STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA
3 0144 00379488 0

Class 929.7 Book C693

Volume 2

PENNSYLVANIA
STATE LIBRARY

Genealogy

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
This project is made possible by a grant from the Institute of Museum and Library Services as administered by the Pennsylvania Department of Education through the Office of Commonwealth Libraries

https://archive.org/details/v1lpeerageoleng00cri

THE

PEERAGE

OF

ENGLAND;

CONTAINING

A Genealogical and Hiſtorical ACCOUNT

OF ALL THE

PEERS of that KINGDOM,

Now exiſting, either by Tenure, Summons, or Creation:

Their DESCENTS and COLLATERAL LINES:

Their BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, and ISSUE:

Famous ACTIONS both in WAR and PEACE:

Religious and Charitable DONATIONS:

DEATHS, PLACES of BURIAL, MONUMENTS, EPITAPHS:

And many valuable Memoirs never before printed.

ALSO

Their Paternal COATS of ARMS, CRESTS, SUPPORTERS and MOTTOES, Curiouſly engraved on COPPER-PLATES.

Collected from Records, Old Wills, Authentic Manuſcripts, our moſt approved Hiſtorians, and other Authorities, which are cited.

By ARTHUR COLLINS, Eſq;

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

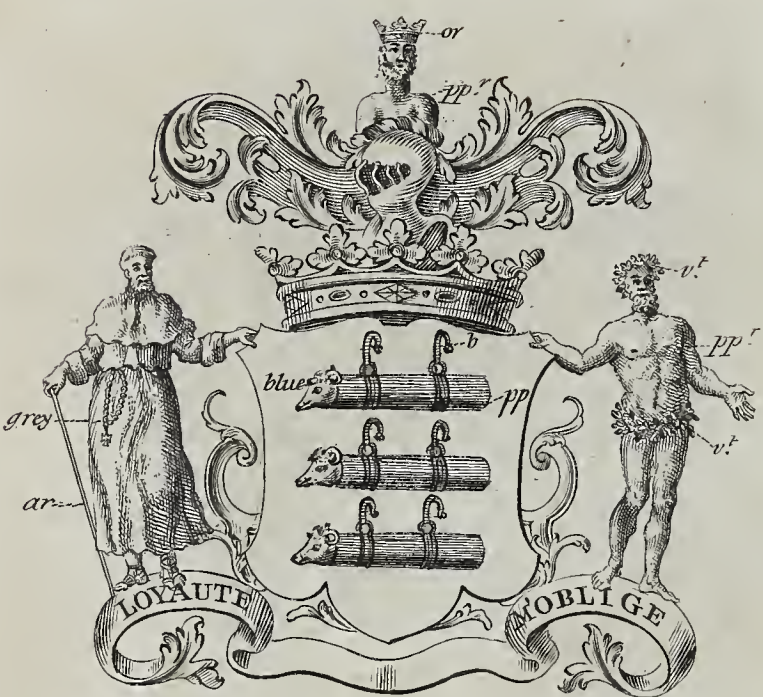
The FIFTH EDITION, carefully corrected, and continued to the preſent Time.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for W. STRAHAN, J. F. and C. RIVINGTON, J. HINTON, T. PAYNE, W. OWEN, S. CROWDER, T. CASLON, T. LONGMAN, C. RIVINGTON, C. DILLY, J. ROBSON, T. LOWNDES, G. ROBINSON, T. CADELL, H. L. GARDNER, W. DAVIS, J. NICHOLS, T. EVANS, J. BEW, R. BALDWIN, J. ALMON, J. MURRAY, W. FOX, J. WHITE, FIELDING and WALKER, T. BEECROFT, J. DONALDSON, M. FOLINGSBY.

M.DCC LXXIX.



Bertie Duke of Ancaster?

THE PEERAGE OF ENGLAND.

BERTIE, Duke of Ancaſter.

THIS family originally came into England from Bertiland in Pruſſia, when the Saxons firſt invaded this nation; and by the gift of one of the Saxon Kings had a caſtle, and alſo a town, which was denominated from them Bertieſtad [a], now Berſted, near Maidſtone in Kent; Sted and Stad denoting, in the Saxon language, a town.

[b] It appears from an old manuſcript in the Cotton library, that LEOPALD de Bertie was conſtable of Dover-caſtle in the reign of King Ethelred; from whom deſcended HIERONYMUS de Bertie, founder, or at leaſt a great benefactor to one of the monaſteries in Kent, the north part of which he built at his own expence, and himſelf was buried in a chapel there, where theſe arms were put up againſt a pillar, *viz. Three Battering Rams in Pale.*

The ſaid Leopald [c] quarrelling with the monks of St. Auſtin at Canterbury, about tythes, and the monks endeavouring to carry them off by force of arms, a fight began, wherein a ſon of Leopald's was ſlain; of which he complained to the King, but receiving no ſatisfaction, he flew for aid to Swain, King of the Danes, who invaded the kingdom with a powerful fleet, which was divided into two ſquadrons, one ſteering towards Northumberland, and the other for Kent, where they joined Leopald's forces, and laid ſiege to Canterbury, which they took in the year 1014, leading the archbiſhop away captive. But Swain dying, the ſcale ſoon turned, for Ethelred miſerably

[a] Philpot's Survey of Kent. [b] Ex Collect. Rob. Glover, Som. [c] Ibid.

perſecuted the Danes, and BURBACH Bertie, the only ſurviving ſon of Leopald, conſcious of his father's actions, went to Robert, King of France, who received him honourably, and taking to wife a French woman, ſettled there, where his poſterity continued till the year 1154, when PHILIP Bertie, with his family, accompanied Henry II. into England, and by that Prince's favour, recovered his patrimony in Berſted.

This Philip had iſſue [d] MARTIN, who was father of ROBERT, who had iſſue WILLIAM, who had iſſue EDWARD, who was father of JEROME Bertie, who lived at Berſted aforeſaid, in the reign of Henry V.

This Jerome, one Sunday in Lent, hearing a monk in a church exclaiming againſt the murder occaſioned by his anceſtor, ruſhed in upon him, and ſlew him; for which raſh act he was excommunicated by the archbiſhop, from which he could not be abſolved at any rate; ſo he went to Rome, where he obtained abſolution, with this injunction, viz. *To hear, in the monaſtery of* Canterbury, *maſs publickly on a* Sunday; *then to aſk firſt of the archbiſhop, and then of the monks, pardon; then to be abſolved, and receive the ſacrament, and to give to the convent two pieces of gold, as the fruit of his repentance, and for the ſouls of his anceſtors.* He afterwards became a benefactor, by new building, at his own charge, their church, by which (as my author ſaith) he much impaired his fortune on earth, but by it he obtained a greater in heaven.

To this Jerome [e] ſucceeded ROBERT de Bertie, his ſon and heir, who had iſſue a ſon of his own name, father of WILLIAM, who by his wife, a daughter of —— Pepper, had iſſue THOMAS Bertie, of Berſted in Kent, Eſq; who was captain of Hurſt-Caſtle, in the Iſle of Wight, the latter end of the reign of Henry VII. and was living in that of Edward VI. as appears [f] in a grant of his arms and creſt, bearing date July 10, 1550, by Thomas Hawley, Clarenceux King of Arms; wherein he certifies, *That he was deſcended of an Houſe undefamed, was then captain of Hurſt-Caſtle for the King's Majeſty, and had of a long time uſed himſelf in feats of arms and good works; ſo that he was worthy in all places of honour to be admitted, numbered and taken in the company of other nobles, &c.* By his wife, a daughter of —— Say, of the county of Salop, he had iſſue, RICHARD [g], who had his education firſt in Corpus Chriſti college, Oxon, of which houſe he was fellow, and afterwards under Thomas Wriotheſly, Earl of Southampton, Lord High Chancellor of England [h]; and being ſingularly accompliſhed and learned in the French, Italian, and Latin tongues, he

[d] Ex Collect. Rob. Glover, Som. [e] Ibid. [f] Ibid.
[g] Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 276. a. [h] Hollinſh. p. 1143.

gained

gained the affections of Catherine, widow of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. She was, in her own right, Baroneſs Willoughby of Ereſby; being daughter and ſole heir of William Willoughby, the laſt Lord Willoughby of Ereſby; of his ſurname; as is ſhewn in the pedigree of Lord Willoughby of Parham. But this Lady being moſt zealous for the reformation, in the reign of Edward VI. Stephen Gardiner, after that he was reſtored by Queen Mary to his biſhoprick of Wincheſter [j]; ſent for this Richard Bertie her huſband, in the firſt year of her reign, and amongſt ſome queſtions touching his religion, aſked, *Whether the Lady, his wife, was now as ready to ſet up maſs as ſhe had been to pull it down, when in her progreſs ſhe cauſed a dog in a rochet to be carried, and called by his name?* Whereupon being advertiſed by his friends, that the Biſhop meant to call the Ducheſs, his wife, to an account for her faith; and foreſeeing the danger, he procured the Queen's licence to travel beyond ſea [k], under colour of looking after ſuch debts as were due from the Emperor to the late Duke of Suffolk, his Lady's former huſband. And having obtained it, paſſed the ſeas at Dover, in June the ſame year, 1554, leaving her behind; who, in January following, went diſguiſed from her houſe in Barbican, London; and paſſing [l] to Leigh in Eſſex, privately took ſhipping, and after much danger at ſea, met her huſband at Santon in Cleveland, where, after ſome ſtay, diſcerning that they were like to be queſtioned for their religion by the biſhop of Arras, they were neceſſitated to haſte away on foot with her daughter, a child, and two of the ſervants, to Weſel, a Hanſe-town in the dutchy of Cleveland; but being got thither, extremely weather-beaten with rain, and going from inn to inn to obtain lodging, it was refuſed them, by reaſon he was ſuſpected for a lance Knight, and ſhe his miſtreſs: Reſolving therefore to get ſhelter in the church-porch, and to buy coals to warm them there, in their way, hearing two young men ſpeak Latin, enquired of them in that language, where they might go to ſome Walloon's houſe, and were happily brought where Mr. Peruſel lodged, who had formerly received ſome courteſies in England from this Ducheſs. By his means being kindly entertained, they changed apparel with the good man and his wife, and after hired a houſe in that town, having got a protection from the magiſtrates for their ſtay there; and here the Ducheſs being brought to bed of a ſon, October 12, 1555, he, by reaſon of his birth in that country, was chriſtened Peregrine.

But when they thought themſelves happily ſettled, intelligence was ſent to Mr. Bertie, that it had been contrived in

[j] Hollinſh. p. 1144. [k] Ibid. p. 1142. [l] Ibid. p. 1143, 1144.

England to ſeize them there; whereby they were obliged on a ſudden to haſte to a [m] town called Winheim, in the Palſgrave's dominions, where they ſtaid till their neceſſaries began to fail; and then it providentially happened, that Sigiſmund II. King of Poland, hearing of their diſtreſs, invited them into his country.

They ſet forth from Winheim in April 1557, but in their way underwent divers great hardſhips, with no little danger of their lives by the Landgrave's ſoldiers; who by reaſon of a quarrel for a ſpaniel, which they had along with them, thruſt boar-ſpears into the waggon where the Ducheſs with her children and the other women were, and upon purſuit of her huſband into a village, had murdered him, but that he forſook his horſe, and ran up a ladder ſet to a garret window, near the top of an houſe. By which means eſcaping their ſudden fury, one of the burgh-maſters came to him, and brought another perſon who could ſpeak Latin; to whom ſubmitting himſelf, he preſently diſpatched letters to the Earl of Erbagh (dwelling within eight miles) who, thereupon repairing thither, ſhewed them ſuch reſpect as properly belonged to perſons of their quality. And ſeeing the Earl's behaviour to them, the authors of the fray got off, and made all the friends they could to them, not to report their uſage in the worſt manner. After which they paſſed on quietly towards Poland, where they received courteous entertainment from the King, and were honourably placed in the Earldom of Crozan in Sanogela; in which place having the abſolute power of governing, they continued in great quietneſs and honour till the death of Queen Mary, and then returned into England.

In 6 Eliz. waiting on the Queen to Cambridge, when the univerſity, for five days, entertained her with comedies, tragedies, and orations; Mr. Bertie had then the degree of maſter of arts conferred on him.

He died in the 64th year of his age, on April 9, 1582, as the inquiſition taken [n] after his deceaſe, Auguſt 14, 24 Eliz. at Bourne in Lincolnſhire, ſets forth, and was poſſeſſed of one third of the monaſtery of Vawdie, alias Valdy, the manors of Edenham, and Scottlethorp, and rectory of Fulſton, the lordſhip and manor of Withcalle, with divers meſſuages, &c. a meſſuage called the ſcite of the manor of Dawbney, and divers meſſuages, &c. in Wottral, Willingham North, and South Willingham, and elſewhere, in the county of Lincoln. Having ſurvived his Ducheſs, ſhe [o] deceaſing on September 19, 1580, and was buried [p] at Spilſby in Lincolnſhire, leaving iſſue by

[m] Hollinſh. p. 1145.
[n] Cole's Eſc. lib. 4. p. 64. N. 61. A. 15. in Bibl. Harley.
[o] F. F. in offic. arm. p. 271.
[p] Harl. MSS. No 6829. p. 90. in Brit. Muſeum.

him an only ſon, Peregrine Bertie, before mentioned, and a daughter, Suſan[q], married to Reginald Grey, Earl of Kent, and ſurviving him, to Sir John Wingfield.

Which PEREGRINE, in the firſt of Eliz.[r] was naturalized and made a free denizen, the patent bearing date Auguſt 2, 1559. And of his birth in the church-porch of Willebrode in Weſel, Germany, we have theſe further teſtimonials.

A Copy of the Regiſter of the City of Weſel, concerning the Birth of the Right Honourable PEREGRINE BERTIE, *Lord* WILLOUGHBY *of* ERESBY, *born there the 12th of October*, 1555.

WE the Burgomaſters, Aldermen, and Counſellors of the City of Weſel in the Duchy of Cleve, certify by theſe preſents, That in the Regiſter of this City is found entered the following Account, the 20th of November, 1555.

ANNO à partu Virgineo reſtitutæ ſalutis per Chriſtum milleſimo quingenteſimo quinquageſimo quinto, qui fuit Annus à Mundi exordio quinquies milleſimus, quingentiſimus vigeſimus tertius, ab innovatâ verò Doctrinâ Evangelij per Dominum Martinum Lutherum *trigeſimus octavus, die Saturni qui erat duodecimus Menſis* Octobris, *Illuſtriſſima Domina* Catharina *Baroniſſa de* Willoughby, *Duciſſa* Suffolciæ, *in* Anglicano *Regno, Uxor Illuſtriſſimi Principis Domini* Richardi Bertie *d'* Ereſby *ex* Angliâ, *in hac noſtra Urbe* Veſalienſi *Ducatus* Clivenſis *(Divinâ obſtetricante gratiâ) Filium peperit, qui Die Lunæ à partu proximo decimo quarto, Videlicet, ejuſdem Menſis in Templo noſtro ſuburbano (vulgo* Upter Mathena) *Sacroſanctо Baptiſmate per* Henricum Bomelium *ejuſdem Eccleſiæ ſuſcepto* PEREGRINUS *vocatus eſt; eò quod in Terrâ Peregrinâ, pro Conſolatione exilij ſui Piis Parentibus à Domino donatus ſit.*

Poſtulatum eſt referri in Annales.

In the teſtimony of which we have put the common-ſeal of our city hereunto, at the requeſt of the honourable Mr. Charles Bertie, Envoy Extraordinary from his Majeſty of Great-Britain to the Electors, and other Princes of Germany, at his paſſage through this city; and have cauſed our clerk to ſign the ſame in the place of our Secretary lately deceaſed.

Given at Weſel *the 18th of* January, 1681.

(L. S.)

GODF. NEFEN, Secretarij defuncti Amanuenſis.

[q] Cat. of Nob. by R. Brooke. [r] Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 2. m. 7.

Likewise this Inscription is placed at the East Entrance of the Porch of the Church of St. Willebrode *in* Wesel.

Anno Dom. 1555. 12° Octobris
In hoc Ecclesiæ Vesalienſis Propylæo
natus est, ideoq; appellatus
PEREGRINUS BERTIE,
Baro WILLOUGHBY de Eresby in Regno Angliæ,
Domini RICARDI BERTIE & CATHARINÆ
Duciſſæ Suffolciæ Filius,
Qui Conjugali inter se, et piâ erga Deum Fide insignes
Ob Professionem Religionis à Papismo repurgatæ
Sponte ex Angliâ profugerunt, Maria Regnante,
A. D. MDLIII.
Idem PEREGRINUS BERTIE,
Postea Regnante ELIZABETHA
A. D. MDLXXXVIII.
Copiarum Anglicarum in Fœderato Belgio
Sub Feliciſſimis illius REGINÆ Auspiciis Militantium
LOCUM TENENS GENERALIS constitutus est,
Et Posteros deinceps reliquit,
Qui etiamnum inclarescunt Titulo
Comitum de Lindsey, & Jure Hæreditario
Magnorum Angliæ Camerariorum.

Hunc Lapidem
Altero partim vetustate exeso, partim Militum vi fracto,
Instauravit CAROLUS BERTIE
MONTACUTI Comitis de LINDSEY Filius, &
Sereniſſimi D. CAROLI Secundi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis
Ad plerosq; S.c. Rom. IMPERII ELECTORES
Alioſq; Germaniæ Principes Ablegatus Extraordinarius.
A. D. MDCLXXX.

On the death of his mother, he claimed the dignity and title of Lord Willoughby of Eresby, wearing his mourning apparel at her funeral in all points as a Baron[s]; and was by Queen Elizabeth admitted to the dignity of Lord Willoughby, and to the place and integrity of honour thereunto belonging (his father then living) on Friday Nov. 11, 1580, by the mouth of Sir William Cecil, Knt. Lord Burleigh, Lord High-treasurer of England; Thomas, Earl of Sussex, Lord High-chamberlain, and Robert, Earl of Leicester, who by her Majesty's assignment had before heard and seen the petition, and proofs

[s] Ex Collect. Dom. Gul. Le Neve, Claren. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. Not. B. 21.

exhibited

exhibited and ſhewed by the ſaid Peregrine, for the ſame dignity of Lord Willoughby of Eresby; and were, after report made unto her Majeſty of his right and title to the ſame, commanded by her Majeſty to declare unto him the ſaid Peregrine, that, according to his right, her pleaſure was, that he ſhould be named and called Lord Willoughby, and be placed, reputed, and taken Lord Willoughby, of Eresby, which they did in the Star-chamber the day and year aforeſaid, even as they were ready to ſit down to dinner there: and at the ſame time placed the ſaid Peregrine, Lord Willoughby, at the table with them, according to his degree, above divers other Barons which dined with them at the table, and did all of them drink to him by the name of Lord Willoughby. And on Monday, January 16 following, he took his ſeat in parliament, next unto the Lord Zouch of Harringworth.

In 1582, he [t], with other Nobles, by the Queen's command, attended the Duke of Anjou to Antwerp, who had ſtaid in England three months in hopes of gaining her in marriage; and, before the end of that year, was [u] ſent to Frederick II. King of Denmark, with the enſigns of the Order of the Garter. In 29 Eliz. at the ſiege of Zutphen, in the Netherlands [w], on a ſharp encounter with the forces of that garriſon, he overthrew George Creſſiak, at that time commander in chief of the horſe, and took him priſoner. The year after, on the receſs of the Earl of Leiceſter, he was made [x] general of the Engliſh auxiliary forces in the United-provinces, and moſt valiantly defended Bergen-op-zoom, beſieged by the Prince of Parma, who was obliged to raiſe the ſiege, notwithſtanding he had deemed it incapable of holding out any time. In 32 Eliz. he was [y] ſent general of 4000 auxiliaries into France, in aid of the King of Navarre, who, in a letter which he wrote to Queen Eliz. ſays, "You may, Madam, be entirely ſatisfied, "that I have been ſo effectually ſerved by your troops, and "have had ſuch convincing proofs of the good conduct and "courage of the Lord Willoughby, who is worthily ſeconded "by all the other gentlemen your ſubjects here, that they "more and more do honour to your judgement in your choice "of them, and encreaſe the obligations I lie under already "to your Majeſty."

His Lordſhip being at the Spa in Germany for the recovery of his health, at the time when an invaſion was expected to be made upon theſe kingdoms by Spain, the Queen wrote him the following letter.

[t] Camden's Annals. [u] Stow's Annals, p. 695. [w] Ibid. p. 736.
[x] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. p. XVI. p. 14. [y] Camden's Annals.

GOOD PEREGRINE,

WE are not a little glad that, by your journey you have received ſuch good fruit of amendment; eſpecially when we conſider how great a vexation it is to a minde devoted to actions of honour, to be reſtrained, by any indiſpoſition of body, from following thoſe courſes, which, to your own reputation, and our great ſatisfaction, you have formerly performed. And therefore as we muſt now (out of our deſire of your well doing) chiefly enjoyne you to an eſpecial care to encreaſe and continue your health, which muſt give life to all your beſt endeavours; ſo we next as ſeriouſly recommend to you this conſideration, that in theſe times, when there is ſuch an appearance, that we ſhall have the trial of our beſt and noble ſubjects, you ſeem not to affect the ſatisfaction of your own private contentation, beyond the attending on that which nature and duty challengeth from all perſons of your quality and profeſſion. For if neceſſarily (your health of body being recovered) you ſhould elloigne yourſelf by reſidence there from thoſe employments, whereof we ſhall have too good ſtore, you ſhall not ſo much amend the ſtate of your body, as haply you ſhall call in queſtion the reputation of your mind and judgement, even in the opinion of thoſe that love you, and are beſt acquainted with your diſpoſition and diſcretion.

Interpret this our plainenes, we pray you to an extraordinary eſtimation of you, for it is not common with us to deal ſo freely with many; and believe that you ſhall ever find us both ready and willing on all occaſions, to yield you the fruits of that intereſt, which your endeavours have purchaſed for you in our opinion and eſtimation. Not doubting, but when you have with moderation made trial of the ſucceſſes of theſe your ſundrie peregrinations, you will find as great comfort to ſpend your days at home, as heretofore you have done; of which we do wiſh you full meaſure, howſoever you ſhall have cauſe of abode or return. Given under our ſignet at our manor of Noneſuch, the ſeventh of October 1594, in the thirty-ſeventh year of our reign.

Your moſt loving Sovereign, E. R.

And being Governor of Berwick, makes his will there, Auguſt 7, 1599, bequeathing his body to be buried in the parish church of Spilſby in com. Linc. and dying in 1601, was there buried, as is evident from a monument erected to his memory. Sir Robert Naunton ſays of him in his *Fragmenta Regalia*, p. 39. *That he was one of the Queen's firſt ſwordſmen, and a great maſter of the art military.*

His

His laſt teſtament is very memorable, as follows:

[z] *In the name of the bleſſed divine trynitie, in perſons, and of omnipotent unitye in godhead, who created, redeemed and ſanctified me, whom I ſteadfaſtlye beleeve will glorifie this ſinfull corruptyble and fleſhely bodye with eternall happineſs, by a joyeful reſurrection at the general judgment, when by his incomprehenſible juſtice and mercye having ſatisfied for my ſinfull ſoule, and ſtored it uppe in his heavenly treaſure, his almightie voyce ſhall call all fleſhe to be joyned together with the ſoule to everlaſting comfort or diſcomforte. In that holy name I* Peregrin Bertye, *Knighte, Lord* Willoughbie *of* Willoughbie, Beeke, *and* Ereſbie, *in perfect healthe and remembrance, and conſidering the frayltie of man, and the incertentye howe ſhorte and evill his dayes be, and intending to eſtabliſhe and diſpoſe theis worldely benefytts that God hath lent me, to the comforte and advantage of ſuch chilldren as God hath bleſſed me withall, hoping that they my ſaid chilldren will nouriſh and mayntaine all brotherly kindneſs, love and affectyon betweene themſelves, conſidering the miſery diviſion bringeth in all eſtates of this hatefull worlde, ſtyll to the wurſe declyning. Now I the ſaid Lord* Willoughbie *make and declare this my laſte wyll and teſtament, as followeth:*

He orders his body to be buried in the church of Spilſby *in the county of* Lincoln, *obſerving chriſtian conveniency, and avoiding ſuperfluous charge. He bequeaths to his ſon* Peregrine Bertie *his manor of* Wheatacre *borough, in the counties of* Norfolk *and* Suffolk, *with the appurtenances to him and the heirs male of his body, as alſo all his meſſuages, lands,* &c. *with appurtenances, known by the name of* Willoughby *rents, ſcituate in* Barbican *and* Golding-lane *in* London, *to enjoy the ſame after the death of his ſiſter* Suſan *Counteſs of* Kent.

He bequeaths to his ſon Henry Bertie, *the manor of* Fulſtowe, Beek, *and* Arſeik *in the county of* Lincoln, *for two years after his deceaſe, and the manor of* Wythegall *for life, and after to his heirs male, and the manor of* Hanby in com. Linc. *for ſixty years, and* Willoughby *parſonage for life.*

To Vere Bertie *his ſon, diverſe lands and tenements in ſeveral manors for his life.*

To Roger *his ſon ſo much of his demeſnes of his manor of* Goſberton, *as are in the occupation of* Henry Valentine, *and diverſe other lands,* &c. *for life.*

And whereas a marriage was concluded between his only daughter Catharine *and* Charles Sheffield, *Eſq; ſon and heir of the Lord* Sheffield, *who was to have with her a portion of* 4000l. *he bequeaths the ſaid* 4000l. *to be divided between his ſaid four younger ſons, if ſo be ſhe died before the marriage was conſummated*

[z] Ex Regiſt. in Cur. Prerog. Cant. vocat. Woodhall, qu. 58.

(which

(which ſaid marriage took no effect, the ſaid Charles Sheffield, *Eſq; dying.)*

He bequeaths to Edward *Lord* Zouch, Robert *Lord* Rich, *Sir* Drew Drury, *and Sir* John Peyton *of* Baupre-hall, *Knts. his manors of* Grimſthorp, *with the park,* &c. Toynton *and the park,* Stickford, Allford, *with the royalties thereof, lately bought of Mr.* Hanby. *The manor of* Well, *the manor of* Ereſby, *with the eaſt park and weſt park, the manor of* Spilſby, *and* Skidbroke, *with* Saltfleet *haven,* Friſkney, *certain lands in* Earebie, Hundleby *and* Rathebie; *the laſtage of* Sherbecks, *two parks of the demeſne lands of* Valdye, als. Vaudye, *with the woods, warren of conies, and certain lands incloſed; the new park of* Grimſthorp, *with diverſe other lands adjacent. The third part of his great manſion houſe called* Willoughby-*houſe in* Barbican, *and all his other lands,* &c. *not before deviſed. To hold during the minority of his ſon and heir* Robert Bertie, *and on his deceaſe without iſſue, during the minority of his other ſons.*

Moreover, he in moſt humble and dutiful manner deſired her moſt gracious Majeſty, that in ſome reſpect of his loyal and ready heart always to do her all faithful ſervice, it would pleaſe her Majeſty to grant the education and wardſhip of his ſon and heir, and one leaſe of her Majeſty's third part of his lands during his nonage to the ſaid Lord Zouch, &c. *whereby her Majeſty would moſt royally reſpect his long and affectionate ſervice towards her. And for a ſmall remembrance of his loyalty and duty which he had always obſerved toward her Majeſty, he deſires ſhe would accept of a cup of gold to the value of* 100 l. *or ſome jewels of that value, as may beſt content her, and beſt repreſent the loyalty of his heart. He ordains his ſon* Robert Bertie *ſole executor, and the Lord* Zouch, &c. *ſuperviſors to his ſaid ſon, and to adminiſter in his behalf, 'till ſuch age as by law he can take upon him to be executor. And ordains Sir* Robert Cecil *the only overſeer, to whom he gives two of his beſt horſes, at his election. Dated at* Berwick, *7th Aug.* 1590.

In a paper ſchedule annexed to his will, made at the ſame time, *he gives to his ſon* Peregrine *ſeventeen pieces of hangings brought out of the* Low-countries, *then at* Berwick, *as alſo a carnation cloth of ſilver, bed, chairs,* &c. *belonging to it; a yellow velvet bed, a watchitt field-bed embroider'd with hair-colour'd velvet: And orders the reſt of his hangings,* &c. *at* Berwick *brought from* London *and* Ereſby, *ſhould be ſent to the ſame places for the uſe of his eldeſt ſon, together with his plate and ſilver veſſels.*

He alſo leaves to his ſon Robert *for a token, the chain of gold with the Palſgrave's figure to it ſet with diamonds, which was given him by the ſaid Palſgrave.*

To

To his ſon Peregrine *all his books at* Berwick *and* Ereſby, *and half of his library at* London; *but his whole library at* Grimſthorp, *the other half of that at* London, *and all his goods not bequeath'd, to his ſon* Robert; *and was bountiful to every of his ſervants.*

He concludes, *Thus acknowledging my ſelf moſt bound unto God, that neither made me abound with worldly traſhe, nor yet ſuppreſſed me with poverty; expecting richer joys that never faile in his hieſt Kingdom, whereunto, through his mercy, I have by the ſcale of faythe ſet forwarde on foote, and apparently diſcerned the difference betweene heaven and earthe, and ſo apprehended ſtedfaſtly the joyes of the one by that I have temporally here obſerved. For I am ſure my Redeemer lyveth, and he ſhall ſtand the laſt upon the earthe, and thoughe after wormes deſtroy this body, yet ſhall I ſee God in my fleſhe, whome I my ſelf ſhall ſee, and myne eyes ſhall beholde, and no other for me, though my reynes are conſumed within me. So to his mercy I commend you all, beloved race, and frendes.*

His Lordſhip married Mary, daughter to John Vere, Earl of Oxford, ſiſter and heir of the whole blood to Edward 17th Earl of Oxford, and left iſſue by her, who died in 1624, five ſons, and a daughter Catharine, married to Sir Lewis Watſon of Rockingham-Caſtle in the county of Northampton, afterwards Lord Rockingham. The eldeſt ſon was Robert, who ſucceeded his father. Peregrine, the ſecond ſon, at the creation of Henry Prince of Wales, June 2, 1610, was by a bill ſigned with the King's own hand, appointed to repair to Durham-Houſe [a], and was made one of the Knights of the Bath. He died aged 65, in 1640, (and by Margaret his wife, daughter of Nicholas Saunderſon, Viſcount Caſtleton, left iſſue Nicholas Bertie, of St. Martin's in the fields, Weſtminſter, Eſq; who died —— January, 1671, and by his wife Mary, daughter of Edward Raybone, of Chard in com. Somerſ. had iſſue Peregrine Bertie, Eſq; born January 14, 1655, and died in 1721, leaving iſſue Peregrine, from whom the Berties of Low Layton in Eſſex, were deſcended.) Henry, the third ſon, married Dorothy daughter of —— Corbet of Clipſton in Rutlandſhire, and was anceſtor to the Berties of Lound in Lincolnſhire. Vere, and Roger, the other ſons, died without iſſue.

ROBERT, the eldeſt ſon, in the 1ſt of James I. making his claim to the earldom of Oxford, as alſo to the title of Lord Bulbeck, Sandford, and Badleſmere, and to the office of Lord High-Chamberlain of England, as ſon and heir to Mary, the ſole daughter of that great family (as before noted) after much diſpute, had judgment on his behalf for the office of Lord High-Chamberlain; and the ſame year took his ſeat above all the Barons. On January 5, 1604-5, he [b] was with Charles

[a] Anſtis on Knighthood of the Bath, p. 61, 62. [b] Ibid. 4to. p. 60.

Duke

Duke of Albany (after Charles I.) and ten others, made Knights of the Bath. On November 22, 1626, the 2d of Charles I. he was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Lindſey. The preamble to his patent recites, that the King, in conſideration of the merits of Robert Lord Willoughby of Willoughby, Beake, and Ereſby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England; and that he is a man, the brave ſon of a moſt noble and gallant father, and of great loyalty to us: and alſo how much he merited by his ſervices to us, when in Denmark and Norway, and commander of the forces in the United Provinces; where he behaved as a valiant Knight fit for command, and crowned his high birth, with virtue, wiſdom, and ſweetneſs of behaviour. Alſo remembering his hereditary right to the office of Lord High-Chamberlain of England, devolved upon him from Robert de Vere, his next couſin and heir; and as that place in the earlieſt times was enjoyed by no perſon, under the degree of an Earl, he creates him Earl of Lindſey. And four years after he was elected a Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter: on Nov. 28, next year, 1631, was made Conſtable of England, for the trial of the Lord Rea, and David Ramſey, in the court military; but his patent was revoked 20 Maij after.

In the 11th of Charles I. he was conſtituted Lord High-Admiral of England; and in 1639, on the Scots taking arms, he was made governour of Berwick. Alſo in June 1642, being choſen general of the King's forces at the breaking out of the civil war, he, on October 23 following, received his death's wound in his Majeſty's ſervice, at the battle of Edge-Hill in the county of Warwick, and was brought priſoner to Warwick-caſtle, where he died the ſame night, aged 60 years, and was buried at Edenham in com. Linc. The Earl of Clarendon gives him this character: "He was, ſays he, a man of great "honour, and ſpent the youth and vigour of his age in military "actions, and commands abroad; and albeit he indulged to "himſelf great liberties of life, yet he ſtill preſerved a very "good reputation with all men, and a very great intereſt in his "country, as appears by the ſupplies he and his ſon brought to "the King's army; the companies of his own regiment of foot "being commanded by the principal Knights and gentlemen "of Lincolnſhire, who engaged themſelves in the ſervice prin-"cipally out of their perſonal affection to him. He was of a "very generous nature, and punctual in what he undertook, "and in exacting what was due to him; which made him bear "that reſtriction ſo heavily, which was put upon him by the "commiſſion granted to Prince Rupert, and by the King's "preferring the Prince's opinion in all matters relating to the "war before his. Nor did he conceal his reſentment; for the

"day

" day before the battle he ſaid to ſome friends with whom he " had uſed freedom, that he did not look upon himſelf as Ge- " neral; and therefore he was reſolved, when the day of battle " ſhould come, that he would be at the head of his regiment as " a private Colonel, where he would die. He was carried out " of the field to the next village (and if there could have been " a ſurgeon procured, it was thought his wound would not have " proved mortal); and as ſoon as the other army was com- " poſed, by the coming on of the night, the Earl of Eſſex " about midnight ſent Sir William Balfour, and ſome other " officers to ſee him, and meant himſelf to viſit him. They " found him upon a little ſtraw, in a poor houſe, where they " had laid him in his blood, which had run from him in great " abundance. He ſaid, he was ſorry to ſee ſo many gentlemen " (ſome whereof were his old friends) engaged in ſo foul a " rebellion; wiſhing them to tell the Earl of Eſſex, that he " ought to throw himſelf at the King's feet to beg his pardon; " which, if he did not ſpeedily do, his memory would be odious " to the nation; and continued this kind of diſcourſe with " ſuch vehemence, that the officers by degrees withdrew them- " ſelves, and prevented the viſit the Earl of Eſſex intended " him, who only ſent him the beſt ſurgeons; but in the very " opening of his wounds he died before morning, by the loſs " of blood. He had very many friends, and few enemies, and " died generally lamented."

He married Elizabeth, only child of Edward the firſt Lord Montagu of Boughton in com. Northampton, (by Elizabeth his firſt wife, daughter and heir to Sir John Jefferies of Shellingley, in Suſſex, Lord Chief-baron of the Exchequer, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of John Anſley, Eſq;) and by her, who died Nov. 30, 1654, and was buried at Weekley in Northamptonſhire, had eight ſons and five daughters, 1. Montagu, his ſucceſſor. 2. Roger, Knt. of the Bath at the coronation of Charles I. married Urſula, daughter and heir of Sir Edward Lawley of Wenlock, in the county of Salop, Knt. and dying Oct. 15, 1654, left a ſon Robert, who died in Auguſt 1698, without iſſue. 3. Sir Peregrine was of Eveden in com. Linc. in right of his wife Anne, daughter and co-heir of Daniel Hardeby, or Hardby, of the ſame place, Eſq; and left iſſue an only daughter and heir Elizabeth, married to William, Lord Widrington. The ſaid Peregrine, and his wife, lie buried in the church of Eveden, where they have a monument erected to their memory, but without ſpecifying when they died. According to Anthony à Wood, in his Athenæ Oxon. Sir Peregrine had a daughter married to Robert Levinz, doctor of the civil law, who was

a captain

a captain in the ſervice of Charles I. and Charles II. and was hanged at London, on July 18, 1650, for having blank commiſſions in his cuſtody from the latter, but does not mention her having another huſband: however, if Sir Peregrine had no other daughter than Elizabeth, it is evident from the computation of time, that her ſecond marriage was with Widrington. 4. Francis was captain of horſe, and killed in the King's ſervice in Ireland, in 1641. 5. Robert, born on Jan. 1, 1619, was Fellow of Sidney-college, Cambridge, whence he was ejected by the Earl of Mancheſter, on April, 1644, for his loyalty to King Charles I. but after the reſtoration of Charles II. was ſecretary to the Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms, died in 1704, and is buried at Barking in Eſſex; having had three wives, 1ſt, Alice, daughter of Richard Barnard, Eſq; and widow of Francis Oſbaſton of Bee-hive, in the pariſh of Barking, in Eſſex; 2d, Elizabeth, ſecond daughter of Sir Thomas Bennet, of Baberham in Cambridgeſhire, Knt. and, 3d, Mary, daughter of Robert Halſey, of Great Gaddeſden in Hertfordſhire, Eſq; and relict of John Croſby, Eſq; By an inſcription in the church of St. Giles in the fields, London, it appears, that this Robert was an inhabitant of that pariſh, and that he gave 50 l. to the churchwardens, enjoining the intereſt thereof to be diſtributed for ever in bread to the poor of the ſame pariſh, 12 d. worth on every Sunday in the year; and on every New-year's day 5 s. if on a Sunday, otherwiſe 4 s. and on the laſt day of Auguſt. This benefaction took place 1ſt Jan. 1677. 6. Henry was a captain of horſe, and loſt his life in the King's ſervice at the battle of Newberry. 7. Vere died unmarried at Newport in com. Eſſex: and, 8. Edward Bertie, born Oct. 17, 1624, died Dec. 25, 1686, and was buried at Richmond in Surrey; he married Jane [c], daughter of Francis Rogers, of Maidencroft in the county of Hertford, Eſq; The five daughters were, 1. Catharine, married to Sir William Paſton of Oxnead in the county of Norfolk, Bart. ſhe died [d] 3 cal. Jan. 1636, and is buried at Oxnead. 2. Elizabeth, to Sir Miles Stapleton of Carlton in com. Ebor. Knt. and died 28 Feb. 1683. 3. Anne, who died unmarried, and was buried in St. Michael's chapel in Weſtminſter-Abbey, March 22, 1660. 4. Sophia, wedded to Sir Richard Chaworth, Knt. LL. D. ſhe died 20 Dec. 1689, aged 72, and is buried at Richmond in Surrey, where a monument is erected to her memory. 5. Mary, married to John Hewitt, D. D. who was beheaded for his loyalty to Charles I. and after to Sir Abraham Shipman, Knt.

[c] Edmondſon's Baronagium Genealogicum.
[d] Parkin's Continuation of the Hiſtory of Norfolk, fol. 701.

Sir MONTAGU, the eldeſt ſon, in 1639, was captain of the King's guards, in the army raiſed to march againſt the Scots, and waited on his Majeſty in that expedition; and was in the battle of Edge-hill, Oct. 23, 1642, where he commanded the King's royal regiment of guards; and being near his valiant father, and ſeeing him wounded and taken priſoner, was moved with ſuch filial piety, that he voluntarily yielded himſelf to a commander of horſe on the rebels ſide, to be near and attend him. The King was ſo much affected with the loſs of this nobleman's father, and his impriſonment, that, a few days after the battle, he wrote the following letter with his own hand, directed to the Earl of Lindſey, Lord High-Chamberlain of England.

Lindſey,

YOU cannot be more ſenſible, as I believe, of your father's loſs, than myſelf; his death confirming the eſtimation I had of him. As for yourſelf, the double ſufferings you have had for my ſake, both in your father's perſon and your own, puts upon me the ſtricter obligation, not only to reſtore you to your liberty, now unjuſtly detained from you, but alſo to ſhew the world by my actions how really I am

Your aſſured and conſtant friend,

Ayno, 27 Oct. 1642. CHARLES R.

Being afterwards exchanged, he reſolutely adhered to the King's ſervice, and courageouſly commanded the regiment of guards, in ſeveral battles, as at Newberry, Cropredy, Leſtwithiel, beſides other places; alſo in that fatal battle of Naſeby, where he was wounded; and had a ſhare in all the misfortunes of that King, being one of the Gentlemen of his Royal Bedchamber, and of his Privy-council, attending him even to the time his Majeſty put himſelf into the hands of the Scots. At the treaty in the Iſle of Wight, the King ſent for him to be one of his commiſſioners and adviſers.

When his Lordſhip underſtood that the rebels intended to put their Sovereign to death, he, with the Duke of Richmond, the Marquis of Hertford, and the Earl of Southampton, generouſly offered themſelves ſacrifices for his Majeſty's ſafety, as having been, by their office of Privy-counſellors, the adviſers of the meaſures imputed to him as criminal: and after his Majeſty's murder, they obtained licence to attend his interment at Windſor. After that, he compounded for his eſtate at 647 l. 13 s. 0d. [e] with 300 l. per ann. ſettled on the teachers of thoſe times. He afterwards lived privately, expecting and endeavouring the reſtoration of monarchy, and epiſ-

[e] Liſt of Compounders, Edit. 1655, in Letter L.

282562

copacy;

copacy; which being effected, King Charles II. ſwore him of his Privy-council, and conſtituted him Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Lincoln, [f] July 16, 1660, and Cuſtos Rotulorum of Oxfordſhire on Aug. 20, following. He was elected a Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter [g], at a chapter held at Whitehall, April 1, 1661; and was [h] inſtalled at Windſor, April 15 following: At the King's coronation, exhibiting his claim, for the exerciſe of that great hereditary office of Lord High-Chamberlain of England, and for the reception of ſuch fees and benefits as his noble anceſtors had heretofore thereupon enjoyed, he accordingly, on that ſolemn day, executed the ſaid office of Lord High-Chamberlain, and received thoſe fees and benefits, which were of right his due.

This noble and valiant Earl departed this life at Campden-houſe in Kenſington, July 25, 1666, aged 58 years; and was buried at Edenham, in the vault with his noble father.

He had to his firſt wife, Martha, daughter to Sir William Cockayn, of Ruſhton in the county of Northampton, Knt. (anceſtor to the Lord Viſcount Cullen) widow of John Ramſay, Earl of Holderneſſe; and by her, who died in July, 1641, had five ſons and three daughters; alſo by his ſecond wife, Bridget, widow of Edward Sackville, Eſq; ſecond ſon of Edward Earl of Dorſet, and daughter and ſole heir to Edward Wray, Eſq; Groom of the Bed-chamber to James I. (3d ſon of Sir William Wray of Glentworth in the county of Lincoln, Knt. and Bart.) by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir to Francis, Lord Norris, Earl of Berkſhire, had three ſons, and a daughter Mary, born in 1640, married to Charles Dormer, Earl of Caernarvon, and died 29 June, 1709: and of the ſons by the ſecond wife, James the eldeſt, was Lord Norreys by deſcent, and created Earl of Abington, of whom I ſhall further treat in due place; Edward, who died in his infancy; Henry, the youngeſt, married Philadelphia, daughter to Sir Edward Norris, of Weſton, in the county of Oxford; of whom more fully under the title of Abingdon. The daughters of the Earl, by his firſt wife, were Elizabeth, married to Baptiſt Noel, Viſcount Campden; Bridget, to Thomas Oſborne, Duke of Leeds; and Catharine, to Robert Dormer, of Dourton in com. Bucks, Eſq;

Of his five ſons, by his firſt wife, Robert the eldeſt ſucceeded to the honours and eſtate; Peregrine, 2d ſon, a captain in the army, died in 1700, and is buried at Walderſhare; having married Suſan, daughter and co-heir of Sir Edward Monins, of Walderſhare in Kent, Bart. by whom he had that eſtate, and three daughters, Bridget, wife of John, Earl Poulet;

[f] Bill Signat. 12 Car. II.

[g] Sir Edward Walker's Hiſt. Account of Knights of the Garter, MS. p. 38.

[h] Ibid. p. 47.

Elizabeth,

Elizabeth, who died unmarried; and Mary, married firſt to Anthony Henley, of the Grange in com. Southamp. Eſq; and ſecondly, to Henry Bertie, Eſq; third ſon of James, Earl of Abingdon; Richard, 3d ſon, a captain in the army, was of Creton in Lincolnſhire, died unmarried, in 1685, and buried at Edenham; Vere, 4th ſon, who having, with his next brother, Charles, received the degree of M. A. in 1665, was on June 4, 1675, made a Baron of the Exchequer, and a Juſtice of the Common Pleas on June 15, 1678; having, previouſly to his being appointed a Judge, been Secretary to the Treaſury, and Treaſurer of the Ordnance, but died unmarried, Feb. 13, 1680; Charles, the youngeſt, was ſeated at Uffington in Lincolnſhire, was repreſentative in ſeveral parliaments for the borough of Stamford in that county, died March 22, 1711, in the 77th year of his age, and was interred in the chancel of Uffington church, where a monument is erected for him, leaving by Mary his wife, daughter of Peter Tryon, of Harringworth in com. Northamp. Eſq; (and widow of Sir Samuel Jones, of Courtenhall in the ſame county, Knt.) one ſon Charles, and a daughter Elizabeth, married to Charles Mildmay, Lord Fitz-Walter. The ſaid Charles, his only ſurviving ſon, married Mary [i], daughter and heir to John Norborne, of Great Stewkeley in Huntingdonſhire, Eſq; and left iſſue one daughter Suſanna, married to Edward Hales of Lincoln, Eſq; brother to Sir Chriſtopher Hales, Bart. and three ſons, 1. Charles, ſeated at Uffington, who married Bathſheba, daughter of that eminent phyſician, Dr. Mead, who deceaſed September 13, 1754, and hath iſſue five ſons, Charles, Richard, James, Montagu, and Vere; 2. Peregrine of Lincoln's-Inn, Eſq; who married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward Payne, of Tottenham-Wick in Wiltſhire, and has a ſon Peregrine, born June 22, 1739; 3. Norborne Bertie, of St. John's College, Oxon, Rector of Weſt-Deeping, Vicar of Fallington in com. Linc. and afterwards Rector of Uffington.

ROBERT, *third Earl of Lindſey* (eldeſt ſon of Montagu, Earl of Lindſey) was ſworn of the Privy Council, Dec. 12, 1666; and March 19, 1684, he was conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Lincoln [k]. He firſt married Mary, daughter and coheir of John Maſſingberd of London, Merchant, deſcended of an ancient family in Lincolnſhire, and widow of George [l], only ſon of Lord Berkeley, by whom he had an only daughter Arabella, married to Thomas Savage, Earl Rivers. And taking to his ſecond wife Elizabeth, daughter to Philip, Lord Wharton, had by her five ſons; and

[i] The marriage articles are dated June 13 and 14, 1704.
[k] Bill Signat. 1 Jac. II. [l] Aubrey's Hiſt. of Surrey, Vol. I. p. 212.

by his third wife Elizabeth, daughter and ſole heir of Thomas Pope, Earl of Down, in Ireland, and widow of Sir Francis Henry Lee, of Ditchley in Oxfordſhire, Bart. had one ſon Charles, and a daughter Elizabeth, who both died unmarried. The Counteſs their mother died 1 July, 1719. His five ſons were, 1. Robert, his ſucceſſor; 2. Peregrine, who was Vice-Chamberlain of the Houſhold to Queen Anne, one of the Tellers of the Exchequer, member of parliament for Boſton in Lincolnſhire, and died July 10, 1711, without iſſue; 3. Philip, who was conſtituted [m] Auditor of the duchy of Cornwall on Sept. 26, 1692, and died unmarried, April 15, 1728; 4. Noreys, who alſo died unmarried; and 5. Albemarle Bertie, youngeſt ſon, who was choſen for the [n] county of Lincoln in 1705 and 1707; for the borough of Cokermouth, in 1708; and for Boſton [o] in the parliament, which ſat firſt on buſineſs Jan. 23, 1734-5. He was Auditor of the duchy of Cornwall, and died unmarried 23 January 1741-2, leaving his eſtate to his grand-nephew, Lord Brownlowe Bertie, after mentioned.

ROBERT, *firſt Duke of Ancaſter*, the eldeſt ſon, was [p] called up by writ to the Houſe of Peers in his father's life time, and introduced into the Houſe, April 27, 1690, by the title of Lord Willoughby of Ereſby. Succeeding his father as Earl of Lindſey, on 8 May, 1701, he took his ſeat in the Houſe of Peers as Earl of Lindſey, May 28, and was one of the Privy Council to King William III. and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the county of Lincoln. He was ſworn of the Privy Council to Queen Anne, June 19, 1701, and took his place at the board accordingly; and again Nov. 25, 1708, after the Union of the two kingdoms. On June 24, 1702, he was again conſtituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Lincoln. On Dec. 29, 1706, he was created Marquis of Lindſey; and was appointed by Geo. I. one of the Lords Juſtices of Great Britain, till his arrival from Hanover, when, on October 1, 1714, he was ſworn of his Privy-Council, and in the ſame month made Lord Lieutenant [q] and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the county of Lincoln: and his Majeſty taking into conſideration the great ſervices of his anceſtors, and his own merits, was pleaſed to create him Duke of Ancaſter and Keſteven, by letters patent bearing date July 20, 1715. His Grace married to his firſt wife, July 30, 1678, Mary, daughter to Sir Richard Wynn, of Gwedier in the county of Caernarvon, Bart. who dying September 20, 1689, left iſſue two ſons and three daughters; Robert, born February 6, 1683-4, and died at Wolfenbuttle on his travels; Peregrine, Duke of Ancaſter; Lady Elizabeth;

[m] Pat. 4 Will. & Mar. [n] Britiſh Parl. Regiſt. No. 44 and 103.
[o] Ibid. No. 105. [p] Journal Dom. Procer. [q] Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. I.

Lady

Lady Eleanor; and Lady Mary, who all died unmarried. He married, 2dly, Albinia, daughter to Major-general William Farrington of Chiſſelhurſt in Kent (who afterwards married with James Douglas, Eſq; ſhe died on July 29, 1745, and is buried near the communion table in the church at Chiſſelhurſt) by whom he had iſſue four ſons, 1. Lord Vere Bertie, who was member of parliament for Boſton in Lincolnſhire, and in 1736, was married to Miſs Anne Caſey, of Braunſton near Lincoln, by whom he had two ſons, who died young; and two daughters, Albinia, married May 22, 1757, to the Honourable George Hobart, brother to the Earl of Buckinghamſhire; and Louiſa; his Lordſhip died 13 September, 1768, aged 59.

2. Lord Montagu Bertie, captain in the navy, died 12 Dec. 1753, and was buried at Chiſſelhurſt in Kent. He married Elizabeth, daughter of William Piers, Eſq; member of parliament for Wells, by whom he had only two daughters, 1. Auguſta, married 26 March 1758, to John, Lord Burgherſh (after Earl of Weſtmorland) and died January 3, 1766; 2. Frances.

3. Lord Robert, who on May 7, 1752, was appointed one of the Aid de camps, is a general of his Majeſty's forces, colonel of the ſecond troop of guards, and governor of Duncannon in the kingdom of Ireland. His Lordſhip is alſo one of the Lords of his Majeſty's bedchamber, having been in the ſame ſtation to him when Prince of Wales, and likewiſe to his father. On May 20, 1756, he was on board the Ramillies (then intending to join his regiment in Minorca) with Admiral Byng, in the engagement with the French fleet off that iſland, and gave a very clear and candid evidence in behalf of the Admiral at his trial in January following. His Lordſhip, in 1747, was elected for Whitchurch in Hants, and in the three laſt and preſent parliaments for Boſton in Lincolnſhire. On April 5, 1762, he wedded Chetwynd, daughter and co-heir of Montagu late Viſcount Blundell, in Ireland, and relict of Robert late Lord Raymond, by whom as yet no iſſue.

4. Lord Thomas, who was made captain of his Majeſty's ſhip the Wincheſter, March 14, 1743-4, and ſailing to the Eaſt-Indies, remained in that ſtation upwards of four years, and in his return unhappily died coming into the channel, on the Engliſh coaſt, July 21, 1749, and Auguſt 6 following his corpſe was carried from Portſmouth in great funeral pomp, to be interred at Chiſſelhurſt. In which church is a beautiful monument ornamented with an urn, incircled with a feſtoon of flowers, between the trophies and naval enſigns of war, in ſtatuary marble, and a ſea engagement finely expreſſed in baſſo relievo, alſo this inſcription,

Sacred to thoſe virtues that adorn a Chriſtian and a Sailor, this marble perpetuates the memory of the Right Honourable Lord Thomas Bertie, Captain in the royal navy; his eminent abilities in his profeſſion, and amiable qualities in private life, rendered his death univerſally regretted. Obiit the 29th of July, 1749, Ætatis ſuæ 29. He was fourth ſon of the moſt noble Robert, Duke of Ancaſter and Keſteven, Marquis and Earl of Lindſey, &c. &c. Lord Great-Chamberlain of England, by his ſecond wife Albinia, daughter of Lieutenant-General Farrington. Her Grace died July 1745, aged 46, and is interred near the communion table.

Alſo a daughter, Lady Louiſa, married, in 1736, to Thomas Bludworth, Eſq; Gentleman of the horſe to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales; alſo one of the Grooms of the bedchamber. And his Grace departing this life on July 26, 1723, was ſucceeded by his only ſurviving ſon by his firſt Lady.

PEREGRINE, *ſecond Duke of Ancaſter*, born April 29, 1686, was, on April 14, 1702, conſtituted Vice-Chamberlain to her Majeſty Queen Ann; and in Auguſt following, was created Doctor of Laws at Oxford, on a viſit the Queen paid that Univerſity; he was elected, in 1708, one of the Knights for the county of Lincoln, and in all parliaments whilſt he was a commoner. On November 25, 1708, he was ſworn of the Privy-Council, purſuant to the act for uniting the two kingdoms. On December 1, 1714, he was appointed Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Caernarvon, and on March 16, 1714-15, he was ſummoned by writ to the Houſe of Peers, and took his ſeat as Lord Willoughby of Ereſby. On May 9, 1719, he was appointed one of the Lords of his Majeſty's bedchamber; and ſucceeding his father, in 1723, he was, on Jan. 3 following, ſworn of the Privy-Council; alſo on Feb. 3 after, appointed Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Lincoln, and city of Lincoln, and county of the ſame; in which poſts (on September 30, 1727) he was continued by his late Majeſty. And June 21, 1734, was appointed Lord Warden, and Juſtice in Eyre, of all his Majeſty's parks, chaſes, foreſts, &c. North of the Trent.

His Grace married Jane, one of the four daughters and coheirs of Sir John Brownlow of Belton, in the county of Lincoln, Bart. and by her he had iſſue three ſons, and four daughters, who lived to maturity, viz.

1. Peregrine, 3d Duke of Ancaſter.
2. Lord Albemarle, who died 16 May, 1765, unmarried.

[1] Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. I.

3. Lord

3. Lord Brownlow; the preſent Duke.

Lady Mary, married in Feb. 1747-8, to Samuel Greteheed of Guy's Cliffe, near Warwick, Eſq; and died at her houſe in Charlotte-ſtreet, Bloomſbury, 23 May, 1774. Lady Albinia, wedded in March 1743-4, to John Beckford, Eſq; and died Feb. 1754; Lady Jane, wedded to Captain Matthews; Lady Carolina, married March 31, 1743, to George Dewar, Eſq; and died at Brumpton, Middleſex, June 13, 1774. Her Grace departed this life at Grimſthorpe, on Thurſday, Aug. 26, 1736; and his Grace, ſurviving her, died on January 1, 1741-2, to whom ſucceeded his eldeſt ſon,

PEREGRINE, *3d Duke of Ancaſter*, who firſt married, on 22 May, 1735, Elizabeth, daughter and ſole heir to William Blundell, of Baſingſtoke, in com. Southamp. Eſq; relict of Sir Charles Gunter Nicholls, Knight of the Bath; and ſhe dying without iſſue, in Dec. 1743, he married, 2dly, Nov. 27, 1750, Mary, daughter of Thomas Panton, Eſq; Maſter of the King's running horſes, and by her Grace (who is Miſtreſs of the robes to the Queen, whom ſhe attended in that quality in her voyage from Stade, and at her nuptials and coronation) he had a daughter, Lady Mary-Catharine, born April 15, 1754, and died on 1 April, 1767; Peregrine, Marquis of Lindſey, who was born May 21, 1755, and died December 12, 1758; Robert, late Duke of Ancaſter; Lord ——, born Sept. 14, 1759, but died ſoon after; Lady Priſcilla-Barbara-Elizabeth, born Feb. 15, 1761, married Feb. 23, 1779, to Peter Burrell, of Beckenham, in Kent, Eſq; and Lady Georgina-Charlotta, born Aug. 7, 1764.

His Grace, on Feb. 20, 1741-2, was ſworn at St. James's one of his Majeſty's moſt honourable Privy-Council; and conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of Lincolnſhire. In Nov. 1745, on the rebellion in Scotland, his Grace raiſed a regiment of foot for his Majeſty's ſervice; on March 19, 1755, was conſtituted Major-general of his Majeſty's forces; on Feb. 3, 1759, promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-general, and on 25 May, 1772, raiſed to the rank of General. On the acceſſion of his preſent Majeſty, Oct. 25, 1760, he was continued a Privy-Counſellor, a Lord of the bed-chamber, Lord-lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of Lincolnſhire, and Keeper of Waltham foreſt in that county; and at his coronation, Sept. 22, 1761, his Grace, as Lord Great-Chamberlain of England, after the regalia were brought to Weſtminſter-hall by the dean and prebendaries of Weſtminſter, delivered them to the Lords appointed to carry them, and took his place in the proceſſion. On Dec. 13, 1766, his Grace was appointed Maſter of the Horſe to his Majeſty, having before executed the ſame office to her Majeſty. He was

alſo Recorder of Boſton, in Lincolnſhire, and Preſident of the Lock-hoſpital, near Hyde-park corner, Weſtminſter.

His Grace departed this life at his ſeat at Grimſthorpe, on Auguſt 12, 1778; and on the 27th of the ſame month his remains were depoſited in the family vault at Edenham, about a mile diſtant from Grimſthorpe, the road between thoſe places being crowded with ſpectators, yet the whole was conducted in a decent and becoming manner, every way conſiſtent with the ſolemnity of the occaſion. The corpſe being carried to the grave by eight of his Grace's labourers, amidſt the tears and moſt pungent grief of his ſervants, tenants, and ſeveral others, who were well acquainted with, and had formerly experienced, his great humanity.

His Grace was ſucceeded in titles and eſtates by his only ſurviving ſon,

ROBERT, *the fourth Duke*, who dying unmarried July 8, 1779, the title of Baron Willoughby of Ereſby, being a barony in fee, became in abeyance between his two ſiſters; and the other titles devolved upon his uncle,

BROWNLOW, *the fifth and preſent Duke of Ancaſter*, who repreſented the County of Lincoln in ſeveral parliaments whilſt a commoner, and is one of the Vice Preſidents of the Lock and Britiſh Lying-in Hoſpitals. He firſt married, on 6 Nov. 1762, to Harriot, daughter and ſole heireſs of George Morton Pitt, of Twickenham in Middleſex, Eſq; but ſhe died in April 1763, and he married, ſecondly, Jan. 2, 1769, to Mary-Anne, youngeſt daughter of the late Major Layard, by whom he had a daughter, born 24 July, 1771.

TITLES.] Brownlow Bertie, Duke of Ancaſter and of Keſteven, Marquis and Earl of Lindſey.

CREATIONS.] Earl of Lindſey, in com. Lincoln, by letters patent dated Nov. 22, 1626, 2 Car. I. Marquis of Lindſey, Dec. 21, 1706, 5 Q. Anne; Duke of Ancaſter and of Keſteven, in com. Lincoln, June 29, 1715, 1 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, three Battering Rams, bar-ways, in Pale, proper, armed and garniſhed, Azure.

CREST.] On a Wreath, the Buſt of a King (named Barbican) coupt at the Breaſt, and full faced, proper, crown'd ducally, Or; being the Creſt of the Barons Willoughby. Their Creſt, as Bertie, is on a Wreath a Pine-tree, proper.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter Side, a Pilgrim, or Fryar, veſted in grey, with his Staff and Beads, Argent; on the Sinifter, a Savage wreathed about the temples and middle with Ivy, all proper.

MOTTO.] LOYAUTÉ M'OBLIGE.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Swinſtead in the county of Lincoln.

BENTINCK,

Bentinck Duke of Portland 19

BENTINCK, Duke of Portland.

HENRY BENTINCK, Heer Van Diepenham in Overyſſel, where his family had flouriſhed for many ages, had Iſſue three Sons, 1. Henry, his Heir, 2. Joſeph, a General Officer in the Service of the States General, and 3. William, who was created Earl of Portland; he had alſo four Daughters, Eleanor, married to the Baron of Nienuren Huiſhen in Overyſſel; Anne, married to the Baron of Van Zandenburgh in Utrecht; Sophia, wife to the Baron of Van Engelenburgh; and Joanna-Maria Van Bentinck, who died unmarried, in 1705.

Which WILLIAM, *Earl of Portland*, in his youth, was Page of Honour to William, Prince of Orange, and from thence was advanced to the place of Gentleman of his bedchamber. In 1670, he waited on him into England [a], and his Highneſs, in a viſit to the univerſity of Oxford, being complimented with the degree of Doctor of the Civil Laws, December 20, 1670, Mr. Bentinck had alſo the ſame degree then conferred on him. In 1675, on the Prince of Orange's having the ſmall-pox, which had been very fatal in his family, Sir William Temple has made this obſervation (Memoirs, vol. I. p. 97, 98.) on Mr. Bentinck's care and aſſiduity: "I cannot forbear to give Monſieur Bentinck the character "due to him, of the beſt ſervant I have known in Princes or "private families. He tended his maſter during the whole "courſe of his diſeaſe both night and day; and the Prince "told me, that whether he ſlept or no he could not tell; "but in ſixteen days and nights, he never called once that "he was not anſwered by Monſ. Bentinck as if he had been "awake. The firſt time the Prince was well enough to have "his head opened and combed, Monſ. Bentinck, as ſoon as "it was done, begged of his maſter to give him leave to go "home, for he was able to hold up no longer: He did ſo, "and fell immediately ſick of the ſame diſeaſe, and in great "extremity; but recovered juſt ſoon enough to attend the "Prince into the field, where he was ever next his perſon."

In 1677, his Highneſs the Prince of Orange ſent him into England, to ſolicit Charles II. for his marriage with the Princeſs Mary, eldeſt daughter of James Duke of York, which was happily brought about.

[a] Wood's Faſti Oxon. p. 856, 857.

On the ſaid Duke's acceſſion to the throne, by the name of James II. Feb. 6, 1684-5, his Majeſty being apprehenſive of the deſigns of the Duke of Monmouth, then in Holland, he ordered his envoy Skelton, to get him ſecured by the States, and ſent priſoner into England [b]. Whereupon his Highneſs the Prince of Orange, not approving of that ſevere courſe, he gave the Duke notice of it, and inſtructed Mr. Bentinck to go privately to Bruſſels to ſupply him with money; and to aſſure his Grace, if he would make the campaign in Hungary, he ſhould be maintained with an equipage ſuitable to his quality. But when on King James's ſolicitation, his Grace was obliged to leave Bruſſels, and thereupon had landed in England, his Highneſs ſent Mr. Bentinck to King James, [c] to offer him his aſſiſtance both of his troops and perſon againſt the rebels; but, through a miſconſtruction put on his meſſage, he was coldly received; the King telling him, *He ſhould acquaint the Prince, that their common intereſt required his ſtaying in Holland.*

In 1688, when the Prince of Orange had thoughts of an expedition into England, [d] he ſent Mr. Bentinck, on the Elector of Brandenburgh's death, with his compliments to Frederick the new Elector (who, in January 1701, aſſumed the title of King of Pruſſia) to lay before him the ſtate of affairs, and to know how much he might depend upon his aſſiſtance; and he was ſo ſucceſsful in his negotiation, that he carried to his maſter a full anſwer to all that was aſked of him. He had a great ſhare in that ſignal revolution whereon our preſent ſettlement is founded; in which difficult and important tranſaction, he ſhewed all the prudence, dexterity, and ſagacity, of a conſummate and able ſtateſman. He was the perſon [e] the moſt entirely truſted by the Prince, and employed in the neceſſary orders for the expedition, which was managed by him with the greateſt ſecrecy; and never was ſo great a deſign executed in ſo ſhort a time, a tranſport fleet of 500 veſſels having been hired in three days. His Highneſs embarked in a frigate of 30 guns, and Mr. Bentinck with him. When King James's army was broken and diſbanded, and that King had diſpatched the Earl of Feverſham with a meſſage to the Prince at Windſor [f], Mr. Bentinck was ordered by his Highneſs to arreſt and ſecure him, *for his diſbanding the army without order.* Alſo, by his Highneſs's commands, he wrote that letter [g], agreeing to his Majeſty's propoſal of returning to Rocheſter, whereby King James went over to France, and abdicated the realm.

[b] Hiſt. of England, p. 418. [c] Ibid. p. 431. [d] Burnet's Hiſt. of his own time, 8vo. vol 2. p. 484. [e] Burnet, Ibid. p. 519.
[f] H.R. Eng. præd. p. 536. [g] Ibid. p. 537.

On

On the acceſſion of King William III. to the throne of theſe realms, as he had ever been near his Majeſty, he [h] was made Groom of the Stole, firſt Lord of the bedchamber, and ſworn of his Privy-council on Feb. 13, 1688-9, the day he was proclaimed. And two days before the coronation, was created Baron of Cirenceſter, Viſcount Woodſtock, and Earl of Portland, by letters patent, [i] dated April 9, 1689. His Lordſhip had the command of the Dutch regiment of horſe-guards that came with the King to England, and on his Majeſty's going to Ireland they were imbarked at Highlake, and ſailed thence to that kingdom, in June 1690, and performed very gallantly at the battle of Boyne, July 1, where the Earl of Portland commanded as Lieutenant-general; [k] and had a principal ſhare in obtaining the victory, General Douglas purſuing his advice of intermixing the horſe and foot, for their ſecurity. On Auguſt 8 following, his Lordſhip had the command of thoſe forces [l] which attacked the Iriſh that had intrenched themſelves in the defiles before Limerick, and, routing them, made way for inveſting the place; he alſo attended on his Majeſty during that unſucceſsful ſiege, and was further ſerviceable in the reduction of Ireland.

His Majeſty, after his return into England, going to Holland, and forming a glorious congreſs of princes and miniſters at the Hague, in the beginning of 1691 [m], his Lordſhip went over with him, and aſſiſted in the conferences at that grand interview. In 1692 King William embarked early in the ſpring for Holland, and with him the Earl of Portland; and after concerting meaſures for the campaign, was ſent by his Majeſty to England, for more forces. He arrived at Whitehall, May 2, being convoyed, from the Maeſe, by five capital men of war and two fire-ſhips, which afterwards joined the fleet in the Downs. And ſoon after his Lordſhip ſet out again to wait on his Majeſty; our Gazette reciting, that the Earl of Portland returned to the camp on Saturday laſt, having been ſent with a detachment of 2000 horſe to obſerve the enemy, and returned to the King's camp at Genap, July 7, after interrupting the French detachments marching towards the Rhine. He was alſo in his Majeſty's camp at Grammen, Sept. 11. following. In 1693 he went again over with his Majeſty, who arrived at the Maeſe, April 2; and ſerving the campaign that year, ſhared in the danger his Majeſty was expoſed to in the unfortunate battle of Landen [n], July 29, where he eſcaped

[h] Hiſt. Eng. præd. p. 550. [i] Bill Signat. 1 W. & M. [k] Hiſt. of Eng. præd. p. 599, 600. [l] Hiſt. of the royal campaign in Ireland, p. 22, 23. [m] Ibid. p. 612. [n] Hiſt. of Eng. vol. II. p. 655.

three

three muſket-ſhots, one through his peruke, another through the ſleeve of his coat, and a third which left a ſmall contuſion on his ſide. The Earl of Portland, ever attending him, was likewiſe wounded; on which occaſion the celebrated John Tillotſon, archbiſhop of Canterbury, wrote him the following memorable letter:

My Lord [o], Auguſt 1, 1693.

"I cannot forbear on this great occaſion to congratulate "the King's ſafety and merciful preſervation, from the many "deaths to which his royal perſon was ſo eminently expoſed "in the late bloody engagement. I thank God, from my heart, "who protected him in that day of danger, and likewiſe pre-"ſerved your Lordſhip's life, which had been ſo lately reſtored. "I hope the wound your Lordſhip received is not dangerous, "and that it may be healed without loſing the uſe of your hand. "We have got but a very imperfect account of the iſſue of the "whole action, and what has happened ſince, having received "no letters of a later date than the morning after the fight, "by reaſon of contrary winds."

His Lordſhip likewiſe attended the King the year following, and his regiment of horſe-guards were ſhipped in the river Thames, and ſailed for Flanders, April 14, 1694, where he alſo made the campaign of that year.

In 1695 he went on [p] board with the King at Graveſend, May 12, and was at the famous ſiege of Namure, and, on a general aſſault ready to be made, he was ſent with Count Horn, by the Elector of Bavaria, to offer honourable terms to Count Guiſcard the governour, if, for ſparing the lives of ſo many brave men on both ſides, he would ſurrender; but were to require an anſwer in half an hour [q]. However, the Earl of Portland, finding the French trifle, did not think it convenient to ſtay ſo long; and that city ſurrendered on Aug. 4, after a month's ſiege.

On his return to England, in conſideration of his great ſervices, he had a grant of the lordſhips of Denbigh, Bromfield, and Yale, with other lands in the principality of Wales, which being part of the demeſnes thereof, the Houſe of Commons, on Jan. 22, 1695-6, addreſſed the King to put a ſtop to the paſſing that grant. Whereupon his Majeſty, in anſwer, was pleaſed to expreſs himſelf [r]:

[o] Birch's Life of Archbiſhop Tillotſon, p. 280. [p] Hiſt. of Eng. p. 687.
[q] Ibid. vol. III. p. 691. [r] Ibid. p. 701.

Gentlemen,

" I have a kindneſs for my Lord Portland; which he has " deſerved of me by long and faithful ſervices: but I ſhould " not have given him theſe lands, if I had imagined the Houſe " of Commons could have been concerned: I will therefore " recall the grant, and find ſome other way of ſhewing my " favour to him."

And ſoon after his Majeſty conferred on him a grant of the royal houſe of Theobalds, with the demeſnes thereunto belonging, in com. Hertf. and Middleſex; and alſo granted to him the office of Ranger of the great and little parks at Windſor, which was, after his deceaſe, conferred on the Ducheſs of Marlborough.

In that ſeſſion of parliament his Lordſhip ſhewed a noble ſpirit and integrity in reſiſting an offer made to him on the following occaſion. In 1695, there was a report of the Houſe of Commons, that ſome Members of both Houſes had been bribed in relation to paſſing an act for eſtabliſhing the Eaſt India company; and it appeared that 50,000l. [2] were preſſed on the Earl of Portland to uſe his intereſt with the King that it might paſs, which he abſolutely refuſed, ſaying, he would for ever be their enemy and oppoſer if they perſiſted in offering him the money.

His Lordſhip [3] had, on Feb. 14, 1695-6, the firſt information, from Sir Thomas Prendergraſs, of the intended aſſaſſination of King William, and, with much importunity, prevailed on his Majeſty not to take the diverſion of hunting, as he deſigned; whereby the King eſcaped the danger of that horrible conſpiracy.

On February 9, 1696-7, he was elected a Knight companion of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, at a chapter held at Kenſington, and inſtalled at Windſor on March 25 following.

As he conſtantly attended King William in all the dangers and fatigues of his wars, both in Ireland and Flanders, and diſtinguiſhed himſelf on ſeveral occaſions, he was made general of the horſe in the King's camp at Promell, June 6, 1697. And the ſame year had the principal management of the peace, which was firſt agreed between him and the Mareſchal Boufflers in the field, between the two armies, June 30, O. S. 1697, and in three other conferences in July following, and which

[2] Lediard's Life of King William in Hiſt. of England, vol. III. p. 453.
[3] Hiſt. of Conſpiracy, p. 154, & ſeq.

was

was afterwards formally concluded at Ryſwick, Sept. 11. Being in Jan. thereafter ſent Ambaſſador Extraordinary to France, he filled that employment with equal honour to the King, the Britiſh nation, and himſelf, the magnificence and pomp of his publick entry, on Feb. 27 following, outſhining what had been ever beheld in that gaudy court ſince the Duke of Buckingham's embaſſy, when he came to demand Mary-Henrietta of France in marriage for Charles the firſt. After his return from thence, in Jan. 1698-9, his Lordſhip was employed by King William in the management of moſt foreign affairs, particularly what related to Scotland, and ever preſerved the eſteem and affection of his Majeſty to his death, being the laſt noble perſon with that glorious monarch. His Majeſty, breathing with great difficulty [u], aſked his phyſician, *if this could laſt long?* To which the doctor replied, *an hour, or an hour and a half; though you may be ſnatched away in the twinkling of an eye.* After that, whilſt the doctor was feeling his pulſe, the King took him by the hand, ſaying, *I do not die yet, hold me faſt.* Having taken a little of the cordial potion adminiſtred unto him, he faintly enquired for the Earl of Portland, who immediately came to him, and placed his ear as near as he could to his Majeſty's mouth; but though his lips were ſeen to move, his Lordſhip was not able to hear any diſtinct articulate ſound; and, in a few minutes after his Majeſty, ſhutting his eyes, expired with two or three ſoft gaſps, March 8, 1701-2.

After which his Lordſhip went over to Holland, and May 22, 1707, arrived at the Hague; and the year after the King of Pruſſia coming from Cleves by water to Hounſlaerdyk, which was prepared for his reception, the Earl of Portland, July 19, N. S. 1708, went thither to compliment his Majeſty in the name of the States-General. On the cloſe of the ſame year his Lordſhip returned to England, and betook himſelf to a retired life, living in a moſt exemplary way; and dying at his ſeat at Bulſtrode, in the county of Bucks, Nov. 23, 1709, in the 61ſt year of his age [x], was buried in the vault under the great eaſt window of Henry VII's chapel in Weſtminſter-Abbey.

His Lordſhip married to his firſt wife Anne, daughter of Sir Edward Villiers, Knight-Marſhal, and ſiſter to Edward, Earl of Jerſey, at that time maid of honour to Mary, Princeſs of Orange, and by her had iſſue three ſons, and five daughters, viz.

[u] Hiſt. of Eng. ut antea, p. 836, 837.
[x] Dart's Hiſt. of St. Peter's, Weſtminſter, vol. II. p. 55.

William,

William, who died in his infancy; Henry, ſecond ſon, Earl and Duke of Portland; alſo another William, who died young in Holland.

Lady Mary, eldeſt daughter, firſt married Algernoon, Earl of Eſſex, who leaving her a widow, on 10 Jan. 1709, ſhe was ſecondly married in 1714, to the Honourable Conyers D'arcy, Eſq; afterwards Knight of the Bath, and only brother to Robert, late Earl of Holderneſſe; ſhe died 20 Auguſt, 1726.

Lady Anne-Margaretta, ſecond daughter, married Monſieur Duyvenvorde, one of the principal Nobles in Holland. Lady Frances-Williamyna, third daughter, married William, Lord Byron, and died on March 31, 1712. Lady Eleanora, fourth daughter, died unmarried. Lady Iſabella, youngeſt daughter, married, on Auguſt 2, 1714, Evelyn Pierrepoint, Duke of Kingſton, and died on February 23, 1727-8.

His Lordſhip, on May 16, 1700, married, 2dly, Jane, ſixth daughter of Sir John Temple, of Eaſt-Sheen, in the county of Surry, Bart. ſiſter to Henry, Lord Viſcount Palmerſton, and widow of John, Lord Berkeley of Stratton, and by her (who was, on 12 April 1718, appointed governeſs to the three Princeſſes, eldeſt daughters of his late Majeſty, and died on 26 March 1751) had two ſons, and four daughters; William, one of the Nobles of Holland, where he died 13 Oct. 1774; in 1733, he married Charlotta-Sophia-Hedwige-Eleonora, Counteſs of Aldenburgh, only daughter and heir to Anthony, Count Aldenburgh, &c. in Germany; and Charles-John, one of the Nobles of the province of Over-Yſſel, who married in March, 1738-9, Lady Margaret, ſecond daughter and coheir of William, Earl Cadogan; Lady Sophia, married on March 24, 1728-9, to his Grace, Henry de Grey, Duke of Kent; Lady Elizabeth, married 18 Dec. 1720, to Dr. Henry Egerton, Biſhop of Hereford, brother to his Grace, Scroop, Duke of Bridgewater; ſhe died 8 Nov. 1765, and was buried at Bruton in Somerſetſhire; Lady Harriot, married at the Hague, 15 Oct. 1728, to James Hamilton, Viſcount Limerick, of the kingdom of Ireland; Lady Barbara, who married Francis Godolphin, Eſq; (who is now Baron of Helſton,) and died on April 15, 1736.

Henry, *ſecond Earl and firſt Duke of Portland*, married on June 9, 1704, the Lady Elizabeth Noel, eldeſt daughter and coheir of Wriotheſly Baptiſt, Earl of Gainſborough, with whom he had, among other poſſeſſions, the moiety of the Lordſhip of Tichfield in the county of Southampton, as well as of the ſaid manſion-houſe. And at this ſeat the Earl of Portland reſided whilſt he was a commoner; and by his affability and hoſpitality

gained the love and eſteem of all about him. He was elected one of the members for the town of Southampton, in [y] the parliament which ſat firſt on buſineſs, Oct. 23, 1707; and in the ſucceeding parliament, which ſat November 18, 1708, was returned one of the Knights of the Shire for the county of Southampton [z], as alſo for the town of Southampton. On July 21, 1710, he was conſtituted Captain and Colonel of the firſt troop of Horſe-guards, which the Earl of Albemarle reſigned to him on a valuable conſideration. He was created [a] Marquis of Tichfield in com. Southamp. and Duke of Portland by letters patent, dated July 6, 1716, 2 Geo. I. and appointed one of the Lords of the bed-chamber. On Sept. 9, 1721, he was appointed Captain General and Governor of the iſland of Jamaica; and arriving at Spaniſh-Town in that iſland, December 22, 1722, remained there to the time of his deceaſe, at St. Jago de la Vega, July 4, 1726, in the 45th year of his age. He was generally beloved, being of a moſt noble and generous temper, and of ſo ſweet a diſpoſition, that made all eaſy about him. His remains were brought over to England, by his diſconſolate widow, and depoſited at Tichfield, where ſhe herſelf was interred, March 1736-7.

They had iſſue three ſons and ſeven daughters, whereof two ſons and three daughters ſurvived them, viz. William, late Duke of Portland: and Lord George Bentinck, who was born on December 24, 1715, and baptized 23 Jan. following, his Majeſty King George the firſt ſtanding godfather in perſon; appointed Captain of a company of the firſt regiment of foot-guards, on April 17, 1743; being, on June 27, N. S. that year, in the battle of Dettinghen; on March 7, 1752, appointed one of his Majeſty's Aid de Camps, and to take rank as Colonel of foot; conſtituted Colonel of a regiment of foot in 1754, and died at Bath, without iſſue, March 2, 1759, being then a Major-general, and Member for Malmſbury in Wilts. Their three daughters were Lady Anne, who was married to Lieutenant-colonel Daniel Paul, who died in Jan. 1748-9, and her Ladyſhip dying on July 4, 1749, was buried by him in Dublin. Lady Anne-Iſabella, married on November 8, 1739, to Henry Monk, Eſq; of the kingdom of Ireland: and Lady Emilia-Catharine, who was born at St. Jago de la Vega in Jamaica, April 5, 1726, married at Chriſtmas, 1747, to Mr. Jacob Arrant Van Waſſenar, of the province of Holland (elected into the body of the Nobles of that province, Feb. 18, 1755) and died on Jan. 10, 1756.

[y] Britiſh. Parl. Regiſt. No. 156.
[z] Ibid. No. 154, 156.
[a] Bill Signat. 2 Geo. I.

His

His eldeſt ſon WILLIAM, *ſecond Duke of Portland*, born on March 1, 1708-9, after three years travels in France and Italy, returned to England in 1733. In February 1735, his Grace was appointed a Lord of the bedchamber to his Majeſty. His Grace was married at Mary le Bone (commonly called Oxford) Chapel, July 11, 1734, to the Lady Margaret-Cavendiſhe Harley, only daughter and heir of Edward, Earl of Oxford, and Earl Mortimer, by his wife the Lady Henrietta Cavendiſhe, only daughter and heir of John Holles, Duke of Newcaſtle. Their Graces had iſſue, Lady Elizabeth-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, married on May 22, 1759, to Thomas, Viſcount Weymouth; Lady Henrietta-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, who was one of the ſupporters of Queen Charlotte's train at her nuptials on September 8, 1761, and on May 28, 1763, married George-Henry, the preſent Earl of Stamford; William-Henry-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, the preſent Duke of Portland; Lady Margaret-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, who died on April 23, 1756; Lady Frances-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, who died an infant, on February 28, 1742-3; and Lord Edward-Charles-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, born on March 3, 1744, Member in the preſent Parliament for the county of Nottingham.

At a chapter of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, held at St. James's, March 20, 1740-1, his Grace was firſt knighted by his Majeſty, and immediately after was inveſted with the Enſigns of that moſt noble Order, and was inſtalled at Windſor, April 21, 1741. His Grace was alſo Fellow of the Royal Society, and Preſident of the Britiſh Lying-in-hoſpital for married women, in Brownlow-ſtreet, Long-acre, London; one of the Truſtees of the Britiſh Muſæum; and departing this life on May 1, 1762, was buried at Tichfield.

William-Henry-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, now *third Duke of Portland*, was born on April 14, 1738; and at the general election in 1761, was returned one of the Members for Weobly in Herefordſhire. His Grace is one of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy-council, LL. D. was elected Preſident of the Britiſh Lying-in-hoſpital, in place of his father, and F. R. S.

On 8 November 1766, his Grace was married to Lady Dorothy-Cavendiſhe, daughter of William, the late Duke of Devonſhire, by whom he has had iſſue four ſons and two daughters; viz. William-Henry, born 29 June, 1768, called Marquis of Tichfield; Charles-William, born 1 July, 1770, and died 24 of the ſame month; Henry William, born 26 Aug. 1771, and died 11 Sept. following; William, born 14 Sept. 1774; Lady Charlotte, born 3 October, 1775; and Lady ——, born ——, 1778.

TITLES.] William-Henry-Cavendiſhe Bentinck, Duke of Portland, Marquis of Tichfield, Earl of Portland, Viſcount Woodſtock, and Baron of Cirenceſter.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Cirenceſter, in com. Glouceſter, Viſcount Woodſtock, in Oxfordſhire, and Earl of Portland, in com. Dorſet, April 9, 1689, 1 William and Mary; and Marquis of Tichfield, and Duke of Portland, July 6, 1716, 2 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Azure, a Croſs Moline, Argent.

CREST.] Out of a Marquis's Coronet, proper, two Arms, counter embowed, and veſted Gules, gloved, Or, and holding each an Oſtrich Feather, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Lions double quevée; the dexter, Or, the other, Sable.

MOTTO.] CRAIGNEZ HONTE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Bulſtrode in Buckinghamſhire, and at Welbeck in Nottinghamſhire.

MONTAGU,

Montagu Duke of Manchester 29

MONTAGU, Duke of Manchester.

THAT the surname of this family was anciently written in Latin, de Monte-Acuto, and in old English, Montacute, is evident from Doomesday-Book, and other records; but the original name was Montagu, denominated from the town of Montagu in Normandy; of which name and family there are still remaining many persons of distinction in France.

DROGO de Monteacuto was one of those noble warriors, who came over with William, Duke of Normandy, 1066, in the retinue of Robert, Earl of Morton, half brother to the conqueror; as appears by the possessions he held under that great Earl at the time of the general survey, which were undoubtedly given him in consideration of his services.

The said Earl having large possessions in the West of England, by the gift of his brother [a], gave the manor of Candel to the Abbot of Athelingia; for the manor of Bishopstona, in the county of Somerset; which that Abbot held in the time of Edward the Confessor, and paid tax for nine hides, whereof the said Drogo held of the Earl one hide. In this manor, [b] the Earl had a castle called Montacute, and gave it that [c] name (which it retains to this day) in allusion to its situation on the top of a sharp hill. But in the Monasticon, William, Earl of Morton, son to the former, is said to have built the castle.

This Drogo also held [d] of the said Earl, in the county of Somerset, the manors of Sutuna, Sheptuna, and Stocca (now called Stoke) which last, at the time of the general survey, is mentioned to be added to the manor of Sheptuna; and all three, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, were possessed by Bondi, Toli; and Robert, son of Wimar. Besides these, he held of the King, in the same county, the manor of Chenolla (now called Knolle) which Ailmer enjoyed at the death of Edward the Confessor, and he is wrote Drogo de Monteacuto, in Doomesday-Book. These manors continued in this family a long time after; and the aforesaid manor of Sheptuna, being the seat of their barony, retains from them the name of Shipton Montagu.

The before-mentioned Drogo de Monteacuto left issue [e] WILLIAM, his heir, whose successor [f], RICHARD paid xx l. into the King's Exchequer for the ancient pleas, in 2 Hen. II. and in 7 Hen. II. xx marks [g], for the Knights fees he then

[a] Ex Lib. vocat. Doomesday. [b] Ibid. [c] Monast. Angl. Vol. I. p. 668. [d] Ex lib. præd. Somers. [e] Ex Stemmate. [f] Rot. Pip. 2 Hen. II. [g] Ibid. 7 Hen. II.

held, upon the collection of scutage at that time levied. To this Richard succeeded his son

DRU de Monteacute [h], who had the appellation of young Dru, in 12 Hen. II. (as the Red book in the Exchequer shews;) at which time he certified his Knights fees to be nine, and half, and third part, *de veteri feoffamento*, and one *de novo*, besides one whereof he was dispossessed by Henry Lovel: for [i] all which, in 14 Hen. II. he paid x marks.

By Aliva, daughter of Alan Basset, Baron of Wickombe in Bucks, he had WILLIAM de Montacute, who was one of those Barons [k], that, in 3 Rich. I. undertook for the Earl of Morton's performance of the articles on the pacification made betwixt the said Earl (afterwards King John) and William de Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, Chancellor of England, and Vicegerent in the King's absence.

And in 6 Rich. I. on [l] collection of the scutage for the King's redemption, paid for Knights fees in Somersetshire, vi l. xx d. and in Devonshire, vi s. vi d. And in the first of John, [m] gave C l. to the King, for livery of the hundreds of Chaldesei, and Piddeltune: And in 7 John, executed the office of Sheriff for the counties of Dorset and Somerset; [n] as he did likewise the two next ensuing years, none but persons of the greatest note being in those days appointed.

In 13 John, upon [o] collection of the scutage for Wales, he answered xxi marks, vi s. xi d. for those ten Knights fees, an half, and third part, which were possessed by Dru de Montacute, and which he at that time held.

But in 17 John, being [p] one of the chief of those rebellious Barons then in arms, the King gave [q] to Ralph de Ralegh all his lands in the counties of Somerset and Dorset, except Chelselsey, which he had bestowed on William de Briwere. He died shortly after; for in 1 Hen. III. the King [r] granted the wardship of his lands and heir, with the benefit of his marriage, to Allan Basset, of Wicombe, in Bucks. And the lands of the said heir, who was WILLIAM de Monteacute, in 17 Hen. III. [s] were seized by virtue of the King's precept, in regard he repaired not to court at Whitsuntide, to receive the dignity of knighthood, as he was required to do. But the next ensuing year, the Sheriff of Dorset, and Somerset, had the King's command to make livery of them to him, on his doing homage. This William [u] died in 31 Hen. III. and was succeeded by his son

[h] Lib. Rub. sub. Tit. Somers. [i] Rot. Pip. 14 Hen. II. Dors. & Somers.
[k] R. Hoved. 269. a. n. 20. [l] Rot. Pip. 6 Rich. I. Devon. [m] Ibid.
[n] Joh. Dors. & Somers. [n] Rot. Pip. de iisdem Ann. [o] Ibid. 13 Joh. Dors. & Somers.
[p] M. Paris, 254. l. 5. [q] Claus. 17 Joh. m. 8.
[r] Ibid. 1. Hen. III. m. 15. [s] Rot. Fin. 17 Hen. III. m. 5. [t] Claus. 18 Hen. III. m. 7. [u] Ibid. 31 Hen. III. m. 11.

WILLIAM,

WILLIAM, who in 38 Hen. III. had summons [x] to attend the King into Gascoign, against Alphonso X. King of Castile, who had usurped that province.

In 1257 he was [y] summoned to attend the King at Chester, on August 1, well furnished with horse and arms, thence to march into Wales against Llewellyn ap Griffith, Prince of North-Wales, at that time in hostility. Also in 42 Hen. III. he [z] had summons to be with the King on the Monday next after the feast of St. John Baptist. To this [a] William, and Berta, his wife, John de la Hird by deed, without date, grants the manour of Bromfield, in Wiltshire; and their son and heir was

SIMON, [b] who in 1277, being seised of the barony of Shipton-Montacute, in com. Somers. was summoned to meet the King with horse and arms at Worcester, in the Octaves of St. John Baptist, to go against the before-mentioned Llewellyn: and was also in that expedition [c] made into Wales, in 10 Ed. I. when the brave Llewellyn lost his dominions and life.

In 18 Edw. I. he obtained a [d] confirmation grant, from the King, of the manor of Shipton-Montague, with the woods thereto belonging, situate in the forest of Selewode; as also of the manors of Jerlington, Chedesey, Gothullee, Knolle, Thulbere, and the More, all in com. Somers. Likewise of the manor of Swere, with xx L. rent in Pudletune, xx L. rent in Lullwrich, x s. rent in Blakemore, with the woods in Blakemore, in com. Dorset. And of the manors of Woneford, in com. Devon, Aston-Clinton, in com. Bucks, and Kersington, in com. Oxon. with remainder to William and Simon, his sons, and the Heirs of their bodies.

In 22 Edw. I. this Simon had summons to repair to the King [e]; who required his advice on important affairs of the realm, an expedition being then designed into France. And soon after that, received command to attend the King [f] at Portsmouth, on September 1, well fitted with horse and arms; thence to sail with him into Gascoine; where he continued some time, and performed many notable services.

In 24 Edw. I. those Englishmen that kept the town of Burg, being compassed about with a siege by mounsieur de Sully (as my auther [g] observes) obtained a truce for a certain space; during the which, they sent unto Blaines for some relief of vittels, and where other refused to bring up a ship loden with vittels, which was

[x] E Lib. MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. indorso, m. 6. Charters, MS. to Ed. I. m. 3. m. 8. p. 256.
[y] Claus. 41 Hen. III.
[z] Ibid. 42 Hen. III. m. 11.
[a] Pole's Collection of
[b] MS. præd. Not. B. 5.
[c] Rot. de Scutag. Wal.
[d] Cart. 18 Ed. I. n. 73.
[e] Rot. Vasc. 22 Ed. I.
[f] Ibid. m. 7.
[g] Hollinshed. Vol. III.

there prepared, the Lord Simon de Montagew, a right valiant cheeftaine, and a wise, took upon him the enterprise, and through the middle of the French gallies, which were placed in the river to stop that no ship should passe towards that towne, by help of a prosperous wind, he got into the haven of Burg, and so relieved them within of their want of vittels; by means whereof, Mounsieur de Sully brake up his siege, and returned into France.

In 25 Edw. I. he [h] was again in Gascoine, and the year following [i] in the Scottish wars.

In 27 Edw. I. he was constituted governour [k] of Corffe-Castle, in com. Dorset.

In 1301, he was one of the Barons that signed [l] a memorable letter to the Pope, in answer to his pretences of supremacy in Scotland; and his seal affixed thereto, was a Griphon rampant, circumscribed SIMON DNS DE MONTEACVTO.

In 35 Edw. I. he [m] was again in the wars in Scotland; and in 2 Edw. II. made Governour [n] of the castle of Beaumaris, in the isle of Anglesey.

In 4 Edw. II. he [o] was Admiral of the King's Fleet, then employed, having the year before [p] served in the wars against the Scots.

In 7 Edw. II. he obtained the [q] King's Licence to make a castle of his house at Yerdlyngton, in com. Somerset: also the year following he [r] received command to repair to Newcastle upon Tyne, on the feast-day of the blessed Virgin, well fitted with horse and arms, to resist the hostilities of the Scots. He was Baron of Shipton-Montacute, in Somersetshire, by descent; and having been summoned to parliament from 28 Edw. I. till 8 Edw. II. inclusive, died soon after. He married [s] Aufricia, daughter, and at length heir, of Fergusius, King of the isle of Man, descended from Orry, King of Denmark: which Aufricia [t] discerning her brother Orry, and all of his blood, to be overcome by Alexander III. King of Scotland, fled into England with the charters of that isle; and being honourably received by King Edward I. she was by him given in marriage to this Simon, Lord Monteacute, who, with the King's aid, recovered the isle of Man, and in her right enjoyed it many years; and had issue by her William, his son and heir, and Simon de Monteacute, who had to wife, Hawise, daughter of Almerick, Lord St. Amand.

h Rot. Vascon. 25 Ed. I. m. 13. i Rot. Scoc. 26 Ed. I. m. 6.
k Pat. 27 Ed. I. m. 12. l Exemplar. Liter. in Bibl. C. C. C. Oxon.
m Rot. Scoc. 35 Ed. I. m. 3. n Pat. 2 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 14. o Rot. Scoc. 4 Ed. II. m. 12. p Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. p. 148. q Pat. 7 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 10. r Rot. Scoc. 8 Ed. II. m. 9. s Ex Stemmate.
t Ex Coll. R. Glover, Somers.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM de Montacute, the eldest son of Simon, Lord Montacute, was trained to the publick service from his youth.

In 1303, 32 Edw. I. [u] being in the Scottish wars, he kept Christmas with the King [x] at Dunfermline, and was at the taking of the castle of Stirling, July 24, following.

In 34 Edw. I. he was Governour of the castle of Corffe, and had the custody [y] of William de Moreve de Sandford, Knight; and the same year, at that grand festival at Whitsuntide [z], when Prince Edward received the order of knighthood (by bathing, and other ceremonies) he was one of those honoured with that dignity, which was then designed to augment the glory of an intended expedition into Scotland. Accordingly, he [a] attended on the King in those Scottish wars, and [b] continued in those parts the year after.

In 2 Edw. II. he [c] obtained the King's charter for free-warren at his manor of Aston-Clinton, in com. Bucks.

In 4 Edw. II. he [d] served again in the Scottish wars; and the year following was [e] made Governor of the castle of Berkhamstede, in Hertfordshire.

In 1314 he [f] marched again into Scotland; and for his conduct and fidelity was, in 9 Edw. II. constituted Captain General of the forces [g], sent against Lewellyn Bren, a Welsh Chieftain, who had seized the lands of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, in Glamorganshire.

In 11 Edw. II. being Steward of the King's household, he had a grant [h] of the bodies and ransoms of Reni ap Grenon, Madock ap Vaghan, and Audoen ap Madock, who had made an insurrection against the King in Glamorganshire. And in the same year [i] had licence to make a castle of his house at Kersyngton, in com. Oxon. and [k] was constituted Seneschal of the duchy of Acquitane.

In 11 Edw. II. he procured a charter [l] for free-warren in all his demesn-lands throughout his lordships of Saxlingham, in com. Norfolk, Knolle, in com. Somerset, and Woneford, in com. Devon, and a grant [m] of the inheritance of all the lands of William de Carleol, and his wife, then the King's enemies. Also in 11 Edw. II. he had credentials to Philip V. King of France and Navarre [n], wherein King Edward recites, that he had full knowledge of his fidelity, circumspection, and prudence, in divers ardent affairs; and having given him full

[u] Rot. Scoc. 32 Ed. I. m. 5. [x] MS. not. B. 5. p. 796, in Bibl. Joh. Anstis. [y] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. [z] Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 39. [a] Rot. Scoc. 34 Ed. I. m. 3. [b] Ibid. 35 Ed. I. m. 3. [c] Cart. 2 Ed. II. n. 11. [d] Rot. Scoc. 4 Ed. II. m. 9. [e] Rot. Fin. 5 Ed. II. m. 20. [f] Rot. Scoc. 7 Ed. II. m. 3. [g] Pat. 9 Ed. II. p. 2. m. 28. [h] Ibid. 11 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 15. [i] Pat. 11. Ed. II. p. 1. m. 24. [k] Rot. Vascon. 11 Ed. II. m. 5. [l] Cart. 11 Ed. II. n. 65. [m] Ibid. n. 75. [n] Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. III. p. 744.

powers in all matters relating to the duchy of Aquitane, ſpecially recommends him to the French King, to confide in him. Anno Domini 1318 [n], the King having full confidence in the fidelity, &c. of his beloved and faithful William de Monteacute, conſtitutes him Seneſchal of Gaſcoine, with full power to compound all appeals from the ſaid duchy to the Court of France, and to receive all rents, farms, &c. thereunto belonging. And alſo conſtitutes him governour of the iſle of Oleron; all which [o] was with the advice and conſent of parliament, wherein it was agreed, that he ſhould have of the King 5000 l. and enjoy all fees, privileges, &c. belonging to the ſaid duchy, in as ample manner as John de Haveryng the late Seneſchal did. He had ſummons to [p] parliament among the Barons in 11 and 12 Edw. II. and the year following departed this [q] life in Gaſcoine, leaving iſſue [r] William, his ſon and heir, at that time 18 years of age; and being then ſeiſed of the manour of Aſton Clinton, in com. Bucks, Pudletune, in com. Dorſet, Karſingtone, in com. Oxon. Saxlingham, in com. Norf. Schepton, Jerlington, Knolle, Sothule, and Dorleberg, in com. Somerſ. Wynford, Fyneton and Wornborneford, in com. Devon. His Lady was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Peter de Montfort, of Beaudeſert, in com. Warwick, by whom he had 1. John, who died before him, 2. William, his heir, 3. Simon, 4. Edward. His eldeſt daughter, Alice, was wife of . . . Auberie: 2. Mary, married to Sir . . . . Cogan: 3. Elizabeth, Prioreſs of Halliwell: 4. Hawiſe, wedded to Sir . . . . Bavent: 5. Maud, Abbeſs of Berking: 6. Iſabel, a nun at Berking: (but Mr. Edmondſon ſays, that their firſt daughter was Catharine, who married Sir William Carrington, Knt.)

The Lady Elizabeth, their mother, afterwards becoming the wife of Thomas, Lord Furnival, had ſepulture in the chapel on the north ſide of the choir of Chriſt-church in Oxford, where there was erected a very noble monument of marble, with her effigies cut to the life. There was alſo a [s] chantry for two ſecular prieſts to celebrate divine ſervice, daily for her ſoule, and for the ſoule of William de Monteacute, her huſband, as alſo for the ſoule of Sir Peter de Montfort, her father, the Lady Maud, her mother, and of John Mountagu, William Montagu, Earl of Salſbury, of Simon Mountagu, Biſhop of Ely, and Edward Montagu, as alſo of her daughters before-mentioned, her children.

Before I proceed to treat of the actions of William, the eldeſt ſurviving ſon, I ſhall give ſome account of the younger

[n] Rot. Vaſc. 12 Ed. II. m. 5.
[o] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. III. p. 739, 740.
[p] Dugdale's Summons to Parl. Ed. II. n. 31.
[q] Rymer, Tom. III. p. 795.
[r] Eſc. 13
[s] Pat. 3 Rich. II. p. 3. m. 23.

ſons,

ſons. Simon [t], the 3d ſon, whilſt he was a ſtudent at Oxford, had Edward II's recommendatory letter to the Pope, for ſome eccleſiaſtical benefice, ſuitable to his age, &c. Alſo in 3 Edw. III. had that King's letter to the Pope, requeſting him to beſtow on his beloved clerk, Simon de Monteacute, the firſt dignity that ſhould be vacant in the cathedral church of Wells [u]: In which letter 'tis recited, that he had merited his Majeſty's favour by his laudable virtues, by being born of a noble and renowned ſtock, and by his graceful behaviour in his manners and converſation. In 1332, this Simon [w] was conſtituted Biſhop of Worceſter; and was tranſlated to Ely, 1336, and about two years afterwards was knighted by Edward, ſtiled the Black Prince. He began the building [x] of that beautiful Lady-chapel on the north ſide of the cathedral church, and beſtowed great ſums of money thereon, but his death prevented his finiſhing of it. He [y] procured divers privileges to the Univerſity of Cambridge; and departing this life on June 20, 1344, was buried in the chapel aforementioned.

Sir Edward, youngeſt ſon, had in 11 Edw. III. a grant of an annuity of C l. per Annum, 'till a better proviſion was made for him, in conſideration [z] of his good ſervices done, and to be done, and that he might the better ſupport himſelf in the degree of knighthood, which was [a] that year conferred on him by the foreſaid Black Prince. In 15 Edw. III. he was ſummoned to attend the King, on Jan. 24, at Newcaſtle upon Tyne [b], with 15 men at arms, to be retained for a quarter of a year, to march againſt the Scots; and the King promiſed him, and other great men then ſummoned, that their expences ſhould be paid without delay, and their ſervices greatly approved. This Sir Edward [c] was Governor of the caſtle of Werk, under his brother William, Earl of Saliſbury, who had it by a grant from [d] King Edward, in the 7th of his reign, together with the manor thereto belonging, on condition to repair the fortreſs, and defend it againſt the Scots. Which caſtle of Werk, in the ſaid 15 of Edw. III. endured a memorable ſiege; the ſtory whereof giving riſe to King Edward's falling in love with the Counteſs of Saliſbury, I ſhall relate in what manner it came about. David II. King of Scotland, having taken the city of Durham, he, in revenge of all his loſſes for many years preceding, eſpecially being urged even beyond his nature, by the importunate inſtigations

[t] Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. III. Godwin's Cat. of Biſhops, p. 443. & Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 251.
[u] Ibid. Tom. IV. p. 379. [x] Cat. of Biſhops, p. 268. [z] Clauſ. 14 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 12. per Inſpex. p. 3. m. 9.
[a] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 113. [b] Clauſ. 15 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 24.
[c] Froiſart's Chron. Fol. 39. b. [d] Pat. 7 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 24.
[w] Biſhop [y] Ibid

of the French auxiliaries then with him, commanded men, women, and children, monks, priests, and all, without distinction, to be put to death, which was accordingly executed without pity or remorse; and having gotten a great booty out of the churches, monasteries, &c. he was retiring with it to his own country: but in his return toward Berwick, laying one night near Werk, which he did not judge proper to attack, being laden with booty, and the fortress thought too inconsiderable to employ so great an army; therefore early next morning they began their march for Scotland; Prince Robert Stuart, presumptive heir of that crown, being in the van, the King himself with most of the booty and carriages in the middle, and the Lord William Douglas bringing up the rear. Sir Edward Montagu [e] viewing from the battlements of the tower of Werk, that the Scots were resolved to leave him quiet, and were so charged with heavy carriages, that their horses could hardly sustain their burthens, presently mounted forty spears or horsemen, and at the head of them, sallies out of the castle, and covertly following the rear of the Scots, overtook them as they were entring into a wood, and set on them with such vigour, that he presently slew, and hurt, of the Scots, more than 200 [f], and took from them above 120 horses laden with spoil, which he drove back toward the castle. Sir William Douglas, who had the charge of the rear, and was already passed the forest, on this alarm looked back, and seeing his men flying in disorder, he sent word thereof to the King, and forthwith pursued the English, even to the foot of the castle. But before he came to the barriers, the English were all entred with the spoil they had recovered. However, the enraged Douglas falls immediately to the assault with great fury, and was received with as much bravery; this action continuing 'till the whole army, and King David himself, were returned before the castle. Next morning, King David gave command for a general assault, which was received by the besieged with great bravery; and the Countess of Salisbury, being in the castle, shewed such a masculine spirit, that instead of receiving courage from others, she added heart to all. She distributed her gold and silver largely among her soldiers, and promised more, telling them, King Edward, their Lord, would soon come to her assistance, and spoke in so engaging a manner [g], that every man performed his part with great resolution. Wherefore the dispute was on both sides maintained with great ardour and animosity; but the assailants were exposed to infinite hazards, the presence of their King making them ven-

[e] Froissart, cap. 76. & Du Chesne Histoire d'Angleterre, p. 655. B. [f] Ibid. [g] Froissart, Ibid.

ture

ture on any thing; while the beſieged fought with all poſſible care and diſcretion, as well as courage, as being guardians of beauty and virtue, beſides the charge of their own lives, and the honour of their King and country, which they were to maintain againſt a fierce and numerous enemy. The Scots carried thither timber, faggots, and other ſtuff, intending to fill up the ditches, whereby their engines might the better approach the walls; but, after a long and bloody conteſt, the aſſailants were obliged to retire, weary and well beaten, and leaving great numbers ſlain: on which King David ordered the engines, for that night, to be guarded, being fully reſolved the next day to renew the attack.

[h] Sir Edward Montagu, Governor of the caſtle, called a council of war in the interim, where it was reſolved, that ſomebody muſt adventure to paſs through the Scots camp, and ride poſt to King Edward (who, as they heard from their priſoners, had been for ſome time at York, forming his forces) to tell him their condition. Hereupon Sir Edward threw down a purſe of gold, offering it as a reward to him who would adventure to do ſo ſignal a ſervice, and his beſt gelding to carry him: But it ſeemed ſo deſperate an undertaking, that none offered to engage in the attempt. Sir Edward, ſeeing this, ſaid, *Well, gentlemen, however, I am ſufficiently aſſured of the loyalty and good-will that you all bear to my Lady of this caſtle; wherefore, for her ſake, and yours, I'll put my life in hazard to do this errand myſelf: For I have ſuch knowledge of you, that I doubt not but you will make a ſhift to hold out till my return: And I repoſe ſuch a confidence in the goodneſs of our Sovereign Lord the King, that he will ſhortly ſend me back unto you with ſuch relief as will pleaſe you: And then believe it, his Majeſty will ſo well reward you, that you ſhall all remain highly ſatisfied.* With theſe words the noble Counteſs, and the reſt with her, were reſolved to abide all extremities: So when night came, he provided all things for his purpoſe, and heaven was propitious to the enterprize; for it rained ſo hard, that the Scotch ſentinels kept all under ſhelter, whereby he paſſed through the army unhurt, and unperceived. About day-break, when near half a league from the utmoſt limits of the Scotch camp, he met with two Scots, driving two oxen and a cow toward the army, and wounded them both in ſeveral places, for he would not kill them, that they might tell their King what he was gone about; ſaying to them, *Now go your ways, and tell your King that I am Edward Montagu, who have this night broke through his camp, and am now going to direct the King*

[h] Froiſ. c. 76, & Du Cheſne.

of

of England hither with his army; and then he set forward on the spur.

This news being quickly brought to the King of Scots, he renewed the assault with all the fury imaginable, but gained nothing. Whereupon the Lords of his council, who had seen so many attacks made to no purpose, and that his army was daily diminished, having lain before the castle 12 days, advised their King to return home. So early the next morning he passed the Tweed with his army, taking to the forest of Jedburgh, there to wait King Edward's motions, whether he would break up his army and return, or pierce into Scotland.

That [i] very day at noon, King Edward came with his army to the same place where the Scots had lain, and in such haste, with hopes to give them battle, that his infantry was much wearied. The King, after giving orders to encamp there that night, said, *He intended to see the castle, and give a visit to the noble Lady, the Countess of Salisbury: For (says Froissart) he had not seen her since she was married*, which was 14 years, as may be gathered from the age of her eldest son, who was 15 years old two years after this, as appears by [k] record. When King Edward had unarmed himself, he took 10 or 12 of his Barons with him, and went to the castle to salute the Countess, and see the manner of the Scots assaults, and the defence that was made against them. As soon as the Countess heard of the King's coming, she commanded the gates to be set open, and the King being admitted, it is said by some historians, he was so captivated with her beauty and deportment, that from her the cognizance of the Order of the Garter had its rise.

Mr. Barnes [l], in his history of Edw. III. rightly concludes the story of King Edward's amours with the Countess to be a fiction. But though it must be confessed, that the foundation of the most noble Order of the Garter was a martial institution, yet in all probability had its rise, as well as the cognizance of the Order, viz. the Garter, in the manner suggested by Froissart, Pollidore Virgil, and others: Nor can the motto on the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense, Evil to him that evil thinks*, have any interpretation given to it, or be applied so justly to any subject, as to a reproof to censorious persons, who ridiculed an action, which was no other than an act of gallantry in King Edward.

What has been recited, could not properly be omitted, as the bravery and conduct of Sir Edward Montagu would not

[i] Froiss. C. 77. & Du Chesne. [k] Esc. 18 Ed. III. n. 51. [l] Barnes's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 251.

other-

otherways have been sufficiently set forth; of whom I am to relate, that in 1346, he [m] was in the memorable battle of Cressy, and the siege of Calais, which lasted from September 7, that year, to August 4, 1347. It also appears, that he served in the wars in France [n], from 18 Edw. III. having in his train one Banneret, 9 Knights, 15 Esquires, and 20 Archers on horseback; and on his banner were depicted these arms, *Argent, three Fusils conjoined in Fess, on each an Eagle displayed, with a Label of three Points.* In 23 Edw. III. he was at Ghent in Flanders [o], and doing there his homage to the King, had livery of all those lands which descended to Alice his wife, daughter and coheir to Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, and Marshal of England, who was 5th son of King Edward I. Moreover, in 29 Edward III. he [p] was again in the wars of France, being of the retinue of his nephew, William de Montacute, Earl of Salisbury. He had summons to parliament among the Barons [q], from 16 to 34 Edw. III. inclusive; and departing this life in 35 Edw. III. left issue by the aforesaid Alice his wife [r], whom he survived (and held by the courtesy of England, during his life, the manour of Wychingham) an only daughter Joan, his next heir, the wife of William de Ufford (afterwards Earl of Suffolk) and at that time 12 years of age. Which Joan, for her purparty of the lands descended to her from Alice her mother [s], had, in 36 Edw. III. an assignation of the castle and manor of Framelyngham, and of the manors of Soham, Hoo, Holyslee, Donyngworth, Cratefeld, Halbergate, and South-Walsham, in com. Norf. & Suff. with the [t] moytie of two piecies of marish and pasture in Halbergate, containing 980 acres.

I now return to WILLIAM, eldest son and heir of William, Lord Montacute, last mentioned, who, the year after his father's death, obtained a grant from the King [u] of the wardship of all his own lands, being then not full 19 years of age; and in 16 Edw. II. making proof of his age [x], and doing his homage, had livery of them.

In 19 Edw. II. being honoured with the dignity of knighthood (by bathing, &c.) he had [y] allowance for robes, at that solemnity, as a Banneret; and in 1327 was in the expedition made against the Scots.

In 1329 he [z] was one of the Barons chosen, by his Sovereign, to attend him to the city of Amiens, in France, where

[m] Rot. Franc. 21 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 6. [n] MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis. [o] Clauf. 23 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 28. [p] Rot. Vasc. 29 Ed. III. m. 10. [q] Clauf. de iisdem An. [r] Esc. 35 Ed. III. p. 2. n. 7. [s] Rot. Fin. 36. Ed. III. m. 15. [t] Ibid. m. 21. [u] Clauf. 14 Ed. II. m. 11. [x] Ibid. 16 Ed. II. m. 6. [y] Comp. Tho. de Fleete, Provis. magnæ Gardrobæ. [z] Barnes's Hist. of King Edward, p. 35.

King Edward, on June 6, did homage, for his dutchy of Aquitane, to Philip of Valois, King of France. At which meeting were the Kings of Bohemia, Navarre, and Majorca, the eleven Peers of France (the King of England being himself the twelfth) and all other the Earls, Barons, and chief Lords of France.

Edw. III. having made [a] a vow in devotion to visit some holy places in France, on account of his late danger at Amiens, where he narrowly escaped being seized by the French King, he had so great a confidence in his valiant and loyal servant William Montagu, that he made choice of him, and John Stratford, Bishop of Winchester, to attend on him for the performance of his vow: And being disguised like merchants (the whole company amounting but to 15 persons) they set out on Thursday in Easter week, and privately passed the sea. But the reasons, which induced the King to pass the seas at this time, are also otherways delivered. For King Edward had delayed, beyond the time prefixed, to send his declaration of homage for the dutchy of Aquitane; whereupon Philip VI. of France caused him [b] again to be summoned, and after some motions, and hostilities done by the English in Aquitane, he sent his brother, the Earl of Alençon, to lay siege to the town of Saincles: Which King Edward understanding, he sent his Ambassadors into France, and went himself to appease the war at Saincles, in the manner before-mentioned. In the same year this Lord Montagu, with Bartholomew de Burghersh [c], were sent Ambassadors to Pope John XXII. to give thanks to his Holiness for confirming a bull granted by Honorius IV. about 40 years before, touching certain favours by him conceded to the Monks of Westminster.

In 1330, a parliament being held at Nottingham, he was the chief person that boldly laid the insolent behaviour of Roger de Mortimer, Earl of March, before the King, who, immediately thereupon, *taking into consideration his* [d] *own dishonour and damage, as also the impoverishment of his people; and revealing his mind privately to Sir William de Montacute, gave him command to take to his assistance some trusty and resolute persons*; which he did accordingly. The Lord Montagu's associates [e] were, Sir Humphry Bohun, next brother to John Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, High-Constable of England, Edward Bohun, Vice-Constable, and Sir William Bohun, afterwards Earl of Northampton, a martial man of that age, John, Lord Molins, Robert, Lord Ufford, Ralph,

[a] Stow, p. 230. b. & Polyd. Virgil, l. 19. p. 362, Walsing. Hist. p. 112, & Knighton, p. 2555. & Joh. Tillet, fol. 229. [b] Du Chesne, p. 639, &c. ex Monst. du Tillet, &c. [c] Rot. Rom. 4. Ed. III. m. 1. [d] Pat. 5 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 37. [e] Burnet's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 47, 48.

Lord

Lord Stafford, William, Lord Clinton, and Sir John Nevil, of Horneby.

While these noble persons were consulting how to seize on Mortimer [h], he, at the same time, held a close council in the castle of Nottingham with Isabel the Queen-mother, Henry Burwash, Bishop of Lincoln, Sir Simon Beresford, Sir Hugh Turplington, Sir John Monmouth, and other his creatures, how to bring to utter ruin all those that had accused him of treason and felony. But the Lord Montagu, and those of the council concerned with him, not being admitted to take up their lodgings in the castle, had a suspicion that Mortimer designed their destruction: And thereupon Sir William Montagu told the King, *That since neither he, nor any of his partakers, were admitted to lodge in the castle, they should never be able to seize Mortimer without the consent and assistance of the Constable, Sir William Eland. Now surely, said the King, I love you well, and therefore advise you to go to the Constable in my name, and command him to be aiding and assistant to you in taking Mortimer, all other things laid aside, on peril of life and limb. Sir, said Montague, then God grant success*; thereupon he went to the said Constable, and telling him the King's will before the rest of his accomplices in general terms, *That it was the King's pleasure he should be assistant to them in a certain matter relating to the King's honour and safety; the Constable answered, that the King's will should be obeyed, in what he could, and that he would not stand out for fear of death it self*; "and thereupon he was "swore to be constant and secret to the Lord Montagu; and "Montagu to him, in the hearing of all the assistants." *Now surely, dear friend, said the Lord Montagu to the Constable, It behoved us to gain your acquaintance, in order to seize on Mortimer, since you are keeper of the castle, and have the keys at your disposé. Sirs, reply'd the Constable, you shall understand, that the gates of the castle are locked with the locks that queen Isabel sent hither, and at night she hath all the keys thereof, and layeth them under the pillow of her bed, until the morning: And so I may not help you into the castle at the gates by any means: But I know an hole that stretcheth out of the ward under earth into the castle, beginning on the west side; which hole, neither Isabel the queen, nor Mortimer himself, nor none of his company know any thing of; and through this passage I shall lead you, till you come into the castle, without the espial of any of your enemies.* That same night Sir William Mountagu, and all the Lords his assistants, with the Constable, took horse, pretending to go out of town, which when Mortimer heard of, he thought they fled away for fear of him, and devised how to entrap

[h] MS. vet. Angl. in Bibl. C. C. C. Cantab. c. 222.

them:

them: But about midnight, [i] on Friday, October 19, returning back again, they all came to the passage aforesaid, and following the direction of Sir William Eland, entered a dismal cave which went under the castle, dug unequally through stony, and other sort of ground, till it came to the rock on which the castle stood; through which it also passed with stairs, till it opened itself above within the keep, or chief tower. This [k] wonderful passage had been hewed and dug, during the Danish invasions, by some of the Saxon Kings, for their better security in case of a siege: But since the action of this night, it hath the name of Mortimer's hole; whom without any great noise, and with little resistance, they at last took, not in the Queen-mother's chamber, but in another, not far from it, in the company of the said Bishop of Lincoln. Before he could be seized, Mountagu finding some resistance from his attendants, slew [l] Sir Hugh Turplington, Steward of the King's household, and Sir John Monmouth; and at last, secured Mortimer's person, to be reserved for a more publick death. The Queen-mother, then in bed, heard the noise of this rencounter, and supposing what the matter really was, and that the King himself must needs be there, she called out to him in these words [m], *Bel Fitz, Bel Fitz, ayes Pitie du Gentil Mortimer, Dear son, dear son, have pity on the gallant Mortimer:* Or, as the [n] aforesaid MS. (which takes no notice of the King's being there) reports her words more probably, *Now fair Sirs, I pray you, that you do no harm unto his body, for he is a worthy Knight, our well-beloved friend, and our dere cozen.*

Mortimer was hurried thence, and brought before the King, who immediately commanded him into safe custody in the castle; the keys thereof being put into the King's hands, that none might issue out to discover what had been done, till the rest of Mortimer's abettors were secured. The next morning, by the King's special command [o], two of his sons, Sir Edmund, and Sir Geoffry Mortimer, together with Sir Oliver Bungham, Sir Simon Beresford, and Sir John Deverill, Constable of Corfe-castle, were seized in the town; and the same day, Mortimer and they were conveyed, with a strong guard, towards London, to the great satisfaction of all spectators; and being brought thither, were committed to the Tower. Mortimer had sentence of death, by judgment of all the Earls, Barons, &c. in parliament, without being [p] called to any kind of answer, as he himself had before ordered in the case of the Spencers, and of Edmund, Earl of Kent, the King's uncle.

[i] Lit. Dom. G.
[k] Drayton's Barons wars, l. 6. Stanz. 46.
[l] H. Knighton, p. 2556.
[m] Stow, p. 229, &c.
[n] MS. vet. Ang. in Bibl. C. C. C. Cantab. c. 222.
[o] Knighton, p. 2556.
[p] Vet. MS. Oxon. K. 84. p. 104. a.

He

He was executed according to his sentence [q], at the common gallows, called the Elmes, near Smithfield, upon Nov. 29; and so odious was he to the people, that to satisfy them, he was permitted to hang there two days, and two nights, naked.

His Majesty liberally rewarded all who were associates with this Lord Montagu. But so tender are the laws in relation to murder and bloodshed, that though they acted in the King's behalf, and at his command, yet they had a pardon, before they could be fully restored to the state of innocence. *Wherefore his Majesty* [r], *by the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and commons in parliament assembled, issued out his most gracious pardon (dated at Westminster, January the 10th) for the aforesaid William, Lord Montagu, in consideration, that what he did (in apprehending Mortimer, &c.) was by his Majesty's special command, and for the security of the publick peace of the kingdom.*

On January 18 following [s], the King bestowed on him the castle, town, and honour of Dynebegh, with the cantreds of Ross, Reywynock, Kaermor, and Commot of Dymnach, with the appurtenances in North Wales, forfeited by the attainder of the said Roger Mortimer, Earl of March; having also [t] got it enacted in the same parliament, that the Lord William Mountagu, *for his loyal service against the late Earl of March, and his favourers*, should have the general entail of 1000 l. per Annum. Moreover, he obtained a grant in tail, to himself and Catharine his wife [u], of the castle of Shireburne, in com. Dorset, with the customs of beer at that place; as also of the manor of Swyneston, in the Isle of Wight; and castle of Christ-Church Twyneham, with the borough; the manor of Westoure, hundred of Christ Church, and manor of Ringwood, in com. Southampt. of the manor of Crokham, in com. Berks; Fulmere, in Bucks; Catfourd and Levesham, in Kent; with remainder to the King, &c.

His Majesty had likewise such experience of his other manifold services [x], that the same year he retained him, for term of his whole life, to serve him, as well in time of peace as war, for which he had a grant of the manor of Werke upon Tweede for his life, as also of the manor of Camel, with the park, in com. Somerset; of the manor, town, and hundred of Somerton, with the lordship of Kingsbury, all in the said county. Likewise the same year [y] he was constituted Governor of Shireburne-Castle, in com. Dorset, and [z] of the castle of Corfe, with the chase of Purbeck.

[q] Knighton, 2558. N. 40.
[s] Claus. 4 Edw. III. n. 3.
[u] Cart. 4 Edw. III. n. 3.
[y] Ibid. m. 18.
[r] Rymer's Fœdera, IV. p. 506.
[t] Rot. Parl. 4 Edw. III. n. 14.
[x] Pat. 4. Edw. III. p. 1. m. 21.
[z] Rot. Fin. 4 Edw. III. m. 8.

In

In 5 Edw. III. he had a charter [a] for free-warren in all his lordships of Crokham, in com. Berks; Syreneston, in com. Southampt. Fulmere, in com. Bucks; Catfourd and Levesham, in Kent: Likewise [b], wreck, waife, strey, goods of felons, and fugitives, with fines, amerciaments, and forfeitures of his tenants, in his manors of Christ-Church Twynham, Ryngwode, and Sweyneston, in the Isle of Wight, and county of Southampton.

In 6 Edw. III. having [c] a grant from John de Wylington of the Isle of Lundy, in the Bristol channel, with its appurtenances, he procured the King's confirmation thereof. And the next year, in consideration of his great merits [d], and in regard the castle of Werke, standing upon the marches of Scotland, was then ruinous, he obtained a grant thereof (by consent of the Lords then assembled in parliament) to John his son and heir, and to the heirs of his body, on condition that he should fortify it, and maintain it in good repair. He had also a release, from the King [e], of all his claim, right, and title in the whole Isle of Man, with all its appurtenances, for him and his heirs for ever. These grants were principally bestowed on him for his services, the same year, in the Scottish wars, he being the principal commander of those forces sent by King Edward [f] to make reprisals on the Scots, for the outrages they had committed on the marches of England; and passing into Scotland, did much damage to the enemy, and, among the rest, took a certain fortress. wherein they found the Lord Robert Colvile, a Baron of England, prisoner, whom they released, and also delivered many other English gentlemen, with several great Ladies of the country. In 1333, they marched directly for Berwick, which they laid siege to, both by sea, and land. Not long before this King Edward holding a parliament at York, whereunto Edward Baliol, King of Scotland, was summoned to do homage, he employed this Lord Montagu [g] (with some others) to make his apology, being not able to come, by reason of his enemies lying in wait with design to take him. The siege of Berwick was judged by the King to be of such importance, that he came thither in person with a well appointed army; but before the surrender thereof, a famous battle ensued, July 19, at Halidown, wherein the Scots (according to their own writers) had 14,000 slain, with the Lord Archibald Douglas their general, and many of their Nobles. The English were led [h] by King Edward, John of Eltham, his brother, Thomas of Brotherton, his uncle, Wil-

[a] Cart. 5 Edw. III. n. 18. [b] Ibid. n. 12. [c] Pat. 6 Edw. III. p. 3. m. 4. [d] Ibid. 7 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 24. [e] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 574. [f] Barnes's Hist. Edw. III. p. 73. and Knighton, p. 2562. [g] Tho. Walf. p. 115. n. 46. [h] Barnes's Hist. Edw. III. p. 79, 80.

liam, Lord Montagu, &c. Sir John Froissart relates [i], *that in this season the King of England wanne the most part of the realm of Scotland, who had many expert Knights about him, among other was Sir Willyam Mountague.*

In 8 Edw. III. he was [k] constituted Governor of the isles of Garnsey, Jersey, Serke, and Aureny; and sent [l] to the parliament of Scotland, a truce being then concluded. In 1335 [m] he was with the King at his interview with King Edward Baliol at Carlisle, when it was finally determined between them and their council, that the King of England should enter Scotland in a hostile manner. Accordingly, passing over the Solway Frith, he entered Scotland in good order of battle. The Lord William Montagu, with certain other Barons, rode forth, coasting on the left hand towards the parts of Caerlaverock in Nidisdale, and the next day returned all safe with great numbers of cattle. After which, the King passed the water of Anand, and then he reared his banners royal, and made many Knights: But to the Lord William Montagu, as Knighton [n] informs us, he gave *his crest with the eagle, and a gallant courser caparisoned, with the coat arms of Montague, and the reversion of the manors of Wetton, and Mershwood.* Which grant is on record, July 12, 1335, by which it appears, that [o], the King grants to William de Montagu, *Tymbriam nostram de Aquila*, to be borne by himself and his heirs for ever. And in consideration, that he and his heirs may with the greater splendor support the honour and dignity of bearing the aforesaid standard, he grants to him the manors of Wodeton, Frome, Whitefeld, and Marshewode, with the advowsons of the churches. Also the manor of Pole, with the advowson of the church, after the death of Robert le Fitz-Paine, and Ela his wife, without issue; paying to the King, his heirs and successors, upon Christmas-day, wheresoever he or they should happen to be, a sword of 3s. 4d. price, for all services.

Encouraged with this honour, the Lord Montagu pierced further into Scotland; making great havock and spoil, and continually bringing into the army great quantities of provisions. But the Scots retiring with the best of their substance into their fortresses, among the marshes and forests, there were daily skirmishes [p], and in one of them, this Lord Montagu, lost one of his eyes.

It also appears that in the same year, he [q] was associated with Robert, Lord Ufford, and Ralph de Nevill, to treat on and compose those differences, which did then depend betwixt

[i] Chron. fol. 16. a. [k] Rot. Fin. 8 Edw. III. m. 20. [l] Rot. Scoc. 8. Edw. III. [m] Barnes, p. 94. [n] Decem. Script. Col. 2565, & seq. [o] Cart. 9 Edw. III. n. 16. [p] Froissart, fol. 16, b. [q] Rot. Scoc. 9 Edw. III. m. 7.

Sir Andrew Murray, an eminent Knight, and Regent of Scotland, for King David Bruce, and King Edward, concerning a submission. And in consideration of his great expences and labour, in these and divers other services [r], he obtained a grant of the forest of Selkirk, and Etryk, with the town and county of Selkirk (in Scotland) with all Knights fees, advowsons of churches, abbeys, priories, hospitals, chapels, royalties, offices, &c. to hold in fee farm to him and his heirs; paying into the King's Exchequer at Berwick upon Tweed, the yearly rent of thirty pounds, at the feasts of St. Martin and Pentecost, by even portions; also [s] a grant of the town and county of Pebles, with it appurtenances, &c. Perhaps within these limits was his castle of Hagtherdorne, which was demolished by Sir William Ramsay, who was afterwards obliged to make satisfaction to him for the same.

In the same year he was made [t] Constable of the Tower of London; and had another grant [u] of the manors of Wodedon, and Mershewode-Vale, with all other the manors of Robert Fitz-Paine and Ela his wife, lying in the counties of Somerset, Dorset, and Wiltshire, part of the possessions of John Maltravers the younger, attainted. Likewise a [x] grant of the manor of Dachette, in Buckinghamshire. In 10 Edw. III. (Jan. 14.) his Majesty [y] constitutes him Admiral of his navy in the Cinque-ports, and all other ports and places from the mouth of the Thames westwards; with power to punish, &c. as he thought just; and as heretofore was used. In the same year [z] he had the chief command of those forces, amounting to near 20,000 fighting men, that on January 27 laid siege to the strong castle of Dunbar, in Scotland, which was obstinately defended by the Countess, called Black Agnes, for the space of 19 weeks, when by the subtility of the Scots, who sought the mediation of the Pope and the French King, their ambassadors obtaining a truce, the siege was raised.

Also before the end of the same year, he was [a] commissioned with Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, William Lord Clinton, and others, on an embassy to the Earl of Heinalt, father-in-law to Edward III. On their arrival at Valenciennes, the chief city of Heinalt, they found the old Earl lying on his bed sick of the gout; and having shewed the cause of their coming, with King Edward's pretensions to the crown of France, they were thus answered by the Earl: *So God bless me, as I should heartily rejoice, if King Edward's designs might take a full and happy effect: For I rather desire the prosperity of him who hath married my daughter, than of him, who, though I have married*

[r] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 671. [s] Ibid. [t] Pat. 9 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 29.
[u] Cart. 9 Ed. III. n. 17. [x] Ibid. n. 54. [y] Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 726.
[z] Barnes, p. 101, 102. [a] Ibid. p. 105.

his

his sister, yet never did any thing of good for me or mine: Nay, he was the occasion of hindering the young Duke of Brabant from marrying one of my daughters, as he desired to do. Wherefore I shall be so far from failing to aid my dear and well-beloved son the King your master, that I shall always be ready to the best of my power to further his undertakings, both by prudent advice and warlike assistance, &c. And recommending them to make alliances with the Duke of Brabant, the Earl of Guelders, the Bishop of Leige, and other Princes on the Frontiers of France, the ambassadors sent advice thereof to the King [b], who requiring their advice and assistance at home, ordered their return.

For these his extraordinary services, he was in [c] a full parliament held at Westminster, advanced to the title and dignity of Earl of Salisbury [d], viz. 16 Martii 1336-7, with a grant of the yearly rent of xx l. out of the profits of the county of Wilts, to him and his heirs for ever. Also for the better [e] support of his honour and dignity, as Earl of Salisbury, he obtained a pension of a thousand marks a year, issuing out of the coinage of tin in the county of Cornwal, payable to him and the heirs male of his body, eight hundred of which he was to enjoy, till the castle and manor of Troubrugg, and other manors in the county of Wilts (whereof he had obtained a grant in reversion after the death of John de Warren, Earl of Surry, and Joan his wife) came into his hands. The other 200 marks a year were to continue payable, till an estate of the same yearly value, in some convenient part of the kingdom, was provided for him by the King, or his successors.

Soon after, King Edward resolving to prosecute his claim to the Crown of France, and it being thought necessary to contract several alliances, a commission was issued (bearing date April 19, 1337, to this William, Earl of Salisbury [f], William Clinton, Earl of Huntingdon, and Henry Burwesh, Bishop of Lincoln, to treat and agree with foreign princes, touching both alliances and retainers. They were first ordered to Paris, to declare King [g] Edward's rightful claim to the crown of France; but if the French King should prove untractable or averse to reason, then to proceed to the Court of Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of Bavaria, and the Emperor's brother, to engage him on the behalf of England against King Philip. On their arrival at Boulogne, they received orders from the King to stay their journey thither, as who justly conceived it might be hazardous, and expose them to the fury of a passionate Prince, who had

[b] Barnes, p. 106. [c] T. Wals. p. 117. n. 30. [d] Cart. 11 Edw. III. n. 55.
[e] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 748. [f] Pat. 11 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 11.
[g] Barnes, p. 114, 115.

before threatened his negotiators with death (if ever they came again) when before his coronation they were pleading the King of England's right to that crown in the chamber of France. Wherefore, laying aside their design of visiting Paris, they bent their course for Hainault, where they renewed the league with the young Earl of Hainault, the Earl of Gueldre, and the Marquis of Juliers: And proceeding to Cologne, made a like agreement with Rupert, Duke of Bavaria, he undertaking to serve King Edward against all men living, the Emperor his brother only excepted [h]; and withal settled the proportion of men and arms each of them were to furnish the King, together with the stipends and wages to be paid them. And whereas these ambassadors, in making these alliances and retainers upon the King's account, had obliged themselves to pay sundry great sums of money; the King [i] indemnified them, their heirs and executors, of all those sums, and other things whereto they were so engaged.

The King of France was so alarmed at these alliances, that he used all endeavours to intercept the said ambassadors in their passage home. Of which the King having intelligence, directed his writ to John de Ros, his Admiral, to fit up a convoy of forty stout ships well manned, to secure their return. And soon after, this Earl of Salisbury [k], by reason of his great abilities in war, was joined with Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, in the conduct of the King's army into Scotland, and were impowered [l] to conclude a peace. For these, and other his eminent services, he [m] obtained a grant, in fee, of the manor of Beckley, in com. Oxon. after the death of John de Handlo.

The King was advised by his council to strengthen himself with alliances; and the same year, Oct. 3, another commission [n] was issued to the said Earl of Salisbury, with others, to treat thereupon with Lewis V. Emperor. And that all methods to obtain peace might not be neglected, they [o] were also constituted the King's agents, to treat with the magnificent Prince the Lord Philip, the illustrious King of France, or his deputies, touching his right to the said crown, whether it ought to remain to him, or King Edward: And by another commission [p], were impowered to treat upon all controversies and demands whatsoever relating to the dukedom of Aquitane, and other parts beyond sea, and also of a happy and perpetual peace.

[h] Ashmole's Life of Edw. III. in Hist. of the Gart. p. 647. [i] Rot. Alman. 11 Edw. III. m. 4. [k] Rot. Scoc. 11 Edw. III. m. 10. [l] Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 824. [m] Cart. 11 Edw. III. n. 19. [n] Rot. Alm. 11 Edw. III. n. 10. [o] Ibid. (7 Oct.) m. 7. n. 13. [p] Ashmole, p. 648.

Bur-

But these offers being all rejected, and the King's presence requested in Flanders, this Earl [q] embarked with him (July 16, 1339) at Orewel in Suffolk, with a royal navy of 500 sail, and many of the great Barons, with their retinues; the King choosing the most personable of all his nobility to accompany him in this expedition, thereby to gain the greater reverence to the English nation from strangers, who should see their proportion, shape, and stature. They arrived, on July 22, at Antwerp, belonging then to the Duke of Brabant, where the King was met by that Duke, and other allies. His Majesty continued abroad the whole year; gave the Emperor Lewis V. an interview at Cologne, very glorious and magnificent; and was made Vicar of the Empire by his Imperial Majesty. During his stay [r], the several great Lords of England rode about Flanders and Hainault, freely bestowing gold, silver, and jewels, to the Lords and Ladies of the country, to incline them to their party; and were extolled among the common sort, because of the splendid shew they made.

In this 12th year of the King [s], in consideration of the eminent services of this Earl, as well in peace as war, his Lordship obtained a grant for life (bearing date at Antwerp, Sept. 20) of the office of Earl Marshal of England. And by reason of his great expences whilst he continued abroad, he obtained the King's precept [t], to the Lord Treasurer and Barons of Exchequer, for an allowance of five marks *per diem*, during the time he was employed in his service to Holland, Zeeland, and Almaine; as also recompence for his horses lost in that service; and for the wages of 200 mariners, in four ships of his own, for the war; likewise for the wages of 202 Welshmen, whereof two were men at arms, and 20 were hobelars on horseback, chosen out of his territory of Denbygh. And having, by the King's special command [u], paid 5,000 marks to certain persons beyond the seas, for the dispatch of some very urgent and secret affairs, he had [w] special orders directed to Prince Edward, to see the same repaid to him out of the mint: and he had likewise an assignation out of the Exchequer [x], of what he had expended whilst he was joint Governor of the isles of Garnesey, Serke, and Aurenoye, with Henry de Ferrers. Likewise [y] in the said year, he was in that expedition then made into Scotland; and for his services obtained from the King [z] a grant of the castle of Hawardyne in Flintshire, the stewardship of Chester; the manor of Kenyng-

[q] T. Wals. p. 119. Ashmole, p. 649, Knighton, 2571, &c. [r] Barnes, p. 124. [s] Rymer, Tom. V. p. 83. [t] Claus. 12 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 39. [u] Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 749. [w] Claus. 12 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 12. [x] Claus. 12 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 14. [y] Rot. Scoc. 12 Edw. III. m. 22. [z] Ex Autog. penes Joh. Philpot, Somers. Fecial.

hale, in com. Norf. the manor of Caſſynglond, in com. Suff. the manor of Malverthorpe, in com. Linc. with the advowſon of the church; the caſtle and town of Mohaut, with the appurtenances, late Robert de Mohaut's, ſteward of Cheſter; in all which Queen Iſabel had an eſtate for term of life [a], which he procured her to relinquiſh to him for ſix hundred marks.

In 1339, the war being begun with France, this Earl of Saliſbury attended on his Sovereign at Mechlen, and was the firſt who begun hoſtilities, making an inroad into the biſhoprick of Liege [b], where having waſted all before him for ſeveral miles together, he returned ſafe, laden with ſpoil and glory.

On September 16, that year [c], his Majeſty granted to him and his heirs, the advowſon of the priory of Montacute, which had been founded and endowed by his Lordſhip's anceſtors. The Earl was afterwards at the ſiege of Cambray, and was one [d] of the chief commanders under the King at Vironfoſſe, when his army was drawn up for battle with the French, on October 21, which the French King, Philip VI. declined, though a ſolemn agreement had been made for both armies to engage on that day. On Edward's return to Antwerp [e], the Earl of Saliſbury was commiſſioned with others, to treat of peace with Philip of Valois, or with commiſſioners from him; and on the 16th of December, the ſaid commiſſion was renewed.

Alſo when the King's ambaſſadors [f] could not finally agree, and conclude the league with the Duke of Brabant, he inſiſting upon 70,000 l. in conſideration thereof, and they offering but 60,000 l. King Edward and the ſaid Duke mutually agreed to leave the arbitration of that difference to this Earl of Saliſbury, and Otto, Lord de Cuye, who concluded that the King of England, ought to pay the Duke 5,000 l. more at three payments, by equal portions. In the ſaid year, on account with the Earl of Saliſbury [g] for his expences in the ſiege of the caſtle of Dunbar of Scotland, and in proviſions for his attendance on the King in Flanders, which amounted to a thouſand pounds, he obtained the King's precept, for reception thereof out of his treaſury.

In 14 Edw. III. when the King returned to England, he left the Earl of Saliſbury [h] commander in chief of his forces in Flanders, and one of the hoſtages for his return; and committed his Queen and new-born ſon (who were alſo left hoſtages) to the care of this Earl. His Lordſhip, for the better annoying of his enemies, took up his head quarters at Ypres;

[a] Pat. 12 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 10. per inſpex. [b] Knighton, p. 2573.
[c] Rymer, Tom. V. p. 123. [d] Froiſ. p. 23. b. [e] Aſhmole, p. 650.
ex Pat. inter Regem & diverſos Magnat. German. 15 Nov. 13 Edw. III. [f] Rymer, Tom. V. p. 148. [g] Rot. Vaſc. 13 Ed. III. m. 13. [h] Barnes, p. 160, 162.

from

from whence passing with the Earl of Suffolk, to meet Jacob van Arteveld, commander of the Flemings, at Tournay, they were taken prisoners. Froisart [i] relates these circumstances: "They being both taken and sworn prisoners (with their "men) and then clapt in irons, were carried to Lisle, and "laid in the town hall prison, or common goal, till it might "be resolved what to do with them. At last it was deter- "mined that these two illustrious captives, being fettered and "shackled with iron, should be sent and presented to the "French King, as a lucky hansel of his future success. As "they were conveyed to Paris, they were drawn in a cart "through every town, village or hamlet, in their way, with "great shouts and scoffs of the vulgar. [k] Being at last "brought into the King of France's presence, he most un- "worthily commanded they should be put to death; but to "this the most noble King of Bohemia, John of Luxem- "burgh, opposed himself with words to this effect:"

Sir, if these gentlemen, your prisoners, were not persons of as high merit as quality, I should not take much notice of them at this time; though I should hardly allow of putting the most mean or undeserving enemy to death in cold blood. They are indeed, as matters now stand, open enemies to your Majesty; but they are honourable enemies however, and such as never fought against you, but in their liege master's quarrel, nor then till open defiance had been made. Nor were they taken so much by the valour of your subjects, as through an excess of their own, and that too by a subtil contrivance of their adversaries; nor even then perhaps had they so tamely yielded, but that they believed they should not fail of being used like prisoners of war. Let not the most Christian King of France prove more severe and less just or honourable than even his enemies supposed him to be.

Beside, the event of war is uncertain, and the King of England is not only himself of great puissance, but has gained strong allies in the Empire; so that he may be supposed able to return like for like: If these men therefore should now die, who of your Lords would willingly fight in your quarrel; since if taken, they must never expect to be put in ransom, but in revenge of these mens blood, to inevitable death. Nor are your enemies only like to resent this action, if you proceed severely, but the better part of your friends also, as you may guess from me, who am the first that blame this resolution of your's against them. To kill those that resist, is valour and justice; but to put those to the sword, who have laid down theirs, is both cruel and ungenerous: It may be any man's fortune to be taken prisoner; but it will be an eternal blot to that conqueror, who destroys those in cold blood, whom the law of arms makes only pri-

[i] Chron. p. 26. b. [k] Stow, p. 236.

ſoners of war. My royal friend and brother, let us reſolve to be valiant enemies, but merciful victors; at leaſt let us forbear theſe unreaſonable ſeverities, till we are firſt provoked by the example of the Engliſh to uſe them.

King Philip, convinced by theſe reaſons of his old friend, revoked the ſentence of their death; but [l] committed them to cloſe priſon. The Earl of Saliſbury ſoon after offered to ranſom himſelf, but the French King, knowing his abilities in war, would conſent to no conditions, unleſs he would ſwear never more to bear arms againſt him, or his adherents, within the kingdom of France [m]. This hard condition he made known to his Sovereign; who, out of his cordial affection to him, and ſince he could not poſſibly gain his liberty upon any other terms, granted him his royal licence ſo to do, dated May 20. Nevertheleſs, he was not releaſed till King Edward had made a truce with the King of France, when it was ſtipulated that he ſhould be exchanged [n] for John Randolph, Earl of Murray [o], Regent of Scotland. Accordingly, on October 26, 1340, the Earl of Saliſbury [p], having his Majeſty's grant of the body of the ſaid Earl of Murray, then lately taken priſoner, and at the King's diſpoſe; and [q] paying 3000 pounds ſterling, was ſet at liberty. Whereupon (with many other Knights of England) he took his journey into Spain [r], and aſſiſted at the ſiege of Algeſters, or Algezira, a great town of the Saraſens, upon the ſtraits of Marock.

The Earl of Saliſbury was preſent at the parliament, which ſat in April 1441, being one of thoſe nobles [s], who were to enquire concerning the crimes laid againſt the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and to draw them up in form for the King's view.

King Edward, in conſideration of what this Earl had ſuffered for his ſake, granted him, on March 6, the 14th of his reign [t], the manor of Mertock, in com. Somerſ. alſo [u] a licence to tranſport CCXL ſacks of wool into Flanders, towards the charge of his redemption from his late impriſonment. And in 15 Edw. III. being again in Flanders [w], he obtained a confirmation of that grant he formerly had from the King, of the manors of Wodeton, Frome, Whitefelde, Merſhewode, Worth, and Pole.

In 15 Edw. III. he was [x] ſent into the north, together with the Earl of Ulſter, a hundred men at arms, and 600 archers,

[l] Walſingh. Hiſt. p. 134. [m] Rymer, Tom. V. p. 313. [n] Froiſart, p. 41, a. [o] Barnes, p. 209, 250. [p] Rymer, Tom. V. p. 214. [q] Leland's Collect. MS. Vol. I. p. 803 & 805. [r] Ibid. [s] Antiq. Brit. p. 236, Godwin's Cat. Biſhops, p. 136. [t] Cart. 14 Edw. III. m. 47. [u] Clauſ. 15 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 43. [w] Rot. Alm. 15 Edw. III. m. 29. [x] Froiſ. p. 50.

againſt

againſt the Scots, then in hoſtility; and having conquered the iſle of Man [y] the ſame year, was by King Edward crowned King of the ſaid iſland, in conſideration, that his father was married to one of the ſiſters of Orry, King of Man, a deſcendant of Orry, ſon to the King of Denmark. In the next year he was in that expedition made into France, in favour of the Counteſs of Montfort, having in [z] his retinue 79 men of arms, viz. one Earl, one Banneret, 24 Knights, and 53 Eſquires. Alſo 20 hobelers, 40 archers on horſeback, 20 archers, and 50 Welſh, on foot. Whereupon he had an [a] aſſignation of 128 ſacks of the King's wool, for the wages of himſelf and them, viz. 16 s. per diem for himſelf, and 16 s. for the other Earl; 4 s. per diem for each Knight; 12 d. for each hobeler, 6 d. for each archer, and 3 d. for each footman.

This noble Earl, with Robert of Artois [b], had the chief command of thoſe forces, which in May ſet ſail with the ſaid Counteſs, for that country; when meeting the enemy's fleet, there enſued a very ſharp engagement, the deciſion whereof was prevented by a tempeſt, but without much loſs the Engliſh came ſafe to land, whereas the ſhips of the enemy ſuffered greatly by the ſtorm. And after their landing in Bretagne, they laid ſiege to the city of Vannes, and carried it by aſſault and ſtratagem.

Five days after, the Counteſs of Montfort, the Lord Walter Manny, with many other Knights of England and Bretagne, returned to Hennebond, where the Counteſs reſided; and the Earls [c] of Saliſbury, Pembroke, Oxford, and Suffolk, went from Vannes with 1,000 men of arms, and 3,000 archers, and laid ſiege to the city of Rennes, whence the Lord Charles of Blois had been gone four days before. Theſe were all under the command of the Earl of Saliſbury, the Lord Robert Artois being left in Vannes, whilſt the Earl lay before Rennes, and the Lord Robert received a wound, whereof he died, and narrowly eſcaped being made priſoner, when that place was re-taken by aſſault. The enemy, notwithſtanding this ſucceſs, never attempted to diſturb the Earl of Saliſbury in his ſiege of Rennes [d], who continued before the place, till his royal Maſter came to him, having vowed to take ſevere revenge for the death of his dear friend, the Lord Robert of Artois. The King landed in Bretagne, in October, with ſuch numerous forces, that Nantes, Vannes, Rennes, and Guingamp, were beſieged at one time. King Edward only ſtaid five days before Rennes, and then returned to his army, when having ravaged the country and taken Dinant, the

[y] Hiſt. MS. Tho. de la Mare. [z] Clauſ. 16 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 30. [a] Ibid.
[b] Froiſ. p. 46, b. Barnes, p. 269, 270. [c] Froiſ. p. 46, & Barnes, p. 281, 282.
[d] Barnes, p. 278, 279.

French

French King sent his eldest son, the Duke of Normandy, with a great army, to oppose him. This caused the King to recal his forces from before Nantes and Rennes, and the [e] Earl of Salisbury joined the army before Vannes, not being able to reduce the town of Rennes, though he made several fierce assaults on it. At length, after the two armies had fronted one another for several days, without any action further than some light skirmishes, the wet and cold, and other considerations, prepared the minds of the two Kings, to accept the mediation of the Pope, for a truce between England and France, to hold for three years. This being agreed to, both armies separated, and King Edward, after some stay at Hennebond with the Countess of Montfort, took shipping, and for five weeks together was tossed about with tempests on the sea, so that he expected inevitable death [f]; but after much difficulty, landed at Weymouth [g] on March 2. Before his departure, a time was appointed in January, for to treat more fully of the truce, in the priory of St. Mary Magdalen in Malestroit, a town of Bretagne; and on January 19, 1343, the commissioners for the King of England (of whom the Earl of Salisbury was one) and those for the King of France, took their corporal oaths (according to a commission by the said Kings to them made) for the observation of the articles concluded on.

This [h] Earl of Salisbury, and Henry Plantagenet, Earl of Derby, were at the same time also appointed Ambassadors from the King, their master, to treat with Alphonso, King of Castile, for the composing certain differences betwixt the subjects of that King, and the subjects of King Edward: and taking their journey [i] with all haste into Spain, found King Alphonso at the siege of Algezira, before which he had now lain a long time: And here the English, under these two valiant Earls, fought twice with the Pagans (who came to relieve the place) and, to their great honour, after a siege of three years, the city was yielded to the King of Spain. And the two English Earls having happily performed all matters, both of war and peace, shortly after returned home with great glory.

Soon after, his Sovereign, to encourage martial exercises, began to hold his round table at Windsor [k]; and having issued out his royal letters of protection, for the safe coming and return of foreign Knights, their servants, &c. who being desirous to try their valour, should come to a solemn just, to be holden at Windsor, on [l] Monday (Jan. 19.) 1343-4 [m]. There was a splendid convention of the Lords of England, foreign Lords, &c. who exercised themselves in all knightly feats of

[e] Froiss. p. 49, & Barnes, p. 281, 282. [f] Barnes, p. 283. [g] Rymer, Tom. V. p. 357. [h] Rot. Franc. 17 Edw. III. m. 12. [i] Barnes, p. 285, [k] Ashmole, p. 186. [l] Pat. 17 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 2. [m] Dom. Lit. D. C. arms,

arms, as juſts, tournaments, running at the ring, &c. In theſe martial ſports, this great Earl, through his immoderate courage and labour, for three or four days together, was at laſt ſo bruiſed and wearied with thoſe boiſterous encounters, that thereby falling [n] into a fever, he died on the 30th of that month, in the 43d year of his age [o], to the infinite regret of the King and all the court, as well ſtrangers as Engliſh. He was honourably buried in the Whitefriars of London, if Brooks's [p] teſtimony may be allowed; but it is more probable, that he had ſepulture in the priory of Buſtleſham (alias Biſham) in Com. Berk, whereof he [q] was the founder, and is now called Biſham Montagu [r], where his wife and daughter Philippa were interred. He alſo [s] gave the manor and hundred of Dulverton, to the monks of Taunton, in com. Somerſet, bearing then the title of Earl of Saliſbury, Lord of Man and Denbyghe. The inquiſition taken after his death [t] ſhews, that he died ſeiſed of the manor of Chriſt-Church Twynham, with the borough and hundred of Chriſt-Church; as alſo of the manor of Ryngewode, in com. Southampton; of the manor of Croukham, in com. Berks; of the caſtle and town of Denbigh, with the lordſhips of Ros, Roweynok, and Keymergh, in North Wales; of the caſtle of Shirburne, in com. Dorſet, with the cuſtom of beer there; as alſo of the manors of Worth, Swere and Pole, in that county; of Ichenton, Stoke, Triſtre, with its members of Cokelyngton and Boyfore; alſo of the hamlet of Blackmore, parcel of the manor of Shipton-Montacute, all in com. Somerſet; likewiſe of the manor of Sweynſton, with its members in the Iſle of Wight; and of one meſſuage, and one carucate of land in Wondford, in com. Devon, with the advowſon of the priory of Buſtleſham, leaving William his ſon and heir, at that time 15 years of age. He alſo died ſeiſed of the caſtle and manor of Werke, in com. Northumb. for term of his life, the remainder to John his ſon, and the heirs of his body.

Beſides theſe two ſons, William, and John (whoſe ſon John became Earl) already mentioned, he had iſſue four daughters [u], viz. Sibyll, wife of Edmund, ſon to Edmund, Earl of Arundel; Philippa, of Roger de Mortimer, Earl of March; Elizabeth, of Giles, Lord Badleſmere; and Agnes [w], who in 9 Edw. III. was contracted to John de Grey, ſon and heir of Roger, Lord Grey of Deffrencloyt, her portion being a thouſand marks. Their mother was Catharine [x], daughter

n Hollinſh. Eng. Chron. p. 924. o Barnes, p. 295. p Catal. of Nobil. by R. B. q Mon. Angl. vol. II. p. 355. r Aſhmole, p. 692. Mills's Cat. p. 1042. s Monaſt. ibid. p. 83. b. t Eſc. 18 Edw. III. Numb. 51. u Catal. of Nobil. by R. B. w Clauſ. 9 Edw. III. in dorſo. m. 24. x Rot. Fin. 1 Hen. IV. m. 20.

to

to William, Lord Grandison (and Sibylla his wife, daughter and heir of John de Tregoz, a great Baron) and sister [y] and heir to Otto, Lord Grandison. This Lady had for her dowry [z] an assignation of the manors of Knolle and Chedesey, in com. Somerset, Swere, in com. Dorset; the hamlet of Blackmore, Pudleton, with the hundred, and a yearly rent from the Abbot of Bynedon, for the manor of West-Lulleworth, all in the same county of Dorset; also one messuage and lands in Wonford, in com. Devon, with one toft and lands in Watyngwell, in the Isle of Wight. She departed this life in 23 Edw. III [a]. and was buried at Bustlesham, now called Bisham, with an inscription, setting forth, that William, Lord Grandison, her father, was a Burgundian, and cousin-german to the Emperor of Constantinople, King of Hungary, and Duke of Bavaria.

WILLIAM, *2d Earl of Salisbury*, was born [b] on June 25, 1328, and on May 24, 20 Ed. III. the wardship of his body [c] was committed to John de Somerton, and Thomas Waryn, until Christmas following, and then renewed till Whitsontide [d], and thence till Michaelmas ensuing; and being within age, he attended the King, 1346 [e], in that great expedition then made into France, at whose landing at La Hogue in Normandy [f], he received the honour of knighthood, with Edward Prince of Wales; and was [g] at the siege of Caen, and famous battle of Cressy the same year.

In 21 & 22 Edw. III. he was [h] again in the wars of France, and in 23 Edw. III. (though not then of full age) in recompence of the valiant actions then performed by him, had such favour from the King, as [i] he obtained livery of the reversion of all the lands of his inheritance. Also before the end of that year, making proof of his age [k] upon the death of Catharine his mother, had livery of the manors of Sweyneston, and Brighteston, in the Isle of Wight, which she held for term of her life.

On the institution of the most renowned Order of the Garter [l], April 23, 1349, he was the 7th knight elected; and on August 29, 1350, was [m] in the sea-fight against the Spaniards near Winchelsea, where the King commanded in person. In 29 Edw. III. on the dutchy of Aquitane being assigned to Prince Edward, this Earl [n] attended him in those parts. Having obtained letters, dated 8 Julij, directed to the seneschal

[y] Clauf. 20 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 18. [z] Clauf. 18 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 35. [a] Mills's Cat. of Hon. p. 1042. [b] Esc. 18 Edw. III. Numb. 51. [c] Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 6. [d] Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 4. [e] Ibid. p. 1. m. 11. [f] Barnes, p. 341. [g] Stow's Annals, p. 241. [h] Rot. Franc. 21 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 20. & m. 2. [i] Clauf. 23 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 12. [k] Ibid. p. 2. m. 14. [l] Ashmole, p. 690. [m] Barnes, p. 451. [n] Ypod. Neustr. 123, Numb. 10.

chal

chal there, with command [o], that he ſhould not be ſued or moleſted, for any of his own, or anceſtors debts, during the ſpace of two years. From that country he rode (with the Prince, &c.) [p] over the hills of Languedoc, burnt the ſuburbs of Narbone, deſtroyed Karkaſon, with the parts adjacent; and returned to Bourdeaux, over the country of Ermoniak, without battle.

In 1356 [q], he commanded the rear of the Engliſh army in the famous battle of Poictiers, fought on Sept. 19: In the heat of which fight, it is ſaid [r], that he ſtrove with the Earl of Warwick which of them ſhould moſt bedew the land with French blood. 'Tis certain, that the Engliſh rear [s], under this Earl, came to ſuſtain the firſt main ſtreſs of the battle, and wholly diſcomfited thoſe they encountered with, ſlaying the Lord Clermont, the French Marſhal; and of 3000 Scots, who were in his battalia, few eſcaped. Afterwards this Earl [t] fought, with the greateſt magnanimity, againſt thoſe forces that were headed by John King of France in perſon, and totally defeating them, the ſaid King, and Philip his 4th ſon, were taken priſoners.

This Earl continued in France in the 31, 33 and 34 Edw. III. in which laſt year, the King ſo well ſucceeded in his victorious progreſs, that [u] on March 31, he encamped with his army between Chartres and Montle-Hery; and the Earl of Saliſbury [w], with the Duke of Lancaſter, and the Earl of Northampton, had the command of the firſt great battalia, the King himſelf leading the ſecond, and the Black Prince, with his three brethren, the laſt. And on the concluſion of the peace of Bretigny, the ſame year, he [x] was one of the great men, who, with the two Kings, took their oaths for the obſervation thereof.

In 1369, he was [y] the chief of thoſe named by the King, to accompany his ſon, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter, in his voyage into France, againſt whom the Duke of Burgundy was ſent with ſo great an army [z], that the Engliſh were but as a handful to them, yet he could obtain no advantage; for having pitched his tents near Calais, within a mile of the Engliſh army, after 19 days ſtay, he diſlodged and went to St. Omers. On whoſe departure, the Duke of Lancaſter returned to Calais, and having refreſhed his army for three days, marched thence to St. Omers, and the country of St. Paul, and paſſing the river Somme, entered the countries of Vexin

[o] Rot. Vaſc. 29 Edw. III. m. 5. [p] Lel. Col. Vol. I. p. 812. Stow's Annals, p. 256. b. [q] Rot. Vaſc. 30 Edw. III. m. 4. [r] Stow's Annals, p. 261. b. [s] Barnes, p. 506. [t] Ibid. p. 508, 509. [u] Barnes, p. 578. [w] Knighton, p. 2623, & Matt. Villani, l. 9. c. 85. p. 559. [x] Barnes, p. 602; [y] Froiſart, p. 157. b. Hollinſ. p. 404. [z] Froiſart, cap. 268, 269.

and Eue, within the archbishopric of Rouen; thence to Dieppe and Harfleur, with design to burn the French fleet that lay there; but the Earl of St. Paul entering the town, before the arrival of the Duke of Lancaster and the Earl of Salisbury, secured the haven. Thereupon they returned through Ponthieu, where, before Abbeville, they took prisoner Sir Hugh de Chastelon, master of the cross-bows in France; who, with the Earl of St. Paul, had before taken it from the King of England: And having wasted the country with fire and sword, as they passed to Calais, staid there some time, and taking shipping, arrived in England about the feast of St. Martin.

In 1373, on a rumour that Jevan Prince of Wales, son of Prince Aymon, was upon the English coasts with 6000 men, designing to land, he was appointed to guard the seas, and was retained by indenture to serve the King[a], with no less than 300 men of arms, whereof 20 besides himself were Knights, and the others, Esquires; as also with 300 archers. This fleet[b] made directly for the port of St. Malo, in Bretagne, where they burnt seven huge Spanish carracks. Thence sailing to Brest, relieved the garrison (where Sir Robert Knowles was besieged) with men and provisions; after which being reinforced with 1000 men of arms, and 2000 archers (on hearing the garrison of Brest had made a composition with the Constable of France) he again directed his[c] course to Brest, and landing, ranged his men in battle array to fight the French. Thereupon the Constable of France, who had sent a good part of his men into Picardy, and with others maintained a siege before Becherel in Normandy, little thinking the Earl of Salisbury could so quickly come to Brest, strong enough to give him battle, laid aside his intention of going to Brest, which induced the Earl of Salisbury to send a herald to him, who delivered his errand in these words:

Sir, my Lord the Earl of Salisbury, and the other Lords of England, send you word by me, who am an herald of arms, how they understand, that some while since you laid siege to the castle of Brest, and how certain treaties and compositions were made between you and those of the garrison, importing, that if they were not relieved by such a day, which is now at hand, then they should deliver up the town and castle into your hands: Wherefore, Sir, may it please you to know, that they are now come before Brest to keep their day, and to defend the place. And for your part, they expect you should repair to meet them; which if you shall do, they promise you battle without fail: But if you refuse thus much, then

[a] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. [b] Froiſ. p. 188, & ſeq. [c] Barnes, p. 356, from Mezeray, &c. Froiſ. cap. 309.

they

they require you to ſend them again ſuch hoſtages as you have upon this account.

Whereupon the Conſtable ſubtily anſwered:

Herald, whereas you tell us how the Engliſh are come to give us battle, you bring us good news, and are therefore welcome: You ſhall tell your maſters alſo, that we are more deſirous to fight with them, than they can be with us; but yet they are not in that place where the treaty was confirmed and authoriſed: Therefore let them know, that if they will come hither (to Nantes) without fail we will preſent them with battle. This the Conſtable ſaid, to evade meeting the Earl of Saliſbury; knowing the Engliſh forces could not, without the greateſt hazards, go as far as Nantes, where the treaty was made. Whereupon the Earl ſent another meſſage by the ſame herald, to demand their hoſtages; but the Conſtable ſaid, he was not adviſed to do any ſuch thing; and ſo the herald returned to the Earl of Saliſbury before Breſt. And after tarrying till the time limited was expired, entred Breſt the day following; and having revictualled the town, and greatly reinforced the garriſon, he returned to his ſhips, to keep the marches and frontiers on the ſea-coaſts, as he had been commanded by the King to do.

In 48 Edw. III. he [d] was one of the Ambaſſadors ſent to Bruges in Flanders, to treat of a peace, with the plenipotentiaries of Charles V. King of France. Which treaty was carried on for two [e] full years with incredible expences. A truce was however made, and the feaſt of All-Saints, in 50 Ed. III. being appointed for another meeting at Bruges, our Earl of Saliſbury was again there, and tarried the remainder of the winter, and moſt part of Lent following [f], the Ambaſſadors keeping great ſtate.

On his return he was conſtituted [g] Admiral of the King's fleet, from the mouth of the river Thames to the weſtward parts: And in 51 Ed. III. [h] one of the commiſſioners for arraying all able men from 16 to 60 years of age, in the county of Dorſet, to withſtand the attempts of the French, then threatning an invaſion.

In the firſt year of King Richard II. the Earl of Saliſbury [i] was aſſigned to ſecure the coaſts of Southampton and Dorſet, againſt the invaſion of the French: And the King commanded all his liege ſubjects, in the ſaid counties, to be obedient and aſſiſting to him in all things that he thought neceſſary or convenient for their defence. He was the ſame year [k] retained by indenture to ſerve the King, in his wars beyond the ſeas, under the conduct of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter

[d] Froiſ. p. 192, Ypod. Neuſtr. 133. n. 30. p. 879. [e] Mezeray. [f] Barnes, [g] Rot. Franc. 50 Edw. III. m. 14. [h] Ibid. 51 Edw. III. m. 8. [i] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 155. [k] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell.

(then ſtiled King of Caſtile) with 150 men at arms, whereof one was a Banneret, twenty were Knights, and the reſt Eſquires; as alſo with 150 archers. But the Duke not adventuring, as was deſigned, this Earl (with the [l] Earl of Arundel, by his perſuaſion) put to ſea, and landing in Normandy, had the town of Cherburgh (belonging to the King of Navarre, then an enemy to France) delivered to him, on condition to defend it againſt the French; which having ſecured, he returned into England. But before the end of the year he was [m] again in the wars of France: And the year following [n] was conſtituted Governor of Calais.

In 1381, on the concluſion of the treaty of marriage between King Richard and Anne of Luxemburgh, daughter to the Emperor Charles IV. there being advice that ſeveral veſſels of the Normans kept the ſeas about Flanders, with intention to intercept her in her voyage [o], this Earl was ſent with five hundred ſpears, and as many archers, to conduct her into England; and receiving that Princeſs at Gravelin, brought her ſafe to Dover about the end of December, and thence to London, where ſhe was wedded on January 14 following.

In 7 Ric. II. the Scots having entred Northumberland, he was one [p] of the chief who attended the King in his army thither, who afterwards marched and took Edinburgh.

In 9 Ric. II. the cuſtody of the iſle of Wight [q], and caſtle of Cariſbroke, with the whole demeſne thereunto belonging, was granted to him during his life, with all the profits, liberties, and advantages, as the King enjoyed them; he maintaining the caſtle, and undergoing all charges of the iſle, as the Governors thereof uſually had done. But ſoon after this, when the people of England murmured, and roſe in arms againſt the Duke of *Ireland*, *ſaying*, *that he ruled the King as he liſted*, &c. this Earl [r] took part with the King's uncles, and others of the chief Nobility, reſolving to fight with that Duke and all his forces then at Oxford, and forcing him to fly the realm, ſeveral of his abettors were brought to juſtice.

In 13 Rich. II. he [s] was again employed in the King's ſervice in the marches of Calais: And in 15 Rich. II. conſtituted [t] one of his commiſſioners to treat of peace with the French. His laſt teſtament bears date [u] at Chriſt Church Twyneham, April 20, 1397, wherein he ſtiles himſelf Earl of Saliſbury, and Lord of the iſles of Man, and Wight, and

[l] T. Walſ. 213. n. 30, 40. Franc. 2. Ric. II. m. 9. Lib. 3 & 4, f. 10, & ſeq. 3 & 4. f. 105, & ſeq. 15 R. II. m. 1.

[m] Rot. Fin. 1. Ric. II. p. 2. m. 21.

[n] Rot.

[o] Froiſart, Lib. 1 & 2, f. 271. b.

[p] Froiſ.

[q] Pat. 9 Ric. II. m. 36.

[r] Froiſart, Lib.

[s] Rot. Franc. 12 Ric. II. m. 25.

[t] Ibid.

[u] Ex Regiſt. Arundel, Vol. I. 159. a.

bequeaths

bequeaths his body to be buried in the conventual church at Bustlesham, founded by his father; and orders, that his executors should bestow 500 marks in finishing the structure at Bustlesham, and making a tomb there for his father and mother, as also another for himself and his son.

He contracted marriage [w] with Joan (commonly called, *The fair maid of Kent*) daughter to Edmund Plantagenet, Earl of Kent (third son of King Edward I.) but Sir Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, in his petition to Pope Clement VI. alledging a precontract from her with him, and carnal copulation, and that the Earl unjustly withheld her from him, the Pope gave judgment against the Earl of Salisbury, who complying therewith, married another noble lady [x], Elizabeth, eldest daughter, and at length one of the three co-heirs of John, Lord Mohun, of Dunster, (one of the first Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter) and by her had William, his only son and heir [y], unfortunately slain at Windsor, in 6 Rich. II. by his own hand in a tilting, having married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Fitz Allen, Earl of Arundel; she was, secondly, married to Thomas, Lord Mowbray, Earl Marshal of England; thirdly, to Sir Gerard Uffleet, Knight; and, fourthly, to Sir Robert Gowshal, Knight [z]. He deceased on June 3, in 1397, and was buried according to his will at Bisham Abbey, leaving [a] Sir John de Montacute, Knight, his nephew and next heir (viz. son of Sir John de Montacute, Knight, deceased, brother of him the said Earl) at that time 46 years of age.

The said Sir JOHN de Montacute, brother of William, 2d Earl of Salisbury, was also a person of great note in his time. In 1346 he [b] was in the wars of France, in which year, on August 24, the famous battle of Cressey happened [c], also in 21 Edw. III. and distinguished himself [d] when the French, in time of truce, attempted to surprize Calais, having suborned Sir Emerick of Pavia, a Lombard, Captain of the castle, to deliver it up.

In 34 Edw. III. he [e] was retained by indenture to serve the King in Gascoine with six horses; and in 43 Edw. III. was [f] again in those wars of France with John, Duke of Lancaster. Also in 46 Edw. III. was in the [g] King's fleet at sea, of the retinue with his brother William, Earl of Salisbury. In 51 Edw. III. he was, with the Bishop of Hereford and others [h],

[w] Ex Regist. Islip, 178, 180. [x] Rot. Fin. 6 Hen. IV. m. 5. [y] Hollinsh. p. 366. [z] Blomfield's Norfolk, Vol. I. fol. 145. [a] Esc. 20 Ric. II. n. 25. [b] Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. m. 6. [c] Ibid. 21 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 3. [d] Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 242. [e] Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [f] Rot. Franc. 43 Edw. III. m. 11. [g] Rot. Franc. 46 Edw. III. m. 14. [h] Barnes's Hist. of Ed. III. p. 906.

empowered by the King to go to Bruges, to treat with the Earl of Salebruſe, and the French commiſſioners, about a peace between the two realms.

In 1 Rich. II. being then a Banneret, he was [i] again retained to ſerve the King with 60 men at arms, and 60 Archers, himſelf of the number, with one other Banneret, 5 Knights, and the reſt Eſquires. In 3 Rich. II. he was, among other noble perſons [k], appointed to overlook the ſtate of the kingdom, and the King's houſhold, that all the abuſes and grievances might be redreſſed, of which the ſubject had that year complained in parliament. And in 5 Rich. II. being then Steward of the King's houſhold [l], was ſent to Calais with his brother, to conduct Queen Anne with all ſtate and honour to the preſence of King Richard, to whom ſhe had lately been eſpouſed.

In 8 Rich. II. he [m] was by indenture retained to ſerve in the Scottiſh wars, the King in perſon advancing thither, and burning Edinburgh: And by his laſt teſtament [n], bearing date March 20, 1388-9, bequeathed his body to be buried in the cathedral church of Saliſbury, betwixt two pillars; but in caſe he ſhould die in London, then in St. Paul's, near to the font wherein he was baptiſed; appointing a black cloth of woollen to be laid over his body. Alſo, that there ſhould be a plain tomb made for him, with the image of a Knight thereon, and arms of Montagu, having an helmet under his head.

To John, and Thomas, his ſons, he bequeathed two pots gilt, marked with the arms of Sir John de Grandiſon: Alſo to his daughter Alianore, a gilt cup of the beſt ſort, and the crown which his wife had in cuſtody; and to Richard his ſon, Sibil, Catharine, and Margaret, his daughters, each of them a cup with an ewer. To the ſaid Sibil his daughter (a nun) xx l. and to the prioreſs and nuns of Ambreſbury, xx l. to pray for his ſoule. Alſo to Margaret his daughter (a nun likewiſe) xx l. and to the abbeſs and nuns of Berkyng xx l. to pray for his ſoule. Laſtly, he bequeaths to his ſons John, and Richard, all his armour, ſpears, and ſwords, to be ſhared betwixt them.

Of theſe ſons, John the eldeſt, ſucceeded his uncle as third Earl of Saliſbury; Thomas was Dean of Saliſbury [o], and by his laſt will, dated 6 Maii (1404) orders his body to be buried at the foot of the tomb of Sir John Mountagu, Knt. his father, in the chapel of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary, in the church of Saliſbury. He died 31 Aug. 1404.

[i] Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [k] Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. VII. fol. 250. [l] Ibid. p. 366. [m] Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [n] Ex Regiſt. Courtney, fol. 236. [o] Ex Regiſt. Vocat. March, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

He had another son, Simon Montagu, who died before him, ancestor to the Dukes of Montagu, Manchester, &c. Of whom hereafter.

The said Sir John Montagu, father of the 3d Earl of Salisbury, married Margaret [p], daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Monthermer, Lord Monthermer, in Essex, and of other great possessions, being son and heir of Ralph de Monthermer (who had the title of Earl of Gloucester and Hereford) and of Joan of Acres his wife, 2d daughter of Edward I. in whose right he was summoned to parliament among the Barons of the realm [q], from 31 Edw. III. until Feb. 25, 1389-90, when he departed this life, and was buried in Salisbury cathedral [r], being then seised of the manor of Hermere, in the towns of Gosselde, Bocking, and Finchinfelde, in com. Essex; of the manor of Wonford, in com. Devon; Werke, super Tweede, with the castle, in com. Northumb. and of the manors of Warblington, and Hounton, in com. Southamp: And was, in right of his wife [s], also possessed of the manors of Stokenhamme, Yalhampton, Pyworthy, Okeford, and Lantyan, in Devon. with divers knights fees.

His eldest son and heir, Sir JOHN de Montacute, Knt. [t] 3d Earl of Salisbury, was 39 years of age at his father's decease; and doing his homage soon after [u], had livery of his lands. He was very early engaged in the service of his country, and in 43 Edw. III. distinguished himself in a very extraordinary manner at the siege of Bourdeilles in France [w], having command of an ambush of 500 men, who by stratagem surprized the town; and that very day he was knighted by Edmund, of Langley, Earl of Cambridge. It is recited by Mr. Barnes [x], *That Sir John Montagu proved that day a most hopeful young warriour, being always in the hotteſt medley, and doing wonders in arms, as did all his company.* He was also the same year at the siege of the strong castle of Roch sur Yon in Poictou, yielded to the English after their being a month before it; but the Duke of Anjou was so displeased with the Governor for making no better defence, that by his orders he was sown up in a sack, and thrown into a river. After this he marched with the Earl of Pembroke through Poictou, and burnt and ravaged the country of Anjou; in their return [y] they were surprized in a village called Puirenon; but defending themselves with the utmost bravery, for two days, and Sir John Chandos coming to their relief, the French retreated.

[p] Esc. 23 Edw. III. n. 90 Devon. [q] Claus. de iisd. Ann. indorso. [r] Esc. 13 Ric. II. n. 34. [s] Claus. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 1. [t] Esc. 13 Ric. II. n. 34. [u] Rot. Fin. 14 Ric. II. m. 13. [w] Hist. of Edw. III. p. 767, 771. [x] Ibid. [y] Barnes, p. 773, 774.

In 1395, on the death of Margaret his mother (who died [y] on March 24, the same year) doing his homage, had livery of all the lands she held and died possessed of, and had summons to parliament [z] amongst the Barons of this realm, from 16 Rich. II. until the 20th of that King's reign, that he came to be Earl of Salisbury. In 20th Rich. II. he was employed [a] beyond the seas in the King's service, and had license [b] to exchange his castle of Werk, with Ralph de Neville, for other lands.

In 21 Rich. II. doing his homage, he had livery [c] of all the lands descended to him from his uncle William de Montacute, Earl of Salisbury aforesaid. And bearing the title of Earl of Salisbury, obtained from the King [d] a grant to himself, and the heirs male of his body, of the manors of Cheddeworth, and Ledeney, in com. Glouc. Haddesore, Shrabeley, Roke, and Ribbesford, in com. Wigorn. with 20 l. yearly rent in Worcester; also the manors of Saham and Paneworthall, in com. Norf. with the hundred, and advowsons of the churches belonging to those manors, then in the King's hands, by the attainder of Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. This Earl of Salisbury had the greatest share in saving the life of the said Earl of Warwick, condemned for combining with the Duke of Gloucester, of which Froisart [e] gives an account.

In 22 Rich. II. he was [f] constituted Marshal of England, in the absence of Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, then employed in Ireland. Soon after he was commissioned [g] to go into France, in order to break a treaty of marriage then on foot between the Earl of Derby and Duke of Hereford (after King of England, by the name of Henry IV.) and the daughter of the Duke of Berry; which he effected, and of which Froisart [h] gives a full account.

At the coronation of Henry IV. the Earl of Salisbury was in prison, and in great danger of his life [i], the King's council, and divers noblemen, and the Londoners, being for beheading him openly in Cheapside, saying, "He had well "deserved it, for bearing letters of credence from Richard "of Bourdeaux, to the French King, and there to report "openly, that King Henry was a Traitor, which fault (they "said) ought not to be pardoned." But the Earl alledging, *That what he did was by the King's commandment*, King Henry excused him. That he was set at liberty soon after, is not to

y Esc. 18 Ric. II. n. 31. z Claus. de iisdem Ann. a Rot. Franc. 20 Ric. II. m. 11. b Pat. 20 R. II. m. 17. c Rot. Fin. 21 Ric. II. m. 20. d Pat. 21 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 9. e Froisart, p. 294. b. f Pat. 22 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 12. g Rot. Franc. 22 Ric. II. m. 12. h Froisart, fol. 305. a & b. i Froisart, fol. 315. a.

be

be doubted, all our hiſtorians making mention of his being in a conſpiracy to reſtore King Richard, and thereupon loſt his head, January 5, 1400, at Cirenceſter, by order of the Mayor. His [k] body was buried in the abbey of Cirenceſter, and there reſted till 8 Hen. V. that the King, upon the humble petition of Maude his widow, gave her leave to tranſlate it to the abbey of Buſtleſham, in com. Berks, of his anceſtors foundation.

The ſaid Earl was one of the chief of that ſect in his time, called Lollards, and the greateſt fanatic of them all, ſaith T. Walſingham [l], being ſo tranſported with zeal, that he cauſed all the images, which had been ſet up in the chapel at Shenele (by his wife's former huſbands) to be taken down and thrown in obſcure places; only the image of St. Catharine, in regard that many did affect it, he gave leave that it ſhould ſtand in his bakehouſe. His ſaid wife was Maude, daughter to Sir Adam Francis, of London, Knt. widow of John Aubrey, as alſo of Sir Allan Buxhull, Knight of the Garter. His Lordſhip had iſſue by her two ſons, viz. Thomas, at the time of his death 12 years of age, and Richard, who died iſſueleſs; alſo three daughters, Anne, firſt married to Sir Richard Hankford, Knt. ſecondly, to Sir John Lewes, Knt. and thirdly, to John Holland, Earl of Huntingdon, and Duke of Exeter. The ſaid Anne died on December 5, 1457, and was buried at St. Catharine's, near the Tower of London. Margaret, 2d daughter, was married to William, Lord Ferrers of Groby; and Elizabeth, youngeſt daughter, was wedded to Robert, Lord Willoughby of Ereſby.

THOMAS Montagu, the eldeſt ſon, was the greateſt hero of the age, and by many noble acts and great atchievements became the darling of his country. In 2 Hen. IV. the King having compaſſion on his youth, and the low eſtate he was in by the attainder of his father [m], granted to him the manors of Croxham, in com. Berks; Warblynton, More, and Humton in com. Southampt. Knolle in com. Somerſet; Poworthy, Okeford, and St. Mary-Cliffe, in com. Devon (part of his father's lands) to enjoy till he ſhould accompliſh his full age. And the next year, in augmentation thereto, granted him the manor of Watyngwell in the iſle of Wight.

In 2 Hen. V. he was joined Ambaſſador [n] with the Biſhops of Durham and Norwich, to ſettle a firm and laſting peace betwixt the Engliſh and French, and to demand in marriage the Lady Catharine, daughter to Charles VI. the French King. But it took no effect [o]; and the French writers ſay

[k] Pat. 8 Hen. V. m. 4. [l] Pat. 358. n. 10 & 20. [m] Pat. 2. Hen. IV. [n] Rot. Franc. 2 Hen. V. m. 23. [o] Speed's Chron. p. 639.

they were told, *the King had no leisure to think on that business.* In 1416, he was, by indenture [p], retained to serve the King, in defence of the town of Harfleur (then besieged) for one quarter of a year. And embaking at Rye [q], with John Duke of Bedford, the King's brother, and divers other nobles, came with 200 sail of ships, on August 15, to the mouth of the river Seyne, where they engaged the French Fleet, and, after a long fight, gained an entire victory; sinking and taking the whole navy of France, which with hulks, &c. amounted to 500 sail. On this success, they landed without impediment, refreshed the garrison of Harfleur both with victuals and money; and the French raising the siege, they returned to England, with many prisoners and booty, as well in ships, as provision for the sea; and were received with great triumph and glory.

In 5 Hen. V. the King taking ship at Portsmouth with a puissant army, this Earl of Salisbury attended him [r], with 100 spears, and 300 archers. And being conductor of the King's second battle, whilst the Duke of Gloucester besieged the castle of Tonque [s], he wan the castle of D'Anvillers. After which he joined the King's army before Caen [t] in Normandy, who had so great a sense of his services, that on September 26 following he had [u] a grant of the castle and lordship of D'Anvillers, to him and the heirs male of his body, and all the other castles, lands and lordships adjacent, except the lordship of D'Ange, which the King had before granted to his brother Thomas, Duke of Clarence, and his heirs. He was a principal commander at the siege of Caen [w], his quarters being assigned on the King's right hand; and on the surrender thereof, commanded in [x] chief before Faloize, which town surrendered to him on December 20, and its castle on Feb. 16 ensuing.

In 6 Hen. V. besieging the town of Freney [y], he gave battle to the French, who came to relieve it, slew of them near five thousand, and took prisoners the Mareschal de Rows, with many other noble persons. The same year he was at the famous siege of Rouen [z], and had his quarters assigned about the abbey of St. Catharine's; and was one [a] of the commissioners on the part of the English, that agreed for the surrender of that capital town, which held out from July 30, to Jan. 19. During the siege, the King also constituted him one of the commissioners to treat with the Dauphin of France about a peace, and

[p] Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [q] Hall's Chron. fol. 54. a & b, [r] Stow, p. 353. a. [s] Ibid. p. 554. [t] T. Walsi. 444. n. 20. [u] Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 495. & Pat. 5 Hen. V. m. 7. [w] Stow, p. 354. [x] Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 532. [y] T. Walsi. p. 450. [z] Hall's Chron. fol. 59. b. [a] Ibid. f. 62. b.

a mar-

a marriage between him and the Princess Catharine, daughter to Charles VI. King of that realm. Their instructions are very curious, and are in Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. IX. p. 628, &c.

The Earl of Salisbury, on his return, was constituted Lieutenant-General of the whole duchy of Normandy; and continuing in France, was so intent in serving his country, that the winter season did not impede the success of his arms [b]. For on February 25, the town and fortress of Honnefleur surrendered to him; after which he [c] took Monsieur de Villiers, also Ewe, Gurney, the New Castle, and generally all places thereabouts. In consideration of which eminent services, he had [d] a grant to himself and his heirs male (April 26, 1419) of the Earldom of Perch in Normandy, with power of life and death, and all Knights fees, advowsons of churches, abbeys, priories, hospitals, chantries, &c. and all appurtenances, &c. thereto belonging, presenting a sword to the King, his heirs and successors, at the Castle of Caen, on St. George's day every year for ever. And obliging himself to find a number of men and archers, proportionable to the yearly value of the said county, to march with the King and his successors, or Lieutenant of Normandy, during the present war; and at the end thereof his services to cease. The King likewise granted him, the same year [e], the barony and castle of Longny (part of the possessions of Sir Lewes de Longny, Knt.) paying yearly to the King, his heirs and successors, two oules, at the castle of Roan, on August 1.

These great successes brought the Duke of Burgundy to send letters and ambassadors to the King of England [f], "advertising, that if he would personally come to a communication, to be had between him and Charles the French King, he doubted not but by his only means, peace should ensue." And thereupon a field near Mulant on the Seyne, being appointed for the place of interview, the Earl of Salisbury waited on the King, who, on May 29, received the Duke of Burgundy, Isabel the French Queen (the King her husband being ill) and the fair Princess Catharine, her daughter, with their nobles, under a large tent of blue and green velvet, embroidered with two antelopes, one drawing an horse-mill, and the other sitting in an high stage with a branch of olive in his mouth, and decked with this motto, *After busy labour, cometh victorious rest* [g]. When salutations were past, the commissioners of both parties (whereof the Earl of Salisbury was one) met several times in a pavilion assigned them,

[b] Hall's Chron. p. 698. [c] Stow, p. 357, 358. [d] Rymer, Tom. IX. p. 739. [e] Pat. Norm. 7 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 11. [f] Hall, fol. 65. b. [g] Ibid. fol. 66. a.

but came to no concluſion. But in 1420, the year following, the treaty was again renewed, and this [h] Earl was one of the ambaſſadors with the King's uncle, the Duke of Exeter, and others, who with 4500 horſe came to the city of Troys in Champaign, March 21, and were welcomed by the French King, the Queen, and the Princeſs Catharine, with great ſigns and tokens of love and amity; ſo that at length it was concluded, that King Henry of England ſhould come to Troys, and marry the Lady Catharine, and that the King of France ſhould make him heir of his realm, crown and dignity. Accordingly, on June 3 following, the royal couple were married with great ſolemnity, before the high altar in St. Peter's church: And the Engliſh made ſuch triumphs (as three French writers affirm) that the nobles of France more marvelled at their honour and glory, than they diſdained or maligned at their own fortune.

In July, the Earl of Saliſbury [i] was at the ſiege of Molyn [or Melun] on the Seyne, at which were preſent both the Kings of England and France, James, the young King of Scots, the Duke of Burgundy, and all the nobles of England. When this town was taken [k], after a ſiege of 14 weeks and 4 days [l], he attended on his Majeſty in his ſolemn entry through his city of Paris, and from thence, on the King and Queen, to their city of Roan, where he did homage to the King for his county of Perche [m]; and was declared Deputy Governor of Normandy, under Thomas, Duke of Clarence, the King's brother, alſo Governor [n] of the town and caſtle of Alençon, with full power to ſet at liberty, and grant ſafe conduct, to all that were or ſhould be taken priſoners by his garriſon.

In 9 Hen. V. the King [o] directs his writs to the Bailiffs of Roan, Caux, Eureux, Alençon, and other places within his dominions in France, commanding all his ſubjects (of whatſoever ſtate or condition) that bore arms, to repair with all ſpeed, on pain of death, to Thomas, Earl of Saliſbury, Lieutenant of his dutchy of Normandy, and grand Seneſchal of his ſaid dutchy, to march with him againſt his enemies. Soon after, the Duke of Clarence, and the Earl, marched into Anjou; when the Duke, too forward to encounter the French (being betrayed by one Andrew Forguſa, a Lombard) having with him only the horſe of his army, was ſlain at Baugé, on Eaſter eve, April 3, 1421. But the Earl of Saliſbury [p], who followed with the other forces, though he came too late to the encounter, yet he forced the enemy to give ground, and reco-

[h] Hall, fol. 68, 69. [i] Ibid. fol. 74. a. [k] Ibid. p. 75. a. [l] Walſ. p. 403. [m] Hall, p. 75. b. [n] Rymer, Tom. X. p. 29. [o] Ibid. p. 99. [p] Speed's Chron. p. 658. a.

vered

vered the dead body of Clarence, and sent it to Roan, from whence it was conveyed to England. How he proceeded after that unfortunate action, is delivered to us in his own letter to the King [q].

" My most hy and Sourein Lord I zour humble liege man, " rekomaunde me to zour hy and noble Grace, as lowly as " any creature may devyse or thinke.

" And zif hit like zour hyneſſe to know of tidings from " this parties of zour lond, bleſſed be God, at the writinge " of this, hit ſtod in good plit and neure ſo well as now; for " thanked be God, zour liege peple here dredde neure laſſe " zour Enemye thanne they don at this day, and all the cap- " teines here don well her dilligence, as well in ſeur kepinge " of her places as in ſturing and enoying of zour enemyes.

" And, liketh zour hineſſe to wite that the Saterday afore " the date of this, I zour humble liege man, com hom from " a journe, woche I hadde mad into Aungow & Mayne; " whereas I hadd aſſemblid with me gret part of the Capteines " of zour lond: And bleſſed be God, we ſpedde right well, " for zour peple is gretly refreſhed with this rood; for, as " they ſeien in commune, they wouier neure more in no ſuch " roode.

" And we browghten hom the fareſte & gretteſte prey of " beſtes, as alle tho' ſeiden that ſaw them that eure they ſaw, " and alſo thanked be Godd, we miſſe no man of thrift ner " other to accoumpte at the ſaid roode.

" Alſo our roode was ſo that our renneres rannen afore " Aungers.

" And trewly my moſt hy & Sourein Lord we were afore " diverſe places, that what time hit liketh zow to ſette on " them, or to commaunde any other man to ſette on hem, " they be nat able, with Goddes grace, to holde ajenſt zow " no while.

" And trewly Sir zif hit liked zour Grace to commaunde " me to ſture aghwere in recouringe of any thing, now I have " reſted many a day I am full redy thereto.

" Furthermore my moſt hy & Sourein Lord liketh zow to " wite that I ſent, not longe agoe, Belleſme my pourſuant, " unto zour hyneſſe with lettres, the woche Belleſme, as I " am ſikerly informed, is ſleien in comynge to me ward azen " with Brigaundes.

" And for I wot neure whether ze, my Sourein Lord, ſen- " ten me any lettres or word by him of any of zour Graces " wille, that cauſeth I lete zour hyneſſe have writing there- " offe.

[q] Rymer, Tom. X. p. 131.

" My moſt hy & Sourein Lord, I write no more to zour " hyneſſe at this time, but that I beſeche almighty God that " he ſave & kepe zour hy and myghte perſone in as long lif " joie & wellthe as our hadde creature boren.

" written at Argenthen the 21 day of Jun.

" four humble lige man the

" Erle of Saliſbury."

In the ſame year, the forces of the Dauphin having ſurpriſed Auranches, King Henry ſent part of his own army [r] to the Earl of Saliſbury, his Lieutenant of Normandy, who within few days recovered the town, and revenged the death of the ſurpriſed. In 1422, this glorious Monarch directs his writ (bearing date April 17) to the bailiff or Lieutenant of Roan, commanding proclamation to be made, that all his liege ſubjects bearing arms (except thoſe neceſſary to remain in garriſon) ſhould repair [s] to Thomas, Earl of Saliſbury, at Mante, under penalty of the forfeiture of their goods, and impriſonment during pleaſure, if they were not at the place appointed in three days. And the like writs were ſent to the Governors and Bailiffs of ſeveral other towns in Normandy and France. But King Henry falling ill, ſo that he was conveyed, in a horſe-litter, from Senlis to Bois de Vincennes [t], this Earl, with the Dukes of Bedford, and Glouceſter, repaired to him, who lovingly entertained and embraced them, and on his death-bed recommended his affairs to them. And on his deceaſe, Aug. 31, 1422, he [u] and the Duke of Suffolk were left in France, for defence of the caſtles and towns then remaining in the power of the Engliſh.

He continued in France [w] in 1 Hen. VI. but the ſcene was much altered by the King's deceaſe, and the death of Charles the French King, October 21 following: for the Dauphin taking on him the title of King of France, by the name of Charles VII. the French were inſpired with new courage, and bringing their army before the town of Meulan (lying upon Seine in Normandy) took it by ſtorm, Jan. 4, 1423, putting all the Engliſh therein to the ſword. The news whereof being brought to the famous John, Duke of Bedford, then Regent of France, he forthwith diſpatched the Earl of Saliſbury (as a perſon more of an old Roman courage than one of his age, ſaith an old author [x]) with John of Luxemburgh, maſter of the Burgundian cavalry, and a choice number of men, to recover it. And [y], on March 2, got it again, retaliating on the French the like meaſure as the Engliſh had

[r] Speed, p. 659. a. [s] Rymer, Tom. X. p. 201. [t] Hall, fol. 80. a. & 81. [u] T. Walſ. 457. n. 40. [w] Rot. Franc. 1 Hen. VI. m. 10. [x] Polyd. Virg. 461. n. 20. [y] Hall, fol. 84. a.

there;

there; and the Earl [z] appointed Sir Henry Mortimer, and Sir Richard Vernon, Captains of the town. And from thence departing into Champaign [a], besieged the town of Sens, took Sir Guillam Maryn, the captain, and slew all the soldiers therein.

In 2 Hen. VI. the French besieging Crevant, he was ordained General of the army sent to relieve it [b], consisting of 15,000 men; and giving battle to them, killed and took prisoners 7000 men. Among the slain [c] were four Earls, one Viscount, two Lords, 1800 Knights and Squires, besides commoners. After this victory, they entered the town of Crevant, and when all things were set in order, the Earl returned to Paris to the Regent, who received him with great joy, and constituted him [d], Vicegerent and Lieutenant for the King and him, in the countries of France, Brye, and Champaign. Thereupon the Earl of Salisbury, (who, as Hall saith, *could not sleep in his great office of trust*) laid siege to the town and castle of Montaguilon in Brye, which was valiantly defended for the space of five months; and on the surrender, the Captains swore never to bear arms against the English on this side the river Leyre. After which he laid siege to the castle of Mons [e], the strongest place in Champaign, and on the surrender thereof, caused it to be rased [d].

In 2 Hen. VI. the Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, resolving to seek out the Dauphin, and, if possible, to give him battle, assembled a great army, of which this Earl had the chief command under him [f]: and laying siege to Yvry, the Captains of the castle promised to yield it up, on a day assigned, if the Dauphin did not raise the siege, and for the performance thereof gave hostages. This the Regent and the Earl conceived would bring the Dauphin to an engagement; but he, unwilling to hazard his own person, sent the Duke of Alençon, his Lieutenant-general, who with 15,000 French, and 5,000 Scots (whom Earl Douglas had transported out of Scotland) only approached within two miles of the English, and then retired to Verneuil, in Perch, giving out he had slain all the English army, and that the Regent had saved himself by the swiftness of his horse, by which he got Verneuil to be delivered to him. This news being brought to the Duke of Bedford, and the Earl of Salisbury (who was more immediately concerned, as being within his dominion of Perch) they immediately set forward, and engaged the French, August 28, 1424 [g], gaining a compleat victory, no less than 9700 French and Scots being slain, and among the prisoners was the Duke

[z] Hall, fol. 88. a. [a] Ibid. fol. 85. a & b. [b] Ibid. [c] Ibid. fol. 86. a. [d] Chron. ut supra. [e] Stow, p. 364. [f] Hall, 88. fol. a. [g] Ibid. fol. 90. a & b.

of

of Alençon himself. Among the slain were fifteen Earls and Lords of France, and of the Scots, the Earl of Douglas (lately made Duke of Tourain) John Stuart, Earl of Buchan (newly made constable of France) and no less than 2700 of that nation, of name and arms, besides others; as Montjoy, King at Arms in France, and the English heralds there present, reported. The French within the town of Verneuil, perceiving the ill success of their boasted enterprize, and having no hopes of relief, immediately surrendered, capitulating only for their lives.

This victory brought great reputation on the English arms, and several towns and strong castles surrendered without assault. The Regent and his victorious Captains entered Roan in great triumph, as he did likewise into Paris [h], leaving the command of the army to the Earl of Salisbury. Which Earl, in 1424, accompanied by the Lord Scales, and other approved Captains, entered first into the country of Mayne, and besieged the rich and strong city of Mauns, the chief town of that region. And [i] *although the citezens, aswel for the sodain accesse of their enemies, as for the fear of the name of the Erle of Salisbury (which was both dread of hys enemies, and honored of hys frends) were somewhat amased and astonied: Yet their Capitains Sir Baldwyn of Champaigne, Lord of Toisse, Sir Guilliam de Marignie, and Sir Hughe de Goos, studied and invented all wayes possible how to defende themselves, and thei had within the toune a crewe of warelike and practised souldiors.* However, the Earl having with him great guns (not before that time known to the French) shot from them large stones, which so battered the walls and the towers of the city, that the citizens amazed thereat, and despairing of relief, rendered it to him in a few days [k]. From thence the Earl marched to the fair town of St. Susan, and after taking a view of it, ordered scaling ladders, and an assault to be made, which was carried on with great vigour, and manfully defended, so that many on each side were slain. Whereupon the Earl, perceiving he could not gain the place that way, begirt the walls with a trench, and planting the guns towards that part of the town which was least fortified, so battered it, that within two days the Governour capitulated, offering 2000 crowns for himself and his soldiers to depart in their doublets only; which being agreed to, the Earl made Sir John Popham, a valiant Knight, Governour of the place. Then he [l] set down before the town and castle of Mayon la Juhez, which was yielded after five weeks siege (the lives of the defenders only saved) to the keeping whereof

[h] Hall, 92. a. [i] Ibid. 92. b. [k] Ibid. ubi supra. [l] Ibid. fol. 92. a.

he

he appointed Sir John Montgomery. And after the feast of the purification of the Virgin Mary, he besieged the castle de la Fort Barnard, the Captains whereof, considering there was no hope of succour, surrendered the town and castle, reserving only their horse and arms. Which town, and fort, the Regent [m] gave to this Earl for his valiant services; who also took partly by assault, and partly by composition, divers other towns, as St. Kales, where he made Captain Richard Gethyns, Esq; Thanceux Lermitage, where he made Governour Matthew Gough; Guerland, of which he assigned ruler John Banaster; Malicorne, whereof he made Captain William Glasdale, Esq; Lisle Soubz Boulton, whereof he appointed Captain Sir Lancelot Lisle, Knt. and of Lowpelland, Captain Henry Braunche; and Sir William Oldhall, Knt. Constable of Mountseur; and above forty castles, &c. were rased and destroyed.

Soon after these great successes, he returned to England, and was not again employed till 6 Hen. VI. occasioned by a difference between him and the Duke of Burgundy, whereof [n] Stow gives this relation.

"The Duke of Bedford, on his return to Paris, was received by the Duke of Burgundy, and the Duchess of Bedford his wife (the Duke of Burgundy's sister) right joyfully, and made to them a great feast, at which were present the Earls of Salisbury and Suffolk, the old Queen of France, and many other great estates, of divers nations; amongst which, the Dutchess of Bedford was holden for the most gallanteſt Lady of all other, and with her the Countess of Salisbury, a very fair Lady. The Duke of Burgundy was a very goodly and amiable man, doing excellently well whatsoever he took in hand, and especially in dancing and justing, he exceeded all other of his country. At this feast he became desirous of the Countess of Salisbury, and some messages passed betwixt them, which came to the Earl of Salisbury's ear, whereof he was nothing contented with the Duke, and therefore sought to do him displeasure afterward."

The Earl's absenting himself, on this occasion, proved greatly to the disadvantage of the English, so that [o] in 1428, he was prevailed on to take again the command of the army, and for his better support, had a grant of fifty marks sterling, to be received out of the King's Exchequer. The Earl, with 5000 men he had retained, landed at Calais [p], in July, and from thence went directly to Paris, to the Duke of Bedford;

[m] Hall, ut antea, p. 2, m. 25.
[n] Annals, p. 365, 366.
[o] Pat. 6 Hen. VI.
[p] Hall, fol. 104. a.

and

and consulting with him on the affairs of the realm of France, proposed to him the attacking of the city and country of Orleans, standing on the river Loyre. But the city being well fortified, both by situation and art, he thought it not the work of one day to agree on it; therefore remitted it to further deliberation, desiring the matter might be debated in the privy-council. Yet, as Hall [q] relates, "He was the man at that "time by whose wit, strength, and pollicie, the Englishe name "was much fearfull and terrible to the French nacion, "whiche of hymselfe might both appoynt, commaunde and "do all thynges, in maner at hys pleasure, in whose power "(as it appeared after hys deathe) a greate part of the con-"queste consisted and was esteemed; because he was a man "bothe painfull and diligent, redy to withstand thynges peri-"lous and imminent, and prompt in counsail, and with no "labour be weried, nor yet hys corage at any tyme abated or "appalled, so that all men put no more trust in any one man, "nor no syngular person gat more the hartes of all men. "After this great enterprize had long been debated and "argued, the Earle of Salisburie's devise (although it semed "harde and straunge to all other, and to hym as it were a "thyng very easie) was graunted and allowed." Whereupon being furnished with artillery, ammunition, &c. requisite for so great a siege, he set forward with the Earl of Suffolk, the Lord Talbot, and other valiant Captains; and entering the country of Beause, took by assault the town of Yainville; but many of the French, flying to the castle, held it out five days, and then surrendered; whereupon some of them were put to death for their obstinacy. He also took the town of Bawgency, suffering every man, who would become subject to the King of England, to inherit their lands, and enjoy their goods. Which conditions being made known to the towns of Meun upon Loyre, and Jargenan, the keys whereof were presented to him on the same terms [r]. In the month of September he laid siege to the city of Orleans; but before he came there, the Earl of Dunoys, the Governour (bastard-son of Lewis, Duke of Orleans) the Bishop of the city and a great number of Scots, having intelligence of his design, made divers fortifications about the town, and destroyed the suburbs, in which were 12 parish-churches, and 4 orders of friars. They also cut down all the vines, trees, and bushes, within 5 leagues of the town, that the English might have no comfort or refuge. After the siege had continued three weeks, the Governour issued out of the gate of the bridge, on the English, who received the French with such bravery, that they

[q] Chron. ut supra. [r] Hall, fol. 104. b.

were

were compelled to retire, and fly back to the city, and were followed so close by the English, that they entered with them the bulwark of the bridge, which, with a great tower standing at the end thereof, they immediately made themselves masters of. This bulwark being thus obtained, the Earl [s] was sure that neither man nor victual could pass into the city, having cast trenches quite round it, and planted ordnance in every part, where he perceived it would most affect the besieged. In the tower, at the bridge-end before-mentioned, was a high chamber full of bars of iron, through which the city might be very plainly discovered, and many of the chief Captains stood there divers times, viewing the city, and devising in what place it was best assaultable; which being perceived, the enemy planted a piece of ordnance directly against the window. And it unfortunately fell out, that the fifty-ninth day of the siege, the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Thomas Gargrave, and divers others, went into the said chamber, and looking out of the grate, were perceived by the son of the master-gunner (then gone to dinner,) who took his match, as his father directed him, and firing the ball at the iron bars of the grate, one of them struck the Earl on the head with such force [t], that it carried away one of his eyes, and the side of his cheek; and Sir Thomas Gargrave was so wounded that he died within two days. The Earl was conveyed to Meun on the Loyre, where he lay eight days before he expired, on Nov. 3, 1428. His body was conveyed into England with great pomp and solemnity [u], and buried at Bisham, in Berkshire.

Our old historians unanimously agree, that he was the life of the war in those parts, and his death universally regretted by the English. Authors bemoan his fate, as follows: *Presently* [w] *after the death of this man, the fortune of the war changed. Now* [x] *both mortal and immortal powers began to look favourably on the state of France.* This *to the English* [y] *was* initium malorum; *for, after this mishap, they rather lost than won; so that by little and little they lost all their possession in France: And albeit that somewhat they got after, yet for one that they won, they lost three.* This great Earl was secondly married to Alice, daughter and heir of Thomas Chaucer, of Ewelime, in Oxfordshire, Esq; (widow of Sir John Philips, Knt. She was lastly married to William Delapole, Duke of Suffolk) but only left issue, by Eleanor his first wife, daughter of Thomas, and sister and co-heir of Edmund Holland, Earls of Kent, one sole daughter and heir, Alice, wife of Richard Nevil, who was the eldest son of Ralph, first Earl of West-

[s] Hall, fol. 105. a. [t] Ibid. fol. 105. b. [u] Stow, p. 369.
[w] Polyd. Virg. [x] Paul. Æmil. [y] Fabian.

morland,

morland, and Earl Marshal, by his second wife, Joan, only daughter of John of Gaunt, by Catharine Swynford his third spouse; and in right of the said Alice, enjoyed the earldom of Salisbury.

I now return to SIMON Montagu, youngest brother to John the third Earl of Salisbury, father to the said Earl Thomas, as I have before observed. Which Simon, according to some genealogists, married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of William Boughton, of Boughton in the county of Northampton: but in the Harleian manuscripts (No. 890, p. 54.) he is said to have wedded Cecily, daughter and heir of William Segitoy, of Houghton in Northamptonshire. However, THOMAS his son and heir, married Christian, daughter of Thomas Basset, by whom he had JOHN, his son and heir, who by his wife Alice, daughter of William Holcot, was father of WILLIAM Montagu, who wedded Margaret, daughter of Christopher Bouling (or Butline) and was succeeded by RICHARD his son and heir, who resided at Hemington in the county of Northamp. and taking to wife Agnes, daughter of William Snelling (or Knotting, according to Edmonson) had issue,

THOMAS Montagu, who married Agnes, daughter of William Dudley of Clopton, in the county of Northampton, Esq; and had sepulture in the chancel of the church of Hemington, under a grey marble, with the figures in brass, of a gentleman and his wife, he in a long gown, she in the habit of the times; and at their feet this inscription in a brass tablet:

Of your charite pray for the soules of Thomas Montagu, Gentilman, and Agnes his wyff. Which Thomas decessed the 5 day of September, the yer of our Lord 1517. *On whos soules Jesu have mercy.*

He had two sons, JOHN, who succeeding to the estate, died without issue; and Sir EDWARD Montagu, born at Brigstock in the county of Northampton, who being entered in the Middle-Temple, became such a proficient in the study of the laws, that in 16 Hen. VIII. he was chosen Autumn-reader of that society, to which none but persons of great learning were then elected. He was [z] also of such authority and account, credit and countenance, in the House of Commons, of which he was Speaker, that a bill for subsidies not passing, he was sent for to his Majesty, who said to him, *Ho! Will they not let my bill pass?* And laying his hand on the head of Montague (kneeling before him) said, *Get my bill to pass by such a time to morrow, or else by such a time this head of yours shall be off.* Sir Edward, considering the danger wherein he stood, in regard of the displeasure of such an impetuous

[z] MS. huj. Famil. nuper penes prænob. Johannes, Duc. Montagu,

Prince,

Prince, wrought so effectually, that, before the time prescribed, the bill passed with the approbation of the house, and to his Sovereign's satisfaction. In 23 Hen. VIII. he was called to the degree of Serjeant at Law, and with others then elected, kept such a magnificent feast at Ely-house, in London, for five days, that it wanted little of a feast at a coronation, the King and Queen, and the whole court, honouring them with their company. In 29 Hen. VIII. he was constituted the King's Serjeant at Law, and had the honour of knighthood conferred on him the year following, and was advanced to the office of Lord-Chief Justice of the King's Bench.

In 31 Hen. VIII. he had a grant of divers lands in Hemyngton, in com. Northamp. late belonging to Ramsay abbey, and the year following had grants of the manors of Barnwel and Warketon, alias Warton, in the same county.

In 1545, he resigned his office of Lord Chief-Justice of the King's Bench, and on November 6, was constituted Lord Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas; a transition which Fuller calls a *descent in honour, but an ascent in profit.* He was also of the Privy Council, and in such high favour and esteem with his Sovereign, Henry VIII. that he appointed him one of those sixteen executors of his last will and testament, who should also be regents of the kingdom, and Governors to Edward VI. his son.

The said King Edward appointed his well-beloved Counsellor Sir Edward Montagu, Knt. Chief-Justice of the Common-Pleas, with others, commissioners for the receiving and allowance of all claims of his subjects, to do service at his coronation, which was solemnized on Feb. 20, 1547. In 4 Edw. VI. he obtained a special license to give liveries and badges to forty persons, over and above his own menial servants.

Sir John Hayward, in his life of Edward VI. reports, that the Duke of Northumberland, in contriving the settlement of the crown upon the Lady Jane, used only the advice of the Lord Chief-Justice Montagu, and Secretary Cecil, who furnished the patents with divers reasons of law, and some of policy in state. But how far he acted in that affair (which occasioned his imprisonment in the Tower of London, and removal from his office of Lord Chief-Justice, in the reign of Queen Mary) may be seen from the representation of his case, drawn by himself after his release from the Tower, and printed in Fuller's church history: which author, in his Worthies of England, informs us, that being *outed of his Judge's office in the first of Queen Mary, he returned into Northamptonshire; and what contentment he could not find in Westminster-Hall, his hospital-hall at Boughton afforded unto him.*

His laſt will [a] and teſtament (dated 17 Julij, 1556) manifeſts his great piety, probity, and charity. "He bequeaths his "ſoul to the Bleſſed Trinity, and his body to be buried in "Chriſtian burial, without great pomp or great ſolemnity, "or common dole diſtributed; but that alms be ſent to the "poor people, to their own homes, in the towns next ad-"joining, if ſo be he deceaſed in the country; but if in "London, then ſuch dole to be diſtributed as his executors "think convenient. He bequeaths legacies for the repara-"tions of the churches of Hemyngton, Wekely, Brigſtock, "Scaldwell, and Werkton; and to fifty poor maidens 40 s. "each, towards their advancement in marriage, and to the "intent, they pray for his ſoul, and the ſouls of Roger Rad-"cliff, Jeffery Radcliff, and John Aſheton, with all Chriſ-"tian ſouls. He wills to his eldeſt ſon and heir, Edward "Montagu, his great ring with a ſignwynarye in it, which his "father gave him, that remaineth in his ſtudy at Brigſtock; "and his ring of gold with his ſeal of arms in it; as alſo his "ring with the beſt pointed diamond, and his broche with a "blue ſaphire ſet in it, faſhioned like a *flower-de-luce*; which "ring, with the diamond and broche, he bought of his father "Kirkham. He further wills to him, his manors, lands and "tenements in Werketon, Brigſtock, Houghton, Lange-"port, Malleſley Holwell, Gilleſborough, Brington-magna, "Brington-parva, Grafton, and the parſonage of Wekely, "in com. Northamp. and all and ſingular his manors and "lands in Wekely, Denford, Benyfield, Sprotton, Luffick, "and Eitington, in the ſaid county. And in Collworth, "Shirenbroke, Souldrop, Felmerſham, Luton Hoo, Per-"tenhall, Mechelborne, Swineſhed, and Woodend, in com. "Bedf. And in Knighton, in com. Leiceſt; Folkeſworth, "Stilton, Little Styvecley, Much Styvecley, and Alconbery, "in com. Hunt. And all his leaſes, lands, tenements, &c. "in the pariſh of St. Dunſtan's in the Weſt, London. He "conſtitutes executors, his ſons Edward and Roger Montagu, "and moreover wills, that they ſell as much of his plate, "china, rings, and jewels, as they think convenient; and "that Edward, his eldeſt ſon, ſhall have the remainder, and "all his timber and ſtone, as well free-ſtone as rough-ſtone, "lying at Boughton, Wekeley, Brigſtock, and Hemynton, "or elſewhere. And if the ſaid Edward died before he was "married, to be equally divided between his ſons Roger, "Thomas, and William. He ſettles all his lands in tail-"male on his ſons, Edward, Roger, Thomas, William, and "Simon, and the remainder to the heirs of his father Tho-

[a] Ex Regiſt. Wraſtley, in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

"mas

"mas Montagu. He bequeaths to his couſin Sir Edward "Sanders, Knt. one of the Juſtices of the Common Pleas, "his book of abridgments, and Mr. Englefield's abridg- "ment, in the keeping of Mr. Cordell, the Queen's High- "neſs ſolicitor, as his letters ſhew. Which Sir Edward he "makes ſuperviſor of his will, praying him to be an aſſured "friend to his ſon Edward, and the reſt of his children, hav- "ing handſomely provided for them in his ſaid will."

This worthy judge, whoſe motto was, *Æquitas juſtitiæ norma*; departed this life on February 10, 1556-7, and was buried at Hemington [b], on March 5 following, and hath theſe following verſes engraven on his tomb, much to his honour and commendation.

Montacute, pater legum, juriſq; peritus,
O Edvarde, Vale, quem diſciplina ſevera
Furit, et improbitas hom. Scelerata tremebat.
Moribus antiquis vixiſti, pacis amator,
Virtutis rigibus cuſtos, vitijq; flagellum.
O venerande Senex, te luxurioſa juventus,
Criminis ultorem metuens, in funere gaudet,
Patria ſed mœret, Sancto Spoliata Catone:
Qui vixit Juſti ſummus defenſor et æqui,
Hunc te prætereuns, Lector, defende precando.

He married three [c] wives, firſt Elizabeth, daughter of William Lane, of Orlingbury, in com. Northamp. Eſq; by whom he had iſſue three ſons, Ralph, Thomas, and Robert, who all died young; and three daughters [d], Dowſe, wedded to Sir Edward Watſon of Rockingham, anceſtor to the Marquis of Rockingham; Anne, to John Rouſe of Rouſe-Lenche, in com. Wigorn, Eſq; and Amy, to George Lynne, of Southwick, in com. Northam. Eſq; His ſecond wife was daughter of George Kirkham, of Warmington, in com. Northamp. Eſq; but by her he had no iſſue. His third Lady was Hellen, daughter of John Roper, of Eltham in Kent, Attorney-General to Henry VIII. and by her (who ſurvived him, and [e] died in May, 1563) had iſſue five ſons and ſix daughters; Edward; Roger of Brigſtock, in com. Northamp. who died without iſſue, by Alice his wife, daughter of ——— Smith; Simon, who married Chriſtian, daughter of . . . Waſtlin; and had iſſue a daughter, Margaret [f], wife of Sir Stephen Board, of Hill in Suſſex; Thomas of Stivecley, in com. Hunt.; William, who died unmarried, on Sept. 28, 1619,

[b] Strype's Memorials, Vol. III. p. 314. [c] Ex Stemmate. [d] Ex Regiſt. Wraſtley, ut antea. [e] Ex Regiſt. Chayre, qu. 21. [f] MS. St. George prædict.

aged seventy-three, and was buried at Little Oakley, in com. Northamp. leaving his manor of Little Oakley to his nephew Sir Edward Montagu, afterwards Lord Montagu of Boughton.

The Chief-Justice's daughters by his said third Lady, were, first, Elizabeth, wife of Richard Cave, of Little Oakley, Northamptonshire, Esq; son and heir of Sir Thomas Cave, of Sandford, in com. Northamp. and secondly, to William Markham, Esq; second, Eleanor, wife of George Tirrel, of Thornton, in Bucks, Esq; third, Isabel, wedded to Bryan Lascelles, of Gritford, in com. Nott. Esq; fourth, Mary, married to William Watts, of Blakesly, in com. Northam. Esq; fifth, Margaret, married to Robert Wood of Colwick, in com. Nott. Esq; sixth, Agnes, wife of John Lane, of Walgrave, in com. Northamp. Esq;

Edward Montagu, eldest son and heir of the Lord Chief-Justice Montagu, was twenty-four years of age at the death of his father, and [g] was elected one of the Knights for Northamptonshire, in the first parliament called by Queen Elizabeth, 1558-9; of which county he [h] was sheriff in 12 Eliz. having received the honour of knighthood in 1567. His piety, justice, and other rare virtues, were much talked of, and for years remembered in his country. A learned divine, who preached at his funeral, assures us, that he was a strict observer, not only of general, but also of special duties: a loving husband; tender father, kind master and landlord, charitable to the poor, an hospitable house-keeper, a friend to the oppressed, and so pious a Christian, both in profession and practice, that he rarely missed being at divine service both morning and evening; and was, in fine, a wise and good man, a good magistrate, and a good commonwealth's-man, devoting himself so entirely to the service of his country, that neither his health, or any thing else, came in competition with it. On January 10, 1601-2, being the Sabbath-day, he perceived a weakness of nature in himself; yet such was his love to his country, and care of his Prince's service, as that finding his strength a little recovered, on the 13th of the same month, he went to Kettering for the subsidy business, where, through weakness of body, he found himself not well able to perform his wonted duty; all which warnings it appears he laid to heart; for from that time, though he shewed no fear of death, yet in his private course, he addressed himself wholly to die, setting all things in order against his end; and departed this life at Boughton, on Jan. 26, 1601-2, most christianly, easily, and happily; and after his breath expired, ap-

[g] Ex Collect. B. Willis, Arm.

[h] Fuller's Worthies, in com. Northamp.

peared

peared yet to live, for neither countenance nor colour had shew of death.

[i] His last will and testament bears date, Sept. 9, 1601, wherein *he first bequeaths his soul to God, trusting by the merits of his Son Christ to be saved, and enjoy life everlasting with God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost, in which blessed Trinity he did most constantly believe: And by his gracious goodness he had lived to the age, within ten days, of sixty and eleven years, for which he gave most humble thanks for all mercies shewed to him, a miserable sinner, for the same long life.* "And forasmuch as "he had settled all his manors, lands, &c. and that all his "sons, being six, were of full age, only reserving to himself "his manor of Colworth, he entails it on Edward, his eldest "son, and his heirs male; in default, on each of his sons, and "their heirs male."

He took to wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir James Harrington, of Exton, in com. Rutland, Knt. (who died on May 19, 1618) by whom he left issue six sons and three daughters, besides two sons, Thomas and Henry, who died young. His surviving sons were, 1. Edward, ancestor of the late Duke of Montagu; 2. Sir Walter Montagu, of Houghton, in com. Northamp. who married Anne, daughter and sole heir of Henry Morgan of Yston, cousin and heir of Sir William Morgan, of Pencoid, in com. Monmouth, Knt. but died without issue, on May 22, 1615. 3. Sir Henry Montagu, Earl of Manchester, who was ancestor to his Grace the Duke of Manchester, and the late Earl of Halifax, of whom more fully. 4. Sir Charles Montagu, who was an officer in the army, and owner of Cranbrook in Essex; and dying on Sept. 11, 1625, aged 61, was buried on the south-side of the chancel, in the parish-church of Barking, in the county of Essex, where a neat monument is erected to his memory. He married, first, Lettice, daughter of Henry Clifford, in Keystan, in com. Hunt. Esq; but by her [k] (who was, 1st, relict of Thomas Malby of London, Gent. and 2dly, of John Rotheram of Seymours in Berkshire) had no issue; and secondly, Mary, daughter of Sir William Whitmore of London, Knt. she died 3d of the Nones of July, 1652, aged 77, (and is buried under a blue marble grave-stone near the altar of the church of St. Marybone in Middlesex, on which the arms are yet legible, but the inscription being defaced, may be seen in Le Neve's Monumenta Anglicana, vol. II. p. 14.) by whom he had three daughters, his co-heirs; Elizabeth, married to Christopher, Lord Hatton, and died in Guernsey, Dec. 29, 1672; Anne, married

[i] Ex Regist. vocat. Montagu, 9 u. 1. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

[k] M. S. St. George præd.

to Dudley, Lord North, and died 1680, aged 67; Mary, wedded to Sir Edw. Byshe, of Stansted in Essex. 5. James Montagu, was educated in Christ's College, in the university of Cambridge, and became master of Sidney College, where (as Anthony Wood observes [l]) he was noted for his piety, virtue, and learning. When the university went to meet James I. on his coming from Scotland, his Majesty first took notice of him at Hinchinbroke (the seat of the loyal Sir Oliver Cromwell, uncle to the Usurper) and was so pleased with his conversation as a scholar, and his behaviour as a gentleman, that he first made [n] him Dean of the Royal Chapel, and afterwards Dean of Worcester, Ann. Dom. 1604. On April 17, 1608, he was [o] consecrated Bishop of Bath and Wells, and eight years after translated to the opulent bishoprick of Winchester. Also for his faithfulness, dexterity, and prudence, King James chose him to be one of his Privy Council; and, that he might be near him, continued him Dean of his chapel, not only when he was Bishop of Bath and Wells, but of Winchester likewise; during which time he translated his Majesty's works into Latin. He was a nursing father to Sidney-College, and to the university of Cambridge in general no small benefactor, in bringing running water, at a great expence, into King's-Ditch, which being at first made for its defence, was became nauseous to it. He disbursed [p] vast sums in repairing the cathedral of Bath, and by his last will and testament, desired to be buried there. He died on [q] July 20, 1618, aged fifty, and was interred on Aug. 20 following, on the north-side of the church; and over the grave is an altar-monument erected between two pillars of the same church, with his effigies in full proportion, painted to the life, lying thereon. 6. Sir Sidney Montagu, Master of Requests to King James I. and ancestor to the present Earl of Sandwich.

The daughters were, Lucy, married to Sir William Wray of Glentworth, com. Linc. Knt. Susanna, to Richard Sandes of Throwley, com. Kanc. Knt. and Theodosia, to Sir Henry Capel of Rayne in Essex, Knt.

I now return to Sir HENRY Montagu, (who was created *Earl of Manchester*) third surviving son of Sir Edward Montagu, eldest son of the Lord Chief Justice Montagu, before treated of.

Which Sir Henry Montagu had in his tender years such a vivacity and pregnant parts, that [r] one, beholding him at school, foretold, *That he would raise himself above the rest of his*

[l] Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. p. 619.
[n] Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. p. 289.
[o] Leneve's Fasti Eccl. p. 34.
[p] Fuller, in com. Somers. p. 19.
[q] Wood, præd.
[r] Fuller's Worthies, in com. Northamp. p. 289.

family:

family: which accordingly came to pass. He had a liberal education in Christ College, in Cambridge; and being afterwards placed in the Middle-Temple, London, for the study of the laws, was such a proficient, that he soon acquired a great reputation, and had the honour [s] of knighthood conferred on him at Whitehall, before the coronation of James I. being [t] also the same year elected Recorder of the city of London.

He was a member in 1601, for Higham-Ferrers [u]. In that parliament, Serjeant Hele, having in the debates, on a motion in the House of Commons for a supply, said, *He marvelled much that the House would stand on granting of a subsidy, or the time of payment, when all we have is her Majesty's; and she may lawfully, at her pleasure, take it from us; yea, she hath as much right to all our lands and goods, as to any revenue to her crown,* quoting precedents to prove it: and the Speaker calling to order (the House having hummed and laughed at the Serjeant's speech) this Mr. Montagu stood up, and said, *There were no such precedents; and if all the preambles to the subsidies were looked upon, it would be found, that it was of free gift; and although her Majesty required this at our hands, yet it is in us to give, and not of her to exact duty.*

In the parliament, called by King James on his accession to the crown, holden at Westminster, on March 19, 1604 [w], he was one of the members for the city of London. In that session [x], he was the first named in a committee, to continue, repeal, and review the statutes of the kingdom; was also one of the twenty-four, specially appointed to manage a conference with the Lords, concerning the taking away the court of wards; and, with his brother Sir Edward Montagu, Knight of the Bath (after Lord Montagu) were at the head of all debates and committes on affairs of moment, as the Journals of the house shew. In the 4th year of James I. he [y] was chosen Autumn reader of the honourable society of the Middle-Temple, and four years after was [z] called to the state and degree of a Serjeant at Law; also on February 11 ensuing [a], constituted the King's Serjeant. In these stations, his eminent abilities and great knowledge in the laws so far recommended him, that on [b] Nov. 18. 1616, he was advanced to be Lord Chief-Justice of the King's Bench, wherein he so well demeaned himself, that King James delivered him [c] the staff of Lord-Treasurer of England at Newmarket, Dec. 3, 1620, the eighteenth year of his reign (but his patent [d] bears

[s] Philpot's Cat. of Knights, p. 14. [t] Strype's Survey of Lond. Book V. p. 161. [u] Dewe's Journal of the House of Commons. [w] Journ. Dom. Com. 1 Jac. I. [x] Ibid. [y] Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 219. a. [z] Ibid. p. 101. in Chron. series. [a] Pat. 18 Jac. pars 19. [b] Pat. 14 Jac. p. 3. [c] Camden's Annals, in Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 655. [d] Pat. 18 Jac. p 6.

date the 14th of the same month) and on the 19th raised [e] him to the dignity of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Montagu of Kimbolton, in com. Hunting. and Viscount Mandevil; those titles being chose by him, as he was in possession of the castle and lordship of Kimbolton, which many ages since belonged to the family of Mandevil. And by that title, with Sir Lewis Mansel, Knt. and Bart. and William Carne, had granted [f] him the offices of Chamberlain and Chancellor of South Wales for life, and to the survivors. He continued in the office of Lord-Treasurer not quite a year: for Sir Lionel Cranfield having married the Countess of Buckingham's niece, was, by the favour of George Villiers, then Marquis of Buckingham, first created a Baron on July 9, in the 19th of King James, and on Octob. 13 following, succeeded the Lord Viscount Mandevil as Lord Treasurer; but the King finding (as Wilson [g], in the life of King James observes) the Lord Mandevil intelligent in all the great affairs of state, made him Lord President of the council.

On the accession of King Charles I. March 27, 1625, [h] his Lordship was continued Lord President, and [i] created Earl of Manchester in com. Pal. Lanc. on Feb. 5, in the first year of his reign. The preamble to the patent recites, *That he was descended from the antient and illustrious family of Montacute; and that for the space of four years, in the office of Chief-Justice, and afterwards in the execution of the post of Lord-Treasurer, he had behaved with extraordinary fidelity, gravity, and industry; likewise with no less prudence, diligence, and sweetness of disposition, had served both the King and his father, as President of their council: therefore his Majesty thought he could do no less than accumulate some honour on a person who had deserved so well both of himself, and the commonwealth.*

In 1627, [k] his Lordship was made Lord Privy-Seal; in which office he continued till his death. He was a great speaker in the house of Peers, and employed by his Majesty in the delivery [l] of several of his messages to them; yet, in those times of trial, preserved his interest and reputation amongst all good men, dying (as Lord Clarendon [m] observes) *in a lucky time, in the beginning of the rebellion, when neither religion, loyalty, law, or wisdom, could have provided for any man's security.* He was appointed, on Feb. 28, 1626-7, one of the Commissioners to treat with the Dutch deputies [n], of an alliance between his

[e] Pat. 18 Jac. p. 6. [f] Rymer, Vol. XIX. p. 766, 767. [g] Wilson's Life of King James, in Hist. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 727. [h] Heylin's Help to Hist. p. 390. [i] Pat. 1 Car. I. p. 7. n. 24. [k] Pat. 4 Car. p. 19. [l] Hist. of Engl. Vol. III. p. 21, 22, & seq. Saunderson's Life of King Charles I. p. 408, &c. [m] Hist. of the Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 55. [n] Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. XVIII. p. 975.

Majesty

Majesty and the States-General of the United Provinces. In 1640, he [o] was one of the Regents commissioned to provide for the peace and safety of his Majesty's kingdom and people, by all good ways and means, during his Majesty's absence in Scotland, and to hear and order all complaints, &c. And his concern for the peace and welfare of his country, appears as well from other authorities, as from being one of the four [p] Lords chosen by the House of Peers, in the 2d of Charles I. to present their petition to his Majesty; "wherein they humbly offered their loyal and faithful advice, to continue the "parliament, by which those great and apparent dangers at "home and abroad, signified to them by his Majesty's com-"mand, might be prevented, and his Majesty made happy "in the duty and love of his people, which they held the "greatest safety and treasury of a King." Yet this did not prevent the dissolution of the parliament, their counsels seeming not grateful to the Duke of Buckingham [q], *who therefore prevailed with the King to put an end to it, before he could well determine, and judge, what their tempers were like to prove.* Lord Clarendon, in the account he gives of this Earl of Manchester, is mistaken in the time of his being created Lord Viscount Mandevil; and some other part of the character of him has been objected to, particularly, that after he had rose to his honours, he was too solicitous in advancing his fortunes; whereas no instance is given of it, and other historians make an honourable mention of him. That noble author (after taking notice of his rise) [r] gives this account of his Lordship: "He was a wise man, and of an excellent temper, of great in-"dustry and sagacity in business, which he delighted in exceed-"ingly, and preserved so great a vigour of mind, even to his "death (when he was very near eighty years of age) that "some who had known him in his younger years, did believe "him to have much quicker parts in his age than before. "His honours had grown faster upon him than his fortunes; "which made him too solicitous to advance the latter by all "the ways which offered themselves; whereby he exposed "himself to some inconvenience, and many reproaches; "and became less capable of serving the publick by his coun-"sels and authority, which his known wisdom, long experi-"ence, and confessed gravity, and ability, would have "enabled him to have done; most men considering more the "person that speaks than the things he says. And he was "unhappily too much used as a check upon the Lord Coven-"try; and when that Lord perplexed their councils, and

[o] Rushworth's Collections, Vol. III. p. 1256. [p] Annals of King Charles, p. 199. [q] Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 26. [r] Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 54, 55.

"designs,

" designs, with inconvenient objections in law, the autho-
" rity of the Lord Manchester, who had trod the same paths,
" was still called upon; and he did too frequently gratify
" their unjustifiable designs and pretences; a guilt and mis-
" chief, all men who are obnoxious, or who are thought to
" be so, are liable to, and can hardly preserve themselves
" from. But his virtues so far weighed down his infirmities,
" that he maintained a good general reputation and credit
" with the whole nation and people; he being always looked
" upon as full of integrity, and zeal to the Protestant reli-
" gion, as it was established by law, and of unquestion-
" able loyalty, duty, and fidelity to the King." He departed this life on Nov. 7, 1642, and had sepulture at Kimbolton, where a noble monument is erected to his memory.

He married three wives, first, Catharine, daughter to Sir William Spencer of Yarnton, in com. Oxon, 3d son of Sir John Spencer of Althorp, in com. Northamp. (ancestor to the present Duke of Marlborough) she died 7 December, 1612, and is buried at St. Botolph, Aldersgate, London, by whom he had issue four sons, of whom Edward, the eldest, was successor.

Walter Montagu, 2d son, who after being carefully educated in Sidney-College in Cambridge, travelled into France and Italy, where he imbibed such notions of the Romish religion, as induced him to quit his native country, and retire into a monastery in France; at which time he wrote a letter, justifying the change of his religion [s], and was answered by Lucius, Lord Viscount Falkland, A. D. 1635. Being of a noble family, he was soon taken notice of by Mary de Medicis, the [t] Queen-mother of France, who received him into her especial favour, making him first Abbot of Nantveil, of the Benedictine order, in the dioceses of Metz, and afterwards Abbot of St. Martin's Abbey, near Pontoise, in the dioceses of Rhoan. He was also one of her cabinet-council, and the chief instrument of bringing the famous Cardinal Mazarine into her favour, who, when fixed, shewed himself, in many respects, ungrateful to him and his friends. Mr. Wood [u], in his Athenæ Oxon. observed of them, that " Mazarine made it
" one of his chief endeavours to raise a family, and to do such
" things as might perpetuate his name; but Montagu, who
" was of a most generous and noble spirit, acted to the con-
" trary, by spending all that he could obtain for publick and
" pious uses." He was in England in 1639 [w], and employed by the Queen with Sir Kenelm Digby, to prevail with

[s] Wood's Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. fol. 502. [t] Wood's Athenæ Oxon. Vol. II. in Fasti, fol. 837. [u] Wood, ut antea. [w] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 31,

the papists for a liberal contribution to the King, for raising forces to repel the Scots. In 1643, he [x] was apprehended at Rochester, coming to London with letters of consequence; and though the French Ambassador demanded his enlargement, as one employed by the King of France, it was denied him, and he remained under confinement till 1647. But after two years, on a report from the council, that he was a dangerous person, the parliament, then in being [y], voted that *He should depart the nation within ten days, and not return without leave of the house, on pain of death, and confiscation of his estate.* On his return to France, Henrietta-Maria, the Queen-Dowager of England, made him her Lord Almoner, confiding in him, and the Lord Jermyn (afterwards Earl of St. Alban's) more than in any other of her servants; so that when she designed to pervert the Duke of Gloucester in his religion, and to that end had displaced his tutor [z], she committed the Duke to the care of Mr. Montagu, her almoner, who having the pleasant Abbey of Pontoise, entertained his Highness there, till Charles II. sent the Marquis of Ormond for him. In 1659, he [a] was sent with the Lord Jermyn to the King in Flanders, to acquaint his Majesty, that on a peace between the Kings of Sweden and Denmark, France would declare avowedly for him; and returning to Paris, continued in favour with the Queen-Mother of England till her death, which happened on August 10, 1669 [b]; and he himself departing this life in 1670, was buried in the church belonging to the hospital of incurables at Paris.

James Montagu, 3d son, was seated at Lackham in Wiltshire, by marriage with Mary, daughter of Sir Robert Baynard, of the same place; by whom he had issue seven sons, as also a daughter, Mary, married to Thomas Ewer of Bushy-Hall, in com. Hertf. Esq; and departing this life in February, 1665, aged 63 [c], was succeeded by James Montagu, Esq; his son and heir, from whom the Montagues of Wiltshire descend.

Henry Montagu, 4th son, was Master of St. Catharine's hospital, near the Tower, and died without issue.

Elizabeth, eldest daughter, was married to Sir Lewis Mansel of Margam, in com. Glamorgan, Knight and Baronet; and secondly to Sir Edward Sebright, of Besford, in Worcestershire, Knight and Baronet; Lucy, second daughter, was married to Hugh Hare (Lord Colerain) of Longford, in the county of Wilts. Theodosia, third daughter, died unmarried.

[x] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 71, 264. [y] Whitlock, p. 407. [z] Clarendon's Hist. of Rebell. Vol. VI. p. 546. [a] Ibid. p. 690. [b] Athenæ Oxon. fol. 837. [c] Ex Stemmate.

The

The said Henry, first Earl of Manchester, had to his 2d wife Anne, daughter and heir to William Wincot, of Langham, in the county of Suffolk, Esq; widow of Sir Leonard Haliday, Knt. Lord Mayor of London, 4 James I. but by her had no issue.

To his third wife he married Margaret, daughter of John Crouch, of Cornbury, in com. Hertf. Esq; and widow of John Hare, Esq; of Totteridge by whom he had issue two sons, George, ancestor to the late Earls of Halifax, and Sidney, who died unmarried; also a daughter, Susan, married to George, Lord Chandos.

EDWARD, *second Earl of Manchester*, his eldest son and successor, had his education in Sidney college Cambridge [d], where he took the degree of Master of Arts, and returning from the university to court [e], attended on Charles, Prince of Wales, when he was in Spain, 1623; and, at his coronation, Feb. 2, 1625-6, was made one of the Knights of the Bath. He was elected one of the Knights for Huntingdonshire, in the first parliament called by that Monarch [f], and served for the same county in three other parliaments, 'till he was called by writ to the House of Peers, as Baron of Kimbolton, his father then living. In 1640, he [g] was one of the Lords who petitioned the King to summon a parliament, "whereby the "causes of the grievances of the nation might be taken "away, the authors and counsellors of them punished, and the "war with Scotland composed without blood, to the honour "and safety of his Majesty, the comfort of his people, and "the uniting of both realms." And waiting on his Majesty at York the same year, he was with other Lords, all popular men (as Lord Clarendon [h] writes) impowered to treat with commissioners on the part of Scotland, for preventing all acts of hostility, and redressing the grievances of the Scotch nation; which ended in a cessation of arms, and an adjournment of the treaty, from Rippon to London.

His Lordship, at that time, had such a sense of the miserable state and condition of the kingdom by the arbitrary councils of some at the head of affairs, and their contrivances to deprive the nation of all liberty and property, as induced him to form a party to prevent those growing evils, which threatened the subversion of our constitution. And he, with the Earl of Bedford, and the Lord Viscount Say, are mentioned by Lord Clarendon [i], to be the great contrivers, and designers of bringing those to justice, who were concerned in arbitrary measures, which this Lord, on all occasions, shewed a dislike

[d] Wood's Fasti Oxon. Vol. II. fol. 836.
[e] Clarendon's Hist. Vol. I. p. 182.
[f] Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm.
[g] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 34, 35.
[h] Hist. of Rebell. Vol. I. p. 155.
[i] Hist of Rebell, Vol. I. p. 182.

to. The same author relates [k], "That to support, and the "better to improve, that popularity *(the inseparable effect of "espousing the liberties of his country)* he lived at a much higher "rate than the narrow exhibition allowed him by his wary "father, could justify, making up the rest by contracting a "great debt, which long lay heavy upon him: By which "generous way of living, and by his natural civility, good "manners, and good nature, which flowed towards all men, "he was universally acceptable and beloved; and no man "more in the confidence of the discontented and factious "party than he, and none to whom the whole mass of their "designs, as well what remained in chaos as what was formed, "was entirely communicated, and no man more consulted "with.

"Hereupon (as further [l] related) in one day were sworn "Privy-Counsellors, much to the publick joy, the Earl of "Hertford (whom the King afterwards made Marquis) the "Earl of Bedford, the Earl of Essex, the Earl of Bristol, the "Lord Say, the Lord Savile, and the Lord Kimbolton; and "within two or three days after, the Earl of Warwick; be- "ing all persons at that time very gracious to the people, or "to the Scots, by whose election and discretion the people "chose; and had been all in some umbrage at court, and "most in visible disfavour there." Also when it was thought reasonable, that such who had the courage to appear against those arbitrary designs, should be provided with places and preferments in the court, whereby they might be able to do their country better service, by preventing the evil councils, which used to spring from thence [m], Lord Kimbolton was among those whom the King resolved to employ; and the noble author before-mentioned observes [n], "That it was great "pity it was not fully executed, that the King might have "had some able men to have advised or assisted him; which "probably those very men would have done, after they had "been so thoroughly engaged: Whereas the King had none "left about him in any immediate trust in business (except "the Duke of Richmond, and some very few men more about "his person, who always behaved themselves honourably) "who either did not betray, or sink under the weight or re- "proach of it."

In 1641, when both houses of parliament had adjourned themselves, and it was thought necessary for the publick safety, that committees should be chosen to meet twice a week, or oftener if they saw cause, during the recess, to transact such

[k] Hist. of Rebell. Vol. I. p. 183. [l] Ibid. p. 195. [m] Ibid. p. 212, 254. [n] Ibid. p. 211.

business,

buſineſs, as by inſtructions they were authorized to do; the Lord Kimbolton [o] was one of the 16 Lords nominated by the Houſe of Peers to be of their committee. But being ſo much confided in by thoſe of his party, he was repreſented, to the King, as an enemy to his Majeſty's perſon and government, by Lord Digby, who adviſed his Majeſty (in order to ſtrike a terror into others) to accuſe the Lord Kimbolton to the Houſe of Peers, and five members of the Houſe of Commons, of high-treaſon. This the King aſſented to without conſulting any other perſon than Lord Digby, as Lord Clarendon aſſerts; and the extraordinary manner of viſiting their lodgings, and ſealing up their ſtudies, trunks, &c. together with the King's going to the Houſe of Commons, on Jan. 5, 1641-2, to demand the five members, occaſioned new diſcontents, and was voted, *the higheſt breach of the privilege of parliament that could be made.*

The proceedings againſt the Lord Kimbolton are thus delivered [p] by the noble hiſtorian before-cited, "The purpoſe "of accuſing the members was only conſulted between the "King and Lord Digby; yet it was generally believed, that "the King's purpoſe of going to the houſe, was communi-"cated to William Murray, of the Bed-chamber, with whom "Lord Digby had great friendſhip; and that it was diſco-"vered by him: And that Lord, who had promiſed the King "to move the houſe for the commitment of the Lord Kim-"bolton, as ſoon as the Attorney General ſhould have accuſed "him (which if he had done would probably have raiſed a "very hot diſpute in the houſe, where many would have "joined with him) never ſpoke the leaſt word; but on the "contrary ſeemed the moſt ſurprized, and perplexed with the "Attorney's impeachment; and ſitting at that time next "Lord Kimbolton, with whom he pretended to live with "much friendſhip, he whiſpered him in the ear with ſome "commotion (as he had a rare talent in diſſimulation) *That "the King was very miſchievouſly adviſed; and that it ſhould go "very hard, but he would know whence that council proceeded; "in order to which, and to prevent further miſchief, he would go "immediately to his Majeſty*; and ſo went out of the houſe.

"Whereas he was the only perſon who gave the counſel, "named the perſons, and particularly the Lord Kimbolton "(againſt whom leſs could be ſaid than againſt many others, "and who was more generally beloved) and undertook to "prove that the ſaid Lord Kimbolton told the rabble, when "they were about the parliament houſe, that they ſhould go "to Whitehall. When he found the ill ſucceſs of the im-

[o] Hiſt. of Rebell. p. 294. [p] Clarendon, p. 359, 360.

"peachment

" peachment in both houſes, and how unſatisfied all were " with the proceeding, he adviſed the King the next morn- " ing to go to Guild-hall, and to inform the mayor and alder- " men of the grounds of his proceedings: And that people " might not believe there was any dejection of mind, or ſor- " row for what was done, the ſame night the ſame council " cauſed a proclamation to be prepared for ſtopping the ports, " that the accuſed perſons might not eſcape out of the king- " dom, and to forbid all perſons to receive, and harbour " them; when it was well known that they were all together " in a houſe in the city, without any fear of their ſecurity. " And all this was done without the leaſt communication " with any body, but Lord Digby, who adviſed it; and, it " is very true, was ſo willing to take the utmoſt hazard " upon himſelf, that he did offer the King, when he knew " in what houſe they were together, with a ſelect company of " gentlemen, who would accompany him, whereof Sir Tho- " mas Lunsford was one, to ſeize upon them, and to bring " them away alive, or leave them dead in the place: But the " King liked not ſuch enterprizes."

As this unprecedented council, and the precedent acts (tend- ing to the ſubverſion of all property) naturally produced jea- louſies and diſtruſts of the King, in both houſes of parliament, ſo it cauſed a more ſtrict enquiry into all that had been done contrary to law; and much meaſures, as ended in an unna- tural civil war. The Lord Kimbolton was ſo far from being thought an enemy to his country, that he was the more ca- reſſed by thoſe of his own party; and they who ſided with the King, thought [q], " That if any thing had been to be done " of that kind, there ſhould have been a fitter choice of the " perſons, there being many of the houſe of more miſchiev- " ous inclinations, and deſigns againſt the King's perſon, and " the government, and who were expoſed to the publick " prejudice, than the Lord Kimbolton was; who was a civil " and well-natured man, and had rather kept ill company " than drank deep of that infection and poiſon that had " wrought upon many others."

Alſo both houſes of parliament, in their declaration, deli- vered, on March 9, 1641-2, at Newmarket, to the King, of the grievances of the nation, among other particulars, ſet forth, " That they had, according to his Majeſty's deſire, " laid their hands upon their hearts; they had aſked them- " ſelves in the ſtricteſt examination of their conſciences; they " had ſearched their affections, their thoughts, conſidered " their actions; and they found none that could give his

[q] Clarendon, Hiſt. Vol. II. p. 377, 378.

" Majeſty

" Majesty any just occasion to absent himself from Whitehall, " and his parliament; but that he might with more honour " and safety continue there than in any other place. They " said his Majesty laid a general tax upon them: If he would " be graciously pleased to let them know the particulars, " they should give a clear and satisfactory answer. But they " said, they could have no hope of ever giving his Majesty " satisfaction, when those particulars, which he had been " made believe were true, yet, being produced and made " known to them, appeared to be false; and his Majesty " notwithstanding would neither punish, nor produce the " authors, but go on to contract new fears and jealousies, " upon general and uncertain grounds; affording them no " means or possibility of particular answer to the clearing of " themselves, of which they gave him these instances. 1. The " speeches alleged to be spoken at Kensington concerning " the Queen, which had been denied and disavowed; yet his " Majesty had not named the authors. 2. The charge and " accusation of the Lord Kimbolton, and the five members, " who refused no trial or examination, which might stand " with the privileges of parliament; yet no authors, no wit- " nesses were produced, against whom they might have repara- " tion for the great injury, and infamy cast upon them.

" They besought his Majesty to consider in what state he " was, how easy and fair a way he had to happiness, honour, " greatness, and plenty, and security, if he would join with " his parliament, and his faithful subjects, in the defence of " the religion, and the publick good of the kingdom: That " (they said) was all they expected from him, and for that, " they would return to him their lives, fortunes, and utmost " endeavours to support his Majesty, his just sovereignty, and " power over them. But, they said, it was not words that " could secure them in those their humble desires; they could " not but too well and sorrowfully remember, what gracious " messages they had from him the last summer, when, with " his privity, the bringing up of the army was in agitation. " They could not but with the like affections recall to their " minds, how, not two days before, he gave direction for the " afore-mentioned accusation, and his owning to the commons " house that house received from him a gracious message, that " he would always have care of their privileges, as of his own " prerogative; and of the safety of their persons as of his " own children.

" They said, that which they expected, and which would " give them assurance that he had no thought but of peace, " and justice to his people, must be some real effect of his " goodness to them, in granting those things, which the pre-

" sent

" ſent neceſſity of the kingdom did inforce them to deſire. " And in the firſt place, that he would be graciouſly pleaſed " to put from him thoſe wicked, and miſchievous counſellors, " which had cauſed all thoſe dangers, and diſtractions; and " to continue his own reſidence, and the Princes, near Lon- " don, and the parliament; which, they hoped, would be a " happy beginning of contentment, and confidence between " him and his people, and be followed with many ſucceeding " bleſſings of honour and greatneſs to his Majeſty, and of " ſecurity, and proſperity to them."

When the heats and diviſions of both parties had cauſed them to take arms, the Lord Kimbolton, engaging in the ſervice of the parliament, had the command [r] of a regiment in [s] the battle of Edge-hill, October 23, 1642; and on November 7 following, ſucceeded his father as Earl of Mancheſter. In June, 1643, he [t] and the Earl of Bolingbroke were the two Lords, who, with four Commoners, had the authority of Keeper of the great-ſeal. And having, by his conduct and courage, gained the reputation of an experienced officer, he had committed to him, the ſame year [u], the charge of the aſſociated counties of Eſſex, Hertford, Cambridge, Norfolk, Suffolk, Huntingdon and Lincoln, with power [w] to levy money out of the ſequeſtered eſtates in the ſaid counties, towards payment of his army. His Lordſhip was ſucceſsful in all the actions wherein he engaged, having no ſooner entered on his command, but he forced the town of Lynn, in Norfolk, to ſurrender to the parliament; and defeated the Earl of Newcaſtle's army at Horn-caſtle in Lincolnſhire, on October 11, killing 500 on the ſpot, and taking 800 priſoners, 1500 horſe, and 35 colours.

In April 1644 [x], he was ordered with 4000 horſe, and 5000 foot, to attend the motion of Prince Rupert; and in May following, took the city of Lincoln by ſtorm; which is related by [y] Ruſhworth as follows, " On Friday the 3d of " May, the Earl of Mancheſter ſat down before Lincoln, " and after ſome reſiſtance, made himſelf maſter of the lower " part of the city, the beſieged retreating to the minſter, and " the caſtle on the top of a high hill; the next day there fell " ſo much rain, as hindered any great action: That night " Mancheſter intended to ſtorm them, and drew up his foot, " and ſent for the horſe from their quarters, to be ready by " two of the clock in the morning; but the weather continu- " ing ſo violent, prevented it; the mount, whereon the caſtle

[r] Clarendon, Vol. II. p. 702. [s] Ibid. Vol. III. p. 44. [t] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 67. [u] Clarendon, Vol. III. p. 322. [w] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 68, 69, 72. [x] Ibid. p. 82. [y] Hiſt. Collect. Vol. V. p. 620, 621.

" ſtands, being exceeding ſteep, and, by reaſon of the rain, " very ſlippery. Next day they had notice of a great body " of horſe, to the number of five or ſix thouſand, under Colo- " nel Goring's command, were coming to relieve the city; " this haſtened Manchester into a reſolution to ſtorm them " that afternoon, and to that intent the ſcaling-ladders were " brought forth, and the foot were ready to ſet on; but un- " derſtanding the ſaid horſe could not come up that night, it " was put off till next morning; and to prevent the relief " expected, Cromwel with two thouſand horſe were ſent to " meet them. The foot were ordered that night to lie upon " the ſeveral quarters of the hill, round about their works, " and to be all in a readineſs to fall on, when they ſhould " hear the great ordnance go off, which was between two and " three a clock in the morning, there being then ſix pieces " diſcharged at once; then in a moment they all begun the " attack, and, in a quarter of an hour, got up to their works, " though the King's forces made a gallant reſiſtance; and, " being under their works, ſet up their ſcaling-ladders; " whereupon thoſe within left firing, and threw down mighty " ſtones from over their works, which did the aſſailants more " prejudice than their ſhot; yet, at laſt, up they got, and " ſlew about fifty in their works, and the reſt cried for quar- " ter, which was given them." They [z] took priſoners, Sir Francis Fane the Governour, Sir Charles Dalliſon, and two others, Colonels, with many inferior officers, 700 common ſoldiers, 100 horſe, eight pieces of cannon, and arms, ammunition, &c.

The two houſes of parliament, taking theſe ſucceſſes into conſideration, paſſed an ordinance for maintaining the forces under the Earl of Manchester [a], reciting, " That whereas the " ſeven aſſociated counties of Eſſex, &c. in obedience to the " order of parliament, had raiſed and maintained 14,000 " horſe, foot, and dragoons, and with them (within five " months laſt paſt) done many ſervices tending much to the " ſafety of the kingdom, &c."

His Lordſhip being thus encouraged both with ſucceſs, and proviſion made for his army [b], cauſed a bridge of boats to be made near Gainſborough, the better to hold communication with the Scotiſh army, and that of the Lord Fairfax; and appointing two regiments of foot, with cannon to guard that work, marched from Lincoln to Gainſborough, and the next day, into the iſle of Axholm, and from thence by Thorn and Selby, to the leaguer at York, where he arrived on Monday, June 3, 1644. On his coming there, the city being inveſted

[z] Hiſt. Col. Vol. V. p. 621. [a] Ruſhworth, ut antea. [b] Ibid. p. 622.

on all sides, the Marquis of Newcastle sent a letter to the Earl of Leven, *That he admired, the city was beleagued on all sides, without signifying what their intentions were, which was contrary to the rules of all military discipline, &c.* Whereupon the Earl of Leven, and the Lord Fairfax, returned an answer, *That they designed to reduce the city to the obedience of the parliament, &c. but that the Earl of Manchester being equally concerned with themselves, they neither could nor would admit any parley without him.* He thereupon [c] sent the following letter to the Earl of Manchester.

My Lord;

" The enclosed is the effect of two letters I wrote yester-
" day, one to the Earl of Leven, the other to the Lord
" Fairfax; and I had done the like to your Lordship then, if
" I had any assurance of your Lordship's being in these parts
" in your own person: But since I am now satisfied of your
" Lordship's being here, I have thought fit to present the
" same to your Lordship's consideration, with this desire, that
" I may receive your Lordship's resolution therein; and so I
" remain,"

My Lord,
Your Lordship's
Most humble servant,
WILL. NEWCASTLE.

To which he immediately returned this answer [d]:

My Lord;

" By favour of his Excellency, the Earl of Leven, and the
" Lord Fairfax, I was no stranger to your Lordship's former
" letters; and your Lordship having now with civility put me
" in a conjuncture with them, I shall desire your Lordship to
" believe that my heart is the same with theirs in this busi-
" ness, and their expressions, in their letter to your Lordship,
" are fully owned by me as my sense; and therefore if your
" Lordship will please to read the first letter from the Earl of
" Leven, and the Lord Fairfax, you shall by that clearly see
" the resolution of your Lordship's

Leaguer before York,
June 9, 1644.

Most humble servant,
MANCHESTER.

The Generals after this sent propositions; which being not agreed to, the siege continued with daily skirmishes till July 1 [e],

[c] Rushworth, p. 625. [d] Ibid. p. 628. [e] Ibid. p. 631.

and then, on intelligence of Prince Rupert's advancing with twenty thousand men, they drew off all their forces to Hessam Moor, commonly called Marston Moor, 4 or 5 Miles from York, where a bloody battle was fought on July 2. The victory was principally gained by the Earl of Manchester's forces, the left wing of horse [f], commanded by his Lordship, and under him, by Lieutenant-general Cromwel, having entirely defeated the right wing of the Prince's army, and returning from the chace, gave a second charge on all the Prince's horse and foot, that had put to flight the right wing of their own army; whereby the battle, being again renewed, grew very desperate; but after the utmost efforts of strength and courage on both sides, victory inclined wholly to the Earl of Manchester's forces, who took all the Prince's train of artillery, and followed the chace with great slaughter, within a mile of York. Here it was that Cromwel (whom the Earl of Manchester had raised from a low fortune, being his countryman) acquired so great reputation, as raised him to the supreme command of the army, whereby he procured himself to be declared Lord Protector of the three nations; and this was the battle that was the ruin of the King's cause, which ever after declined.

After the army had refreshed themselves, the Earl of Manchester, on July 4, marched down to York [g], and the same night summoned the town to surrender on mercy: Whereunto Sir Thomas Glemham, the Governour, and the Mayor, answered, *That they could not yield it on such terms.* So that proceeding vigorously in the siege, they were preparing to storm the town on July 11, when the besieged beat a parley. Whereupon Colonel Montague (afterwards Earl of Sandwich) and others being sent into the city, articles were agreed on for the surrender thereof on the 15th. York being thus yielded up, the Generals on consultation agreed to separate [h]; and accordingly, on July 20, the Earl of Manchester advanced southward, and quartered his foot that night and the next day at Tadcaster, and on Monday marched to Ferrybriggs, and passed near Pontefract Castle (a strong garrison of the King's;) but being on a march, it was not thought convenient to sit down before it. On Tuesday, the 23d, he came to Doncaster, and from thence, after taking in [i] Tickhill-Castle, Sheffield-Castle, Bolsover-Castle, Welbeck-House, and other garrisons, quartered his forces about Gainsborough, and returning through Lincoln, drew his army to [k] encounter the King's forces in their return from Cornwal to Oxford.

[f] Rushworth, p. 633, 634, 635. [g] Ibid. p. 637. [h] Ibid. p. 641.
[i] Ibid. p. 641, 642, 644. [k] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 101, 104.

His

His Lordship came up with them at Newberry [l], on Sunday, October 27, and his forces began the attack, and had a full share in the battle, where both sides claimed the victory; but the King after this relieving Donnington Castle, the parliament were much dissatisfied, and Lieutenant-General Cromwel exhibited a charge against the Earl of Manchester, to this effect [m].

"That the said Earl hath always been indisposed and backward to engagements, and against ending of the war by the "sword, and for such a peace to which a victory would be a "disadvantage; and hath declared this by principles expres "to that purpose, and a continued series of carriage and "actions answerable. And since the taking of York (as if "the parliament had now advantage full enough) he hath declined whatever tended to further advantage upon the "enemy, neglected and studiously shifted off opportunities to "that purpose (as if he thought the King too low, and the "parliament too high) especially at Donnington-Castle. That "he hath drawn the army unto, and detained them in, such "a posture, as to give the enemy fresh advantages; and this "before his conjunctions with the other armies, by his own "absolute will, against or without his council of war, against "many commands from the committee of both kingdoms, "and with contempt and villifying those commands. And "since the conjunction, sometimes against the councils of "war, and sometimes persuading and deluding the council to "neglect one opportunity with pretence of another, and that "again of a third, and at last, by persuading that it was not "fit to fight at all."

Before Cromwel brought in this charge, the Earl of Manchester was apprized, that his conduct was questioned; whereupon he [n] gave in this narrative to the house of Peers, according to their desire.

My-Lords,

"The trusts, with which the parliament of England have "honoured me, are of so great concernment to the publick, "as I should be failing in the highest measure to your Lord-"ships, and myself as a servant employed by you, if I should "not be sensible of those aspersions which common fame "brings to my ears, so as to endeavour to clear myself from "that ignominious brand of unfaithfulness towards the par-"liament, who have thought me worthy of their favour and "their trust: Therefore I look upon this command of your "Lordships to give you an acconnt of my late actions, not

[l] Clarendon's Hist. Vol. IV. p. 546. [m] Rushworth's Collect. Vol. V. p. 732.
[n] Ibid. Vol. V. p. 733.

" only as an addition to your former favours, but as an ad-
" vantage equivalent to my life, for which I humbly offer
" your Lordſhips my acknowledgments as your ſervant.

My Lords,

" I ſhall not plead my abilities to ſerve you, I ſhall only
" juſtify my integrity in your ſervice; which if any ſhall con-
" tradict, if they be ſuch as have either known me, or
" ſeen my actions, when they ſhall queſtion with their own
" hearts, I doubt not, but they will there find ſuch reſults as
" will give them occaſion to aſk me pardon for the injury
" they have done me.

My Lords,

" That which I hear gives the greateſt diſſatisfaction to the
" world in my particular, is the King's relieving Denning-
" ton-Caſtle, and the armies not engaging with him: To
" this I ſhall make a profeſſion in general, that from the time
" I came to join with my Lord-General's army, I never did
" any thing without joint conſent of thoſe that were the beſt
" experienced and chiefeſt commanders in all the armies; and
" herein I ſhall appeal to thoſe who were ſent down from the
" committee of both kingdoms, whether upon all debates my
" expreſſions were not theſe: *I cannot pretend to have any expe-*
" *rience in this way, therefore what you ſhall reſolve, I ſhall ob-*
" *ſerve.* And I am confident, that both they, and all the
" commanders of the army, will juſtify my practice made good
" my profeſſions.

My Lords,

" At our firſt drawing up of our armies towards Newberry,
" when the King lay there ſecured in his quarters, it was
" reſolved, that our armies ſhould be divided, that my Lord-
" General's foot, and the city brigade, with the moſt of all
" the horſe, ſhould march to the weſt ſide of Newberry, and
" that the foot under my command, with ſome horſe, ſhould
" remain on the eaſt ſide, and that as ſoon as I ſhould ſee
" ſome warning-pieces, and ſee that they were engaged, that
" then I ſhould make my engagement for a diverſion: This
" command was obeyed by me, and it pleaſed God, through
" the valour of my Lord-General's foot and ſome horſe, we
" had a very happy ſucceſs of that ſervice; but where thoſe
" horſe were, that Lieutenant-General Cromwel commanded,
" I have as yet had no certain account. After this (to omit
" our marching from Newberry towards Abingdon, and
" returns thither again, all which was by the advice and conſent
" of the council of war) the King having gathered all his

" forces

" forces together, draws them down towards Walling-
" ford, and our constant intelligence gave us, that he intended
" the relief of Dennington-Castle; wherefore upon the
" Thursday my intelligence being confirmed, I sent unto
" Major-General Skippon, to consult what was fittest to be
" done: We both resolved, that in regard all our horse were
" quartered so far from us, it was necessary to call them to a
" rendezvous the next day, which he accordingly did. I sent
" likewise unto Lieutenant-General Cromwel, to give the
" like orders to my horse: but he came unto me, and in a
" discontented manner expressed himself, asking me, whether
" I intended to flea my horse? For if I called them to a
" rendezvous, I might have *their skins*, but no *service* from
" them. I told him my opinion was, that it was absolutely
" necessary; for if it were not done, I doubted if we should
" have them present, when we had most use of them; yet he
" persisting in his dislike of it, I told him he might do as he
" pleased. Upon the Friday in the evening, we had certain
" notice by a Lieutenant that came from the enemy, that the
" King's whole army was within five or six miles: Hereupon
" we presently sent to all the horse to be at a rendezvous
" upon Newberry-Wash, by six o'clock in the morning,
" intending to draw out to fight with the King; in order to
" which, the ground was viewed by the chief field-officers:
" But on Saturday morning, the King had gained his passage
" to Dennington-Castle before any great body of our horse
" came up, so as it was resolved by all the officers in chief
" that it was fittest for us to stand upon our defence, and to
" keep the town of Newberry. About two of the clock in
" the afternoon the King charged us with horse and foot,
" near to the works which we had made, but received a very
" happy repulse by our foot. As yet there were only some of
" my Lord General's horse, and some of Sir William Wal-
" ler's came on that side the river that the enemy was. Lieu-
" tenant General Cromwel had not brought over any horse,
" notwithstanding I desired him that all of them might be
" brought over on that side of the river, where the present
" service was: After some few hours, that the enemy had
" stood facing us, and that the evening drew nigh, the
" enemy through the favour of the duskishness of the evening
" made his retreat, and about this time my horse were coming
" into the field; whereupon we all agreed that the horse
" should keep the field that night, and the foot to make good
" their posts, as they had maintained them the day before, in-
" tending to draw out the next morning to attempt something
" upon the enemy. In the night we heard that the enemy
" was marched away; whereupon order was given by a gene-

" ral conſent, that the horſe ſhould follow by break of day;
" but in the morning certain intelligence was brought us, that
" the enemy's whole army was in a body within three miles
" of us; whereupon divers of us went to ſee whether it were
" true. And after we had rode about a mile to the top of a
" hill, we ſaw the enemy's whole army marching in an or-
" derly retreat. This gave occaſion to us all to conſider
" what was fitteſt to be done, and moſt of the commanders
" in the army were called together, and there by a general
" conſent, it was agreed that it was not ſafe to engage againſt
" the King at that preſent. Many arguments were given;
" Sir Arthur Haſelrigg uſed ſome expreſſions to this effect;"
That we run a greater hazard than the King did, for if we beat him, his army would not be ruined, but he being King ſtill, and retreating to his garriſons, he would recruit his army, it being now the winter ſeaſon; but if he had the better of us, our whole forces would be ruined, and the kingdom in extreme hazard, having no conſiderable reſerve on this ſide Newcaſtle, ſo that the enemy might without any oppoſition march up to the very walls of London. " And
" after ſome others had delivered their opinions againſt fight-
" ing, this opinion of Sir Arthur Haſelrigg's was ſeconded
" by me, and there was not one preſent who delivered his
" opinion for fighting with the King at that time; and I con-
" ceive it was as far from our intentions (as it was impertinent
" for the preſent purpoſe) to urge any of theſe arguments as
" to the final reſult of the war: In the active and ſpeedy pro-
" ſecution whereof, as I have often, ſo I ſhall ſtill be wil-
" ling, on all occaſions, to hazard not only myſelf, but all
" that is dear unto me: But it was urged as not expedient
" to fight at that time, conſidering our preſent poſture, and
" by a general conſent it was thought fit to march back to
" Newberry. When we had been ſome days at Newberry,
" we heard that the King intended to ſend a ſtrong party to
" relieve Baſing; therefore the council of war reſolved, that
" the beſt way to prevent any ſuch deſign, was to order all
" the horſe of the armies to keep guards there by turns; and
" though when the third night came, that my horſe were to
" keep the guard, Lieutenant-General Cromwel expreſſed
" an unwillingneſs to have any horſe go to the guards, yet
" I commanded that there ſhould be no delay in it, and
" accordingly it was done. As for the ſeveral motions of the
" armies, and the drawing into thoſe quarters where they
" now are, it was ordered by the general vote of the council
" of war, not one diſſenting: And I think I may with confi-
" dence affirm, that there was ſuch an unanimity amongſt us,
" as none acted any thing which was of publick concernment,
" apart from the reſt. As to that which may relate to me,

" I am

" I am fully perſuaded that the commanders in chief will " give me this teſtimony, that I never concluded any thing " without their advice: And I muſt acknowledge, that " Lieutenant-General Cromwel was ſenſible of a contradic- " tion in this particular, as when there was but an informa- " tion of ſuch a report caſt out at London, that I had acted " without the advice of the council of war, he profeſſed, *that* " *he was a villain and a liar, that ſhould affirm any ſuch thing.* " That which I did without conſulting with the commanders " of the other armies, was only ſuch things as had a ſpecial " reſpect to my own forces, to keep them from mutinous ac- " tions, that they might be ready to commit, in regard of " their great neceſſities and ſufferings, and of ſeveral intima- " tions that were given them, that I was the only cauſe of " keeping them there, and that Lieutenant-General Crom- " wel was willing and deſirous to have them return to their " aſſociation. In this, I confeſs, I acted by my own power, " to cauſe them to give obedience to that which I had re- " ceived orders for from the committee of both kingdoms, " though I ſhall ever ſhew as much readineſs to ſerve for the " ſecurity of the aſſociation, that have honoured me with their " favour, as any other ſhall do.

My Lords,

" I hear further of a diſſatisfaction which is of an older date, " ever ſince my being at Lincoln, that when I received com- " mand from the committee of both kingdoms to march into " the Weſt, my backwardneſs was ſuch, as I gave ſharp re- " proofs to thoſe who mentioned it to me. I cannot but won- " der at ſuch a calumny, Lieutenant-General Cromwel can " witneſs for me, that as ſoon as I received the letters from " the committee, I conſulted with him, and gave him orders " that twenty troops of horſe ſhould be got ready, and that he " ſhould go with them before me, and I would follow with " the reſt of the horſe and all the foot, with what poſſible " ſpeed I could. It is true, that Lieutenant-General Crom- " wel made ſome difficulties in regard of the neceſſities that " his regiment of horſe were in, which I told him I would " endeavour to ſupply at Huntingdon, and that I would ſend " to London, to make proviſion of boots, and of other things " which he wanted, and ſend them to meet him at Reading; " and I made good my promiſe, as many can bear me witneſs. " Certainly, not only my relation to my Lord-General, to " whom I owe both honour and ſervice, but the publick " intereſt, might juſtly challenge from me a ready obedience " to this ſervice.

My

My Lords,

" Some discontents which then brake forth in my army, " was the cause of retarding that service. What those dis- " contents were, and the grounds of them, I dare not so far " digress without your command, as to offer them unto your " Lordships.

" I shall only ask your Lordships pardon for the trouble I " have given you, and shall beseech your Lordships to look " upon me as one, who though I cannot serve you with abi- " lities equal to others, yet in my faithfulness to the cause, in " my endeavours for the happiness of the parliament and king- " dom, and in my care of your Lordships honours, shall give " place to none."

This narrative incited Cromwel to exhibit the charge before-mentioned; and Lord Clarendon [o] recites these further particulars, *That he accused the Earl of Manchester of having betrayed the parliament out of cowardice; for that he might, at the King's last being at Newberry, when he drew off his cannon, very easily have defeated his whole army, if he would have permitted it to have been engaged: That he went to him, and shewed him evidently how it might be done; and desired him that he would give him leave, with his own brigade of horse, to charge the King's army in their retreat; and the Earl, with the rest of his army, might look on, and do as he should think fit: But that the Earl had, notwithstanding all importunity used by him and other officers, positively and obstinately refused to permit him; giving no other reason but that, he said, if they did engage, and overthrow the King's army, the King would always have another army to keep up the war; but if that army, which he commanded, should be over thrown, before the other under the Earl of Essex should be reinforced, there would be an end of their pretences; and they should be all rebels and traitors, and executed and forfeited by the law.*

" This pronunciation what the law would do against them, " was very heavily taken by the parliament, as if the Earl be- " lieved the law to be against them, after so many declarations " made by them," *That the law was on their side, and that the King's arms were taken up against the law.* The Earl confessed, [p] *He had used words to that effect, that they should be treated as traitors, of their army was defeated, when he did not approve the advice that was given by the Lieutenant-General, which would have exposed the army to greater hazard than he thought seasonable in that conjuncture in the middle of the winter to expose it to.* " He " then recriminated, That at another time Cromwel dis- " coursing freely with him of the state of the kingdom, and

[o] Hist. of Rebellion, Vol. IV. p. 561.

[p] Ibid. Vol. IV. p. 562.

" proposing

" propoſing ſomewhat to be done, to which he anſwered, " *That the parliament would never approve it.*" Cromwel thereupon preſently replied, *My Lord, if you will ſtick firm to honeſt men, you ſhall find yourſelf in the head of an army that ſhall give the law to King and parliament*; " which diſcourſe, he ſaid, " made great impreſſion in him;" *for he knew the Lieutenant-General to be a man of very deep deſigns; and therefore he was the more careful to preſerve an army which he yet thought was very faithful to the parliament.*

" This diſcourſe ſtartled thoſe who had always an averſion " to Cromwel, and had obſerved the fierceneſs of his nature, " and the language he commonly uſed when there was any " mention of a peace; ſo that they deſired this matter might " be thoroughly examined, and brought to judgment. But " the other ſide put all obſtructions in the way, and rather " choſe to loſe the advantage they had againſt the Earl of " Manchester, than to have the other matter examined, which " would unavoidably have made ſome diſcoveries they were " not yet ready to produce." The ſame noble author obſerves [q], " That they were much troubled to find their be- " loved Earl of Manchester, upon whom they depended as a " faſt friend, by whom they might inſenſibly have diveſted the " Earl of Eſſex of all inconvenient authority in the army, " appear as unapplicable to their purpoſes as the other; " whereby he [r] was at laſt removed from all truſt, for no " other reaſon, but becauſe he was not wicked enough. Of " the whole cabal, he was, in a thouſand reſpects moſt unfit " for the company he kept. He was of a gentle, and a gene- " rous nature; civilly bred; had reverence and affection for " the perſon of the King, upon whom he had attended in " Spain; loved his country with too unſkilful a tenderneſs, " and was of ſo excellent a temper, and diſpoſition, that the " barbarous times, and the rough parts he was forced to act " in them, did not wipe out, or much deface thoſe marks: " Inſomuch as he was never guilty of any rudeneſs towards " thoſe he was obliged to oppreſs, but performed always as " good offices towards his old friends and all other perſons, as " the iniquity of the time, and the nature of the employment " he was in, would permit him to do; which kind of huma- " nity could be imputed to very few.

" His ſecond marriage with the daughter of the Earl of " Warwick, and the very narrow, and reſtrained mainte- " nance which he received from his father, and which would " in no degree defray the expences of the court, forced him " too ſoon to retire to a country life, and totally to abandon

[q] Hiſt. of Rebellion, Vol. IV. p. 562.

[r] Ibid. Vol. III. p. 211.

" both

" both the court, and London, whither he came very ſeldom, " in many years. And in this retirement, the diſcounte- " nance which his father underwent at court, the converſa- " tion of that family into which he was married, the be- " witching popularity which flowed upon him with a won- " derful torrent, and the want of thoſe guards which a good " education ſhould have ſupplied him with, by the clear notion " of the foundation of the eccleſiaſtical, as well as the civil " government, made a great impreſſion on his underſtanding " (for his nature was never corrupted, but remained ſtill in " its integrity) and made him believe that the court was in- " clined to hurt, and even to deſtroy the country; and from " particular inſtances, to make general and dangerous con- " cluſions. They, who had always been enemies to the church, " prevailed with him to leſſen his reverence for it; and having " not been well inſtructed to defend it, he yielded too eaſily " to thoſe who confidently aſſaulted it, and thought it had " great errors, which were neceſſary to be reformed; and " that all means are lawful to compaſs that which is neceſ- " ſary: Whereas the true logick is, that the thing deſired is " not neceſſary, if the ways are unlawful which are propoſed " to bring it to paſs. No man was courted with more appli- " cation by perſons of all conditions and qualities; his per- " ſon was not leſs acceptable to thoſe of ſteady and uncor- " rupted principles, than to thoſe of depraved inclinations. " And in the end, even his piety adminiſtered ſome excuſe " to him; for his father's infirmities and tranſgreſſions had " ſo far expoſed him to the inquiſition of juſtice, that the ſon " found it neceſſary to procure the aſſiſtance and protection " of thoſe who were ſtrong enough to violate juſtice itſelf; " and ſo he adhered to thoſe who were beſt able to defend his " father's honour, and thereby to ſecure his own fortune, and " concurred with them in their moſt violent deſigns, and " gave reputation to them. And the court as unſkilfully took " an occaſion too ſoon to make him deſperate, by accuſing " him of high-treaſon."

Lord Clarendon (who gave the ſaid relation) makes this further remark: " It was ſome evidence, that God Almighty " ſaw his heart was not ſo malicious as the reſt, that he pre- " ſerved him to the end of the confuſion; when he appeared " as glad of the King's reſtoration, and had heartily wiſhed " it long before; and very few who had a hand in the contri- " vance of the rebellion, gave ſo manifeſt tokens of repent- " ance as he did; and having for many years undergone the " jealouſy and hatred of Cromwel, as one who abominated " the murther of the King, and all the barbarous proceedings " againſt the lives of men in cold blood; the King, upon his " return,

" return, received him into grace and favour, which he never " after forfeited by any undutiful behaviour."

In vindication of his Lordſhip, it has been ſaid, that he never entertained a thought of altering the government; for when the obnoxious counſellors about the King were removed, and his Majeſty had made thoſe gracious conceſſions, ſo much to the repoſe and eaſe of his people, he was well contented, and had no deſign of taking up arms till the King's retiring to York, and his attempt upon Hull made it evident to all men, that he intended to call all thoſe to account who had oppoſed him. His Lordſhip knew too well what he had to expect; yet it appears, that when he had gained the great victory at Marſton-Moor, with the ſurrender of York (which Lord Clarendon declares were the primary cauſes of the declenſion of the King's power) he had then ſo much the peace of his country at heart, as he recommended it to the parliament to treat with his Majeſty, telling them [s], as Whitlock writes, *He believed the King would be more inclinable to peace than formerly.* And when his Lordſhip, the Earl of Eſſex, and the Earl of Denbigh, gave up their commiſſions, on April 2, 1645, on account of the *Self-denying ordinance*, the commons [t] appointed a committee to conſider of gratifying them *for their faithful ſervices, and hazarding their lives and fortunes for the publick:* Alſo on December 1, 1645, after a debate in parliament, about propoſitions to be made to his Majeſty for a peace [u], it was voted that the Earls of Northumberland, Eſſex, Warwick, and Pembroke, ſhould be made Dukes, and the Earls of Saliſbury and Mancheſter ſhould be made Marquiſſes. And his Majeſty at that time propoſing a perſonal treaty with both houſes of parliament at Weſtminſter, had ſuch an opinion of the Earl of Mancheſter's deſire of peace [w], that he nominated him, among others, he was willing to commit the truſt of the militia to, for ſuch time, and with ſuch power, as was expreſſed by the commiſſioners at Uxbridge, believing them to be unexceptionable perſons.

His Lordſhip was Speaker [x] of the Houſe of Peers, and uſed his utmoſt endeavours for healing the breaches of the nation, by a peace with the King; but the army oppoſing all pacifick meaſures, thought that unhappy Prince the only obſtacle to their abſolute ſway; and therefore by cunning devices, and modelling the Houſe of Commons, undutifully brought him to the block. The Houſe of Peers abhorred the murder of the King, and the Earl of Mancheſter never after ſat in parliament, till April 25, 1660, at the meeting of the Peers who voted

[s] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 92. [t] Ibid. p. 135. [u] Ibid. p. 188. [w] Ibid. p. 191. [x] Clarendon's Hiſt. Vol. V. p. 63.

the

the reſtoration of Charles II. He had [y] all the prejudice imaginable againſt Cromwel, and was hated by him above all men, ſo that he endeavoured to take away his life; and in the year 1651 procured his Lordſhip to be diſcharged from the chancellorſhip of the Univerſity of Cambridge [z]. On the King's return, he was again elected Chancellor of that Univerſity; which, with his being of the Bed-chamber, and of the Privy-Council to his Majeſty, together with his White-ſtaff as Lord Chamberlain, and his being made a Knight of the Garter, and the Lieutenancy of Huntingdonſhire, was as much honour as he deſired, or a ſubject could well bear.

His Lordſhip by his prudent management [a], and ſeaſonable advices and conſultations with General Monk, was particularly inſtrumental in the King's reſtoration, being [b] preſent at that conference in Northumberland-houſe, where their opinions co-operated with General Monk's long concerted ſcheme of reſtoring the King. When the parliament met, on April 25, 1660, he was called to the chair of the Houſe of Peers, and officiating as Speaker [c], received the King's letter to that noble body [d]; and alſo, on May 5 following, he was declared, both by Lords and Commons, firſt Lord-Commiſſioner of the Great-Seal of England. On the joyful entry of his Majeſty, on May 29, the Earl of Mancheſter being appointed by the Lords to congratulate his return to his ſubjects, made this juſt and memorable ſpeech to him, in the banqueting houſe at Whitehall [e].

"That this day may prove happy to your Majeſty, is the "hope, the expectation, and the earneſt deſire of my Lords "the Peers, whoſe commands are upon me, to make this "humble tender to your Majeſty, of their loyal joy for your "Majeſty's ſafe return to your native kingdom, and for this "happy reſtoration of your Majeſty to your crown and dig-"nity, after ſo long, and ſo ſevere a ſuppreſſion of your juſt "right and title.

"I ſhall not reflect upon your Majeſty's ſufferings, which "have been your people's miſeries; yet, I cannot omit to "ſay, that, as the nation in general, ſo the Peers, with a "more perſonal and particular ſenſe, have felt the ſtroke that "cut the guardian-knot, which faſtened your Majeſty to your "kingdom, and your kingdom to your Majeſty.

"For ſince thoſe ſtrange and various fluctuations and diſ-"compoſures in government, ſince thoſe horrid and unparal-

[y] Clarendon's Hiſt. Vol. V. p. 63. [z] Leneve's Faſti Eccl. Angl. p. 391.
[a] Burnet's Hiſt. of his Own Times, p. 85. [b] Clarendon's Hiſt. Vol. VI. p. 733. [c] Hiſt. of England, Vol. III. p. 239. [d] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 702. [e] Heath's Chron. of the late Inteſtine War, p. 452.

" leled violations of all order and justice, *strangers have ruled*
" *over us, even with a rod of iron:* But now, with satisfaction
" of heart, we own, and see your Majesty, our native King;
" a son of the wise; a son of the antient Kings; whose hand
" holds forth a golden sceptre.

" Great King! Give me leave to speak the confidence, as
" well as the desires, of the Peers of England: Be you the
" powerful defender of the true protestant faith; the just asser-
" tor and maintainer of the laws and liberties of your sub-
" jects: So shall *judgment run down like a river, and justice*
" *like a mighty stream*; and God, the God of your mercy, who
" hath so miraculously preserved you, will establish your
" throne in righteousness and in peace.

" Dread Sovereign! I offer no flattering titles, but speak
" the words of truth; you are the desire of three kingdoms,
" the strength and the stay of the tribes of the people; for the
" moderating of extremities, the reconciling of differences,
" the satisfying of all interests, and for the restoring of the
" collapsed honour of these nations. Their eyes are toward
" your Majesty; their tongues, with loud acclamations of
" joy, speak the thoughts and loyal intentions of their
" hearts; their hands are lift up to heaven with prayers and
" praises; and what oral triumph can equal this your pomp
" and glory?

" Long may your Majesty live and reign a support to your
" friends, a terror to your enemies, an honour to your na-
" tion, and an example to Kings, of piety, justice, prudence,
" and power; that this prophetick expression may be verified
" in your Majesty, *King Charles the second shall be greater than*
" *ever was the greatest of that name.*"

To this most memorable speech his Majesty made this most gracious answer.

My Lord,

" I am so disordered by my journey, and with the noise still
" sounding in my ears (which I confess was pleasing to me,
" because it expressed the affections of my people) as I am un-
" fit at the present to make such a reply as I desire; yet thus
" much I shall say unto you, that I take no greater satisfac-
" tion to myself, in this my charge, than that I find my
" heart really set to endeavour by all means for the restoring
" of this nation to their freedom and happiness: and I hope,
" by the advice of my parliament, to effect it. Of this also
" you may be confident, that next to the honour of God,
" from whom principally I shall ever own this restoration to
" my crown, I shall study the welfare of my people; and

" shall

" ſhall not only be a true defender of the faith, but a juſt " aſſertor of the laws and liberties of my ſubjects."

On reporting his Majeſty's anſwer, the Lords ordered the thanks of their houſe to his Lordſhip, for ſo juſtly expreſſing their ſenſe to his Majeſty.

It being thus evident, that his Lordſhip cheriſhed all endeavours tending to the reſtoration of King Charles II. and with great zeal, affection and induſtry, promoted the ſame; his Majeſty held it fit to honour and reward this noble Peer, by making him of his Council, and of his Bedchamber, as alſo Lord-Chamberlain of his houſhold, in which great charge, Sir Edward Walker [f], who knew him well, has obſerved, *that he behaved himſelf with that honour, candour, and great civility, as he juſtly obtained the affection and reſpect of all men.* Finally, to evidence the further value and eſteem his Majeſty had for him, he was elected a Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter [g], at a chapter held at Whitehall, on April 1, 1661. At the coronation of the King [h], on April 25, he had the honour to bear the ſword of ſtate before his Majeſty; and was alſo [i] one of the Lords commiſſioners appointed to call together ſuch perſons as were to be made Knights of the Bath. Alſo at the reſtoration he was, together with Edward, Earl of Sandwich, conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon; and on July 16, 1660 [k], Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Northampton. On a war with the Dutch in 1664, he [l] was choſen as the moſt proper perſon to prevail with the city of London to lend his Majeſty 100,000 l. which was advanced with great readineſs, on his Lordſhip's ſpeech delivered in Guild-hall, London, on December 1: and the city having before advanced the like ſum, the Earl of Mancheſter tendered to the Lord-Mayor, &c. the reſolution of the Lords ſpiritual and temporal, and Commons in parliament; " that the thanks of both houſes of " parliament be given unto the city of London, for their for- " wardneſs in aſſiſting his Majeſty; and in particular, by fur- " niſhing him with ſeveral great ſums of money, toward his " preparations, for the honour, ſafety, and trade of the nation."

In 1665, after waiting on his Majeſty in his progreſs in the weſt, his Lordſhip, and the Earl of Clarendon, were ſent from Saliſbury to Oxford, to provide lodgings for the King, during the winter, by reaſon of the plague then raging in London and Weſtminſter; [m] and thereupon, on September 8, he was incorporated Maſter of Arts in that univerſity (the ſame degree

[f] Sir Edw. Walker's Hiſt. Acc. of Knts. of the Gar. MS. penes Joh. Anſtis. Arm. [g] Sir Edward Walker's Hiſt. Acc. præd. [h] Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 739. [i] Heath's Chron. p. 480. [k] Bill Signat. 12 Car. II. [l] Hiſt. of England, Vol. III. p. 271. [m] Wood's Faſti Oxon. Vol. II. p. 836.

he

he had taken at Cambridge) with great solemnity, the Chancellor, Vice-chancellor, and Masters, being present, and the Orator of the university making an eloquent oration. On July 2, 1668, he [n] had the honour to entertain his Majesty, his Royal Highness James Duke of York, and Prince Rupert, at his house at Waltham. And at length ended his days at Whitehall [o], about 12 o'clock at night, on May 5, 1671, in the 69th year of his age, much to the regret of the King, and the grief of the whole court, as the account of his death, published by authority in the Gazette sets forth. He was pretty well, and [p] abroad the day before, and died of the cholic. *He was* (says [q] Echard) *a great and a public instrument in the miseries of the civil wars, and afterwards a very considerable one in the restoration; when he shewed himself the most real and unaffected penitent of his party, and publicly declared some things, much to the honour of King Charles the first.* He was buried at Kimbolton, and on his coffin, is,

Depositum
Nobilissimi et Illustrissimi Domini, Dñi
EDWARDI Comitis *Mancestriæ*, Vicè Comitis
MANDEVILLE, Baronis de *Kimbolton*, Hospitij Dñi Regis Camerarij, Vniversitatis
Cantabrigiæ Chancellarij, CAROLO 2do. Regi
Augustissimo à Secretoribus Consilijs, Nobilissimiq; Ordinis Garterij Equitis, Qui
apud *Whitehall* piissimè in Domino obdormivit V. die Maij Anno à Christo nato
MDCLXXI. Ætatis suæ LXIX.

His Lordship married five wives; First, Susanna, daughter of John Hill of Honiley, in Warwickshire, Esq; by whom he had no issue: Secondly, Anne, daughter of Robert Rich, Earl of Warwick, by whom he had issue Robert, his son and heir, also two daughters, Frances, married to Henry, son and heir of the celebrated Dr. Robert Saunderson, Bishop of Lincoln, and Anne, to Robert Rich, Earl of Holland, and Warwick. His third was Essex, daughter of Sir Thomas Cheek, of Pirgo, in com. Essex, Knt. and widow of Sir Robert Bevil, of Chesterton, in com. Hunt. Knight of the Bath. A monument is erected to the memory of this Essex, in the chancel of Kimbolton church, in Huntingdonshire, with an inscription informing us that she died on Septemb. 28, 1658, and that

[n] Historians Guide, p. 71.
[o] Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 308.
[p] Peck's Desid. Curios. Vol. II.
[q] Hist. of England, p. 878.

ſhe left his Lordſhip ſix ſons and two daughters, and nurſed ſeven of them with her own breaſts.

Her ſix ſons were, [r] 1. Edward; 2. Henry, of the Inner-Temple, who died in 1681; 3. Charles; 4. Thomas, who was fellow of Bennet's College, Cambridge, and died in 1674; 5. Sidney; and, 6. George. The two daughters, were, Eſſex, married to Henry Ingram, Lord Viſcount Irwin, anceſtor to the preſent Lord Viſcount Irwin; and Lucy.

His Lordſhip's fourth wife was Eleanor, daughter to Sir Richard Wortley, of Wortley, in com. Ebor. Knt. and Bart. and widow of Sir Henry Lee, of Quarendon, in com. Bucks, Knt. and Bart. anceſtor of the Earl of Litchfield; and his fifth, the Lady Margaret, daughter to Francis Ruſſell, Earl of Bedford, widow of James Hay, ſecond Earl of Carliſle, as alſo of Robert Rich, Earl of Warwick, and ſecond Earl of Holland; but by neither of them had any iſſue.

ROBERT, his eldeſt ſon and ſucceſſor, *third Earl of Manchester*, was born in the pariſh of St. Margaret's, Weſtminſter, and [s] chriſtened on April 25, 1634. He was returned one of the Knights for Huntingdonſhire, [t] to that parliament began at Weſtminſter, on April 25, in 1660, which voted the return of Charles II. and thereupon was one [u] of the ſix Lords, members of the Houſe of Commons, deputed by them to wait on the King at the Hague, to preſent the humble invitation, and ſupplication of the parliament, "that his Majeſty would "be pleaſed to return, and take the government of the king-"dom into his hands; where he ſhould find all poſſible affec-"tion, duty, and obedience from all his ſubjects." At the coronation of the King, he [w] was one of the four Lords who bore up his Majeſty's train; and was [x] again returned one of the Knights for the county of Huntingdon, to that which was after ſtiled the Long Parliament.

On the deceaſe of his father, he ſucceeded not only as Earl of Mancheſter, but alſo as one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to his Majeſty, and took [y] his place in the Houſe of Peers, on Feb. 4, 1672; but travelling into France, died at Montpelier, on March 14, 1682, and was buried near his father at Kimbolton.

His Lordſhip married Anne, daughter of Sir Chriſtopher Yelverton, of Eaſton-Mauduit, in Northamptonſhire, Knt. and Bart. (anceſtor of the preſent Earl of Suſſex) and by her

[r] Ex Stemmate, to the Reſtoration, p. 61.
[s] Ex Regiſt. Eccleſ.
[t] Liſt of Parl. from 1640.
[u] Clarendon's Hiſt. Vol. V. p. 768, 769.
[w] Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 738.
[x] Ex Collect. Brown Willis, Arm.
[y] Journal Dom. Procer.

(who

(who afterwards married Charles Earl of Halifax) had issue five sons and four daughters, 1. Edward, 2. Henry, who both died infants; 3. Charles, who succeeded to the honours, and estate; 4. Robert, who was elected one of the Knights for Huntingdonshire [z], to the two first parliaments, called in the reign of William and Mary, and died unmarried in the year 1693; 5. Heneage [a], returned for the county of Huntingdon, to the parliament summoned to meet at Westminster, on November 22, 1695; and on the death of Sir Francis Lawley, in 1696, succeeded him as Master of the Jewel-Office; but accompanying his brother the Earl of Manchester in his embassy to the republick of Venice, died there A. D. 1698.

Lady Anne, eldest daughter, was married to George Howard, Earl of Suffolk; Lady Elizabeth, second daughter, to Sir James Montagu, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer; and died 15 March 1730; Lady Catharine, third daughter, to Samuel Edwin, of Lanvihangel, in the county of Glamorgan, Esq; son and heir of Sir Humphry Edwin, Lord-mayor of London; and dying 3 January, 1732-3, was buried next month at Lanvihangel; Lady Eleanor, youngest daughter, died unmarried, on July 3, 1695.

CHARLES, *fourth Earl and first Duke of Manchester*, the eldest surviving son, had all the advantages of education both at the University of Cambridge, and abroad; and being early distinguished for a manly behaviour, and polite address, was appointed carver to the Queen [b] at the coronation of James II. The long intermission of parliaments prevented his Lordship's taking his seat in the House of Peers [c], till May 21, that year, having received his Majesty's writ of summons, dated February 14; but not approving of the measures taken in that reign, he retired from the court. He appeared [d] with other noble persons, at the trial of the seven Bishops, on June 29, 1688; and the figure they made in court had a good effect on the jury, as well as the judges. He afterwards waited on the Prince of Orange at Dieren, and was one of the few Englishmen whom his Highness let into the real views of his expedition. Thereupon returning to England, whilst the Prince was landing, his Lordship raised a number of horse in Huntingdonshire, which secured that county for his Highness. He was among the Peers who voted for the vacancy of the throne, and the supplying of it with the Prince and Princess of Orange, and at their coronation [e], he bore St. Edward's staff,

[z] Ex Collect. B. Willis, p. 560. [a] Ibid. [b] Hist. of the Coronation, p. 120. [c] Journ. Dom. Procer. [d] Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 513, 514. [e] Ibid.

part of the regalia. In 1690, he embarked with King William for Ireland [f], and landing at Carickfergus, on June 14, was at the battle of the Boyne, on July 1, and the unsuccessful siege of Limerick, and returned to England with his Majesty in Sept. the same year. He was made Captain of the yeomen of the guards on March 23, 1692-3. On Sept. 11, 1696, he was appointed Ambassador Extraordinary to the Republick of Venice; but his Lordship did not set out on his embassy till the latter end of Septemb. 1697, when he [g] went through Holland, and by the way of Augsburgh, Frankfort, and Nurembergh, arrived at Venice in December 1697, where, on Feb. 7, N. S. next year, he made a splendid entry; and on March 22, he had his audience of leave of the senate. On his return he was [h] received by King William with great marks of favour and esteem, who admitted him of his Privy Council on June 9, 1698.

In May 1699 [i], his Majesty declared him Ambassador Extraordinary to Lewis XIV. King of France; in which station he behaved with that prudence, sagacity, and honour, as won him the regard of the ministers of that kingdom, and the peculiar esteem of his own Sovereign. He had a private audience of the King of France on August 14; also, on October 25 following, of the Duke and Dutchess of Orleans. On November 15 ensuing, he made his publick entry into Paris, being accompanied by several persons of distinction. In 1700, when all Europe was in expectation of a turn of affairs, by the death of Charles King of Spain, his Excellency, ever watchful of the French intrigues, had early notice of the last will of that Prince [k], and immediately pressed the French King to declare his intentions, putting him in mind of his solemn engagements to the King of Great Britain. And when that Monarch gave evasive answers, and acknowledged the Pretender as King of England, on the death of his father James II. his Lordship immediately left the court, and arriving in England [l], was constituted principal Secretary of State on January 4, 1701-2; about which time he resigned his place of Captain of the yeomen of the guard.

Queen Anne succeeding to the crown, on March 8, 1701-2, his Lordship was removed, in May following, from his place of principal Secretary of State; but continued of her Majesty's Privy-council, of which he was again sworn after the Union, which took place on May 1, 1707; and was also Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Huntingdon, and Custos Rotulorum

[f] Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 598. [g] Cole's Memoirs of his Lordship's Embassy, p. 5, 6, 7. [h] Pointer's Chron. Hist. p. 450. [i] Hist. of England, Vol. III. p. 768. [k] Ibid. 791, 792. [l] Ibid.

of

of the same, as he had been in the reign of King William. In the beginning of the year 1707, he [m] was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of Vienna, to consult with the Ministers of Joseph the Emperor, the invasion of Provence, or Dauphine, in France, in conjunction with our fleet, at that time in the Mediterranean sea, under the command of Sir Cloudesley Shovell.

He afterwards set out for Turin, where he arrived on June 5, 1707, and two days after [n] conferred with Victor Amadeus, Duke of Savoy, and Prince Eugene; and on June 24, proceeding on his embassy to Venice, was received by that republick with the highest honours, having had a full knowledge of his Lordship's munificence, and polite demeanor, during his former residence with them. He made his publick entry on September 21 (N. S.) 1707, with that grandeur and magnificence, which shewed his great accomplishments, and that the glory of the British nation was not to be excelled; and after a year's stay there, returned to England in December, 1708; soon after which, he was sworn a Privy-counsellor of Great Britain, as before said; but during the remainder of the Queen's reign, his Lordship was no further employed.

On the accession of George I. he was continued [o] Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon, also sworn of his Privy-council, and was one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Bed-chamber: and finally, in consideration of his great services, was created Duke of Manchester, by letters patent bearing date April 30, 1719.

His Grace married Dodington, the youngest of the two daughters, and coheirs, of Robert Greville, Lord Brook, who died before him on February 6, $172\frac{0}{1}$, and his Lordship deceasing on January 20, 1721-2, they both were deposited in a vault, in which the bodies of many of his noble ancestors lie, in the church of Kimbolton in Huntingdonshire.

They had issue William and Robert, successively Dukes of Manchester;

Lady Anne Montagu, who died unmarried;

Lady Dodington Montagu, who was unfortunately burnt to death at her house in Lower Grosvenor-street, London, 8th January, 1774, aged 80 years [p], unmarried.

Lady Elizabeth Montagu;

Lady Charlotte Montagu, married to Pattee, second Lord Viscount Torrington, and died 1759.

WILLIAM, *second Duke of Manchester*, was born in France, A. D. 1700, at the time of his father's embassy, and on Nov. 6, 1722, took the usual oaths as Lord-Lieutenant

[m] Annals of Queen Anne, year 6th, p. 68. [n] Ibid. p. 71. [o] Bill Signat. 1 Geo. I. [p] Coffin-plate.

and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon. He was one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to George I. alſo one of the Knights companions of the order of the Bath. He enjoyed the ſame honours under George II. at whoſe coronation, October 11, 1727, he bore the golden ſpurs, for the Earl of Eſſex, between the Dukes of Montagu and Kent; and in Oct. 1737, he was conſtituted Captain of the yeomen of the guard. His Grace married, on April 6, 1723, the Lady Iſabella, eldeſt daughter to John, Duke of Montagu, but had no iſſue by her. Her Grace after married to Edward Huſſey, of the kingdom of Ireland, Eſq; who thereupon took the name of Montagu, and was afterwards created Lord Beaulieu, of whom under that title. His Grace departing this life at the Bath (where he went for the recovery of his health) on October 21, 1739, was ſucceeded by his only brother and heir,

ROBERT, *third Duke of Manchester*, who was elected one of the Knights of the ſhire for the county of Huntingdon, in the parliament ſummoned to meet on June 13, 1734, and was Vice-chamberlain to her late Majeſty Queen Caroline. On his brother's deceaſe, he was conſtituted Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon, and made one of the Lords of his Majeſty's Bed-chamber.

On the acceſſion of his preſent Majeſty, he was re-appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of Huntingdonſhire: and on ſettling the houſhold of the preſent Queen Charlotte, his Grace received, on Auguſt 24, 1761, the golden key, as Chamberlain to her Majeſty; in which ſtation he walked at the proceſſion at her coronation, on Septemb. 22, that year, and departed this life on May 10, 1762. His Grace, on April 3, 1735, wedded Harriot, daughter and coheir of Edmund Dunch, of Little-Wittenham in Berkſhire, Eſq; Maſter of the Houſhold to Queen Anne: and by her Grace, who died on Feb. 25, 1755, had two ſons and two daughters, viz. George, his ſucceſſor; Lord Charles-Grevyle, who was born on May 29, 1741, and on his brother's acceſſion to the Peerage, was elected, in his room, a Knight of the ſhire for Huntingdon; but vacated his ſeat by accepting the government of South Carolina; he married Elizabeth, daughter of Capt. James Ballmer, of Huntingdonſhire, and ſiſter of Thomas Ballmer of London, merchant; ſhe died December 29, 1774, having had ſeveral children; Lady Caroline, born on Feb. 19, 1735-6, was one of the ten unmarried daughters of Dukes and Earls, who ſupported Queen Charlotte's train at her nuptials, on Sept. 8, 1761, and married 17 July 1775, to Charles Herbert, Eſq; Captain in the navy; and Lady Louiſa, born in July 1740, and died young.

GEORGE,

GEORGE, the present and *fourth Duke*, and *eighth Earl, of Manchester*, and the twenty-fourth in paternal descent from Drogo, the patriarch of his Grace's family in England, was born on April 6, 1737; and after improving himself at home and abroad, was elected one of the Knights for the county of Huntingdon, to the parliament summoned in 1761: in which year, on Sept. 22, he was one of the six Lords (eldest sons of Peers) who supported the train of the present King at his coronation-procession. He now enjoys the places of Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Huntingdonshire, High Steward of Godmanchester, Collector of the Customs outwards in the port of London, and is LL. D.

His Grace, on October 23, 1762, espoused Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Sir James Dashwood, of Northbrook and Kirtlington in Oxfordshire, Bart. and by her had issue four sons, 1. Lord George, born Nov. 11, 1763, and died [q] 24 Feb. 1772; 2. Lord George James, born August 28, 1769, and died 2d May following; 3. Lord William, born October 21, baptised September 19, 1771; 4. Lord Frederick, born November 8, baptised December 11, 1774; and two daughters; 1. Lady Carolina Maria, born 10 August, baptised 9 September, 1770; 2. Lady Anna-Maria, born October 30, 1777.

TITLES.] George Montagu, Duke and Earl of Manchester, Viscount Mandeville, and Baron Montagu, of Kimbolton.

CREATIONS.] Baron Montagu, of Kimbolton, in com. Huntingdon, and Viscount Mandeville (the name of a family) December 19, 1620, 18 Jac. I. Earl of Manchester, in com. Lanc. Feb. 5, 1625-6, 1 Car. I. and Duke of the same place, April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Quarterly: 1st and 4th Argent, three Lozenges, conjoined in Fess, Gules, within a Border, Sable, for Montague: 2d and 3d, Or, an Eagle displayed, Vert, beak'd and member'd, Gules, for Monthermer.

CREST.] On a Wreath, a Griphon's Head, couped, Or, Wings indorsed, sable, gorg'd with a Collar, Argent, charg'd with three Lozenges, Gules.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, an Antelope, Or, arm'd, crested and hoofed, Argent: on the sinister, a Griphon on the first, gorg'd with a Collar, Argent, charged with three Fusils, Gules.

MOTTO.] DISPONIENDO ME NO MUDANDO ME.

CHIEF SEAT.] At Kimbolton-Castle, in the county of Huntingdon.

[q] Plate on his Coffin.

BRYDGES, Duke of Chandos.

ALL our antiquaries agree, that ſirnames have been taken from caſtles, manors, offices, &c. and that it was uſual, in former ages, for younger ſons to denominate themſelves from the poſſeſſions or abode of their anceſtors; whereof ſeveral inſtances might be produced. In like manner this family may be of the ſame lineage with the Montgomeries, who were Earls of Arundel, and Shrewſbury, and Lords of the caſtle of Brugge in Shropſhire, from whence the name of Brugge accrued to a younger ſon; for that the ſirname of this family was anciently written Brugge, Bruges, Burgh, Brigge, &c. appears from ſeveral authorities.

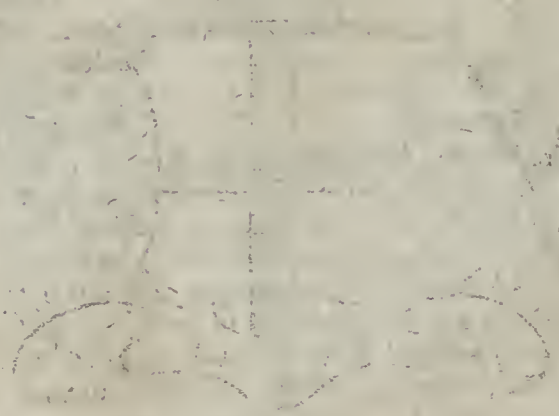
Gemiticenſis, Ordericus Vitalis, and other writers of the Norman hiſtory, give an account, that Roger de Montgomery, the firſt Earl of Arundel and Shrewſbury [a], was the ſon of Hugh Earl of Montgomery, in Normandy, and of Joſceline his wife, daughter of [b] Turulf of Pont-au-de-mer (brother to Turchetil, father to Anchetill de Harcourt) by Wiva, ſiſter to [c] Gunnora, wife of Richard I. Duke of Normandy, great-grandfather to King William the Conqueror.

The firſt mention of the ſaid Roger is, that he was [d] *Oximenſium Vicecomes*; and after that, when [e] Geoffery Mertel, Earl of Anjou, a perſon of haughty ſpirit, and proſperous in his military attempts on his neighbours, had got the caſtle of Alençon, belonging to William, Duke of Normandy, it ſo irritated the Duke, that he forthwith laid ſiege to the caſtle of Danfront, in Anjou. Whereupon the ſaid Geoffery marching with no ſmall power to relieve it, the Duke ſent this Roger de Montgomery, and William Fitz-Oſborne (both gallant young men) to diſcover his ſtrength; who meeting with the Earl, and repreſenting to him [f] the courage and reſolution of their Duke, he furiouſly threatened, that within a day or two he would manifeſt to the world, that the valour of an Anjovin ſhould far ſurpaſs that of a Norman; arrogantly vaunting what coloured horſe he would ride on, and what arms he would put on. But they with as much diſdain magnified

[a] Gemit. Lib. VIII. cap. 34. [b] Ibid. cap. 37. [c] Norman Hiſt. p. 1082.
[d] Ord. Vit. p. 472. a. [e] Ibid. p. 182, 183, and Malmſbury, f. 54.
[f] Ord. Vit. ut ſupra.

Duke

Brydges Duke of Chandos 21



Duke William; told him the like of his horſe and arms; and ſo returning, encouraged their party to fight.

This Roger was alſo of that council which formed the invaſion of this realm [g], and on October 14, 1066, led the center of the army in that famous battle of Haſtings, in Suſſex, wherein the crown accrued to the Conqueror, and in memory whereof he built a town and abbey, which retains the name of Battle-Abbey. After the coronation of Duke William, on December 25 that year, he went with him in Lent following into Normandy, being deſigned Governour there, when the King ſhould be abſent [h]; but that Prince, hearing of ſome diſturbances like to be in England, from the Danes and diſcontented ſpirits there, had ſuch an opinion of his abilities, that he brought him back on his return, in December the ſame year, and firſt advanced him to the earldoms of Arundel and Chicheſter [i] (a title, as well as that of Suſſex, given in old charters to the Earls of Arundel) and ſoon after to that of Shrewſbury [k]; alſo giving to him a grant of the honour of Eye in Suffolk.

His poſſeſſions, as appears by Doomeſday book, were three lordſhips in Wilts, four in Surry, nine in Hampſhire, eight in Middleſex, eleven in Cambridgeſhire, one in Hertfordſhire, one in Glouceſterſhire, two in Worceſterſhire, eleven in Warwickſhire, thirty in Staffordſhire, ſeventy-ſeven in Suſſex, beſides the city of Chicheſter and caſtle of Arundel; and in Shropſhire very near all the county, beſides Shrewſbury. He had likewiſe large poſſeſſions in Wales: for after the Normans became victorious [l], they thought the whole realm of England too little a recompence for ſo great and hazardous an adventure; and deſiring King William to grant them what they could obtain from the Welſh, he readily aſſented thereto, as it would enlarge his dominions. Thereupon this Earl Roger entering Powiſland, won the caſtle and town of Baldwine, which he fortified [m], and called after his own name Montgomery. He likewiſe conquered the town of Cardigan, and did homage for them to the King. It is alſo farther memorable of him, that he [n] built a ſtrong caſtle at Shrewſbury, upon that neck of land ſituate betwixt the ſtream of Severn, which ſo admirably environeth all the reſt of that beautiful town, as to be a good fence to it.

Anno 1081, on that great and dangerous breach betwixt the King and his eldeſt ſon Robert Curthoſe, when both of

[g] Ord. Vit. p. 493. Geſta Wil. Ducis, p. 197. [h] Ibid. p. 509. [i] Ibid. p. 522. [k] Mon. Angl. Vol. I. [l] Powel's Hiſt. of Wales, p. 151. [m] Doomeſday Lib. [n] Ibid. in. eiropſe.

them

them were in arms, and the consequence thereof feared by most men [o], this Earl, with some few others, so far prevailed on the King (then at Rouen) by their mild and moderate councils, that he was content to remit the offences of his son, and to receive him to his grace and favour. But when the Conqueror died, and William Rufus had assumed the crown, he shewed his affections to this Robert Curthose, endeavouring to raise him to the throne; and in order thereto, marched from Shrewsbury with a great power, and laid siege to the city of Worcester; but by the courage and resolution of the venerable Wolstan [p], then bishop (at that time in the castle) a sally was made, and his forces routed.

But so many and so potent were those of the nobility, who then were against the King, that he seeing his danger, gave out that he would ease them of taxes [q], alleviate the laws, and give them free liberty of hunting; and riding with this Earl Roger, subtilly told him, that he would most willingly quit the government, if he, and those others whom the late King had assigned to be his curators, should think it best: adding, that they should do what they pleased, so that it were not treason, with many other smooth expressions, which this Earl thought so reasonable, that he thenceforth fell off from Robert's party; and then the King so expeditiously prevailed against Odo, Earl of Kent, and the rest of them, that they all soon after submitted.

The said Earl Roger's marriage and issue are thus set forth by Ordericus Vitalis, W. Gemeticensis [r], and others. He took first to wife Mabel, daughter and heir of William Talvace (son of William, son of Ivo de Belesme, a person of great power and note in the time of Richard, Duke of Normandy) with whom he had a large inheritance in Belesme, and elsewhere. They had issue five sons, and four daughters; of whom Emme, the eldest daughter, was abbess of Almanisca; Maud was wife of Robert Earl of Morton, or Mortagne, in France, and of Cornwall in England, and half-brother to the Conqueror; Mabel, of Hugh de Neuf-Chastel; and Sibil, of Robert Fitz-Hamon, Lord of Corboil in Normandy, and Earl of Glouceſter. Robert, the eldest son, had [s] all his father's estate in Normandy, and took the name of Belesme; Hugh, second son, enjoyed the Earldoms of Arundel and Shrewsbury, and dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother Robert, from whom the Earls of Arundel descended;

[o] Ord. Vit. p. 572, 573, A. B. [p] Knighton Coll. p. 2359, n. 20.
[q] Mat. Paris, p. 14, 15. [r] Ord. Vit. p. 970. a, W. Gemit. p. 272. a. 275, &c. [s] Ord. Vit. p. 581. c.

Roger,

Roger, third ſon, was ſirnamed Pictavienſis [t], by reaſon he married a wife out of Poictiers; Philip, fourth ſon, [u] was a prieſt.

Of Arnulph, the fifth and youngeſt ſon, I am principally to treat, but ſhall firſt take notice of the ſecond wife of this Earl Roger, who was Addeliza, daughter of Ebrard, or Everard, de Puſaic, by whom he had iſſue [x] an only ſon Ebrard, who was chaplain to William Rufus, and Henry I.

The ſaid Arnulph, having little of his father's inheritance, betook himſelf to arms [y], and following his example, in his adventures in Wales [z], won that part of South-Wales called Divet (now Pembrokeſhire) and thereupon had the title of that earldom [a], built the caſtle there, and afterwards fortified it [b] on the behalf of his brother Robert, Earl of Shrewſbury, in the time of his rebellion againſt Henry I. for which they were both baniſhed the realm [c] in the year 1112: and this Arnulph being outlawed, the caſtle of Pembroke came to the crown. The time of his death I do not find, but Ordericus Vitalis mentions his marriage with Lafracoth, a daughter to one of the Kings of Ireland; and Camden, and other of our genealogiſts agree, that the Carews (ſirnamed from their ſeat Carew-caſtle in Pembrokeſhire) deſcended from him: and ſome writers are of opinion, that the ſaid Arnulph is alſo the direct anceſtor to his Grace the preſent Duke of Chandos, it being uſual heretofore for younger ſons to denominate themſelves from the poſſeſſions or abode of their forefathers; and that the caſtle of Brugge being part of the poſſeſſions of Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewſbury, father to the ſaid Arnulph, gave name to the anceſtors of the family now treated of, which was anciently written Brugge, Burg, Bruges, &c. as is evident from our records and other authorities.

[d] Sir SIMON de Brugge, who was living in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. was lord of Bruge-Solers, in Herefordſhire; which accrued to him by marriage with the daughter and heir of the family of Solers, and now retains the name of Bridge-Solers. On which account it may juſtly be inferred, that he was a perſon of eminence, as after his marriage the place retained his name. It alſo appears on record [e], that in 49 Hen. III. Roger, Lord Clifford, had a grant of all the lands and tenements, which were Simon de Bruge's in Bruges, for his adherence to Simon Montfort, Earl of Lei-

[t] W. Malmeſb. p. 88. b. n. 30. [u] W. Malmeſb. p. 88. b. n. 10. [x] Ord. Vit. p. 578. d. [y] Ibid. p. 708. [z] Powel's Hiſt. of Wales, p. 151. [a] Mon. Angl. Vol. I. p. 381. b. n. 30. [b] Hiſt. of Wales, p. 157. [c] Deſc. of Nob. MS. Not. B. 21. p. 2. in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis, Arm. [d] Lilly's Pedig. of Nobility, MS. p. 61. penes Joh. Com. Egmont. and Viſitation of Worceſterſhire, A. D. 1569. [e] Cart. 42 Hen. III. m. 1.

ceſter, in his rebellion; but by the Dictum de Kenilworth, were [f] reſtored to the former owner. He had iſſue John, his ſon and heir, Hugh, Giles, and Walter; as alſo a daughter, Eleanor.

JOHN, the eldeſt ſon, ſucceeded in the lordſhip of Bruge-Solers, &c. and being wrote John de Brugge, is the firſt named in the return of Knights of the ſhire for Hereford, in the parliament held at York, in the 16th year of King Edw. II [g]. and on that account he, and the other Knight, Philip de Clavenone, had an allowance of 108 ſhillings for their expences, and two ſhillings a day, for ſix days going and returning. This John, by Sarah his wife, had iſſue, Sir BALDWIN Brugge of Bruge-Solers, who married Iſabel, ſecond daughter of Sir Piers Grandiſon, by whom he had two ſons [h], Sir Thomas Brugge, and,

Sir JOHN Brugge, (or, as ſometimes wrote, Bruges,) the ſecond ſon, was in the famous battle [i] of Agincourt, October 25, 1415, and the year following was [k] Sheriff of Herefordſhire; and then bore for his arms, Argent, on a Croſs, Sable, a Leopard's Head, Or; Sir John was alſo in the 7th of Hen. V. [l] Sheriff of Glouceſterſhire; and choſen one of the Knights for [m] Herefordſhire in the parliament held in 8 Hen. V. being wrote in the indenture John Brugg. In 1433, he was [n] returned among the principal perſons of note in the county of Hereford, who made oath to obſerve the King's laws for themſelves and retainers. Sir John married ..... daughter and coheir of Sir ..... Myles, and had iſſue three ſons, 1. Richard of Bridges Solers, who left an only daughter and heir, married to Thomas Blount, of Brend, near Bromyard; 2. Thomas of Leye; and, 3. John, who was father of Thomas Bridges of Dymoke in com. Glouc. Their father was ſucceeded at Bridges-Solers, by his ſon THOMAS, of Leye aforeſaid, in com. Hereford, in 12 Hen. VI. when he was alſo returned with his father, and ſwore to obſerve the King's laws, &c. The ſaid Thomas, by Alice his wife, daughter of Hugh Hacket, was father of Thomas Bridges of Dymock, in the county of Glouceſter, Eſq; [o] in right of his wife Maud, daughter of Thomas Henborow of the ſaid place, by whom he had ſeveral ſons. From William the eldeſt, who married Alice, daughter and co-heir of William Eſtington, of Eſtington, in com. Wigorn, deſcended the family at Dymock and Eſtington, as appears by the Viſitation

[f] Dugdale's Warwickſhire, p. 657. [g] Pryn's 4th Part of a Brief Reg. p. 55. [h] Deſc. of Nob. præd. [i] MS. entitled, Names of the Nob. and Perſons of Quality, from the Reign of King Steph. to 32 Hen. VIII. [k] Fuller's Worthies, in eod. Com. p. 44. [l] Ibid. in com. Glouc. p. 366. [m] Pryn's Brevia Parliament. p. 114. [n] Fuller, p. 42. [o] Deſcent of Nob. p. 36.

of

of Worceſter, made A. D. 1560, the original of which is in the Heralds Office, London. From Sir John Bridges, ſecond ſon, who was Lord-mayor of London in 12 Hen. VIII. and married Agnes, daughter of Thomas Ayloff, of the county of Eſſex, Eſq; deſcended thoſe of the name at Weſtham in Eſſex; and his daughter Winifride was married firſt to Sir Richard Sackville, by whom ſhe was mother of Thomas, Earl of Dorſet, and afterwards was the ſecond wife of William, Marquis of Wincheſter.

I now return to Sir THOMAS Brugge, eldeſt ſon of Sir Baldwin Brugge, and brother to Sir John Brugge beforementioned; which Sir Thomas, by marriage of Alice, daughter and coheir of Sir Thomas Berkeley, and with Elizabeth [q] his wife, daughter of Thomas Lord Chandos, and eldeſt ſiſter and coheir of Sir John Chandos, Lord Chandos, Knight of the Garter, had large poſſeſſions, and the manors of Coberley in Glouceſterſhire, and Ludgwardyne in Herefordſhire, which had been [r] in the family of the Lords Berkeley (whereof Sir Thomas was a younger ſon) from the Conqueſt. The ſaid Thomas, Lord Chandos [s], was the ſecond ſon of Sir Roger Chandos, Knt. and heir to Walter, Lord Chandos, his brother. And the ſaid Roger was the ſon and heir of Robert Chandos, Baron of Snodehill, who was the ſon and heir of Walter Chandos, Lord of Fanhope, Snodehill, Ettinwarden, and Willington, in com. Heref. who was ſon and heir of Gilbert de Chandos, ſon of Robert de Chandos, a noble warrior, famed for his feats in arms, who came out of Normandy with William the Conqueror; and afterwards, when the Normans began to enlarge their poſſeſſions, by invading the lands of the Welſh, he entered the territory of Caerlyon and Goldclive, in Monmouthſhire, whereof Oweyn Waw was then owner, and won them from him. Sir John Chandos, Knight of the Garter, who died without iſſue, as beforementioned, was one of the greateſt heroes of the age.

Notwithſtanding the abovementioned Elizabeth being ſaid by Lilly to have been the eldeſt daughter of Thomas Lord Chandos, a manuſcript (No. 8. Claudius) in the Cotton library, being an index of the heirs of the noble Engliſh families, as extant in the Tower of London, informs us, that ſhe was only the ſecond daughter; that Eleanor, the eldeſt, was wife of Robert Coling; and that Margaret the youngeſt (who died in 10 Edw. III.) was mother of Iſabella, who was one of the co-heirs of her uncle John Lord Chandos, and the wife of Sir John Anneſley.

[q] Viſitation of Worceſterſhire and Glouceſterſhire, MS. in Coll. Arm. London.
[r] Atkins's State of Glouceſterſhire, p. 702.
[s] Lilly's pedig. præd.

The

The ſaid Elizabeth, ſiſter of John Lord Chandos, before-mentioned, after the death of her ſaid brother [t], by her deed, dated at London, 1373, conveyed to the King, and his heirs, all her right in the barony of St. Saviour le Viſconte, &c. in Normandy, formerly granted to John her brother, and his heirs. She was after married to Sir Thomas Berkeley, and afterwards to Sir Allan de Boxhull, and her daughter Alice (as already ſaid) was wedded to Sir Thomas Brugge, whom ſhe ſurvived [u], and was 2dly the wife of Thomas Brouning, Eſq; who in 9 Hen. IV. had a pardon for marrying her the ſaid Alice, widow of the ſaid Thomas Brugge, without the King's leave, and making entry on her lands, ſhe holding *in capite*.

By Sir Thomas ſhe had iſſue two ſons [w], Sir Giles Bruges, his heir; and Edward Bruges of Lone, who was returned among the gentry of Glouceſterſhire in 12 Hen. VI. and died in [x] 15 Hen. VI. ſeiſed of the manors of Overlee, and Haſfelde, in Glouceſterſhire, as alſo the manor of Pendock. Iſabel, one of his daughters and co-heirs, was married to John Throgmorton, Eſq; ſecond ſon of Sir John Throgmorton of Coughton, anceſtor to the Throgmortons, of Tortworth in Glouceſterſhire, Baronets.

Sir GILES Bruges, the eldeſt ſon, was ſeated at Berkley, otherwiſe Cow Berkley, which is now by contraction called Coberly, in Glouceſterſhire, part of his mother's poſſeſſions; and in 7 Hen. V. was among thoſe perſons of note of the county of Glouceſter, who had command to ſerve the King in perſon, for the defence of the realm; all thoſe, then required ſo to do, being ſuch (as the words of the writ import) as did bear ancient arms by deſcent from their anceſtors. In 8 Hen. VI. he was [y] Sheriff of Glouceſterſhire, his name being then wrote Brugge. In 12 Hen. VI. when commiſſioners were appointed to ſee perſons of note make oath for the obſervance of the laws then made for themſelves and retainers, and return their names into chancery, he was among thoſe of the county of Glouceſter ſo returned. In 32 Henry VI. he was again [a] Sheriff of Glouceſterſhire; and the year after, he was returned Knight [b] of the Shire for the county of Glouceſter; he was afterwards knighted, and died in 6 Edw. IV. leaving iſſue by Catharine his wife, daughter of James Clifford of Frampton, Eſq; relict of Reynold, ſon of Anſelm Guyſe, of Elmore in Glouceſterſhire, a daughter Ciceley, married to Thomas Gates, Eſq; and ſecondly, to John Welleſborne; as

[t] Rymer, Tom. VII. p. 31. [u] Pat. 9 Hen. IV. p. 2. [w] Deſc. of Nob. præd. [x] Eſc. 15 Hen. VI. n. 36. [y] Fuller, p. 366. [z] Fuller, p. 363. [a] Ibid. p. 367. [b] Pryn's Brevia Parliam. p. 40.

alſo

alſo an only ſon, THOMAS Brugge, of Coberley, in Glouceſterſhire, Eſq; who was elected one of the [c] Knights for that county to the parliament held in 38 Hen. VI. and one of the Knights for Herefordſhire [d], in 12 Edw. IV. and in both indentures his name is wrote Brugge. He is mentioned to be lord of the manor of Charfield, in com. Glouceſter, in 1 Ric. III. and was living in the fourth year of Hen. VII. when he was in commiſſion [e] with William Berkely, Earl of Nottingham, Sir John Savage, Knight, and the Sheriff of Glouceſterſhire, to array all men at arms, archers, and others in the ſaid county, and to return their names, and certify their number to the King, in order to ſuccour and relieve the duchy of Britanny. He took to wife Florence, daughter of William Darrel, of Littlecote, in com. Wilts, Eſq; by whom he had iſſue three ſons and five daughters; Elizabeth, married, firſt, to William Caſſey, Eſq; and ſecondly, to Walter Rowdon, Eſq; and departed this life in 1535, as appears by an inſcription in the church of Deerhurſt, in com. Glouceſt. where ſhe was buried; Alice, ſecond daughter, married to [f] Thomas Chicheley, of Wynpull in Cambridgeſhire; Eleanor, third daughter, wife to Sir Thomas Pauncefoot, Knt. Joan and Anne, who died unmarried.

Their ſons were Giles, Richard, and Henry; whereof Richard, ſeated at Sheffield, in com. Berks, was [g] made one of the Knighs of the Bath at the coronation of Queen Mary, Oct. 1, 1553; and having married Jane, daughter to Sir William Spencer, of Wormleighton, anceſtor to the Duke of Marlborough, and Earl Spencer, departed this life in 1558, as the probat of his laſt will and teſtament ſhews [h]. By which teſtament, July 18, 1558, at Weſt-Shefford, in com. Berks, he bequeaths his manor of Bradley, in Somerſetſhire, to his ſon Edmund Bridges; and to Anthony, his ſon and heir, (who married Anne, daughter of Sir Richard Peſhale, Knight, anceſtor to the preſent Sir John Peſhall, Bart.) his ſeat and eſtate at Weſt Shefford, with the furniture of his houſe, as alſo his manors of Leybrook, in Ringwood, in com. Southam. Falley, in com. Berks; Aſhton-Giffard, in com. Staff. and other lands in Staffordſhire and Wiltſhire; and in default of heirs male of his body, to revert to Edmund his ſon. Of Henry, the ſecond ſon of Thomas and Florence, there is nothing known, but that he married a daughter of ——— Newbury.

[c] Pryn's 1ſt Vol. p. 40. [d] Ibid, p. 114. [e] Rymer, Tom. XII. p. 357.
[f] Viſit. com. Cambr. A. D. 1619. [g] Jekyl's Cat. of Knights, MS. p. 40.
[h] Ex Regiſt. vocat. Neodes, qu. 40. in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

GILES

GILES Bruges, eldeſt ſon and heir of the before-mentioned Thomas Brugge, ſucceeded to the eſtate at Coberly, &c. He was [i] knighted for his valour at the battle of Blackheath, on June 22, 1497, was [k] Sheriff of Glouceſterſhire in 15 Hen. VII. and departed this life A. D. 1511.

By his laſt will [l], dated November 20, 1511, and the probat thereof on February 18 following, he orders his body to be buried in the chapel of Coberly; and bequeaths to his daughter Anne 200 l. and his beſt chain of gold, and to remain in ward to his brother Henry, till ſuch time as ſhe be married: To his ſon Thomas, all his lands in Glouceſterſhire, and all his lands in Byſſeleigh hundred: To his ſon William, all his lands in Brakenborowe and Horton: To his wife, all his ſtuff of houſhold, as long as ſhe remains a widow, and after her deceaſe to John his ſon; but that no plate, or any thing elſe, be removed out of the manor of Coberly; and that his executors take a bill thereof, and deliver to his wife to have the uſe till his ſon John comes to his full age, and then all plate, &c. to be delivered to him; and appoints his brother Henry Brugge and Edmund Tame, Eſqrs; his true executors. This Sir Giles married Iſabel, daughter of Thomas Baynham, and had iſſue three ſons and four daughters.

Urſula, his eldeſt daughter, was married to John Sydenham of Brimpton, in com. Somerſ. Florence, ſecond daughter, was married to Sir William Morgan, of South-Wales; Catharine, third daughter, was wedded to Richard Poole, of the county of Glouceſter, Eſq; and Anne, the youngeſt, was married, (after his deceaſe) to Sir Rice Manſel, of Margam in Glamorg. Knt.

Of John, the eldeſt ſon of the ſaid Sir Giles, I am principally to treat, being the firſt on whom the honour of Lord Chandos was conferred.

Thomas Bruges, the ſecond ſon, had, probably, ſome place at court in the reign of Henry VIII. for he was one that [m] attended at the funeral of that Monarch, bearing the Dragon-ſtandard between two Serjeants at Arms with their maces. He was Sheriff of Glouceſterſhire in 3d of Edward VI. and in the reign of Queen Mary, was an [n] officer of the Tower under his brother Sir John Bruges, Lord Chandos. He writes himſelf of Cornebury, in the county of Oxford, in his laſt will and teſtament [o], dated October 18, 1559, and proved

[i] Nom. Equit. in Bibl. Cotton. Claudius, C. 3. [k] Fuller's Worthies, in eod. Com. [l] Reg. Fettiplace, qu. 21. [m] Strype's Memor. Vol. II. in Repoſit. p. 10. [n] Stow's Annals, p. 621. [o] Reg. Malerſh. qu. 13. in Cur. prærog. Cant.

on February 13 following. By which teſtament it appears that he was a benefactor to the pariſhes of Chorlebury, Burford, Shipton, Swynbrook, Spilſbury, and Swarford, in com. Oxon. and bequeaths to the reparation of the bridge and cauſeway of Keinſham, 40 l. with as much ſtone of the late abbey-church there, as ſhall be needful for the repair of the ſaid bridge and church, provided it be repaired within two years after his deceaſe, and in default thereof, the 40 l. to be diſtributed among the poor of the ſaid town. He bequeaths to Anne his wife (who was daughter of John Wyndham of Orchard in Somerſetſhire) for the term of her life, his houſe of Keynſham, formerly the abbey of Keynſham, with the ſcite of the ſaid houſe, and all other houſes appertaining thereto, as alſo the grange of Eſton and Weſton, and the farm of Stockwood, all in com. Somerſ. likewiſe the manſion-houſe of Bruern, and the parſonages of Sweynbroke, Idbury, and Fyfilde, paying to his ſon Henry, and daughter Mary Arnall, 20 l. per ann. and to his chaplain Sir William Aſton, 7 l. per ann. with meat and drink yearly.

He bequeaths to his ſon Henry, and Mary Arnall, his demeſnes of the abbey of Bruerne, in com. Oxon. To the Lord Chandos twenty corſlets, and to his ſaid ſon Henry, the reſt of his armour, and beſt chain of gold; to the Lord Grey of Wilton, in conſideration of his loſs by his apprehenſion at Gynes, 50 l. the remnant of certain ſums he was indebted to him.

He leaves to deſcend to his ſon and heir, Henry Brydges, the granges of Teyngley and Shewell, in com. Oxon. the lordſhip of Chudleigh, in com. Devon. in the tenure of Sir Thomas Pomeroy, Knight, and all his other lands not bequeathed.

I now return to JOHN Bruges, eldeſt ſon of Sir Giles. He was under age at his father's deceaſe, and in ward to Henry VIII. On diſcovering an early inclination to arms, he waited on his Sovereign in that expedition into France, in the year 1513, when Terouenne and Tournay were taken, and that memorable rout at Guinegaſte, Auguſt 16, called by our hiſtorians the Battle of Spurs, from the ſwiftneſs of the French in running away. In thoſe actions, though very young, he ſo far diſtinguiſhed himſelf [r], that he received the honour of Knighthood among many others of note, who had valiantly behaved in thoſe engagements. In 10 Henry VIII. he covenanted to ſerve the King [q] with 100 archers under his command; and being one of the Knights for the King's body [p],

[p] Nom. Equit. in Bibl. Cotton, Claudius, C. 3. Effig. Otho.

[q] MS. in Bibl. Cotton, ſub

[r] MS. not. B. V. p. 386.

was, in 24 Hen. VIII. in his train to Bulloign, at the interview at Sadingfield with the French King, attended by three ſervants, and one horſe-keeper, according to the appointment then made. In 1537, he was [s] conſtituted Conſtable of Sudley-Caſtle; and in the ſame year was, among thoſe of the court [t], ſummoned with the Nobility and Biſhops to be preſent, on October 15, at the chriſtening of Prince Edward. In 34 Hen. VIII. he had a new grant [u] of the Conſtableſhip of Sudley-Caſtle; Edmund, his ſon and heir, then one of the Eſquires of the King's body, being joined with him in that truſt. In the year 1544, 36 Hen. VIII. he paſſed the ſeas with the King, and for his gallant behaviour at the ſiege of Bulloign, was, on the ſurrender thereof, September 14, conſtituted Deputy-governour of the town; in which poſt he was continued by Edward VI. for in the ſecond year of that reign [w], William Stourton, Knight, Lord Stourton, Deputy-general of Newhaven and the marches thereof, deſires the Lord William Howard, and Sir John Bruges, Deputy-governour of Bulloign, to be overſeers of his will. He had alſo, in the firſt year of the reign of that King [x], a grant of divers manors in conſideration of his ſervices. In the year 1549, 3 Edw. VI. Bulloign being beſieged by the French, he had the command of the place, as Deputy-governour, and made ſo gallant a defence, that though the French King ſet down before the town in perſon, and his army was fluſhed with ſucceſs in taking [y] Newhaven and other places, yet with all his ſtrength he could not prevail againſt Bulloign, but was forced afterwards to purchaſe it, the keeping thereof being not thought worth the expence.

He was in nomination [z] for one of the Knights of the Garter, in 1547, 1 Edw. VI. being wrote Sir John à Bridges; alſo in two chapters held in 3 Edw. VI. when he was wrote Sir John à Bruges, and Sir John Bruges [a], as he was in another chapter, in 5 Edw. VI.

On the death of King Edward VI. he waited on Queen Mary, aſſiſted her againſt thoſe who had uſurped the government; and on her entrance into London, to the Tower [b], on Auguſt 3, was one of the principal perſons in her train; for which ſervices ſhe then committed to him the charge of the Tower, at the ſame time that ſhe releaſed ſeveral perſons of diſtinction who were priſoners there; and gave him likewiſe a grant [c] of the caſtle and manor of Sudley, in Glouceſterſhire.

[s] Pat. 29 Hen. VIII. p. 1. [t] Strype's Mem. Vol. II. p. 5. [u] Pat. 34 Hen. VIII. m. 9. [w] Reg. Wraſtley, qu. 24. [x] Strype's Mem. Vol. II. p. 78. [y] Strype's Memorials, Vol. II. p. 179, 180. [z] Anſtis's Regiſt. of the Garter, Vol. I. p. 441. [a] Ibid. p. 442, 443, 446, 447. [b] Strype, Vol. III. p. 14 & 62. [c] Atkin's Hiſt. of Glouc. p. 702.

On Sunday, April 8, 1554, the Queen [d] created him, at St. James's, a Peer of this realm, by the title of Baron Chandos, of Sudley, in conſideration (as the preamble of the patent, witneſſed by all the great officers of ſtate, ſhews) not only of his nobility and loyalty, but alſo of his probity, valour, and other virtues. He attended Lady Jane Grey on the ſcaffold [e], April 12, 1554; and ſhe (as related by ſome) in teſtimony of his civilities to her, gave him her prayer-book: but according to others it was a table-book, with ſome Greek and Latin verſes which ſhe wrote in it, upon his Lordſhip's begging her to write ſomething that he might retain as a memorial of her. His laſt will [f] bears date March 2, in the 2d and 3d of Philip and Mary, and the probat thereof May 28, 1557: and his Lordſhip having died on March 4, $155\frac{6}{7}$, was buried at Sudley, according to his degree, on May 3 [g] following. He took to wife Elizabeth, daughter to Edmund, Lord Grey of Wilton, by whom he had iſſue Edmund, his ſon and heir; Charles 2d ſon, anceſtor to his Grace the preſent Duke of Chandos; Richard, 3d ſon; Anthony, 4th ſon, anceſtor to the branch of this family which was ſeated at Keynſham Abbey in Somerſetſhire, whoſe line is now extinct; Henry, 5th ſon; Giles, 6th; and Stephen, 7th: Likewiſe three daughters, Catharine, wife of Edmund Sutton, Lord Dudley; Elizabeth, married to John Tracy, of Todington, in com. Glouceſter, Eſq; from whom is deſcended the preſent Lord Viſcount Tracy; and Mary, wedded to George Throgmorton, Eſq; ſon of Sir George Throgmorton, of Coughton, in com. Warwick.

The Lady Elizabeth, their mother, died A. D. 1559, as the probat of her laſt will ſhews, bearing date Jan. 5, 1559.

EDMUND *Bruges, ſecond Lord Chandos*, following his father's example, took early to arms, and ſerved under the Earl of Hertford in France, in the reign of King Henry VIII. and in 1547, behaving himſelf with great bravery in the famous battle of Muſleborough, on Septemb. 10, was [h] made Knight-Banneret by the Duke of Somerſet on the 27th, in the camp at Roxborough. He was [i] elected one of the Knights for Glouceſterſhire to the parliament ſummoned to meet at Weſtminſter on October 5, 1553, and ſerved [k] at the ſiege of St. Quintin, in Picardy, in 4 Philip and Mary. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, he was elected a Knight-companion of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, and inſtalled at Windſor, on June 17, 1572. On January 16 follow-

[d] Stow's Annals, p. 623. [e] Hollinſhed's Chron. p. 1100. [f] Reg. Wraſtley, qu. 16. in Cur. Prerog. Cant. [g] Strype, Vol. III. p. 375. [h] Jekyl's Cat. of Knights, MS. p. 32. [i] E Collect. B. Willis, Arm. [k] Hollinſh. p. 1133.

ing[l], he was one of the peers which sat on the trial of Thomas Duke of Norfolk: and on March 1 ensuing, being then sick, makes his last will and testament [m], wherein he orders his body to be buried in the parish-church of Sudley, and bequeaths to the poor of that place, and of Winchomb, 13l. 6s. 8d. as also 3l. to the poor of Highworth, and 3l. to the poor of Cricklade. He bequeaths to his most faithful and loving wife, for her obedience, truth, and faithful love towards him, as that he had aliened and sold some of her inheritance, his manors and lordships of Blunsdon-Androwe, Blunsdon-Gayebrode, Blunsdon-Wyddel, West-Wyddel, Haydon-Strutton, Pirton-Keynes, and Sevenhampton, in com. Wilts, for term of life, paying William Brydges, his youngest son, 20l. *per annum*; and after her decease to remain to the said William and his heirs-male, and in default, to Gyles Brydges, his son and heir, and heirs-male; remainder to the heirs of him the said Edmund, Lord Chandos: and that the residue of his manors, lordships, &c. should descend to Gyles Brydges, his son and heir, and the Lady Frances, his wife, and their heirs; in default to his right heirs.

He further wills to Eleanor his daughter 2000l. To his beloved nephew John Tracy, Esq; the best gelding he will choose among all his geldings: To his cousin Thomas Throgmorton his next best gelding: To his friend Edward Ferrys, his own gelding he was wont to ride on, called Turner; and to his neighbour and friend Humphrey Dike, his grey nag, called Eaton. He makes his Lady Dorothy, his well-beloved wife, sole executrix; and his son-in-law William, Lord Sands, his brother Charles Brydges, his nephew John Tracy, and Thomas Throgmorton, Esqrs, overseers. It further appears, that he was a generous friend, a noble house-keeper, and a bountiful master, had many gentlemen his retainers and servants, to whom he had left annuities for their lives, if they did not refuse to serve the Lady Dorothy, his wife, and Gyles his son and heir.

It appears by the inquisition [n] taken after his death at the castle of Glouceſter. on Sept 17, in 15 Elizabeth, that he died on September 11, 1573, seised of the castle and manor of Sudley, the house and scite of the monastery of Winchomb, the manors of Cowberley, Blysfield, Norton, Harsfield Burton, Badworth, and Stochard, with lands in Myntie, &c. all in Glouceſterſhire; and that Giles, his son and heir, was then 15 years of age. He had also another son William, and two daughters; Catharine, wife to William, Lord Sands; and

[l] Camden's Ann. of Queen Eliz. [m] Reg. Peter. qu. 20. [n] Cole's Escat. MS. in Bibl. Harley.

Eleanor,

Eleanor, married after his deceaſe to George Giffard, of Chillington, in com. Staff. Eſq; The Lady Dorothy, their mother, was the fifth daughter, and after the death of her brother John, became coheir of Edmund, Lord Bray, and was married ſecondly to Sir William Knowles, Lord Knowles, Knight of the Garter [o], and departed this life on October 31, 1605, Grey Brydges, Lord Chandos, her grandſon, being found heir to her eſtate, and at that time 21 years of age.

GILES, *third Lord Chandos*, was [p] elected to parliament in the lifetime of his father, for the county of Glouceſter, in 14 Elizabeth, and having taken to wife the Lady Frances, (who was daughter to Edward Clinton, firſt Earl of Lincoln, and Admiral of England, died at Wooburn, and was buried at Cheneys in 1623) [q] departed this life on Feb. 21, 1593-4, being then 47 years of age. and was buried at Sudley with his anceſtors; leaving iſſue only two daughters his heirs, Elizabeth then 16 years of age, and Catharine 18 years. The former was married to Sir John Kennedy, of Scotland, Knt. but died iſſueleſs; and the latter to Francis Lord Ruſſell of Thornhaugh, afterwards Earl of Bedford, by whom ſhe was mother to William, Duke of Bedford, and dying on January 29, 1653-4, was buried at Cheneys, in Buckinghamſhire.

WILLIAM, his brother and heir, ſucceeded as *fourth Lord Chandos*, and took to wife Mary, daughter to Sir Owen Hopton, Lieutenant of the Tower, and departed this life on November 18, 1602, leaving Grey Brydges, his ſon and heir, of full age. He had alſo another ſon named Giles, who died without iſſue; and three daughters, Frances, married firſt to Sir Thomas Smith, of Parſons Green, in com. Midd. (Maſter of Requeſts, and Latin Secretary to James I.) afterwards to Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter, and is buried in St. Eraſmus's chapel, in Weſtminſter Abbey. The ſecond daughter of the ſaid William, Lord Chandos, was Joan, married to Sir Thomas Turvile, Cupbearer to Queen Anne, wife of James I. and Beatrice, the youngeſt, was the wife of Sir Henry Poole, of Saperton, in Glouceſterſhire, and died on 18 November, 1602.

GREY *Brydges, fifth Lord Chandos*, was made one of the Knights of the Bath at the creation of Charles Duke of York, Jan. 5, 1604-5; the ſaid Duke and ten other Noblemens ſons receiving the ſaid Order at the ſame time; and waiting on the King to Oxford, was created Maſter of Arts on Auguſt 30, 1605.

This Lord was a noble houſe-keeper, and by a winning behaviour contracted ſo great an intereſt in Glouceſterſhire, and

[o] Cole's Eſceat. MS. in Bibl. Harley.
[p] E Collect. B. Willis, Arm.
[q] FF. in Offic. Arm. f. 431. a, & Cole's Eſceat.

had ſuch numerous attendance when he came to court, that he was commonly called *The King of Cotſwould.* For, having an ample fortune, he expended it in the moſt generous manner; his houſe being kept open three days every week for the gentry: and the poor were as conſtantly fed with the remnants of his hoſpitable entertainments. In ſhort, his ability and diſpoſition were ſo exactly proportioned to each other, that it was difficult to determine which had the greateſt ſhare in his numberleſs acts of beneficence. On November 8, 1617, he was appointed to receive and introduce the Muſcovite Ambaſſadors, who had brought rich and coſtly preſents from their maſter to the King; and by the inquiſition taken after his death [r], it was found that he died at Sudley, on Auguſt 10, 1621, leaving iſſue two ſons, George his ſucceſſor, and William; as alſo two daughters; Elizabeth, married to James, Earl of Caſtlehaven in Ireland, and Lord Audley in England, and Anne, to . . . . . Torteſon. Their mother was the Lady Anne, eldeſt daughter and coheir to Ferdinand Stanley, Earl of Derby, who, in the 20th year of King James I. [s], obtained a ſpecial patent for the enjoyment of her precedency as an Earl's daughter, during her life, notwithſtanding her marriage in an inferior rank, and was the ſecond wife of Mervin Earl of Caſtlehaven, and Lord Audley, father of the ſaid James.

GEORGE, *ſixth Lord Chandos* [t], was aged one year and a day at the time of his father's deceaſe, and during the time of the civil wars [u], begun in 1641, was a ſtout aſſertor of the royal cauſe; for finding the Commons high in their proceedings, he was among the firſt of thoſe nobles that left Weſtminſter, engaging under his hand and ſeal, at York, to defend his Majeſty. He had three horſes killed under him, at the head of his regiment, in the battle of Newberry, which was ſo far from diſcouraging, that it rather encreaſed his bravery; for mounting a fourth time, he renewed the attack, and greatly contributed towards breaking the enemies cavalry; and in conſideration of his exemplary valour in that day's fight, had an offer from the King to be made Earl of Newberry, which he modeſtly refuſed, till it might pleaſe God to reſtore his Majeſty to the peaceable enjoyment of his crown. His caſtle of Sudley was [w] yielded to Sir William Waller, in the year 1644, 9 captains and 22 inferior officers being made priſoners of war. And when the parliamentary party prevailed, his Lordſhip, beſides impriſonments, decimations, &c. paid at one time 3,975 l. 10 s. and what was left him he generouſly beſtowed in relieving the diſtreſſed clergy, and ſuch who had ſuffered by the wars.

[r] Cole's Eſceat. præd. [s] Pat. 20 Jac. I. p. 6. [t] Cole's Eſc.
[u] Lloyd's Memoirs, p. 365. [w] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 86.

In

In the year 1652, he had a difference with Colonel Henry Compton, grandſon to Henry, Lord Compton, about a Lady he recommended to the Colonel, whoſe perſon and fortune were below few matches in the kingdom; which unhappily ending in a duel in Putney-Marſh, on May 13, when Mr. Compton fell by his Lordſhip's hand, which was a great affliction to him, as he was his intimate friend, and brought him into ſome trouble; for on that account both he, and Henry Lord Arundel of Wardour, his ſecond, were impriſoned for a long time, and at laſt tried [x] in the upper Bench, May 17, 1653, and both found guilty of Manſlaughter. He died of the ſmall-pox in February, 1654, and was buried at Sudley, having been twice married, firſt to Lady Suſan, daughter to Henry, Earl of Mancheſter, by whom he had iſſue two daughters, Margaret, married to William Brownlow of Humby, in com. Linc. Eſq; and Elizabeth, firſt, to Edward, Lord Herbert, of Chirbury; ſecondly, to William Earl of Inchiquin, of the kingdom of Ireland; and, thirdly, to Charles Lord Howard, of Eſcrick, and died 3 February, 1717-18. His Lordſhip's ſecond wife was Jane, daughter to John Savage Earl Rivers, by whom he had three daughters, Jane, who died unmarried; Lucy, married to Adam Loftus, Lord Viſcount Liſburn in Ireland, and Catharine, who alſo died ſingle. His Lordſhip having no male iſſue, the honour deſcended to William, his brother; but the major part of his eſtate was ſettled upon Jane, his laſt wife, and her iſſue by him. The ſaid Jane was ſecondly married to George Pitt, of Stratfieldſey, in com. Southamp. Eſq; anceſtor to the preſent Lord Rivers, who in her right became poſſeſſed of Sudley-caſtle, and other lands of great value.

WILLIAM, *ſeventh Lord Chandos*, ſo ſucceeding his brother, had by his wife Suſan, daughter and coheir of Gerrat Keere of London, Gentleman, a ſon, William, and three daughters, Mary, Frances, and Rebecca, who all died unmarried in the lifetime of their father, therefore I return to Charles Brydges, of Wilton, in the county of Hereford, ſecond ſon of John, the firſt Lord Chandos.

Which CHARLES became cup-bearer to King Philip, and was Deputy Lieutenant of the Tower to his father John, Lord Chandos, when the warrant came for executing the Princeſs Elizabeth, which he refuſed to obey, till he ſhould receive orders from the King and Queen, and thereby was the means of ſaving her life; for the order being diſowned at court, a ſtop was put to the execution.

In the 3d year of Queen Elizabeth he was ſent with 300 men, from Berwick, to the ſiege of Leith, in Scotland, then

[x] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 531.

in poſſeſſion of the French, on the marriage of their Monarch Francis II. with Mary Queen of Scotland, and was at the ſurrender thereof. He lived to a great age, and was Sheriff of Herefordſhire, in the 32d year of Queen Elizabeth; and having married Jane, daughter to Sir Edward Carne of Wenny, in com. Glamorg. Knt. had iſſue three ſons, [y] Giles, Triſtram, and Thomas, and two daughters, Deborah and Catharine, who all died iſſueleſs, except

GILES Brydges, the eldeſt ſon and heir, who was ſeated at Wilton caſtle in Herefordſhire, antiently wrote Willington, part of the antient poſſeſſions of the Lord Chandos. He was Sheriff of Herefordſhire in 1 Car. I. and was created a Baronet on May 17, 1627, at which time he was Knight of the ſhire for the county of Hereford. Writing himſelf of Wilton [z] upon Wye in com. Heref. Bart. he made his will on September 4, 1634, and ordered his body to be buried by his wife in the pariſh church of Peterſtowe in Herefordſhire; but did not deceaſe till three years after, as ſeems by the probat thereof, Novemb. 22, 1637. By Mary his wife, daughter to Sir James Scudamore, he had iſſue three ſons, Sir John Brydges, Bart. Charles, who died in 1669, and was buried in the north aiſle of the chancel at Tewkeſbury; and Giles, who died unmarried; alſo two daughters, Jane, married to James Phips, of Swallowfield, in com. Wilts, Eſq; and Frances.

Sir JOHN Brydges, ſecond Baronet, had to wife Mary, only daughter and heir of James Pearle of Dewſal, and Acconbury, in com. Heref. Eſq; by whom he left iſſue James, his only ſon and heir; and Penelope, wedded to Edward Jones of Lanwarn, in Herefordſhire, Eſq;

Which JAMES was born in Sept. 1642, ſucceeded to the title of *Lord Chandos*, on the death of William, ſeventh Lord Chandos; and took his [a] ſeat in the Houſe of Peers, on Feb. 15, 1676. In 1680, he was appointed his Majeſty's Ambaſſador at Conſtantinople, where he reſided ſome years in great honour and eſteem, and died on October 16, 1714. His Lordſhip married Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter and coheir of Sir Henry Bernard, Knt. an eminent Turkey merchant, who ſurviving him, died on 26 May, 1719; by whom he had twenty-two children, of which number only fifteen were chriſtened, and ſeven of them dying young, the reſt were three ſons and five daughters.

1. James, Duke of Chandos: 2. The Hon. and Rev. Henry Brydges of Addleſtrop in the county of Glouceſter,

[y] Sir Henry St. George's MS. Baronage mentions another ſon Marſhall, who was ſettled at Tiberton in Herefordſhire. [z] Ex Regiſt. Goas, No. 175. qu. 159. [a] Journal, Dom. Procer.

who

who was Archdeacon and prebendary of Rocheſter, alſo Rector of Agmondeſham, in the county of Bucks. He married, on June 7, 1705, Annabella, daughter to Henry, and granddaughter of Sir Robert Atkins, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer, and died on May 9, 1728, in the 54th year of his age; and by the ſaid Annabella, who died in Auguſt, 1763, had iſſue three ſons; James, who died very young; Robert, and another James, who married Jane, daughter and coheir of John, Marquis of Caernarvon; which Lady died ſuddenly 1 March, 1776; and ſix daughters; 1. Elizabeth Louiſa, who married Sir Robert Walters, Bart. and died 1740; 2. Annabella, wife of Thomas Inwood of Stanmore, in Middleſex, Eſq; 3. Mary, married to Simon Adeane, of Charlgrove, in Oxfordſhire, Eſq; 4. Catharine, wedded to Lindley Simpſon of Babworth, Nottinghamſhire, Eſq; 5. Henrietta, married to John Kearney, D. D. of the kingdom of Ireland; and 6. Caſſandra, who died unmarried, March 1739-40. Francis, 3d ſon, was Receiver-General of the duties on ſalt, by deputation granted by the Commiſſioners [b], on June 23, 1702, and died in that office, on Sept. 25, 1714, in the 38th year of his age, without iſſue; and a monument is erected to his memory in the chancel of Whitchurch, in the county of Middleſex. He married Sarah, daughter of —— Weſtern of Rivenhall, Eſſex, Eſq; but had no iſſue.

The daughters were, 1. Mary, married [c] in Weſtminſter-Abbey, on November 28, 1689, to Theophilus Leigh, of Addleſtrop, in Glouceſterſhire, Eſq; 2. Elizabeth, wedded, on December 26, 1691, to Alexander Jacob, Eſq; a Turkey merchant, of a younger branch of Sir Hildebrand Jacob's family, who had by her two ſons, Alexander and Robert; and ſhe ſurviving him, was, 2dly, the wife of the Rev. Dr. Thomas Dawſon, vicar of Windſor, where ſhe died 23 November, 1739, and was buried at Whitchurch in Middleſex; 3. Emma, who was married on May 26, 1692, to Edmund Chamberlain, of Stow, in com. Glouc. Eſq; and died 18 June, 1715; 4. Anne, married to Charles Walcote, of Walcote, in com. Salop, Eſq; ſhe died in 1704; 5. Catharine, married, on May 2, 1700, to Brereton Bourchier, of Barnſley-Court, in com. Glouc. Eſq; and 2dly, to Henry Perrot, of North-Leigh, in the county of Oxford, Eſq; and died 11 July, 1732.

James, the eldeſt ſon, born 6 January, 1673, who was *ninth Lord and firſt Duke of Chandos*, was in the lifetime of his father elected for the city of Hereford to ſeveral parliaments; and in 1695, nominated, by the Houſe of Commons,

[b] Ex Collect. Greg. King Lanc. Fecial. [c] Ex Regiſt. Eccleſ.

one of the committee to examine Sir Thomas Cook, and to inſpect into bribery and corrupt practices, of which ſome of their own members were then accuſed; alſo was choſen, by that Houſe, one of the Commiſſioners for ſtating the publick accounts. In January 1707, he was conſtituted one of the Council to his Royal Highneſs George, Prince of Denmark, in the affairs of the Admiralty; and afterwards Pay-maſter General of all the forces in her Majeſty's ſervice abroad.

On the acceſſion of King George I. he was created Viſcount Wilton, and Earl of Caernarvon, by letters-patent bearing date Oct. 19, 1714; and in November following, a patent paſſed the Great Seal, granting to his Lordſhip and his two ſons, John and Henry, the reverſion of the office of Clerk of the Hanaper in Chancery. On April 30, 1719, he was created Marquis of Caernarvon, and Duke of Chandos; and by his magnificence juſtly obtained the appellation of *The princely Chandos.*

In April 1721, he was elected one of the Governors of the Charter-Houſe; and on Auguſt 25 following conſtituted Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of Herefordſhire and Radnorſhire; alſo on November 11th ſworn of the Privy-Council. On [d] September 19, 1727, 1 Geo. II. he was appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the counties of Hereford and Radnor, into which offices he was ſworn November 2 following; and in March 1728, was appointed Ranger of Enfield-chaſe, in the county of Middleſex. His Grace was alſo Chancellor of the Univerſity of St. Andrew, in Scotland.

He married to his firſt wife, [e] in Henry VIIth's chapel, Weſtminſter-Abbey, on Feb. 27, 1696-7, Mary, only ſurviving daughter to Sir Thomas Lake of Cannons, in the county of Middleſex, Knt. by Rebecca his wife, daughter of Sir John Langham, of Coteſbroke, in com. Northamp. Bart. by whom he had iſſue ſix ſons, James, Thomas, Lancelot, John, Charles, and Henry: alſo two daughters, Mary, and Rebecca, who died young; as did likewiſe four of the ſons, John and Henry only ſurviving their mother, who died in the 47th year of her age, 15 December, 1712, and was buried at Whitchurch, near Edgeware in Middleſex.

JOHN, eldeſt ſurviving ſon, ſtiled Marquis of Caernarvon, was, on Jan. 25, 1725-6, elected member for Steyning in Suſſex; and married on September 1, 1724, the Lady Catharine, daughter of Lionel Talmaſh, Earl of Dyſart, in Scotland, and by her (who deceaſed at her houſe in Groſvenor-Street, on January 17, 1754) had on December 17, 1725, a

[d] Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. II.

[e] Ex Regiſt. Eccleſ.

daughter,

daughter, named Catharine, married firſt to Captain Lyon, of the horſe-guards, and, 2dly, to Edwin Francis Stanhope, Eſq; only ſon of Charles Stanhope, Eſq; and his Lordſhip dying of the ſmall-pox on April 8, 1727, aged 24, left his Lady with child of another daughter, named Jane, who was born on July 27 following; and on March 14, 1754, married to James Brydges, Eſq; ſecond ſon of Henry Brydges, D. D. brother to James Duke of Chandos, but had no iſſue, ſhe died 1 March, 1776. His Grace married 4 Auguſt, 1713, 2dly, Caſſandra, daughter of Francis Willoughby, Eſq; and ſiſter to Thomas Willoughby, Lord Middleton, by whom he had no iſſue; and ſhe departing this life 16 July, 1735, of an apoplexy, was buried at Whitchurch. His Grace, in April, 1736, married Lydia-Catharine Van Hatten, widow of Sir Thomas Davall, Knt. but had no iſſue by her. He departed this life on Aug. 9, 1744, at the magnificent palace at Cannons (aforeſaid) built by himſelf, and is buried at Whitchurch; and his laſt Lady ſurviving him, died on Nov. 18, 1750, at Shaw-Hall in Berkſhire, in the 58th year of her age. His Grace was ſucceeded by Henry Marquis of Caernarvon, his only ſurviving ſon, in his honours and eſtate.

HENRY, *ſecond Duke of Chandos*, was choſen for the city of Hereford, in that parliament ſummoned in 1727, and in the next ſummoned in 1734, ſerving for Steyning, and afterwards for Biſhop's-caſtle, till he ſucceeded to the Peerage. In December 1728, he was appointed firſt Gentleman of the Bed-chamber to his Royal Highneſs Frederick Prince of Wales; and being elected a Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Bath, on January 12, 1731-2, was inſtalled in Henry VII's chapel at Weſtminſter, on June 30 following. In October 1735, he was made Maſter the Horſe to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales; and on April 6, 1738, was elected Grand Maſter of the Society of Free and Accepted Maſons. In October 1742, he was appointed Groom of the Stole to his Royal Highneſs, and in that quality aſſiſted at his funeral proceſſion, April 13, 1751. In September, 1754, his Grace was elected High Steward of the city of Wincheſter, in the room of Charles Duke of Bolton. His Grace, on December 21, 1728, married Mary, eldeſt daughter and coheireſs of Charles Lord Bruce, only ſon and heir apparent to Thomas Earl of Ailſbury, and by her Ladyſhip (who departed this life on Auguſt 14, 1738, and is buried at Whitchurch) had iſſue one ſon, and a daughter, Lady Caroline, born on March 19, 1729-30, married on March 17, 1755, to John Leigh, of Addleſtrop in Glouceſterſhire, Eſq; and James, the preſent Duke of Chandos. His Grace married, 2dly, in 1744, Anne, daughter of John Wells,

Wells, of the county of Southampton, Gent. and by her (who died on Auguſt 12, 1759, and is buried at Whitchurch) he had a daughter, Lady Auguſta-Anne, born on Oct. 6, 1748, married Jan. 20, 1778, to Henry John Kearney, Eſq;

His Grace married to his third wife on [f] July 18, 1767, Miſs Elizabeth, ſecond daughter and coheir of Sir John Major, of Worlingworth-Hall in the county of Suffolk, Bart. by whom he had no iſſue. He died at Biddeſden in the county of Southampton, [g] 28 Nov. 1771, aged 64, and was buried at Whitchurch, being ſucceeded in eſtate and titles by his only ſon and heir,

JAMES, *the preſent Duke of Chandos*, born on December 27, 1731, who ſoon after he came of age was appointed Ranger of Enfield Chaſe; at the general elections in 1754 and 1761, elected Knight for Radnorſhire; at the coronation of their preſent Majeſties on 22 September, 1761, carried the coronet of her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs Auguſta, chief ſupporter of the Queen's train. On the acceſſion of his preſent Majeſty, was appointed one of the Lords of his bed-chamber, which he reſigned in Aug. 1764; in 1762, was conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Hants, which he reſigned in Aug. 1764, and in 1771 was re-appointed. On 12 May, 1775, was ſworn one of his Majeſty's Moſt Honourable Privy Council. His Grace is likewiſe High Steward of the city of Wincheſter, and LL. D. He married, on 22 March, 1753, Margaret, daughter and ſole heireſs of John Nicol of Southgate, in Middleſex, Eſq; by which match he became poſſeſſed of Minchenden Houſe at Southgate (which Mr. Nicol did but juſt live to complete) together with his whole fortune. Her Ladyſhip died on the 14th of Auguſt, 1768, without iſſue, and was carried in decent funeral pomp from Minchenden Houſe, (where ſhe died) and interred in the vault of this noble family at Whitchurch. Her great abilities, amiable temper, and agreeable perſon, qualified her to have made a moſt ſhining figure in public life, amongſt thoſe of her own high rank, but her natural diſpoſition, joined to a tender and delicate conſtitution, induced her rather to cultivate the virtues of a more retired life. She was a moſt affectionate wife, a ſteady friend, and a ſincere Chriſtian. Her benevolence extended to all mankind; her charity to many; her intimacy only to a few. Numbers of the moſt worthy poor received ample relief from her, which was diſtributed with ſuch privacy, that they knew not whence it came, till her death unhappily deprived them of their generous benefactor. His Grace was ſecondly married, at St. George's Church, Hanover-Square, on June 21, 1777, to Ann-Eliza, daughter of ——— Gamon, Eſq; widow of

[f] 6th D. 14, fol. 37. in Coll. Arm. London. [g] Coffin-plate.

Roger

Roger Hope Elletſon, Eſq; by whom he had a daughter, Georgina-Charlotte (to whom their Majeſties in perſon were ſponſors) born Sept. . . . 1778, which died the day after baptiſed.

TITLES.] James Brydges, Duke of Chandos, Marquis and Earl of Caernarvon, Viſcount Wilton, and Baron Chandos of Sudley, and Baronet.

CREATIONS.] Baron Chandos of Sudley-Caſtle, in com. Glouceſt. by letters patent, April 8 (1554) 1 Mar. Baronet, May 17 (1627) 3 Car. I. Viſcount Wilton, in com. Heref. and Earl of Caernarvon, in North-Wales, October 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I. Marquis of Caernarvon, aforeſaid, and Duke of Chandos, April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, on a Croſs, Sable, a Leopard's Face, Or.

CREST.] On a Wreath, the Buſt of an old Man ſide-faced, proper, veſted paly of the firſt, and Gules, and Semi of Roundles counterchanged, the Cape Ermine, and on his Head a Cap Or, lined with white Fur.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Otters, Argent.

MOTTO.] MAINTIEN LE DROIT.

CHIEF SEATS.] Keynſham Abbey, in Somerſetſhire, and Minchenden Houſe in Middleſex.

SACKVILLE,

SACKVILLE, Duke of Dorſet.

IT is evident as well from the Norman [a] hiſtorians, as other authorities, that this family is of very ancient extraction, having been, long before the conqueſt, Lords of the town and ſeigniory of Sackvil, in Normandy, anciently written Salchevilla, Salcavilla, Saccavilla, &c. from whence they were denominated.

HERBRAND de Salchevilla, was one of the leaders of thoſe forces who came into England with William the Conqueror [b], A. D. 1066, and is named in a liſt of them, in an old manuſcript, in the poſſeſſion of Edward Gwyn of the Cuſtos Brevium office, in the reign of James I.

This Herbrand, returning into Normandy, was there living A. D. 1079, 14 William I. having three ſons, Jordan, William, and Robert, as alſo a daughter Avice, a Lady of great beauty, piety, and prudence [c], married to Walter, Lord of Alphage, and Hugleville, in Normandy, whom ſhe is celebrated for reclaiming from the vicious courſes he was addicted to before his marriage, and by whom ſhe was mother of twelve children, whereof only four ſurvived her, viz. Richard, Jordan, Walter, and Helias, who were in ward to Henry I. who granted the cuſtody of them to Jordan de Salchevilla their uncle, who honourably maintained them four years.

[d] The ſaid Sir JORDAN de Sackvill was Sewer of England, by grant of William the Conqueror, but reſided in Normandy, where he died.

Sir WILLIAM Sackvill, the 2d ſon of Herbrand, was reſident in England, and poſſeſſed [e] lands in Braxted, Neyland, and Bures ad Montem in Eſſex, with [f] one Knight's fee in Falley, &c. in Buckinghamſhire. He [g] had iſſue by Albreada, his wife, a ſon, Sir William Sackvill, and three daughters, who on the ſon's deceaſe were his heirs, viz. Hodierna, married to Matthew de Gernon, anceſtor to the preſent Duke of Devonſhire; Agnes, to Richard de Aneſtye; and Beatrix [h] to William de Glanvil, Lord of Bromholme, in the reign of Henry I. and the founder of the church there.

[a] Ordericus Vitalis, Hiſtor. Norman. p. 605, 607. [b] Ex Stemmate ejuſdem Famil. per Will. Segar, Gart. & Rich. St. George, Norroy, & Hen. St. George, Richmond, delineat. An. 1623. [c] Hiſt. Norman. p. 605, 606. [d] Ex Stemmate, præd. [e] Lib. Rub. in Scaccar. [f] Ex Chart. Peytonorum. [g] Lib. Abb. de Colceſt. M S.
[h] Weaver's Funeral Monuments, edit. 1613, p. 857.

The

Sackville Duke of Dorset 22

The iſſue male of the ſaid Sir William de Sackville thus expiring, Sir ROBERT de Sackvill, 3d ſon of Herbrand, continued the line, and is the direct anceſtor to his Grace the preſent Duke of Dorſet. He was the [i] firſt of the witneſſes to a charter of King Stephen, whilſt he was but Earl of Morteign, wherein he gave the church of Lille-church to the monks of St. John of Colcheſter; and his name is there wrote Robertus de Salkavilla. Of this Robert it is related, that being beyond the ſeas, and purpoſing to come [k] to England with the children of Henry I. it ſo chanced that the Earl of Morteign, when they ſhould have weighed anchor and put to ſea, was, on a ſudden, troubled with a looſeneſs in his body, and thereupon he left the ſhip and went aſhore, together with two Knights, Sir Robert de Sackvill, and Walter, who by that means were preſerved, the reſt being no ſooner at ſea, but the ſhip wrecked on November 26, 1119, and they all periſhed, except one, (a butcher,) which was occaſioned by the exceſſive drinking of the mariners on board. This Sir Robert Sackvill, that ſame year, 20 Hen. I. [l] held the manors of Bergholt, Bures on the hill, and Alfemunſton, in Eſſex, alſo the manors of Riſhangel, Wytham, Melys, Clopton, Briſwood, Coton, Drockford, Rudham, Fornham, Faltham, and Wickham, in Suffolk; by the ſervice of one Knight's fee of the honour of Eye; and was alſo ſeiſed of another fee in Mendham, in the ſame county, as a plea in 12 Hen. III. ſhews [m].

At length beholding the calamity of the ſtate in the reign of King Stephen, and thinking it time to leave off all thought of ſecular affairs, he profeſſed himſelf a monk [n] in the monaſtery of St. John at Colcheſter, as his grant to that convent ſhews; whereby he gave to the monks, there, for ever, his manor of Wickham before-mentioned, with the conſent of his ſons and his wife, and by the advice of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and the Biſhops of London and Norwich; whereunto ſigned as witneſſes, Earl Euſtace, ſon of the King, Ingellus, Chancellor, Jordan de Salkavilla, and Stephen his brother, ſons of the ſaid Sir Robert Sackville; and after his death he was buried in the ſaid monaſtery.

His wife was Lettice, daughter of Sir Henry Woodvil, Knt. [o] by whom he had alſo two other ſons, Nigell, and Helias de Sackville.

[p] NIGELL de Sackville was excommunicated by Thomas Becket, Archbiſhop of Canterbury. Rapin mentions this

[i] Lib. Abb. de Colceſt. MS. p. 20. [k] Orderic. Vital. in Hiſt. Norman. p. 70. [l] Antiq. Lib. Honoris de Eye penes M. Gray Seneſchalum ejuſd. Honoris. [m] Plac. 12 Hen. III. Rot. 9. m. 12. [n] Lib. Colceſt. ut antea. [o] Ex Stemmate, præd. [p] Lib. Prior. de Lewes.

particular

particular in his history of the reign of Henry II. and speaking of the arrogance of that prelate, he says,

"Mounting his archiepiscopal chair on Christmas-day "[1170, four days before his murder] he solemnly excom- "municated Nigell de Sackville, and Robert Brock, both "distinguished for their birth and high posts. He accused "the former of unjustly detaining a manor belonging to the "archbishoprick, and the latter of having cut off the tail of "a horse that was carrying provisions to his palace."

Helias de Sackville was a witness to Gilbert Earl of Clare's grant of the church of Tunbridge to the monks of Lewes.

Sir JORDAN de Sackville, the eldest, living in the reigns of King Stephen and King Henry II. was a Baron. He [q] confirmed the grant which his father Sir Robert Sackville made of the manor of Wickham to the priory of St. John in Colchester, and added other lands of his own free gift, being wrote [r] Jordanus de Saukevil miles, Baro de Bergholt Saukevil, filius & hæres Roberti Saukevil.

[s] He was also a benefactor to the abbot and convent of Gristine in Normandy, and a witness to [t] William Mareschal Earl of Pembroke's grant to Carmele priory, in com. Lanc [u], as also to Barth. de Glanville's confirmation of lands to Bromholme priory, in com. Norf. He took to wife [w] Hela, daughter of Ralph de Den (and coheir to her brother Robert) Lord of the manor of Buckhurst, who gave with her, on her marriage, a hide of land in Waldene, with the church of the said vill, and common of pasture in Sud-Park, near Chalventune; also the land which Robert Fraunceis held of Sutton's fee, the manor of Saperton, and a yard land in Chalventune, with the mansion thereto belonging; and Geyle in Normandy, together with all his right in that country. The said Ralph de Den was grandson of Robert Pincerna [x], who was living in the 20th year of William the Conqueror [y], and held in Chalventune six Knight's fees, whereof the manors of Buckhurst, Claverham, Buggeley, Horsey, and Ombeford, are parcel. All which manors the said Hela brought to her husband; and in her widowhood [z] being wrote Ela de Saukeville, daughter of Ralph de Dene, gives licence to the abbot and convent of Otteham for canons of the Præmonstratenses, in Kent, to translate their convent to Begeham, in the same county, and confirms to them all those lands which her father gave them; viz. the lordship of Otteham, with the chapel, the land called Dud-

[q] Lib. Colcest. ut supra. [r] Weaver's Fun. Monuments, p. 613. [s] Dugdale's Monast. Vol. II. p. 983. [t] Ibid. p. 301. [u] Ibid. p. 633. [w] Ex Charta Rad. de Dene in Stemmate. [x] Hist. Norman. p. 1030. [y] Lib. Prior de Lewes, ut supra. [z] Monast. Ang. Vol. II. p. 637, and Weaver's Fun. Monuments, Edit. 1631, p. 318.

intone

intone and Thorne; as also the land called Telletone, which her brother Robert gave them. She likewise grants, to the said convent, the land which Fulkeri held of her father in Shefford, and Megham-Marsh, in the same manner as her great uncle Ralph Dene held it; and all that marsh which was Wluricus's, and the New Marsh, as much as belonged to the said Ralph Dene; whereunto her son Jeffrey de Saukeville was a witness. Which fabrick at Begeham, was dedicated to the blessed Virgin Mary [a], and was, for some ages, the burial-place of the family.

This Ela had issue Jordan de Saukeville, Richard, Jeffery, Ralph, Guy, and Warren, who was a witness [b] to the charter of William Sidney, Chamberlain to Henry II. And Ralph Sackvill, the third son, was Lord of Thorp, in Leicestershire, which now retains the name of Thorp-Sachevill, as Mr. Burton has observed in his antiquities of Leicestershire, p. 286.

Sir JORDAN de Saukeville, the eldest son, is mentioned to be a Baron in the [c] charter of King Richard I. signed at Birmingham (which, as customary in those times, is without date) granting to the monks of Bordesley, in Buckinghamshire divers privileges. In 2 [d] John, he obtained for himself, and his heirs, a weekly market on Friday; and once a year, a fair on the feast of St. John Baptist, in his town of Sauquevill (as it was then wrote) in Normandy. He married Clementia [e], daughter of Alberic Vere, Earl of Oxford, but died without issue, in 9 John [f]. And she was 2dly married to Viel Engayne, a noble Baron, who, in 27 Hen. III. [g] obtained a pardon from the King of a fine of 30 marks; which his father, Viel Engayne, was to pay to the King, as a debt that Clementia de Saukvill owed for the land called Hoo.

RICHARD de Saukeville, brother of Sir Jordan, succeeded, and was [h] also a Baron, but left no issue, so that the estate devolved on Sir JEFFERY de Saukeville, third son of Jordan, who, with Ralph his brother (bearing the surname of Marsey) both lived in the reign of King John, and incurring the King's displeasure, had their estates seized, for [i] regaining whereof, and the King's favour, he paid a fine of 3000 marks. The said Ralph, in 5 Hen. III. was possessed of Thorp-Sachevile, in Leicestershire, so called from [k] his ancestor, who held it by gift of the Conqueror.

Guy de Sackville, another of the sons of the said Jordan [l], was dead in the reign of Hen. III. his heir being then found

[a] Weaver's Monuments, p. 319. [b] Ex Eviden. Rob. Com. Leicest. [c] MS. in Bib. Cotton not. Julius, C. 7. p. 22. [d] Cart. Norman. 2 John. n. 18. [e] Ex Stemmate. [f] Clauf. 9 Joh. [g] Rot. Clauf. 27 Hen. III. m. 9. [h] Lib. Rub. in Scaccario. [i] Oblata Curiæ, 9 Joh. dorf. m. 11. [k] Burton's Leicest. p. 286. [l] MS. not. Julius, C. 7. p. 16. in Bibl. Cotton.

to hold six Knights fees in Chalvington, in the county of Sussex.

The before-mentioned Sir Jeffery Saukeville confirmed [m] the grants of Jordan his father, and Robert his grandfather, made, as aforesaid, to the abbey of St. John Baptist, in Colchester [n], and held the manor of Buckhurst, the Knight's fee of the honour of Eye, and a Knight's fee [o] in Mendham, as in right of descent from his ancestors. He also confirmed, to the abbey of Begeham, the gifts [p] of his grandfather Ralph de Dene, Robert his uncle, and Ela his mother, viz. his grandfather's grant of the lordship of Otteham, with the chapel of the same place; his uncle's gift of the land called Telletune; and his mother Ela's grant of the land at Thorne, and the land called Twisel and Forestrete. He had issue [q] by his wife Constance, daughter of Sir Edmund Brooke, Knt. Jordan, Guy, and Joan Sackville, married to William St. Leger, of an ancient family in Kent. Robert de Sechevil was probably his son also, to whom King John, in the 5th year of his reign, which commenced on April 6, 1199, granted, in consideration of his services, the manor of Braunton, which Odo de Karriou held of the King [r]: and two years after, the said Robert gave a fine of 50 marks, and a palfrey, to the King, for the land which was Odo de Carriou's in Braunton. In the 12th year of the same reign [s], the men of Braunton gave a fine of 10 l. that Robert de Sechevil might not distrain them to do him any other customs than they used to do whilst they were in the King's hands. In the eighth year of King John, Robert de Sechevil gave a mark to have judgment in the King's court [t], who made the last presentation to the church of Twyford.

The eldest son, JORDAN Saukeville, was a man not only wealthy, but potent amongst the nobility; [u] and being himself a Baron, sided with those who were against King John; for which disloyalty he fared as his father had done, and lost his lands in Ireland; but when King Henry III. was settled on the throne, Gilbert de Mareschal, Justice [x] of Ireland, had orders to deliver full seizin to his beloved and faithful Jordan de Saukevill, of his lands of Clannelly, Clanbeg, Arglas, and Holywood, with all the appurtenances; and all his chattels, or the price of them, according to the inventory at the time of the seizure by his father King John, dated at Winchester, April 4, 1217. For that he found him always wise, and willing to win the rest of the Nobility to a dutiful subjection and acknowledgment of sovereign authority. This is, with-

[m] Lib. Colcest. [n] Lib. Rub. in Scac. [o] Placita, 12 Hen. III. rot. 9. m. 12. [p] Monast. Ang. Vol. II. p. 637. [q] Ex Stemmate. [r] Lib. 5 Joh. m. 6. Fin. 7. Joh. m. 4. [s] Rot. 13 Joh. Rot. 10. 6. Devonscira. [t] Rot. 8 Joh. Rot. 1. War. & Leicest. [u] Hollinshed, p. 186. [x] Claus. 1 Hen. III. p. 2. m. 19.

out

out doubt, the ſame Sir Jordan de Saukvill, who, Anno 1215, ſiding with the Barons, was by them elected and [y] ſworn, to ſee the liberties of Magna Charta performed, and ſuch articles as were then agreed to with the King, who finding himſelf not able to reſiſt the Barons, conſented, *That they ſhould chooſe grave and honourable perſons, who ſhould have power and authority to ſee thoſe things performed, which he then granted to them, and to compel every one to the obſerving of them.*

In 16th of King John, he gave a fine of 100 marks to have a *præcipe* for his wife's inheritance; [z] and whether he withdrew his ſuit, or agreed it, or got the lands by judgment, he was to pay the ſaid 100 marks to the King: [a] for in thoſe days, a conſiderable revenue accrued to the crown by fines paid on account of proceedings at law, and fines to have juſtice and right.

This Sir Jordan, by his charter [b] without date, confirmed to Roger le Noble all the lands, &c. which he held of him in the pariſh of Wydihamme (as it was then wrote) paying to him and his heirs five ſhillings at the four terms of the year, and ſuit of court to his manor of Bochurſt, &c. whereunto was appendant a ſeal of the ſame arms the family now bear circumſcribed, S. IORDĀNI DE SAVKEVIL.

He had iſſue by Maud his wife, daughter of —— Normanvil, three ſons, William, Philip, and Bartholomew de Saukevil, living in 25 Hen. III. whoſe poſterity died ſeiſed of the manor of [c] Falley, in com. Bucks, with other lands, as the inquiſition ſhews, taken in 2 Edw. II. And Philip de Sacheville (as [d] the name is wrote in the grant) with Maud his wife, were poſſeſſed of the manor and ſeveral lands and tenements in Saundon, in the county of Hereford, which they granted to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, London, as ſeveral deeds ſhew, particularly a mandate dated at London, on the morrow after St. Simon and Jude, 1261, to his tenants of Saundon, to be accountable for the time to come to the ſaid Dean and Chapter, for their rents and ſervices due to him. By which donation to that church, it is probable he had no iſſue.

WILLIAM de Saukvil, eldeſt ſon of the ſaid Jordan, was not of age at the time of his father's deceaſe; and thereby became the King's ward. He was Lord of Saukvil, Bergholt, Buckhurſt, &c.

His uncle Guy de Saukvil [e], by grant of his brother Jordan, for the uſe of the ſaid William, ſon of the ſaid Jordan his bro-

[y] Matth. Paris, Hiſt. of Eng. p. 262. Hollinſhed, p. 186. [z] Rot. 16. Joh. Norf. & Sudf. [a] Maddox's Exchequer, p. 298. [b] Cart. J. de Saukevil, in Stem. prædict. [c] Eſc. 2 Edw. II. n. 82. [d] Ex Cart. penes Dec. & Capit. Sti Pauli, No. 1237, & 1239. [e] Ex Chart. Guy de Saukvil.

ther, had lands in Chalvington, Bochurſt, and Pevenſell, which he ſettled on the ſaid William de Sackvill, and Clara, his wife, daughter of Matthew de Haſtings, and the heirs of their bodies. This William died before 19 Hen. III. for in that year, Jordan de Saukavil (as it was then wrote) his ſon and heir having been in the [f] guardianſhip of Edeline, late wife of Gilbert de Aquila, who had the manors, &c. of the ſaid Jordan aſſigned for her dower, and being then dead, the King grants the wardſhip of the ſaid Jordan, and his lands, to Ralph, ſon of Nicholas, his ſteward.

This JORDAN de Saukavil was [g] ſummoned in 40 Hen. III. to take the degree of Knighthood, or fine for the ſame. And being in arms [h] with the rebellious Barons, was taken priſoner in the battle of Eveſham, Auguſt 4, 1265, and departed this [i] life, in 1 Edw. I. leaving iſſue by Margery his wife [k] (daughter and coheir of Sir Robert de Aguillon, Sheriff of Suſſex, temp. Hen. III.) Andrew, his ſon and heir, and was ſeiſed of the manors of Bergholt and Bures, in Eſſex; as alſo of the manor of Aminton, in Oxfordſhire, the manors of Buckhurſt, Chalveton, and Buggeley, in Suſſex. On an inquiſition of the extent of the manor of Bochurſt, made on Feb. 15, the day after the feaſt of St. Valentine, 1273-4, it was found by the jury, that Jordan the Sakevill held the manor of Bochurſt (as then wrote) of the barony of the Eagle, by Knights-ſervice, containing two Knights-fees [l]; and that Andrew de Sakevil was his ſon and heir, and of the age of nineteen years at the death of his father, who died on the Tueſday before the feaſt of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, 1273, and that the ſame day, the bailiffs of the Queen came and ſeized the ſaid manor for the uſe of the Queen. And they ſay further, *That the ſaid Jordan held ſix Knights-fees of the honour of Pevenſee, and two Knights-fees belonging to the barony of Montacute.*

The ſaid ANDREW being under age at his father's deceaſe, and the King, having the guardianſhip of him, ordered [m] him to be kept in cuſtody of Stephen de Peneceſter, Conſtable of Dover-Caſtle, where he remained two years, and [n] then, by the mediation of his friends, obtained his enlargement; but was, withal enjoined by the King's eſpecial [o] command, to marry, without dower, one Ermyntrude, an honourable Lady of the houſhold to Queen Eleanor [p], and daughter of Sir Roger Malyns, having thereby not only his liberty, but thencefor-

[f] Clauſ. 19 Hen. III. Suſſex, & Placita, 18 Hen. III. Rot. 25. Suſſex.
[g] MS. not. B. 5. p. 64, in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis, Arm.
[h] Eſc. 49 Hen. III. n. 107. Inq. poſt Bellum de Eveſham.
[i] Pat. 2 Edw. I. m. 20.
[k] Plac. de Banco, 25 Edw. I. rot. 23.
[l] Pat. 2 Edw. I. m. 20.
[m] Eſc. 3 Edw. I. n. 26.
[n] Fuller's Worthies in Suſſex, p. 92.
[o] Libertate, 3 Edw. I. m. 12.
[p] Ex Stemmate.

ward

ward the King's favour. In 1276, he was summoned [q] to attend the King at Worcester, with horse and arms, according to the service he owed for one Knight's-fee in Rungeton, in Oxfordshire, to go against Llewellin, Prince of Wales, and his accomplices, then in arms. Which service he acknowledged before Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Constable of England, and Roger Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, Earl-Marshal. In the succeeding year [r], he was summoned among those of the county of Sussex, who holding a Knight's-fee, or land of 20l. per ann. were called to receive the honour of Knighthood. In 21 Edw. I. he attended on the King at the siege of Calais, where [s] in consideration of his services, he obtained a grant of free-warren, in his manors of Amington, in the county of Oxford, Bures ad Montem, and Bergholt, in the county of Essex, Bockherst (as then wrote) Chalvington, Claverham, Chiddinglegh, Boggelegh, Southery, Godlegh and Sond, in the county of Sussex; which grant bears date at Calais. He died before 1297, for then the Lady Ermyntrude, his [t] widow, holding 20l. land in Sussex, was summoned to send one well accoutered with horse and arms, to be at London on Sunday, after the octaves of St. John Baptist, to go with the King beyond the seas, for their honour, and the preservation and profit of the kingdom. He was succeeded by his son, a second Sir Andrew Saukvil, of Buckhurst, Knt.

Which Sir ANDREW, also in 25 Edw. I. [u] received summons to attend the King beyond the seas, well accoutered with horse and arms, for lands he held in Suffolk and Norfolk. Also in 29 Edw. I. was [w] summoned, with other great men, to attend the King at Berwick on Tweed, on the feast of St. John Baptist's nativity, well appointed with horse and arms, to march against the Scots. In 32 Edw. I. he had, for his good services in Scotland, a [x] confirmation grant of free-warren in all his lands at Emyngton, in Oxfordshire, &c. dated at Stryvelin (Stirling) July 28. He received the honour of Knighthood in 1306 [y], 34 Edward I. when that Prince, for augmenting the glory of his intended expedition into Scotland, did, at Whitsuntide, begirt Edward, Earl of Caernarvon, his eldest son, with the military belt, and thereupon the young Prince, immediately, at the high altar in Westminster-Abbey, conferred the same honour on near 300 more, the sons of Earls, Barons, and Knights; and after attended the King in his expedition that year into Scotland. The said Sir An-

q E. Lib. MS. not. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis, Arm. r MS. ut antea, p. 114. s Rot. Libertat. 21 Edw. I. m. 21. t MS. in Bibl. Cotton, sub Effig. Claudius, C. 2. u MS. in Bibl. Cotton, sub. Effig. Claudius, C. 2. p. 91. w Rymer's Fœdera. x Chart. 32 Edw. I. p. 1. n. 39. y Ashmole's Order of the Garter, p. 37.

drew took to wife [z] Joan, daughter of [a] Roger de Mortimer, and dying in the 9th [b] year of Edw. II. left iſſue a ſon, of his own name.

Which ANDREW, on proof of his age [c], was found to be born at Emyngton in Oxfordſhire, on Sept. 28, 1306, and was baptiſed there the day following, in the church of St. Nicholas. He followed the wars of France with Edward the Black Prince [d], and received the honour of Knighthood before 1334, 8 Edw. III. when I find him a Knight, and one of [e] the ſureties (with John, Earl of Cornwal, the King's brother) for Nicholas Uſus Maris (Huſey) ſafe keeping of the caſtle of Bourdeaux, and that he ſhould well and faithfully diſcharge the office of Conſtable of Bourdeaux, &c. In 17 [f] Edw. III. this Sir Andrew, and Sir John Fines, were in commiſſion to view and order the repair of the banks, &c. on the coaſts of Suſſex. In 34 Edw. III. he was returned one of the four [g] Knights for that county, to the parliament then held. In 41 Edw. III. he was Sheriff of Suſſex [h] and Surry, then a poſt of great truſt; and in the ſucceeding year, being again returned to parliament for [i] Suſſex, he and John Waleys, the other Knight, had 10 l. allowed them for their expences in attending twenty-five days. He departed this life on [k] Monday after Sept. 22, the feaſt of St. Mary Magdalen, 1370 [l], and was buried in Chriſt-Church, London.

He [m] married three wives, Joan, ſiſter and heir of John de la Beeche, by whom he had Sir Andrew Sackvill, Knt. (who died before him, and by his wife Alice, daughter of Sir John Walleis, Knt. left no iſſue) alſo John Sackvill, ſecond ſon, of Debenham-Sackvill in the county of Suffolk, who took to wife Agnes, daughter of Sir Thomas Hoo, Knt. and died likewiſe without iſſue, his wife ſurviving (who 2dly married John Gobat [n], laſtly to John Nevil, and died in 7 Hen IV.) whereby the manor of Debenham devolved on Thomas Sackvill, his brother. The ſaid Sir Andrew, by Maud his third wife, had no iſſue, but by his ſecond, Joan, daughter of —— Burgeis, he had [o] a daughter Alice, married to John le Zouch of Sidenham, in com. Oxon. and a ſon, Thomas Sackvile, who ſucceeded to the eſtate of his anceſtors.

Which THOMAS Sackvile, poſſeſſing Amington in Oxfordſhire, and Fawley [p] in Buckinghamſhire, was choſen one of the repreſentatives of the laſt county in parliament, in the firſt

[z] Ex Stemmate. [a] St. George's MSS. Baronage. [b] Eſc. 9 Edw. II. [c] Ibid. [d] Vincent's Review of York's 2d Edit. p. 681. [e] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 632. [f] Pat. 17 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 6. [g] Pryn's Brev. Parl. p. 91. [h] Fuller's Worthies, p. 92. [i] Pryn's 4th Part of a brief Reg. p. 277. [k] Eſc. 44 Edw. III. [l] Stow's Survey of London, p. 347. [m] Ex Stemmate. [n] Apparatus Geneal. MS. p. 32. in Bibl. Harley. [o] Weaver's Mon. p. 319. [p] Pryn's Brev. Parliam. p. 14, & 106.

year

year of Rich. II. being then a Knight; whereby it is probable he obtained that honour by his services in the wars in the reign of King Edw. III. He likewise served for the same county of Buckingham, in several [q] other parliaments, to the 18th year of that King, when he was returned for Sussex, and again in 21 Rich. II. He was Sheriff of Sussex [r] and Surry in the 7th of King Henry IV. [s] and served the victorious Henry V. in his wars in France; and in the 8th of his reign [t] was in commission to array all men at arms, archers, &c. in the county of Sussex, for the service of the King in his wars. This Sir Thomas made his will on December 1, 1432, and died soon after, as the probat thereof shews, dated the 16th of the same month and year.

[u] By which testament, writing himself *Thomas Sakevyle, Miles de com. Sussex, he wills his body to be buried in the choir of the conventual church of Beygham, and bequeaths to the abbot and convent eighty marks, beside* 20 *in their hands owing to him; whereof* 5 *marks to be distributed to every Chanon of the church, and every Priest of the same;* 20 *s. to every Deacon and Sub-Deacon, and* 10 *s. to every nun; on condition they be every one enjoined in their celebration of obsequies, vigils, orations, and other works of charity and contemplation, to mention him and Margaret his wife, his father and mother, all his ancestors and benefactors, and all the faithful deceased; and the residue of the* 80 *marks to be distributed by his executors, to pay the debts of the said abbey and convent. He bequeaths to the church of St. Richard of Chichester* 20 *s. to the church of St. Christopher of Canterbury,* 20 *s. to the friers Predicants of Winchelsey,* 10 *s. and to the brothers Minors of the same,* 10 *s. to the brothers of Lewes,* 6 *s.* 8 *d. to the brothers Augustin of Rye,* 6 *s.* 8 *d. and to the brothers Carmelites of the same, the like sum.*

He further wills to 50 *poor virgins (such as his executors should elect)* 13 *s.* 4 *d. each, towards their marriages; and to Edward Sackville his son, all his goods in his house and wardrobe, &c. with all his manors, lands, &c.*

Margaret, his wife, was daughter of Sir Edward Dalingruge, of Bodyam-castle in Sussex, Knt. and sister and coheir of Sir John Dalingruge. And the said Sir Edward [x], was grandson and heir of John Dalingruge, of Dalingruge in Sussex, by Joan his wife, daughter and heir of Walter de la Lynde, of Bolebroke, by Joan his wife, aunt, and one of the heirs of Philip de Nevile, and daughter of Hugh de Nevile, by his wife, daughter and one of the heirs of Alice de Curcy, and Warren Fitz-Gerald, a noble Baron, and Chamberlain to King John.

[q] Pryn's Brev. Parliam. p. 91. & 131.
[r] Fuller's Worthies, p. 93.
[s] Vincent on Brook, p. 681.
[t] Pat. 8 Hen. V. p. 1.
[u] Ex Regist. vocat. Luffenham, p. 132, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.
[x] Ex Stemmate.

And the ſaid Alice de Curcy was ſiſter and heir of John de Curcy, Earl of Ulſter, in Ireland, ſon and heir of William de Curcy, Baron of Stoke-Curcy, in the reign of Hen. II. lineally deſcended from [y] Richard de Curcy, a noble Norman, living *anno* 1090, in the time of Robert, 2d Duke of Normandy. According to Kennet's Parochial Antiquities, p. 565, this Sir Thomas Sackvile had another wife, Cecily, relict of John Rede, anceſtor to the Redes of Borſtal, Bucks.

The iſſue of the ſaid Sir Thomas Sackvile, by the before-mentioned Margaret Dalingruge, became heirs to all the ſaid noble families, and in her right poſſeſſed the manors of Dalingruge, Bodyam, with the caſtle, Bolebroke, &c. and his Grace the Duke of Dorſet, has a right to quarter their arms with his own.

Their iſſue were, 1. ANDREW, who [z] died on the feaſt of the Virgin Mary, in 9 Hen IV. leaving (by Agnes his wife, daughter of Thomas Lewknor, Eſq;) ANDREW, his ſon and heir, one year and a half old, who was living at his grandfather's deceaſe, but died without iſſue. The ſaid Agnes took to her ſecond huſband, Richard Mills of Gretham, Eſq; and afterwards wedded William Kighley.

2. Richard, living in 15 Ric. II. [a] but died without iſſue, in [b] 1524, and was buried in our Ladies Chapel at Beygham, as did two other ſons, William and John; whereby the eſtate deſcended to Edward, 4th ſon of the ſaid Sir Thomas Sackvile [c], who had alſo four daughters, Joan, Catharine, Alice, married to Reginald Malyn of Chynor in Oxfordſhire, Eſq; and Elizabeth, to William St. John, of the county of Suſſex, Eſq;

The ſaid EDWARD Sackvile, 4th ſon, ſurviving his father, was heir to his lands unſettled, and alſo ſucceeded his nephew in his eſtate. He releaſed all his right in Bodyam-caſtle, to the heir of his mother's ſiſter. And having taken to wife Margaret, daughter of Richard Wakehurſt, of Wakehurſt in Suſſex, Eſq; departed this [d] life on Tueſday before Chriſtmas, 1459, leaving Humphrey his ſon and heir, 14 years of age and upwards, and was buried at Withiam.

Which HUMPHREY Sackvile being under the guardianſhip of Thomas Hoo, William Gainsford, and Richard Wakehurſt, Eſqrs; they covenanted, 12 Maij, 1453, with Sir Thomas Brown, Knt. Chamberlain of the houſhold to King Hen. VI. That the ſaid Humphrey ſhould marry Catharine, daughter of the ſaid Sir Thomas, on or before the feaſt of St. Thomas next enſuing. Which Lady ſurvived him, and he dying on

y Orderic. Vital. p. 691, 692. z Eſc. 9 Hen. IV. a Banco Rot. 15 Ric. II. b. Weaver's Funeral Mon. p. 319. c Ex Stemmate. d Eſc. 29 Hen. VI.

Jan. 24, 1488-9, was buried at Withiam, under a porphyry-ſtone, with his effigies in armour, treading on a greyhound, and under him this inſcription in Roman capitals: PRAY FOR HUMFREY SAKEVYLE, ESQ; THE WHICH DISCESID THE XXIV DAY OF JANY. THE YEARE OF OUR LORD GOD, M°CCCC°LXXXVIII. ON WHOSE SOUL JHU HAVE MERCY: AMEN.

By the inquiſition taken after his death, it appears, that he died ſeiſed of divers manors, lands, &c. in Suſſex, Oxfordſhire, and Eſſex, and that Richard was his ſon and heir. He had likewiſe two daughters, Elizabeth, and Catharine, as alſo five other ſons, William, who died in 1508. John, who was in the King's ſervice at Calais, and left a family. Edward, 4th ſon, ſeated at Darking in Surry, and by Joan his wife, daughter of Sir Roger Kynaſton, Knt. left iſſue William, his ſon and heir [e], who married Roſe, daughter of Richard Gaynesford, Eſq; and died in Fleet-ſtreet, on May 19, 3 and 4 Phil. and Mar. leaving John, his ſon and heir, aged 20 years, then ſeiſed of the manor of Poleſden Lacy, &c. in com. Surr. and married Ann, daughter of Sir William Harvey, Clarencieux King of Arms.

RICHARD Sackvile was [f] 28 years of age and upwards on his father's deceaſe, and was [g] Sheriff of Surry and Suſſex in the 13th of Hen. VII. And the next year, on the King's calling [h] together the three eſtates of the kingdom, to give their aſſent to the peace made with France, he was one who agreed thereto with the Lord Dacre of the South, being repreſentatives of the dioceſe of Chicheſter. In 5 Hen. VII. he was again Sheriff of Surry and Suſſex. In 5 Hen. VIII. he was [i], among other perſons of prime quality of the county of Suſſex, nominated by act of parliament, as moſt diſcreet perſons for aſſeſſing and collecting a ſubſidy for defraying the expence of taking Terouenne and Tournay. His laſt will and teſtament bears date May 24, 1524 [k], wherein *he orders his body to be buried in our Lady iſle of Wicheham, where he was wont to ſit. He bequeaths to Iſabel his wife, the manors of Chittingley, Chalvington, Claverham, and Bowghley, with all the lands, ſervices, &c. for term of her life, remainder to John his ſon and heir. And to Richard his ſon an annuity of 20 marks yearly, out of his manour of Emyngton in Oxfordſhire. He bequeaths to his daughter Fitz-Williams, one of his beſt gilt goblets with a cover, and to every of his other daughters one of the ſame; and conſtitutes executors, Iſabel his wife, John his ſon and heir, Richard his ſon, and John*

[e] Cole's Eſc. MS. Lib. I. p. 473. in Bibl. Harley. [f] Eſc. 4 Hen. VII. n. 40, & 50. [g] Fuller, præd. p. 92. [h] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. XII. p. 711. [i] Rot. Parl. 31 Dorſ. in Bibl. Int. Templ. [k] Ex Regiſt. in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

Baker

Baker his ſon-in-law, directing that they take on them the adminiſtration of the laſt teſtament of Robert Morley, Eſq; and do all things therein, that he was bound to do. To which were witneſſes, Edward Sackvile, Richard Geffery, parſon of Wicheham, Margaret Sackvile, and Conſtance Henege.

He was buried according to his deſire; and a monument is erected to his memory, exhibiting the effigies of him and his Lady, kneeling before a deſk, he in a ſurcoat of his arms, and ſhe with a mantle over her, whereon the arms of Diggs are depicted; and behind him, the effigies of four ſons; and behind her, the effigies of ſix daughters, with this inſcription underneath, in Roman capitals:

OF YOUR CHARITIE, I BESECHE YOU PRAY FOR THE SOULS OF RICHARD SAKEVILE, ESQ; AND ISABEL HIS WIFE, ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF JOHN DYGGS OF BARHAM IN KENT, ESQ; WHICH RICHARD DIED XVIII DAY OF JULY, ANNO DNI. M°. V°. XXIIII. AND THE SAID ISABEL DIED THE —— DAY OF —— AN°. DNI. M°. V°. ——— FOR WHOSE SOULES OF YOUR CHARITIE EVERY GOOD CREETURE IN THE REVERENCE OF JHU, SAY A PATER AND AN AVE.

He had iſſue by the aforeſaid Iſabel his wife[1] (who ſurvived him) 1. John; 2. Richard, who married a daughter of Thomas Thatcher, of the county of Suſſex, Eſq; and left iſſue Anne, his only daughter and heir, married to Henry Shelly of Warminghurſt in Suſſex, anceſtor to thoſe of the name at that place; 3. John, (or, according to ſome authors, William) who was a prieſt, and Edward his fourth ſon. His daughters were, 1. Joan, married to John Parker of Willingdon in Suſſex, Eſq; 2. Mildred, married to Sir William Fitz-William, of Gainſpark-Hall, in com. Eſſex, Knt. anceſtor to the preſent Earl of Fitz-William; 3. Mary, wife of Robert Roberts, of Glaſtenbury in Kent, Eſq; 4. Catharine, of Sir John Baker of Kent, Knt. 5. Margaret, wedded to Sir Thomas Palmer; and, 6. Iſabel, the youngeſt, who was the laſt prioreſs of St. Mary's, Clerkenwell, and living to a great age, died October 21, 1570, 12 Eliz. She bequeathed (by her laſt will) her body to be buried in Clerkenwell-church, and ordains the Lord Buckhurſt, her couſin, overſeer of her will, if it ſhall pleaſe his Lordſhip to take the pains; and was buried, according to her deſire, as this inſcription there ſhews:

Hic jacet Iſabella Sackvile, quæ fuit prioriſſa nuper prioratus de Clerkenwel, tempore diſſolutionis ejuſdem prioratus quæ fuit 21

[1] Ex Stemmate.

Octobris, Ann. Dom. Milleſimo quingenteſimo ſeptuageſimo: & Ann. Reg. Regin. Eliſab. Dei Gra' &c. duodecimo.

JOHN Sackvile, the eldeſt ſon[m], was Sheriff of the counties of Suſſex and Surry, in the 19th, 32d, and 38th Hen. VIII. He[n] ſerved in parliament in 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, for Eaſt Greenwich in Kent, which was the only return Greenwich ever made. It appears by his laſt will and teſtament[o], that he was poſſeſſed of the lands of his anceſtors, held from the Conqueſt; and that in the latter years of his life, he reſided at a ſeat he had at Chiddingley, in Suſſex. His will alſo further ſhews his piety, charity, and the manner of thoſe times, with his lands, &c. which being all of his compoſure, and wrote with his own hand, I ſhall inſert for the ſatisfaction of the curious.

In the Name of God the Father, the Sone, and the Holy Ghoſte, three Perſons, and one God, Savior of the World. *I John Sakville of Chiddingleighe in the countie of Suſſex, Eſq; this firſte day of July, in the yere of our Lorde Jeſus Chriſte, a thowſande five hundreth fiftie and ſixe, and in the 2d and 3d yeres of the raigne of owre Soveraigne Lorde and Ladie Philipp and Marie, by the grace of God, of England, &c. And, at this time, being in helthe of bodie, and of perfect and hole mynde, thanked be our Lord of his infinite mercye and grace; and thorowe his grace and helpe, I do declare, and ſhew this to be my very true and laſt Will and Teſtamente, as in this paper written, every worde with my own hande, ſhall more truly and plainly declare and ſhew, althoughe it be not in all thinges ſett oute by an order of the lawe. And for the true executinge and performance of the ſame, I moſte wreched ſinner, moſt humblie beſech ower Lorde Jeſus Chriſt, throughe his goodneſs, I may have the grace to appoynte and name ſuch of my true, naturall, lovinge children and friends, to be myne executors, that will to their power truly and juſtly execute and performe the ſame; ſo that it may be both to the welth and profitt of my poore ſynful ſowle, and diſcharge of their owne conſcience, and charge at the dredfull daye of judgment, afore owr Lord Jeſus Chriſte, where both I and they ſhall ſurely appere before his excellent Majeſtie. Firſt, above all earthly things in my moſt humble and devoute manner, I give and bequeathe my poore ſynful ſowle unto Allmightie Jeſu, my Maker and Redemer, moſt humblie beſeching his moſt excellente Majeſtie, of his moſt ſufficiente mercie and grace, throughe the mediation and grace of his moſt holly and bleſſed mother Seynte Marie the Virgin, and Sainte John the Baptiſt, and all the Saintes in heven, to accept, and take the ſame unto his mercie into everlaſtinge joye and bliſſe, there per-*

[m] Fuller, ut antea. [n] Willis's Notitia Parliament. p. 56.
[o] Ex Reg. vocat. Cheney, qu. 48, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

petually

petually to reſte with Abraham, Iſake and Jacob, forever. Amen. And my will is, that my poore ſynful carkaſe be buried within the church of Witheam, if I chaunce to change this uncertayne liffe at Chiddingleigh, or withing XII *or* XIIII *miles of the ſame, in ſuch place, as then ſhall be the moſte conveniente by myne executors and frendes, if I doe not prepare the place by my liffe. Which buriall* y^t *it be withoute pompe, or pride, or vayn glorie of this worlde. So that the moſt of my goods may be given to the poore of Withiam, and Hartfield, and Chiddingleigh, and other places, wher my landes lieth, wherewith I have had lyvinge. And as ſoon as it may be convenientlie done, that my carcas be layed into the ground, and I will that* XII *poore men of Withiam and Hartfield, with ſome of my pore ſervants, beare about my herſe* XII *great tapers of* VIII *l. a piece, and thoſe to be borne all the ſervice-time, and every man to have a gown,* VII *d. and his dinner.*

He further wills 10 *l. to poor people, that ſhall come to the church, the day of his burial, and to the poor houſholders of Withiam and Hertfielde* 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d. to be ſent to their houſes by the advice of the curate and churchwardens. Alſo that his executors give to his poor tenants, and other poor of Chalvington, Chiddingleigh, and Waldern, the ſum of* 4 *l. and to other poor of Bergholt and Montbury in Eſſex,* 3 *l. and to the poor of Amington in Oxfordſhire,* XX *s. and to his poor tenants of Haleſham, Arlington, Hethfeld, and Woodmancote, four marks each. And for mending the highways in Withiam, and Hertfield, for the ſpace of* 20 *years, after his deceaſe, five marks yearly. Alſo to the poor of the ſaid two pariſhes, on* 16 *March, on which day he was born, five marks annually for twenty years.*

He bequeaths all his houſhold goods, &c. at Chiddingleigh, and at Buckhurſt, to Anne his wife during life, and conſtitutes her, and Nicholas Pelham (who had married his eldeſt daughter) his executors.

He was buried [p] at Withiam, October 5, 1557. By the ſaid Anne his wife, ſecond daughter of Sir William Boleyn, Knt. and ſiſter to Thomas, Earl of Wiltſhire and Ormond (father to Queen Anne Boleyn, mother of Queen Elizabeth) he [q] had iſſue ſeveral ſons and daughters, whereof Ann was married to Sir Nicholas Pelham, anceſtor to his Grace the late Duke of Newcaſtle; Iſabel, to John Aſhburnham of Aſhburnham, in Suſſex, anceſtor to the preſent Earl of Aſhburnham; and Mary, wedded to John Lunsford of Hothley, in Suſſex, Eſq; The ſons by the ſaid Anne, that lived to maturity, were Richard; and Chriſtopher, who took to wife Conſtance, daughter to Thomas Colepeper, of Bedgbury in Kent, Eſq; and by his laſt will and teſtament, dated Auguſt 27, 1558, directs his

[p] Strype's Memorials, Vol. III. p. 384.

[q] Deſcent of Nobil. MS. p. Henry Chiting. not. B. 20. in Bibl. J. Anſtis, Arm.

body

body to be buried in the church of St. Sepulchre's, in London. He had iſſue, 1. John Sackvile, Eſq; (who married Joan, daughter and heir of John Downton of Sedleſcomb, in Suſſex) from whom, beſides others, deſcended Sir Thomas Sackvile, of Sedleſcomb, in Suſſex, Knight of the Bath, who was father of Colonel Thomas Sackville, who married Margaret, daughter of Sir Henry Compton, of Bramble Teigh in Suſſex, Knight of the Bath, third ſon of Henry Lord Compton; and 2. Andrew.

RICHARD Sackvile (eldeſt [r] ſon of John) was of Gray's-Inn [s], and was choſen Lent-Reader in 20 Henry VIII. to which none but perſons of great learning were elected. [t] He was afterwards of the Inner-Temple, and when he was at the height of his preferments, had, nevertheleſs, ſo much regard for the gentlemen of that inn, as to be one of the Governors thereof, from the firſt year of Queen Elizabeth, to his death, [u] He [w] attended Henry VIII. in his wars, and was Treaſurer of his army. In 34 Hen. VIII. he was Eſcheator of Suſſex and Surrey, an office of great truſt.

After the acceſſion of Edward VI. 1547, he was on Auguſt 23, next year, [x] conſtituted Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, with a fee of 300 marks *per ann.* and all profits, &c. a place of great value; alſo the ſame year, had the honour of Knighthood [y] conferred on him at Weſtminſter. In the third year of that reign [z], he was made Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Suſſex; and the year following, being Chancellor of the Augmentation-office [a], was impowered to grant to any of the King's ſubjects, lands or tenements of the revenues of the Crown, for term of life, or years, upon letter, or bill from the Privy-Council. In June 1552, he was in commiſſion with other Privy-Counſellors, [b] for the ſake of Chantry-Lands.

On the acceſſion of Queen Mary, [c] he had his patent renewed (January 20, 1553) of Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, [d] and was likewiſe ſworn of the Privy-Council. He [e] was elected for Portſmouth, to the Parliament ſummoned to meet at Oxford, April 21 enſuing.

When Queen Elizabeth came to the Crown, ſhe choſe [f] him of her Privy Council, though he was not of her religion,

[r] Cole's Eſc. MS. Lib. 1. p. 462. in Bibl. Harley. [s] Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 292. [t] Ibid. p. 172. [u] Deſcent of Nobil. MS. not. B. 21. in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis. [w] MS. ſub. Effig. Otho E. II. in Bibl. Cotton. [x] Privat. Sigil. 2 Edw. VI. [y] Jekyl's Cat. Knts. MS. p. 34. [z] Bill. Sign. 19 Mart. 3 Edw. VI. [a] Ibid. 20 Feb. 4 Edw. VI. [b] Strype's Memorials, Vol. II. p. 489. [c] Pat. 1 Mar. p. 2. [d] Strype's Memorials, Vol. III. p. 479. [e] Not. Parl. MS. Not. per Brown Willis, Arm. [f] Camden's Hiſt. of Q. Eliz. in Hiſt. of England, Vol. II. p. 369.

as

as Camden has obſerved; [g] and conſtituted him Under-Treaſurer of the Exchequer, which office he held to the time of his death. But that he conformed to the Proteſtant Religion ſoon after her acceſſion to the throne, appears as well from other authorities, [h] as from his being commiſſioned to viſit the dioceſe of London, for the eſtabliſhment of religion, according to the order appointed by act and ſtatute, paſſed and confirmed in the parliament, 1 Eliz. and to call before them divers perſons of every pariſh, and ſwear them *to enquire and make preſentment, according to certain injunctions deviſed for the better execution of that they had in charge.* [i] He was alſo High Steward of the Queen's manors and lands in Kent and Suſſex. He repreſented the county [k] of Kent in the firſt year of Queen Elizabeth; alſo the county of Suſſex in the next parliament, and was choſe for the ſaid county in all others whilſt he lived; which ſhews he was favoured of the people. He was *a perſon of a wiſe foreſight, and the Queen's kinſman, by his mother, who was a Boleyn*, as the learned Camden relates, in his hiſtory of Queen Elizabeth [l]. And how charitable he was, appears by his will [m], dated March 22, in the 8th of Queen Elizabeth.

He therein orders *his body to be buried in the pariſh church of Withiam, in Suſſex, in ſuch manner as ſhall be thought neceſſary, according to his degree; and directs his executors to diſpoſe of* 100 *l. amongſt poor people and hoſpitals; and for the perpetual ſuſtentation of the poor alms-folks at Lewes and Greneſted, ſo much revenue as he has uſually paid them, and ſo much for reparations as ſhall be limited and appointed by his wife and ſon.* He bequeaths to his moſt gracious Sovereign Lady the Queen's Majeſty, theſe poor tokens following (as he expreſſes it) *viz. One great jewel of a table emerawd with a mallet of dyamonds, a great pearl, and one hundred of great pearls; as alſo a man of dyamonds, ſet in a brooche:* Moſt humbly beſeeching her Highneſs to accept thoſe according to his faithful heart, and not according to the value of the gift: And that it will pleaſe her Majeſty, to be a good and gracious Sovereign Lady to his poor wife and children. He alſo bequeaths to his ſon, Thomas, *His greateſt cheyne of gold, charging him, on his bleſſing, that he ſhould preſerve and leave the ſame to Robert Sackvile, his heir*; and further wills to him, *his manor of Buckhurſt, and all the lands and tenements in Suſſex, or elſewhere, which were of his father's, and not aſſured to his wife; as alſo his manors of Lanherſt and Toleſton, with the appurtenances, in Suſſex, and his manors and lands in Pickham, Pontes, Rye, Weſtfelde, and Goddſtow, in Suſſex, and Surrey; and his other*

[g] Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 4. Eviden. apud Penſhurſt. Vol. II. p. 402.
[h] Hollinſhed's Chron. Vol. III. p. 1184.
[k] Not. Parl. MS. Præd.
[l] Ex Hiſt. of Eng.
[m] Ex Regiſt. Crymes qu. 14, in Cur. Prærog. Cant.

lands,

lands, limited in writing to Richard Onſlow, Anthony Stapleton, Roger Manwood, Eſqrs; John Foote, and Alexander Parker, Gent.

He bequeaths *legacies and annuities to all his relations who were living, and lands, &c. to John and Andrew Sackvile, ſons of his brother Chriſtopher; and to all his ſervants a year's wages; but to thoſe who have ſerved him faithfully, ſuch other recompence as his wife and ſon ſhould limit and appoint.* He ordains executors, *his dear beloved friends, Sir William Cecil, Knt. the Queen's Majeſty's Secretary; Sir Ambroſe Cave, Knt. Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaſter; Sir William Cordel, Knt. Maſter of the Rolls; Sir Edward Saunders, Lord Chief-Baron of the Exchequer; Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor of the Exchequer; Anthony Brown, one of the Juſtices of the Common-Pleas, his well-beloved wife, Winefrede Sackvile, his loving ſon Thomas Sackvile, and Roger Manwood, Eſq;* bequeathing to each of them 20 l. And appoints overſeers, *his very good Lord, the Lord-Treaſurer of England, the Earl of Leiceſter, the Lord Admiral, and the Earl of Pembroke*; and wills to each of them 20 l. *with a black gown; and to the Earl of Leiceſter, 50 l. part of the 250 l. owing to him.* By the inquiſition taken at Eaſt Grinſted after his deceaſe, the jury found [n] that the ſaid Sir Richard Sackville died on April 21, 1556, leaving by Winefrede his Lady, (daughter of Sir John Bruges, Lord-Mayor of London, and afterwards the ſecond wife of [o] John Powlet, Marquis of Wincheſter; ſhe died 1586, and was buried in Weſtminſter Abbey) Thomas Sackville, his ſon and heir, who was 29 years of age at his deceaſe; and that he died poſſeſſed of ſeveral manors in the counties of Suſſex, Surrey, and Kent; but had in his lifetime ſettled a great part of his eſtate on his ſaid ſon Thomas Sackville.

He had alſo by his ſaid wife a daughter Anne, married to Gregory Fines, Lord Dacre of the South, who dying without iſſue by him [p], 14 May, 1595, was buried at Chelſea: Having in her will left orders to her executors to built an hoſpital in Tothill Fields, Weſtminſter, for twenty poor women, and ſo many poor children, to be brought up under them. For whoſe maintenance ſhe aſſigned lands to the amount of one hundred pounds by the year. Which hoſpital yet retains her name.

Which THOMAS Sackvile, born [q] at Buckhurſt, in the pariſh of Withiam in Suſſex, was, from his childhood, diſtinguiſhed for his wit and manly behaviour. He was firſt of the Univerſity of Oxford, as he confeſſeth in his letter [r] (after

[n] Cole's Eſc. Lib. 1. p. 127. in Bibl. Harley. [o] Vincent's MS. Baronage in Coll. Arm. [p] Seymour's Survey of London, Vol. II. p. 820.
[q] Fuller's Worthies, in com. Suſſex, p. 105. [r] Wood's Faſti Oxon. p. 767.

being

being elected Chancellor) dated 21 Martij, 1591, *I am given, by common report, to underſtand, that contrary to your own ſtatutes, &c. very few retain the old academical habit, which, in my time, was a reverend diſtinction of your degrees, &c.* The place where he ſtudied was, as is ſuppoſed, Hart-Hall (now Hartford college) but taking no degree there, he retired for a time to Cambridge [r], where he commenced Maſter of Arts, and [s] afterwards being a ſtudent of the Inner Temple, became a Barriſter; but having no great inclination to the ſtudy of the law, choſe rather to ſpend his hours in writing ſeveral Latin and Engliſh poems; and having alſo an excellent judgment in compoſing tragedies, was eſteemed the beſt poet of his time. He was the firſt that wrote ſcenes in verſe; the *Tragedy of Ferrex and Porrex, Sons to Gorboduc, King of Britain*, being wrote by him many years before Shakeſpear ſet forth his plays [t], and was acted before the Queen, by the gentlemen of the Inner-Temple, at Whitehall, January 18, 1561. This tragedy met with great applauſe from the moſt ingenious men of that age; and the famous Sir Philip Sidney tells us [u], *It is full of ſtately ſpeeches, and well ſounding phraſes, climbing to the heighth of Seneca's ſtile, and as full of notable morality, which it doth moſt delightfully teach, and ſo obtain the very end of poeſy.*

In the courſe of his ſtudies he was moſt delighted with the hiſtory of his own country; and being well read in the ancient hiſtorians, intended to have wrote the lives of divers great perſonages in verſe, whereof we have a ſpecimen in a book publiſhed in 1610, under this title; *A Mirror for Magiſtrates, being a true Chronicle Hiſtory of the untimely falls of ſuch unfortunate Princes, and men of note, as have happened ſince the firſt entrance of Brute into this iſland, until this our latter age.* This was ſet forth by Richard Niccols of Magdalen-college in Oxford, who, in his Preface (page 253) gives this account of his Lordſhip, "That the pen-men [of the Chronicle] being "many and diverſe, all diverſly affected in the method of this "their mirror, he followed the intended ſcope of that moſt "honourable perſonage, who, by how much he did ſurpaſs "the reſt in the eminence of his noble condition, by ſo much "he hath exceeded them all, in the excellency of his heroical "ſtile; which, with a golden pen, he hath limned out to "poſterity, in that worthy object of his mind, the tragedy "of the Duke of Buckingham, and in his preface, then "intitled, *Mr. Sackville's Induction.* This worthy preſident "of learning, intending to perfect all this ſtory himſelf, "from the Conqueſt, being called to a more ſerious expence

[r] Wood's Athenæ Oxon. p. 297. [s] Mills's Cat. of Hon. p. 412. [t] Athenæ Oxon. præd. [u] Vide his Apology for poetry, Lond. 1595.

" of his time, in the great ſtate affairs of his moſt Royal " Lady and Sovereign, left the diſpoſe thereof to Mr. Bald- " wine, &c."

He was elected one of the Knights for the county [w] of Weſtmorland, to the parliament held in 4 and 5 Philip and Mary; and in the firſt year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, was choſe for the county of Suſſex. Alſo in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth [x], he was returned one of the Knights for Buckinghamſhire. He afterwards travelled [y] into foreign parts, and was, for a time, a priſoner in Rome. But upon his return into England, which was procured, to poſſeſs the great inheritance of his father, then deceaſed, he was ſoon diſtinguiſhed by that great Queen, and by her order was firſt knighted by the Duke of Norfolk [z], in her Majeſty's preſence, 8 Junij, 1567, and [a] the ſame day advanced to the degree and dignity of a Baron, by the title of Lord Buckhurſt, Baron of Buckhurſt.

In the 14th year of Queen Elizabeth, her Majeſty ſent him Ambaſſador to Charles IX. of France, to congratulate his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of the Emperor Maximilian II. where he was honourably received according to his Princeſs's merit, and his own.

Hollinſhed, in his Chronicle, p. 1224, 1225, gives a particular account of this embaſſy.

In the 14th year of Queen Elizabeth, he was [b] one of the Peers that ſat on the trial of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk. In 28 Eliz. after a great conſpiracy againſt the Queen had been detected, the coaſts of Suſſex and Kent were exceedingly alarmed by fifty ſhips hovering before Brightheimſtone, as though they intended to land forces; ſo that the town within a few hours [c] advertiſed the Lord Buckhurſt (Lord Lieutenant) of them, and that they expected their landing the next morning, the tide ſerving very convenient. On which the Lord Buckhurſt, with great alacrity, armed his men, gave immediate directions what ſhould be done, and with his company marched to the Downes, and lay there all night, between a village called Rottingdeane, and Brighthelmſtone; whither reſorted to him about 1600 men, ready to obey him in what was needful. " His preſence (as my author [d] writes) greatly " confirmed the people, who flocked from all parts in heaps, " and made towards the coaſt." The Kentiſh men likewiſe, with all celerity, aſſembled, [e] and with no leſs willingneſs prepared to have come down well armed, if the news of all being quieted had not been brought to them by the Lord Buck-

[w] Not. Parl. MS. ut antea. [x] Ibid. in com. Bucks. [y] Fuller's Worthies, p. 105. [z] Lib. m. 6. in Offic. Arm. [a] Pat. 9 Eliz. p. 10.
[b] Hiſt. of Eng. p. 437. [c] Caſtrations of Hollinſhed's Chronicle, p. 1565.
[d] Ibid. [e] Ibid.

hurſt's order, who had ſent a veſſel well manned to diſcover them, "which brought his Lordſhip intelligence that they "were Hollanders, laden with merchandiſe from Spain, and "by contrary winds were forced there." Whereupon I ſhall only remark, that notwithſtanding this proved a rumour, yet the country ſhewed their attachment to the Lord Buckhurſt, and how ready they were to venture their lives under his conduct.

In 1586, he [f] was nominated one of the Commiſſioners for the trial of Mary Queen of Scotland, and at that time was of the Privy Council; but his Lordſhip is not mentioned among the [g] Peers who met at Fotheringay-Caſtle, and condemned the Queen; yet when the parliament had confirmed the ſentence [h], he was made choice of (probably on that account, or for his accompliſhments) to let her know it.

In 1588, he was ſent ambaſſador to the States of the United Provinces, on their diſlike of the Earl of Leiceſter's proceedings in ſundry reſpects, there to examine the buſineſs, and to compoſe the difference [i]; and managing his truſt faithfully, Leiceſter's diſpleaſure againſt him, and ſettled favour with the Queen, prevailed ſo far, that on his return he was confined to his houſe for more than nine months. Queen Elizabeth had, afterwards, the higheſt eſteem of his great merits, ſo that on April 24, 1589 [k], he was elected at Whitehall one of the Knights Companions of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, without being preſent, or having any knowledge of it; and was [l] inſtalled December 18; his inſtallation plate is yet remaining [m] in St. George's chapel in Windſor, which ſhews it was put up after his being created Earl of Dorſet.

The ſame year he was [n] one of the Peers that ſat on the trial of Philip Howard, Earl of Arundel, April 14: alſo being ſtiled *The Queen's beloved and faithful Counſellor*, was [o] commiſſioned with John Forteſcue, Eſq; Sub-Treaſurer of the Exquer, Sir John Hart, Mayor of London, Sir George Barns, Sir George Bond, and Henry Billingſley, Eſq; Aldermen of London (whereof his Lordſhip, and John Forteſcue, to be always one) to enquire into the goods of the Spaniards concealed in London, and to call before them ſuch perſons as they think proper, and to make ſeizure, &c. The affairs of the United Provinces being likewiſe under his inſpection, he [p] was one of the Council at Greenwich, April 7, 1590, who ſigned a letter to the States, about the keeping of Oſtend; and in 1591, being ſtiled *Dominus de Buckhurſt*, *Magna Pincerna Angliæ*, was [q] one of the Commiſſioners that ſigned a treaty on

[f] Hiſt. of Engl. p. 519. [g] Ibid. p. 522. [h] Ibid. p. 528.
[i] P. 540, 541. [k] Aſhmole's Order of the Garter, p. 301. [l] Aſhmole's Lives of the Knights of the Garter, MS. Not. 1118. in Bibl. Aſhm. Oxon.
[m] Pote's Antiq. of Windſor, p. 294. [n] Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 552.
[o] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 82. [p] MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Not. Caligula, E. 6. f. 381. [q] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 151.

the

the part of her Majeſty, with the French Plenipotentiaries. Alſo the ſame year, he [r] was one of the four Lords of the Privy Council that for ſome time had the cuſtody of the Great Seal, and the authority of enſealing all writings; the adminiſtration of juſtice being delegated to two Juſtices of the King's-Bench, and two of the Common-Pleas. His Lordſhip likewiſe ſucceeded Sir Chriſtopher Hatton, in the [s] Chancellorſhip of the Univerſity of Oxford, in oppoſition to Robert Devereux, Earl of Eſſex, Maſter of the Horſe to the Queen, who, a little before, was incorporated Maſter of Arts in the ſaid Univerſity, to capacitate him for that office; being elected Chancellor on December 17, 1591; and thereupon he was incorporated Maſter of Arts in the Univerſity of Oxford, at his lodgings in London, on January 6, by certain officers appointed by the venerable convocation.

In 35 Elizabeth he was in a ſpecial commiſſion with [t] others, *to enquire and find out all ſuch perſons as held any ſecret conventicles, or meetings, within ten miles of London, under pretence of any exerciſe of religion, otherwiſe than according to the laws and ſtatutes of the realm, and to call all ſuch perſons before them, impriſon them, and puniſh them as they ſhould ſee cauſe.* And in September, the ſame year, viſiting [u] the Univerſity of Oxford, her Majeſty honoured him with her preſence, and ſtaid there ſeveral days; where ſhe was agreeably entertained with elegant ſpeeches, plays, and diſputations, and received a ſplendid treat from the Lord Buckhurſt.

In the 40th year of Queen Elizabeth, he joined with the Lord Treaſurer Burleigh in promoting a peace with Spain; but though their endeavours did not produce the deſired effect, yet did they tend to take off a great part of the charge of the war: for when the Lord Burleigh lay ſick, the States of the United Provinces ſent over deputies for renewing their treaty with the Crown of England, fearing a peace might be made with Spain; and the Lord Buckhurſt being one of the [w] commiſſioners appointed by the Queen to confer with them, a new treaty was concluded, and ſigned by his Lordſhip and the ſaid ambaſſadors, whereby the Queen was eaſed of no leſs than 120,000l. *per ann.* beſides other advantages.

On the death of the Lord Burleigh, the Queen taking into conſideration Lord Buckhurſt's great ſervices to his country, which had hitherto been at his great expence [x], was pleaſed to conſtitute him (15 Martij, 41 Eliz.) Lord High-Treaſurer of England. In the ſucceeding year, he [y] was in commiſſion with Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Chancellor, and the Earl of

[r] Stow's Annals, p. 763.
[s] Wood's Faſti Oxon. p. 761, 766, 767.
[t] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 201.
[u] Camden in Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 569.
[w] Camden, præd. p. 610.
[x] Pat. 42 Eliz. p. 10. m. 21.
[y] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 350.

Eſſex, Earl-Marſhal, for negotiating affairs with the Senate of Denmark; as alſo in a ſpecial commiſſion for [z] ſuppreſſing of ſchiſm. And afterwards, when libels were diſperſed by the Earl of Eſſex's faction, inſinuating, that the Queen and her council took little care of the government, and altogether neglected the ſtate of Ireland [a]; his Lordſhip thought himſelf concerned to vindicate her Majeſty, and thereupon made ſharp reflections on thoſe libels, repreſenting how brave and well-regulated an army had been ſent into Ireland, completely furniſhed with all manner of proviſions, and likewiſe, that her Majeſty had expended on the war there, in ſix months time, the ſum of 600,000 l. which, he ſaid, the Earl of Eſſex muſt own to be true.

He was ever watchful for the public good, and her Majeſty's ſafety; and ſuſpecting the Earl of Eſſex's evil deſigns, by a greater concourſe of people reſorting to his houſe than ordinary [b], he ſent his eldeſt ſon to pay him a viſit, ordering him to obſerve the company he kept; and afterwards contrived means, whereby the Earl, ſuſpecting his deſigns were diſcovered (which had been four months in agitation) he and his friends, forced by their fears, entered on new meaſures, and breaking out into open rebellion, were obliged to ſurrender themſelves priſoners.

When that unhappy nobleman was brought to his trial (together with the Earl of Southampton) the Lord Buckhurſt [c] was conſtituted, on that occaſion, Lord High-Steward of England; and paſſing ſentence on the Earl of Eſſex, his Lordſhip [d], in a very eloquent ſpeech, adviſed him to implore the Queen's mercy. After which it being highly requiſite that ſome of the chief conſpirators, for an example to others, ſhould ſuffer death, his Lordſhip adviſed her Majeſty to pardon ſome, and inflict ſome puniſhment on others. Whereupon he was [e] in a ſpecial commiſſion with the Lord Keeper, Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Lord-Admiral, Sir Robert Cecil, principal Secretary of State, Sir John Forteſcue, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and others (whereof his Lordſhip, or any two of thoſe before-mentioned, were to be of the number) to call before them all ſuch as were concerned in the rebellion with Robert, late Earl of Eſſex, Henry, late Earl of Southampton, &c. and to treat and compound with ſuch offenders, for the redemption and compoſition of their lands; and upon ſealing, and ſufficient ſurety given for the payment of ſuch fines, &c. ſo aſſeſſed by them, to cauſe a pardon to be made out for the ſaid treaſons, and of every their ſaid lands. In 1602, he was conſtituted [f] one of the Lords Commiſſioners for exerciſing the

[z] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 348. [a] Hiſt of Eng. Vol. II. p. 617.
[b] Ibid. p. 630. [c] Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 633. [d] Ibid. p. 636.
[e] Pat. 43 Eliz. p. 7. m. 43. [f] Pat. 44 Eliz. p. 24. in dorſ.

office

office of Earl-Marſhal of England; and was [g] commiſſioned, with ſome other Lords of the Privy-Council, to reprieve and ſtay from execution, all ſuch perſons attainted or convicted of any robbery or felony, as they ſhould think convenient, and to commit them to ſerve in ſome of her Majeſty's galleys, in ſuch order and manner, and for ſuch time, as they ſhould limit or aſſign. In 45 Eliz. he was in [h] commiſſion, with others of the council, for putting the laws in execution againſt jeſuits, ſeminary prieſts, and other eccleſiaſticks, ordained according to the order or rites of the Romiſh church, and brought up ſeditiouſly beyond the ſeas or elſewhere.

After the death of Queen Elizabeth, his Lordſhip was concerned in taking the neceſſary meaſures for the ſecurity and peace of the nation, the adminiſtration of the kingdom being devolved on him and other counſellors, who unanimouſly proclaimed King James [k], and ſigned a letter, March 28, to the Lord Eure, and the reſt of the commiſſioners for the treaty of Breme, notifying her Majeſty's deceaſe, and the recognition and proclamation of James VI. of Scotland. Which King had ſuch a juſt ſenſe of his ſervices, and great abilities, that before his arrival in England, he ordered the renewal of his patent of Lord-Treaſurer for life [l], which paſſed the ſeals April 17, before his Lordſhip waited on his Majeſty; for he ſtaid to pay his laſt reſpects to the memory of the Queen, by ſeeing her interred among her royal predeceſſors, on April 28 that year.

His Lordſhip afterwards ſet out to pay his compliments to her ſucceſſor, whom he met on May 2 [m], at Broxborn in Hertfordſhire, where he was very graciouſly received, and confirmed in his poſt of Lord-Treaſurer of England. He, waiting on his Majeſty at Theobalds, the ſeat of Sir Robert Cecil, Secretary of State, was one whom the King principally confided in, and conſulted in the meaſures proper to be taken, as alſo in the choice of his chief officers, which for the moſt part were then ſettled, his Majeſty ſtaying there four days. On March 13, next enſuing, he [n] was created Earl of Dorſet, and his Majeſty likewiſe [o] conſtituted his Lordſhip one of the commiſſioners for executing the office of Earl-Marſhal of England, and for reforming ſundry abuſes in the College of Arms. He was alſo the firſt in commiſſion, with four other Lords of the Privy-Council, for mediating and concluding a peace with Philip III. King of Spain [p], which was ſigned at London on Auguſt 18, 1604.

[g] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 446. [h] Pat. 45 Eliz. p. 3. m. 17. [l] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 490. [k] Ibid. [l] Pat. 1 Jac. I. p. 14. [m] Chauncey's Hiſt. of Hertfordſhire, p. 289. [n] Pat. 1 Jac. I. p. 12. [o] Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 608. [p] Stow's Annals, p. 846.

In the ſecond year of King James I. his Majeſty reciting [q], *That* tobacco *being a drug brought into England, of late years, in ſmall quantities, was uſed and taken by the better ſort, only as phyſick, to preſerve health; but finding (through evil cuſtom, and the toleration thereof) that riotous and diſorderly perſons, of mean and baſe condition, ſpent moſt of their time in that idle vanity, to the conſuming of their wages got by their labour, contrary to the uſe which perſons of good calling and quality made thereof*; and perceiving great quantities of tobacco to be daily brought in, wills and commands Thomas, Earl of Dorſet, Lord High-Treaſurer of England, to warrant and authorize all cuſtomers, comptrollers, ſearchers, &c. to demand the ſum of 6 s. 8 d. on every pound weight, over and above 2 d. in the pound uſually paid.

It further appeareth, that his Lordſhip ſhewed a particular concern for the preſervation of the records of this kingdom, and the jewels of the [r] crown; for Robert, Earl of Saliſbury, principal Secretary of State, delivers to him ſeveral treaties and writings, relating thereto, ſpecified in an indenture on October 9, 1605. And in 1606, he [s] was a party to the King's indenture, wherein he annexed divers royal and princely diadems, crowns, coronets, and jewels of great eſtimation and value, inſeparably for ever hereafter, to the crown of this realm; which his Majeſty ſigned by his Lordſhip's perſuaſion and advice [t], and the ſchedule annexed was drawn by his order. Being Chancellor of the Univerſity of Oxford, the noble entertainment, which he gave King James, when he firſt honoured that Univerſity with his preſence, and the orders he gave on that occaſion, are ſet forth in a manuſcript, 161 E. 17, p. 201, & ſeq. in the Harleian library, and entitled, *The Preparation at Oxford in Auguſt* 1605, *againſt the coming thither of King James, with the Queen and young Prince, together with things, then and there done, and the manner thereof.* At length this great and good man, worn out by continual thought for the publick good, died ſuddenly [u] at the council-table at Whitehall, on April 19, 1608, and on May 26 following [w], his remains were depoſited, with great ſolemnity, in Weſtminſter-Abbey; and Dr. Abbot, his chaplain, afterwards Archbiſhop of Canterbury, preached his funeral ſermon.

Sir Richard Baker [x] ſays of his Lordſhip, "That he had excellent parts, and, in his place, was exceeding induſtrious; "and he had heard many Exchequer men ſay, *There never "was a better treaſurer, both for the King's profit, and the good "of the ſubject.* That dying ſuddenly, at the council-table,

[q] Rymer, p. 601. [r] Ibid. p. 635. [s] Ibid. p. 641. [t] Ibid. p. 644.
[u] Stow, p. 893, Edit. p. 596. [w] Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. p. 499. [x] Chronicle, 2d

"his

" his death was by ſome untowardly interpreted; but his head " being opened, there were found in it certain little bags of " water, which, whether by the ſtraining of his ſtudy the " night before, in which he ſat up till eleven o'clock, or other- " wiſe, by their own maturity, ſuddenly breaking, and falling " upon his brain, cauſed his death."

The Lord Bacon gives this character of him, in a letter he ſent with one of his [y] books.

May it pleaſe your good Lordſhip,

I Have finiſhed a work, touching the advancement or ſetting forward of learning, which I have dedicated to his Majeſty, the moſt learned of a Sovereign, or temporal Prince, that time hath known. And upon reaſon not unlike, I humbly preſent one of the books to your Lordſhip, not only as a Chancellor of an Univerſity, but as one that was excellently bred in all learning; which I have ever noted to ſhine in all your ſpeeches and behaviours. And therefore your Lordſhip will yield a gracious aſpect to your firſt love; and take pleaſure in the adoring of that, wherewith yourſelf are ſo much adorned. And ſo humbly deſiring your favourable acceptation thereof, with ſignification of humble duty, I remain, &c.

Sir Robert Naunton, Maſter of the Court of Wards, and a Privy-Counſellor, gives this account of him [z], " My Lord of " Buckhurſt was of the noble houſe of Sackvilles, and of the " Queen's conſanguinity; his father was Sir Richard Sack- " ville, or, as the people then called him, Fill-ſack, by rea- " ſon of his great wealth, and the vaſt patrimony which he " left to this his ſon, whereof he ſpent in his youth the beſt " part, until the Queen, by her frequent admonitions, di- " verted the torrent of his profuſion. He was a very fine " gentleman, of perſon and endowments, both of art and " nature; but without meaſure magnificent, till on the turn " of his humour, and the allay that his years and good coun- " ſels had wrought upon thoſe immoderate courſes of his " youth, and that height of ſpirit inherent in his houſe: and " then did the Queen, as a moſt judicious and indulgent " Prince, when ſhe ſaw the man grow ſtayed and ſettled, " give him her aſſiſtance, and advanced him to the treaſurer- " ſhip, where he made amends to his houſe for his miſ-ſpent " time, both in the increaſment of eſtate and honour, which " the Queen conferred on him, together with an opportunity " to remake himſelf; and thereby to ſhew, that this was a " child that ſhould have a ſhare in her grace, and a taſte of " her bounty.

" They much commend his elocution, but more the ex- " cellency of his pen; for he was a ſcholar, and a perſon of

[y] Letters and Memoirs, p. 16. [z] Fragmenta Regalia, p. 70.

" a quick diſpatch (faculties that yet run in the blood); and " they ſay of him, *That his ſecretaries did little for him, by the " way of inditement, wherein they could ſeldom pleaſe him, he " was ſo facete and choice in his phraſe and ſtile:* And for his " diſpatches, and the content he gave to ſuitors, he had a " decorum ſeldom ſince put in practice; for he had, of his " attendants (that took into roll) the names of all ſuitors, " with the date of their firſt addreſſes; and theſe, in their " order, had hearing; ſo that a freſh man could not leap " over his head, that was of a more ancient edition, except " in the urgent affairs of ſtate.

" I find not that he was any ways inſnared in the factions " of the court, which were, all his times, ſtrong and in every " man's note; the Howards, and the Cecils on the one part, " my Lord of Eſſex, &c. on the other part: for he held the " ſtaff of the treaſury faſt in his hand, which once in the " year made them all beholden to him. And the truth is " (as he was a wiſe man, and a ſtout) he had no reaſon to " be a partaker, for he ſtood ſure in blood and in grace, and " was wholly intentive to the Queen's ſervice; and ſuch " were his abilities, that ſhe received aſſiduous proofs of his " ſufficiency; and it hath been thought, that ſhe might have " more cunning inſtruments, but none of a more ſtrong judg- " ment and confidence in his ways, which are ſymptoms of " magnanimity and fidelity; whereunto methinks his motto " hath ſome kind of reference, *Aut nunquam tentes, aut per- " fice*; as though he would have characterred, in a word, the " genius of his houſe, or expreſſed ſomewhat of an higher in- " clination than lay within his compaſs."

Some part of this character is liable to objection, as the ſpending the beſt part of his eſtate in his youth was, it is probable, taken on truſt: for if it be conſidered, that he ſerved in parliament in the reign of Queen Mary, and that when his father died, he was twenty-nine years of age and upwards, and his ſon Robert five years of age (as is evident by inquiſitions) it is likely his profuſeneſs (if any) was in the lifetime of his father, whereby he was induced to travel: and the Queen's promoting him to the dignity of peerage on his acceſſion to the eſtate, and employing him on a ſplendid embaſſy, in the fourteenth year of her reign, to his great expence, makes it hardly credible, that her Majeſty would ſend him to waſte his fortune, had his eſtate been much impaired, when he was alſo not poſſeſſed of a great part of it, his mother being then living, and enjoying a large jointure.

It alſo further appears, that he negotiated affairs of great weight, long before he had any employment of profit; whereby it may likewiſe be concluded, he was before that time

time grown ſtayed, and had not expended his fortune, ſo far as to need the Queen's ſupport.

Camden, in his hiſtory of Queen Elizabeth, aſcribes chiefly the glory of her reign to his patron the Lord Burleigh; but without doubt, the Lord Buckhurſt was as deeply concerned in the councils of thoſe times, and her Majeſty thought him moſt capable of ſupplying the place of that great ſtateſman. His Lordſhip's honour and integrity were, indeed, ſuperior to private views or intereſts, as all writers teſtify; and his taking on him the examination of the conduct of the Earl of Leiceſter, the Queen's great favourite (whilſt he governed the ſtates of Holland) ſhews, that he valued no man's frowns, when the honour of his country was at ſtake: This I think proper to obſerve, in juſtice to his character, who was certainly, conſider him in all capacities, one of the beſt men of that age.

The learned Sir Henry Wotton, in a parallel he has drawn [a] between Robert Devereux, Earl of Eſſex, the favourite of Queen Elizabeth, and George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, ſays of the Earl of Eſſex, that he received of Queen Elizabeth three hundred thouſand pounds in gifts, beſides the fees of his offices, and the diſpoſition of great ſums of money in her armies, as it was valued to the Earl of *Dorſet, who was a wiſe man, and a ſtrict computiſt.*

Dr. Abbot (after Archbiſhop of Canterbury) in his funeral ſermon, from the 54th verſe of the 40th chapter of Iſaiah, gives this further account of his Lordſhip, which explains ſome paſſages before mentioned: "That Queen Elizabeth, "not long before her death, being pleaſed with ſome ſpecial "piece of ſervice, which his Lordſhip had done unto her, "diſcourſed with an honourable perſon, and counſellor of ſtate "concerning him, and was then pleaſed to decypher out his "life by ſeven ſteps or degrees.

"*The firſt was, his younger days, the time of his ſcholarſhip, when "firſt in that famous Univerſity of Oxford, and afterward in the "Temple, he gave tokens of ſuch pregnancy, ſuch ſtudiouſneſs, "and judgment, that he was held no way inferiour to any of his "time or ſtanding.*

"*The ſecond was, his travel, when being in France and Italy, "he profited very much in the languages, in matter of ſtory and "ſtate. And being priſoner in Rome, for the ſpace of fourteen "days (which trouble was brought upon him by ſome who hated "him for his love to religion, and his duty to his Sovereign) he "ſo prudently bare himſelf, that, by the bleſſing of God, and his "temperate kind of carriage, he was freed out of that danger.*

[a] Reliquiæ Wottonianæ, p. 24.

"The

" The third ſtep which her Majeſty did think good to ob-
" ſerve, was (upon return into England) *his coming unto her*
" *court, where, on divers occaſions he bountifully feaſted her High-*
" *neſs, and her nobles*; *and ſo he did to foreign ambaſſadors. At*
" *that time he entertained muſicians, the moſt curious which any*
" *where he could have*; and therein his Lordſhip excelled unto
" his dying day: *Then was his diſcourſe judicious, but yet witty*
" *and delightful.* Thus he was, in his younger days, a ſcholar
" and a traveller, and a courtier of ſpecial eſtimation.

" The fourth ſtep of his life, noted by her moſt ſacred
" Majeſty, was, *His employment of higher nature in embaſſages*
" *beyond the ſeas. At firſt, when his Lordſhip was ſent to the*
" *French King Charles* IX. *partly to congratulate his marriage*
" *with the daughter of Maximilian the Emperor, and partly about*
" *other weighty affairs, touching both the kingdoms: At which*
" *time his Lordſhip was ſo honourably attended with gentlemen of*
" *choice quality, and was ſo magnificent in his expence, as was*
" *admirable to the French, honourable to his country, and gave*
" *much contentment unto his Sovereign. Secondly, when after-*
" *ward, in a ſervice of tickle nature, he was employed into the*
" *Low-countries, where notwithſtanding the ſharp ſight, which,*
" *by ſome, was carried over him, yet his Lordſhip behaved him-*
" *ſelf ſo warily and diſcreetly, that no blame could be faſtened on*
" *him.*

" The fifth was, *His temper and moderation, after his return*
" *from thence, when her Majeſty, to give contentation to a great*
" *perſonage* [*Earl of Leiceſter*] *in thoſe days of high employment,*
" *was pleaſed to command him unto his own houſe, there privately*
" *to remain, 'till her farther pleaſure was known: Where his*
" *Lordſhip did bear himſelf ſo dutifully and obſequiouſly unto her*
" *Highneſs's command, that in all the time of his reſtraint, for*
" *nine or ten months ſpace, he never would endure, either openly*
" *or ſecretly, either by day or by night, to ſee either wife or child.*
" A rare example of obedience and obſervance unto his
" Sovereign!

" The ſixth degree, which was noted by that moſt re-
" nowned Lady, was the time *that his Lordſhip was counſellor,*
" *before that he was advanced to that high office, which after-*
" *ward he bare, in which time, he daily ſhewed great diligence,*
" *and ſound judgment in her weightieſt affairs.*

" The laſt of all, was that ſpace wherein he held the room
" of Lord High-Treaſurer of England; *in which place ſhe*
" *noted the continual and exceſſive pains and care, which his*
" *Lordſhip did take in her buſineſs; his fidelity in his advices;*
" *his dexterity in advancing her profit.*

" Thus it ſeemed good to that Queen, of bleſſed memory,
" in particular to diſcourſe touching her faithful ſervant."

'Tis

'Tis further related by Dr. Abbot, that King James, on the death of the Earl of Dorſet, *had been pleaſed, divers times, to give many excellent ſpeeches before the Lords, concerning him, as his Highneſs had done formerly while he was living.* He alſo gives this further account of him:

" And never was there any nobleman, who, with more " humble agnizing, with more feeling and affectionate grate- " fulneſs, did entertain the favours of his Sovereigns, than this " honourable perſon did, as may fully appear, by many words " in his laſt will. And for other parts of moral virtues how " many rare things were in him: who more loving unto his " wife, that honourable Lady, the mirrour of all true virtue; " a worthy teſtimony whereof, he hath recorded in his laſt " will? Who more kind unto his children, and his grand- " children? Who more faſt unto his friend? Who more " moderate to his enemy, if truth were once found out, and " ſtaining imputations were wiped away from the integrity of " his honour? Who more true of his word? It was a noble " teſtimony, which a moſt honourable perſonage gave of his " Lordſhip ſince his death, in a right worthy aſſembly, that, " *in much converſation and concurrence, in many cauſes of great* " *weight and importance, he never heard him ſpeak, or in earneſt* " *affirm, that which he found to be otherwiſe.* No nobleman " was more given to hoſpitality, and keeping of a great houſe, " having lived ſeventy-and-two years (for ſo was his age ac- " counted) and being married more than fifty-and-three years, " unto one and the ſelf-ſame Lady, he kept houſe for forty- " and-two years in an honourable proportion: for thirty years " of thoſe, his family conſiſted of little leſs, in one place or " another, than two hundred perſons: But, for more than " twenty years beſides workmen and other hired, his number " at the leaſt, hath been two hundred and twenty daily, as " appeared upon checque-roll. A very rare example in this " preſent age of ours, when houſe-keeping is ſo decayed. Who " more magnificent than his Lordſhip in ſolemn entertain- " ments, as (beſides other particulars) was manifeſted abun- " dantly to the world, not long before his death, when his " Majeſty, with the Queen, and Prince, together with a great " part of the nobility, ſpent divers days at Oxford? Who was " ever more deſirous to do wrong unto none? His Lordſhip " bought no land, but he commonly paid more for it than it " was worth, yielding this reaſon for it, *That it would the better* " *proſper, and continue in his name and poſterity.* In his will, " how careful was he, that all debts ſhould be paid, yea, " though there was no ſpecialty whereby it might be chal- " lenged? yet if it might appear, that ought was due unto " any man, his charge is to his executors, that they ſhould " give

" give ſatisfaction. The like alſo, for wrong done to any one " whatſoever, *whereof he proteſted before the eternal Majeſty,* " *that he did not remember any.* Unto thoſe honourable parts, " I may add a great many more: As his good and charitable " diſpoſition toward his tenants, of whom ordinarily he took " leſs fines by a third part, than by other Lords is uſually " accuſtomed; and his farmers held his farms, as it was well " known to the world, but at reaſonable rents: As his relief " to the poor in pinching times of dearth; in the year 1597, " which was a time of the greateſt ſcarcity that ever we did " know, his Lordſhip ſent into Suſſex, of his free gift, as " much Danſike rye, bought at Billingſgate, as coſt 154l. 14s. " 7d. And this preſent year, 1608, his Lordſhip cauſed, " weekly, certain quarters of wheat to be carried from his " own granary, at Lewes, in Suſſex, and to be ſold in the " market to the poor, at a far lower rate than the price which " commonly men did take (after 26s. 8d. the quarter when " other men ordinarily ſold for 40s.) And that his Lord- " ſhip's bounty might continue after his death, by his laſt " will and teſtament, he hath bequeathed a thouſand pounds " for the erecting of a granary at the place which laſt I named, " for the uſe and benefit of poor people in thoſe parts; and " two thouſand pounds as a ſtock for the ſtoring of that houſe, " againſt times of dearth and ſcarcity. Unto this, he hath " alſo joined a thouſand pounds, to be beſtowed on the build- " ing of a chapel at Withiam, where his anceſtors do lye, and " where his Lordſhip deſired that his body might be interred. " Theſe are fruits of a lively faith, and ſo muſt be reputed.

" But becauſe a right belief and religion towards God is the " higheſt point of all, I may not here omit to ſay ſomething " touching that. There are arguments moſt evident, to de- " monſtrate unto all men, that his faith was agreeable unto " the word of God, and according to the profeſſion of the " renowned church of England. In that famous Univerſity " of Oxford, where his Lordſhip, for more than ſixteen " years, was our honourable chancellor, it was his ſpecial " care to ſubſtitute ſuch under him, as were moſt ſound for " religion, which the wiſer ſort did obſerve, although com- " mon men did not mark it. As he kept down with one " hand all novelties and humours in opinions which laboured " to ſet trouble in the church and commonwealth, ſo with " the other hand, to the uttermoſt of his power, he depreſſed " the prieſts and jeſuits, which have uſed too much to that " place; not to the Univerſity, which, God be praiſed, is " free from all ſuch imputation, but to ſome few of the city, " who embrace their old ſuperſtitions. In that place, this I " can witneſs, that his Lordſhip neither openly, nor ſecretly,

" did ever give countenance unto any that was backward in " religion. And, on the other ſide, that there was never " any thing ſoberly and wiſely propoſed, which might for- " ward true piety, which his Lordſhip did not further; as I " could, by many particulars, make plain to whomſoever. " Touching the education of thoſe honourable plants, his " grand-children, his Lordſhip was ever careful that they " ſhould be trained up in the truth of religion, far from " popery and idolatry. His charge was unto their tutor (as " I well knew in his life-time) *That as he would anſwer him* " *in the day of the laſt judgment, before the face of Chriſt, that* " *he ſhould train them up in the truth of the religion profeſſed* " *now in* England. How angry would he be, when he was " at his country-houſe, if they came not duly to prayers? He " never could endure that they ſhould otherwiſe be matched, " than where there was ſound religion. Concerning his own " ſoul, when the laſt year he was ſick, beſides ordinary prayers, " he compoſed himſelf to God, by receiving, at Horſeley, the " holy ſacrament of the Lord's ſupper, when he looked to de- " part the world.

" But two days before he died, devoutly and religiouſly, he " heard a ſermon at home, in his Lordſhip's own chapel, at " Dorſet-houſe; and now holily, and Chriſtianly, in his laſt " will and teſtament, doth he commend his ſoul unto God: " ſo it may well be ſuppoſed, that he gave him more than " ordinary conjecture, or ſuſpicion, that his death was not " far from him. The laſt year, when he returned, after his " grievous ſickneſs, he ſpake it more than once to his honour- " able friends, *That he had ſettled his ſoul, and compoſed it to* " *another world, whenſoever God ſhould call for him.* Soon after, " he began to diſpoſe all thoſe worldly things, which the " Lord had lent unto him. Of late it was his common " ſpeech, *I am now an old man, therefore this, or, there-* " *fore that*, as I myſelf can witneſs. The day before he " died, writing with his own hand unto one of his grand " children, he more than once in that letter, uſed this, or " the like phraſe, *After my death: And, when I am dead* " *and gone.* The laſt morning of his life, it was noted " by thoſe who were neareſt about his Lordſhip, that he " was apparently longer at his private meditations, than " commonly he did uſe. But the words of his laſt will, " written with his own hand, may give great ſatisfaction " to a man of hard conceit, that he did fit himſelf for " mortality, whereof, in the former year he had a warning- " piece."

His

His Lordſhip made his will maturely and deliberately [a]; and foraſmuch as it ſhews his integrity, piety, and great abilities, as well as ſome paſſages of his life, I have with pleaſure tranſcribed the preamble, and the moſt remarkable parts of it, *literatim*, from the regiſter in the Prerogative-Office.

" THE Eternal God of Heaven and Earthe, the Father, " the Sonne, and the Holie Ghoſte, guyde and proſper this " myne intent and purpoſe; which, in their name, I here take " in hand, and begynne; becauſe that is a truthe infallible, " ſuche as every Chriſtian ought not only perfectlye to knowe, " and ſteadfaſtlie beleve, but alſo continually to meditate and " think upon; Namely, *That we are born to dye; that nothing in " this worlde ys more eertyn then deathe, nothing more incertyne " then the hower of deathe, and that no creature livinge knoweth " neither when, where, nor howe it ſhall pleaſe Almightie God, to " call hym out of this mortal life, ſo as here we live every hower, " naye, every inſtant, a thouſande ways ſubject to the ſuddayne " ſtroake of Deathe, which ought to terrifie, teache, and warne " us, to make ourſelves readye, as well in the preparation of our " ſoules to God, as by the diſpoſition of all our earthlie fortunes to " the worlde, whenſoever yt ſhall pleaſe the Heavenlie Power to call " us from this miſerable and tranſitorye life, unto that bleſſed and " everlaſting life to come*; Therefore, I Sir Thomas Sackville, " of the noble Order of the Garter, Knighte, Baron of Buck- " hurſt, Earl of Dorſet, and Lord High-Treaſurer of England; " beyng, at this preſent, thanks be to Almightie God, in " ſound and perfecte healthe, bothe of bodie and mynde, do " here ordayne, conſtitute, and make this my preſent laſt will " and teſtament, the eleaventh daye of Auguſt, in the yere of " oure Lord God one thouſand ſixe hundred and ſeaven, in " manner and forme followinge: Firſt, therefore, as a living " creature moſt bound thereunto, I here throwe down, and " proſtrate myſelf in all humilitie and thankfulneſs at the foote " of my Creator, Redeemer, and Saviour, rendring unto his " Divine Majeſtie, my moſt lowlie, hartie, and infinite thankes, " in that he hathe vouchſafed to create me a man, endewed " and enfuſed with ſoule and reaſon, and faſhioned like unto " the image of his owne eaternall ſonne, that mighte have " made me a bruitiſh and ſouleleſſe beaſte, to have fedd and " grazed upon the earthe, like unto thoſe irrational living " creatures of the field; but, ſpeciallie, in that he hath pleaſed " to make me a Chriſtian man, whereby, in this life, I may " joye and rejoyce with the founde and badge of that glorious

[a] Ex Regiſt. vocat. Dorſet, qu. 1, in Cur. Prerog. Cant.

name:

" name: And when I go from hence, I may thereby, and " thorough the mercys and goodneſs of Jeſus Chriſte, departe " and dye in aſſurance and comforte of my ſoule's and bodie's " ſalvation and reſurrection, and to reſt at his right hand, in " the fruition of thoſe cœleſtial and unſpeakable joyes, and " bleſſedneſs that never ſhall have end. To Hym therefore " my moſt merciful and omnipotent God, and into the hands " of his inexplicable and eaternall goodneſs, I give, will and " bequeathe my ſoule, firmely and aſſuredlie truſting, believing, " and freelie confeſſinge, that by the deathe and paſſion of his " ſonne Jeſus Chriſte, and by his onlie mercy, mean, and me- " diation for me, and by none other, and not by any good " worke or merit of myne own (although I muſt acknowledge, " that I am bound, upon payne of damnation, to do as manye " good workes as poſſiblye I can, or maye: All which, when " I have done, yet I am but an unprofitable ſervante, and a " ſynnefull creature, full of all iniquitie:) I ſhall live and par- " take with his ſainctes, in his heavenlie kingdome, of that " eaternall and inexplicable bliſſe and happineſs which he hath " prepared for his elect, of which number, thorough his infinite " mercye and goodneſs, I do confidentlie and ſteadfaſtlie hope, " knowe, and believe, that I am one. And my will is, That " my bodie be buried in the church of Withiam in Suſſex, " Namelie, *Within the iſle and chapel there appropriate to the* " *SACKVILLES my anceſtors, and with, and amongſt the reſt* " *of my progenitors, there interred. And my funeral to be perform-* " *ed without unneceſſary and ſuperfluous pompe, and yet with that* " *comelie order, honoure, and decencye, as apperteynethe to the ſtate* " *and dignitie of ſo noble a degree, and ſo high a place, as in this* " *moſt renowned common-wealth, by the goodneſs of Almightie God,* " *and the grace and favoure of the famous Queen Elizabeth, but* " *ſpeciallie of my nowe moſt gracious and benign Sovereign, Kynge* " *James, I have heretofore, and do, at this preſent, hould and* " *poſſeſſe.* And nowe, touching the ordering, diſtributing, and " diſpoſing of all ſuche jewells, plate, money, &c. Firſte, My " full will, and meaning, and hartie deſire is, and to the due " performance thereof, do earneſtlie chardge and require my " executors, and every of them, namelie, *That all my juſte and* " *due debts, owing by me, at the tyme of my deceaſe, be juſtlie and* " *truly payed; and yf, within the ſpace of three years, after my* " *deceaſſe, it ſhall be juſtlie and duelie proved, by any perſon or* " *perſons whatſoever, although ſuche perſons have not any bill,* " *bond, &c. that I do juſtlie and trulie owe unto hym, her, or* " *them, any ſumme or ſummes of money, &c. or that I have done* " *wrong or injurye unto any, &c. and not by me at any tyme re-* " *compenſed; whereof I proteſt, before the Eternal Majeſtie, I do* " *not, at this preſent, remember any:* That, in every ſuch caſe,

" my

" my will, meaning, and hartie desire is, That due satis-
" faction be given by my sayed executors, and the survivor
" of them, within convenient tyme, after such proof thereof
" made unto them; but if my sayed executors, or the survivor
" of them, shall thinke in their conscience, that such proofe,
" by any such produced, is not sufficient to move them, to give
" such satisfaction and recompence, as is, or shall be demanded
" or required; that then, and in such case, I do hartelie, and
" earnestlie praie and desire the Deanes of Windsor, Westmin-
" ster, and Powles, for the tyme being, or any two of them,
" to vouchsafe (as doing thereby a worke of charitie and pietie)
" to heere, order, and determine the same, by writing, under
" theire handes, to be sent and delivered, as well unto my said
" executors, or the survivor of them, as to such person or per-
" sons, so demanding any debt or recompence; whereby both
" parties may have notice thereof accordinglie. And touchinge
" my guifts, bequests, and legacies unto particular persons, of
" such of my jewels, plate, money, *&c. Imprimis*, I give,
" will, and bequeathe unto the Ladie Cicelie, Countesse of
" Dorset, my most virtuous, faithful, and deerlie-beloved wife,
" not as any recompence of her infinite meritt towards me,
" whoe for incomparable love, zeal, and hartie affection, ever
" shewed unto me; and for those her so rare, many, and reve-
" rent vertues of charitie, modestie, fidelitie, humilitie, se-
" creacie, wisdom, patience, and a mynde repleate with all
" pietie and goodness, which evermore, bothe have, and do
" abound in her, deserveth to be honored, loved, and esteemed,
" above all the transitorye wealthe and treasure of this worlde,
" and therefore by no price of earthlie riches, can by me be
" valewed, recompenced, or requited; To her, therefore, my
" most virtuous, faithful, and entirely beloved wife, not, I say,
" as a recompence, but as a true token and testimonye of my
" unspeakable love, affection, estimation, and reverence, longe
" synce fixed and settled in my harte and soule towards her, I
" give and bequeathe these things followinge; that is to say,
" the summe of one thousand poundes, of lawfull money of Eng-
" land, to be sattisfied unto her out of such readie money, as
" after my deceasse (my funeral chardges, and my debtes, by
" specialtie and bond, as is aforesayed, being first payed) shall
" happen to remayne, &c. And I do also bequeth unto my sayd
" most deerlie beloved wife, all my white silver plate, ordina-
" rilie used and occupied in any of my severall mansion-houses,
" particular set down in one inventarye, &c. Likewise I do
" bequeth unto her, the full nomber and quantitie of fiftie and
" one pieces of white silver vessell, to be taken and chosen by
" my saied most deerlie beloved wife, out of such severall sortes
" of my white silver vessell, as are conteyned in one inventarye

" under

" under this title, *An Inventarye, &c.* Moreover, I give unto " my ſaied moſt deerlie beloved wife, all ſuche ſilver plate, and " ſilver veſſel, as ar ſpecially appoynted for her cupboard and " cuſhion-cloathe in her chamber, and ar particularlie ſet " downe, and conteyned in one inventarye thereof made, &c. " And, further, I give unto her, all ſuch jewells of gould, " pearle and pretious ſtones, as are ſet down in an inventarye, " &c. Alſo I give and bequethe unto her, out of thoſe jewells " of gould, pearle, and pretious ſtone, which I keepe and reſerve " as jewells for myſelf, and to myne own private uſe, theſe " twoe jewells following; that is to ſaye, one rope of fayer, " round, orient, and great pearle, conteyning the nomber of " one hundred and threeſcore pearle, having a carnation Ryb- " ben-ſilke-lace ſewed to each end of the ſayed rope; and one " other jewell of gould, made into the faſhion of a croſſe " or crucifix, being, on the one ſide, ſet with twelve great " dyamondes, whereof one diamond, ſett in the toppe, is a " fayer greate table diamond, and two other diamonds ſet on " the ſydes ar fayer great tryangle diamonds; and one other " diamond, ſet in the lower parte of the ſayed jewell, is a " very faire and great triangle dyamond; and ſixe other dia- " mondes, which make the croſſe in the myddeſt, ar faier " great table-dyamonds, one of them beyng much longer " than the other five; the other ſyde of the ſaid jewell beyng " fayre, ennameled with divers coloures; and which ſaied " jewell hath three faire great pear pearles pendant to the " ſame.

" His Lordſhip further wills to her, during her life, the uſe " of all his furniture at Dorſet-houſe, Knoll-houſe, and Horſ- " ley-houſe, and whatever ſhe had gathered, that was reputed " her own, whereof, if any queſtion or ſcruple ſhould ariſe, his " will is, *That her own bare declaration or affirmation, that the* " *ſame ſo in queſtion, was ſuche as ſhe allwayes heldè, accompted,* " *and reputed, and uſed as her owne, ſhall, from tyme to tyme,* " *and at all times be ſufficient.* He alſo bequeaths to her, all " his ſtock of cattle, &c. about his manſion-houſes of Dorſet- " houſe, Knowle-houſe, Buckhurſt-houſe, Sowthover-houſe, " and Horſley-houſe, as alſo his beſt carotch, his beſt coach, " his litter, and his waggon; with the furniture to them be- " longing, together with four mares and twelve geldings out " of his ſtock of horſes. And likewiſe bequeaths and grants " unto her, during her life, eight bucks, and eight does " yearly, out of his two parks of Buckhurſt and Stoneland in " the county of Suſſex; as alſo divers meſſuages, lands, &c. " particularly mentioned in his ſaid will.

" He bequeaths to Robert Sackville, Lord Buckhurſt, his " eldeſt ſon, all his gilt ſilver plate, reſerved for his own uſe,

" and contain'd in an inventarye, &c. as alſo one hundred pieces " of white ſilver veſſel, to be choſen by him (after his wife had " firſt made her choice of the ſaid fifty and one pieces) out of " the ſeveral ſortes of white ſilver veſſel remaining at the time " of his deceſe, and particularly ſet down in an inventary under " this title; *An inventarye in writing, conteyning the ſeveral " ſortes, parcels, and pieces, with the weighte and value of all " ſuch white ſilver veſſel, as is belonging to the Right Honourable " Thomas, Earl of Dorſet, Lorde Heighe Treaſurer of England, " made the . . . . day June in the yere of our Lord God one thou- " ſand ſixe hundred and ſeaven; and in the years of the raigne of " our moſt gracious Soveraigne King James, viz. of England, " France, and Ireland, the firſte, and of Scotland the ſixte, beyng " ſubſcribed, to every page thereof, with the hande and name of the " ſaied Lorde Treaſurer, and whereof one part remaynes with his " Lordſhip, and the other part with* the Right Honourable the " Counteſs of Dorſet, his wife:

" *Hoping, and hartily wiſhing, that as he had both carefully and " chargeably, by the ſpace of many years paſſed, gotten and gather- " ed together, the ſaid gilt plate, and white ſilver veſſel, and now " lovingly and willingly do leave and give the ſame to him; even ſo " that he will, as carefullie and providentlie, preſerve and keep the " ſame during all his own life-time, and at the time of his de- " ceaſe, will thankfully leave it, and give it to Richard Sackville, " his eldeſt ſon, who may thereby retain and have a memory of both " loves unto him; and the rather, in reſpect of that great toward- " neſs and honeſt merit that is in him; and for the which (by re- " ceiving in their life-times, ſo great a comfort) thereby both his " father and himſelf are infinitely bound to be thankful unto God.*

" He moreover bequeaths to his ſaid ſon Buckhurſt, all his " great horſes for ſervice, with their ſaddles, and other furni- " ture to them belonging; all his breeding mares, &c. as alſo " his armourie, munition, weapons, and other habiliments to " the war, whatſoever, with all his coaches, &c. not before " willed; likewiſe his coronet of gold, and gilt cup of aſſaye, " appertaining to the ſtate and dignity of an Earl; his collar " of gold, according to the order of St. George, having in it " 46 ſeveral pieces, whereof 23 pieces are made every one after " the form of a roſe, and like to the faſhion of a garter, and " 23 other pieces are made, every one of them in form of a " knot of gold, together with one George of gold, pendant to " the ſame collar, and ſet all over with diamonds and rubies.

" He alſo bequeaths to him all the furniture of his houſes of " Buckhurſt, and Southover, near Lewes in Suſſex, and the " furniture of his other houſes, after the deceaſe of his wife, " with ſuch lands as he had bequeathed unto her; as alſo the " occupation for and during his life only, of one ring of gold,

" enamelled

" ennamelled black, and ſet round with diamonds, to the num-
" ber of 20, whereof five being placed in the upper part of the
" ſaid ring, do repreſent the faſhion of a croſs; and, likewiſe,
" the ſole uſe of one picture, of the late famous Queen Eliza-
" beth, being cut out of an agate, with excellent ſimilitude,
" oval faſhion, and ſet in gold, with 26 rubies about the circle
" of it, and one orient pearl pendant to the ſame; and, likewiſe
" the ſole uſe of one ring of gold, ennamell'd black, wherein
" is ſet a great table diamonde, beyng perfect and pure, and of
" much worthe; and likewiſe, the ſole uſe of one cheyne of
" gold, Spaniſh work, conteinging in it 48 ſeveral pieces of
" gold, of diverſe ſorts, ennamell'd white, wherein are 144 dia-
" monds. And after the deceaſe of his ſaid ſon Buckhurſt, he
" bequeaths the like ſole uſe and occupation of the ſaid ring ſet
" with 20 diamonds, and of the ſaid picture of the late Queen
" Elizabeth, and of the ſaid ring with the great table dia-
" mond, and of the ſaid cheyne, Spaniſh work, ſet with 144
" diamonds, and of all and every of them, to his grandſon
" Richard Sackville, his eldeſt ſon, for and during his life on-
" ly. And, after his deceaſe, then unto the next heir male
" begotten of the bodye of the ſaid Richard Sackville, for and
" during his life only: And ſo from heir male to heir male, of
" the Sackvilles, after the deceaſe of every one of them, ſeve-
" rally and ſucceſſively; charging, and earneſtly requiring *(as*
" *his own words are)* all and every my ſaid heire males before
" ſpecified, even as they reguard the laſt requeſt of him, by
" whoſe great travell, care, and induſtry; yf the divine pro-
" vidence of God, that hath vouchſafed to give yt, ſhall ſo
" pleaſe to continue yt, they are like to receive the addition
" and advancement of ſo great honoure, poſſeſſions and patri-
" mony; that allthough percaſe, in the ſtrict courſe of the
" common laws of this realme, th' entayle of goodes and chat-
" tells maye hardlie ſtande uprighte; that yet for the preſerva-
" tion and contynewance of this guifte of myne; namelie, *Of*
" *the ſaied two ringes, picture, and chayne of gould, intended, by*
" *me, to remayne as an heirloome to the houſe and familie of the*
" *Sackvilles, ſo longe as Almightie God (according to the effectes*
" *of his former goodneſs unto that houſe, by the contynewance*
" *thereof, during the ſpace of ſo many hundred yeres paſt) ſhall*
" *pleaſe to behold the ſame; they, and every of them will forbear,*
" *in any ſorte, to appugne yt, or to bringe yt in queſtion, or to*
" *brandle or controverte the will of theire ſo well deſerving aun-*
" *ceſtor; and ſpecialle in a matter ſo honeſt, reaſonable, fitt, and*
" *convenyent as this is: But rather with all willing, readie and*
" *contented myndes, to ſuffer the ſame to paſſe as an heirlome from*
" *heir-male to heir-male, according to the true intent and*
" *meaning of this my laſt will and teſtament in that behalfe.*

" All and every which ſaied fower jewells before ſpecified; as " namelie, *The ſaied two rynges, the ſayed picture, and the ſaied* " *cheyne*; but far above all the reſt, *The ſaied rynge ſett all over* " *with twentie diamondes, as ys aforeſayed*; I deſire and chardge " my ſayed ſonne Buckhurſt, upon my bleſſing, and, in like " ſorte, all other the heires-male, whom God ſhall vouch- " ſaffe from age to age, to raiſe unto my houſe and familie, " and unto whom (yf the Higheſt ſo pleaſes) my hartie deſire " and meaning is, the ſayed two rynges, picture, and cheyne, " but far above all the reſt, the ſayd ringe ſet with twenty dia- " mondes, as ys aforeſayed, may lyniallie and ſucceſſively de- " ſcend and come for ever; namelie, *That with all provident* " *care and heedful circumſpection, they will ſaffelie keepe, reteyne,* " *and preſerve, all and every the ſayed two rynges, picture and* " *cheyne, but ſpecialiie the ſayed rynge ſet with* 20 *diamonds, as ys* " *aforeſayed, may lyniallie and ſucceſſively deſcend and come for ever.* " And to the intent they may knowe howe juſt and great cauſe " both they and I have to hould the ſayed rynge, with twentie " diamonds, in ſo highe eſteeme: yt is moſt requiſite, that I " do here ſet downe the whole courſe and circumſtance, howe " and from whome the ſame rynge did come to my poſſeſſion, " which was thus:

" In the beginning of the monethe of June, one thouſand " ſixe hundred and ſeaven, this rynge thus ſett with twenty " diamondes, as ys aforeſayed, was ſent unto me from my moſt " gracious Soveraigne King James, by that honourable per- " ſonage, the Lord Haye, one of the gentlemen of his Highnes " Bed Chamber, the courte then being at Whitehall in London, " and I at that tyme remayning at Horſley-Houſe in Surrey, " twentie miles from London, where I laye in ſuche extremitye " of ſickneſs, as yt was a common and a conſtant reporte all " over London that I was dead, and the ſame confidentlie " affirmed even unto the Kinge's Highnes himſelfe; upon which " occaſion, yt pleaſed his moſt excellent Majeſtie, in token of " his gracious goodneſs, and great favoure towards me, to ſend " the ſaied Lord Hay with the ringe, and this royal meſſage " unto me, namelie, *That his Highneſs wiſhed a ſpeedie and a* " *perfect recoverye of my healthe, with all happie and good ſucceſſe* " *unto me, and that I might live as long as the dyamonds of that* " *rynge* (which therewithall he delivered unto me), *did endure,* " *and*, in token there of *required me to weare yt, and keep it for* " *his ſake.* This moſt gracious and comfortable meſſage, re- " ſtored a new life unto me, as coming from ſo renowned and " benigne a Soveraigne, unto a ſervaunte ſo farre unworthie " of ſo great a favour; and upon whom, not long before, yt " had pleaſed his Majeſtie, yea in that very firſte daye, wherein " we all had the happineſs to behould hym, not only to beſtowe

" the

" the honor of a Privie-Councellor, but alſo without any awn-
" ſwerable deſert or meritt of myne preceading, to confirme
" that moſt honourable place of Heigh Treaſurer of England
" unto me, which the late Queen Elizabeth, after fourteen
" yeres ſervice, and tenne yeres following her courte, but not
" before, vouchſafed, I muſt needs yet ſaye, moſt graciouſlye,
" ſo ſoone as it became voide, to graunte unto me. And, like-
" wiſe, within a ſhorte tyme after, to advance both me and my
" ſucceſſion, to the heighe honor and degree of an Earle, which
" is, and ſhall be to me, my houſe and poſteritie, an everlaſting
" demonſtration, as well of his great benefitt to us, as of our
" infinite bond to hym therebie for ever; the which inexpli-
" cable goodneſs of his Majeſtie towardes me, beſides many
" luſtres of his brighte ſhyning favores from tyme to tyme caſt
" upon me, do give me juſt cauſe to acknowledge, that I am
" no wayes able to meritt, noe not the leaſt part of them; but
" onlie with humble and infinite earneſtye of my harte, in de-
" ſire to deſerve; which I can yet no wayes manifeſt, but by
" that faithfull teſtimonye which ſhall never fail in me; name-
" lie, *by demonſtration of myne unceſſante cares, labours, and auctu-*
" *all endeavours for the behoofe and furtherance of his Majeſties*
" *ſervices at the leaſte, thereby to ſhewe that good will which is in*
" *me, thoughe I cannot ſhewe that effect which is due to hym, ſince*
" *all that I poſſible can, or maye doe, ys but meere debt and du-*
" *rye: And ſo in that courſe to ſpende ſuche remayne of life, as ys*
" *left unto me; yea even to the very laſt of my days here.* And
" when I am dead and gone, yf ever occaſion may, or ſhall be
" offered to any of my poſterity, to do his Majeſtie, or any of
" his, any acceptable ſervice hereafter; then let them hould
" and eſteem themſelves moſt happie, yf with the expence of
" life, and of the fortunes that this world ſhall give them, they
" may actuallie approve and witneſſe with effect, that they ar
" not only moſt loyal and dutiful vaſſals to this Ymperiall
" crowne; but alſo the moſt faithfull and thanckfull ſonnes
" and ſequele of ſuch a ſervante, as was more bound unto King
" James, his liege maſter, than ever ſubject was unto his So-
" vereigne, eſpeciallie he being ſuch a Soveraigne, adorned
" with ſuch excellent parts of juſtice, clemencie and goodnes,
" endewed with ſo admirable giftes of memorie, learning and
" judgmente, and finallie bewtified with ſo many regal graces
" and vertues ſo farre beyond all the Kinges and Princes that
" ether written ſtorye, or this preſente age hathe to preſent unto
" us, as I knowe not howe any greater honor and felicitie can
" poſſiblie be added to the Ymperial crown of, and in this
" Greate Brittany, by his undowbted righte ſo happily united
" unto us, then we now preſentlie poſſeſſe and enjoye in the
" royall perſon of this ſo renowned and ſo rare a Kinge; be-

" ſeeching the eaternall God, that he and his may evermore
" both rule and reign over us, yea even as longe as the ſonne
" and moone endurethe; and that I and mine may for ever
" become more and more thankfull (at the leaſt, yf it be poſ-
" ſible in me) for ſo great honors, graces, and favors, as this
" moſt clement and renowned Kinge hath thus moſt graciouſ-
" lie vouchſafed unto me. The remembraunce of which, be-
" cauſe yt may never dye, but be perpetuallie recorded in the
" myndes of thoſe, that by the grace and goodnes of Almigh-
" tie God both now ar, and hereafter ſhall be, the lineall
" ſtirpe and ſucceſſion of my houſe and familie, to ſerve both
" hym and his; *I have here, therefore, ſet downe this ſhort nar-*
" *ration of the true ſtate and circumſtance of the whole matter, to*
" *the intent yt may remayne to my poſteritie hereafter, as a faith-*
" *ful memorye thereof, even in this my laſt will and teſtament for*
" *ever. Alſo yt ſhall not be ympertinent, that I do likewiſe ſet*
" *down the manner and circumſtance, howe thoſe other three jewells*
" *aforeſaid*; *namelie*, The ſaeid picture of the late Queen Eli-
" zabeth, the ſaeid rynge ſet with a great table diamonde, and
" the ſaied cheyne of goulde ſett with a hundred fortie-fower
" diamonds, did come to my handes and poſſeſſion; where-
" of the ſayed picture was bequeathed unto me by my ſiſter,
" the Lady Anne Dacres, deceaſed, as a ſpecialle remem-
" braunce of her love *(and ſo expreſſed in her will)* unto me,
" being a guifte which ſhe very well did knowe, would, of
" all other, be moſt pleaſing and acceptable unto me; I hav-
" yng receyved from her Majeſtie, many ſpecial graces and
" favoures; as, firſt, in my younger yeres, beyng by her
" particular choice and liking, ſelected to a contynewall pri-
" vate attendance upon her owne perſon, and ymediately af-
" ter my father's deceaſe, by calling me to be a Baron, and
" Piere of the realme; and next, to the honour of the moſte
" noble order of the Garter; then at two ſeveral tymes, with the
" honor of her embaſſador ſpeciall, abowte matters of great
" truſt and importance: As, firſt, into Fraunce, concerning a
" ſecreate treatie of a marriage betwixt her Majeſtie and Henry
" the fourthe ſonne of Harrie the eighte of Fraunce, begun
" with her by Katharine de Medices, then Queen-mother of
" Fraunce. And after into the Low-Countries, abowte motion
" of a peace betwixte her Majeſtie and Spayne, under hand firſt
" moved to her Highneſs, even by the Duke of Parma himſelfe,
" and by me to be ymparted to the States, and with them to
" debate the conſideration thereof: and, after this, by chooſ-
" ing me to be one of her Privie-Council: and, laſt of all,
" by advauncing me to a moſt eminent place of great ſtate
" and dignitie in the common-wealthe; as, namelie, *To be*
" *Highe Treaſurer of England*; which ſhe did, notwithſtand-
" ing

" ing a moſt earneſt oppoſition of ſome greater perſons, whoe " then very mightilie withſtood the ſame. All which favoures " were much the more to be eſteemed by me, becauſe they " proceeded from her that may juſtlie be accompted amonge " the nomber of the moſt rareſt, wiſeſt, and worthieſt Queens " of the worlde; of whom I may I trulie ſay, *That whilſt ſhe* " *lived, ſhe was ſo fearful and formidable to all her enemyes a-* " *broade, gratefull and faithfull to her confederate friends and* " *neighbours*; *and, laſtlie, at home, by all her ſervants and ſub-* " *jects, both hartely beloved, loyallie obeyed*; and now that ſhe " is gone to God, her bleſſed name remayneth glorious and " famous to all poſteritie and nations; yea, even to the very " uttermoſt endes of the worlde. Likewiſe the ſaied rynge of " gould, with the great table diamond, ſett therein togeather " with the ſaied cheyne of gould, Spaniſh worke, and with a " hundred fortie-fower diamondes therein ſet, were alſo given " unto me by the Kinge of Spayne; I beyng then a commiſ- " ſioner, deputed with other, by my moſt gracious Soveraigne " Kinge James, at his firſt entrance into this kingdome, for " the concluſion of the peace betwixt my ſaied renowned So- " veraigne of the one part, and the ſaied Kinge of Spayne, " and the Arch-Dukes of the other partie: The which peace " I beſeeche the God of Heaven may longe continewe to the " publicke weale and good, firſt and principallie of our moſt " gracious Soveraigne, and of his heires and ſucceſſors for " ever, and next of the ſaied Kinge of Spayne, and Arch- " Dukes, ſo long as they remayne firme and faithfull friends " unto the crowne of Great Britayne; ſince yt is a truthe in- " fallible, that the firme and faithfull conjunction of theſe twoe " crownes and Arch-Dukes togeather, and theire ſtrengths " and proſperities encreaſing and contynewing in the courſe of " true love and amitye with each other, ſhall not onlie bring " ſaffetie to themſelves and theire eſtates, but make them alſo " bothe famous and formidable, even to all foraigne princes " whatſoever.

" He further bequeaths to his dearly beloved wife, during her " life, the uſe and cuſtody of one jewell of gold, being a fair " colar, containing 27 pieces, and one little pendant jewell, " fixed to the middle peece thereof, of which 27 pieces, 6 are " enamell'd white, and made like to the faſhion of a roſe, and " ſo reſembleth a white roſe, with a table rubie in the midſt " of every one, and a fair pearle, pendant to the ſame: and other " 6 of the ſaid 27 pieces are enamell'd red, and made in faſhion " as the former: And other 14 pieces of the ſaid 27 are ſet be- " tween every the ſaid white and red roſes, to make a diviſion " between them, having fair round orient pearl, faſten'd to ei- " ther end: And the laſt of the 27 pieces, being in the middle,

" doth likewise resemble the fashion of a rose, having one big " diamond in the midst thereof, and nine lesser about it: at the " end of which middle piece is fixed a little pendant jewell, and " in the upper part, is sett a fair great table rubie, and under it " a very fair large and longe table diamond, of great price, with " a fair orient great pearl pendant to the same. And likewise " three other jewells richly sett with diamonds, rubies, pearl, " &c. describ'd in the same manner; which four jewells he gives " and bequeaths after her decease, to the Lord Buckhurst his " eldest son, during his life, and after his decease, to his " grandson Richard Sackvile, during his life, and then to his " next heir-male, for and during life; and so from heir-male to " heir-male of the Sackviles, severally and successively, for and " during their lives. *And wills*, That as often as his next heir- " malle, at the time of the decease of his ancestor, shall fortune " to be within age, that then, and in such case, the executor " or executors shall, with all convenient speed, demand the said " ring of gold with 20 diamonds, the said picture of Queen " Elizabeth, and the other jewells before specified; and after " receiving them, shall make choice of one principal discreet " person, and of four other trusty and sufficient men to attend " him, and they to carry and conduct the said jewells to the " New College in Oxford, there to be delivered into the cus- " tody of the Warden of the said College, for the time being, " and to such Senior Fellow as then shall happen to be present " there, by writing indented, containing a description of the " said jewells; one part to remain with the said executors or " administrators, and the other part with the said Warden and " Senior Fellow, to whose safe custody he commits them to " be kept within the said College in a strong cheft of iron, " under two several keys, one to be with the said Warden, " and the other with the Senior Fellow; and when his said next " heir-male shall come of age, then, on his request to the " said Warden, to be delivered to him, he paying the said " Warden, for his trouble, for the first year, ten pounds, " and the said Senior Fellow, five pounds, and to all the Fel- " lows and Scholars, for the encrease of their diet, at some one " dinner and supper, twelve pounds; the more to move them " all to a general care and assistance, for the safe keeping and " preserving the said jewells; but if the minority of his heir " should fortune to continue a long time, then further satisf- " faction to be made.

" This travell, care, circumspeccion, and labourc, by the " saied Warden and Senior Fellowe *(as his own words are)* to be " taken and susteyned as ys aforesaid, being a worke of pietie " and charitie, to further and fulfill the good and godlie inten- " tion and wille of the dead, I am the bolder thus, when I am

" gone,

" gone, to recommende and commit unto them; the rather " becauſe as well the ſaid Lord Buckhurſte, myne eldeſt ſonne, " as all other my younger ſonnes were, and have been bred and " brought up in their ſtudyes of learning within the mures and " walles of the ſaied College; and for that me ſelfe beſides " havinge the honor to be the Chauncellor of that Univerſitie, " have ever ben bothe glad and readie to performe all good of- " fices, travells, and endeavores, not onlie for the good and " benefit of the whole Univerſitie in generall, but chieflie even " for that college in eſpeciall; ſo as betwixt that colledge and " myſelfe, and between my ſonnes and that college, there is, " and hath been, a peculiar and reciprocall bond of ſpeciall love " and liking, thus knytt and tied betwixt us; whereby I am " ſtrengthened with the more confident hope, that ſo worthy a " Warden, Sub-Warden and Senior, as that colledge, ys like " allways to poſſeſſe, will not, at any tyme, refuſe; both for " their own creditt and reputacion, and in the memorye of " hym that was a principal ruler in that Univerſitie amongſt " them, and in all their private cauſes and occaſions, moſt " readie to helpe and further them.

" He wills to his ſaid ſon, Buckhurſt, all his Georges and " garters of gold whatſoever, not before bequeathed; and to " the right reverend father in God, John, Archbiſhop of Can- " terbury, his dear good Lord and friend, a ring of gold, ena- " mell'd green, wherein is ſet, with claws of gold, a fair ſquare " table emerald; deſiring his grace to wear and keep it as a " memorial of his hearty love to him. Alſo to his ſpecial " good Lord and friend Thomas, Lord Elleſmere, Lord Chan- " cellor of England, a pair of gilt flaggons, with his arms " thereon, to be graven, and to contain in weight 300 ounces " of ſilver; which he requires his executors to preſent to " him, in his name, deſiring his Lordſhip to uſe them, and " keep them in remembrance of his hearty love to him. Alſo " to his very good Lord and kinſman, Charles, Earl of Not- " tingham, Lord High Admiral of England, one cheyne of gold " made of wirework, containing 3 foldes, and a George pen- " dant, ſet on one ſide with 11 diamonds and 4 rubies, and the " other ſide enamell'd; and one garter of purple velvet, laid " on each ſide with two cheynes of gold, and divers letters " of gold enamell'd white, wherein is ſet one faier great table " rubie; deſiring his Lordſhip to wear them and keep them " as a remembrance of his hearty love to him. Alſo to his " ſpecial good Lord and kinſman Thomas, Earl of Suffolk, " Lord-Chamberlain of the King's Houſe, one cheyne of gold " made of wirework, containing eight foldes, and having a " George pendant, ſet on one ſide with nine diamonds and " ſeven rubies, and the other ſide with ſeven diamonds and

" nine

" nine rubies, and one garter, with two cheynes, &c. alſo one
" ring of gold enamell'd black, wherein is ſet a great diamond
" riſing ſlope to the form of a little table in the top; and one
" other ring of gold enamell'd black, ſet with claws of gold,
" like to the form of a ſlow-worm, deſiring his Lordſhip to
" wear them and keep them in remembrance of his heartie love
" to him. Alſo to his dear good Lord and friend, Gilbert, Earl
" of Shrewſbury, one ring of gold enamell'd black, ſet with a
" fair pointed diamond, and one gold George on both ſides ena-
" mell'd, and with three little cheynes at top to hang it by; as
" alſo one garter of purple velvet, with two cheynes of gold,
" and divers letters of gold, enamell'd blue, and ſet with one
" diamond at the end; deſiring his Lordſhip to wear and keep
" them in remembrance of his heartie love to him. Alſo to
" his very good Lord and friend, William, Earl of Worceſter,
" one ring of gold enamell'd white, wherein is ſet with claws of
" gold, a fair emerald, cut lozengewiſe, and riſing ſlopewiſe,
" to the form of a little table in the top, and ſtanding without
" a foile; and one gold George enamell'd, and three cheynes
" at top to hang it by; and one garter of purple velvet, with
" two cheynes of gold on each ſide, and divers letters of plain
" gold, and with ſix trafles enamell'd white, to make a ſepa-
" ration between the words; deſiring his Lordſhip to wear and
" keep them as a remembrance of his heartie love to him. Alſo
" to his very good Lord and friend, Harry, Earl of Northampton,
" one ring of gold, enamell'd white, ſet with a great ſquare
" emerald, riſing ſlope to the form of a table in the topp, and
" one fair large George of blue agat ſtone on the one ſide,
" form'd out of the agat itſelf, the picture of St. George on
" horſeback, ſet with ſix diamonds and ſix rubies, and on the
" other, the like picture is formed in gold enamell'd, ſet with
" 12 diamonds and 12 rubies, and one great pearl pendant; de-
" ſiring his Lordſhip to wear them, and keep them as a remem-
" brance of his hearty love to him. Alſo to his ſingular good
" Lord, his moſt ſpecial and deareſt friend, the Earl of Saliſbury
" one cheyne of gold, of open Spaniſh work, enamell'd with
" divers colours, and containing 51 ſeveral pieces of three ſe-
" veral ſorts, whereof 13 pieces, being of the biggeſt ſort, oval
" faſhion, hang in the cheyne longwiſe; and other 13 pieces,
" being of a leſſer ſort, hang in the cheyne croſs ovalwiſe, and
" 25 other pieces, of the leaſt ſort, made to hold and knitt to-
" gether the two other ſorts of oval faſhion, do all together make
" the form of a fair cheyne with a George on both ſides, pen-
" dant to the ſame, and ſet on each ſide thereof, with 3 rubies
" and 12 diamonds; and likewiſe a garter of purple velvet, with
" two cheynes of gold on each ſide, and divers letters of gold
" enamell'd white, ſet with 12 diamonds and one great diamond

" in

" in the midſt of the buckle: And one ring enamell'd black,
" ſet with a fair great diamond riſing ſlope to a little table in
" the top; and one ring of gold enamell'd white, ſet with a fair
" table rubie; and one ring of gold likewiſe enamell'd white, is
" ſet with claws of gold, and a fair rock rubie; and one ring
" of gold enamell'd black, wherein is ſet, with claws of gold,
" a rare Opal, faſhioned like a heart; deſiring his Lordſhip
" *(as his own words are) To weare them, and keepe them as faith-*
" *full memoryes of my moſt hartie love unto him; beyng moſt*
" *aſſured, that his Lordſhippe, according to the noblenes of his*
" *owne nature, and the ſincere meritt of my true harte to wardes*
" *hym, which allwayes hathe ben, and ever will be, ſo longe*
" *as life endureth, as firmlie and as trulie devoted and knitt unto*
" *hym, as yt is poſſible for one friende to be unto another:* With
" which faithfull bond, the heavenlie God doth know, I have
" felt my harte theiſe many yeres, faſt tyed unto hym, not on-
" lie in reſpect of thoſe privat, particular benefittes and favoures,
" which he ſo often and ſo amply hath ſhewed, both towardes
" me and myne (wherein me ſelfe likewiſe, neither hath,
" nor will be found ſo ungrateſull either unto hym, or any
" other, as not to ſeeke, to the beſt of my power, ever, with
" all kyndneſs and thankfullneſs, to requite the ſame agayne:)
" But allſo, and moſt chiefelie even in regarde of his publique
" meritt, both towards his Majeſtie and this common-wealthe.
" Wherein, when I behold the heavie weight of ſo many
" grave and great affaires which the ſpecial dutie of his place,
" as principall ſecretarie, doth daylie and neceſſarilie caſt upon
" hym; and do noate withall, what infinite cares, croſſes,
" laboures, and travells of body and minde, he doth thereby
" contynewallie ſuſteyne and undergo. And, laſtly, to ſee with
" how great dexteritie, ſinceritie and judgment he dothe ac-
" compliſhe and performe the painfull ſervice of that place.
" Theiſe divine virtues of his, ſo inceſſantlie exerciſed and em-
" ployed for the good of the publique, I muſt confeſſe have
" made me long ſince ſo greatlie to love, honour, and eſteem
" hym, and ſo firmelie and faithfullie fixed my harte unto him,
" as I daylie and hartelie praye unto Almightie God, to con-
" tynewe all ſtrengthe and abilitie, both of body and mynde,
" in hym, that he ſyncke not under the weighte of ſo heavie a
" burden; and that the Kinge's Majeſtie, in him, may many
" yeres enjoye the fruitefull laboures of ſo worthy a ſervaunte;
" and he, in the Kinge's Majeſtie, may longe poſſeſſe the gra-
" cious favoure and love of the moſt judicious, learned, and
" rareſt Kinge that ever this worlde produced. By the hand
" of whoſe royal and prudent direction, and the grave adviſe
" of thoſe other wiſe and faithfull councellors, to his highnes,
" he may help to guyde and ſtere the ſtern of this eſtate, in the
" courſe

" courſe of ſafetie and plentiful proſperitie, allways keeping " and preſerving the ſhipp of this common-weale, within the " porte and haven of flouriſhing peace, ſo often bleſſed even " by God himſelfe: And that yt may there reſt faſt fixed to " the ſacred anchor of our ſecuritie and quyet, and not uppon " the riſing of every puff of wynde, to hoiſe and ſayle into " thoſe deepe and dangerous ſeas, ſurged and bellowed with " the ſtormes, and tempeſtes of helliſhe warre, and where no " better effectes ar, or can be expected, then contynewall " doubtes, perills and feares of many woefull wrackes, miſe- " ryes and calamities to fall upon us. Thus I have faithfullie " ſet downe, in ſome ſorte, the noble partes of this honorable " Earle, whoe beſides ſuche, his worthines and ſufficiencey for " the publique ſervice, both of his Soveraigne and countrey, ys " alſo framed of ſo ſweet a nature, ſo full of mildneſs, courteſy, " honeſt myrthe, bowntie, kyndneſs, gratitude and diſcourſe, " ſo eaſily reconciled to his foe, and evermore ſo true unto his " friend, as I may juſtlie ſay, yt were one of the chiefeſt felici- " ties that in this worlde we can poſſeſſe, to live, converſe, and " ſpend oure whole life in mutual love and friendſhipp with " ſuch a one: Of whoſe excellent vertues, and ſweete condi- " tions ſo well knowen to me, in reſpect of our longe commu- " nication by ſo many years in moſt true love and friendſhipp " together, I am deſirous to leave ſome faithfull remembraunce " in this my laſt will and teſtament, that ſynce the livinge " ſpeeche of my tounge, when I am gone from hence, muſt " then ceaſe and ſpeake no more; that yet the livinge ſpeeche " of my penne, which never dieth, may herein thus for ever " trulie teſtifie and declare the ſame.

" *He furthermore wills and bequeaths* unto his ſpecial good " Lord and friend, the Earl of Dunbar, a pair of gilt flaggons " with his arms thereon to be graven, of the weight of 300 oz. " of ſilver, which he requires his executors to cauſe to be made " immediately after his deceaſe, and to preſent them, in his " name, to his Lordſhip, deſiring him to uſe them, and keep " them as a memorial of his hearty love to him. Alſo to the re- " verend the Biſhop of London, his dear good Lord and friend, " a ring of gold enamell'd black, wherein is ſet an emerald of " the old myne on a foyle, being tabled long-wiſe, deſiring his " Lordſhip to wear it as a remembrance of his hearty love to " him. Alſo to his very loving and dear friend Sir Julius " Cæſar, Knt. Chancellor, and Under-treaſurer of the Exche- " quer, a pair of gilt flaggons of 300 ounces, or thereabouts, " deſiring him to uſe and keep them as a remembrance of his " hearty love to him. Alſo to his dear friend and chaplain " Dr. Abbot, Dean of Wincheſter [*He was afterwards Arch-* " *biſhop of Canterbury*] a baſon and ewer gilt, with his arms

" thereon to be graven, and to contain 100 ounces, which he " requires his executors to cauſe to be made, and preſent to " him, deſiring him to keep them as a remembrance of his " hearty love to him. Alſo to his dearly beloved ſon-in-law, " Anthony Brown, Viſcount Montague, a great gilt cup, with " his arms therein to be graven, of the weight of 200 ounces, " deſiring his Lordſhip to keep them as a remembrance of his " hearty love to him. Alſo to his moſt dearly beloved ſon-in- " law, Sir Henry Nevill, Knt. ſon and heir apparent to " Edward, Lord Bergavenny, all houſehold furniture, &c. " which, at the time of his deceaſe, ſhall happen to remain at " the court, and appointed for his uſe at the court, deſiring his " ſaid moſt dearly beloved ſon-in-law, to accept it as a remem- " brance of his hearty love to him. Alſo to his dear friend " Sir Henry Hubberd, his Majeſties Attorney-General, a moſt " learned, wiſe, and worthy gentleman, a pair of gilt flag- " gons, with his arms thereon to be graven, and of the weight " of 300 ounces of ſilver, deſiring him to keep them as a re- " membrance of his hearty love to him. Alſo to his very lov- " ing friend Richard Amherſt, Eſquire, high-ſteward of all " his manors, landes and poſſeſſions within the county of " Suſſex, the ſume of 40 l. and to his loving ſervants, Foſter, " the ſume of 100 marks; Edward Legg, and Edward Lyn- " ſey, 40 l. and to all and every of his ſervants ſet down in " his book of wages at the time of his deceaſe, not having any " yearly annuities or penſions for their lives, or years, one " whole year's wages, and meat, drink, and lodging for the " ſpace of three months after his deceaſe.

" He finally wills to his well-beloved ſon Robert, Lord " Buckhurſt, his heirs, executors and aſſigns, all and every " his other farms, leaſes, deviſes, leters patents, and grants, not " already willed and bequeathed, and which either he himſelf, " or any other for him, holdeth and poſſeſſeth; and conſtitutes " and ordeyns his ſaid moſt dearly beloved wife, the Lady Ce- " cilie, Counteſs of Dorſet, and his ſaid well-beloved ſon Ro- " bert, Lord Buckhurſt, joint-executors, on the great truſt and " confidence he repoſes in them, and each of them, that they " will carefully, faithfully and truly perform this his laſt will " and teſtament. And conſtitutes and ordeyns his ſpecial " good Lord and dear friend and kinſman Thomas, Earl of " Suffolk, and his ſpecial and moſt dearly beloved good Lord " and friend Robert, Earl of Saliſbury, ſuperviſors of his will, " hartily deſiring theſe his two ſingular good Lords and dear- " eſt friends, to aid and ſupport his ſaid executors with their " ready help and aſſiſtance. Recommending, in like man- " ner, to their ſpecial favour and defence, as well his ſaid

" moſt

" moſt dearly beloved wife and well-beloved ſon, the Lord " Buckhurſt, as all the reſt of his ſons and daughters, into the " ſafeguard of their moſt honourable patronage; of whoſe " firme and true freindſhippe *(as his own words are, with which " he concludes)* like as I ſhall allwayes reſt with greateſt con- " fidence, ſo muſt yt be the leſſe grievous unto myne, yf " others, of whome I have righte well deſerved, ſhall never- " theleſſe, when I am gone, perhaps ſoone forget the memo- " rye of my deſerte towardes them; conſidering as well the " greate incertitude of mortall comfortes, as the common in- " gratitude of this iniquitous world, where, for the moſt parte, " miſlikes, and miſconceipts, thoughe never ſo unjuſtly appre- " hended, ar graven in braſſe, and good tournes and bene- " fittes, thoughe never ſo kindlie beſtowed, ar written in the " duſte."

THO. DORSETT.

His Lady was his kinſwoman, Cecile, daughter of Sir John Baker, Knight, and ſurviving his Lordſhip, lies buried in the chapel of Buckhurſt, under a handſome tomb erected to her memory, with this inſcription.

> Cicely Counteſſe Dowager of Dorſet,
> daughter of Sr John Baker of Cyſſingenhurſt
> in Kent, Councellor of Eſtate to H. VIII King
> Edw. Q. M. & Q. Eliz. She married to Thomas
> Sackvile Eſq. (afterwards Earl of Dorſet &
> Lo. Thr. of Engl:) in the firſt yeare of the Raigne
> of King Phil: and Q. M. She lived his Wife LI yeares,
> died his Widow on Sunday the firſt of Octob. A°.
> D'ni M.DC.XV. ſeaven years and five moneths
> after his deceaſe.

They had [a] iſſue, 1. Robert, 2d Earl of Dorſet; 2. Henry; 3. William, who was knighted, in France, [b] by King Henry IV. in Octob. 1589, at the age of nineteen years, [c] and loſt his life in the wars, in that country, in 1591; 4. Thomas, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf againſt the Turks, in 1595. Alſo three daughters, [d] Anne, married to Sir Henry Glenham of Glenham in Com. Suff; Jane, wedded (in February, 1591) to Anthony, Lord Viſcount Montague; and Mary, to Sir Henry Neville, ſon and ſucceſſor to Edward, Lord Abergavenny, whom he ſucceeded in that title.

[a] Deſcent of Nob. ut antea MS. not. B. 21. p. 63. [b] Mill's Cat. of Hon. p. 413. [c] Ex Stemmate ut antea. [d] Deſc. of Nob. MS. not. B. 20 and 21.

ROBERT, eldest son and heir, *second Earl of Dorset*, was [e] 47 years old and upwards, at the decease of his father, as is [f] evident from the inquisition taken after his death, at East-Grinsted, on September 5, 1609, which shews that he left him a very great estate, viz. the manor and barony of Buckhurst, and Stoneland-Park; the manors of Chalvington, Claverham, Chidingley, Chartness, Fiskeridge, Bowldy, Withiam, alias Mounken-Court, Collingherst, Wellington, Tavelherst, Wellington-Froyerserle, Madsey, alias East Bourne manor, Torring, Nevile, Peeling, alias Westham, and the Rectory; and divers other manors and lands in Sussex, Kent, Essex, and Middlesex. He was educated at New College in Oxford, as his noble father declares in his will. He attained several languages, [g] and was as deeply learned in Greek and Latin, as his own natural tongue; having also a singular knowledge [h] in many sciences. In the House of Commons, he [i] was a leading member, and at the head of several committees (as the Journals of the House shew) having been [k] elected for the borough of Lewes in the thirty-first year of Queen Elizabeth, and in all other parliaments, whilst he continued a Commoner, was chosen for the county of Sussex. He lived in the dignity of an Earl not a full year; and by his will, dated February 10, 1608-9, orders, "His body to be buried in the "vault in the parish church of Withiam, where divers of his "ancestors lie buried, as near as can be to his first dearly "beloved wife, the Lady Margaret, only daughter of Tho-"mas, late Duke of Norfolk, *A Lady* (as his own words are) "*whilest she lyved, of as great vertue and worthynes, and indued* "*with as many excellent properties of a good and sociable wief, as* "*is possible for any man to wish or desire to be matched withal. He* "*orders*, That instead of the charge usually expended in the "burial of Noblemen, which he thinks prejudicial to the "poor, that his executors use no great solemnity at his fune-"ral, but distribute xxx l. among the poor of the parish of "Withiam; xxx l. among the poor of the parish of East-"Grinsted; xxx l. among the poor of the parish of Hart-"field; and the sum of xx l. to the poor of every the parishes "of Southover, St. Mary Westout, and St. Anne's, St. "Michael's, Alhallows, St. John's under the Castle of "Lewes, and the Cliffe, within the county of Sussex.

"*He further wills*, That two or three hundred pounds, as "his executors think best, be bestowed on a tomb, to be "erected in his chapel, in the church of Withiam, and his "own figure, with the figure of the Lady Margaret his wife,

[e] Esc. 7 Jac. I. p. 2. n. 110. Bibl. Harley, p. 35, 36, 44.
[f] Cole's Escaet. Lib. 5. Not. 61. A. 16. in
[g] Mill's Cat. of Hon. p. 114.
[h] Ibid.
[i] Journ de Parl. in Bibl. int. Templ.
[k] Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm.

"to

" to be placed thereon, as alſo his children, as well thoſe that " were dead, as thoſe who were living. He bequeaths to his " very good Lord and brother-in-law, the Lord William " Howard (whom he conſtitutes one of his executors) the " ſum of 200 l. to be laid out either in ſome ring or plate, " which ſhall be beſt to his liking, as a token of his great " love and good will ever carried towards him; and to his " faithful and dear friend, Sir George Rivers of Chafford in " Kent, Knt. *(his other executor)* the ſum of 100 l. to be laid " out in plate, as a teſtimony and remembrance of his true " and unfeigned love ever carried towards him. Alſo to his " loving friend Robert Boyer, Eſq; 40 l. for a cup, as a " teſtimony of his love and good will many ways merited; " and to his honeſt ſervant Henry Bellingham, the ſumme of " fifty pounds, and to all his houſehold ſervants one year's " wages, over the wages due to them. The reſidue of all and " ſingular his plate, jewels, houſehold ſtuff, money, debts, " leaſes, goods, &c. he bequeaths to the ſaid Lord William " Howard, and Sir George Rivers, Knt. on ſpecial truſt and " confidence, and to ſuch intents and purpoſes, as are after " expreſſed in his will. And, particularly, that all ſuch " jewels, plate, &c. as were to him bequeathed by the laſt " will and teſtament of his late good Lord and father de- " ceaſed, ſhould always go, according to the intent and mean- " ing of the ſaid teſtament of his deareſt father, from one heir- " male to another.

" And whereas he had been long, and was ſtill purpoſed to " build and erect an hoſpital or college in the town of Eaſt- " Grinſted, and to beſtow on the building thereof the ſum of " 1000 l. or ſuch ſume as ſhall be neceſſary; and to endow " the ſame with a rent charge of 330 l. a year, to be iſſuing " out of all and ſingular his lands within the realm of Eng- " land for ever, towards the relief of 31 ſingle and unmarried " perſons, whereof 21 to be men, and the other 10 to be " women, there to live, to pray, ſerve, honour and praiſe " Almighty God.

" *He therefore wills*, That his executors (if he ſhould not " live to perform the ſame) purchaſe a convenient place in " the ſaid town or pariſh of Eaſt-Grinſted, thereupon to erect " and build the ſaid hoſpital, or college, of brick and ſtone, " with rooms of habitation for the ſaid one and thirty perſons, " and incorporate the ſame, according to the laws and ſta- " tutes of this realm, by the name of *Sackvil-College for the* " *Poor*; and that one of the ſaid thirty-one perſons be War- " den of the ſaid college, and two of the honeſt and better " ſort of the inhabitants of the town of Eaſt-Grinſted, Aſſiſt- " ants to the ſaid Warden; to be elected and choſen from

" time

" time to time, by his heirs and ſucceſſors, for the better go-
" vernment of the ſaid college. The ſaid Warden to have
" xx l. per annum, and each of the two Aſſiſtants 3 l. 6 s. 8 d.
" per annum, and every of the other 30 poor people x l. per
" annum, paid at the four uſual feaſts of the year, by equal
" portions: Alſo, that his ſaid executors, with the advice of
" learned council, ſhould ſet down ſuch good and neceſſary
" orders and ordinances, whereby the ſaid college and corpo-
" ration might be ruled and governed. And that his heirs,
" with the conſent of the Lord Chief-Juſtice of England, for
" the time being, ſhould have full power and authority to add
" new orders and ordinances, from time to time, for the bet-
" ter government of the perſons in the ſaid college. And as
" often as any of the ſaid perſons died or married, or other-
" wiſe departed, his heirs ſhould place others in their rooms.
" And for the maintenance of the ſaid perſons and college, he
" gives and deviſes to his ſaid executors, their heirs and aſſigns,
" one annuity of three hundred and thirty pounds, to be iſſu-
" ing out of all and ſingular his lands and tenements in the
" ſaid county of Suſſex, or elſewhere, within the realm of
" England, to be paid at the four uſual feaſts of the year, or
" within 60 days next after, by even portions."

This noble Earl departed this life [l] at Dorſet-Houſe near Fleet-ſtreet, London, on February 25, 1608-9, and was buried at Withiam, where a noble monument is erected to his memory, according to his directions in his will; which ſhews he had the ſame honour, charity, &c. as his great father; and died poſſeſſed of the ſame eſtate [m], as appears by the inquiſition taken after his deceaſe; and Richard, his ſon and heir, was 19 years, 11 months, and 3 days old, at his death.

His firſt Lady was Margaret, only daughter of Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk; [n] and ſhe dying on September 4, 1591, his Lordſhip married, 2dly, Anne, daughter of Sir John Spencer, of Althorp, in com. Northam. widow of Henry, Lord Compton, [o] and before of William Stanley, Lord Mounteagle, who ſurvived him [p]; and died on Septem. 22, 1618. But he had iſſue only by his firſt wife, 1ſt, Thomas, [q] who died in his infancy, in 1581; 2. Richard, who ſucceeded him in his honours; and, 3. Edward, ſucceſſor to his brother Richard: Alſo three daughters, Winifrede, who died in her infancy, in 1587; Cecily, married to the beforementioned Sir Henry Compton, Knight of the Bath, third ſon of Henry, Lord Compton; and Anne, firſt wedded to

[l] Eſc. 7 Jac. I. p. 2. n. 128.
[n] Inſcriptio Tumuli.
[p] Cole's Eſc. Lib. 5. in Bib. Harley.
[m] Cole, ut antea in Bibl. Harley.
[o] Bridge's Northamptonſhire, vol. I. p. 475.
[q] Ex Stemmate.

Edward Seymour, Lord Beauchamp, grandſon to Edward, Earl of Hertford, and afterwards to Sir Edward Lewes, Knt.

RICHARD Sackvile, *third Earl of Dorſet*, [r] born on March 28, 1589, in the Chartreuſe, in London (now called the Charter-Houſe) was married to the Lady Anne, daughter and heir of George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, on February 27, 1608-9, in her mother's chamber, in Auguſtine-Friers houſe, in London; two days after his father deceaſed. In 1611, his Lordſhip travelled into France and the Low-Countries, on a pre-engagement to his grandmother and other of his friends before he married. He ſtaid beyond the ſeas about a year, and returned to his ſeat at Knowle in Kent, on April 8, 1612. He lived with great magnificence and hoſpitality in his houſes at Knowle in Kent, Bolebrook in Suſſex, and Dorſet-Houſe in London; which laſt fell not to him till after the deceaſe of his grandmother, Cicely, Counteſs of Dorſet, who, at her death, on October 1, 1615, was more than 80 years of age. This Lord, as appears by the funeral certificate taken by Sampſon Lennard, Blue Mantle, purſuivant of Arms, died in Great Dorſet-Houſe, London, when he was juſt 35 years old, on March 28, 1624, being Eaſter-Sunday, at 12 o'clock at noon, and was buried on April 7 following, with his anceſtors, in their vault in Withiam church, in Suſſex. He had one ſon, Thomas, Lord Buckhurſt, who died in his infancy, and two daughters (that ſurvived him) Lady Margaret, born at Dorſet-Houſe, on July 2, 1614, and on April 21, 1629, married to John Tufton, Earl of Thanet; and Lady Iſabella, born at Knowle in Kent, on October 6, 1622, and married on July 5, 1647, to James Compton, Earl of Northampton.

Anne, his Counteſs, enjoyed in her own right, great and extenſive poſſeſſions, which ſhe left to her grandſon, the Earl of Thanet. She was re-married on June 3, 1630, to Philip Herbert, Earl of Pembroke (Lord Chamberlain to King Charles I.) and died his widow at her caſtle of Browham, 22 March, 1675, and was buried in the vault under the pariſh church of St. Laurence, at Appleby, in Cumberland [s]. She was a Lady of an admirable judgment, and has left the occurrences of her own life in manuſcript, wherein ſhe has given the account before-mentioned of the Earl of Dorſet, as alſo this character of his Lordſhip: "He was in his own nature of a "juſt mind, of a ſweet diſpoſition, and very valiant in his "own perſon: He had a great advantage in his breeding, by "the wiſdom and diſcretion of his grandfather Thomas, Earl

[r] MS. de Famil. de Clifford penes Tho. Dom. Lovel. Ang. Vol. II. p. 168.

[s] Le Neve's Mon.

"of

" of Dorſet, Lord High-Treaſurer of England, who was then " held one of the wiſeſt men of that time; by which means " he was ſo good a ſcholar in all manner of learning, that " in his youth, when he lived in the univerſity of Oxford, " there was none of the young nobility then ſtudents there, " that excelled him. He was alſo a good patriot to his " country, and generally well-beloved in it, much eſteemed " in all the parliaments that ſat in his time; and ſo great a " lover of ſcholars and ſoldiers, as that with an exceſſive " bounty towards them, or indeed any of worth that were " in diſtreſs, he did much diminiſh his eſtate: As alſo, with " exceſſive prodigality in houſe-keeping, and other noble ways " at court, as tilting, maſking, and the like; Prince Henry " being then alive, who was much addicted to thoſe noble " exerciſes, and of whom he was much beloved."

EDWARD, his brother, who ſucceeded as *fourth Earl of Dorſet*, was born in the year 1590, having been accompliſhed by ſtudy and travels, was early diſtinguiſhed for his eminent abilities; but in the year 1613, narrowly eſcaped with life, in a duel with the Lord Bruce; a particular relation whereof (as I find it in a [t] manuſcript in Queen's College Library in Oxford) may be acceptable to the curious. It contains firſt the letters previous to the duel, and an account of it wrote by the ſurvivor to his friend, which are as follow:

A Monſieur, Monſieur Sackvile.

" I That am in France, hear how much you attribute to " yourſelf in this time, that I have given the world leave to " ring your praiſes; and for me, the trueſt Almanack, to tell " you how much I ſuffer. If you call to memory, when as " I gave you my hand laſt, I told you I reſerved the heart for " a truer reconciliation. Now be that Noble Gentleman, my " love once ſpoke, and come and do him right that could re- " cite the trials you owe your birth and country, were I not " confident your honour gives you the ſame courage to do me " right, that it did to do me wrong. Be maſter of your own " weapons and time; the place whereſoever, I will wait on " you. By doing this, you ſhall ſhorten revenge, and clear " the idle opinion the world hath of both our worths.

ED. BRUCE.

[t] E Lib. MS. in Coll. Reg. Oxon. not. Miſcell. 1600 to 1630, p. 118.

A Monſieur, Monſieur Baron de Kinloſs.

" AS it ſhall be always far from me to ſeek a quarrel, ſo " will I be always ready to meet with any that is deſirous " to make trial of my valour, by ſo fair a courſe as you re- " quire. A witneſs whereof yourſelf ſhall be, who, within a " month, ſhall receive a ſtrict account of time, place, and " weapon, where you ſhall find me ready diſpoſed to give ho- " nourable ſatisfaction, by him that ſhall conduct you thither. " In the mean time, be as ſecret of the appointment, as it " ſeems you are deſirous of it.

E. SACKVILE.

A Monſieur, Monſieur Baron de Kinloſs.

" I Am at Tergoſe, a town in Zeland, to give what ſatiſ- " faction your ſword can render you, accompanied with a " worthy Gentleman for my ſecond, in degree a Knight. And " for your coming, I will not limit you a peremptory day, but " deſire you to make a definite and ſpeedy repair, for your own " honour, and fear of prevention; at which time you ſhall find " me there.

Tergoſe, 10th of Auguſt, 1613. } E. SACKVILE.

A Monſieur, Monſieur Sackvile.

" I Have received your letter by your man, and acknow- " ledge you have dealt nobly with me; and now I come, " with all poſſible haſte, to meet you.

E. BRUCE.

Sir Edward Sackvile's Relation of the Fight betwixt him and the Lord Bruce, in a Letter to a Friend.

Worthy SIR,

" AS I am not ignorant, ſo ought I to be ſenſible of the " falſe aſperſions ſome authorleſs tongues have laid upon " me, in the reports of the unfortunate paſſage lately happened " between the Lord Bruce, and myſelf, which, as they are " ſpread here, ſo may I juſtly fear, they reign alſo where you " are. There are but two ways to reſolve doubts of this na- " ture; *by Oath*, or *by Sword*. The firſt is due to magiſtrates, " and communicable to friends: The other, to ſuch as mali- " ciouſly ſlander, and impudently defend their aſſertion. Your " love, not my merit, aſſure me, you hold me your friend, " which eſteem I am much deſirous to retain. Do me there- " fore the right to underſtand the truth of that, and in my be- " half,

" half, inform others, who either are, or may be, infected " with ſiniſter rumours, much prejudicial to that fair opinion " I deſire to hold amongſt all worthy perſons. And, on the " faith of a gentleman, the relation I ſhall give, is neither " more, nor leſs, than the bare truth. The incloſed, con- " tains the firſt citation, ſent me from Paris by a Scotiſh gen- " tleman, who delivered it me in Derbyſhire, at my father- " in-law's houſe: After it, follows my then anſwer, returned " him by the ſame bearer. The next is my accompliſhment " of my firſt promiſe, being a particular aſſignation of place, " and weapon, which I ſent by a ſervant of mine, by poſt " from Rotterdam, as ſoon as I landed there. The receipt " of which, joined with an acknowledgment of my too fair " carriage to the deceaſed Lord, is teſtified by the laſt, which " periods the buſineſs, till we meet at Tergoſe, in Zeland, " it being the place allotted for rendezvous; where he, ac- " companied with one Mr. Crawford, an Engliſh gentleman " for his ſecond, a ſurgeon, and a man, arrived with all the " ſpeed he could. And there having rendered himſelf, I ad- " dreſſed my ſecond, Sir John Heidon, to let him underſtand, " *That now all following ſhould be done by conſent, as concerning* " *the terms whereon we ſhould fight, as alſo the place.* To our " ſeconds, we gave power for their appointments, who agreed, " *We ſhould go to Antwerp, from thence to Bergen-op-zoom,* " *where in the mid-way, but a village divides the States territo-* " *ries from the Arch-Duke's:* And there was the deſtined ſtage; " to the end, *That having ended, he that could, might preſently* " *exempt himſelf from the juſtice of the country, by retiring into* " *the dominion not offended.* It was further concluded, *That in* " *caſe any ſhould fall, or ſlip, that then the combat ſhould ceaſe, and* " *he whoſe ill-fortune had ſo ſubjected him, was to acknowledge* " *his life to have been in the other's hand.* But, in caſe one " party's ſword ſhould break, becauſe that only could chance " by hazard, it was agreed, *That the other ſhould take no advan-* " *tage, but either then be made friends, or elſe, upon even terms,* " *go to it again.* Thus theſe concluſions being, by each of " them, related to his party, was, by us both, approved and " aſſented to. Accordingly, we embarked for Antwerp, and " by reaſon my Lord (as I conceive, becauſe he could not " handſomely, without danger of diſcovery) had not paired " the ſword, I ſent him to Paris, bringing one of the ſame " length, but twice as broad; my ſecond excepted againſt " it, and adviſed me *to match my own, and ſend him the choice,* " which I obeyed, it being, you know, the challenger's pri- " vilege to elect his weapon. At the delivery of the ſwords, " which was performed by Sir John Heidon, it pleaſed the " Lord Bruce, to chooſe my own, and then, paſt expectation,

" he told him, *That he found himself so far behind hand, as a* " *little of my blood would not serve his turn; and therefore he* " *was now resolved to have me alone, because he knew* (for I " will use his own words) *that so worthy a gentleman, and my* " *friend, could not endure to stand by, and see him do that, which* " *he must, to satisfy himself and his honour.* Thereunto Sir John " Heidon replied, *That such intentions were bloody, and butcher-* " *ly, far unfitting so noble a personage, who should desire to bleed* " *for reputation, not for life*; withall adding, *He thought him-* " *self injured, being come thus far, now to be prohibited from* " *executing those honourable offices he came for.* The Lord for " answer, only reiterated his former resolution. The which, " not for matter, but manner, so moved me, as though, to " my remembrance, I had not, of a long while, eaten more " liberally than at dinner, and therefore unfit for such an ac- " tion (seeing the surgeons hold a wound upon a full stomach " much more dangerous than otherwise) I requested my Se- " cond to certify him, *I would presently decide the difference, and* " *therefore, he should presently meet me on horseback, only waited* " *on by our surgeons, they being unarm'd.* Together we rode " (but one before the other, some twelve score) about two " English miles: and then passion, having so weak an enemy " to assail as my direction, easily became victor, and using " his power, made me obedient to his commands; I being " verily mad with anger the Lord Bruce should thirst after my " life; with a kind of assuredness, seeing I had come so far, " and needlessly, to give him leave to regain his lost reputa- " tion: I bad him alight, which, with all willingness, he " quickly granted, and there, in a meadow (ancle deep in wa- " ter, at the least) bidding *Farewel to our doublets*, in our shirts " began to charge each other, having afore commanded our " surgeons to withdraw themselves a pretty distance from us, " conjuring them besides, as they respected our favours, or " their own safeties, *Not to stir, but suffer us to execute our* " *pleasures.* We being fully resolved (God forgive us) to dis- " patch each other, by what means we could; I made a thrust " at my enemy, but was short, and in drawing back my arm, " I received a great wound thereon, which I interpreted as a " reward for my short shooting; but, in revenge, I pressed in " to him, though I then missed him also; and then I received " a wound in my right pap, which past level through my body, " and almost to my back. And there we wrestled for the two " greatest, and dearest prizes we could ever expect tryal, for " honour and life. In which struggling, my hand having but " an ordinary glove on it, lost one of his servants, though the " meanest, which hung by a skin, and, to sight, yet remaineth " as before; and, I am put in hope, one day to recover the

" use

" uſe of it again. But at laſt, breathleſs, yet quitting our holds, " there paſt on both ſides propoſitions of keeping each other's " ſword. But when amity was dead, confidence could not " live; and, *who ſhould quit firſt*, was the queſtion; which, on " neither part, either would perform, and re-ſtriving again " afreſh, with a kick and a wrench together, I freed my long- " captiv'd weapon. Which incontinently levying at his throat, " being maſter ſtill of his, I demanded, *if he would aſk his* " *life, or yield his ſword?* both which, though in that immi- " nent danger, he bravely denied to do. Myſelf being wound- " ed, and feeling loſs of blood, having three conduits run- " ning on me, began to make me faint, and he couragiouſly " perſiſting not to accord to either of my propoſitions; re- " membrance of his former bloody deſire, and feeling of my " preſent eſtate, I ſtruck at his heart; but, with his avoiding, " miſt my aim, yet paſt through the body, and drawing back " my ſword, repaſt it through again through another place; " when he cried, *Oh! I am ſlain*; ſeconding his ſpeech with " all the force he had, to caſt me. But being too weak, after " I had defended his aſſault, I eaſily became maſter of him, " laying him on his back; when, being upon him, I re-de- " manded, *If he would requeſt his life?* But it ſeemed he priz- " ed it not at ſo dear a rate, to be beholding for it; bravely " replied, *He ſcorned it.* Which anſwer of his was ſo noble " and worthy, as I proteſt I could not find in my heart to offer " him any more violence, only keeping him down, till at " length his ſurgeon, afar off, cried out, *He would immediately* " *die if his wounds were not ſtopped:* whereupon I aſked, *if he* " *deſired his ſurgeon ſhould come?* which he accepted of; and " ſo being drawn away, I never offered to take his ſword, ac- " counting it inhumane to rob a dead man, for ſo I held him " to be. This thus ended, I retired to my ſurgeon, in whoſe " arms, after I had remained a-while, for want of blood, I " loſt my ſight, and withal, as I then thought, my life alſo. " But ſtrong water and his diligence quickly recovered me, " when I eſcaped a great danger: for my Lord's ſurgeon, " when no body dream'd of it, came full at me with my Lord's " ſword; and had not mine, with my ſword, interpoſed him- " ſelf, I had been ſlain by thoſe baſe hands: although my " Lord Bruce, weltering in his blood, and paſt all expectation " of life, conformable to all his former carriage, which was " undoubtedly noble, cry'd out, *Raſcal, hold thy hand.* So " may I proſper as I have dealt ſincerely with you in this rela- " tion; which I pray you, with the incloſed letter, deliver to " my Lord Chamberlain: and ſo, *&c.*

Yours,

Louvaine, the 8th of Sept. 1613. ED. SACKVILE."

At the creation of Charles, Prince of Wales, on November 3, 1616, he was [u] made one of the Knights of the Bath: And in 1620, on a difference between the younger sons of Earls, and the Knights of King James's Privy Council, for place and precedency, it was argued with great solemnity before his Majesty; when the Earls sons, being sensible of the great abilities of this Sir Edward Sackvile; and having a knowledge of his learning, judgment, and eloquence, unanimously deputed him to manage the debate, and speak for them. Sir Edward, by his solid arguments on that occasion, so convinced the King, that he declared himself in their favour, and ordered them place and precedency, not only before the Knights, Privy Counsellors, but also Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter, that were not Barons, or of a higher degree.

This remarkable controversy is recited at large with great exactness by Sir Henry St. George, Garter King of Arms; and the manuscript, in his own hand writing, is now in the library of the present Duke of Dorset. Having been [w] elected one of the Knights for the county of Sussex, to the parliaments held in the reign of James I. he was one of the leading members in the House of Commons; and elected Chairman [x] of a committee to inspect the abuses of the courts of justice, 12 *Martii*, 1620-21; but by reason of some indisposition, Sir Robert Philips supplied his place. On the 17th of the same month, he was so far recovered, as he appeared in the House, and spoke very eloquently and learnedly in defence of the Lord Chancellor Bacon, Viscount St. Albans, then accused of corruption. His speeches, in that assembly, shew him not only to be a master of oratory, but steady in the interests of his King and Country. In the 21st of James I. on his Majesty's recommending the recovery of the Palatinate, *&c.* to his Parliament, he made a memorable speech in the House of Commons, which is at large recited in Rushworth's Historical Collections, Vol. I. p. 131.

He was [y] one of the principal commanders of the forces, sent in 1620, to assist Frederick, King of Bohemia; and was in the battle of Prague fought on November 8, that year. In July, 1621, he [z] was sent Ambassador to Lewis XIII. the French King, and having discharged that trust with honour and fidelity, King James I. [a] called him to be of his Privy Council.

When his brother the Earl of Dorset died, he [b] was at Florence in Italy, from whence he returned through France the latter end of May, 1624. Soon after his arrival, he found his

[u] Cat. of Nob. &c. p. 127. [w] Ex Collect. Br. Willis, Arm. [x] Introduction to Sir Francis Bacon's Letter, p. 51. [y] Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 650. [z] Ibid. p. 657. [a] Clarendon's Hist. of the Rebellion, 8vo. Vol. I. p. 60. [b] Records de Famil. de Clifford, MS.

brother's

brother's eſtate much incumbered; the ſaid Earl being ever forwardly and honourably diſpoſed, that all his debts might be juſtly paid, having conveyed divers manors, &c. to Sir George Rivers, Knt. and two others [c], as expreſſed in King Charles's grant of protection to them, wherein is alſo mentioned, that this Edward, Earl of Dorſet, had given his conſent for the payment of the ſaid debts.

On the acceſſion of Charles I. his Lordſhip was at the head of all affairs, conducive to the intereſt of his country. On May 14, 1625, he, [d] with the Lord Preſident of the Council, and others, were appointed Commiſſioners of Trade, his Majeſty reciting, that, by advice of his Privy Council, he had made choice of ſuch perſons of quality, of whoſe experience, judgment, fidelity, induſtry, and care, he could commit the ſearching out the decay of trade, and applying remedies for preventing it. And on the 30th of the ſame month, he was, [e] with other Lords, in commiſſion to examine into all new erected buildings, within the city and ſuburbs of London, and prevent them as they ſhould think proper.

He was elected Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter, May 15, and inſtalled at Windſor on December 23, 1625, by his proxy Sir Richard Young, he himſelf being at that time ſick [f].

On January 24, 1625-6, his [g] Lordſhip, with others, were conſtituted commiſſioners, and authorized to receive and determine the claims of all perſons, concerning ſervices to be performed at the coronation; and [h] at that ſolemnity bore the firſt ſword, part of the regalia. On his Majeſty's marriage with Henrietta-Maria, daughter of the French King, the preceding year, his Lordſhip was conſtituted Lord Chamberlain to the Queen; and being of the Privy Council, ſhewed himſelf a true patriot both to his King and country, as appears from the order of council for ſetting [i] at liberty thoſe gentlemen that were impriſoned for refuſing to pay the loan of ſhip-money, as alſo from other orders for redreſſing the grievances of the ſubject; it being likewiſe as remarkable of him, that he was never preſent in council, when warrants were iſſued for levying ſoldiers or ſhip-money; neither is his name mentioned in ſuch orders, as [k] infringed on the liberty of the ſubject, or were contrary to law, as is evident from Ruſhworth's Collections, and other authorities.

On February 15, 1625-6, he [l] was in commiſſion with other Lords of the Privy Council, to exerciſe all juriſdictions, privileges, &c. concerning any ſpiritual or eccleſiaſtical juriſdictions in England, Ireland, and dominion of Wales. On Sep-

[c] Rymer, Vol. XVIII. p. 722. [d] Ibid. p. 82. [e] Rymer, Vol. XVIII. p. 97. [f] Aſhmole's Order of the Garter. [g] Rymer, Vol. XVIII. p. 277. [h] Fuller's Church Hiſt. p. 122. [i] Annals of King Charles, p. 230. [k] Ibid. p. 846. [l] Rymer, Vol. XVIII. p. 295, & ſeq.

tember

tember 5, 1626, [m] this Earl, with Thomas, Earl of Arundel, being Lords-Lieutenants of the county of Suſſex, were commiſſioned to proceed according to martial law, againſt ſuch ſoldiers, or mariners, or other diſſolute perſons joining them, as ſhould commit any murder, robbery, &c. in that county. Alſo on September 15 following, the King, reciting how the revenues, &c. of the crown of England, had of late years been impaired, &c. He therefore has choſen ſome of his Privy Council, and others of experience and quality, to be commiſſioners of his revenue, and among them is the Earl of Dorſet. They were impowered to retrench all unneceſſary expences, and to reduce his revenue to more certainty; and to grant, in fee-farm, all or any of his honours, manors, &c. both in the ſurvey of the Exchequer, and Dutchy of Lancaſter; with other large powers.

On November 12 next enſuing [n], the Earl of Dorſet is the firſt in commiſſion (on the war with France) to enquire what accidents may fall out at ſea between the King's ſubjects and ſtrangers; and on conference with foreign Ambaſſadors, or others experienced in ſuch affairs, to collect ſuch advices and directions, as might tend to the preſervation of peace and amity between the King and his allies, and the preventing of all abuſes in colouring ſhips proviſions, or goods of our enemies, and the maintenance of juſtice, as well in matters of commerce as prize.

In January, 1626-7, his Lordſhip, [o] with ſome other Peers, were appointed a Committee of Council for the management of affairs in Ireland. Alſo, on February 28, the ſame year, he was [p] in commiſſion with others, in conſideration of their approved wiſdom, fidelity, and ſincere affections to the publick good, to treat and conclude, with the Ambaſſadors from the States-General, an alliance for the publick good of Chriſtendom, the defence of his Majeſty's dominions, and thoſe provinces, and the increaſe of the long-continued amity between England and the States. And by another commiſſion, dated March 6, following, the King ſetting forth, that he was conſtrained to enter into a war [q], he appoints the Earl of Dorſet, and other Privy Counſellors, Commiſſioners, and a ſtanding Council of War, with large powers (in order to the good huſbanding of the Treaſure) for muſtering, government of the munition, victuals, apparel, and arms for ſoldiers, &c.

On December 11, 1628, he was in commiſſion with other Privy Counſellors to re-examine all proceedings in the court of Admiralty, concerning all prizes taken by letters of marque, repriſals, &c. as well thoſe depending, or ſhould hereafter depend in the ſaid Court of Admiralty, and the ſame to affirm,

[m] Pat. 2 Car. I. p. 13. n. 14; Ireland, Vol. II. p. 43. [n] Ibid. p. 13. n. 5. [o] Cox's Hiſt. of [p] Rymer, Tom. XVIII. p. 975. [q] Ibid.

or

or reverſe, alter, &c. as in the judgment of three or more of them, ſhall be thought fit.

In 5 Car. I. he was [r] in commiſſion, with other Privy Counſellors, to ſend to ſea ſuch ſhips as they thought proper, victualled and equipped in warlike manner, againſt the pirates, which at that time infeſted the ſeas, and very much damaged our trade. He was alſo the firſt inc ommiſſion [s] to ſurvey the armour, arms, and munition, in the Tower of London, and elſewhere, and to enquire what ſtores of armour, &c. both for horſe and foot, ordnance, ſhot, munition, &c. were or are in the cuſtody of the officers of ordnance and armour.

Alſo on January 28, 1629-30, his Lordſhip was one of the commiſſioners for compounding [t] the fines for contempts in not receiving the Order of Knighthood according to the ſtatute. The ſame year, he [u] obtained a grant of the office of High-Steward of the Honour of Grafton, with all privileges, juriſdictions, &c. thereto belonging, in the counties of Northampton and Buckingham, during life.

In 6 Car. I. he was in commiſſion [w] with other Lords of the court, to order the preparation and ſtate ceremonies at the baptiſm of Prince Charles (afterwards King.) He was alſo one of the commiſſioners for [x] treating with the Dutch Ambaſſadors about a marriage between the Princeſs Mary (eldeſt daughter of King Charles I.) and William, Prince of Orange.

On October 2, 1630, he [y] was in commiſſion to ſurvey the records, writings, ſtate-papers, &c. in the poſſeſſion of Sir Robert Cotton, Knt. and Bart. Alſo on December 8 enſuing [z], was in commiſſion to treat with any company or corporation, &c. for the eſtabliſhing a common fiſhery on the coaſts of the King's dominions, to be a nurſery of ſeamen for the increaſe of navigation, and to make fiſh at reaſonable prices. And on January 5 following, in a commiſſion for the relief of the poor. The ſame year [a], he obtained a grant of the office of Conſtable of the caſtle of Beaumaris in North-Wales, and governor of the town, for life.

On April 10, 1631, he was in [b] commiſſion for the repairing of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. Alſo 6 May [c], for examining all controverſies that may ariſe about the juriſdiction of any of the courts, eccleſiaſtical or civil, or any of the courts of juſtice, or betwixt the judges and officers thereof; and to determine the ſame. Likewiſe [d] on June 27, he was the firſt in commiſſion for the better plantation of the colony of Virginia. And in another commiſſion [e], to treat and agree for the inheritance of any honours, manors, &c. in Ireland,

[r] Rymer, Tom. XVIII. p. 102, & ſeq. [s] Ibid. p. 106. [t] Ibid. p. 119.
[u] Pat. 5 Car. I. p. 4. n. 15. [w] MS. in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis, Arm. G. XI.
[x] Ruſhworth, Vol. III. p. 1116. [y] Rymer, p. 198. [z] Ibid. p. 211.
[a] Pat. 6 Car. I. p. 6. n. 15. [b] Rymer, p. 272. [c] Ibid. p. 279.
[d] Pat. 7 Car. I. p. 20. n. 50. [e] Rymer, p. 331.

belonging

belonging to the King, with the reputed owner, or those under whom they claim for the space of 60 years, have held and enjoyed, &c.

In 8 Car. I. he was [f] in commission, with others, for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of England. And [g] in another, to reprieve, and stay from execution, persons attainted or convicted of felony, who for strength of body or other ability, they shall think fit to employ beyond the seas. On December 7, 1633, he [h] was in commission to execute all jurisdictions, &c. concerning ecclesiastical affairs, and to reform all heresies and offences whatsoever, which by any manner of ecclesiastical authority may lawfully be corrected, and to punish all delinquents, &c. And in 1633 [i], was commissioned to enquire into the exactions and abuses committed in the several courts of justice, and other inferior courts within the realm. In 1634, he was [k] authorized (being of council to the Queen) to put in execution the orders and directions of the King, relating to the Queen's court, and the better settling of her revenue, the quiet of her farmers and servants, and expedition of justice. And the same year, was [l] also, with others, in commission for the management of the Office of Ordnance. In 11 Car. I. he [m] was in commission with the Lord-Keeper Coventry, and others, to compound with all those who held their estates by defective grants [n]. And with Robert, Earl of Lindsey, and others, to lend as many ships, fitly prepared, as the Lords of the Council should direct, in aid and ease of such counties as could not furnish the same, as by the King's writs were required. In 12 Car. I. he [o] had a grant of the office, and offices of Keeper of Grafton-park, and Paulerspurie-Park, in com. Northamp. during life. On [p] April 10, 1636, he was in a special commission to propagate the Christian religion in his Majesty's colonies, and other parts of the world. Also by [q] commission bearing the same date, to inquire what new buildings have been erected within the cities of London and Westminster to the prejudice of the King and his subjects.

In 1640, being Lord-Chamberlain to the Queen [r], and Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Middlesex, he issued orders for the preservation of the peace; and was [s] specially commissioned one of the Regents during his Majesty's absence in Scotland. In 1641, he was [t] commissioned with the Lord-Keeper to pass such bills of parliament, during the King's absence in Scotland, as should be ready for the royal assent. His Lordship, whilst he had this power, was so vigilant, and so con-

[f] Pat. 8 Car. I. p. 8. n. 9. [g] Rymer, p. 406. [h] Ibid. p 4.87, & seq.
[i] Ibid. p. 514. [k] Ibid. p. 577. [l] Ibid. p. 603. [m] Ibid. p. 638.
[n] Ibid p. 697. [o] Pat. 12 Car. I. p. 11. n. 3. [p] Rymer, Vol. XX. p. 8.
[q] Ibid. p. 10. [r] Rushworth, Vol. III. p. 1116, [s] Ibid. p. 1236.
[t] Saunderson's Life of King Charles I. p. 430.

cerned

cerned for his country, that having intelligence of the maſſacre in Ireland, he and the Lords commiſſioned with him, ſent a meſſage to the Commons, November 1, 1641, that they had buſineſs of great importance to impart, and deſired to do it in perſon; which being agreed to, the Earl of Dorſet, with the Lord-Keeper, and the Lord Privy-Seal, entered the Houſe of Commons; and being ſeated on chairs for them, informed the Houſe, "That they had intelligence of a great conſpiracy in "Ireland, which was diſcovered but the night before it was "to be put in execution, and they deſired they would come to "a ſpeedy reſolution to ſuppreſs the rebels, who were to have "ſeized the caſtle of Dublin, and the proteſtants, and all Bri-"tiſh men, women, and children, were to be cut off." This bloody deſign was to have been put in execution on October 23, a day dedicated to St. Ignatius, founder of the ſociety of Jeſuits; a particular account whereof, and of the conſpiracy, is in Ruſhworth's Collections, p. 385, 398, 403, 405, & ſeq. And in commemoration of this great deliverance, the day is particularly obſerved in Ireland, and by the gentlemen of that nation in England.

The Earl of Dorſet, and the Lords-Juſtices, diſpatched Sir Henry Spotſwood with an account of the diſcovery to the King, then at Edinburgh; and on his Majeſty's return, his Lordſhip was ſent by him, on December 28, 1641 [u], with a meſſage to the Lords, "That being ſenſible of the miſeries of "Ireland, he will, as he hath offered, raiſe 10,000 volun-"tiers, if the Commons will undertake to pay them."

His Lordſhip had too diſcerning a judgment not to perceive the deſigns of thoſe who involved us in the utmoſt confuſion; and had the intereſt of his country ſo much at heart, as to oppoſe all their unwarrantable proceedings; for at that time, as the bill againſt the Biſhops depended in the Houſe of Peers, and means had been uſed to bring down a mob to inſult them, he, as Lord-Lieutenant of Middleſex, having command of the train-bands, ordered them to fire; which ſo frighted the rabble, that they left the place. Lord Clarendon obſerves [w] of this, That the Houſe of Commons, incenſed that their friends ſhould be ſo uſed, much inveighed againſt the Earl of Dorſet, and talked "of accuſing him of high-treaſon, at leaſt "of drawing up ſome impeachment againſt him; giving thoſe "hints of their diſpleaſure, that he might have the more care "how he carried himſelf." And it is highly probable they would have been in earneſt, could they have grounded any matter of accuſation againſt him.

[u] Saunderſon's Life of King Charles I. p. 472.

[w] Hiſt. of Reb. 8vo. Vol. II. p. 335.

Perſe-

Perſevering in his duty to the King, he waited on him at York, and was one of thoſe noble Peers [x] who ſubſcribed a declaration, (on June 15, 1642) "of their being witneſſes of "his Majeſty's frequent and earneſt profeſſions of his abhor- "ring all deſigns of making war upon his Parliament, &c. "but that all his endeavours tend to the firm ſettlement of the "true proteſtant religion, the juſt privileges of parliament, "the liberty of the ſubject, the law, peace, and proſperity of "this kingdom." But when he found a party in the two Houſes too ſtrong to be ſatisfied (his Lordſhip [y], the Earl of Southampton, and Sir John Culpepper, being ſent by the King with his meſſage for peace) he then ſupplied the King with money, attended him [z] in the field, and at the battle of Edgehill, behaved himſelf with the greateſt bravery [a], leading on the troops that retook the royal ſtandard, which the enemy had taken when Sir Edward Verney was killed.

After the Earl of Eſſex, Lord-Chamberlain to the King, had forſook his Majeſty's intereſts, the Earl of Dorſet was declared Lord-Chamberlain of the Houſhold in his place; and waiting on the King at Oxford, he took all occaſions to bring about an accommodation between his Majeſty and his Parliament, as appears by a ſpeech which he made at the council table in 1642-3, againſt continuing the war, in anſwer to a ſpeech of the Earl of Briſtol, and which is preſerved in Ruſhworth's Collections, vol. v. p. 128.

He was afterwards among thoſe Peers aſſembled in Parliament at Oxford, in January, 1643-4, and had the chief hand in drawing up a letter, and procuring it to be ſubſcribed by them, and directed to the Earl of Eſſex [b], "Inviting him to "uſe his intereſt for making peace, conjuring him by all the "obligations that have power upon honour, conſcience, or "publick piety; that laying to heart, as they did, the inward "bleeding condition of their country, and the outward more "menacing deſtruction by a foreign nation, upon the very "point of invading it, he would co-operate with them for its "preſervation." Whilſt his Lordſhip continued with the King, he left no means unattempted for re-eſtabliſhing the peace and welfare of his country, though the turbulent ſpirits of ſome among both parties hindered the deſired effect. After the treaty at Uxbridge, his Majeſty propoſing to have a perſonal treaty with the houſes of parliament at Weſtminſter, his Lordſhip was nominated (in December, 1645) among thoſe [c] to whom his Majeſty was willing to commit the truſt of the militia for ſuch time, and with ſuch power, as was expreſſed

[x] Hiſt. of Reb. 8vo. Vol. II. p. 655, 656. [y] Ibid. Vol. III. p. 8. [z] Ibid. p. 38. [a] Hiſt. of the Revolution in England, p. 62. [b] Annals of King Charles I. p. 877. [c] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 191.

by his commissioners at Uxbridge, believing them unexceptionable persons. But no treaties taking effect, and the King having put himself under the power of the Scots army, the Earl of Dorset [d], with the Marquis of Hertford, the Earl of Southampton, and others of the council, signed the capitulation for the surrender of Oxford, on June 20, 1646; whereby they had liberty to compound for their lands, and not to be rated at above two years revenue for estates of inheritance, &c. When the King was delivered to the English army, and brought to Hampton-Court, his Lordship [e], the Duke of Richmond, the Marquis of Hertford, the Marquis of Ormond, the Earl of Southampton, and the Lord Seymour, repaired thither in October, 1647, intending to reside there as his council; but the army declaring against it, they were obliged to leave his Majesty. In the succeeding times, there was no room for employment of men of his Lordship's honour and principle; and he took [f] so much to heart the murder of Charles I. that he never after stirred out of his house (as is observed by Sir Edward Walker) and departed this life [g] on Saturday, July 17, 1652, at his house in Salisbury court, called Dorset-House, and was buried with his ancestors at Withiam.

Lord Clarendon gives this character of him, "That his "person was beautiful, and graceful, and vigorous; his wit "pleasant, sparkling, and sublime; and his other parts of "learning and language, of that lustre, that he could not "miscarry in the world. The vices he had were of the age, "which he was not stubborn enough to contemn or resist. "Yet his known great parts, and the very good general "reputation he had acquired, notwithstanding his defects (for "as he was eminent in the House of Commons whilst he sat "there, so he shined in the House of Peers, when he came to "move in that sphere) inclined King James to call him to his "Privy Council before his death. And if he had not too "much cherished his natural constitution and propensity, he "would have been an excellent man of business; for he had "a very sharp discerning spirit, and was a man of an obliging "nature, much honour, and great generosity, and of most "entire fidelity to the crown."

It does not appear, by what I have cited, that his Lordship was over indulgent in his pleasures; since, before the time he was called to the council, he shewed an application to business, and was abroad in the service of his country; and afterwards had his full share of the weight of affairs in the reign of

[d] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 215. [e] Ibid. p. 275. [f] Account of Knts. of Garter, MS. penes J. Anstis, Arm. [g] Heylin's Help to Hist. p. 304. Et Journal of Robert Earl of Leicester, MS.

Charles

Charles I. when men, too much inclined to their eaſe, would have choſe to have ſtood neuter; but having a head and a heart capable of ſerving his Prince, he valued neither life nor fortune, when they came in competition with the intereſts of his country; on which account the greateſt part of, or all his eſtate, was under ſequeſtration; and the houſes at Weſtminſter, in 1645, ordered his ſon [h], the Lord Buckhurſt, a fifth of it for his maintenance, with Dorſet-Houſe, in Saliſbury-court, London.

This noble Peer took to wife Mary [i], daughter and heir to Sir George Curzon of Croxhall, in com. Derby, Knt. (by his wife Mary, daughter and heir of Sir Walter Leveſon of Lilleſhul, in com. Salop, Knt.) who had the ſeat of Croxhall, and a great eſtate in Derbyſhire, to her fortune, which his Grace the Duke of Dorſet now enjoys. She was a Lady accompliſhed with all virtues, and of an excellent judgment, whom King Charles I. entruſted with the tuition of the Princeſs his daughter; and ſhe was alſo Lady Governeſs of James Duke of York in 1638. Her conduct and prudence were ſo conſpicuous, that when ſhe died, both Lords and Commons, ſitting at Weſtminſter [k], ordered that her funeral ſhould be at the publick expence; and ſhe was buried with great ſtate and ſolemnity, on Sept. 3, 1645. His Lordſhip had iſſue [l] by her, a daughter, Mary, who died young, alſo two ſons, Richard his ſucceſſor; and Edward, who married Bridget, Baroneſs Norreys, daughter and ſole heir to Edward Wray, Eſq; (third ſon of Sir William Wray of Glentworth, com. Linc. Bart.) by his wife Elizabeth, daughter and heir to Francis, Lord Norreys, Earl of Berkſhire; and being with his father at Oxford, was wounded in the fight at Newberry, Sept. 20, 1643. Alſo in 1646, being with a party of the King's forces at Kidlington [m], three miles from that city, he was taken priſoner by the parliament forces, and afterwards [n] barbarouſly and cowardly ſtabbed to death by a ſoldier at Chawley, near Abingdon in Berkſhire, and buried at Withiam, leaving no iſſue.

RICHARD, *fifth Earl of Dorſet*, the eldeſt ſon, born at Dorſet-Houſe, Sept. 16, 1622, was elected [o] for the borough of Eaſt-Grinſted, to that parliament begun at Weſtminſter, November 3, 1640, bearing the title of Lord Buckhurſt; and was [p] in the liſt of thoſe who were reproached for being *Straffordians*, being one of the 59 who voted againſt the attainder of the Earl of Strafford. His Lordſhip ſucceeded his father in 1652,

[h] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 191. [i] Seymour's Survey of London, Vol. I. p. 782. [k] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 141, 154, 165. [l] Ex Stemmate. [m] Whitlock, p. 160. [n] St. George's Baronage, MSS. prædict. [o] Annals of King Charles I. p. 875. [p] Ibid. p. 895.

and

and on the meeting of the House of Lords in 1660 (after being laid aside by Cromwell) this Richard, Earl of Dorset, was admitted with other noble Peers, who having succeeded to the honours of their fathers, had never sat in the house. He was before this in credit with other nobles, who meant to restore the royal family, monarchy, and episcopacy; and on taking his place in the house, was at the head of all affairs in that critical time, when the Lords concurred with General Monk, and had a great share in the happy settlement of the kingdom. On their first assembling, they sent a message to the General, *That they would employ their councils, and utmost endeavours with him, for the procuring a safe and well-grounded peace.*

On April 26, the Earl of Dorset [q] was appointed one of the Peers appointed to frame an ordinance, for constituting a committee of safety of both houses, and report the same to the house. The day after, they ordered a conference with the House of Commons, *to consider of some ways and means to make up the breaches and distractions of the kingdom.* And appointing a committee to consider of the privileges of their own house, the Earl of Dorset was chosen chairman of that committee. On May 1, they ordered the Earl of Dorset and five other Lords, or any four, to meet every Saturday in the afternoon, as a committee to peruse and perfect the journal-book of their house, once a-week. And it appears by the journals, that the Earl of Dorset was also chairman for settling the militia; and chairman of the committee for the King's reception, and of several other committees. On May 2, it was ordered that the statues of the late King's Majesty be again set up in all the places from whence the same were pulled down, and that the arms of the commonwealth be demolished wherever they are, and the King's arms set up in their rooms; and that the King's Majesty be publickly prayed for by all ministers in their churches; and that some place be considered of, where General Monk's statue shall be set up. All which particulars were referred to the committee of Privileges (whereof the Earl of Dorset was chairman) to consider and make report to the house. On May 4, the Earl of Dorset reported from the Lords the judgment given in the house against the Earl of Northampton, and others, in July, 1642. On which it was ordered, that the Earl of Lincoln, the Earl of Dorset, the Viscount Say and Sele, and the Lord Craven, do presently meet, and draw up an order to repeal the said judgment, and report the same to the house presently; and the Lord Chief-Baron Wild to assist their Lordships. Thereupon the same day the Earl of Dorset reported the draught of an order, concerning the nine impeached Lords, which was read, and approved of by the house as follows:

[q] Journal, Dom. Procer. 12 Car. II.

" Whereas upon Wednesday the 20th of July, 1642, it " was by the Lords, then assembled in parliament, awarded " and adjudged in these words following: That is to say, " that Spencer, Earl of Northampton, William, Earl of De- " vonshire, Henry, Earl of Dover, Henry, Earl of Mon- " mouth, Charles, Lord Howard of Charlton, Robert, Lord " Rich, Charles, Lord Grey of Ruthen, Thomas, Lord " Coventry, and Arthur, Lord Capel, shall not sit and vote " in the Lords house, during this present parliament. 2. That " they shall not enjoy the privilege of parliament. 3. That " they shall stand committed to the Tower, during the plea- " sure of this house, with other matters therein contained, as " by the said judgment and award remaining on record may " appear. Now, upon serious debates and considerations, " had by the Lords now assembled in parliament, of the said " judgment or award, and of the matters and things therein " contained; they do declare, ordain, and adjudge the said " judgment or award, and every matter therein, shall be re- " pealed, annulled, and made void, &c."

On May 8, they appointed a committee to consider of all things for the reception of the King, in such a manner, as may be most for his honour and expedition of his coming; of which the Earl of Dorset was chosen chairman. And sent a message to the commons to join a proportionate number of their house to them, to meet and agree, in what manner his Majesty's reception in England may be most for his honour. The next day the Earl of Dorset reported from the committee of privileges, " That their Lordships think fit for the " Peers of this kingdom, to assess themselves with horse and " arms for the militia, and not to be rated and assessed by the " commissioners of the county." Which was accordingly ordered by the house. The same day he reported from another committee, *An ordinance for constituting a committee of both houses of parliament, for managing the great affairs of the kingdom, and settling the militia for the safety thereof.* Which was read twice, and recommitted. Also a committee being then appointed to receive informations where any of the King's goods, jewels, or pictures are, and to advise of some course how the same may be restored to his Majesty, he was chosen chairman thereof: And on the 12th of May, ordered that all persons possessed of any of the King's goods, jewels, or pictures, shall bring them in to the committee within seven days, on forfeiture of all such goods, &c. and that this order be forthwith printed and published. May 15, the Earl of Dorset reported from the committee, for the King's reception, " That they yesterday had " before them several of the King's servants, and Sir Robert " Fenn, and Sir Henry Wood, Clerk of the Green-cloth,

" Mr. Kennersley of the Wardrobe, Mr. Armory of the " Stable, and Mr. Jackson, Clerk of the Kitchen, gave in " their estimates, viz.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
For necessaries for the King's present reception, as silver plates of all sorts and sizes	2000	0	0
For table-linen of all sorts	300	0	0
For a week's diet, at 50 l. per diem	350	0	0
For coaches and stables	2950	0	0
For furnishing his Majesty's Bed-chamber	1801	19	0
For repairing the Meuse	1000	0	0
Somerset-House estimated at	500	0	0
The crown and sceptre, besides robes	900	0	0
In all	14501	19	0

Which report was confirmed.

May the 29th, The Lords went, as a house, to wait on his Majesty at Whitehall; and the next day, the Earl of Manchester, the Speaker, acquainting them, that the Duke of York, and the Duke of Gloucester, commanded him to return thanks for their Lordships civility to them, and to signify their desire to come and sit in the house as members, and that places may be provided for them: The Earl of Northumberland, the Earl of Dorset, and the Earl of Bridgewater, were named to attend immediately his Majesty, and acquaint him, that there being no precedents that shew where their proper places are, they desire his Majesty will please to consult with what persons he pleases herein, and then to determine the place himself; and their Lordships were to acquaint the Duke of York and the Duke of Gloucester with his Majesty's answer.

Whereupon, on their return, the Earl of Northumberland reported, " That his Majesty said, he conceived that the seat " on the right hand of the state, where the King of Scots an- " tiently used to sit, will be of no more use now, seeing that " title is involved in his Majesty. And his Majesty said, he " himself sat in that seat as Prince of Wales; therefore desired " that place may be reserved for the Prince of Wales, and " that the seats on the left-hand of the state may be fitted up " speedily for his brothers, the Duke of York and Duke of " Gloucester. And accordingly the House gave directions to " have it done."

What I have mentioned shews that this Earl of Dorset had the same publick spirit, judgment, and learning, as his ancestors; but as his noble father had been so great a sufferer, and

his Lordship himself imprisoned for adhering to King Charles I. his having no employment in the Court of Charles II. was, I presume, his own choice; but on July 30, 1660, he was, jointly with Thomas, Earl of Berkshire, constituted Lord Lieutenant of Middlesex, and city of Westminster. In October, the same year, he [r] was commissioned with other Lords, for the trials of the regicides of King Charles I. And at the coronation of Charles II. April 23, 1661, was [s] appointed Sewer of England for that day, and had the Earl of Chesterfield his assistant. On November 3, in 13 Car. II. 1661, he was [t] admitted, with his Royal Highness the Duke of York, into the society of the Inner-Temple.

On July 15, 1670, he [u] was constituted jointly with Charles Lord Buckhurst, his son, Lord Lieutenant of the county of Sussex, and Custos Rotulorum thereof. His Lordship deceased on August 27, 1677; and in his private capacity was an indulgent husband, tender father, and a generous friend.

He had to wife the Lady Frances, daughter to Lionel Cranfield, first Earl of Middlesex, and at length, heir to Lionel, third Earl of Middlesex, her brother. Her Ladyship, surviving him, was married 2dly to Henry Powle, Esq; Master of the Rolls; and living to be very aged, died on Nov. 20, 1692. She had only issue by the Earl of Dorset, viz. seven sons [w], and six daughters. 1. Charles, who succeeded him in his honours and estates; 2. Edward, who was born on April 2, 1641, and died unmarried in the year 1678; 3. Lionel, who was born on June 25, 1645, and died on July 21 following; 4. Richard, who was born on April 30, 1646, and deceased in the year 1712; a second Lionel, who was born on October 25, 1656, and died young; 6. Cranfield, who was born on December 18, 1660, and died on January 1 following; 7. Thomas, who was born on February 3, 1662, and departed this life on August 14, 1675. The six daughters were, the Ladies Elizabeth, Anne, and Catharine, who all died young; Lady Mary, who was born on February 4, 1646, and married to Roger Boyle, Lord Broghill, son and heir of Roger, first Earl of Orrery; Lady Anne, born on June 7, 1650, and married to Alexander, 4th Earl of Hume in Scotland; Lady Frances, born on February 6, 1655, and married on December 11, 1683, to Sir George Lane, of Tuske, in the county of Roscommon, Knt. and Bart. and then Principal Secretary of State, and of the Privy-Council, to Charles II. in Ireland, and afterwards created Lord Viscount Lanesborough.

[r] Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 731. [s] Ibid. p. 738. [t] Dugdale's Orig. Juris. p. 158. [u] Pat. 22 Car. II. [w] Ex Stemmate.

CHARLES,

CHARLES, *sixth Earl of Dorset*, was born on January 24, 1637, and was one of the best bred men of the age. On the restoration of Charles II. he was chosen one of the members for East-Grinsted, being then stiled Lord Buckhurst, and distinguished himself, whilst he was in the House of Commons. The sprightliness of his wit, and a most exceeding good nature, recommended him very early to the intimacy of Charles II. and those of the greatest eminency in the court; but his mind being rather turned to books and conversation, than to what more immediately concerned the publick business, he totally declined it, though (as Bishop Burnet observes [x]) the King courted him for a favourite.

"But when the honour and safety of his country demanded "his assistance, he [y] readily entered into the most active parts "of life; and underwent the greatest dangers, with a con- "stancy of mind, which shewed that he had not only read "the rules of philosophy, but understood the practice of "them." He went a volunteer under his Royal Highness the Duke of York, in the first Dutch war, 1665, when, on June 3, the Dutch Admiral, Opdam, was blown up, and above thirty capital ships taken and destroyed. And his making [z] a song the night before the engagement, carried with it so sedate a presence of mind, and such unusual gallantry, that it was particularly taken notice of; and his behaviour distinguished him to be a true heir to the virtues and courage of his ancestors. From hence, during the remaining part of King Charles's reign, he continued to live in honourable leisure; was of the Bed-chamber to the King, and possessed not only his master's favour, but in a great degree his familiarity; never leaving the court but when he was sent to that of France, on some short commissions and embassies of compliments; *as if the King designed to shew the* French, *who would be thought the politest nation, that one of the finest gentlemen in* Europe *was his subject*; and that we had a Prince who understood his worth so well, as not to suffer him to be long out of his presence. Among other commissions, he was sent in 1669, to compliment the French King on his arrival at Dunkirk, in return of the compliment of that Monarch, by the Dutchess of Orleans, then in England.

Being possessed of the estate of his uncle Lionel, Earl of Middlesex, who died in 1674, he was created Earl of that county, and Baron of Cranfield in com. Bedford, by letters patent dated at Westminster, April 4, 1675. And on August 27, 1677, succeeded his father as Earl of Dorset; also as Lord Lieutenant of the county of Sussex, having been joined

[x] Hist. of his own Times, 9, 264. [y] Prior's Epist. Ded. to his Poems. [z] Ibid.

in the commiſſion with him in 1670, as before-mentioned; and on Feb. 20, 1684-5, was made Cuſtos Rotulorum of that county, and Lord Lieutenant on April 9. Having buried his firſt Lady, Elizabeth, daughter of Hervey Bagot, of Pipe-Hall, in com. Warwick, Eſq; widow of Charles Berkeley, Earl of Falmouth, without any iſſue by her; he married, ſecondly, on March 7, 1684-5, the Lady Mary, daughter of James Compton, Earl of Northampton, famed for her beauty, and admirable endowments of mind, who was one of the Ladies of the Bed-chamber to Queen Mary, and left his Lordſhip again a widower, on Auguſt 6, 1691, leaving iſſue by him one ſon, his Grace Lionel-Cranfield, 7th Earl and firſt Duke of Dorſet; and one daughter, the Lady Mary, born [a] at his Lordſhip's ſeat at Copthall in Eſſex, on April 24, 1688, married in the year 1702, to Henry Somerſet, ſecond Duke of Beaufort, and died in childbed, without leaving any iſſue, on the 18th of June, 1705.

At the coronation of James II. and his Queen, his Lordſhip attended, and bore part of the Queen's Regalia, viz. The Ivory Rod with the Dove: "But that reign neither "reliſhed his wit, nor approved his maxims; ſo he retired "altogether from court. Yet, when the irretrievable miſ-"takes of that unhappy government went on to threaten the "nation with ſomething more terrible than a Dutch war, he "thought it became him to reſume the courage of his youth, "and once more to engage himſelf in defending the liberty of "his country." He appeared in court at the trial of the ſeven Biſhops, on June 29, 1688, accompanied with other noblemen, which had a good effect on the Jury, and brought the Judges to a better temper than they had uſually ſhewed. He alſo engaged with thoſe who were in the Prince of Orange's intereſt, and carried on his part of that great enterprize in London, and under the eye of the court, with courage and reſolution. When Prince George had left the King, and joined the Prince of Orange, ſo that the Princeſs, afterwards Queen Anne, was in ſuch violent apprehenſions of the King's diſpleaſure, that being deſirous of withdrawing herſelf, the Earl of Dorſet was thought the propereſt guide of her flight [b]; and being ſecretly brought to him by his Lady's uncle, Henry Compton, Biſhop of London, his Lordſhip and his excellent Lady furniſhed her Royal Highneſs with every thing neceſſary towards it, and attended on her northward as far as Northampton, where he quickly brought a body of horſe to ſerve for her guard, and from thence went on to Nottingham, to con-

[a] From the Regiſter of the Church of Waltham-Holy-Croſs. [b] Burnet's Hiſt. of his own Times, p. 792.

for

ser with the Duke of Devonshire; and acted in concert with him.

His Lordship was at London [c] on December 11, the day after King James had first withdrawn himself, and continuing there, was one of the principal Peers who had the management of affairs till the Prince of Orange's arrival: And, in the debates in Parliament, argued, and voted, *for the vacancy of the Throne; and that the Prince and Princess of Orange should be declared King and Queen of England, &c.*

When their Majesties had accepted the crown of these realms, on February 13, 1688-9, his Lordship [d] was the next day sworn of their Privy-Council, and declared Lord-Chamberlain of their household; "A place which he eminently adorned, "by the grace of his person, the fineness of his breeding, and "the knowledge and practice of what was decent and magnifi-"cent." Having been removed in the late reign, he was now again [e] constituted Lord-Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Sussex. There were no factions, though irreconcileable to one another, that were not united in their affection to his Lordship, and were not equally pleased in his advancement. He had a part in the councils of those Princes, a great share in their friendship, and all the marks of distinction, with which a good government could reward a patriot. On July 27, 1689, he stood godfather (as proxy for his Danish Majesty) with King William, to William, Duke of Gloucester [f]. When the King had been earnestly entreated by the States of Holland, and the confederate Princes in Germany, to meet at a general congress, to be held at the Hague, in order to concert matters for the better support of the confederacy, and thereupon took shipping, January 16, 1690-91, his Lordship was among those Peers [g], who, to honour their King and country, waited on their Sovereign in that cold season. When they came within two or three leagues of Goree, his Majesty, having by bad weather been kept four days at sea, was so impatient to go on shore, that taking boat, and a thick fog rising soon after, they were surrounded so closely with ice, as not to be able either to make the shore, or to get back to the ship; so that lying twenty-two hours, during the most intense frost, and almost despairing of life, they could hardly stand or speak at their landing; and his lordship was so lame with the cold and fatigue he endured, that for some time he did not recover himself.

On February 3, 1691, at a chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter, held at Kensington, his Lordship was

[c] Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 533, 535, &c. [d] Ibid. p. 550. [e] Bill. sign. 1 W. & M. [f] Hist of Eng. Vol. III. p. 566. [g] Exact Relation of the Entertainment of King William at the Hague, p. 2.

elected one of the Knights Companions of the said most noble Order, with his Highness John-George IV. Elector of Saxony, and was installed [h] at Windsor on February 24 following. The last honours he received, and they were the greatest a subject could receive, were his being constituted four times one of the Regents of the Kingdom, during his Majesty's absence; viz. in [i] 1695, 1696, 1697 [k], (though he had voluntarily resigned his place of Lord Chamberlain, on April 22, that year [l]) and in 1698. "His health about that time sensibly declining, and no imminent dangers threatening the "publick affairs, he left the business to those who delighted "more in the state of it; and appeared only sometimes at the "council, to shew his respect to the commission, giving as "much leisure as he could to the relief of those pains, with "which it pleased God to afflict him; and indulging the reflection of a mind, that had looked through the world with "too piercing an eye, and had grown weary of the prospect; "so that it may very justly be said of this great man, with "regard to the publick, that through the course of his life, "he acted like an able pilot in a long voyage; contented to "sit quiet in the cabin when the winds were allayed, and the "waters smooth; but vigilant and steady to resume the helm "when the storm arose, and the sea grew tumultuous." Yet her Majesty Queen Anne, on June 24, 1702, constituted him Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Sussex. His Lordship decreasing in his health, and being advised to go to the Bath, he there ended his life [m], on January 29, 1705-6, and was buried with his ancestors at Withiam, on February 17 following.

Although his generosity was unbounded, yet he was, in a more particular manner, a patron to men of letters and merit. Dr. Sprat, Bishop of Rochester, famed for his polite writings, appealed to him, when under a cloud, for the part he acted in the reign of King James II. and by his Lordship's interest preserved himself. Mr. Dryden dedicated to him his translation of Juvenal, wherein he particularly describes his Lordship's great genius and judgment in his writings, and his other admirable qualities, and had often proofs of his bounty. Also, the ingenious Mr. Prior (among others who owed their rise and fortune to the Earl of Dorset) makes this publick acknowledgment [n], *That he scarce knew what life was, sooner than he found himself obliged to his favour*; or had *reason to feel any sorrow so sensibly as that of his death.* And as he had the honour to be

[h] Ex Collect. Tho. Moller, Gen. [i] Hist. of Eng. Vol. III. p. 687, 714.
[k] Ibid. p. 734. [l] Hist. of Eng. Vol. III. p. 755. [m] Le Neve's Monum. Angl. Vol. IV. p. 104. [n] Epist. Ded. to his Poems.

admitted to an intimacy with his Lordship, he has left a character of his noble patron, who is also celebrated in the writings of Mr. Pope, and other eminent wits. The character given of his Lordship by Mr. Walpole in his Catalogue of Noble Authors, is as follows; "He was the finest gentleman in the voluptuous court of Charles II. and in the gloomy one of King William: he had as much wit as his first master, or his cotemporaries, Buckingham and Rochester, without the royal want of feeling, the Duke's want of principles, or the Earl's want of thought."

His Lordship's only son and successor, LIONEL-CRANFIELD, the 7th Earl, and *first Duke of Dorset*, was born on January 18, 1687-8. His Grace, very early in life, shewed an earnest disposition of being serviceable to his country; and in 1706 accompanied that ingenious and able statesman, Charles Montagu, Lord Halifax, to Hanover, who was sent by Queen Anne, to present the act to the Princess Sophia and the Elector of Hanover (afterwards King George I.) *For the naturalization of the illustrious House of Hanover, and for the better security of the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line*; and to invest his son, then Prince of Hanover, with the ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter. Lord Halifax embarked with the Duke of Marlborough, on April 12, 1706, and came to the Hague, with his Grace, on the 25th, N. S. and proceeded on his journey to Hanover, accompanied by the Earl of Dorset, where they arrived on May 29. On the 30th the Lord Halifax had audience of the Elector, the Electress Dowager, and the rest of the electoral family; the Earl of Dorset being present also, when he invested the electoral Prince, the late King George II. with the Order of the Garter, on June 13. He was likewise present when the King of Prussia arrived at Hanover, with his son the Prince Royal, who was then contracted to the Princess of Hanover. On June 24 they left Hanover, and arrived at Utrecht on June 28; from whence their Lordships went to the Hague, where, after some stay, they set out on July 18, to visit the Duke of Marlborough in his camp, who had then with him the Prince Royal of Prussia.

On December 3, 1708, her Majesty Queen Anne constituted him Constable of Dover-Castle, and Lord-Warden and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports; but he resigned those offices in 1713.

At the demise of Queen Anne, his Lordship was commissioned by the Regency to go to Hanover, and notify her death in form, and congratulate his Majesty's accession to the Crown; whereupon his Majesty, before his leaving the yatcht that brought him to England, appointed him first Gentleman of his

his Bedchamber; [o] alſo, on October 8, 1714, Conſtable of Dover-Caſtle, and Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, having before been ſworn of his Privy-Council. Likewiſe, on the 16th of the ſame month, at a chapter held at St. James's, his Lordſhip being elected one of the Knights Companions of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, was inſtalled on December 9 following; and aſſiſting at the Coronation on October 20, bore the ſcepter with the croſs.

On April 30, 1718, being commiſſioned by the Sovereign, with his Grace the Duke of Kent, they inſtalled at Windſor (by their proxies) his Royal Highneſs Prince Frederick-Lewis, Prince of Brunſwick and Lunenburgh, and his Royal Highneſs Erneſt-Auguſtus, Duke of York and Albany, Knights Companions of the moſt noble Order of the Garter; as alſo the Dukes of St. Alban's, Montagu, Newcaſtle, and the Earl of Berkeley, who were perſonally preſent.

On June 13, 1720, his Majeſty was pleaſed to create him Duke of Dorſet; the preamble to his Grace's patent ſetting forth theſe reaſons for his advancement.

CUM Sackvillorum Gentem recolimus, qui Gulielmum Conqueſtorem in Angliam comitati magnam etiam eo tempore inter Normannos ſuos à generis Antiquitate, majorem verò à virtutibus, vendicaverant Gloriam, cumque horum poſteri, ſerie perpetuâ egregia majorum facta ſuis illuſtraverint, & Regiis noſtris Anteceſſoribus meritò & apprimè chari, ſummâ eum laude, ſumma regni munera expleverint; ideóque ex hoc Sanguine oriundus unus, à Richardo Primo, Baronis titulum accepit, poſtea verò alter longo annorum intervallo à Reginâ Elizabethâ, cui erat etiam conſanguineus, Baro de Buckhurſt creatus eſt, vel potius in priſtinum honorem revocatus; idemque poſt paulò Dorſettiæ Comes factus eſt; Huic etiam Familiæ, ſatis jam ſuo Splendore illuſtri, novi ex Matrimonio tituli, Baro ſcilicet de Cranfield, & comes Middleſexiæ, acceſſerunt; Hi omnes tot tantique tituli in Carolo nupero Dorſettiæ Comiti collecti fulſerunt, & cum hi omnes jam ad illum Virum à Patre derivati fuerint, qui eos non modo dignè ſuſtinuit, ſed ſuis etiam Virtutibus ampliavit, ipſum ob multa in Nos præſtita Officia Periſcelidis honore dudum ornavimus; Eundemque, quem inter Comites pene primum invenimus, ad ſuperiorem Nobilitatis gradum hodiè evehimus, ne alios olim ad ſummum hunc Ordinem promovendo illius & locum & meritum obliviſci videamur, & illam dignitatem, quam ſuo quaſi jure petere potuerit, etiam non petenti ultrò concedimus. Sciatis igitur, &c.

On May 8, 1724, his Grace was conſtituted Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Kent; and on May 30, 1725, ap-

[o] Pointer's Chron. Hiſt. p. 783.

pointed

pointed Lord-Steward of his Majesty's household; also on June 1 following, one of the Lords Justices during the King's absence. On May 31, 1727, his Grace, continuing Lord-Steward of the household, was again appointed one of the Lords Justices, on his Majesty's going to Hanover, who died at Osnaburg on June 11 following.

At the coronation of George II. his Grace was Lord-Steward of his household; and being appointed Lord-High Steward of England, on that solemn occasion, he bore St. Edward's Crown, wherewith his Majesty was crowned. At the same solemnity, her Grace the Dutchess of Dorset attended in her Majesty's train, as First Lady of her Bed-chamber. On January 4, 1727-8, his Grace was also confirmed in the office of Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, and Constable of Dover-castle: and on April 13, 1729, was elected High-Steward of the borough of Tamworth in Staffordshire.

On June 19, 1730, his Grace (on resigning his place of Lord-Steward of the household) was declared, in council, Lord Lieutenant, General, and General-Governor of Ireland; and on November 17, the same year, was chosen one of the Governors of the Charter-House. His Grace set out for Ireland on August 21, 1731, and arrived at Dublin on Saturday, September 11, where he was received with the loudest acclamations of the people, and a great appearance of the nobility and gentry, who expressed great satisfaction at his Grace's arrival to the government of that kingdom.

On March 31, 1737, his Majesty in Council, in consideration of his great merits and services, was pleased to appoint his Grace Lord-Steward of his household, a second time. At the funeral of Queen Caroline, his Grace was one of the two Supporters to her Royal Highness the Princess Amelia; and her Grace the Dutchess of Dorset attended at that solemnity, in her place of First Lady of the Bed-chamber.

On January 3, 1744, his Grace, resigning the office of Lord-Steward, was declared Lord President of the Council.

In June, 1751, his Grace, resigning his place of Lord President of his Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, was again declared Lord Lieutenant, General, and General Governor of the kingdom of Ireland.

On March 29, 1755 (having resigned the Lieutenancy of Ireland) his Grace was constituted Master of the Horse to his Majesty; and on April 6 following, he was appointed one of the Lords Justices for the administration of the government during his Majesty's absence; having also been in that office in the years 1740, 1743, 1745, 1748, and 1752.

His Grace, having resigned the place of Master of the Horse, was on July 5, 1757, constituted Constable of Dover-castle, and

and Warden and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports, for the term of his natural life. At the acceſſion of the preſent King, his Grace was continued among the Privy-Counſellors, and appointed Vice-Admiral, Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Kent, and of the city and county of Canterbury; was alſo High-Steward of Stratford upon Avon, in Warwickſhire, and LL. D. His Grace departed this life on 10th of October, 1765, in the 79th year of his age, and was buried with his anceſtors at Withiam.

His Grace, in January 1708-9, married Elizabeth, daughter of Lieutenant-General Walter-Philip Colyear, brother to David, Earl of Portmore. Her Grace was one of the Maids of Honour to her Majeſty Queen Anne, and firſt Lady of the Bed-chamber, and Lady of the Robes, to Queen Caroline, when Princeſs of Wales, and to the time of her Majeſty's deceaſe; on 16 July, 1727, was appointed Groom of the Stole to her Majeſty; and repreſented the Queen of Pruſſia, as Godmother to the Duke of Cumberland. Her Grace died on 4 June, 1768, and was buried at Withiam. His Grace had iſſue by her,

1. Lady Anne Sackville (ſo named by Queen Anne, her Godmother) who died in the 11th year of her age, on March 23, 1720-1.

2. Charles, his ſon and heir, of whom hereafter.

3. Lady Elizabeth Sackville, born in 1712, married on December 6, 1726, to Thomas, Lord Viſcount Weymouth, but died before cohabitation (whilſt his Lordſhip was on his travels) on June 19, 1729.

4. Lord John-Philip, born on June 22, 1713, who was choſen member for Tamworth, to the parliaments ſummoned in 1734 and 1741; he was appointed to the Lieutenancy of Dover Caſtle in July, 1734; in September, 1736, made Equery to her Majeſty; in January 1744-5, conſtituted Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber to Frederick Prince of Wales; and died on 3 December, 1765. His Lordſhip married Lady Frances, daughter of John Earl Gower, by whom he had iſſue, John Frederick, the preſent Duke of Dorſet; and a daughter, Mary, who on 30 Auguſt, 1767, married Sackville Tufton, Earl of Thanet, and died in Sept. 1778.

5. Lord George Germaine, born January 26, 1715-16, who was chriſtened after his late Majeſty King George I. his god-father, and aſſumed the ſurname of Germaine, by virtue of an act of parliament, which received the royal aſſent 16 February, 1770, to enable him and his iſſue male to take and uſe the ſurname of Germaine, purſuant to the wills of Sir John and Lady Elizabeth Germaine, of Drayton, in com. Northamp. His Lordſhip, taking to a military life from his

his youth, was, after other commiſſions, conſtituted, in 1740, Lieutenant-Colonel of General Philip Bragge's (the 28th) regiment of foot; and after the battle of Dettingen, on June 27, N. S. 1743, his Majeſty, on July 9 following, declared him one of his Aid-de-camps. He ſerved in the campaign the year after; and at the battle of Fontenoy, on May 11, N. S. 1745, diſtinguiſhed himſelf at the head of the regiment; where he was wounded. His Lordſhip ſerving in Scotland, under the Duke of Cumberland in the rebellion, was, on April 9, 1746, conſtituted Colonel of the 20th regiment of foot, and continued in Scotland moſt part of that year.

His Lordſhip was elected one of the members for the Port of Dover, to the Parliaments ſummoned to meet in 1741, 1747, and 1754.

His Lordſhip alſo ſerved abroad in the two enſuing campaigns, in 1747 and 1748, under his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Cumberland, who, during the negotiations for a peace in 1748, ſent him to the head quarters of the French camp, to confer with Marſhal Saxe, and to conclude a general armiſtice to be proclaimed in both armies; which he effected. After which his Lordſhip, with a French General Officer, went to Maeſtricht, where he lay in the Marſhal's apartment, and ſettling affairs there, returned the next day to the Engliſh camp. On November 1, 1749, he was conſtituted Colonel of the 12th regiment of dragoons; and on January 23, 1749-50, Colonel of the King's regiment of Horſe Carabineers in Ireland. In 1751, he went over Secretary of State to that kingdom; and on Feb. 22, 1755, was promoted to the rank of Major-General. On April 5, 1757, his Lordſhip got the command of the ſecond regiment of Dragoon-guards; and on December 20 enſuing, was declared Lieutenant-General of the Ordnance. On January 26, 1758, he was conſtituted Lieutenant-General of his Majeſty's forces, and next day ſworn of the Privy Council.

His Lordſhip being next in command to the Duke of Marlborough, in the expedition which proved ſo fatal in June 1758, to the ſhipping and naval ſtores at St. Malo in France, made good the landing at the head of the grenadiers in the face of the enemy. The Duke, upon his return from that deſcent, being ſent with a body of Britiſh troops to Germany, in aid of his Majeſty's electoral dominions, Lord George alſo accompanied him on that occaſion, in quality of Lieutenant-General; and upon his Grace's death, which happened on October 20, was appointed his ſucceſſor, as Commander in Chief of the Britiſh forces in Germany, under Prince Ferdinand of Brunſ-

Brunſwick, Generaliſſimo of the Allied Army there in the pay of Great Britain.

In that important ſtation, his Lordſhip diſcovered his great abilities, and promoted the intereſt of his country, and of the ſervice, with much zeal and firmneſs: but it unfortunately happened that his Lordſhip's behaviour at the battle of Minden or Thonhauſen, fought on Auguſt 1, 1759, did not give ſatisfaction to Prince Ferdinand of Brunſwick, the General in Chief, which his Serene Highneſs ſeemed tacitly to imply in his orders of Auguſt 2, wherein his Lordſhip was not mentioned. His Lordſhip thereupon applied for, and obtained his Majeſty's permiſſion to return home; and, upon his arrival in England, a Court-martial, by his own repeated deſire, was appointed, to enquire into his Lordſhip's conduct. The event of that enquiry, with the ſteps previous thereto, under which his Lordſhip behaved with ſuch temper and fortitude of mind as did him great honour, are too well known to be entered upon in this place.

At the General Election in 1761, his Lordſhip ſtood ſo well with his countrymen, that he was returned both for the town and port of Hythe in Kent, and the borough of Eaſt-Grinſted in Suſſex, and choſe his ſeat for the former, which he has repreſented ever ſince. On 10 Novemb. 1775, his Lordſhip was appointed Secretary of State for the Colonies, and is likewiſe firſt Lord of Trade; one of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Counſellors; alſo Clerk of the Council in Ireland.

In September, 1754, his Lordſhip married Diana, ſecond daughter and co-heir of John Sambroke, Eſq; only brother of Sir Jeremy Sambroke, of Gubbins in Hertfordſhire, Bart. and by her has two ſons, Charles, born 20 Auguſt, 1767; George, born 7 December, 1770; and three daughters; Diana, born on July 8, 1756; married November 1777, to John, Viſcount Croſbie, ſon and heir apparent to William Earl of Glendore in Ireland; Elizabeth, born on July 5, 1762; and Caroline, born on June 30, 1764; their mother died January 15, 1778.

6. Lady Caroline, who had his late Majeſty for her godfather, was married on July 27, 1742, to Joſeph Damer, Lord Milton, and died 24 March, 1775.

7. CHARLES, *ſecond Duke of Dorſet*, was born on February 6, 1710-11. In 1734, was made Governor of Walmer-Caſtle, and elected to parliament for Eaſt-Grinſted [p]; alſo to the next parliament ſummoned to meet on June 25,

[p] Parl. Regiſt. No. 195.

1741,

1741, was choſen for the ſame place; likewiſe Knight of the ſhire for the county of Suſſex; [q] having been on May 26, 1741 (before the meeting of the parliament) conſtituted, by his Majeſty, High-Steward of the honour of Otford in the county of Kent, in order to his election for the county. On December 24, 1743, accepting the place of one of the Lords Commiſſioners of the Treaſury, he was again choſen for the county of Suſſex [r]; and reſigning his place in the Treaſury in 1747, he was ſoon after conſtituted Maſter of the Horſe to his late Royal Highneſs, Frederick, Prince of Wales, and in that quality attended his funeral, April 13, 1751.

In the parliament which ſat firſt on buſineſs, Novemb. 12, 1747 [s], he was elected for the borough of Old Sarum in Wiltſhire, and in the two next for Eaſt-Grinſted.

His Grace married Grace, daughter and ſole heir of the Right Honourable Richard Boyle, Lord Viſcount Shannon of the kingdom of Ireland, of whom under the title of Lord Boyle. Her Ladyſhip, in June 1745, was appointed Miſtreſs of the Robes to Auguſta, Princeſs of Wales; and was one of the Ladies of her Bed-chamber when ſhe died, May 10, 1763, univerſally eſteemed for her many virtues and accompliſhments. On the death of his father, he ſucceeded to the family titles and eſtates, was appointed Lord Lieutenant, Vice-Admiral and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Kent, and City of Canterbury; elected High Steward of Stratford upon Avon; and ſworn of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Council. His Grace died without iſſue, on 6 January, 1769, and was ſucceeded by his nephew, John Frederick, ſon of his next brother, John-Philip, by Frances, daughter of John Earl Gower, as before-mentioned. Which

JOHN FREDERICK, *the preſent Duke of Dorſet*, previous to his ſucceeding to the Peerage, was repreſentative in parliament for the county of Kent. His Grace is Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Kent, and city of Canterbury, and Vice-Admiral of the coaſts of the ſaid county. His Grace is unmarried.

TITLES.] John Frederick Sackville, Duke and Earl of Dorſet, Earl of Middleſex; Baron of Buckhurſt, and Baron of Cranfield.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Buckhurſt in Suſſex, by letters patent, June 8, 1566, 8 Eliz. Earl of the county of Dorſet, March 13, 1603-4, 1 Jac. I. Baron Cranfield of Cranfield, in the county of Bedford, and Earl of the County of Middleſex, April 4, 1675, 27 Car. II. and Duke of the county of Dorſet, June 13, 1720, 6 Geo. I.

[q] Parl. Regiſt. No. 187. [r] Ibid. [s] Ibid. No. 216.

ARMS.]

ARMS.] Quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend, Vaire.

CREST.] Out of a Coronet, adorned with Fleurs de Lis, Or, an Eſtoile of twelve Points, Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Leopards, Argent, ſpotted Sable.

MOTTO.] AUT NUNQUAM TENTES AUT PERFICE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Knowle, in the county of Kent: At Buckhurſt, in the county of Suſſex; and at Croxhall, in the county of Derby.

Egerton Duke of Bridgwater

EGERTON, *Duke of Bridgwater.*

ALL our antiquaries agree, that the ancient family of Egerton deſcended from the Barons of Malpas, in Cheſhire; and that Philip, ſecond ſon of David, Baron of Malpas, being ſeated at Egerton (a manor near Malpas) took that ſurname; from whom, in lineal deſcent, was Sir RICHARD Egerton, ſeated at Ridley in Cheſhire, who, dying on June 6, 1579, left by Alice, daughter of Richard Spark, of Bickerton in Cheſhire, Sir THOMAS Egerton, of Doddleſton in the ſame county, who, in conſideration of his great merits, was made Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal of England by Queen Elizabeth, and by King James the Firſt created Baron of Elleſmere, and Viſcount Brackley, and conſtituted Lord Chancellor of England.

The ſaid Sir Thomas Egerton was [a] entered a ſtudent at Brazen-noſe college in Oxford, in 1556, where continuing about three years, he removed to Lincoln's-Inn for the ſtudy of the laws, and became ſo great a proficient, that on June 28, 1581, he [b] was conſtituted the Queen's Sollicitor-General. The year after, he was choſen Lent-Reader of the Society of Lincoln's-Inn, to which none but perſons of great learning were elected [c]. Alſo was choſen one of the governors of that Society for twelve years ſucceſſively. On June 2, 1592, [d] he was conſtituted Attorney-General; ſoon after which he had the honour of Knighthood conferred on him; and on April 10, in 36 Eliz. [e] was promoted to the Maſterſhip of the Rolls. In 1596, 6 Maij, he had [f] the Great Seal of England delivered to him at Greenwich, with the title of Lord-Keeper, and at the ſame time ſworn of her Majeſty's Privy Council; of whoſe fair and equal deportment, ſaith [g] Camden, every one had conceived mighty hopes and expectations. He held the place of Maſter of the Rolls [h], with Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal, till 1603, the firſt year of King James.

Queen Elizabeth had ſuch a ſenſe of his ſufficiency and great abilities, that ſhe employed him in her councils on ſeveral weighty affairs. In 40 Eliz. he was in [i] commiſſion for treating with the Dutch, in order to leſſen our charge of the war with Spain; and with others, ſigned a new treaty at London, with the ambaſſadors of the States, whereby the Queen

[a] Wood's Athenæ Oxon. p. 354. [b] Pat. 23 Eliz. p. 1. [c] Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 253, 261. [d] Pat. 34 Eliz. p. 7. [e] Pat. 36 Eliz. p. 5. [f] Clauſ. 38 Eliz. p. 14. [g] Annals of Q. Eliz. in Hiſt. of Eng. p. 552. [h] Philpot's Cat. of the Chancellors of England, p. 77. [i] Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. XVI. p. 343.

was eaſed of no leſs than 120,000 l. per annum, beſides other advantages. In 42 Eliz. he was commiſſioned with others, for negotiating affairs with the ſenate of Denmark. That he was a friend to the Earl of Eſſex, appears from his letter to that Lord when in diſgrace, printed in the Supplement to the Cabala, p. 27, wherein with great ſtrength of reaſon and judgment, he endeavours to perſuade him to ſubmit to the Queen. The Earl in anſwer to it, begins thus: *My very good Lord, though there is not that man this day living, whom I would ſooner make judge of any queſtion that might concern me, than yourſelf; yet you muſt give me leave to tell you, that in ſome caſes I muſt appeal from all earthly judges, &c.* After which the Earl concludes, *I muſt crave your Lordſhip's patience to give him, that hath a crabbed fortune, leave to uſe a crooked ſtyle. But whatſoever my ſtyle is, there is no heart more humble nor more affected to your Lordſhip, than that of*

Your Lordſhip's poor friend,

ESSEX.

But when the Earl of Eſſex had with his dependants aſſembled in an hoſtile manner at Eſſex-Houſe in the Strand, the Lord-Keeper Egerton, with the Earl of Worceſter, Sir William Knolles, Comptroller of the Houſhold, the Earl's uncle, and Popham, Lord Chief Juſtice of England, were ſent to know the cauſe thereof: And being, after ſome difficulty, admitted into the court-yard (but without their attendants) the Lord-Keeper found the Earl in the midſt of a confuſed rabble, and addreſſing himſelf to him, ſaid, *That the Queen had ſent him and the others, to know the cauſe of their concourſe, and if they had ſuffered any grievances, to promiſe them a fair and equitable redreſs.* Whereupon Eſſex anſwered him in a louder tone than ordinary, [k] *That there was a conſpiracy againſt his life; that ſome were employed to murder him in his bed: That a great deal of treachery had been uſed againſt him; and that letters had been counterfeited under his hand and ſeal: That they were met in defence of themſelves,* &c. Thereupon the Lord-Keeper preſſing him once more to diſcover his grievances (as privately as he pleaſed) the rabble interrupted him, crying out, *Let us be gone, they do but abuſe your patience, they deſign nothing but to deſtroy and abuſe you, and in the mean while we loſe time.* Then the Lord-Keeper bad them on their allegiance lay down their arms; and the Earl of Eſſex retiring into the houſe, the Lord-Keeper, with the reſt, followed, on purpoſe to have ſome diſcourſe with him in private; the mob in the mean time uttering theſe expreſſions, *Cut their throats; away with that Great-*

[k] Camden's Annals of Q. Eliz. in Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 631.

Seal;

Seal; clap them up in cuſtody. When they were in the inner apartments, Eſſex ordered the doors to be bolted on them, ſaying, *That if they would have but a little patience, he would go and adviſe with the Lord-Mayor and the Sheriffs, and be back again in a very ſhort time.* Thus were theſe four of the Privy Council confined, and left in cuſtody of a rabble, in peril of their lives.

In the interim, Eſſex having tried the affections of the citizens, and found none would join with him, and that the Lord-Admiral was advancing with a ſtrong party againſt him, reſolved to return home, in hopes of obtaining the Queen's favour by the Lord-Keeper, and the three others confined in his houſe. But when Sir John Leviſon, who commanded a party of men at Ludgate, had refuſed Sir Ferdinando Gorges the liberty for a free paſſage for Eſſex; Gorges, conſulting his own intereſt, perſuaded the Earl to ſend him to his houſe to diſcharge the counſellors, and with them to intercede with the Queen for his pardon, while there was no blood ſpilt, and her Majeſty remaining in ſome ſuſpenſe, as well as the citizens. The Earl conſented that the Lord Chief-Juſtice Popham ſhould be releaſed, and none elſe; but he refuſing to accept of his liberty, except the Lord-Keeper might enjoy the ſame, Gorges diſcharged them all, and went with them by water to the court. Eſſex having met with a repulſe near the weſt gate of St. Paul's church (wherein ſome were killed) got to Queen-Hithe, with a few friends that ſtood firm to him, and there took boats and retired to his houſe. He was very angry, at the finding the Lord-Keeper and the council diſcharged, and laying aſide all hopes of aſſiſtance from the city, began to make his own houſe as ſtrong as he could. But how that unhappy Nobleman ſurrendered, and ſuffered death, is no part of my preſent work. I ſhall only obſerve, that after he had received his ſentence, he deſired to ſpeak with ſome of the Privy-Council; whereupon the Lord-Keeper, the Lord-Admiral, the Lord-Treaſurer, and Sir Robert Cecil, were ſent to him[l]. After he had aſked the Lord-Keeper's pardon, for detaining him in cuſtody, and Cecil's for accuſing him in the matter of the Infanta, he told them the Queen could never be ſafe as long as he lived, and diſcovered his whole deſigns, impeaching ſeveral perſons. When the Earl was executed, it being thought neceſſary that ſome puniſhment ſhould be inflicted on thoſe who were his confederates, the Lord-Keeper was in a ſpecial commiſſion[m], with others of the greateſt note, to call before them all ſuch as were concerned with Robert, late Earl of Eſſex, Henry, late Earl of Southampton, &c. and to treat and compound with ſuch offenders, for the

[l] Camden, ut ſupra, p. 636.

[m] Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. XVI. p. 421.

redemption

redemption and compoſition of their lands; and on ſealing, and ſufficient ſurety given, for the payment of ſuch fines, &c. ſo aſſeſſed by them, to cauſe a pardon to be made out for the ſaid treaſons, and of every their ſaid lands. In 1602, he was [n] in commiſſion, with others of the Privy Council, to reprieve and ſtay from execution all ſuch perſons convicted of any robbery or felony, as they ſhould think convenient, and to commit them to ſerve in ſome of the Queen's gallies, for ſuch time as they ſhould aſſign. In 45 Eliz. he was in commiſſion [o] for putting the laws in execution againſt jeſuits, ſeminary prieſts, &c. ordained according to the rites of the Romiſh church.

After the death of Queen Elizabeth, his Lordſhip was concerned in the neceſſary meaſures for the peace and ſecurity of the nation, the adminiſtration of the kingdom being devolved on him, and other great officers of the crown, till King James's arrival from Scotland, who by his ſign manual, dated at Holly-rood-houſe, 5th of April [p], appointed him to exerciſe the office of Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal. And waiting on his Majeſty at Broxbourn in Hertfordſhire, he was there, on May 3, confirmed Lord-Keeper.

On July 21 following he [q] was raiſed to the degree of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Elleſmere. And his Majeſty taking into conſideration [r] *his good and faithful ſervices, not only in the adminiſtration of juſtice, but alſo in council, both to the late Queen and himſelf* (as is expreſſed in the patent) conſtituted him Lord High Chancellor of England, the 24th of July, the day before his royal coronation. In 1609, [s] he was commiſſioned to compound with all thoſe, who, holding lands by Knights ſervice, &c. were to pay the aid for making the King's eldeſt ſon a Knight.

On Novem. 3, 1610, the Lord Elleſmere, Lord Chancellor of England, was unanimouſly [t] choſen Chancellor of the Univerſity of Oxford, and inſtalled on the 10th in the Biſhop of Durham's houſe at London. In 1612, he [u] was one of the Lords who ſigned the articles of marriage between the Princeſs Elizabeth, daughter of King James, and the Elector Palatine; and was conſtituted Lord High-Steward of England, [w] May 12, 1616, for the trial of Robert, Earl of Somerſet, and Frances his wife. Alſo on May 20 following, he was [x] conſtituted one of the Commiſſioners to treat with Sir Noel Caroon, Knt. Ambaſſador from the States General, concerning the rendition of the cautionary towns into the hands of the States.

n Rymer, p. 446. o Ibid. p. 489. p Ibid. p. 495. q Pat. 1 Jac. p. 14. r Rymer, ut antea. s Ibid. p. 680. t Wood's Faſti Oxon. p. 807. u Rymer, p. 723. w Rymer, p. 781. x Ibid. p. 783.

In

In 1615, his Lordſhip was very ill, which is evident from ſeveral letters of Sir Francis Bacon (then Attorney-General) to the King. In one dated January 31, he gives his Majeſty this account:

"For Mr. St. John, your Majeſty knoweth the day draweth "on; and my Lord Chancellor's recovery, the ſeaſon, and "his age, promiſing not to be haſty. I ſpake with him on "Satterday, at what time I found him in bed, but his Spi- "rits ſtrong, and not ſpent or wearied; and ſpake only of "your buſineſs, leading me from one matter to another. And "wiſhed and ſeemed to hope that he might attend the day for "O. S. and it were (as he ſaid) to be his laſt work to con- "clude his ſervices, and expreſs his affection towards your "Majeſty."

In another letter to the King, February 12, 1615, he writeth:

"Your worthy Chancellor, I fear, goeth his laſt day. God "hath hitherto uſed to weed out ſuch ſervants, as grew not "fit for your Majeſty; but now he hath gathered to himſelf "a true Sage, or Salvia, out of your garden: but your Ma- "jeſty's ſervice muſt not be mortal."

And thereupon moves his Majeſty to confer the Chancellor's place upon him.

And three days after he let the King know of the Chancellor's amendment, as follows:

"I do find, God be thanked, a ſenſible amendment in my "Lord-Chancellor. I was with him yeſterday in private "conference about half an hour: and this day again at ſuch "time as he did ſeal, which he endured well, almoſt the "ſpace of an hour, though the vapour of wax be offenſive "to him. He is free from a fever, perfect in his powers "of memory and ſpeech; and not hollow, in his voice nor "look; he hath no panting, or labouring reſpiration; nei- "ther are his coughs dry or weak. But whoſoever thinketh "his diſeaſe is but melancholy, he maketh no true judgment "of it; for it is plainly, a formed and deep cough, with a "pectoral ſurcharge; ſo that, at times, he doth almoſt, "*Animam agere.*"

In a letter to Sir George Villiers, dated 21ſt of Feb. 1615, he gives him an account, "That the Lord-Chancellor's "health growing with the days, and his reſignation being an "uncertainty, he deſires by his intereſt to be ſworn a Privy- "Counſellor. Adding that the Lord Chancellor told him the "day before," *That if the King would aſk his opinion, touching the perſon that he would recommend to ſucceed him, upon death, or diſability, he would name him for the fitteſt man.* And aſks his

(Villiers) " Advice whether uſe may not be made of that " offer."

Alſo in a letter of the ſame date to the King he begins as follows:

" I was yeſterday, in the afternoon, with my Lord-Chan- " cellor, according to your commandment, which I received " by the Maſter of the Horſe; and find the old man well " comforted, both towards God, and towards the world, and " that ſome middle comfort which is divine and humane, " proceeding from your Majeſty, being God's Lieutenant on " earth, I am perſuaded, hath been a great cauſe, that ſuch " a ſickneſs hath been portable to ſuch an age. I did not " fail, in my conjecture, that this buſineſs of the chancery " hath ſtirred him: He ſheweth to deſpiſe it, but he is full " of it; and almoſt like a young duelliſt, that findeth himſelf " behind hand." And proceeding to give his Majeſty an account of that affair, he writes thus, " The laſt day of the " term; (and that which all men condemn, the ſuppoſed laſt " day of my Lord Chancellor's life;) there were two indict- " ments preferred, of premunire, for ſuing in Chancery, " after judgment in common law; the one by Richard Glan- " vile, the other by William Allen." This attack on the court of Chancery Sir Francis Bacon imputed to the Lord Chief-Juſtice Coke principally; and in the beforementioned letter to the King, calls it *a great and publick affront not only to the Reverend and well deſerving perſon of your Chancellor (and at a time when he was thought to lye on dying, which was barbarous) but to your High Court of Chancery.* He adviſes his Majeſty to make ſome example againſt the preſumption of a judge in cauſes that concern his Majeſty, and cites a precedent in Queen Elizabeth's time in the like caſe, when the judges anſwered it on their knees.

The Lord-Chancellor, in the ſpring of the year, being recovered from his indiſpoſition, purſued the affair concerning the juriſdiction of the Court of Chancery, and King's Bench; and it being brought to a hearing before his Majeſty, he, in July, gave judgment, *That the Statutes of* 27 *Edw.* III. *cap.* 1. *and* 4 *Hen.* IV. *cap.* 3. *did not extend to the Court of Chancery.* But the Lord Chancellor ſinking under the weight of old age, though in full poſſeſſion of the King's favours, he intreated his Majeſty by two letters (extant in the Supplement to the Cabala) to be diſcharged from an office, which even in thoſe days was ſufficient to employ the powers of any man, in the ſtrength and perfection both of body and mind. His laſt letter is as follows:

Moſt Gracious Sovereign,

I find through my great age, accompanied with griefs and infirmities, my ſenſe and conceipt is become dull and heavy, my memory decayed, my judgment weak, my hearing imperfect; my voice and ſpeech failing and faltering, and in all the powers and faculties of my mind and body great debility. Wherefore *conſcientia imbecilitatis*, my humble ſuit to your moſt ſacred Majeſty is, to be diſcharged of this great place wherein I have long ſerved, and to have ſome comfortable teſtimony under your royal hand, that I leave it at this humble ſuit with your gracious favour: So ſhall I with comfort number and ſpend the few days I have to live, in meditation and prayers to Almighty God, to preſerve your Majeſty and all yours, in all heavenly and earthly felicity and happineſs.

This ſuit I intended ſome years paſt *ex dictamine rationis & conſcientiæ:* Love and fear ſtayed it; now neceſſity conſtrains me to it: I am utterly unable to ſuſtain the burthen of this great ſervice; for I am come to St. Paul's deſire, *Cupio diſſolvi & eſſe cum Chriſto.* Wherefore I moſt humbly beſeech your Majeſty moſt favourably to grant it

Your Majeſty's moſt humble and loyal
poor Subject and Servant,
THO. ELLESMERE, *Canc.*

The King parted with an old and faithful ſervant with all imaginable tenderneſs; and firſt as a mark of his royal favour, advanced him to the dignity of Viſcount Brackley, on Nov. 7, 1616, and afterwards reſigning the ſeal, it was on March 7 following [w] committed to the cuſtody of Sir Francis Bacon, whom his Lordſhip deſired might ſucceed him. He had before [x], on Jan. 24, 1616-17, voluntarily reſigned the office of Chancellor of the Univerſity of Oxford. And in the gallery over the ſchools is yet to be ſeen the picture of his perſon, in the habit of Lord-Chancellor.

His Lordſhip's illneſs increaſing [y], the King ſent the Earl of Buckingham to ſignify to him that he intended to give him the title of an Earl, and an annual penſion. But being at that time 77 years of age, he did not live to enjoy either; deceaſing at York-Houſe in the Strand, on March 15, 1616-17, and was buried at Doddleſton in Cheſhire, without any pomp.

From Sir Francis Bacon's letter to his Lordſhip with his Book of the advancement of learning, we have ſome part of his character, which I ſhall inſert in his words:

[w] Chronica Series, p. 104. [x] Wood's Faſti Oxon. p. 822. [y] Camden's Annals of King James in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 647.

" I humbly preſent your Lordſhip with a *Work*, wherein, " as you have much commandment over the author, ſo your " Lordſhip hath great intereſt in the *Argument*: For, to ſpeak " without flattery, few have like uſe of learning, or like judg- " ment in learning, as I have obſerved in your Lordſhip, not " only in thoſe places in the church, which have been in your " own gift, but alſo in your commendatory vote no man hath " more conſtantly held, *Let it be given to the moſt deſerving*, " *detur digniori*: And therefore both your Lordſhip is behol- " den to *Learning*, and *Learning* beholden to you; which " maketh me preſume with good aſſurance that your Lordſhip " will accept well of theſe my labours; the rather, becauſe " your Lordſhip in private ſpeech hath often begun to me in " expreſſing your admiration of his Majeſty's learning, to " whom I have dedicated this work, &c."

His Lordſhip left four manuſcripts of choice collections concerning *the Prerogative*, *Royal Privileges of Parliament*, *Proceedings in Chancery*, and *the Power of the Star Chamber*: And in his life-time was printed in 4to, in 16 Sheets, Lond. 1609, his ſpeech in the Exchequer-Chamber touching the *Poſtnati*. Alſo after his death, *Obſervations concerning the Office of Lord Chancellor*, Lond. 1651.

He had three wives: Firſt, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Ravenſcroft of Bretton in the county of Flint, Eſq; by whom he had iſſue two ſons, Sir Thomas Egerton, Knt. who deceaſed in his life-time, and John, who ſucceeded him, and was created Earl of Bridgwater. He had alſo a daughter Mary [b], married to Sir Francis Leigh of Newnham Regis in com. Warwick, Knight of the Bath, father of Francis, Earl of Chicheſter. She died on April 3, 1612, aged 36, and was buried at St. Margaret's, Weſtminſter.

To his ſecond wife he had Elizabeth, ſiſter to Sir George More, of Loſely-farm in the county of Surry, and lieutenant of the Tower, Knt. widow of Sir John Wolley, of Pitford in Surry, Knt. Chancellor of the Garter; and to his third wife, Alice, daughter to Sir John Spencer of Althorpe, in com. Northamp. Knt. widow of Ferdinando, fifth Earl of Derby; but by neither of theſe had any iſſue.

His eldeſt ſon, Sir Thomas Egerton, was knighted for his valour under the Earl of Eſſex, at the taking of Cadiz; he and his brother ſerved alſo with the ſaid Earl in that expedition againſt the rebels in Ireland, A. D. 1599, where this Sir Thomas Egerton died. He was [c] buried 27 September, 1599, in Cheſter cathedral; leaving iſſue by Elizabeth his wife,

[b] Mr. Edmondſon calls her Elizabeth, but on her monument in St. Margaret's church, Weſtminſter, her name is Mary; as alſo in the account of Stonely in Dugdale's Warwickſhire.

[c] King's Vale Royal, p. 208.

daughter

daughter of Thomas Venables, Baron of Kinderton in com. Ceſtr. three daughters; Elizabeth, married to John Dutton, ſon and heir apparent of Thomas Dutton, of Dutton, in com. Ceſtr. Eſq; who died October 2, 1611, in the 17th year of her age, as appears by the inſcription on her monument in St. Margaret's church, Weſtminſter; Vere, to William Booth, ſon and heir to Sir George Booth, of Dunham, in the ſame county, Knt. and Bart. anceſtor to the late Earl of Warrington, and the preſent Sir George Booth, Bart.; and Mary, to Sir Thomas Leigh, Knt. after Lord Leigh of Stoneley, in com. Warwick. Whereupon, John his brother ſucceeded to the title of Viſcount Brackley, &c. on the deceaſe of his father the Lord Chancellor, as before-mentioned.

Which JOHN, ſerving under the Earl of Eſſex in Ireland, A. D. 1599, was there knighted; and at the coronation of King James, was made one of the Knights of the Bath. He was advanced to the degree of an Earl, by the title of Earl of Bridgwater, on May 27, 1617. He was in the reign of Charles I. Lord-Preſident of Wales, and the marches thereof; alſo at one time Lord-Lieutenant of the counties of Salop, Worceſter, Hereford, Monmouth, Angleſey, Carnarvon, Merioneth, Flint, Denbigh, Montgomery, Pembroke, Cardigan, Carmarthen, Glamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor; and one of the Privy Council. His character, marriage and iſſue, as alſo his Lady's, are ſet forth on a monument, at Little Gaddeſden (near his manſion-houſe of Aſhruge) in com. Hertford, where they were buried, and is as follows:

M. S.
Here Reſts
(Till the laſt Trump awakens his Duſt)
The Right Honourable and truly Noble Sir John
Egerton, Knt. of the Honourable Order of the Bath,
Earl of Bridgwater, Viſcount Brackley, and
Baron of Eleſmere, &c.

He was ſon of the renowned patriot Sir Tho. Egerton, Baron of Eleſmere, Viſcount Brackley, and Lord Chancellor of England, and was ſole heir both of his eſtate and virtues. He married the Rt. Hon. the Lady Frances Stanley, ſecond daughter, and one of the co-heirs of Ferdinando, Earl of Derby, &c. A wife worthy ſuch a huſband, by whom he was bleſt with a numerous and virtuous offspring; four ſons and eleven daughters: 3 of his ſons died before him, viz. James, Viſcount Brackley his eldeſt, and Charles, Viſcount Brackley his ſecond ſon, who both died in their infancy, and Mr. Thomas Egerton, his fourth ſon, who lies here interred, dying unmarried in the

three

three-and-twentieth year of his age; and three of his daughters, viz. the Lady Cecilia Egerton, the Lady Alice Egerton, and the Lady Anne Egerton. His third and only ſurviving ſon and heir, John, Viſcount Brackley, he ſaw happily married to the Right Honourable the Lady Elizabeth Cavendiſh, the ſecond daughter to the Right Honourable William, Marquis of Newcaſtle, &c. Seven of his daughters he likewiſe ſaw well and honourably married, viz. the Lady Frances, the Lady Arabella, the Lady Elizabeth, the Lady Mary, the Lady Penelope, the Lady Catharine, and the Lady Magdalen; and left only his eleventh daughter, the Lady Alice Egerton, unmarried.

He was endowed with incomparable parts, both natural and acquired, ſo that both art and nature did ſeem to ſtrive which ſhould coutribute moſt towards the making him a moſt accompliſhed gentleman; he had an active body, and a vigorous ſoul; his deportment was graceful, his diſcourſe excellent, whether extemporary or premeditated, ſerious or jocular; ſo that he ſeldom ſpake, but he did either inſtruct or delight thoſe that heard him; he was a profound ſcholar, an able ſtateſman, and a good Chriſtian; he was a dutiful ſon to his mother the church of England in her perſecution, as well as in her great ſplendor, a loyal ſubject to his ſovereign in thoſe worſt of times, when it was accounted treaſon not to be a traitor.

As he lived ſeventy years a pattern of virtue, ſo he died an example of patience and piety, the fourth of December, in the year of our Lord 1649.

Prov. the 10th and 7th.
The Memory of the Juſt is bleſſed.
M. S.
In hope of a happy Reſurrection,
Here lyeth the Right Honourable and moſt Noble
Lady Frances, Counteſs of Bridgwater.

She was ſecond daughter and one of the co-heirs of the Right Honourable Ferdinando, Earl of Derby, &c. wife to the Right Honourable Sir John Egerton, Knt. of the Honourable Order of the Bath, Earl of Bridgwater, Viſcount Brackley, Baron of Eleſmere, and Lord-Preſident of Wales, and the marches thereof, by whom ſhe was a happy mother of fifteen children, four ſons and eleven daughters; five of which ſhe buried young, viz. the Lord James, Viſcount Brackley, her eldeſt, the Lord Charles, who ſucceeded him in birth and honour, ſecond ſon, the Lady Cecilia Egerton, Mrs. Alice Egerton her eighth, and the Lady Anne Egerton her tenth daughter, who

lies

lies here interred, dying in the eighth year of her age; seven of her daughters she married richly and honourably, viz. the Lady Frances her eldest, the Lady Arabella her second, the Lady Elizabeth her third, the Lady Mary her fifth, the Lady Penelope her sixth, the Lady Catharine her seventh, and the Lady Magdalen her ninth, one of her daughters, viz. the Lady Alice her eleventh, she left unmarried, as she likewise did two of her sons, the Lord John, Viscount Brackley, her third, and Mr. Thomas Egerton her fourth son; she was unparalleled in the gifts of nature and grace, being strong of constitution, admirable for beauty, generous in carriage, of a sweet and noble disposition, wise in her affairs, cheerful in her discourse, liberal to the poor, pious towards God, and good to all.

She lived virtuously 52 years; she died religiously the 11th day of March, in the year of our Lord 1635, and she reigns triumphantly for ever.

Psal. xvi. 15.

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his Saints.

Of the surviving daughters, Frances was married to Sir John Hobart, of Blickling in Norfolk, Bart. but died without issue; Arabella to Oliver, Lord St. John, son and heir to Oliver, Earl of Bolingbroke: Elizabeth to David Cecil, Esq; after Earl of Exeter: Mary to Richard, Lord Herbert of Chirbury: Penelope to Sir Robert Napier of Luton Hoo, in com. Bedf. Bart. Catharine to William Courteen, Esq; son and heir to Sir William Courteen of London, Bart.[d]; Magdalen to Sir Gervase Cutler of Stainburgh, in com. Ebor. Knt. and Alice to Richard Lord Vaughan in England, and Earl of Carberry in Ireland.

His only surviving son JOHN, *second Earl of Bridgwater*, was [e] sworn of the Privy Council on February 13, 1666; and though he complied not with all the councils of those times, yet he continued a Privy Counsellor the remaining part of K. Charles II's reign, as appears by his being again [f] sworn in 1679, when his Majesty dissolved the old Privy Council, and constituted a new one; which circumstance presents us with some idea of his Lordship's character as a patriot; for if he had not been a popular person, and one that had stood up for the liberties of the people, they would not so heartily have acquiesced in his re-appointment, nor would the King have nominated him as one, had he not known it would be acceptable to the public. In 1667, he [g] was appointed to examine into the application of the several sums of money granted to

[d] She died 25 March, 1652, and is buried at Blickling in Norfolk. [e] Hist. of Engl. Vol. III. p. 285. [f] Ibid. p. 362. [g] Ibid. p. 286.

his

his Majeſty for maintaining of the war againſt the Dutch; and was alſo, in that and the ſucceeding reign, Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of Buckinghamſhire, Lancaſhire, Northamptonſhire, and Hertfordſhire, as alſo High Steward of the Univerſity of Oxford. Sir Henry Chauncey, who was well acquainted with his Lordſhip, has given us this memorial of him in his hiſtory of Hertfordſhire.

He was a learned man, delighted much in his library, and allowed free acceſs to all who had any concerns with him. His piety, devotion in all acts of religion, and firmneſs to the eſtabliſhed church of England, were very exemplary; and he had all other accompliſhments of virtue and goodneſs. He was very temperate in eating and drinking; but remarkable for hoſpitality to his neighbours, charity to the poor, and liberality to ſtrangers. He was complaiſant in company, ſpoke ſparingly, but always very pertinently; was true to his word, faithful to his friend, loyal to his Prince, wary in council, ſtrict in his juſtice, and punctual in all his actions. He lies buried by his Lady in the chancel of Gaddeſden, before-mentioned, where, on a monument, are theſe inſcriptions:

Here lies interred

John, Earl of Bridgwater, Viſcount Brackley, Baron of Elleſmere, and one of the Lords of the Privy Council, and Lieutenant of the counties of Bucks and Hertford, and Cuſtos Rotulorum of both, to K. Charles II. and King James II. who deſired no other memorial of him but only this:

That having (in the 19th year of his age) married the Lady Elizabeth Cavendiſh, daughter to the then Earl, ſince Marquis, and after that Duke of Newcaſtle, he did enjoy (almoſt 22 years) all the happineſs that a man could receive in the ſweet ſociety of the beſt of wives, till it pleaſed God in the 44th year of his age to change his great felicity into as great miſery, by depriving him of his truly loving and entirely beloved wife, who was all his wordly bliſs; after which time humbly ſubmitting to, and waiting on the will and pleaſure of the Almighty, he did ſorrowfully wear out 23 years, 4 months, and 12 days, and then on the 26th day of October, in the year of our Lord 1686, and in the 64th year of his own age, yielded up his ſoul into the merciful hand of God who gave it.

Job xiii. 15.

Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him.

And the inſcription for his Counteſs is as follows:

D. D.

To the ſacred memory of the late tranſcendently virtuous Lady, now glorious Saint, the Right Honourable Elizabeth, Counteſs of Bridgwater.

"She

" She was second daughter to the Right Honourable Wil-
" liam, Marquis of Newcaſtle, and wife to the Right Honour-
" able John, Earl of Bridgwater, and whoſe family ſhe hath
" enriched with a hopeful iſſue, ſix ſons, viz. John, Viſcount
" Brackley, her eldeſt; Sir William Egerton, ſecond ſon, both
" Knights of the Honourable Order of the Bath; Mr. Tho-
" mas Egerton, her third; Mr. Charles Egerton, her fourth;
" Mr. Henry Egerton, her fifth; Mr. Steward Egerton, her
" ſixth ſon; and three daughters, viz. Mrs. Frances Eger-
" ton, her eldeſt; the Lady Elizabeth, her ſecond; and the
" Lady Catharine Egerton, her third daughter; of all which
" children, three, viz. Mr. Henry Egerton, her fifth ſon;
" Mrs. Frances Egerton, her eldeſt; and the Lady Catharine
" Egerton, her third daughter, lie here interred, dying in
" their infancy; the reſt are ſtill the living pictures of their
" deceaſed mother, and the only remaining comforts of their
" diſconſolate father.

" She was a Lady in whom all the accompliſhments both of
" body and mind did concur to make her the glory of the pre-
" ſent, and example of future ages: Her beauty was ſo unpa-
" ralleled, that it is as much beyond the art of the moſt elegant
" pen, as it ſurpaſſeth the ſkill of ſeveral the moſt exquiſite
" pencils (that attempted it) to deſcribe, and not to diſparage
" it: She had a winning, and an attractive behaviour, a charm-
" ing diſcourſe, a moſt obliging converſation: She was ſo
" courteous and affable to all perſons, that ſhe gained their
" love, yet not ſo familiar to expoſe herſelf to contempt: She
" was of a noble and generous ſoul, yet of ſo meek and hum-
" ble a diſpoſition, that never any woman of her quality was
" greater in the world's opinion, and leſs in her own: The
" rich at her table daily taſted her hoſpitality; the poor at her
" gate her charity; her devotion moſt exemplary, if not ini-
" mitable; witneſs (beſides ſeveral other occaſional medita-
" tions and prayers, full of the holy tranſports and raptures of
" a ſanctified ſoul) her divine meditations upon every particu-
" lar chapter in the Bible, written with her own hand, and
" never (till ſince her death) ſeen by any eye but her own, and
" her then dear, but now ſorrowful huſband, to the admira-
" tion both of her eminent piety in compoſing, and of her
" modeſty in concealing. Then ſhe was a moſt affectionate
" and obſerving wife to her huſband, a moſt tender and indul-
" gent mother to her children, a moſt kind and bountiful
" miſtreſs to her family. In a word, ſhe was ſo ſuperlatively
" good, that language is too narrow to expreſs her deſerved
" character; her death was as religious as her life was virtu-
" ous: On the 14th day of June, in the year of our Lord

" 1663,

" 1663, of her own age 37; ſhe exchanged her earthly Coro-
" net for an heavenly Crown.

Prov. xxxi. 28, 29.

Her Children riſe up and call her Bleſſed; her Huſband alſo; and he praiſeth her:

Many Daughters have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

The only ſurviving daughter, Lady Elizabeth, born on Aug. 24, 1653, was married to Robert Sidney, Earl of Leiceſter.

Of the ſurviving ſons, John, the eldeſt, was third Earl of Bridgwater. William, the ſecond, born on Aug. 15, 1649, was ſeated at Worſley, in com. Pal. Lanc. made one of the Knights of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles II. on April 23, 1661, ſerved in parliament for the town of Aileſbury, in the firſt year of King James II. died in December, 1691, and was buried at Hemelhemſtead in Hertfordſhire. He married Honora, ſiſter of Thomas, Lord Leigh, of Stoneley, (ſhe was after his deceaſe married to Hugh Lord Willoughby of Parham) by whom he had iſſue an only ſon, John, who died young, and four daughters; Jane, Mary, and Elizabeth, who died unmarried; Honora, born on Auguſt 11, 1685, wedded to Thomas Arden Bagot, of Pipe-hall in the county of Stafford, Eſq.

Thomas, third ſon, born on March 16, 1651, ſeated at Tatton-Park, in Cheſhire, married Heſter, only daughter of Sir John Buſby of Addington, in com. Bucks, Kt. by whom he had iſſue four ſons and a daughter; 1. John, born on February 12, 1679, who left iſſue John Egerton, of Tatton-Park, in com. Ceſt. Eſq; 2. Thomas, born on February 9, 1680, died unmarried; 3. William, born on July 6, 1682, LL. D. Chaplain to Geo. I. and II. and Prebendary of Canterbury; [h] died 26 February, 1737, aged 55, and was buried at Penſhurſt, in Kent, leaving iſſue by his wife, Anne, daughter of Sir Francis Head, Bart. one ſon and two daughters; 4. Manwaring, born June 28, 1683, died on September 8, 1686; and Elizabeth, born on January 15, 1678, was married to the Rev. Mr. Leigh, Rector of Whitchurch, in Shropſhire.

Charles, fourth ſon, born on March 12, 1654, ſeated at Newborough, in com. Staff. was choſen member for the town of Brackley, in Northamptonſhire, to eight ſeveral parliaments, in the reigns of King William and Queen Anne. He departed this life on December 11, 1717, having had a ſon, of his own name, by his wife Elizabeth, who was wi-

[h] Inſcrip. Tumuli, apud Penſhurſt.

dow

dow of Randolph Egerton of Betley, in com. Staff. Esq; and daughter and heir of Henry Murray, Esq; (one of the Grooms of the Bed-chamber to King Charles I.) and died on January 30, 1712.

Steward, 5th son, born on March 8, 1660, died unmarried.

I now return to JOHN, *third Earl of Bridgwater*, born on November 9, 1646. He was made one of the Knights of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles II. and in that parliament called by King James II. bearing the title of John, Lord Viscount Brackley, was returned one of the Knights for Buckinghamshire. At the Revolution, he was one of the Lords that concurred in that Vote of the House of Peers, for settling the Crown on the Prince and Princess of Orange, who, on their accession, constituted him, on March 16, 1688-9, Lord-Lieutenant of Buckinghamshire, and swore his Lordship of their Privy-Council, and first Commissioner of trade and the plantations. On March 5, 1694-5, his Lordship bore one of the banners of England and France, quarterly, at the funeral of Queen Mary. On May 31, 1699, he was constituted first Commissioner for executing the office of Lord High-Admiral of England; and on June 1 following, one of the Lords Justices of the kingdom, during the King's absence beyond the seas, and again on June 27, 1700. On April 11, 1700, by his Majesty's command he prorogued the parliament until Thursday, May 23; and was in the same great trusts the year following. He died in the place of first Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty, in the 55th year of his age, on March 19, 1700-1, *much lamented* (as is observed in [1] the Life of King William) *for a just and good man, a faithful friend, and a wise counsellor.* He married first Elizabeth, daughter and heir of James Cranfield, Earl of Middlesex, by Anne, daughter and coheir of Edward Bourchier, Earl of Bath. By the said Elizabeth, who died in the 22d year of her age, on March 3, 1669, and is buried at Gaddesden in Hertfordshire, his Lordship had issue one son, John, born January 11, 1668, and died March 31, 1670; also one daughter, who died as soon as she was born, and are both buried at Gaddesden.

His Lordship had to his second Lady, Jane, eldest daughter of Charles, Duke of Bolton, who surviving him, died on 22 March, 1714, in the 61st year of her age; and by her he had issue seven sons and two daughters, Charles, Viscount Brackley, who was born on May 7, 1675; Thomas, who was born on August 15, 1679, and were both unfortunately burnt in their beds, by the great fire at Bridgwater-house, in Barbican, London, in April 1687.

[1] History of England, Vol. III. p. 825.

Scroop, third ſon, ſucceeded his father in the Earldom of Bridgwater, as hereafter mentioned.

William, born on November, 5, 1684, was elected for Buckinghamſhire in the firſt parliament of Great Britain conſtituted by the Union, and after ſerved in ſix ſeveral parliaments for the town of Brackley in Northamptonſhire, to the time of his deceaſe, on July 8, 1732, being then Colonel of the 20th regiment of foot. He married Anna Maria, daughter of Sir George Saunders, one of the Commiſſioners of the Navy, and left iſſue three daughters, Jane, married ——— Revel, Henrietta, and Anne, wife of Thomas Ruſſel, D. D.

Henry, fifth ſon, having taken Holy Orders, was one of the canons of Chriſt-Church in Oxford; and in 1716, being then Rector of Whitchurch in Shropſhire, and one of his Majeſty's Chaplains, was on the 2d of February, 1723-4, conſecrated Biſhop of Hereford. He married, on Decem. 18, 1720, the Lady Elizabeth-Ariana, daughter of William, Earl of Portland; and by her, who died 8 November, 1765, and was buried at Bruton in Somerſetſhire, had iſſue, five ſons and a daughter, John, William, Henry, Charles, Francis, and Anne. He died on April 1, 1746. His eldeſt ſon John, who was appointed Dean of Hereford, July 24, 1750; in 1756 conſecrated Biſhop of Bangor, from which ſee he was on 15 October, 1768, tranſlated to Litchfield and Coventry, and in June, 1771, tranſlated to Durham; married, in 1748, Anne-Sophia, daughter of Henry, Duke of Kent, by whom he hath iſſue, John, Francis, and Amelia; married 25 April, 1774, to Abraham Hume, Eſq; eldeſt ſon (and at length ſucceſſor) to Sir Abraham Hume, Bart. William, ſecond ſon of the Biſhop, is repreſentative in parliament for Brackley in Northamptonſhire, Yeoman, Clerk of the Jewel Office, Lieutenant Colonel of the ſecond troop of horſe guards, and Lieutenant Governor of Scilly Iſlands; he married, in 1751, Mary, daughter of Robert Kirk, Eſq; and hath three daughters, Ariana-Margaret, who was Maid of Honour to the late Princeſs Dowager of Wales; Elizabeth-Mary, and Iſabella-Frances.

John, 6th ſon, who was Page to the Duke of Glouceſter, died unmarried. Charles, youngeſt ſon, died on November 7, 1725, being Member of Parliament for Chipping-Wicomb, in Buckinghamſhire. He married Catharine, ſiſter to William, Lord Brooke, and aunt to Francis, Earl Brooke, and Earl of Warwick, and by her, who died July, 1735, had iſſue two ſons, 1. Scroop, who married Miſs Sarah Pope, by whom, at his death, on 23 April, 1767, he left iſſue two ſons and a daughter, viz. Scroop, whoſe only ſon Dodington, Lieutenant in the ſecond troop of horſe guards, died* at Lyons in France, 12 Sept. 1773, in the 25th year of his age, and is buried at Gaddeſden;

* Coffin-plate.

Gaddeſden; Doddington, who is one of the gentlemen of the Privy Chamber to his Majeſty; and Elizabeth; 2. Doddington, who wedded Catherine, daughter of the late Edward Gerrard of Saliſbury, Eſq; and one daughter, Catherine, who died unmarried.

The two daughters were the Lady Mary, born 4 March, 1676, married in 1703, to William, Lord Byron, but died of the ſmall-pox ſoon after, April 12, 1703; and the Lady Elizabeth, married on May 3, 1718, to Thomas-Cateſby, Lord Paget, eldeſt ſon and heir to Henry, Earl of Uxbridge.

SCROOP, *fourth Earl, and firſt Duke of Bridgwater*, born on Auguſt 11, 1681, was, in the reign of Queen Anne, Maſter of the Horſe to Prince George of Denmark, in which poſt he attended the funeral of that Prince, on Nov. 13, 1708; and at the acceſſion of Geo. I. was conſtituted Lord Chamberlain to her late Majeſty Queen Caroline, then Princeſs of Wales; but he reſigned that office February 22, 1716-17. On May 9, 1716, he was appointed one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bed-chamber. Alſo in conſideration of his great merits, was advanced, on June 18, 1720, to the honours of Marquis of Brackley, and Duke of Bridgwater. Having been Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Bucks, in the reigns of Queen Anne, and George I. he was by his late Majeſty, on Nov. 10, 1727, continued in the ſame poſts, which he ſoon after reſigned.

His Grace married firſt the Lady Elizabeth Churchill, third daughter and co-heir to John, Duke of Marlborough; and by that Lady, who died on March 22, 1713-14, in the 26th year of her age, had iſſue John, Viſcount Brackley, who was born on Feb. 3, 1703-4, and died on January 29, 1718-19, at Eton ſchool; another ſon, who died ſoon after he was born; and his only daughter, Lady Anne Egerton, in 1725, was married to Wriotheſley Ruſſell, 3d Duke of Bedford; ſecondly, to William, Earl of Jerſey, and died 15 April, 1763.

On Auguſt 4, 1722, his Grace married to his ſecond wife the Lady Rachael Ruſſell, daughter to Wriotheſley, 2d Duke of Bedford; and departed this life January 11, 1744-5. His Dutcheſs, ſurviving him, was married, in December following, to Sir Richard Lyttelton, Knt. of the Bath, (Maſter of the Jewel-office, ſon of Sir Thomas Lyttelton of Hagley in Worceſterſhire, Bart. and brother to George Lord Lyttelton) and died May 22, 1777. His Grace had iſſue by her,

1. Lady Louiſa Egerton, born on April 30, 1723, married on March 28, 1748, to Granville-Leveſon, Viſcount Trentham, now Earl Gower, and died 14 March, 1761.

2. Lady Carolina Egerton, born on May 21, 1724.

3. Charles, Marquis of Brackley, who was born on July 27, 1725, and died on May 2, 1731.

4. JOHN, Marquis of Brackley, born April, 29, 1727, ſucceeded his father as *ſecond Duke of Bridgwater*, and deceaſed Feb. 26, 1747-8, unmarried.

5. Lord William, born January 15, 1728-9, and died Feb. 19 following.

6. Lord Thomas, born April 18, 1730, and died May 1 following.

7. Lady Diana, born March 3, 1731-2, married March 9, 1753, to Frederick, Lord Baltimore, and departed this life Aug. 18, 1758; and 8,

FRANCIS, born May 21, 1736; who on the death of his brother, John, above-mentioned, became *third Duke of Bridgwater*; his Grace took his ſeat in the Houſe of Peers in 1757, and is yet unmarried.

TITLES.] Francis Egerton, Duke of Bridgwater, Marquis of Brackley, Earl of Bridgwater, Viſcount Brackley, and Baron of Elleſmere.

CREATIONS.] Baron of Elleſmere, in com. Salop, July 21, 1603, 1 Ja. I. Viſcount Brackley, in com. Northamp. Nov. 7, 1616, 14 Ja. I. Earl of Bridgwater, in com. Somerſet. May 27, 1617, 15 Ja. I. Marquis of Brackley, and Duke of Bridgwater aforeſaid, June 18, 1720, 6 Geo. I.

ARMS.] Argent, a Lion rampant Gules, between three Pheons heads Sable.

CREST.] On a Chapeau Gules, turned up ermine, a Lion rampant Gules, ſupporting a Pheon Argent.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter ſide an Horſe Argent, ducally gorg'd Or; on the ſiniſter a Griffin Or, ducally gorg'd Azure.

MOTTO.] SIC DONEC.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Aſhrugge in the counties of Bucks and Hertford, and at Worſley-Hall in Lancaſhire.

Pelham-Clinton Duke of Newcastle 24

PELHAM-CLINTON, Duke of Newcaſtle.

THIS family took their name of Clinton from a lordſhip in com. Oxon. now called Glimpton. And (as appears from a manuſcript in the Cotton library, Tiberius, E. 9.) deſcended from William de Villa Tancredi, chamberlain of Normandy, and Maud his wife, daughter of William de Arches, whoſe deſcent is derived from Wevia, ſiſter to Gunora, Dutcheſs of Normandy. Which WILLIAM had iſſue three ſons, Oſbert, Renebald, and William, who all accompanied William the Conqueror in his victorious expedition into England, A. D. 1066, and were rewarded by him with large poſſeſſions, viz. the manors of Kenilworth, Coleſhill, and Maxtoke in Warwickſhire; and the manor of Glimton in Oxfordſhire. Oſbert was denominated de [a] Tankervile, and had iſſue William de Tankervile, his ſon and heir, whoſe ſon Renebald was of the ſame place; which eſtate came by marriage of a female heir to William de Cantelupe. And Renebald, ſecond ſon of William, having by gift of the Conqueror the lordſhip of Clinton in Oxfordſhire (with other lands) his deſcendants aſſumed that ſurname. He had iſſue three ſons, Geffrey, Oſbert de Clinton, of whom afterwards; and William, who held the manor of Clinton of his brother Geffery.

Which GEFFERY was ſo high in favour of King Henry I. that he gave him great poſſeſſions, adding thereto much honour, [b] being made both Lord Chamberlain and Treaſurer to the King; alſo [c] was after promoted to that great office of Juſtice of England; which preferments are arguments of his extraordinary [d] merit. He [e] built the great and ſtrong caſtle of Kenilworth in Warwickſhire, which he much delighted in, by reaſon of the ſpacious woods, and that large and pleaſant lake lying amongſt them (as is obſerved by Sir William Dugdale in his hiſtory of Warwickſhire) near unto which he alſo founded a monaſtery for Black Canons. But this branch terminated by the death of his great grandſon, Henry de Clinton, without iſſue.

OSBERT de Clinton, ſecond ſon of Renebald, had four ſons, [f] 1. Oſbert, his ſucceſſor, and anceſtor to the preſent Duke of Newcaſtle; 2. Roger de Clinton, who died Biſhop

[a] St. George's Baronage, MSS. prædict. [b] Regul. de Kenilworth, p. 1. [c] Epiſt. Hen. Hunting. MS. in Bibl. Cotton. fol. 86. [d] Dugd. Chron. Series, p. 1. [e] Dugd. Antiq. of Warwickſh. p. 155. [f] Mr. Edmonſon's Baronagium Genealogicum.

of Coventry, A. D. 1148; 3. Hugh de Clinton; and, 4. Maurice de Clinton.

OSBERT, the eldeſt ſon, had a grant of the Lordſhip of Coleſhill, from his kinſman Geffery de Clinton; and thereupon was denominated of Coleſhill, in 8 Hen. II. [g] as alſo in 10 & 11 Hen. II. on payment of the ſcutage collected in thoſe parts. He had to wife [h] Margaret, daughter of William de Hutton (ſon to Hugh, founder of the priory of Wroxhall) and by her (who afterwards married Richard Beauchamp, and John de Abetot) had Oſbert, his ſon and heir, who was alſo [i] poſſeſſed of Amington, in the county of Warwick, the inheritance of his mother.

Which OSBERT bore the ſurname of Clinton in 1207. But having been in arms with the rebellious barons [k]; he made his peace in 1 Hen. III. and had his pardon; whereupon his lands, which had been ſeized for that tranſgreſſion, were reſtored to him. He died in 1223, leaving [l] (by Eliſant his wife) Thomas, his ſon and heir.

Which THOMAS was one of the Juſtices of aſſize for the county of Warwick; and in 38 Hen. III. [m] obtained a charter for free-warren, within his lordſhip of Coleſhill; but reſided at Amington in com. Warwick. He married Mazera, daughter and heir of James de Biſege, of Badſley, in com. Warwick [n], by whom he had iſſue five ſons, 1. Thomas; 2. Sir John, of Coleſhill (whoſe male line expired in 1353; 3. Oſbert, who died without iſſue [o]; 4. William, rector of the church of Auſtrey; and, 5. James, who was ſeated at Badſley (the inheritance of his mother) which now retains the name of Badſley-Clinton; and left iſſue [p] Thomas, his ſon and heir, whoſe two daughters were his heirs, whereof Joan the eldeſt was married firſt to John Coningſby, and ſecondly to John Fowkes; and Petronilla, the youngeſt, was the wife of John Woodward of Solihull, in Warwickſhire.

THOMAS de Clinton, the eldeſt of the ſaid five ſons, married Maud, daughter of Sir Ralph Bracebridge, of Kingſbury in com. Warwick, Knt. [q] and left iſſue by her, John, his ſon and heir.

Which JOHN de Clinton, reſiding at Amington, as his father did, was wrote of that place in 28 Edw. I. [r] and called John de Clinton, junior (his uncle John de Clinton of Coleſhill being then alive) in which year he obtained a charter for free-warren in all his demeſn lands there. In 26 Edw. I. [s] he was in

[g] Rot. Piſo. 8 H. II. Warw. & Rot. Pip. 10 & 11 H. II. [h] Ex Vet. Membr. penes Robert Dom. Digby. [i] Dugdale, p. 825. [k] Clauſ. 17 H. III. m 16. [l] Clauſ. 7 H. III. m. 26. [m] Clauſ. 38 H. III. [n] Dugdale, p. 709. [o] Dugd. utantea, p. 810. [p] Ibid. p. 709. [q] Plac. coram. Ide Valibus, 12 E. I. Rot. 10. [r] Curt. 28 E. I. m. 14. [s] Rot. Scoc. 26 E. I. m. 12.

that

that expedition then made into Scotland; alſo in [s] 28 Edw. I. On Feb. 6, 1298, he had ſummons to parliament as Baron Clinton of Maxtock; and in 1301 had [t] ſpecial ſummons among divers great men, to attend the King at Berwick upon Tweed, on June 25, the feaſt day of the nativity of St. John the Baptiſt, to march againſt the Scots. At which time the King invading Scotland [u] with his royal army; as a particular badge of his favour to him, for his ſpecial ſervice in that expedition [w], called him *his beloved Eſq*; he by his letters patent, dated Auguſt 2, at Glaſgow, granted unto him lands in that kingdom, to the value of 40 l. per annum, which were part of the poſſeſſions of Malcolm Dromond (anceſtor of the family of Perth) then in arms againſt King Edward.

In 31 Edw. I. he was [x] again in the wars of Scotland; and in June, 34 Edw. I. [y] by the King's ſpecial command, he attended Edward Prince of Wales into Ponthieu. In 1308, [z] he had the caſtle and honour of Wallingford committed to his keeping; Ida his wife, in 6 Edw. II. was in her widowhood [a], and an attendant on Iſabel the Queen, into France, with King Edward; and thereupon had the King's letters of protection, May 3, 1313, to hold till Auguſt 1 following, being therein wrote Ida, late wife of John de Clinton. She was the eldeſt of the four ſiſters and [b] co-heirs of Sir William de Odingſells, Lord of Maxtock-caſtle, and other poſſeſſions in Warwickſhire, whoſe wife was Ela, daughter of William Longſpee, ſecond of that name, Earl of Saliſbury.

The ſaid John de Clinton left iſſue by her two ſons, both in minority [c], John his heir; and William, a younger ſon, whoſe great actions, and eminent employments, do ſo ſufficiently manifeſt his great abilities, that he may well be reputed one of the chiefeſt worthies of the kingdom. In 17 Edw. II. I find this William [d], and his eldeſt brother John, were both Knights. In 3 Edw. III. he wedded Julian [e], daughter and heir of Sir Thomas de Leybourn, and widow of John Lord Haſtings of Bergavenny; which, by Sir William Dugdale, is obſerved to be a great ſtep to his advancement: but it is evident, he had diſtinguiſhed himſelf before his marriage [f]: for Feb. 20, 1325, the king ſignified to him, that having put off his expedition into Guyen from Midlent to the morrow of the aſcenſion, he nevertheleſs commands him to be at Portſmouth the Sunday after Midlent, to accompany John Earl Warren, with the forces under his command, in thoſe parts. And

[s] Rot. Scoc. 28 E. I. m. 11. [t] Clauſ. 29 E. I. in dorſo. m. 13. [u] Walſing. Hiſt. in 1302. [w] Ex Autog. in Bibl. Hatton. [x] Rot. Scoc. 31 E. I. m. 12. [y] Pat. 34 E. I. m. 20. [z] Rot. Fin. 1 E. II. m. 2. [a] Rym. Fœd. Tom. III. p. 405, & ſeq. [b] Dug. Warwick. p. 688. [c] Pat. 8 E. II. m. 6. & Clauſ. 9 E. II. m. 12. [d] MS. in Bibl. Cotton. Nom. Milit. in Cancel. ret. 17 E. II. [e] Clauſ. 3 E. III. m. 27. [f] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 133, & ſeq.

King Edward III. in the firſt year of his reign, reciting [g], That whereas the ſaid William de Clinton had performed good ſervices to him and Queen Iſabel his mother, when beyond the ſeas, for which they had promiſed him lands of the annual value of 200 l. per annum; on confidence of which he had enlarged his family, *et ſe poſuit ad Vexillum*; he now grants to the ſaid William, the caſtle, manor, and hundred of Halerton, in the counties of Cheſter and Lancaſter. Alſo the ſame year [h], he was ordered to conduct John Earl of Hainault, with his men at arms (who then landed at Dover) to aid King Edward in his Scottiſh wars; and was alſo that year [i] with the King in his expedition into Scotland. In 4 Edw III. he was conſtituted Governor of [k] Dover caſtle, and Warden of the Cinque Ports; alſo in 1333, conſtituted Admiral of the ſeas; and the ſame year attending the King into Scotland [l], was at the famous battle of Hailidown; after which great victory, the King had Berwick ſurrendered to him, which was annexed to the crown of England. And ſtanding high in the favour of King Edward, he created [m] him Earl of Huntingdon, by charter bearing date 16 Martii, 1337. After many ſignal exploits, he was, on Auguſt 29, 1359, in that ſea engagement near Winchelſea [n], where the Spaniards were beaten; and had not night favoured them, would have been all loſt or taken. He died on Auguſt 25, [o] 1354, leaving no iſſue; and as the inquiſition reciteth, Sir John de Clinton, Knight (ſon of John his eldeſt brother) was his next heir, and then of the age of 28 years.

I ſhall now treat of Sir JOHN Clinton, *ſecond Lord Clinton*, elder brother to the ſaid William Earl of Huntingdon. The firſt mention I find of him is in 17 Edw. II. [p] before which time he had been knighted; being that year returned among the principal Knights of the county of Warwick, who bore ancient arms from their anceſtors. In 18 Edw. II. he was ſummoned [q] by the name of Sir John de Clinton, of Maxſtoke, to be at Portſmouth the Sunday after Midlent, to go with John Earl of Warren, for the relief of the Dutchy of Guyen: how long he continued in that ſervice does not appear; but he had ſo far diſtinguiſhed himſelf, that in the 6th year of King Edw. III. he had [r] ſummons to parliament amongſt the Barons of the realm; alſo in the 7th, 8th, and 9th years of that King. In which laſt [s] he had an order on the Trea-

[g] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. IV. p. 311.
[h] Barnes's Hiſt. of E. III. p. 7, & ſeq.
[i] Barnes, p. 80, & ſeq.
[k] Rot. Scoc. 1 E III. in dorſo, m. 9.
[l] Rot. Fin. 4 E. III. m. 13.
[m] Cart. 10 E. III. n. 41.
[n] Barnes, p. 452, & Stow's Annals, p. 250.
[o] Eſc. 28 E. III. n. 59.
[p] MS. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis Arm.
[q] Rymer, Tom. IV. p. 133, & ſeq. Clauſ. de dict. Ann. in dorſo.
[r] Rymer, p. 657.
[s] Eſc. 28 E. III. n. 29.

ſurer

ſurer and Barons of the Exchequer, for the payment of 70 l. to him, expended by him in the King's ſervice. He died ſoon after, leaving by Margery his wife, daughter of Sir William Corbet, of Chadſley-Corbet in Worceſterſhire, Knight, Sir John Clinton, his ſon and heir, and a daughter, Mary, married to Baldwin de Mountfort of Coleſhill.

Which Sir JOHN, *third Lord Clinton*, was born [s] in the year 1326, and ſerving from his youth in the wars under his uncle the Earl of Huntingdon, had the honour of knighthood conferred on him before 1354.

In 1355 he ſerved under Edward Prince of Wales in Gaſcoigne, in which campaign ſeveral towns were taken from the French; and the next year he ſerving again in thoſe parts, was in the memorable battle of Poictiers, in which John the French King was taken priſoner, and his numerous army totally defeated.

His ſervices in thoſe wars rendered him ſo conſpicuous, that immediately after his return he [t] had ſummons to parliament among the Barons of the realm the ſame year, viz. 31 Edw. III.

In 33 Edw. III. [u] he was again in the wars in France, the King's ſummons in that year not permitting any to ſtay at home [w] between the ages of 20 and 60, whereby many thouſands that came were turned back, and 100,000 of the moſt choſen men were retained: ſhips to the number of 1123 ſail, were provided to take them in at Sandwich; and King Edw. cauſed it to be proclaimed among them, *That it was his reſolution to go into France, and never to return again alive, till either by war he ſhould end the controverſy, or obtain a peace to his honour; otherwiſe he would loſe his life in the attempt. And therefore if any among them was unwilling to partake with him, he had his free leave to depart.* But every one anſwered, *They were reſolved to live and die with their King.* They embarked at Sandwich, October 28, *inter auroram diei & ortum Solis*, as the record [x] expreſſes; (that is, between dawning of the day and Sun riſe;) and landed that evening at Calais. The King had with him the Prince of Wales, and three other of his ſons; the youngeſt, Thomas of Woodſtock, being left in England, and appointed Regent, with a council. This army contained moſt of the nobility of the land, and the Lord Clinton is mentioned in [y] two records to be in it.

I find no further mention of the Lord Clinton till 43 Edw. III. when the French King perfidiouſly took Ponthieu, which cauſed an open rupture. King Edward thereupon aſſumed again the title of King of France, changed his ſeals,

[s] Eſc. 28 E. III. n. 29. [t] Clauſ. 1 E. III. in dorſo. [u] Rot. Vaſcon. 33 E. III. m. 9. [w] Barnes, p. 566. [x] Clauſ. 33 E. III. m. 9. dorſo. [y] Rot. Vaſcon. 33 E. III. m. 9. & Rot. Vaſcon. 34 E. III. m. 12.

and obtained from the parliament a mighty aid to enable him by war to recover his right. Then the Lord Clinton, in company of the great Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick [z], as the record teſtifies, went over to the wars in France, where they took many ſtrong towns, and gained great honour by their conduct and valour.

In 41 Edw. III. (October 4.) he was firſt ſummoned to parliament [a] among the Barons of the realm; alſo in the parliament that met at Weſtminſter in [b] 51 Edw. III. held by Richard Prince of Wales; and in all other parliaments to the time of his deceaſe.

On May 30, 1371, the King gave [c] this Lord Clinton information, that the French were preparing to invade England; and to obviate their intentions of landing, he requires him to repair to his manor of Folkeſton in Kent, and to raiſe forces in that county, to be ready to oppoſe them.

On June 30, 1377, the King notified to him [d], that his adverſary, Charles V. of France had prepared a fleet with a great number of armed men, and were come on the Kentiſh coaſt. He therefore charges his uncle Edmund Earl of Cambridge, Conſtable of Dover-caſtle, this John Lord Clinton, William Lord Latimer, and John Lord Cobham, jointly, or ſeparately, to impreſs any perſon they ſhall find fit for his ſervice, for the defence of the ſaid county of Kent, and to oppoſe the enemy.

In 1380, he [e] accompanied Thomas of Woodſtock into France; they landed at Calais, and marched through France [f] into Britanny, making devaſtation as they went; and, as obſerved by Froiſſard [g], the Lord Clinton rode with his banner diſplayed, and performed certain feats of arms at Nants, with Sir Galoys D'Aunoy. In 6 Ric. II. [h] he was again in the wars with France; in which year [i] they took the towns of Graveling, Bruges, Newport, and Dunkirk.

In 8 Ric. II. he had command from the King to be at Newcaſtle upon Tyne [k], on July 14, with his men, horſes, and arms, according to his whole ſervice, or more than his quota, if poſſible, to march againſt the Scots, who had that year taken the town of Berwick upon Tweed. But on the Engliſh forces, according to the King's ſummons, coming before that town [l], and ſtraightly beſieging it, it was again ſurrendered to the Engliſh army the ſame year.

[z] Rot. Franc. 43 E. III. m. 5. [a] Cotton's Records, p. 115, 116. [b] Ibid. p. 141, 145, & ſeq. [c] Rymer's Fœd. Vol. VI. p. 688. [d] Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 154. [e] Froiſſard's Chron. fol 237. [f] Stow's Annals, p. 282. [g] Chron. fol. 249. [h] Rot. Franc. 6 R. II. m. 29. [i] Stow, p. 295. [k] Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 473, 474. [l] Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. I. p. 253.

Having

Having married to his ſecond wife Elizabeth, daughter and at length heir of William de la Plaunch of Haverſham, in com. Buckingh. (couſin and heir to Sir Roger Hillary, Knt.) and widow of Sir Robert Grey of Rotherfield, Knt. who held in capite of the King, and without his conſent [m], he had Oct. 24, 12 Ric. II. a ſpecial pardon on that account; but by this Lady, who died 1424, and was buried at Haverſham, he had no iſſue. Alſo the ſame year had an [n] aſſignation of the manors of Coges, and Herdwyke, with a moiety of the manors of Somerford, and Fringford, as alſo the fourth part of the manor of Stanlake, all lying in Oxfordſhire; being her dowry, of the lands of the ſaid Sir Robert Grey.

In 20 Ric. II. on the attainder and baniſhment of Thomas Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, he had the caſtle of Warwick, with all the manors and lands thereunto belonging [o], committed to his cuſtody. And having been ſummoned among the Barons, as before recited, and ſat in that parliament of the 21 Ric. II. [p] to which he had ſummons Nov. 4; he departed this life during the ſeſſions [q], on Sept. 8, 1399.

By his firſt wife Idonea [r], eldeſt daughter of Jeffery Lord Say (by Maud his wife, daughter of Guy Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick) and coheir to her brother William Lord Say, and couſin and heir of William de Say, Baron of Sele, he had iſſue [s] a daughter, Catherine, married to Thomas Lord Berkeley; and three ſons [u], Sir William de Clinton, his heir, Sir Thomas de Clinton, and Edward. William Lord Say [w], brother to the ſaid Idonea, left iſſue John, his ſon and heir, who died in his minority [x] in 6 Ric. II. leaving Elizabeth, his ſiſter and heir, at that time ſixteen years of age, who had to her firſt huſband [y] John de Falveſley, and ſecondly Sir William Heron, Knight, who ſurvived her; but by neither of them had iſſue; whereby the ſaid Idonea was at length the eldeſt coheir of the noble family of Say, which had produced ſeveral eminent perſons from the time of the conqueſt.

Before I treat of Sir William Clinton, her eldeſt ſon, I ſhall give ſome account of her two younger ſons, Sir Thomas Clinton the ſecond [z] was ſeated at Amington in Warwickſhire. On Jan. 7, 1386 [a], he had the King's protection, as going in his ſervice, under the command of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter, nominal King of Caſtile and Leon, into Spain. That year the Spaniards beſieged Liſbon, and John I. King of

[m] Pat. 12 R. II. p. 3. m. 15. [n] Clauſ. 12 R. II. m. 31. [o] Pat. 20 R. II. p. 3. m. 29. [p] Cotton, p. 366. [q] Eſc. 22 R. II. n. 93. [r] Ex Collect. R. Glover, Somerſ. [s] St. George's Bar. præd. [u] Dugdale's Warwickſh. [w] Clauſ. 6 R. II. p. 1. m. 24. [x] Eſc. 6 R. II. n. 67. [y] Rot. Fin. 6 R. II. m. 16. [z] Dugdale ut antea. [a] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 490, 491.

Portugal,

Portugal, thereupon ſent an ambaſſy into England for aſſiſtance. The Duke of Lancaſter, by the aſſent of the Lords and Commons in parliament [b], began his voyage in the beginning of May, with an army of 20,000 men; they had various encounters, loſt many by ſickneſs, and the Duke [c] did not return till the beginning of November, 1389: it may be preſumed, that this Sir Thomas Clinton died in the expedition. He left by his wife Joan, daughter and coheir of Sir Hugh Meyne [d] of Langley-Meynell in Derbyſhire, only a daughter, his heir, named Anne, married to Sir Robert Francis of Formark, in com. Derb.

Edward, third ſon, died [e] unmarried in 1400.

I am now to treat of Sir WILLIAM Clinton, the eldeſt ſon of the ſaid John, third Lord Clinton. He had to wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Deincourt, Knt. [f] by Alice his wife, daughter of John Lord Nevile of Raby, and ſiſter of Ralph, firſt Earl of Weſtmorland; and the ſaid Sir William dying in the life-time of his father, left iſſue William his heir, (who ſucceeded his grandfather, John Lord Clinton) and Richard Clinton, ſecond ſon.

Which WILLIAM, *fourth Lord Clinton*, [g] April 28, in 22 Ric. II. had the King's protection for a year, going in his ſervice into Ireland. In 1 Hen. IV. [h] he was with the King in that expedition then made into Scotland, when he burnt great part of the [i] towns of Edinburgh and Leith, and beſieged the caſtle of Edinburgh (commonly called then the Maiden-caſtle, from its Gaelic etymology) wherein Prince David Stuart, Duke of Rotheſay, and heir apparent of the realm, commanded; but the winter approaching, the King broke up his ſiege. In 3 Hen. IV. [k] he was in the wars of France; and in 5 Hen. IV. he [l] was, with John Earl of Somerſet, then Captain of Calais, retained for the defence of that garriſon. In 6 Hen. IV. doing his homage, he had livery of his purparty of the lands of William de Say, as heir to him by his grandmother Idonea: Whereupon he bore the title of Lord Say, in 3 Hen. V. [m] when he attended the King in his wars in France. In 5 Hen. V. he embarked [n] with the King about the end of July at Portſmouth, and landing in Normandy, was at the taking the ſtrong caſtle of Tonque; and afterwards at the ſiege of Caen in Normandy, which was ſtrongly fortified, and at laſt taken by aſſault. In 8 Hen. V. he was alſo [o] with

[b] Knighton, p. 2676. [c] Walſingh. p. 375. [d] Miller's Pedigree of Nob. MS. penes meips. [e] Ibid. [f] Jekyls Barones Extincti, MS. p. 71. [g] Rymer, Tom. VIII. p. 78. [h] Rot. Scoc. 1 H. IV. m. 11. [i] Rot. Franc. 5 H. IV. m 12. [k] Hall's Chron. fol. 17. [l] Rot. Franc. 5 H. IV. m. 27. [m] Rot. Franc. 3 H. V. m. 15. [n] Hall's Chron. fol. 55, b & 56, a & b. [o] Ibid. fol. 74.

the

the King at the ſiege of Molyn on the Seine; and continuing with that victorious monarch, he was, next year [p], at the ſiege of the city of Meux, in Brye.

In 5 Hen. VI. he was in the wars [q] of France; being then retained by indenture [r] to ſerve the King with 25 men at arms, and 78 archers. And in 9 Hen. VI. being again retained [s] by indenture, to ſerve the King with one Knight, 38 men at arms, and 300 archers, was in thoſe wars [t]; the King himſelf being [u] in perſon there. And having been ſummoned to parliament [w] from 23 Rich. II. till 9 Hen. VI. incluſive, departed this life [x] on July 30, 1432, ſeiſed of the [y] manors of Birlinge, and Folkeſton, in com. Cantii; of the manors of Hamme-Saye, and Buckeſtede, in com. Suſſ. as alſo of the caſtle of Maxſtoke, with the hamlets of Cotton and Merſton, juxta Kingſbury; of the manors of Shuſtoke and Amington; the moiety of the manor of Piry-croft, and third part of the manor of Pakkyngton-Pigot, all in com. War. leaving iſſue, by Anne his wife, daughter [z] of William Lord Botreaux, and widow of Sir Fouke Fitz-waryn, Knt. John [a], his ſon and heir, twenty-two years of age.

JOHN, *fifth Lord Clinton*, in 12 Hen. VI. was in that expedition [b] then made into France: and in 16 Hen. VI. paſſed [c] away his caſtle and manor of Maxſtoke, unto Humphrey Earl of Stafford and Anne his wife, [d] in exchange for the manors of Whiſton, and Woodford, in com. Northamp. In 17 Hen VI. the Duke of York being made Regent of France, he, [e] with many other noblemen, ſailed with him into Normandy.

In 19 Hen. VI. being again in the wars of France [f], and of the retinue, with Richard Duke of York, he had the hard fate to be taken priſoner [g], where he ſo continued for more than ſix years; and was neceſſitated to give ſix thouſand marks for his ranſom. In 26 Hen. VI. he had ſpecial licence, towards raiſing that ſum, to employ his agents [h] for the buying of 600 ſacks of wool in England, and to tranſport them from London, or Southampton, into Lombardy: as alſo 600 woollen cloths, and to tranſport them to any foreign country; paying for every ſack and cloth, unto the King as any other denizen uſed to do.

On his return, in 27 Hen. VI. he, by his deed, bearing date November 1, granted [i] and confirmed to his kinſman, Sir

[p] Hall's Chron. fol. 78. [q] Rot. Franc. 5 Hen. VI. m. 13. [r] Ex Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [s] Ibid. [t] Rot. Franc. 9 Hen. VI. m. 2. [u] Ibid. [w] Clauſ. de iiſd. An. in dorſo. [x] Eſc. 10 Hen. VI. n. 36. [y] Ibid. [z] Ex Stemmate penes Hen. com. Linc. [a] Eſc. ut ſupra. [b] Rot. Franc. 12. H. VI. m. 1. [c] Ex Autog. penes Tho. Dilke arm. [d] Ibid. [e] Hall's Chron. fol. 138. [f] Rot. Franc. 19 H. VI. m. 27. [g] Ibid. 26 H. VI. m. 13. [h] Ibid. [i] Ex Autogr. penes Ric. Fenys de Broghton, Ar. An. 1586.

James

James Fynes, Knt. (who in 25 Hen. VIII. had ſummons to parliament by the title of Lord Say and Sele, being deſcended from [i] Joan, third ſiſter and coheir to William Lord Say) and to his heirs and aſſigns for ever, the name and title of Lord Say, which by reaſon of the deſcent of the ſaid John, Lord Clinton, from Idonea, the eldeſt ſiſter, did, or might, belong unto him; as alſo the arms, which by reaſon of that name, title, and honour, he had by hereditary right, or otherwiſe.

But after this, viz. in 1459, he revolted from the King, and adhered [k] to the houſe of York; for which his lands were ſeized, and he himſelf [l] attainted in the parliament then held at Coventry. Howbeit, in 1461, (upon the change of that ſcene) being reſtored; he ſoon after was joined with the Earl of Kent, Lord Fauconbridge, and Sir John Howard, for the ſafe-keeping of the ſeas; and landing in Brittanny with 10,000 men, they won the town of Conquet, with the Iſle of Rhée. In 3 Edw. IV. he [m] attended the King into the north; at which time he laid ſiege to the caſtles of Bamburg, Dunſtanburgh, and Alnwick, then held by the Duke of Somerſet, and others of the Lancaſtrian party: he died on Sept. [n] 24, 1464, leaving John, his only ſon and heir, of the age of 30 years and more, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Richard Fynes, Lord Dacre of Hurſt-Monceaux in Suſſex.

Which JOHN, *ſixth Lord Clinton*, married Anne, daughter of Sir Humphry Stafford, and died on Feb. 29, 1488, leaving John, *ſeventh Lord Clinton*, his ſon and heir.

Which JOHN, in 3 Hen. VII. accompanied [o] Sir Edward Poynings, Knight of the Garter, with 1500 archers, in aid of Margaret, Dutcheſs of Savoy, againſt the Duke of Guelders. And in 1514, with divers [p] other perſons of honour, and 400 men at arms, went over to Calais for the better defence of that garriſon. Moreover, the ſame year, the Lady Mary (ſiſter to the King) being married to Lewis XII. the French King, on October 9, and the Dauphin having proclaimed juſts at Paris, he accompanied the Duke of Suffolk thither, they being all clad in green coats and hoods, to the end that they might not be known. He died on June 4, 1515, leaving Thomas, his ſon and heir, by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Morgan of Tredegar, in the county of Monmouth, Knight. Which

THOMAS, *eighth Lord Clinton*, at the time of his father's deceaſe [q], was twenty-four years of age, and ſucceeded to the manor of Folkeſtone in Kent, with other large poſſeſ-

[i] Rot. Fin. 6. H. IV. m. 7. [k] Clauſ. 38 H. VI. m. 12. [l] Hollinſh. Chron. p. 652. n. 10. [m] Stow's Ann. p. 416, 417. [n] Eſc. 4 E. IV. n. 12. [o] Stow's Ann. p. 489. [p] Ibid. [q] Eſcaet, 9 H. VIII. Kanc.

ſions;

ſions; and [q] having ſummons to parliament, took his place among the Barons of the realm. But two years after, a diſtemper, called the *Sweating ſickneſs*, raging with that malignity as to kill in three hours, divers Knights, Gentlemen, and officers of the King's court died thereof, as the Lord Clinton, and others of quality, who are [r] recited by Lord Herbert in his life of Henry VIII. as of the King's court. He had then entered the 28th year of his age, and dying on Auguſt 7, 1517, left an only ſon, Edward, by Mary his wife, natural daughter of Sir Edward Poynings, Banneret, and Knight of the Garter. By the inquiſition taken [s] at Warwick after his deceaſe, viz. Feb. 26 following, the jury found, that he died poſſeſſed of the manors of Bole-hall, Shuſtoke, Pakington, Amington-parva, Amington-magna, Pericroft, and Auſtre, in Warwickſhire; and that Edward was his ſon and heir, of the age of five years and upwards. Alſo by inquiſition taken at Canterbury, March 13, 1518, the ſaid [t] Edward was found to be heir to his grandfather John Lord Clinton, who died on June 4, 7 Hen. VIII. ſeiſed in the county of Kent of the manors of Folkeſtone-Clinton, Huntyngton, alias Hunton, Bemſted, Golſtane, alias Goldeſtanton, Lees, alias Elmes, alias Selmes, Polre, alias Poldrex, and lands in Poldrex, called Eaſtdown, and Ruſhinmarſh; alſo lands in Wingham, and Wodeneſburgh, Aſhe, juxta Sandwich; and lands in the pariſh of St. Clement's Sandwich. The ſaid

EDWARD, his ſon and heir, *ninth Lord Clinton*, and *firſt Earl of Lincoln*, was born in 1512, and was, in the age he lived, one of the moſt eminent perſons this nation has produced. His father leaving him an infant, he was, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, in ward to the King; and ſuch care was taken of his education, that he became wiſe, valiant, and fortunate, in all his enterpriſes. In 1532, being then in the 20th year of his age, he waited on the King [u] to that memorable interview with Francis I. the French King, who met at Sandingfield; and after mutual compliments, King Henry went to Boloign, where he was moſt royally entertained with his whole train for four days: and in return the French King with his court accompanied King Henry VIII. to Calais, where they alſo ſtaid four days, entertained in the like manner. Hall has given a curious account of the whole proceedings (mentioning the Lord Clinton) and of the entertainments on that ſolemn meeting. When he came of full age, he took his place among the Barons as Lord Clinton; and was ſpecially

[q] Journal of Parl. de eod. Ann. [r] General Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 28.
[s] Cole's Inquiſition of the Court of Wards, Lib. 4. Not. 61. A. 15, p. 82, in Bibl. Harley. [t] Ibid. [u] Hall's Chronicle, fol. 208.

ſummoned

ſummoned by writ, April 27, 28 Hen. VIII. [w] by the title of Edward Clinton Chivalier, to attend in the parliament to be held at Weſtminſter June 8, following, on divers arduous and urgent affairs, concerning the crown and kingdom, as the writ imports. Alſo, bearing the ſame title, he was ſpecially ſummoned to that parliament held at Weſtminſter, in 1539, [x] and preſent on May 23, at paſſing the act for the diſſolution of the monaſteries, &c. whereof Sir Henry Spelman obſerves the misfortunes that happened to the King, and moſt of the Peers [y]: but of this Lord Clinton only recites his being made Earl of Lincoln, with the time of his death, and the iſſue from him to Theophilus Earl of Lincoln, his great grandſon, then living, without any diſaſter that befel them.

In 32 Hen. VIII. a great juſt at tourney, and barriers, having been proclaimed in France, Flanders, Scotland, and Spain, for all comers, to be holden at Weſtminſter, May 1 [z], the Lord Clinton was the third of the forty-ſix defendants, who, very richly apparelled, appeared on that occaſion, which continued five days, the King, Queen, and their whole court being preſent.

Having contracted an intimacy with John Viſcount Liſle, Lord High Admiral, he took to the ſea ſervice; and in 1544 [a], was in the fleet ſent unto Scotland that year, to conduct the Earl of Hertford, General of the army, who landed near Leith on May 4. The van was led by the Lord Admiral, with the Lord Clinton; and after encountering a body of the enemy, entered Leith. The next day the army marching towards Edinburgh, the townſmen offered to yield on certain conditions: but the Earl of Hertford ſignified, that he was ſent thither to take vengeance on them, for their deteſtable falſehood (in not complying to their agreement, in ſending their Queen, Mary, to be married to Prince Edward) and unleſs they would ſubmit to his pleaſure, he would put them to the ſword, and ſet their city on fire. And they anſwering it were better to ſtand in their own defence; the Earl of Hertford ordered the van to aſſault the town, which they performed with that ſignal courage, as entering the Canongate, they ſlew all who made oppoſition, and ſetting fire to the city, it continued three days burning. And the Earl of Hertford, in reward of the valiant behaviour of the aſſailants, conferred the honour of knighthood on the moſt meritorious, whereof the [b] Lord Clinton is the firſt in the liſt.

[w] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. XIV. p. 563, 565. [x] Spelman's Hiſt. of Sacrilege, p. 196. [y] Ibid. p. 219. [z] Stow's Annals, p. 579, 580. [a] Ibid. p. 509, & Herbert's Life of Hen. VIII. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 243. [b] Stow, ut antea.

After

After this ſervice, the Lord Admiral, with the Lord Clinton, and the fleet, ſcoured the coaſts of Scotland, till the King in perſon laid ſiege to Bullogne; and then ſailing to the coaſts of France, [c] arrived in the haven of Bullogne July 28, and landing nine hundred men, were aſſiſting in the ſiege. Stow [d] obſerves, that the Admiral Lord Dudley, after his return out of Scotland, with the men he brought, made the general aſſault on Bullogne, which was courageouſly given, and as manfully defended; ſo that when the aſſailants had perceived how the breach that was made ſtood, and what proviſion they within had for defence of the town, which was great, they were called back and retired, but not without loſs on both ſides. The town being ſoon after taken, the Lord Admiral, for his ſervices in the ſiege (wherein the Lord Clinton alſo greatly merited) was made Governor thereof.

Our hiſtorians do not mention the Lord Clinton's being further employed in any other naval expedition in that reign; but it is likely he was with the Lord Liſle, the year after Bullogne was taken, who landed [e] with 6000 men at Treport in Normandy, and burnt the town and abbey, with 30 ſhips that lay in the harbour. And it is on record, that he was preſent with the Lord Liſle in France [f], and a witneſs to Francis the French King's ſwearing to obſerve the treaty, ſigned in the tents in the field near the town of Campens, in the confines of Ardres, and Guyſnes, June 7, 1546.

At the funeral of Henry VIII. which was performed with the utmoſt ſolemnity [g], his Lordſhip was one of the twelve of the principal Peers, who were appointed as chief mourners, to give their attendance on the royal corpſe, as well at the hearſe, as in the removal thereof from place to place, to the interment at Windſor, in Feb. 1546-7.

After the acceſſion of King Edward VI. his ſervices merited the favour of the Duke of Somerſet, Lord Protector, and the council, who knowing his abilities, conduct, and valour, in ſeveral naval engagements, appointed him Admiral of that fleet [h], which was to aſſiſt the Duke of Somerſet in his expedition againſt Scotland; for refuſing to comply with their treaty, for the marriage of Mary, their Queen, with King Edward; ſo finally concluded, that inſtruments of the contracts of marriage were, interchangeably, ſealed and ſworn. The French, in all their wars, induced the Scots to invade this kingdom; and were ſo jealous that the marriage of King Edward, with the Scotch Queen, would break all their meaſures

[c] Diary of the Siege and taking of Bollogne in Bibl. Cotton, ſub Efig. Caligula, E. IV. [d] Annals, p. 588. [e] Ibid. p. 589. [f] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. XV. p. 98, 99. [g] MS. in Offic. Armor. I. 11. [h] Sir John Hayward's Life of Edw. VI. in Gen. Hiſt. of Eng. p. 278, 279.

for

for the future, as they employed all means to break the contract. To which end, the French King propoſed Francis his ſon (after King of France) to marry the Queen; and recalled Matthew Earl of Lennox from his ſervice in Italy, furniſhing him with money and forces to effect his purpoſes. This occaſioned the war with the Scots in the firſt year of King Edward; and the Protector was ſent with an army againſt them, and the Lord Clinton with a fleet to annoy them by ſea, as well as to fight the French, who had promiſed the Scots aſſiſtance of ſhipping and forces; but failed in both.

The Lord Clinton rode with his fleet, conſiſting of fifty men of war, and twelve gallies, in Edinburgh-Frith; and by his conduct and aſſiſtance, furthered the obtaining that memorable battle of Muſſelborough, September 10, 1547. The two armies were divided by the river Eſke, which was deep, the Scotch lying neareſt to it. The Engliſh firſt raiſed their camp, intending to poſſeſs a hill, called Under-Eſke, which commanded the Scotch camp; but they, apprized thereof, paſſed the river and mounted the hill, before the Engliſh could reach it. Whereupon the protector turned aſide to another hill, called Pinkencleuch, which fell much to their advantage, as well for that they were in place [i] to be aided by their ſhipping, as they gained the advantage both of wind and ſun. And the Scotch, eſpying the Engliſh turning from them, imagining they fell towards their ſhipping, as the Engliſh fleet removed the day before from Leith to Muſſleborough road; which they conceived to be for taking in the Engliſh foot and carriages, that the horſe might with leſs incumbrance, and more haſte, return back to England on the ſpur. Thereupon the Scots, heaved up with ſure hope of victory, forſook their hill, and marched into the plain towards the Engliſh; but when they were well advanced into the field, marching more than an ordinary pace, the great ſhot from the fleet, fired by order of the Lord Clinton, ſo furiouſly [k] ſcoured among them, as many of the Scots were torn in pieces, and a wing of Iriſh was ſo grievouſly galled and ſcared therewith, that they had not either heart to go forward, nor good aſſurance to run away. I ſhall not enter into the particulars of the battle; but my author obſerves, that the fleet under the Lord Clinton plagued them very ſore, till at length a complete victory was obtained [l], 14,000 being killed, and 1500 taken priſoners. But the Engliſh made not the beſt improvement of this great victory, by too much haſte in departure, though [m] the Engliſh fleet ſearched the havens where the Scottiſh ſhips retired, in ſuch ſort, that they

[i] Sir John Hayward's Life of King Edw. VI. in Gen. Hiſt. of Eng. p. 283.
[k] Hayward præd. p. 284. [l] Ibid. p. 236. [m] Ibid. p. 287.

left

left few unſpoiled or untaken. The army fired Leith, and took ſome other places in Scotland, where they ſtayed only twenty-five days after the fight, retreating (as given out) for that the ſeaſon of the year and their proviſions were far ſpent, and the country afforded little forage.

On his return from that expedition, he had the ſame year, in conſideration of his ſervices [n] againſt the Scots, grants of the manor of Braunſeton in the county of Lincoln, with the appurtenances, late parcel of the poſſeſſions of John Lord Huſſey, executed in June 1537, for the northern inſurrection; alſo the manor of Folkingham in the ſaid county, late parcel of the poſſeſſions of the Duke of Norfolk, attainted of treaſon, and divers other manors, lands, and tenements; likewiſe the manor of Clifford in the county of Hereford, parcel of the poſſeſſions of Edmund Mortimer, ſome time Earl of March. And the Protector and council, thinking him the ableſt perſon to defend Boloigne, threatened with a ſiege by the French, he was ſent over Governor there; whereby I meet with nothing further of him, till Nov. 6, 1549, when Sir Thomas Cheney, being Ambaſſador to the Emperor Charles V. arrived at Bruſſels, had it in his inſtructions to repreſent the danger Boloigne was in from the French [o]. And the Ambaſſador being the next day admitted to an audience of the Emperor, recited, "That Boloigne was in ſuch ſtrait terms, there was now no "other way to preſerve it, but the repulſe of the enemy from "the ſiege. That the Lord Clinton, the King's Governor "there, had made a motion to Monſ. Chaſtillion, the French "King's Lieutenant, to bring things to ſome compoſition; "but they refuſed to ſtand to former treaties, and ſeemed in "the reſt to be over meagre, and little conformable to rea"ſon. And therefore that matter was broken off again, and "no hope of any other appointment, unleſs ſome other occa"ſion ſhould be miniſtered on their part. Therefore ſeeing "now there was no other means to ſave the place, but only "by force, the King, as it was his will theſe matters ſhould "be diſcourſed at length to him, as to his moſt loving father "and very friend, ſo, by the advice of his Lords, did moſt "heartily pray him, to grant him, for his money, 2000 horſe"men, and 4000 foot, to be levied within his countries, with "ſuch furniture of armour, and other ammunition, as ſhould "be neceſſary."

The Emperor ſaid, "That for the horſe demanded [p], he "thought there was no occaſion to make any ſuch great pre"paration againſt the French, as well becauſe they were pre-

[n] Strype's Memorials, Vol. II. p. 78, & 231.
[o] Strype, p. 187, 188.
[p] Ibid. p. 183.

" ſently, for want of proviſion and other neceſſaries, unable " to bring toward Boloigne any great number of men of arms, " as alſo that the time of the year was now very late;" but was willing to grant the levying of 6000 foot, ſo they had them from about Freezeland, where they had at other times been accuſtomed to levy their men, and that they were conveyed thence by ſea, and no otherwiſe. But [q] afterwards the Emperor, being ſolicited by the Scots not to be a help to ruin the kingdom, fell by degrees from the King of England, and failed in the end.

The French were not unactive during the winter ſeaſon, for they placed a body of 5000 men at the town of Marquiſe, the midway between Boloigne and Calais, to diſtreſs the garriſon of Boloigne, and the Lord Clinton being too weak to attack them, the King ſent 5000 men, under Francis Earl of Huntingdon, to diſlodge the French, or otherwiſe annoy them. This brought Henry II. the French King, to make overtures to the Lords of the council for an accommodation; and commiſſioners for both realms were appointed for a treaty, the Engliſh to lye at Guiſnes, and the French at Ardres.

On the arrival of the Engliſh Ambaſſadors [r], the ſoldiers in Boloigne were in great want; not having one drop of beer in the town, nor bread and bread-corn ſufficient for ſix days. Whereupon the Lord Clinton limited the garriſon to a ſmall proportion; and, to give them example, allowed himſelf and family but a loaf a day. The French, according to their accuſtomed inſincerity, would not agree to their firſt propoſal of meeting, but deſired it might be near the town of Boloigne, which, after ſome debate, was agreed to by the Engliſh commiſſioners. And that point being ſettled, they procured ſome relief of victuals, &c. and prepared a tent without the town, in order to proceed on the treaty. But the French erected a houſe within their own territory, half-way between their fort and the town; which double dealing of them cauſed great diſtruſt in the Engliſh commiſſioners, who deſired the ſurceaſe of their building, as fearing if peace ſhould not follow, they might make it to annoy the haven or the town. However, the French not only proceeded, but refuſed to be at any other place of interview: and finding the Engliſh commiſſioners, John Earl of Bedford, William Lord Paget, and Sir William Petre, Secretary of State, yielding to that propoſition, they refuſed to treat either of the debt that was to be paid (by a former treaty) for the redemption of Boulogne, or the penſion annually paid. The Engliſh anſwered, that before their coming, Guidotti had declared from the French King, that on reſtor-

[q] Hayward ut antea, p. 310.

[r] Hayward, p. 310, 311.

ing

ing Boulogne, all that was owing to the King of England ſhould be paid, which he being preſent, affirmed to be true. And they urged the French to report their differences to their maſter, which they refuſed, ſaying, they knew the King's pleaſure ſo well, that if they ſhould ſend to him, he would think them of ſmall diſcretion; and offered to break off the treaty. The Engliſh ſaid, they would conclude on nothing till they had further inſtructions from England, which they would procure as ſoon as poſſible. To that the French conſented.

The council in England eſteemed a peace with France ſo neceſſary, that new inſtructions being ſent to their Ambaſſadors, a peace was concluded on [s] March 24, 1549-50, when the French plenipotentiaries notified, that after the Ambaſſadors of the King of England met them about the peace then concluded, they aſſured them on their honour and conſciences, that the artillery, ammunition, &c. in Boulogne were two demy cannons, three culverins, three demy culverins, two ſacres, ſix faulcons, ſixty-four harquebuzes, a crochet de bronze, fifteen pieces of iron, called ſcopentines, good and bad, four barrels of powder, ſeven hundred iron balls for demy cannons, 480 iron balls for culverins, 492 iron balls for demy culverins, 92 iron balls for ſacres; all which were found in the town of Boulogne, &c. And the ſaid French deputies promiſed on delivery of the ſaid guns, &c. they would give a diſcharge for them according to the treaty. When Boulogne was taken, a [t] treaty of peace was afterwards concluded between both Kings, on June 7, 1546, whereby the French King articled "to pay to the King of England, all penſions "due and comprehended by ſeveral treaties heretofore made; "&c. And that the King of England ſhall keep poſſeſſion of "the town of Boloigne, with all fortifications, &c. thereunto "belonging, within the boundaries of the port and coaſt of "Boloigne, as far as the Hibernian water reacheth it, in "length as far as port Debrique, until ſuch time as two mil-"lion of crowns ſhall be paid; and that upon the payment "thereof, the ſaid town, &c. ſhall be delivered up."

But according to the articles concluded with the French, by the Earl of Bedford, &c. March 24, 4 Ed. VI. they could be brought to no other terms than only to pay four hundred thouſand crowns, each valued at 6 s. 8 d. whereof the half was to be paid within three days after the delivery of Boulogne, and the other two hundred thouſand, like crowns, to be paid on Auguſt 5, then next enſuing, for which hoſtages were to be delivered. To the ſaid treaty, the French King was ſworn at Amiens, and the King of England at London.

[s] Rymer's Fœd. Vol. XV. p. 218. [t] Ibid. p. 94, & ſeq.

I may be thought too particular in reciting theſe treaties about Boulogne, but our hiſtorians having ſlightly mentioned them, and Lord Clinton, I choſe to explain the delivery of Boulogne more fully; eſpecially as Sir William Dugdale, in the account of his Lordſhip, ſays only, *In* 4 Ed. VI. *being Governor of Bologne, then in ſcarcity of proviſions, he rendered it to the French upon articles:* Whereas he did not ſurrender it on articles, but by order of King Edward, and his council, purſuant to a treaty of peace. And on April 25, 1550, Commiſſioners, ſpecially appointed by their King [t], do acknowledge to have received the towns and county of high and low Bologne, with the port, together with the adjacent forts, either taken or built by the Engliſh during the laſt war, viz. thoſe of Dimette, Picardy, and of the Tower of the Order, with the ſtore-houſes, &c. from Edward Lord Clinton, deputed by Edward the VIth, King of England.

His Lordſhip, on May 4, 1550, was received by the council, and thanked for his ſervices [u]; and the whole council conducted him to the King, who received him very graciouſly, gave him publickly thanks for his demeanor at Boulogne, and at the ſame time declared he ſhould be made Lord High Admiral, and one of his privy-council. Alſo on May 11 following, in conſideration of his great ſervices at Boulogne [w], it was determined to grant him lands of 200 l. per ann. and to make him one of the King's privy-chamber, viz. one of the Lords of his bed-chamber, as now ſtiled. And on May 14, bearing the title Edward Lord Clinton and Say, he had a grant [x] by patent during life of the office of Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland, Wales, and the dominions and Iſles of the ſame, the town of Calais, and the marches thereof, of Normandy, Gaſcoign, and Aquitain, and Chief commander of the fleets and ſeas of the ſaid kingdoms of England, Ireland, &c. with a fee of 200 marks per ann. as the patent ſets forth. And by another patent [y], dated June 10 following, the King granted him the manors of Weſtinvanger, Satewood, alias Saltwood, Folkſton, and divers other manors and lands, tenements, &c. in the counties of Kent, Cornwall, York, Lincoln, Devonſhire, and Suſſex, to the value of 246 l. 5 s. 1 d.

William Prynne, Eſq; in his *animadverſions to the inſtitutes of the laws of England*, has, from records, given a whole chapter [z], *of the Court of Admiralty, proceeding according to the civil law.* And aſſerts [a], that Edward Lord Clinton, and Earl of Lincoln, *exerciſed and enjoyed Admiral Juriſdiction, in merchant and marine cauſes, and foreign contracts, as well beyond as*

[t] Rymer, Fœd. Vol. XV. p. 228. [u] Strype's Memorials, Vol. II. p. 230.
[w] Ibid. [x] Pat. 4 E. VI. p. 4. [y] Strype, p. 231. [z] Page 75.
[a] Page 100, & 122.

upon

upon the ſeas, as his predeceſſors had done, without reſtraint, by any prohibitions of the courts of Weſtminſter.

On July 8 following [c], he was one of the council that ſigned with the King a letter to Stephen Gardiner, Biſhop of Wincheſter, ſetting forth his offences, and requiring him to ſubſcribe certain articles: And ſoon after, was [d] ſent with the Lord Cobham, by the King and council, to the Earl of Arundel (who on a meſſage ſent by the King to him, refuſed to go into Suſſex for prevention of ſtirs likely to ariſe there) to require him to ſend the pardon he had ſued for and obtained of the King, and to tell him that means would be found to bring him to a trial of juſtifying the innocence he pretended to.

In November the ſame year, he obtained a grant of the [e] office of High Steward of the manors of Weſtborough, Calthorp, Riſkington, Hekington, and Welborn in Lincolnſhire; and of all other lands, tenements, &c. to hold the ſame during life. On January 17 following, he had a licence, that whereas of late he had incloſed grounds in Aſlackby and Kirby Underwood, in the county of Lincoln, for a park, it ſhould be a free and lawful park for keeping and feeding of deer [f]. The next day, the King granted him, during life, the reverſion of the office of Steward of the honour of Bolingbroke in Lincolnſhire, and of all the manors, lands, &c. in the parts of Keſteven, parcel of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, after the deceaſe of Sir William Huſſey, Knt. with all fees, profits, &c. Alſo in February following [g], obtained a gift of all the lordſhips, manors, lands, &c. lying in the town of St. Botolph, alias Boſton, in Lincolnſhire, belonging to the late chantry of Corpus Chriſti, founded within the ſaid town; to hold by fealty, and to take the profits from Eaſter, 2 Ed. VI. On the 7th of next month, [h] the indenture between the King and Edward Lord Clinton, witneſſed that the Lord Clinton had bargained and ſold, unto his Highneſs, his lordſhips and manors in Folkingham, and Aſlackby, with the appurtenances, in exchange for the lordſhips and manors of Wye, and the rectory of Wye, in the county of Kent, with divers other lands, &c. to the yearly value of 358l. 15s. 8d. [i] And on the 20th, had the office of Steward of the lordſhip of Newark upon Trent, and all the lands and tenements thereunto belonging, with the office of Conſtable of the caſtle there, &c. during life. On the 25th, the King [k] granted him a leaſe for ſixty years, of the manors of Folkingham, Aſlackby, and Temple-Aſlackby, in the county of Lincoln, with divers other lands. And on April 24 following, he had the honour [l] of

[c] Strype, p. 238, 239. [d] Ibid. p. 233. [e] Bill. Signat. 4 E. VI.
Ibid. [g] Bill. Signat. 5 E. VI. [h] Ibid. [i] Ibid. [k] Ibid.
[l] Meller's Collections of Knights of the Garter, MS. penes meipſ.

being elected a Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter with Henry II. the French King; and was inſtalled on June 30, at the caſtle of Windſor; his plate of inſtallation yet remaining in the chapel there, in the 9th ſtall, on the Sovereign's ſide [m], muſt have been put up afterwards, as he is thereon ſtiled Earl of Lincoln, which he was not till May 4, 1572.

The King alſo the ſame year further rewarded his Lordſhip [n] with a grant of Steward of all his lordſhips and manors in the county of Lincoln, parcel of the poſſeſſions of the late monaſteries of Valday, Newbol, Swineſhed, &c. for life, with ſeveral fees amounting to a hundred marks; and had the King's letter [o] to the Biſhop of Carliſle for a grant of a leaſe for ſixty years, of the manor of Horn-caſtle in Lincolnſhire. He was likewiſe, the ſame year, in two ſeveral commiſſions, with the great officers of ſtate, for proroguing the parliament; and Lords Lieutenants of counties being ſoon after firſt appointed, his Lordſhip, with the Earl of Rutland, had Lincolnſhire and Nottinghamſhire committed to their cuſtody [p]. And in thoſe counties to be the King's Juſtices to enquire of all treaſons, miſpriſions of treaſon, inſurrections, rebellions, unlawful aſſemblies, unlawful ſpeaking of words, confederacies, conſpiracies, &c. oppreſſions, riots, routs, murders, felonies, &c. and all acceſſaries of the ſame; and to appoint certain days and places for enquiry thereof; and to be the King's Lieutenants within the ſaid counties, for levying of men, and to fight againſt the King's enemies and rebels, and execute upon them martial law, &c. with commandment to all officers to be aſſiſting.

In 5 Edw. VI. on the arrival of the Marſhal of France at Graveſend, who was ſent on an embaſſy with the Order of St. Michael to King Edward [q], and to propoſe a marriage between the King and the Lady Elizabeth, the French King's eldeſt daughter, the Lord Clinton was ſent to receive him; and on July 11 [r], conducted him from thence to Durham place in the Strand; and the next day to the King at Richmond. Soon after the French King having a third ſon born (afterwards Henry III.) requeſted King Edward to ſtand godfather; to which the King returned anſwer [s], that he would diſpatch, for the accompliſhment thereof, the Lord Clinton, Lord Admiral. Accordingly, his Lordſhip ſet out in November 1551, accompanied by ſeveral perſons of rank, for his embaſſy on that point; and had alſo another commiſſion, with Sir William Pickering, Ambaſſador Leiger at Paris, jointly and ſeverally to hear the French propoſitions, relating to the match between King

[m] Meller's Collections of Knights of the Garter, MS. penes meipſ. [n] Ibid. p. 232. [o] Ibid. p. 525. [p] Strype's Memorials, Vol. II. p. 484, 485. [q] Hayward præd. p. 318, 319. [r] Ibid. [s] Strype ut antea, p. 287.

Edward

Edward and the French King's daughter, and tranſact all matters therein according to the inſtructions delivered to them.

The Lord Clinton, before he embarked [t], received 500 marks in French crowns, of ſix ſhillings each, towards his charges in the voyage; and carried [u] with him two flaggons of gold, with chains of the ſame, weighing 165 ounces, which he was to preſent to Catherine de Medicis, the French Queen, at the chriſtening of her ſon; alſo a ring ſet with a long diamond, to preſent to the Princeſs Elizabeth, daughter of the King of France. The expences in ſtanding proxy for the King at the royal infant's baptiſm were 292 French crowns [w] (as ſpecified in a warrant dated in January to the Lord-Treaſurer for payment) which his Lordſhip gave to the governor, the nurſes, &c. During his abode at the French court, he received orders, at his return from thence, to repair to the caſtle of Guiſnes, to view what buildings and fortifications were already begun, and of what importance, or whether they needed alteration, or might be better deviſed; and to give his orders to ſurveyors to perfect the ſame. Which inſtructions were ſent to his Lordſhip, on information of ſome defects in the town and caſtle, and it was thought proper to take the judgment of this great and expert commander, in viewing the ſtrength and weakneſs of that place, and to give his orders for the ſecurity thereof. He returned from his ambaſſy, and other charges committed to him, December 30, having in leſs than two months, brought to a ſucceſsful concluſion the whole he had in charge. He delivered to the King and council [x] the ratifications of the marriage between the King's Majeſty and the Princeſs Elizabeth, the French King's daughter, under the great ſeal of France, which King Edward ordered to be repoſed in the treaſury of the Exchequer, to remain there of record in ſafe keeping. And for his ſervices in his negotiations, was, on his return home, gratified by his royal maſter with [y] two good lordſhips, Kingſton in Somerſetſhire, and Chiſſelborn in Dorſetſhire, with the advowſons thereof; parcel of the poſſeſſions of Sir Thomas Arundel, which came to the King by his attainder; to hold to him and his heirs. In 1552, the chief Lords of the court having, at their own expence, raiſed a conſiderable body of men, well armed and horſed, ready for ſervice on any emergent occaſion, the King on May 16, reviewed them in Greenwich-Park, where they appeared in troops, a trumpet blowing before them [z]. They had each their ſtandards, with penſils; their coats in embroidery of their Lords colours, their ſpears of the like colour, and their

[t] Strype ut antea, p. 287. [u] Ibid. p. 520. [w] Strype ut antea, p. 287.
[x] Ibid. p. 288. [y] Ibid. p. 232, & 311. [z] Ibid. 338, 339.

footmen attending. The [a] Lord Clinton had fifty in his troop; his guidon, the croſs of St. George, black, with an anchor of ſilver (as Lord Admiral) their coats black, embroidered with white; whereby it is probable his Lordſhip was then in mourning; as the other troops were in colours. In the ſame month and year, he [b] was conſtituted ſole Lord-Lieutenant of the county of Lincoln. He was alſo in commiſſion with others to take an [c] account of all ſuch lead, bell-metal, plate, jewels, ornaments, ſtock, and ſtore-goods, due to the King's Majeſty, by virtue of divers commiſſions and viſitations, by the diſſolution of monaſteries, priories, colleges, chantries, &c. and by attainder of ſeveral perſons; alſo for forfeits of jewels, ſilver, bullion, plate, and gold.

And in May following [d] had the King's orders for diſcharging of the fortifications and bulwarks of Sandſhot in Dorſetſhire, Higham, and thoſe of Graveſend, and Milton in Kent, eaſt and weſt Tilbury, in Eſſex; and to remove the powder and ammunition therein to the Tower, for the better guard thereof. Alſo, in June following [e], had the King's ſign manual, to take charge of the Tower, and enter on the government of it; with orders to Sir James Croft, deputy conſtable of the Tower, to aſſiſt in whatever his Lordſhip declared to him, and to obſerve ſuch directions as he ſhould appoint: but on June 30 [f], the King having removed Sir James from his charge of the Tower, the Lord Clinton by the King's order had the ſole rule and government thereof. Six days before the death of his Royal Maſter, he ſigned with [g] others of the council at Greenwich, July 1, 1553, a letter to the Ambaſſadors of England with the Emperor, ordering them to aſſure his Imperial Majeſty of the King's moſt hearty affection to him, and of his affairs, and of his care of the good eſtate of Chriſtendom, &c.

On the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyat in 1554, he [h] accompanied the Duke of Norfolk; [i] and afterwards the Earl of Pembroke, who were ſent to ſuppreſs them. And thereupon growing into favour with Queen Mary, ſhe wrote to his Lordſhip, to be [k] ready to repair unto her, on the arrival of Philip, Prince of Spain, having heard that he was to embark at the Groyne, July 17, and he arrived at Southampton three days after. On Monday July 23 [l], Philip ſetting out for Wincheſter, was royally attended with many of the nobility [m] and among them the Lord Clinton, who was preſent at his marriage two days after.

[a] Stow's Annals, p. 608. and Strype, ibid. [b] Strype, p. 458, 459.
[c] Ibid. p. 490. [d] Ibid. p. 424. [e] Ibid. [f] Ibid. 425. [g] Ibid. p. 417, 418. [h] Strype, Vol. III. p. 87. [i] Hollinſhed's Chron. p. 1098, [k] Strype, p. 153. [l] Stow, p. 633. [m] Speed's Chronicle, p. 859.

On

On October 17, 1554, he [m] was commiſſioned, bearing the title of Edward Lord Clinton and Say, Knight and Companion of the Order of the Garter, with Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter King of Arms, to go to Emanuel Duke of Savoy, and inveſt him with the Order of the Garter. On which Mr. Aſhmole has obſerved, that, on ſuch legations, it was cuſtomary for the credential letters to paſs under the ſignet of the order, but that thoſe ſent to the Duke of Savoy were ſubſcribed both by King Philip and Queen Mary.

On the war with France in 1557, his Lordſhip went over to the ſiege of St. Quintin's; and, as Hollinſhed writes [n], was Colonel General of the Foot; but a manuſcript in the Harleian Library [o], reciting the commanders of the forces in the journey to St. Quintin's, he is there ſaid to be Lieutenant-General of the army under the Earl of Pembroke.

On his return from that expedition, in the parliament held at Weſtminſter, January 20, there being a diſpute between him and the Lord Stafford for precedence, it was upon ſearch [p] found that his anceſtors the Lords Clinton, by long continuance and great antiquity, had place next above the Lord Audley, and it was adjudged that he had preheminence of the Lord Stafford. And on February 13 following, he was [q] again conſtituted Lord High-Admiral of England, Ireland, Wales, &c. and the war continuing with France, his Lordſhip, on April 12, 1558, was [r] conſtituted Lieutenant-General and chief commander of the fleet and forces going againſt France and Scotland; the preamble of the patent reciting, that the King and Queen fully confided in the loyalty, foreſight, valour, experience, care, induſtry, integrity, and great diligence of their moſt beloved Councellor, Edward Fines, Knight of the Garter, Lord Clinton and Say, Great Admiral of England, Ireland, and Wales, and of the dominions and iſles thereof; of the town of Calais, and marches thereof, Normandy, Gaſcony, and Aquitain, and chief commander of the fleets, and ſeas of the ſaid kingdoms of England, Ireland, &c.

It was then propoſed to aſſault and take the haven and town of Breſt in Brittany from the French, and the Lord Clinton, by the ſaid patent, was conſtituted chief commander of the forces, as well as the fleet, on that expedition. His Lordſhip [s] ſet ſail July 29, with ſeven ſcore ſhips of war, but finding [t] Breſt too ſtrongly fortified to make any attempt on it, he came by break of day before the haven of Conquet, which, with

m Aſhmole's Order of the Garter, p. 390, 391, 393. and Appendix, N. 52. n Chronicle, p. 1133. o Not. 160. B. 1. p Journal of Parl. de eod. Ann. q Pat. 4 and 5 Ph. and Mar. p. 1. r Ibid. m. 38. in dorſ. s Hollinſh. Chronicle, p. 1150, 1151. t Bp. Godwin's Annals of Q. Mary in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 357.

great

great courage, he aſſaulted; and having taken the town, plundered and burnt it, together with the adjacent villages; after which he returned to his ſhips.

Queen Elizabeth, as ſoon as ſhe aſcended the throne, conſtituted him one of her privy council, and he was continued in his poſt of Lord High Admiral. In 6 Eliz. [u] when the Queen viſited the univerſity of Cambridge, where ſhe ſtaid five days, and was entertained with comedies, tragedies, and orations, he attended on her Majeſty, and the degrees of Maſter of Arts, then firſt taken, was conferred on his Lordſhip, and others of the higheſt rank. In the 11th of Eliz. [w] he was appointed, with other Lords, to hear and examine ſuch matters as ſhould be brought againſt the Queen of Scots, by the Earl of Murray, Regent of Scotland. In 1659, [x] upon that rebellion of the Earls of Northumberland and Weſtmorland, he being joined by the Earl of Warwick, marched againſt them, which being apprized of, the two Earls fled into Scotland. For theſe ſervices, on May 4, 1572, [y] he was advanced to the title of Earl of Lincoln. On January 16, he was one of thoſe Peers appointed on the trial of Thomas, Duke of Norfolk. The next year [z] he was ſent into France, attended by a great train of Noblemen, to receive a ratification of the treaty of Blois from Charles IX. the French King. In 24 [a] Eliz. he was appointed, amongſt others, a commiſſioner to treat of the marriage then propoſed between the Queen and the Duke of Anjou. In 1584, [b] Francis Earl of Bedford, by his will, dated April 7, among other his ſpecial friends, bequeaths *to his very good Lord, the Earl of Lincoln, High Admiral of England, a George ſet with diamonds, which the Earl of Leiceſter gave him.* This Earl of Lincoln's laſt will and teſtament bears date two years before his deceaſe, viz. July 11, 1584, whereof I ſhall give the ſubſtance, as it ſhews his œconomy and judgment. [c]

" I Edward Earl of Lincoln, of the honourable Order of " the Garter, Kt. and Lord High Admiral of England, being " of perfect mind, and of good and perfect remembrance, " thanks be unto God. Nevertheleſs, minding and intending " to declare my laſt will and teſtament, as well touching di- " vers of my manors, lands, &c. as of all my jewels, plate, " &c. Firſt, I bequeath to my ſon Sir Henry Clinton, Knt. " Lord Clinton, all my goods, chattels, and houſhold ſtuff, " at Tatterſal in the county of Lincoln. Item, I bequeath " to the Lady Elizabeth, my well-beloved wife, to her own " uſe, all my plate, houſhold ſtuff, &c. jewels, leaſes and

[u] Fuller's Hiſt. of the Univerſity of Cambridge, p. 139. [w] Cambden in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 369. [x] Ibid. p. 414. [y] Ibid. p. 422. [z] Pat. 14 Eliz. p. 9. M. 40. [a] Cambden, p. 483. [b] Ex Regiſt. Windſor, qu, 45. [c] Ex Regiſt. Brudenell in Cur. Prærog. Cant. Qu. 26.

armour

" armour whatſoever, at my houſe at Sempringham in the
" county of Lincoln, &c. And whereas I the ſaid Ed-
" ward Earl of Lincoln, have, together with the ſaid Eli-
" zabeth my wife, bargained and ſold divers manors, lands,
" and tenements of the inheritance of my ſaid wife, &c. and
" with the money received for the ſame, have purchaſed other
" lands, tenements, &c. to my own uſe: and for the great
" love, favour, and good will that I bear to my ſaid wife;
" and for that I have always found her to be a moſt loving
" and dutiful wife; my meaning therefore is, that my ſaid
" wife ſhall quietly and peaceably enjoy the legacies to her
" before bequeathed, to her own uſe, diſcharging only my
" funeral charges, which I leave to her good diſcretion; and
" that ſhe ſhall not be chargeable with any of my debts by
" reaſon thereof: and yet for that my will is, that all my
" debts whatſoever ſhall be well and truly paid, I appoint
" them to be paid out of the manor of Poynton, with the
" appurtenances, that I purchaſed of the Lord Wentworth
" and Mr. Paynell; and out of thoſe lands, &c. I purchaſed
" of the Queen's Majeſty; and out of all that the manor of
" Burthrope, with the appurtenances, &c. in the pariſh of
" Sempringham in the ſaid county of Lincoln; and of all
" that the manor and lands called Stowegreen and Freking-
" ham in the ſaid county; and of that manor of Threking-
" ham, alias Frekingham, with the appurtenances, late pur-
" chaſed of Sir John Elerker, Knt. and parcel of the late
" diſſolved houſe of Burton-Lazar; all, or parcel of which
" manors, &c. are by me already conveyed to the uſe of the
" ſaid Lady Elizabeth my wife for term of her life, for par-
" cel of her jointure, which I bequeath to my ſaid wife and
" her heirs for ever, to be by her ſold, or otherwiſe employed
" for the true payment of all my ſaid debts: And whereas I
" the ſaid Earl have, by ſeveral conveyances, aſſured to the
" uſe of the ſaid Lady Elizabeth my wife, for term of her
" life, the ſaid manors of Poynton, Burthrop, and Freking-
" ham, within the ſaid county of Lincoln; and all thoſe the
" manors of Sempringham, Horbling, Billingborough, Stowe,
" Eaſt-Laughton, Weſt-Laughton, Aſlackby, alias Aſlaby,
" and Aſlackby, alias Temple Aſlaby; and the honour, caſtle,
" and manor of Folkingham; and the advowſons of the
" churches and vicarages of Folkingham, Temple-Aſlackby,
" and Laughton; and all that graunge called Glory-graunge,
" and that meſſuage in Folkingham, called Webſters, &c.
" Now my will is, that the ſaid Elizabeth, my wife, ſhall,
" during the term of her life, peaceably enjoy the ſaid ma-
" nors, &c. and for her further advancement, I give to the
" ſaid Elizabeth all my meſſuages, lands, &c. which I late pur-

" chaſed

" chaſed of John Ward, lying in the pariſhes of Folking-
" ham, Walcot, Eaſt-Laughton, and Aſlaby, in the ſaid
" county of Lincoln; all my meſſuages, &c. purchaſed of
" John Bolde of Greybye in Aſlackby; and my meſſuages,
" &c. which I purchaſed of the aldermen, aſſiſtants, and in-
" habitants of Newark, &c. to hold to the ſaid Lady Eli-
" zabeth for term of her natural life; and for that I doubt
" leſt my ſaid wife after my death ſhould have ſome trouble
" or diſturbance by my ſaid ſon, Sir Henry Clinton Lord
" Clinton, or his aſſigns: Wherefore for to reſtrain my ſaid
" ſon from all attempts againſt my good meaning herein, I
" do further declare, will, and deviſe, that if my ſaid ſon, or
" any other for him, ſhall directly or indirectly interrupt at
" any time during the life of my ſaid wife, or moleſt her ſer-
" vants, tenants, &c. in her or their poſſeſſion, &c. that
" then from and immediately after any ſuch act done, or con-
" ſented to by my ſaid ſon; I bequeath to my ſaid loving wife
" the manors of Aſlaby, Milthorp, and Greybye, the Temple
" and manor of Aſlaby, alias Temple Aſlaby, &c. and all that
" the park of Aſlaby, the woods called Temple woods, Sem-
" pringham woods, and Aſlaby woods, to the ſaid manors be-
" longing; and all and every the reverſion and reverſions
" thereof in the ſaid county of Lincoln; to hold the ſame ma-
" nors and premiſes to my ſaid loving wife, and to her heirs
" for ever; and for that my ſaid ſon ſhall not be ignorant
" thereof, and to the intent he may avoid the danger of ſo
" great a penalty, I have cauſed this my will to be made in-
" dented of two parts, whereof after my death he may have
" the one; provided nevertheleſs, that if my ſaid ſon, or his
" heirs, after any ſuch act, or attempt, &c. whereby my ſaid
" wife ſhall by this my will have the inheritance of the ſaid
" manors, &c. ſhall, within one year after ſuch act committed,
" cauſe recompence and ſatisfaction to my ſaid wife for ſuch
" loſs, &c. and ſhall deſiſt from thenceforth, or aſſent to any
" ſuch act; and within two years after truly content and pay
" to my ſaid wife, her executors and aſſigns, two thouſand
" pounds of lawful money of England; then the ſaid manors,
" &c. ſhall after her deceaſe deſcend to my ſaid ſon, and his
" heirs, as though there had been no ſuch act by him done."
He bequeaths to Thomas Clinton, Eſq; his ſon, and Mary his wife, an annuity of 50 l. a year, iſſuing out of his lands and tenements, &c. which he purchaſed of Cicely of Laughton, and of John her ſon, within the county of Lincoln, to hold the ſaid rent of 50 l. immediately after the deceaſe of the ſaid Earl, to the ſaid Thomas Clinton and Mary his wife, and to the heirs males of the body of the ſaid Thomas lawfully begotten.

He

He conſtitutes the Lady Elizabeth his wife ſole executrix; "and I do ordain and make the Right Honourable my very "good Lord and friend, the Lord Burghley, Lord High Trea- "ſurer of England; and the Right Honourable my very good "Lord and friend, the Earl of Leiceſter, the ſupervifors of "this my laſt will and teſtament; and they to have for their "pains, for a remembrance of my good will towards them or "either of them, a gilt bowle of ſilver with the covers; and "alſo to each of them one of my beſt great horſes, with their "furniture. Item, I give to my very good Lord and friend, "the Earl of Warwick, one great horſe, and a piece of plate; "Item, I give to Sir William More, Knt. 20 marks of money, "and to George More, his ſon, one great horſe. In witneſs "whereof, &c."

Which will he confirmed with ſome alterations by a codicil bearing date the ſame month, whereby he ſettled and bequeathed his manors of Tatterſhall, Sempringham, Folkingham, with all his lands and tenements within the county of Lincoln, on his ſon Sir Henry Clinton Lord Clinton, for term of his life, without impeachment of waſte in the woods of the ſaid premiſes, under ſuch charges of annuities as by his ſaid will he had appointed out of the ſaid manors and premiſes; and after his death, then to Thomas Clinton, his ſon and heir apparent, and the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten; and for default of ſuch iſſue, then to remain to Edward Clinton, ſecond ſon of his ſaid ſon Sir Henry Clinton, and the heirs males of his body, in default to the heirs males of the body of him the ſaid Earl, remainder to the heirs of the body of the ſaid Earl, remainder to his right heirs.

And by a ſecond codicil, bearing date the 19th of September, in the ſame year, affirmed and allowed by him the ſaid Earl of Lincoln, he wills that his will aforeſaid with the former codicil, remain in full force, except the cloſe next Folkingham park, and ſeveral other cloſes and lands particularly mentioned, which he bequeaths after the death of his ſaid well beloved wife, to Thomas Clinton, Eſq; ſon and heir apparent to his ſon Sir Henry Clinton, Knt. Lord Clinton, during the term of his life; and after his deceaſe to remain to his ſaid ſon Henry Lord Clinton, for the term of his life, and after his deceaſe to the heirs male of the body of the ſaid Thomas Clinton, in default to Edward Clinton, Eſq; ſecond ſon of the ſaid Henry Lord Clinton, and the heirs male of his body, in default with like remainders as in the firſt codicil: his mind and will being, that the ſaid parcels of land, after the death of his wife, ſhall remain to the ſaid Thomas Clinton, towards his maintenance and living.

The probate bears date May 19, 1585, and adminiſtration was granted to the Lady Elizabeth Counteſs of Lincoln his relict and executrix.

He

He died [d] on January 16, 1584-5, aged 72 years; and Hollinſhed gives the following account of his Lordſhip. "In "the [e] month of January deceaſed Edward Lord Clinton, "Earl of Lincoln, Lord Admiral of England, Knight of the "Garter, and one of her Majeſty's moſt honourable Privy-"Council; a man of great years and ſervice, as well by ſea "as land, who was buried at Windſor, leaving many children "honourably married. Of this nobleman (whilſt living) one "to whom the honourable Lords of the court were not ob-"ſurely known (writing of the Queen's Majeſty, and com-"priſing in an orderly diſcourſe, their high places of ſervice "to the crown) ſpeaketh very commendably and deſervedly "of this deceaſed Earl, who had been then Lord Great Admi-"ral of England 30 years, and of council unto three Princes; "always of unſpotted report, ſpecially for allegiance; and "therefore as ſingularly beloved in his life; ſo accordingly "bemoaned at his death."

His Lordſhip was buried in the Eaſt-end of the South-iſle in the chapel of St. George in Windſor, and a ſumptuous monument is erected to his memory, of alabaſter, with pillars of porphyry. He lies in armour, with his Lady by him, in full proportion, their heads on a pillow, and their hands up-lifted as praying; on one ſide three ſons, in armour, kneeling, and on the other five daughters in the ſame attitude.

On the baſis, round the ſides, is this inſcription.

Nobiliſſimo Domino EDWARD FINIO.

LINCOLNIÆ Comiti, CLINTONIÆ et SAIÆ, Baroni, inclyti Ordinis *Periſcelidis* Militi, et ſummo *Angliæ* Admirallo, cum, poſt præclaram operam, quatuor, continuâ ſerie, illuſtriſſimis principibus, *Henrico*, *Edwardo*, *Mariæ*, et *Elizabethæ*, tam conſilio, quam armis, et domi, et foris, terra mariq; fideliter navatam, placide fato functus eſſet; Chariſſimo Marito, amantiſſima, conjux Elizabetha, Comitis Kildarienſis filia, piæ perpætuæq; memoriæ ergo mœrens poſuit. Obit 16 die Januarii, 1584.

The ſaid Elizabeth, daughter of Gerald Fitzgerald, the ninth Earl of Kildare, mentioned in the above inſcription, and celebrated by Henry Earl of Surry, by the name of the fair Geraldine, was his third wife, but by her, who was before married to Sir Anthony Browne, Knt. he had no iſſue. He firſt married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Blount, and widow of Gilbert Lord Talboys, by whom he had three daughters; Bridget, married to Robert Dymock, of Scrivelby

[d] MS. in Offic. Armor. not. F. F. p. 15. [e] Chronicle, p. 1378, 1379.

in

in com. Linc. Eſq; Catharine to William Lord Borough, and Margaret to Charles Lord Willoughby of Parham. By Urſula, his ſecond wife, daughter of William Lord Stourton, he had iſſue three ſons, and two daughters, Henry, his ſucceſſor, Edward, who died unmarried, and Thomas, who wedded Mary, daughter of John Tirrel of Warley, in Eſſex, Eſq. The two daughters were Anne, the wife of William Aſcough, ſon and heir to Sir Francis Aſcough, of Kelſey, in com. Linc. Knt. and Frances, married to Gyles Bruges, Lord Chandos. Which

HENRY, *ſecond Earl of Lincoln*, was one of the fifteen Knights of the Bath, made September 29, 1553. [f] On May 26, in 14 Eliz. he [g] accompanied his father the Earl of Lincoln, in his ambaſſy to the French court; and taking ſhipping at Dover, croſſed over to Boulogne, where they were honourably received, and from thence conveyed to Paris, and were lodged in a houſe of the King's, called Le Château de Louze, being attended on by the King's officers. Five days after they went to the King at a houſe called Madril; and after the diſpatch of their buſineſs, returned to Boulogne, where they embarked, and returned into England. In 29 Eliz. he [h] was one of the Peers in commiſſion for the trial of Mary Queen of Scots; and was alſo commiſſioned for the trial of Secretary Daviſon [i]; *for that in contempt of her Majeſty, contrary to what the Queen had commanded him*, he had *acquainted the council with the warrant for the execution of the Queen of Scots, and put the warrant in execution without her knowing any thing at all of it.* In 1589, he was [k] one of the Peers on the trial of Philip Howard Earl of Arundel. In 1601, he [l] was one of the Commanders of the forces that beſieged the Earl of Eſſex in his houſe, and obliged him to ſurrender; and was afterwards on his trial, February 10, in Weſtminſter-hall. On the deceaſe of Queen Elizabeth [m], he was one of the Privy-Council that ſigned the letter at the palace of Whitehall on March 28, 1603, to the Lord Eure, and the reſt of the Commiſſioners for the treaty of Breame, directing them how to proceed. His Lordſhip died [n] on September 29, 1616, and having married firſt, Catharine, daughter to Francis Haſtings, Earl of Huntingdon, and ſecondly, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Morriſon of Caſhioſbury in Hertfordſhire, Knight, and widow of William, ſon and heir of Henry, firſt Lord Norreys of Rycote. By the firſt Lady he had Thomas his ſucceſſor; and Sir Edward Clinton, who by his wife Mary, daughter of Thomas Digh-

[f] Strype's Mem. Vol. III. p. 35. [g] Stow's Annals, p. 672. [h] Cambden in Hiſt. of Eng. p. 519. [i] Ibid. p. 536. [k] Ibid. p. 551. [l] Ibid. p. 632, 633. [m] Rymer's Fœd. Vol. XVI. p. 492, 493. [n] Cole's Eſch. Lib. I, p. 458.

ton,

ton, of Stourton in Lincolnſhire, Eſq; had three ſons, 1. Charles, who died young; 2. Robert, who left no iſſue by his wife ——, daughter of ——, and widow of Sir William Cowper; and 3. Francis, of whom hereafter, as progenitor to the preſent Duke of Newcaſtle. Sir Edward had alſo a daughter, Catherine, the wife of Thomas Savill, of Newton, in Lincolnſhire, Eſq. His Lordſhip, by the ſaid Elizabeth, his ſecond Counteſs, who died on Whitmonday, A. D. 1611, had two ſons, Sir Henry [o], and Robert, and a daughter, Elizabeth, wedded to Sir Arthur Gorges, Knight. Robert Clinton, the ſecond ſon, died by a fall from his horſe, childleſs; but Sir Henry [p], the eldeſt, who was of Kirkſted of Lincolnſhire, and generally called Fynes, was twice married, viz. firſt, in December, 1606, to Eleanor, daughter to Sir James Harrington, and ſecondly, to Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Hickman, LL. D. brother to Walter, anceſtor to the Earl of Plymouth, and had iſſue by both. By the firſt (who died in childbed) Sir Henry was father of three ſons, viz. Henry Clinton, (who left no iſſue by his wife, Jane, daughter of Abraham Markham, Eſq; and of) Harrington, and Norreys, who by his third wife [q] Margaret, who died 19 June, 1707, aged 72, and is buried at Wing, in com. Bucks, had iſſue ſix ſons, viz. Norreys, Henry, Charles, Edward, Henry, and James, who all died before their mother, except Norreys and Charles; alſo five daughters, viz. Bridget, Sarah, Bridget, Catherine, and Henrietta-Maria, who all died unmarried; and likewiſe of a daughter, Elizabeth, wedded to Sir Michael Lucy, Knt. By his ſaid ſecond wife Elizabeth Hickman, he had two ſons, Arthur and William, who departed this life without progeny: alſo of ſix daughters, viz. Penelope, Bridget, Mary, Elizabeth, Ann and Ellen; whereof only Penelope lived to the age of maturity, and was married to ——— Hudſon, Eſq.

THOMAS, ſon and heir to the laſt Earl Henry, was *third Earl of Lincoln*, and forty-five years of age when his father died; and heir to the following poſſeſſions [r] in Lincolnſhire, viz. the manors of Aſlackby and Temple-Aſlackby; the caſtle and manor of Tatterſhall; the houſe and ſcite of the monaſtery of Sempringham, and manor of Sempringham, and advowſon of the church; the manor of Billingborough, and rectory of the church, and advowſon of the vicarage; the manors of Eaſt and Weſt-Claughton; the honour, caſtle, and manor of Folkingham, and manor of Thirkingham, and advowſon of the churches; the manors of Tatterſhall, Thorp, and Kirby-

[o] Cole Præd. [p] See Gentleman's Magazine for 1772, p. 161, & ſeq.
[q] Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. III. p. 78. and Vol. V. p. 201. 218. [r] Cole Præd.

Bayne;

Bayne; the manors of Roughton, Marton juxta Thornton, Coniſbye, Billingay, Walcot juxta Billingay, Burthorp, and Kirkſted, alias Criſted; and the college and ſcite of the manor of Tatterſhall.

In his father's life-time, he ſerved [s] in parliament in the reign of Queen Elizabeth for St. Ives in Cornwall, and for Grimſby in Lincolnſhire. In the firſt of James I. [t] having been elected one of the Knights of the ſhire for the county of Lincoln, he was one of the Commiſſioners appointed, by act of parliament, to treat with certain ſelect Commiſſioners, nominated by the parliament of Scotland, for an union between both kingdoms; and Feb. 18, 1609-10, had ſummons to parliament as Baron Clinton, and Say. His Lordſhip married Elizabeth, daughter and coheir to Sir Henry Knevitt, of Charlton, in com. Wilts, Knight, by whom he had iſſue eight ſons, Henry [u], and Thomas, who both died young; Theophilus, his ſucceſſor; Edward, Sir Charles, Knevitt, ſixth ſon, Robert, ſeventh ſon, died without iſſue, John, eighth ſon, who died unmarried; with nine daughters, Catharine, Lucy, Anne, and Dorcas, who died young; Elizabeth, who was married to John Berisford of Ledenham, in com. Linc. and died [w] July 26, 1624; Frances, to John Gorges, Eſq; ſon and heir to Sir Ferdinando Gorges, Knt. Suſan, to ——— Humphreys, of the county of Kent, Eſq; Arabella, who was wedded to Iſaac Johnſon; and Sarah. And departing this life at his caſtle of Tatterſhall, in com. Linc. January 15 [x], anno 1618-19, lieth buried in the chancel of that pariſh church; leaving his Lady ſurviving.

Which Elizabeth, Counteſs of Lincoln, was a Lady of great piety and virtue: She wrote a tract on *the Duty of Nurſing due by Mothers to their own Children*; and dedicated it to the Right Honourable and approved virtuous Lady, Bridget, Counteſs of Lincoln, her ſon's wife, (as ſhe ſays) "Becauſe it hath "pleaſed God to bleſs me with many children, and to cauſe "me to obſerve many things falling out to mothers, and to "their children."

THEOPHILUS, his eldeſt ſurviving ſon, *fourth Earl of Lincoln*, was nineteen [y] years of age at his father's deceaſe. He was made Knight of the Bath at the creation of Prince Charles, Nov. 4, 1616. In 22 Jac. I. [z] on raiſing thoſe forces under Count Mansfield, for the ſervice of the Elector Palatine, which conſiſted of 12,000 men, and were formed into ſix regiments, he was Colonel of one of them, alſo of one of the

[s] Willis's Not. Parl. p. 80, 150. [t] Willis, 161. [u] MS. I. 8. p. 4. in Offic. Arm. [w] Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. I p. 93. [x] Cole's Eſc. Lib. 1. p. 459. [y] Cole præd. [z] Wilſon's Life of James I. in Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 789.

two troops of horſe raiſed for that ſervice. In the beginning of February, taking ſhipping in Kent, being above 100 ſail, they put over to Calais for forces promiſed by the French, but notwithſtanding the intimate correſpondence between both kingdoms, by the treaty of marriage agreed on, ſuch delays were uſed by that court, as Mansfield was obliged to depart without them, and ſail with his army to Zealand, where he lay at the Ramekins a long time; the ſoldiers not being permitted to land by the States, who would not furniſh them with proviſions. Afterwards they ſailed to Guertenberg in Brabant, where they met with the ſame treatment; and famine, and cloſe confinement on ſhipboard brought the peſtilence amongſt them, that many hundreds died, and beaten on the ſhores, had their bowels eaten out by hogs and ſwine, to the horror of the beholders; whereby of the 12,000 men, ſcarce the half came with their General into Germany.

Of this Earl of Lincoln, I find, Oct. 5, 1646 [a], the parliament ordered 1700 l. out of delinquents eſtates in Lincolnſhire to be paid him; which ſum he had diſburſed in their ſervice; but in 1647 [b], oppoſing the power of the army, and endeavouring to bring on a treaty with the King, an impeachment of high-treaſon was carried up by the Commons (then under power of the army) September 8, praying that he might be ſequeſtered from the Houſe, and committed; and promiſing to bring in a particular charge againſt him and other Lords, then likewiſe impeached. However, he was afterwards diſcharged from it; and June 20, 1649 [c], petitioned for damages in demoliſhing Tatterſhall-caſtle, belonging to him. He lived [d] to ſee the reſtoration of the royal family; and at the coronation of Charles II. performed the office of Carver.

He married, firſt, Bridget, daughter to William Fienes, Viſcount Say and Sele, by whom he had two ſons, [e] Edward; George, who died young, and ſeven daughters; Catharine, married to George Lord Delamere; Bridget, and Lucy, who both died unmarried; Arabella, wife of Robert Rolle of Hainton-Satchville, in com. Devon. Eſq; Margaret, wedded to Hugh Boſcawen of Tregothnan, in com. Cornub. Eſq; Mary, who died young; and Judith: Which EDWARD, their brother, dying in his father's life-time, left iſſue by Anne his wife, daughter to John Holles, Earl of Clare, (who [f] was after his deceaſe married to ——— Bates, Eſq; and died 1707) a ſon, Edward, who on the death of his grandfather in 1667, ſucceeded him in his honour and eſtate. This Earl Theophilus's ſecond wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir

[a] Whitlock, p. 228. [b] Ibid. p. 271. [c] Ibid. p. 394, 395.
[d] Baker's Chron. 7th Edit. p. 738, 739. [e] Dugd. Addit. to his Baronage.
[f] Le Neve's Mon. Ang.

Arthur

Arthur Gorges, and widow of Sir Robert Stanley; but had no iſſue by her, who died in 1675.

EDWARD, *fifth Earl of Lincoln*, was made Knight of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles II. and married Jane, daughter to Peter de Guliere, Lord of Verune in France, [h] who died without iſſue by him, Auguſt 25, 1688, and was buried from Fernefield, in the pariſh of Egham in Surry, on September 1 following, in Weſtminſter-abbey. His Lordſhip departed this life in Nov. 1692.

I ſhall now treat of Francis Clinton, third ſon of Sir Edward Clinton, ſecond ſon of Henry, *ſecond Earl of Lincoln*, by his firſt Counteſs.

The ſaid FRANCIS Clinton was ſeated at Stourton Parva, in com. Linc. and by his wife Priſcilla, daughter to John Hill, Eſq; had Francis Clinton his ſon and heir, and Thomas; alſo a daughter, Priſcilla, married to Sir Willoughby D'Ewes, of Stow Langtoft, in the county of Suffolk, Bart.

The ſaid FRANCIS, eldeſt ſon, was, in his father's life-time, knighted, and ſucceeded him in his eſtate at Stourton. He became *the ſixth Earl of Lincoln*, upon the death of Earl Edward in 1692, and died the next year, aged 58. He married firſt Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Killigrew, Knt. by whom he had a ſon Francis, who died an infant. But, by his ſecond wife Suſan (who was daughter to Anthony Penniſton, Eſq; a younger ſon of Sir Thomas Penniſton of Oxfordſhire, and died September 23, 1720) he had two ſons; Henry his heir, George, ſecond ſon, and a daughter, Lady Suſannah, married to the Honourable Robert Booth, of the county of Lincoln, Eſq; father of Penyſton Booth, *D. D.* Dean of Windſor, 1738, and died in July, 1754.

The Honourable George Clinton, ſecond ſon, taking to the ſea ſervice, was appointed Captain in the Royal Navy, June 16, 1716. In 1732, he was Governor of Newfoundland, and Commodore of a ſquadron of his Majeſty's ſhips there. In 1737, he was Commodore and Commander in chief of all his Majeſty's men of war in the Mediterranean. On July 4, 1741, he was appointed Captain-General, and Governor in chief of New-York; and on December 10, 1743, Rear-Admiral of the Red ſquadron of his Majeſty's fleet. Alſo, April 23, 1745, Vice-Admiral of the Red; and Admiral of the Blue, July 15, 1747, and Admiral of the White, December 9, 1760; he died [i] ſenior Admiral of the White, in the 75th year of his age, on July 10, 1761. In the parliament, which met May 31, 1754, he was choſen a member

[h] Ex Collect. Gregory King, MS. penes meipſum. [i] Coffin plate.

for the borough of Saltaſh. He married Anne, daughter and heir of the Honourable Peter Carle, Major-General in our ſervice, and General and Engineer in Portugal; ſhe departed this life 5 Auguſt, 1767, by whom he had three ſons and three daughters, of whom two of each ſex died in their infancy: Mary, the ſurviving daughter, married Robert Roddam, then Captain, now Admiral in the navy; ſhe died at New-York in America, Dec. 9, 1750, aged 22, and was buried in the New Church there; Henry, the remaining ſon, is a Knight of the moſt Honourable Order of the Bath, commander in chief of his Majeſty's land forces in America, Lieutenant-General of his Majeſty's forces, Colonel of the 12th regiment of foot, Governor of Limerick in Ireland, Groom of the Bed-Chamber to his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Glouceſter, and member of parliament for Newark in Nottinghamſhire. In February, 1767, he married Harriot, daughter of ——— Carter, Eſq;

HENRY, *ſeventh Earl of Lincoln*, who in 1693, ſucceeded his father, took his ſeat in the Houſe of Peers [k] March 25, 1708. He was one of the gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber to Prince George of Denmark, in which poſt he attended at his funeral November 13, 1708: But during the laſt four years of Queen Anne's reign, he oppoſed the meaſures of the court, and the peace made at Utrecht, refuſing both place and penſion offered him; whereupon Arthur Herbert, Earl of Torrington, on his deceaſe, valuing his ſtedfaſtneſs and integrity, left him the bulk of his eſtate.

At the coronation of George I. his Lordſhip carried the pointed ſword. On September 21, [l] 1714, he was maſter of the horſe to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales, our late Sovereign; and, October 16 [m] following, appointed one of the Lords of the Bed-Chamber to his Majeſty. On October 13, [n] 1715, he was conſtituted Paymaſter General of his Majeſty's forces; and afterwards ſworn of his moſt Honourable Privy-Council. On March 27, 1721 [o], he was elected a Knight companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and inſtalled on April 25 following [p].

On January 19, 1722-3, he took the oaths in council at St. James's, as Lord Lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets, and Conſtable of the Tower of London. In 1725, his Lordſhip, reſigning his poſt of Conſtable of the Tower of London, was, on June 1, appointed Cofferer of his Majeſty's houſhold.

At the coronation of our late Sovereign, his Lordſhip carried the pointed ſword; and March 23, 1728, was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of

[k] Journal Dom. Procer. [l] Pointer's Chron. Hiſt. p. 776. [m] Ibid. p. 785. [n] Ibid. p. 864. [o] Anſtis's Reg. Vol. II. p. 278. [p] Pote's Hiſt. and Antiq. of Windſor, p. 307.

Cambridge:

Cambridge: He was alſo one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bed-Chamber, and one of his Privy-Council.

His Lordſhip married, May 16, 1717, Lucy, daughter of Thomas Lord Pelham, and ſiſter to Thomas Duke of Newcaſtle, by whom he had iſſue three ſons, George his ſucceſſor, Henry, now Duke of Newcaſtle, and Thomas, who was born November 8, 1723, died on March 18, 1726-7, and was buried at St. James's, Weſtminſter; alſo five daughters, Lady Lucy, who was born May 17, 1721, died unmarried, October 11, 1763, and was interred at Bamber in Lincolnſhire; Lady Margaret, who was born in December 1722, died in October, 1723, and was buried at Weybridge; Lady Anne, who was born November 11, 1724, and died young; Lady Grace, born Auguſt 16, 1726, who alſo died in her infancy, and was buried at Weybridge; as did Lady Caroline, who was born 20 January, 1727, to whom her late Majeſty was godmother.

His Lordſhip departed this life in the 44th year of his age, on September 7, 1728, leaving his Counteſs ſurviving, who died at Weybridge July 20, 1736.

His eldeſt ſon GEORGE, *8th Earl of Lincoln*, who was born on January 16, 1718, and to whom King George I. was godfather, ſucceeded his father; and dying on April 30, 1730, in the 13th year of his age, was ſucceeded by Henry his brother, the preſent Duke of Newcaſtle.

Which HENRY, *9th Earl of Lincoln, and firſt Duke of Newcaſtle* of his family, and the 21ſt in paternal deſcent from Renebald de Clinton, was born April 20, 1720; on Feb. 6, 1742, appointed Gentleman of his Majeſty's Bed-Chamber; and July 24 following, Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Cambridge, and took the oaths thereupon on the 29th of the ſame month. On December 25, 1746, his Grace was appointed Cofferer of his Majeſty's houſhold; and on April 1, 1751, was conſtituted Auditor of the Receipt of his Majeſty's Exchequer. On March 13, 1752, he was elected a Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, at a chapter held at James's; and choſen High Steward of Weſtminſter, January, 1759. His Grace was alſo veſted with the offices of Comptroller of the cuſtoms in the port of London, Maſter of Geddington-chace in Northamptonſhire, and Preſident of the Weſtminſter-Infirmary. He was a Lord of the Bed-Chamber to the late King, and for ſome time in the ſame ſtation to the preſent; at whoſe coronation he carried the ſword called Curtana: Soon after which he reſigned all his places dependant on the crown, except thoſe of Auditor and Comptroller, which are for life. His Grace Thomas Pelham, Duke of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, being by

patent, dated Nov. 13, 1756, created Duke of Newcaſtle under Lyne, with remainder, on default of his iſſue male, to Henry Earl of Lincoln, and his heirs male by Catherine his then wife; was, at his death on November 17, 1768, ſucceeded in the ſaid title of Duke of Newcaſtle under Lyne in com. Stafford, by the ſaid Henry Earl of Lincoln, who likewiſe obtained his Majeſty's licence to take and uſe the name of Pelham; and on December 16 following, his Grace was ſworn of his Majeſty's Privy-Council, and took his place at that Honourable Board accordingly; he was alſo on the ſame day appointed Lord-Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Nottingham, and of the town of Nottingham, and county of the ſame town; alſo ſteward, keeper, and guardian of his Majeſty's foreſt of Sherwood, and park of Folewood, in the county of Nottingham. His Grace is alſo Fellow of the Royal Society; Doctor of Laws, being ſo admitted when the Duke of Newcaſtle was inſtalled Chancellor of the Univerſity of Cambridge, in July, 1749; High Steward of Weſtminſter, and preſident of the Weſtminiter Hoſpital.

His Grace married, October 16, 1744, Catharine, eldeſt ſurviving daughter and coheir of the Right Honourable Henry Pelham, Eſq; brother to the abovementioned Thomas Duke of Newcaſtle; and by her (who died July 27, 1760, and was buried at Bamber in Lincolnſhire) he had iſſue, 1. George, Lord Clinton, who was born on November 26, 1745, and died at Greenwich on Auguſt 19, 1752; 2. The Honourable Henry Fienes Pelham-Clinton, commonly called Earl of Lincoln, born Nov. 5, 1750, one of the repreſentatives in the preſent parliament for the county of Nottingham. His Lordſhip died in France in Oct. 1778, and was buried in Weſtminſter Abbey; having on 21 May, 1775, married Lady Frances Seymour Conway, daughter of Francis Earl of Hertford, by whom he left a daughter, born 6 April, and baptiſed on 6 May, 1776, by the name of Catherine; and a ſon ——, born Dec. 23, 1777; 3. The Honourable Thomas Pelham Clinton, born July 1, 1752; a Captain in the firſt regiment of foot guards, with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel in the army; alſo member in the preſent parliament for the city of Weſtminſter; 4. The Honourable John Pelham Clinton, born on Sept. 13, 1755, member in the preſent parliament for Eaſt-Retford in Nottinghamſhire.

TITLES.] Henry Fienes Pelham-Clinton, Duke of Newcaſtle, and Earl of Lincoln.

CREATIONS.] Earl of Lincoln, May 4, (1572) 14 Eliz. and Duke of Newcaſtle under Line by patent, Nov. 13, 1756, Geo. II.

ARMS.]

ARMS.] Argent, 6 Croſslets fitchy, Sable, on a Chief Azure, 2 Mullets, round pierced, Or.

CREST.] In a ducal Coronet Gules, five Oſtrich Feathers, proper banded Azure.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Greyhounds Argent, plain collared and lined Gules.

MOTTO.] LOYALTE NA HONTE.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Oatlands near Weybridge, in Surrey, and Clumber Park Lodge, in the county of Nottingham.

PERCY, Duke of Northumberland [a].

THE truly noble family of PERCY, ſo renowned not only in the annals of England, but alſo in the hiſtory of Europe, is deſcended from one of the Norman chieftains, who came over with William the Conqueror in the year 1066, and, like other Norman families, derived their name from their principal place of reſidence in France. In Lower Normandy are three towns or villages of the name of PERCY [b]; the chief of which is ſituate near Villedieu, in the election of St. Lo. Hence the family took the name DE PERCY, and not from one of them PIERCING a King of Scotland's EYE at the ſiege of Alnwick Caſtle, as ſome writers have ignorantly alleged: for although that accident is ſaid to have happened to King Malcolm III. in the reign of King William Rufus, A. D. 1093, the officer that ſlew him (who, according to the ancient Chronicle of Alnwick Abbey [c], was named Hammond) had no connection or affinity with the Percy family; which had not the leaſt intereſt in Northumberland till near two hundred years after, in the reign of King Edward II. as will appear in the following pages: whereas their name De Percy ſtands among the moſt diſtinguiſhed in the liſt of Norman chieftains [d], who aſſiſted in the conqueſt of England, and continually occurs in Doomeſday-Book [e], which is well known to have been drawn up in the reign of King William the Conqueror.

As the old Norman nobility were very exact in preſerving and perpetuating their genealogies, and in this followed the example of their Teutonic and Celtic anceſtors, who had their Bards and Scalds to record the exploits and deſcent of their chieftains, we are not to wonder that this great family had preſerved the memory of their anceſtors for two centuries back, viz. from the conqueſt of Normandy to that of England, deriving their deſcent from

[a] As the Account of the Percy family given in this edition contains great alterations and improvements in every deſcent, principally with reſpect to the Marriages and Iſſue; it is proper to acquaint the reader, that every alteration is made upon the authority of genuine records, which have been carefully examined; particularly a Chartularly of the Percy family, containing near two thouſand of their early deeds, marriage-ſettlements, &c. preſerved among the evidences at Sion-Houſe, marked D. I. No. 1. a.

[b] Etat Geographique de la Province de Normandie, par le Sr. de Maſſeville, à Rouen, 1722. 2 Tom. 12mo. Vid. p. 239, &c.

[c] Harl. MSS. No. 692. (12.) fol. 155.

[d] Harl. MSS. No. 293. fol. 31. 35. Leland's Collectanea, Tom. I. p. 206.

[e] See a remarkable extract in the Appendix to Drake's Hiſt. of York, p. xxxv.

MAINFRED,

Percy Duke of Northumberland

MAINFRED, a Daniſh chieftain [f], who made irruptions into France before the year 886, which was the æra of Rollo's expedition that ended in the conqueſt and peopling of Normandy, in the year 912.

GALFRED, or GEOFFREY, ſon of Mainfred [g], aſſiſted Rollo in that conqueſt, and obtained conſiderable poſſeſſions in this new dutchy. From him deſcended four generations before the conqueſt of England in 1066. Theſe, when ſurnames began to be taken up by the French nobility from their lands and caſtles, were ſucceſſively named [h]

WILLIAM DE PERCY, ſon of the firſt Geoffrey.
GEOFFREY DE PERCY, ſon of William.
WILLIAM DE PERCY, ſon of Geoffrey.
GEOFFREY DE PERCY, ſon of William.

This laſt Geoffrey had two ſons, WILLIAM and SERLO, who accompanied their Duke William, and aſſiſted in the conqueſt of England in 1066.

WILLIAM DE PERCY, being much beloved by the Conqueror, and one of his Barons [i], obtained from that King very large grants in his new dominions: for, it appears by the Great Survey, or Doomeſday-Book [k], that he held Ambledune, in Hampſhire: alſo thirty-two lordſhips in Lincolnſhire, whereof Immingham, Caborne, and Ludford, were part; and in Yorkſhire, eighty-ſix, of which Topcliff in the North-Riding, and Spofford in the Weſt-Riding, became the chief ſeats of the family in theſe parts, for many ſucceeding ages. Indeed, Madox, in his Baronia Anglica [l], hath ſhewn that William the Conqueror granted to Monſ. de Percy a barony of thirty knights fees.

William de Percy, appears alſo to have had a great friendſhip with Hugh Lupus, the firſt Earl of Cheſter, (nephew to the Conqueror) who beſtowed upon him the whole lordſhip of Whitby, with the large territory adjacent, in the North-Riding of Yorkſhire [m], in which William de Percy reſtored, or rather founded anew, the famous Abbey of St. Hilda, which had formerly been deſtroyed by Hinguar and Hubba the Danes; and endowing it with ample poſſeſſions, filled it with Benedictine Monks, and dedicated it to God, St. Peter, and St. Hilda [n]: of which his brother Serlo, taking upon him the monaſtic profeſſion, became one of the firſt ſuperiors, with the title of Prior [o]; and their nephew William de Percy, coming over from Normandy about the year 1096, was, after the death of Serlo in 1102, choſen Abbot, and preſided for

[f] Vid. Dugdale's Baronag. Vol. I. p. 269. & Antiqu. Stemmata apud Sion, &c. [g] Ibid. [h] Ibid. [i] Mon. Ang. I. p. 384. [k] Dugdal. Baronag. I. p. 269. [l] Page 91. [m] Mon. Ang. Tom. I. p. 72. [n] See Charlton's Hiſt. of Whitby, 4to. Book I. & II. [o] Ibid.

twenty-

twenty-six years, with such reputation of sanctity, that after his death he is believed to have been adopted into the number of their saints [o]. The numerous benefactions of the first Lords de Percy to this and other monasteries, may be seen at large in the Monasticon Anglicanum [p], and other books on that subject, whither we beg leave to refer the reader.

Of the two brothers above-mentioned, Serlo de Percy, afterwards Prior of Whitby, is recorded to have been a most intimate friend of the Conqueror's second son William Rufus, his familiar and most beloved companion, when they were young soldiers together in the household and court of that Prince's father [q]. And as to the elder brother, William de Percy, we have more than one proof in the Monasticon Anglicanum [r] of his personal attendance on, and great interest with, his Sovereign, King William I. In an account of the principal chieftains that accompanied the Conqueror, which is preserved in the Harleyan Collection [s], the list begins with the name of "*Dominus* PERCYE *Magnus Constabularius*," but whether he then enjoyed so high a title or not, it is certain that HE and his posterity were from the conquest BARONS of this realm. In an ancient record printed in the Monasticon [t], the first Lord William de Percy is stiled "*Quidam è* BARONIBUS *Regiis*." And in an authentic account of the proceedings in a plea before K. William the Conqueror, at which the King presided, attended by all his Barons, who are severally mentioned by name; among the BARONS is expressly mentioned WILLIAM DE PERCY [u]. He also subscribes as a BARON to a charter of King William Rufus, printed in Mon. Ang. I. 573. Authorized by proofs so decisive, Algernon, tenth Earl of Northumberland, when in his father's life-time he was called up by writ to the House of Peers, A. D. 1628, and was required to set forth his claim of precedency,

[o] See Charlton's Hist. of Whitby, 4to. Book I. & II. p. 63, 84.

[p] Tom. I. & II. passim. Burton's Monasticon Eboracense, folio, and Charlton's curious Hist. of Whitby Abbey, 4to.

[q] See Mon. Ang. I. p. 414. Where a contemporary writer assures us, that Serlo de Percy had been to King William Rufus, *Familiaris ejus et socius amantissimus, cum ipsi juvenes milites essent in domo, et in curia Willielmi regis patris ejus.*

[r] Tom. I. p. 384, &c.

[s] Harl. MSS. No. 293. fol. 35.

[t] Mon. Ang. I. p. 384.

[u] Inter Cartas antiquas penes Duc. Northumb.

In a plea, *tempore Willielmi Antiquioris, de pervasionibus, quas fecerat Willielmus de Braiosa in rebus Sanctæ Trinitatis placitatum fuit a la Cloche manerium Willielmi Deu; Willielmo rege tenente curiam et placitum una dominicâ die a mane usque ad vesperam, presentibus Filiis & omnibus* BARONIBUS *suis, ibi definitum & concordatum fuit, &c. Hii Barones viderunt hunc Finem:*

FILII REGIS *Willielmus, et Hāricus* [*Henricus.*]

ARCHIEPISCOPUS *Lanfrancus* [and several Bishops.]

COMITES; *Robertus de Moriton, Alanus Ruffus, Rogerius de Montegomerico.*

BARONES, *Richardus filius Gisleberti comitis, Baldewinus frater ejus, Rogerus Bigot, . . . Willielmus Dou, Hugo de Port, . . . Eudo Dapifer, Robertus Dispensator, . . .* WILLIELMUS DE PERCI, *Robertus de Nolont, &c. &c.*

derived

derived his Barony from the reign of King William the First, And King Charles II. when he impowered Henry Earl of Ogle (only son and heir of Henry Cavendish, second Duke of Newcastle) to assume the name and arms of PERCY, on his marriage with Elizabeth, Lady Percy, only daughter and heir of Joscelin, eleventh Earl of Northumberland, by his Licence, dated June 6, 1679, acknowledges, under the Royal Signet and Sign Manual, "that most ancient and right noble family of "Percie," to have been "Barons of this realme for above "SIX HUNDRED years, and Earles of Northumberland for "little lesse than THREE HUNDRED years last past." These are the expreſs words of the original [w].

This Lord William de Percy, who was distinguished among his cotemporaries by the addition of *Alsgernons* [x] (whence his posterity frequently assumed the name of *Algernon*) at length went to the Holy Land, with the other Norman chieftains, under their Duke Robert, in the first crusade in 1096 and died at a place near Jerusalem, called Mount-joy [y]; so named in those times by the Christian Pilgrims, who usually from that eminence obtained the first view of the Holy City [z]. Here his followers interred his body, with all due honours; but carefully brought home his heart, according to the usual practice of those ages, to be deposited in Whitby Abbey [a].

The Lord William de Percy took to wife a young Lady of Saxon descent, whom the Norman writers call Emma de Port. This Emma (as we are told by an ancient writer [b]) having been possessed of Semar near Scarborough, and of other lands, which the Conqueror bestowed on William de Percy for his good service; "he wedded hyr, that was very heire "to them, in discharging of his conscience." The author of the History of Whitby Abbey, [c] thinks upon good reason, that this Lady was daughter of Gospatric, the great Saxon Earl of Northumberland, and that almost all the estates in Yorkshire, granted by the Conqueror to William de Percy, had been part of that Earl's possessions, whose daughter he married, and had interest and generosity enough to save her father's life, when he, with other Saxon Lords, made an effort to shake off the Norman yoke in 1069 [d]. Emma, who appears to have survived her husband, and certainly did not accompany him in his Crusade, was herself a benefactress to Whitby

[w] Ex Autographo penes Duc. Northumb.

[x] *Alsgernons*, is the same as *Aux Moustaches* in modern French; in English, "William with the Whiskers." Vid. Du Cange, Gloss. ad verb. GRANI.

[y] Mon. Angl. Tom. I. p. 74. [z] Mandeville's Travels, 8vo. chap. 8. p. 113.

[a] Little Pedigree Roll at Sion. [b] Harl. MSS. No. 69. (26.) fol. 235.

Antiquarian Repository, 4to. Vol. II. p. 109. [c] Mr. Lionel Charlton, p. 509.

[d] See the same Hist. which contains many curious particulars deserving notice.

Abbey,

Abbey, and at her death was there interred in the Chapter-houſe, before the Abbot's ſeat [e].

Their iſſue were,

1. Alan de Percy, eldeſt ſon and ſucceſſor in the Barony; 2. Walter de Percy; 3. William de Percy. Theſe three were witneſſes to their father's foundation charter of Whitby Abbey [f]; 4. Richard de Percy of Dunſley, who married Atheliza, widow of Walter de Argentum, and had iſſue William de Percy of Dunſley, who in 1133 founded the Nunnery of Grenedale or Handale, near Whitby [g], and had iſſue Bartholomew and Hugh de Percy, whoſe poſterity continued Lords of Dunſley for many generations. The ſecond ſon of Richard was Alexander de Percy; beſides two daughters, Celeſtina and Chriſtina de Percy [h].

This Richard Percy of Dunſley has in all the former hiſtories of the Percy family been repreſented as the ſon of the ſecond Lord William de Percy, ſon of Alan; by an obvious error of the genealogiſts, who have miſtaken collaterals for deſcendants; but we have here given the only true account, as is proved by their own deeds, preſerved in the Chartulary of Whitby Abbey [i], and other undoubted records.

Beſides the lineal deſcendants of William Lord Percy, ſurnamed Algernon, we find many perſons of the name of Percy occaſionally witneſſes to their charters, as Ernold de Percy, Pichot de Percy, Hugh de Percy [k], &c. who were probably deſcended from younger branches of this family in Normandy. Beſides Gerbert, or Gilbert de Percy, who in the reign of King Henry II. held in Dorſetſhire thirty-one knights fees [l]; whoſe poſterity poſſeſſed conſiderable property in the ſouthern counties for many ages, and is hardly yet extinct in Dorſetſhire, Hampſhire, Wiltſhire, and Devonſhire, but were a diſtinct family from that of the Lord Percys of Yorkſhire and Northumberland.

ALAN DE PERCY, eldeſt ſon and ſucceſſor of William, ſurnamed Algernon, was ſecond Lord Percy from the conqueſt. He was ſtiled by his contemporaries the GREAT Alan [m]: But all his heroic atchievements, by which this high diſtinction was obtained, have been long ſince buried in oblivion, and we only know that he confirmed and added to his father's benefactions to Whitby Abbey: On which account his father and

[e] Mon. Ang. I. p. 73. Burton's Mon. Ebor. p. 74. 76. 77. Little Ped. Roll, &c. [f] Mon. Ang. Vol. I. p. 73. [g] Ibid. p. 72. Burton's Mon. Ebor. p. 86. [h] Charlton's Hiſt. of Whitby Abbey, p. 61, &c. [i] Vid. Charlton's Hiſt. of Whitby Abbey, Book II. paſſim. & Mon. Ang. I. p. 347. and Chartulary of the Percys at Sion, p. ult. [k] Charlton's Hiſt. p. 61. 81, &c. [l] Lib. Nig. Scaccari, ſub Tit. Dorſet. [m] Magni Alani, &c. Vid. Etheſred. apud Decem Scriptores, 1652, fol. col. 342.

he

he are always considered as joint founders of that monastery [n]. His possessions were very great; for in Lincolnshire alone, he had lands in thirty-six townships [o]. He wedded a Lady nearly allied to the Royal Family; this was Emma, daughter of Gilbert de Gaunt, nephew to Queen Maud, wife of King William the Conqueror, being son to her brother Baldwin, Earl of Flanders [p]. Accordingly, Alan de Percy, together with his wife's brother, Walter de Gaunt, is witness to the charter of King Henry I. A. D. 1116, by which he confirms the grant of the said Walter to Bardney Abbey in Lincolnshire [q].

By Emma de Gaunt (who brought with her in dower Hunanby in Yorkshire) the Lord Alan had issue seven sons, whose names all appear in the Chartulary of Whitby Abbey, either as benefactors to that foundation, or at least as witnesses to the grants of others of their family [r]. These sons were, 1. William de Percy, eldest son and heir; 2. Walter Percy, surnamed of Rugemond, who was himself a Baron, and his name occurs as such in witness to a charter, which is printed in Selden's Titles of Honour [s]. He or some other Walter de Percy had a son named Robert [t]; 3. Alan de Percy, surnamed Le Meschin, or The Younger; 4. Geoffrey de Percy. These two last obtained considerable possessions in Scotland from King David; out of which they made grants to Whitby Abbey [u], which were confirmed by their younger brother; 5. Henry de Percy; as appears by their charters still extant [w]; 6. Robert de Percy, who had a son named John [x]; 7. Gosfrid de Percy, who went into holy orders, and became Abbot of St. Mary's at York [y].

Besides these legitimate children, the Lord Alan de Percy had a natural son, highly celebrated among his contemporaries as a most valiant and approved warrior [z]. He was named Alan de Percy the Bastard, and was particularly distinguished in the famous battle of the Standard, Aug. 22, 1138, when he fought beneath the Scottish banners, under King David, who made an irruption into England to support the title of the Empress Maud against King Stephen [a].

William de Percy, eldest son and heir of Alan, was the third Lord Percy from the conquest. He was one of those northern Barons who stood forth among the defenders of his

[n] Charlton's Hist. of Whitby Abbey, p. 63. 67. & passim. [o] Vid. Hearne's Edit. of Black Book of the Exchequer, Vol. II. Catalog. Tenent in com. Lincoln. (This was *Temp. Hen. I.* not *Hen. II.* as he has erroneously printed it.) [p] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 270. Charlton's Hist. p. 61. 87. [q] Mon. Ang. I. p. 143. [r] Charlton's Hist. of Whitby Abbey, p. 61. 81, &c. [s] Pag. 2. c. 5. sect. 16. [t] Charlton, p. 81. [u] Ibid. [w] Ibid. [x] Ibid. p. 81. [y] Ibid. p. 84. 86. [z] Vid. Ethelred. apud Decem Scriptores, 1652. col. 342. [a] Ibid.

country

country againſt the Scottiſh invaders, in the aforementioned battle of the Standard, fought near North-Allerton in Yorkſhire, in the third year of King Stephen; in which his baſtard brother Alan appeared on the other ſide. Here the Engliſh Lords gained a complete victory [b].

This William de Percy confirmed the grants of his father and grandfather to the church of Whitby, and added thereto himſelf [c]. He was alſo a benefactor to other monaſteries; and not content therewith, he founded a monaſtery himſelf at Salley (or Sauley) in Craven, in the Weſt-Riding of Yorkſhire, for Monks of the Ciſtertian order, in the year 1147, as appears by his charters of foundation in the Monaſticon Anglicanum [d], to which we refer the reader for the particulars of theſe charitable endowments.

In the 12th of Henry II. on levying the aid for marrying the King's daughter, he certified his Knights-fees to be twenty-eight de veteri feoffamento; and eight, a third and a 6th part de novo feoffamento [e]: and was ſubſcribing witneſs to a charter of that King's, granted at Nottingham in 1168; which is the laſt mention we have of him, as ſtill alive [f].

This third Lord William de Percy had two wives, who are expreſsly mentioned by him in his own charters. The firſt was Adelis, or Alice de Tunbridge [g], apparently daughter of Richard Earl of Clare, who was uſually called De Tunbridge, from his caſtle of that name [h]: By this lady William had iſſue two daughters, Maud and Agnes, that inherited his eſtate. His ſecond wife was Sybilla de Vallines, (in Latin, *De Valloniis)* who ſurvived him many years, and was living in 1199 [i].

William made a grant of the church of Topcliff for building York Minſter, and in his charter he mentions his having had both ſons and daughters [k]. The ſons are named by the old genealogiſts, 1. Walter, 2. Alan, 3. Richard, and, 4. William [l]; but they probably all died in their infancy, except Alan, who alone is mentioned in any of the ancient records. He was living when his father ſigned his charters of foundation to Salley Abbey, to which Alan de Percy ſubſcribed his name as ſon and heir [m]: but afterwards, dying without iſſue, in his father's life-time; at the death of this

[b] Ethelred. ubi ſupra. Joh. Hagulſtad, 262. [c] Charlton's Hiſt. of Whitby Abbey, p. 87. [d] Tom. I. p. 841, 2, 4. He is alſo thought to be founder of Steinfield Nunnery in Lincolnſhire. Mon. Ang. I. p. 506. [e] Lib. Rub. Scacc. ſub Tit. Ebor. Dugd. Bar. I. p. 270. [f] Charlton, p. 83. 137: 141. [g] Mon. Ang. I. 843. [h] Vincent upon Brooke, ſub Tit. "Clare."

[i] From her own Deeds in the great Chartulary of the Percy Family. (Penes Duc. Northumb.) See alſo Mon. Ang. III. p. 250. [k] Mon. Ang. III. p. 150. [l] L. H. Pedig. Roll. Dugdale Bar. &c. &c. [m] Mon. Ang. I. 842. 844.

third

third Lord William, the eldeſt branch of the firſt race of Percys from Normandy became extinct in the male line, and their great inheritance deſcended to William's two daughters, the Ladies, 1. Maud, and, 2. Agnes. Of whom the former leaving no iſſue, it all ultimately centered in the poſterity of the latter.

1. MAUD DE PERCY, the eldeſt of theſe Ladies, was ſecond wife of William de Pleſſet, Earl of Warwick, who, dying without iſſue in the Holy Land, A. D. 1184[n], the Lady Maud gave a fine to the King of ſeven hundred marks, for livery of thoſe lands of her father's, which by inheritance belonged to her; as alſo that ſhe might have an aſſignment of her dower, and not be compelled to marry unto any but whom ſhe ſhould like. She was a great benefactreſs to the Abbey of Salley, endowed by her father, ſo as to be reputed its ſecond founder[o]. For the monks pretending that the air of Craven was ſo moiſt and cloudy, that their corn ſeldom ripened, ſhe, for their relief, gave them the church of Tadcaſter, with the chapel of Haſlewood, and a yearly penſion from the church of Neuthon; as alſo one carucate or ploughland, lying in Catton, the place of her nativity[p]. Theſe endowments ſhe made, for the ſouls of William Earl of Warwick, her quondam ſpouſe; of William de Percy, her father; and of Adelis (or Alice) de Tunbridge, her mother; of Alan de Percy her brother, and of Agnes her ſiſter, by the counſel and advice of various perſons, her liege men, and of all her COURT[q]. By this expreſſion is ſufficiently intimated the ſplendid and almoſt royal ſtate in which this great Counteſs lived among her vaſſals.

She died, according to Dugdale[r], in the ſixth of K. John, [A. D. 1204, or 5] when the King directed his precept to the ſheriff of Yorkſhire, to take order with her executors the Abbot of Fountains, and . . . . de Percy, [s] (her ſiſter's ſon) that they ſhould forthwith diſcharge all her debts, that were due to the Exchequer.

2. AGNES DE PERCY, ſecond daughter of the third Lord William de Percy, was married to Joſceline of Lovain, brother of Qu. Adelicia, ſecond wife of K. Henry I.; who, after the death of that Prince, without iſſue, married, ſecondly, William de Albeney, Earl of Arundel. Both Adelicia and Joſceline were iſſue of Godfrey Barbatus, Duke of Neither Lorrain, and

n Dugd. Warw. p. 305. Bar. I. p. 70, 71. o Mon. Ang. I. p. 842.
p Ibid. q *Conſilio . . . virorum & fidelium meorum et totius Curiæ meæ.* Ibid. p. 843.
r Dugdale in his Hiſt. Warw. firſt Edit. p. 305. who refers to Pat. 6. Joh. m. 6.
s Dugdale ſays, Henry de Percy; but it was more probably Richard de Percy. See below.

Count

Count of Brabant and Lovain, deſcended lineally from the ancient Dukes or Counts of Hainault, and from the ſecond race of Kings of France, ſprung from the Emperour Charlemagne. All the ancient writers [t] have delivered, that the Lady Agnes being heireſs to ſo great an eſtate, would only conſent to marry Joſceline, upon condition that he ſhould either adopt the name, or arms of Percy: And that he, conſulting with the Queen his ſiſter, choſe to aſſume the name of PERCY, which was ever after borne by his deſcendants; but retained his own paternal arms, in order to perpetuate his claim to the principality of his father, in caſe the elder line of the reigning Dukes ſhould ever become extinct. The arms borne by the Lords Percys of the firſt race, had been, "Azure, five fuſils in feſs Or;" and the ſame were engraven on the ſeal of Salley Abbey, out of compliment to their founder, the third Lord William de Percy, and were indeed borne, with ſome variation, by all the younger branches of the Percy family, not ſprung from Joſceline of Lovain. But he and HIS deſcendants, though they aſſumed the name of Percy, gave in their eſcutcheon, "Or, a Lion Rampant Azure;" which are generally ſtyled by our Engliſh heralds the old arms of Brabant, which they ſay [u] were afterwards changed for thoſe now borne for that Duchy, viz. "Sable, a Lion rampant Or." However, in the great old pedigree at Sion Houſe, it is thus repreſented; "The ancient armes of "Hainault this Lord Joſcelin retain'd, and gave his chil-"dren the ſurname of Percie."

Thus ended in a female the firſt race of Lord Percys from Normandy; but their name and barony were revived and perpetuated with additional luſtre in the poſterity of the Lady AGNES DE PERCY, by her princely ſpouſe, Joſceline de Lovain; till at length their noble deſcendants were advanced to the Earldom of Northumberland, as will be ſhewn below, and made ſo great a figure in the annals of this kingdom. But before we proceed further, it will be proper to go back and trace from its ſource the deſcent of Joſceline himſelf, who was ſprung from a long line of ſovereign Princes, Kings, and Emperors.

THE lineal anceſtors of JOCELINE DE LOVAIN, the ancient Dukes or Counts of Hainault, (for theſe titles ſeem to be given them indiſcriminately [w]) had an original more illu-

[t] Vid. Vincent Bar. No. 20. in College Arm. Lond. Harl. MSS. 692. (26.) Camden in Britannia ad fin. Comit. Northumbr. Litt. Ped. Roll at Sion, &c. &c.

[u] Vid. Camden, ubi ſupra.

[w] The titles of Duke and Count were uſed promiſcuouſly in the 9th century. Vid. Mezeray Abregé Chron. ſub. Ann. 875.

ſtrious

ſtrious than almoſt any other ſovereign family in Europe: for on the very firſt mention which occurs of them in hiſtory; RAGINERUS, or REGNIER, then reigning Duke of Hainault, is thus addreſſed by Rollo the Norman; who, having taken him priſoner, wiſhed to conclude a treaty of alliance with him. A. D. 886 [x]; "O Duke Regnier, moſt gallant ſol-"dier, who art ſprung from the illuſtrious blood of Kings, "and Dukes, and Counts, &c. [y]" Indeed there is ſtrong proof that either Regnier, or his wife, who was named Albrada, was iſſue of the Princeſs Ermengarde, daughter of the Emperor Lothair (grandſon of Charlemagne) by Giſlebert her huſband, Count of Manſuarie and Darnou, whom ſhe wedded (by a ſtolen marriage) in 846 [z].

The above Duke Regnier I. who was ſurnamed Longicollus, or Longnecked, died in 916, having had iſſue by his wife Albrada, 1. Giſlebert, Duke of Lorrain, who died in 939, having iſſue by Gerberga his wife, (who afterwards married Louis d'Outremer, King of France) one ſon, Henry, who died without iſſue, and one daughter, Gerberga; 2. Regnier II. Count of Mons, &c. lineal anceſtor of Joſceline of Lovain; 3. Lambert, whoſe ſon Ansfrid, Count of Lovain in 990, reſigned his county to his couſin Lambert Barbatus, mentioned below, and became Biſhop of Utrecht, where he died in 1009; 4. Balderic, Biſhop of Liege; Beſides a daughter, married to Berengarius, Count of Namure.

REGNIER II. Count of Mons, &c. was living in 930. He married a ſiſter of Raol, or Rodolphe, (who was crowned King of France in 923,) and had iſſue,

REGNIER III. Count of Mons, &c. He endeavouring to recover by force part of the domains which Queen Gerberga, his uncle's widow, held in dower, was by her brother Bruno, Archbiſhop and Arch-duke of Lorrain, driven in 959 into exile, in which he died; having had iſſue by Adela his wife two ſons, who fled for refuge to Lothair, King of France, viz. 1. Regnier IV. who in 985 recovered Mons and Hainault, and married Hadwige, daughter of Hugh Capet, King of France; by whom he had iſſue Regnier V. who died in 1033, leaving by his wife Maud of Lorrain, only one daughter, Richildis,

[x] Butkens Trophées de Brabant (2d Edit.) II. Tom. 1724. folio, Vol. I. B. 2.

[y] *Raginere Dux, mileſque aſperime, Regumque et Ducum, atque Comitum ſuperbâ ſatus ſanguine,* &c. Dudo S. Quint. Lib. 2. p. 75. Will. Gemmetic. Lib. 2. c. 8. p. 227. apud Ducheſne, Hiſt. Norman. folio.

[z] Butkens [ubi ſupra.] From whoſe moſt accurate Hiſtory, ſupported by charters, and other undoubted evidences, the following account of the anceſtors of Joſceline de Lovain is extracted; as alſo from Miræi Stemmata, 12mo. & Deplomata Belgica, 2 Tom. fol. both of them works of great accuracy and credit.

heireſs of Hainault, Brabant, Mons and Valenciennes; which rich inheritance ſhe by marriage conveyed to the Earls of Flanders, being wife of Earl Baldwin IX. brother of King William the Conqueror's Queen, and apparently mother of Gilbert de Gaunt, before mentioned, who muſt have been her third ſon. The ſecond ſon of Regnier III. was

LAMBERT, ſurnamed Barbatus, (and alſo Baldric) who aſſiſted his elder brother Regnier IV. in recovering his patrimony, and in 990 became Count of Lovain by the ceſſion or gift of his couſin Ansfrid, as is above-mentioned. He was alſo Count or Lord of Brabant, and was killed A. D. 1015, at the battle of Florines, in which he aſſiſted his nephew Regnier V. againſt Godfrey Duke of Lorrain.

By a very remarkable fatality, as his brother married a daughter of Hugh Capet the uſurper of the crown of France, ſo Lambert married GERBERGA, who at the death of her brother Otho, was only ſurviving iſſue of CHARLES Duke of Lorrain, the true heir to that crown, whom Hugh Capet had ſet aſide, and impriſoned in 987, being the lineal male deſcendant of the Emperor Charlemagne; in whom centered all the rights of the Carlovingian Kings of France: for, after the death of his nephew Louis Le Faineant in 987, Charles ought to have ſucceeded to the crown, being the only ſurviving ſon of King LOUIS D'OUTREMER, who died in 954, by his Queen Gerberga, widow of Giſlebert, before mentioned [a]. Which King Louis d'Outremer, was ſon of King CHARLES the SIMPLE, by his Queen Egiva, daughter of Edward the Elder, King of England, ſon of Alfred the Great. Charles the Simple was ſon of King LOUIS the STAMMERER, who was alſo Emperour, and died in 879. He was ſon of the Emperour and King of France CHARLES the BALD, that deceaſed in 878, who was ſon of the Emperour and King LOUIS the DEBONNAIR, that died in 840; having ſucceeded his father, that great Monarch of France, and firſt Emperour CHARLEMAGNE at his death in 814 [b].

Such was the royal and imperial deſcent of Gerberga, wife of Lambert Barbatus, Count of Lovain, by whom he had iſſue, 1. Henry I. Count of Brabant and Lovain, who died in 1038, leaving iſſue one ſon, Otho, that died in his infancy, and three daughters; 2. Lambert Baldric II. anceſtor of Joſceline of Lovain; 3. Regnier, and one daughter, Mathildis, or Maud, wife of Euſtace, Count of Bologne, whoſe grandſons, Godfrey and Baldwin, were ſucceſſively Kings of Jeruſalem.

[a] Vid. Henault Abregé Chronologique, Mezeray, &c.

[b] Henault, Mezeray, &c.

LAMBERT

LAMBERT II. ſurnamed Baldric, was Count of Brabant and Lovain after his brother Henry, and died in 1054, leaving iſſue two ſons, viz. 1. Henry; 2. Regnier.

HENRY II. Count of Brabant and Lovain, died in 1068. He had iſſue by his wife Adela (believed to be daughter of the Landgrave of Thuringia.) 1. Henry III. who was Count of Brabant, Lovain, &c. after his father; but was untimely ſlain in a tournament in 1096, leaving only daughters; 2. Godfrey Barbatus; 3. Adelboron, Biſhop of Liege, who died in 1128; and one daughter, Ida, wife of Baldwin, Count of Hainault, ſon of Richildis, and of Baldwin IX. Earl of Flanders, before-mentioned.

GODFREY, ſurnamed Barbatus, or A-la-Barbe, ſucceeded his elder brother Henry, and was one of the greateſt Princes of his time. He revived the pretenſions of his houſe to the dutchy of Lotharingia, or Lorrain, as lineally deſcended from Duke Charles, ſon of King Louis d'Outremer: and is ſaid to have acquired the ſurname of Barbatus, from his having made a vow never to cut his Beard till he had obtained poſſeſſion of that patrimony: and he ſo far ſucceeded in his views, that he was by the Emperour Henry V. in 1106, conſtituted Duke of Lower Lorrain and Marquis of Antwerp. He died on the 15th of January, 1139, having had two wives. His firſt was Ida, daughter of Albert, Count of Namur [c]; who dying early, he married, in or before the year 1117, to his ſecond wife, Clementia, daughter of William, Duke of Burgundy, widow of Robert of Jeruſalem, Earl of Flanders, and ſiſter of Pope Calixtus II. She died in 1131. By his firſt Ducheſs Ida, Godfrey Barbatus had iſſue, 1. Godfrey II. Duke of Lorrain, &c. who ſucceeded his father in all his honours, and whoſe grandſon Henry was the firſt who had the formal title of Duke of Brabant, notwithſtanding this is miſrepreſented by ignorant writers; 2. Count Henry, who became a monk in the Abbey of Affligem; 3. Claricia, a nun; 4. Adelis or Adelicia, Queen of England, ſecond wife of King Henry I. who being very young, and one of the greateſt beauties of her time [d], was married Feb. 2, 1121, to that Monarch, who hoped to have iſſue male to repair the loſs of his ſon and heir, Prince William, that had been drowned in 1119: As ſhe never had any iſſue by him, ſhe, after his death, (who deceaſed in 1135) married William de Albeney, one of the

[c] Not Sophia, ſiſter or daughter of the Emperor Henry V. as it is in ſome hiſtorians. This is proved from evidences, by Butkens in Trophees de Brabant, Tom. I. p. 106. [d] So Mat. Weſtmonaſt. Mat. Paris.—Continuat. ad Florent. Wigorn. ſub ann. 1121.—Hen. Huntingdon. ad ann. 1120. Camden. Britann. ſub com. Suſſex.—Sandford's General Hiſt. 1 Ed. p. 26.

greateſt men of that age; who, in her right, was Earl of Arundel, and left deſcendants[e]; by whom that Earldom has been tranſmitted down in lineal ſucceſſion to the preſent time, being veſted now in the Dukes of Norfolk; 5. Ida, Counteſs of Cleves.

By his ſecond wife Clementia of Burgundy, Godfrey Barbatus had only his youngeſt Son JOSCELINE DE LOVAIN; who coming into England to his ſiſter Queen Adelicia very young, has been unnoticed by the Brabantine hiſtorians; and being the offspring of the ſecond marriage, is not mentioned in a charter of his half-brother Count Henry[f], wherein he appears to have enumerated only his own uterine brothers and ſiſters[g]. But that Joſceline de Lovain was brother to Queen Adelicia, and of courſe ſon to Duke Godfrey Barbatus, is proved by innumerable deeds and charters ſtill extant; of which I ſhall here only mention a few. Thus, among the ancient writings[h] of the Percy family, is ſtill preſerved an original deed of Lord Joſceline himſelf, as fair and legible as when it was written, containing a grant to one Richard de Pacinges, of land at Kopereſhurſt, near Petworth, which thus begins, *Sciant preſentes et futuri quod ego Joſcelinus* FRATER REGINE *dedi, et conceſſi*, &c. His ſiſter Queen Adelicia, had received a grant of the honour and caſtle of Arundel in dowry from her firſt huſband King Henry I. and ſhe and her ſecond huſband William de Albeney conſtituted her brother Joſceline Caſtellan of Arundel[i], a high office in that age; and granted him the honour of Petworth in Suſſex, anciently a member of Arundel[k]. Their grant was confirmed by King Henry II. when only Duke of Normandy (circ. 1152,[l]) by his charter ſtill preſerved in the great Chartulary of the Percy family[m]; in which *Henricus Dux Norman. & Aquit. Comes Andegav.* &c. confirms *Jocelino* FRATRI REGINE ADELICIE *honorem de Petteworth*, &c. &c. *ſicut Willielmus Comes Arundel et Regina Adelicia ipſi illum dederunt*. Dugdale has alſo printed in the Monaſticon Anglicanum, Tom. III. p. 78. a charter of the ſame King Henry II. reciting and confirming the grants made to the Abbey of Durford in Eſſex, in which, among other benefactions, is, *Ex dono Jocelini* FRATRIS REGINE *unam virgatam terræ in Hetſhyte*, &c.[n] Innumerable other

e Dugd. Bar. I. p. 119. f Butkens Trophees de Brabant, Tom. I. p. 107. g Butkens, ubi ſupra. Miræi Diplomata Belgica, Tom. I. Haræi Annales de Brabant, Tom. I. h Penes Duc. Northumb. i Dug. Baron. I. p. 119. 270, 271. k Ibid. Camden. Britann. ſub com. Suſſex. l He about that time exerciſed regal powers in this kingdom. See Rymer, I. p. 4. Edit. Hag. 1745. m Penes Duc. Northumb. fol. 145. Vid. ibid. fol. 143. b. fol. 153. n See alſo Mon. Ang. III. p. 78. compared with p. 80.

proofs

proofs of the ſame kind might be adduced [o], but theſe are ſufficient to eſtabliſh beyond all poſſibility of doubt that Joſceline de Lovain, and his lineal male deſcendants, the Lord Percys of the ſecond race, were the genuine offspring of Duke Godfrey Barbatus, ſprung from the ancient Dukes and Counts of Hainault, Brabant and Lovain, iſſued from the Emperor Charlemagne, and the Carlovingian Kings of France.

Before we quit this ſubject, it may not be improper to obſerve, that although the poſterity of Joſceline's eldeſt brother, Godfrey II. the reigning Duke, after a few generations, ended, as to its eldeſt branch, in a female; who carried their rich domains into the Houſe of Burgundy; whence, by a ſubſequent marriage, they were transferred to the Houſe of Auſtria: yet, by a younger branch, that ſovereign family is ſtill perpetuated in the male line in the preſent Princes of Heſſe; who are lineally deſcended from the ancient Dukes of Brabant, as will appear in the following ſhort ſketch of their genealogy, [p] viz. Godfrey Barbatus, who died in 1139, was father of —— Godfrey II. who died in 1142. He of —— Godfrey III. who died in 1190. He of —— Henry the Firſt, Duke of Brabant, who died in 1235. He of —— Henry II. Duke of Brabant, who died in 1247, and by his ſecond wife Sophia, daughter of Lewis, Landgrave of Thuringia and Heſſe, had iſſue —— Henry, commonly called the Heſſian, who, through his mother, derived claims to the Landgravate of Thuringia and Heſſe; in conſequence of which his ſon —— Otho got all Heſſe, and was father of —— Lewis of Grebenſtein. He of —— Herman, uſually ſtiled the Learned. He of —— Lewis II. ſurnamed the Peaceable. He of —— Lewis III. called the Frank. He of —— William III. commonly termed by hiſtorians Medius, or the Middlemoſt, to diſtinguiſh him from his brother and couſin of the ſame name. He of —— Philip the Magnanimous, one of the principal heroes of the Reformation in Germany. He of —— William IV. the Wiſe, Landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel. He of —— Maurice. He of —— William V. He of —— William VI. He of —— Charles, who was father of K. Frederick of Sweden, that married the ſiſter of King Charles XII. and of —— William, ſecond ſon, Landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, whoſe ſon, —— Frederick, married the Princeſs Mary of England, daughter of King George II. and had iſſue three Princes, now living, viz. —— William, the preſent Sovereign of Heſſe Caſſel, and his two brothers, Charles and Frederick; of whom the two former married two ſiſters of the preſent King of Denmark, by whom they have iſſue.

[o] Vid. Dugd. Bar. I. p. 271. Camden. Britann. ſub com. Suſſex & Northumb. &c.
[p] Hiſt. de Heſſe, par M. Mallet. 2 Tom. 8vo. Paris, 1767, &c. Anderſon's Royal Genealogies, folio.

THUS descended from, and allied to, a long race of Sovereign Princes was JOSCELINE DE LOVAIN, who married the Lady Agnes, and was ancestor of the subsequent Lord PERCYS, and of their descendants the Earls of Northumberland.

Joscelin died long before his Lady; for in her grants to the Abbey of Salley, she speaks of King Henry II. as living, (who deceased in 1189) but of her spouse as dead: viz. *Pro salute anime mee, et charissimi Domini nostri Regis Henrici, et Regine Alienore, et Jocelini de Lovein quondam sponsi mei*, &c. [p] Besides his honor of Petworth in Sussex, (which descended through his posterity of the Percy family to the present Earl of Egremont) Joscelin had a grant of lands in Yorkshire, consisting of five Knights fees and a half [q], which are styled in the red book of the Exchequer *Feod. Jocelini de Lovaine* [r]. He made large donations to the Abbeys of Lewes, Reading, and other religious houses [s], and was buried at Petworth [t]. His Lady, Agnes de Percy, who survived him many years, and appears even to have outlived her sister [u], was buried in the Chapter-house at Whitby, with this epitaph [w],

Agnes Agnetis festo tumulatur; et istis
Idem Sexus, idem Nomen, et una Dies.

By the Lady Agnes, Joscelin de Lovain had issue (according to all the ancient writers) four sons, and two daughters. The former are thus arranged by the old Genealogists [x]; 1. Henry de Percy, the eldest, who appears to have died before his mother, and left issue, of whom we shall give account below; 2. Joscelin de Percy, who died without issue; 3. Robert de Percy, who was Lord of Sutton upon Darwent, and gave the advowson of his church there to the Monks of Whitby: (He is said to have assumed the name of Sutton, and to have left posterity so named;) 4. Richard de Percy, who, although he was the youngest, yet, being a man of spirit, appears to have been the favourite of his family; for although his mother was living, to whom (after the death of her sister without issue) the whole inheritance of her family of right belonged, he, by the King's advice, and by his mother's permission [y], entered into the whole purparty of his aunt the Countess Maud, and retained the same during of his life; which was the subject of long litigation with his nephew,

[p] Mon. Ang. I. p. 843. [q] Black Book of Exchequer, by Hearne. [r] Lib. Rub. Scacc. fol. 3. 9. 11. 15. [s] Mon. Ang. passim, and other Books on that subject. [t] Litt. Ped. Roll. [u] See below. [w] Litt. Ped. Roll. Wynne's MS. [x] Litt. Ped. Roll. Wynne's MS. Harl. MSS. No. 692. (26) Wood's MSS. in Ashmol. Museum. Oxon. 8465. (3.) p. 48. [y] Mon. Ang. I. p. 847, & Great Percy Chartulary, fol. ult. Wynne's MS. Genealog.

William

William de Percy, ſon of his eldeſt brother Henry; who, at length, after his uncle's death, became poſſeſſed of the whole undivided inheritance of his family; although Richard left iſſue, which continued for two generations, as we ſhall ſee below. By the Lady Agnes, Joſceline de Lovain had at leaſt two daughters, 1. Eleanor, and 2. Adelicia, to whom he gave Heſſet and Hameldon, with Winton Mills, belonging to Hameldon, between them; as appears by his own deed ſtill extant [z], in which he ſtyles himſelf *Jocelinus, frater Adelidis Regine.* Either one of theſe, or ſome other daughter of Joſceline and Agnes, was wife of John Davill (or D'Eyville) to whom Agnes, her mother, gave ſeven oxgangs of land at Catton, with the cottages there, on his marriage with her ſaid daughter [a]. The other daughter was probably mother of Richard Malebis, whom the Lady Agnes expreſsly calls her grandſon [b], in her charter confirming his donation of two oxgangs in Litton, &c. (which ſhe had before given him) to the church of Salley; and to whom Richard de Percy granted the patronage of Handale Nunnery [c].

Richard de Percy, (altho' by all the ancient writers he is called Youngeſt) Son of Joſceline de Lovain and Agnes de Percy, got poſſeſſion of all the purparty of his aunt Maud, Counteſs of Warwick, and even of a great part of that of his mother Agnes, and retained the ſame during the greateſt part of his life: at length, after infinite litigation, it was compromiſed between him and his nephew William de Percy (ſon of his eldeſt brother Henry) to whom the inheritance belonged, after a ſolemn hearing before the King in perſon, at Kennington, July 6, 1234 [d] (18 H. III.) that the eſtates ſhould be divided in equal portions between them during Richard's life, and after his death all the ancient patrimony of the Percy family ſhould devolve to his nephew, a ſmall reſervation being made for Richard's ſon and heir, Henry de Percy.

During his life, therefore, Richard de Percy was at the head of his family, and had all its baronial rights. He was one of the great Barons, who in 16 Joh. (1215) took up arms againſt the tyranny of King John [e]: and had a principal hand in extorting from that Monarch the Great Charters of our liberties: being choſen one of the Twenty-Five Guardians or ſeonſervators to ſee the Magna Charta duly obſerved. In conſequence of this active zeal in the cauſe of liberty, he was excommunicated along with the other Barons by Pope Inno-

[z] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 143. p. 2.
[a] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 5. p. 2.
[b] *Ricardo Malebis nepoti meo.* Mon. Ang. I. p. 843.
[c] Mon. Ang. I. p. 428.
[d] Madox, Hiſt. of Exchq.
[e] Carte's Hiſt, Rapin, Hume, &c.

cent III. December 16, 1215, (17 Joh.) [f] reciting the cauſe, that they would dethrone the King for acknowledging the crown to belong to the ſee of Rome.

In 18 Joh. when thoſe high-ſpirited Barons [g] had called over Lewis, ſon to Philip II. King of France, with purpoſe to raiſe him to the royal throne, he, with Robert de Roſs, and Peter de Brus (two eminent Barons of the north) ſubdued all Yorkſhire to the obedience of Lewis.

However, in 1 Hen. III. [h] having letters of ſafe-conduct, dated September 19, 1217, he had a treaty with William Marſhal, Earl of Pembroke, then Governor of the kingdom [i]; and made his peace. In 2 Hen. III. he was [k] in arms for the King; and in 7 Hen. III. he was among other of the Barons [l], witneſſes to that agreement of Lewellin Prince of Wales; whereby he promiſed to make ſuch ſatisfaction to the King for damages done, as the Archbiſhop of Canterbury (Stephen Langton) ſhould think expedient. After that [m], he granted the nunnery at Handale, in com. Ebor. to Richard Malebiſe, and his heirs.

The Lord Richard de Percy had two (if not more) wives; the firſt was a daughter of the Lord William de Braoſe of Gower, whom Dugdale names Joan [n], and an old writer ſeems to have named Alicia [o]; by her he probably had his ſon and heir Henry de Percy. He after her death married Agnes de Neville [p], who ſurvived him many years [q], being living in 1252, at which time ſhe had married a ſecond huſband, John de Eyncourt [r]. Indeed, ſhe appears to have lived down to 1288 [s]. As for the Lord Richard de Percy, he died about 1244, and was buried in Fountains Abbey [t], leaving iſſue one ſon, named Henry de Percy, who no longer ranked among the Barons, as the greateſt part of his father's poſſeſſions reverted to the true heir Lord William de Percy (ſon of Henry, mentioned below;) yet this Henry, ſon of Richard, continued to poſſeſs lands chiefly about Ergham and Settel in Yorkſhire [u], and obtained in 1249 (anno 33 H. III.) a grant of a market and fair to be held at Settel [w]. He appears to have married Agnes de Flammavilla, and left one ſon, Alexander de Percy, who was living at Settel in 1303 [x], and afterwards had a grant of lands at Aton in Yorkſhire, but probably died without iſſue. This Alexander de Percy muſt not

[f] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. I. p. 211, 212. [g] Mat. Paris, p. 256, and 285.
[h] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. I. p. 223. [i] Pat. 1 Hen. III. p. 1. m. 2.
[k] Clauſ. 2 Hen. III. in dorſo m. 4. [l] Rymer, Vol. I. p. 261. [m] Monaſt. Angl. Vol. I. p. 418. [n] Dug. Bar. I. p. 418. [o] Wood's MSS. (Athmol. Oxon.) No. 8465. (3.) p. 48. [p] Ibid. [q] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 522.
[r] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 2. [s] Drake's Hiſt. of York, p. 267.
[t] Wood's MS. ubi ſupra. [u] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 29, 35. [w] Ibid. fol. 4. p. 2. [x] Ibid. fol. 52.

be

be confounded with Sir Alexander de Percy of Ormſby and Sneton, who lived about the ſame time, and is mentioned in the hiſtory of Whitby; this laſt being deſcended from the Percys of Kildale. We now return to Richard's eldeſt brother, viz.

HENRY DE PERCY, eldeſt ſon and heir of Joſceline, and Agnes de Percy. He confirmed to the monks of Whitby a grant of his mother's [y], and quit-claimed to the monks of Fountains, all Litton, and Littondale, excepting the veniſon there: for the cuſtody whereof, the monks were to preſent unto him two foreſters, and to maintain them at their own proper coſts, with other conſiderations; paying likewiſe unto him 600 marks. In 6 Rich. I. Brien, ſon of Ralph [z], gave a fine to the King of 100 marks, that he might try his right to the barony of Petteward (now written Petworth) and of fifteen Knight's-fees belonging to the ſaid barony againſt this Henry de Percy.

He took to wife Iſabel, daughter of Adam de Brus Lord of Skelton, with whom he had in marriage, by gift of her father, the manor of Levington [a], for which he and his heirs were to repair to Skelton-caſtle every Chriſtmas-day, and lead the Lady of that caſtle from her chamber to the chapel to maſs, and thence to her chamber again; and, after dining with her, to depart. He appears to have died before his mother Lady Agnes, and before his aunt the Counteſs of Warwick; ſo that he probably poſſeſſed only ſuch eſtates as had appertained to his father Joſceline of Lovain, which lay chiefly in Suſſex. He left iſſue two ſons, who were minors when he died, viz. 1. William de Percy, his eldeſt ſon and heir; and 2. Henry de Percy, anceſtor of the Percys of Heſſet in Suſſex, which in the third generation ended in females [b].

WILLIAM DE PERCY, eldeſt ſon and heir of Henry de Percy, being a minor at his father's death, loſt for ſome time a great part of his patrimony (at leaſt in the north) which his uncle Richard got and held during his life; but after his death the whole reverted to the true heir, this Lord William. The whole fee of the Lord Percys in Yorkſhire had been thirty Knights-fees; and in 8 Hen. III. on collecting the ſcutage, William de Percy had only fifteen, having [c] 21 Knights-fees more, which appertained to the honour of Petworth in Suſſex. The ſame year alſo, he obtained a grant [d] for a market on the Friday, every week, at his manor of Spoforth in York-

[y] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 271. [z] Madox's Baron. Angl. p. 91. Mag. Rot. 6 Rich. I. tit. Sudſexa. [a] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 60. [b] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 146, 150, 152, 153. [c] Teſta de Nevill Suſſ. [d] Clauſ. 8 Hen. III. m. 20.

ſhire;

ſhire: and in 17 Hen. III. gave [f] 500 marks to the King for the wardſhip of the five daughters of William de Briwere, (whoſe ward he himſelf had been [g]) and afterwards married one of them.

In 26 Hen. III. he paid [h] 100 marks fine to be exempted from attendance on the King into Gaſcoigne. In 28 Hen. III. doing his homage, he had livery [i] of all the lands of Richard de Percy, his uncle (which he had held from him, as is before-mentioned, till his death) excepting the manor of Topclive, which was the dowry of [k] Agnes, wife of the ſaid Richard, ſhe being then alive; whoſe marriage was at that time granted [l] by the King to Bernard de Baliol, in caſe ſhe ſhould be willing to take him for her huſband. So that, by the account [m] ſhortly after given into the Exchequer, it appears, that he had thirty knights-fees, *de Veteri Feoffamento*, in Yorkſhire, and two knights-fees in Lincolnſhire. Madox recites, that in 30 Hen. III. [n] the barony of Percy was rated at thirty knights-fees of the old feoffment.

This William de Percy gave [o] his manor of Giſburne, with the foreſt (excepting his freeholders, and their ſervices, reſerving liberty of hunting therein, for himſelf and his heirs) unto the Monks of Sallay, paying twenty marks yearly. In conſideration thereof, they were to increaſe their convent to the number of ſix Monks more, to pray for the ſoul of himſelf and Ellen his wife. He acquired [p] the patronage of the priory of Silebrede, in Suſſex, in 24 Hen. III. and gave [q] to the maſter and brethren of the hoſpital at Sandon, in Surry, for the maintenance of ſix prieſts there, all his lands in Foſton, which he obtained of the grant of William de Briwer; as alſo twenty marks rent, which the Abbot of Selby was obliged to pay annually at Sandon, for the manor and foreſt of Giſburne, on the Octaves of St. John Baptiſt. He [r] departed this life in 1245, 29 Hen. III. and was buried in the Abbey of Sallay.

William de Percy married two wives, 1. Joan, one of the daughters and coheirs of William de Briwere, above-mentioned, by whom he had iſſue four daughters, who were coheirs to their mother, viz. 1. Anaſtaſia, married to Ralph Fitz-Ralph (or Fitz-Ranulph) Lord of Middleham in Yorkſhire; 2. Joan, to Henry Ferlington; 3. Alice, to Ralph de Haringwood; and 4. Agnes, to Euſtace de Balliol, of Quarington, in the Biſhoprick of Durham [s].

[f] Rot. Fin. 17 Hen. III. m. 5. Clauſ. 17 Hen. III. m. 8. [g] Dugd. Bar. I. ſub Briwere. [h] Rot. Pip. 26 Hen. III. Ebor. [i] Rot. Fin. 28 Hen. III. m. 2. [k] Pat. 28 Hen. III. m. 9. [l] Ibid. [m] Rot. Pip. 30 Hen. III. [n] Ex Baron. Angl. p. 93. [o] MS. penes Wil. Pierpoint. [p] Ibid. [q] Ibid. & Monaſt. Angl. Vol. II. p. 441. b. n. 60 & 442. [r] Clauſ. 29 Hen. III. m. 3. [s] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 701. Great Chartulary, fol. 21, 63, 164, 36. Burton's Leiceſterſh. p. 104, 144. Edmondſon's Peerage, &c.

To

To his second wife, William de Percy married Elena, or Ellen, daughter of Ingelram de Balliol, who brought with her in dower Dalton (since called Dalton Percy) in the Bishoprick of Durham [t]. By this Lady, who survived him, he had issue as follows:

1. Henry de Percy, his heir.

2. Ingelram, or Ingram de Percy, who had lands at Aton [u], and the lordship of Dalton, of the gift of his mother. He died in the King's service abroad in 1262 [w]; but although he had married Aveline, daughter and heir of William Earl of Albemarle [x], who afterwards was wife of Edmund Crouchback Earl of Lancaster, Ingram de Percy left no issue.

3. William de Percy, Canon of St. Peter's at York, who gave his mediety of Dalton, which accrued to him by the death of Ingram, to his next brother Walter [y].

4. Walter de Percy, who is usually stiled ancestor of the family of Percy of Kildale [z], which continued down to the reign of King Henry VI. when John de Percy of Kyledale was witness to a grant of lands in Yafford and Newsome to John Smythson, (lineal ancestor of the Duke of Northumberland) from his mother Matilda, dated 19 Hen. VI. [a]. From the Percys of Kildale, the family of Percy of Ormsby and Sneton were derived, which ended in females.

5. Galfrid, or Jeffrey de Percy, who is by some stiled Lord of Semar near Scarburgh. He was in France with King Henry III. in 1263-4 [b], and was witness to the King's grant of the honour of Leicester to his son Prince Edward in 1265 [c].

6. Alan de Percy, who had a grant from his father of certain lands in Levington [d]. To these some genealogists add,

7. Joscelin de Percy, who was Lord of Linton, or Litton, and Whitwell [e]. They appear also to have had a sister named after her mother, viz.

Elena de Percy, who was Abbess of Werewell, and living in 1281 [f].

Henry de Percy, eldest son and heir of Lord William, before-mentioned, gave in 33 Hen. III. [g] a fine of nine hundred pounds for livery of his lands, and that he might marry whom he pleased; which sum he had [h] liberty to pay by two hundred pounds per annum. In 41 Hen. III. he had sum-

[t] From her own deeds in Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 138, 170. [u] Ibid. fol. 41. b. f. 2. [w] Hearne's Chron. de Dunstable, I. 351. [x] Vincent upon Brooke, p. 293. [y] Great Chartulary, fol. 138. [z] Edmondson, & alii. [a] Ex Autographo penes Duc. North. [b] Rymer, I. p. 776. [c] Ibid. p. 831. [d] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 8. [e] Dugdale, Bar. I. p. 272. [f] Madox Hist. Exchequer, [g] Rot. Pip. 33 Hen. III. Ebor. [h] Rot. Fin. 33 Hen. III. m. 10.

mons

mons [i] to attend the King at Briſtol, on the Octaves of St. John Baptiſt, well furniſhed with horſe and arms, to march againſt the Welſh. And the year after, 1258, when Walter Cumming, Earl of Menteith, had rebelliouſly ſeized on his King Alexander III. then in his minority (who had married Margaret, daughter of King Henry) he was one of the northern Barons [k] ſummoned to prepare himſelf with horſe and arms, and all his power, for the reſcuing him from his reſtraint.

In 1260, 44 Hen. III. the King advertiſed him, that Llewellin, ſon of Griffin, with his countrymen, had made a commotion in Wales; and thereupon commands [l] him to be at Cheſter, on September 8, with horſe and arms, according to the ſervice he owed, to oppoſe him. In 47 Hen. III. [m] this Henry de Percy took part with the rebellious Barons; on which his lands were ſeized; but afterwards coming in, and ſubmitting himſelf, he had reſtitution of them again. Alſo the ſame year, he was with the King at Oxford, with the Barons that adhered to him [n]; and marching from thence to Northampton, aſſiſted in the ſtorming of that town, which was taken by the King. After that they marched towards Nottingham, waſting the lands of the Barons. On May 14, the year following [o], 1264, fighting ſtoutly on the King's part in the battle of Lewes, he was taken priſoner, with many others, but was ſoon after releaſed.

In 1265, 50 Hen. III. [p] this Henry de Percy, and other Barons, on the King's part, at Windſor, on Sunday December 13, agreed to the compromiſe made by the King, according to the ſtatutes and orders made at Oxford; and to abide by the determination of the King of France: as did the Barons at London, on the part of Simon Montfort, Earl of Leiceſter. He died in 1272, 56 Hen. III. and was interred at Sallay, near his father. He married Eleanor [q], daughter of John Plantagenet, Earl of Warren and Surry, by Alice [r] his wife, daughter of Hugh le Brien, Earl of March, by his wife Iſabel, widow and relict of John King of England: and by her had iſſue three ſons [s], William, John, and Henry. The ſaid Eleanor, his wife, ſurviving [t], had aſſignation of her dower, in 56 Hen. III out of all his lands, except the manors of Petworth, in Suſſex, and Topclive, in Yorkſhire, whereof ſhe had been enfeoffed.

[i] Clauſ. 43 Hen. III. in dorſo, m. 6. & Rymer, Vol. I. p. 635. [k] Clauſ. 24 Hen. III. in dorſo, m. 12. [l] Rymer, Vol. I. p. 706, 707. [m] Ibid. p. 772. Mat. Paris, p. 993. & H. Knighton, 2477. & Clauſ. 47 Hen. III. m. 4. [n] Mat. Paris, p. 993. & H. Knighton. 2477. & Clauſ. 47 Hen. III. m. 4. and Stow's Chron. p. 194. [o] Mat. Paris, 996. [p] Rymer, Vol. I. p. 776, 777. [q] Ex Regiſter de Lewes. [r] Barones Extinct. MS. penes meips. [s] MS. de Chiting. [t] Clauſ. 56 Hen. III. m. 2.

The

The ſaid William and John [s] died without iſſue, very young; ſo that the youngeſt brother, viz.

HENRY DE PERCY (who was afterwards I. Lord Percy of Alnwick) ſucceeded to the honours and patrimony of the family, as heir [t] to his brother John.

This Henry, being [w] under age, in 15 Edw. I. when the King made his expedition into Wales, was acquitted of one hundred and twenty pounds, required from him for the ſcutage then levied; and in 1294, 22 Ed. I. being [x] then of age, had livery of his lands; as alſo ſummons [y] to be at Portſmouth, on September 1, well fitted with horſe and arms, to attend the King into Gaſcoigne.

In March, 1296, 24 Edw. I. the [z] King knighted him before Berwick; and in April he [a] was in the battle of Dunbar, where the Engliſh obtained a memorable victory. Thereupon being conſtituted [b] Governor of Galloway and Aire in Scotland, King Edward, at Morpeth, on September 29, that ſame year, (24 Edw. I.) [c] commanded the ſheriffs of Cumberland and Weſtmoreland, and others of the ſaid counties, to be obedient to him.

In 1297, 25 Ed. I. being (with Sir Robert Clifford) commander [d] for the King of England in the eaſtern parts of Scotland, they were appointed to receive Margery, daughter of Robert Brus, Earl of Carrick (afterwards King of Scotland) as an hoſtage for his fidelity to the King of England. Alſo John Plantagenet, Earl of Warren and Surry, then general of all the King's forces beyond Trent, having raiſed a great power in Yorkſhire, ſent this Henry de Percy his grandſon [e], with the forces at Carliſle, into Scotland. Accordingly, entering Annandale with 300 men at arms, and 40,000 choſen foot, about Auguſt 10, and coming to Aire, he endeavoured to diſpoſe the inhabitants of Galloway to peace; but hearing that the Scots were advanced near Irwin (about four miles diſtant) he marched towards them; who, finding themſelves too weak, ſubmitted, on condition of being pardoned.

In the ſame year, upon [f] the King's confirmation of the Great Charter, and Charter of the Foreſt, he was one of the Peers that undertook for the ſafeguard of Gilbert de Clare, and Roger Bigot, Earls of Hertford, and Norfolk, and other of

[s] MS. penes Wil. Pierpoint. [t] Rot. Fin. 22 Ed. I. m. 4. [w] Rot. Fin. 22 Ed. I. m. 4. [x] Clauſ. 22 Edw. I. m. 18. [y] Rot. Vaſcon. 22 Edw. I. m. 11, & m. 9. [z] Selden's Titles of Honr. c. 5. p. 791. [a] H. Knighton, p. 2480. [b] Clauſ. 24 Edw. I. m. 3. [c] Rymer, Vol. II. p. 731. [d] Rymer, Vol. II. p. 774. [e] H. Knighton, p. 2516. n. 10. [f] H. Knighton, p. 2524. n. 10 and 20.

the

the Nobility, who had ſtickled hard for the obtaining thereof.

In 26 Edw. I. he marched again [g] into Scotland; having received [h] a command from the King to be at Carliſle on the eve of Pentecoſt, with horſes and arms, the King then intending to meet him there. The year following, being ſent [i] to York, to meet with Anthony Beck, Biſhop of Durham, and Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln; as alſo with ſome of the Nobles of Scotland, to conſult about fortifying and manning of the caſtles in Scotland; he obtained, in conſideration of his great and faithful ſervices, a grant [k] of all the lands, as well in England as in Scotland, which were the inheritance of Ingelram de Baliol, deceaſed; and which by inheritance belonged to [l] Ingelram de Umfraville, then in rebellion.

In 1300, 28 Edw. I. he was again [m] in the wars of Scotland; and the year after, on the Pope Boniface VIII's interpoſing in the affairs of that kingdom, he was one of the great Barons, who, on February 12, in parliament at Lincoln, ſigned the memorable letter to that Pontiff, intimating, "That "their King was not to anſwer in judgment, for any rights "of the crown of England, before any tribunal under Hea"ven, &c. and that, by the help of God, they would reſo"lutely, and with all their force, maintain againſt all men." He was again in the Scotch wars [n] in 31 Edw. I.

In 1306, 34 Ed. I. being again ſent [o] into Scotland, about Pentecoſt, to oppoſe Robert Brus aforeſaid, then newly crowned King there, he was beſieged by him [p] at Kenteir, and valiantly defending it, ſlew many of the Scotch; but ſhortly after was relieved [q] by thoſe forces, which the King ſent from Lanercoſt into Scotland. On the Scots ſubmitting [r], Margery, before-mentioned, daughter of Robert Brus, was delivered into the cuſtody of this Henry de Percy, as alſo Robert's ſiſter, Chriſtian wife of Chriſtopher de Seton, to be ſafe kept in England.

On January 18, 1307-8, 1 Edw. II. the King adverti ſed him, that he intended to be crowned the Sunday after Valentine's day, at Weſtminſter [s], and thereupon ſummoned him to be preſent at that ſolemnity. And on June 16, 1308, the King writing a letter to Philip IV. of France, to ſend over ſome perſon to reconcile his people to him; and alſo another

[g] Rot. Scoc. 26 Edw. I. m. 9. [h] Rymer, Vol. II. p. 829. [i] Clauſ. 27 Edw. I. m. 10. [k] Pat. 27 Edw. I. m. 36. [l] Ibid. [m] Rot. Scoc. 28 Edw. I. m. 12. [n] Ibid. 31 Edw. I. m. 2. [o] H. Knighton, p. 2530. n. 30. Ypod Neuſt. p. 97. n. 20. M. Weſtm. in eodem anno. [p] Ibid. [q] Tho. Wall. p. 63. [r] Rymer, Vol. II. p. 1014. [s] Rymer, Vol. III. p. 52.

to Pope Clement V. on the ſame occaſion, and to revoke the ſentence of excommunication againſt Piers de Gaveſton, Earl of Cornwall (his favourite.) Theſe were written and ſigned in the preſence of John Earl of Richmond, Henry de Percy, and Hugh le Deſpencer.

In 2 Edw. II. he obtained licence [s] to fortify his houſes at Spofford, and Lekingfield, in Yorkſhire; as alſo his houſe at Petworth, in Suſſex.

On November 19, 1309, 3 Edw. II. Anthony Beck, Biſhop of Durham [t], granted and ſold to him the barony of Alnwick, in the county of Northumberland, which he had by grant from William de Veſcy (he having no iſſue;) and all thoſe lands and tenements, which Iſabel, wife of John de Veſcy, ſenior, and Iſabel, wife of William de Veſcy, held in dower of the ſaid barony; to hold to him, and his heirs for ever. To that deed were witneſſes, Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, Robert de Umfraville Earl of Anegos, or Angus, Sir Robert de Clifford, &c. He alſo [u] purchaſed of the ſaid Biſhop, the manor of Querindon upon Teiſe.

The aforeſaid barony of Alnwick had been fourteen years in the Biſhop's poſſeſſion before it was purchaſed by Henry de Percy; and therefore he was no way concerned in any tranſaction between the ſaid Biſhop and the former proprietor William de Veſcy; yet, becauſe ſome writers [w] have aſſerted that the Biſhop had only received the ſaid barony, &c. in truſt for a natural ſon of the ſaid Lord de Veſcy, (who died without legitimate iſſue) and that he violated the ſaid truſt by appropriating it to himſelf: it may be proper to mention, that the original deeds, which are all extant [x], fully refute this ſtory; for in them it appears, that William de Veſcy levied fines [y], by which he conveyed all his manors of Malton, Langton, Wyntringham and Brumpton, in the county of York, and of Catthorp in Lincolnſhire, to the Biſhop, for the uſe of his ſaid natural ſon, named William de Veſcy of Kildare, who afterwards enjoyed the ſame; and that he gave the manors of Alnwick and Tughall in Northumberland abſolutely to the ſaid Biſhop, and his heirs for ever. Indeed, Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, one of the witneſſes to Lord Percy's purchaſe, was cloſely allied in blood to William de Veſcy, being both of them equally deſcended from their common anceſtor Euſtace Fitz-John [z], and therefore would hardly have concurred in any act injurious to his family.

[s] Pat. 2 Edw. II. p. 2. m. 19. [t] Rymer, Vol. III. p. 183. [u] MS. p. 97. penes C. Fairfax. [w] Camden Britann. Dugd. Bar. I. p. 95. [x] In the Great Chartulary of the Percy Family, fol. 97, 98, 106, 107, 121, 129. [y] Ibid. fol. 129. [z] Vid. Dugd. Bar. Vincent upon Brooke, &c.

On

On July 30, 1309, (3 Edw. II.) this Henry de Percy, had a [a] precept from the King, ſignifying to him, that the Scots having broke the truce made with them, at the requeſt of Philip IV. King of France, he had ordered his army to be at Newcaſtle on Michaelmas-day; and therefore commands this Lord Percy to meet him there, with horſes and arms, to go with him againſt the Scots. Alſo, on the Pope Clement V's ſending perſons to enquire into the affairs of the Knights Templars, the [b] King, on September 14, 1309, commanded him, as Conſtable of the caſtle of York, to deliver thoſe Knights Templars in his cuſtody in the ſaid caſtle, to John de Crombwel, Conſtable of the Tower of London. Likewiſe, the King at Shene on January 23, 1309-10, 3 Edw. II. confirms [c] the Biſhop of Durham's grant of the barony of Alnewyk, to him and his heirs.

In 4 Edw. II. he [d] was again in the wars of Scotland; and that year procured the King's charter for free-warren in all his demeſne lands within the lordſhips of Settle, Gigleſwick, Routhwell, Mallum, Arnecliff, Buckden, and Tadcaſter, in Yorkſhire. The ſame year, the King [e] confirmed to him the Biſhop of Durham's grant of the manor of Langley; and alſo granted him [f] the cuſtody of the biſhoprick of Durham, he accounting for the iſſues thereof at the Exchequer. Alſo at Berwick, the King, on May 20, 1311, 4 Edw. II. forgave the heirs and executors of the Biſhop of Durham all debts, &c. And as [g] Henry de Percy holds the caſtle and honour of Alnewyk, formerly in the ſaid Biſhop's poſſeſſion, he releaſes all claim on the ſaid Biſhop's account to the ſaid Henry de Percy. Likewiſe that year being appointed [h], with other Barons, to go to the general council, he received the King's command to be at London, three weeks after the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt, to conſult with Gilbert de Clare Earl of Glouceſter and Hertford, the Regent, Walter Reynolds Biſhop of Worceſter, Chancellor, and others of the council, before he ſets out; and in the ſummons he is ſtiled the King's Kinſman.

In 5 Edw. II. he was [i] made Governor of the caſtle of Scardebourgh, in com. Ebor. alſo Governor [k] of the caſtle of Bamburgh, in com. Northumb. Likewiſe the ſame year, the King granted him [l] the cuſtody of the manor of Temple-Wereby, in com. Ebor. belonging to the Knights Templars, on the heavy charge being brought againſt them by Pope Clement V. which occaſioned their ſuppreſſion.

[a] Rymer, Vol. III. p. 148. [b] Ibid. Vol. III. p. 174. [c] Ibid. 199.
[d] Rot. Scoc. 4 Edw. II. m. 8. [e] Rymer's Fœdera præd. p. 421. [f] Ibid. p. 257.
[g] Ibid. p. 264. [h] Ibid. p. 265, 266. [i] Pat. 5 Edw. II. p. 1. m. 16.
[k] Rot. Fin. 5 Edw. II. m. 11. [l] Rymer, 288.

On

On 3 April, 1312, (5 Edw. II.) when the Barons divested Piers de Gaveston of the office of Warden of the royal forests on this side Trent, the King grants the same to Henry de Percy during pleasure: but afterwards sent his mandate to him to surrender it again, in order that he might restore it to Gaveston.

However, the King leaving Gaveston at York, the [m] Barons (and among them, this Henry de Percy) raised a great power, and pursued him thither: on which he fled to Scarborough; and being besieged there, the King, on May 17, 1312, 5 Ed. II. commands [n] his Barons, Knights, and others, to raise the siege of Scarburgh Castle, on forfeiture of their lives and fortunes; and sent a [o] special mandate to this Henry de Percy, to quit the siege. It is recorded [p], that Edmund de Mauley, Steward of the household, on Thursday, being Ascension-day, 1312, before nine of the clock in the morning, took the great seal from Newcastle upon Tyne to the King at Tynemuth; and the same day, in the afternoon, Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaster, Sir Henry de Percy, Sir Robert de Clifford, Knt. and many others in their company, entered Newcastle with horses and arms, and staid there four days. Thereupon the King, on the morrow of Ascension-day, left Tynemuth, and embarked on board a ship for Scarburgh. He left his favourite in this fortress [q], which was deemed impregnable, and marched towards York. The Earl of Pembroke besieged Scarburgh Castle, and Gaveston, unable to hold out, capitulated, and surrendered himself prisoner on certain conditions, for the fulfilling of which, the Earl of Pembroke and Henry de Percy made themselves responsible, and pledged all their lands. One was, that his life and person should be safely preserved. Accordingly, Henry de Percy relying upon the honour and prudence of his associate, confided their charge to the sole care and custody of Pembroke, who carried him to the south, while Percy staid to complete the reduction of the northern parts. In the interim, Pembroke was either so incautious, or so treacherous, that leaving him with a feeble guard in Oxfordshire, Gaveston was surprized by the hostile Barons, and carried to Warwick Castle, where they struck off his head. On which the King issued out his special mandates to apprehend Henry de Percy, and to seize all his lands, tenements, and chattels, dated July 30, and 31, 1312 [r]. (6 Edw. II.) However, towards the end of the same year, the King concluded a treaty with his Barons, in which Henry de Percy was included; and on their making

[m] Stow, p. 216. [n] Rymer, præd. p. 327. [o] Ibid. p. 328. [p] Ibid.
[q] Hume's Hist. sub ann. 1312. [r] Rymer, Vol. III. p. 334.

ſubmiſſions, their offence was remitted, and their lands and other forfeitures reſtored [s].

Purſuant to this treaty, the King at Windſor, on February 27, 1312-13, 6 Edw. II. [t] acknowledges to have received from Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaſter, Guy de Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, Henry de Percy, and Robert de Clifford, the jewels, horſes, &c. lately belonging to Piers de Gaveſton, and particularly ſet down.

On July 17, 1313, 7 Edw. II. [u] he had from the King letters of ſafe conduct throughout his kingdoms and dominions, till Michaelmas next; which [w], on September 24, were renewed, till the feaſt of St. Martin, November 11: and in the parliament held at Weſtminſter, on Monday, October, 15, 1313, 7 Edw. II. it being enacted, that none ſhould be called to account for the death of Piers de Gaveſton [x], the King pardoned to him, and others, the murder of the ſaid Piers; and alſo any other miſdeed whatſoever. He had likewiſe, on November 5 following, a confirmation of the releaſe from the king [y], of all jewels, horſes, &c. taken at Newcaſtle, from Piers de Gaveſton. After that he marched [z] with the King into Scotland, and was on June 24, 1314, in the battle of Bannockburn, where the Engliſh received a fatal overthrow [a].

In 8 Edw. II. (on the death of Robert Lord Clifford) he was conſtituted [b] one of the commiſſioners for the cuſtody of the caſtles of Skipton in Craven, Appleby, Bruham, and Pendragon; and likewiſe of two parts of the profits of the county of Weſtmorland, by reaſon of the minority of Roger de Clifford, ſon and heir to the ſaid Robert: and did ſo well deſerve of King Edward, that he obtained [c] the Earldom of Carrick at his hands, with all the caſtles, manors, and lands, whereof Robert de Bruce was poſſeſſed at the time when he ſlew John Cumming of Badenoch. He purchaſed [d] alſo from Henry de Fiſhburne, ſon and heir to Conſtance, daughter and heir of Henry de Baliol, the manor of Vere, in Galloway; as alſo [e] Red-Caſtle in Angus. He had ſummons to parliament from December 29, 1299, 28 Edw. I. till 1315, 8 Edw. II. in which year he died, and was buried in the abbey of Fountains in Yorkſhire, before the high altar.

He married the Lady Eleanor Fitz-Allan, who was ſiſter of Richard, and daughter of John, Earls of Arundel. This Lady was lineally deſcended from Queen Adelicia, ſiſter of Joſceline de Lovain, before-mentioned [f]: for Queen Adelicia

[s] Rymer, III. p. 349, 355, 366, & ſeq. [t] Rymer, Vol. III. p. 388. [u] Ibid. p. 427. [w] Ibid. p. 493. [x] Ibid. p. 443, 444, 445. [y] Ibid. p. 448. [z] Rot. Scoc. 7 Edw. II. m. 3. [a] Stow, p. 216. and Speed, p. 516. [b] Rot. Fin. 8 Edw. II. m. 21. [c] MS. penes Wil. Pierpoint. [d] Ibid. [e] Eſc. 7 Edw. II. n. 65. [f] Vid. Vincent upon Brook, Tit. Arundel.

married

married to her second husband William de Albeney I. Earl of Arundel, and had by him issue, William de Albaney, IId Earl of Arundel; whose son William, IIId Earl of Arundel, had a daughter Isabel, wife of John Fitz-Allan, Lord of Clun. The offspring of this marriage, John Fitz-Allan, (who was in right of his mother Earl of Arundel) left a son John, who also was Earl of Arundel, and he was father of this Eleanor, Lady Percy. By her, who survived him, Henry de Percy had two sons; viz. 1. Henry, his eldest son and heir, who after him was IId Lord of Alnwick; 2. William de Percy, who was made a Knight of the Bath in 20 Edw. II. and died in 1355[f]. I come now to

HENRY DE PERCY, IId Lord Percy of Alnwick, who was eldest son and heir of the last-mentioned Henry Lord Percy, by the Lady Eleanor Fitz-Allan his wife. He was sixteen years of age[g] on the decease of his father, and the next year, 9 Edw. II. he obtained a grant[h] from the King of all those fees in Northumberland, which did belong to Patrick de Dunbar Earl of March, then in arms against King Edward. In 13 Edw. II. by[i] reason of the spoil done to his lands in the north, upon several incursions of the Scots; whereof Eleanor, his mother, had the custody[k], during his minority, and which she could not well defend; he obtained a surrender[l] thereof from her to the King; and thereupon a grant[m] of them to himself, paying 400 marks yearly to the Exchequer. In 15 Ed. II. he procured an absolute livery[n] of them, though he had not then made proof of his age: And the same year was constituted governor of the castle of Pickering, in Yorkshire, then in the crown by the forfeiture[o] of Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaster; as also[p] of Scarborough town and castle. On September 10, 1322, 16 Edw. II.[q] he was made a Knight, at York, and had his apparel, on that occasion, out of the King's wardrobe[r].

In 1326, 20 Edw. II. on the landing of Queen Isabel, and Prince Edward, in England, on September 22, he was one of the Nobles that joined[s] with them, for reforming those abuses in the government, occasioned through the power of the Spencers; and the forces he brought to the Queen at Gloucester much increased[t] her army. In which year he was made one of the guardians of the truce with the Scotch in

[f] Anstis's Knights of the Bath, No. 20. [g] Esc. 8 Edw. II. n. 65. [h] MS. penes C. Fairfax, f. 120. [i] Rot. Fin. 13 Edw. II. m. 4. [k] Ibid. [l] Ibid. [m] Ibid. [n] Claus. 15 Edw. II. m. 24. [o] Rot. Fin. 15 Edw. II. m. 13. [p] Ibid. [q] Ibid. m. 19. [r] Anstis's Observ. Knighthood of the Bath, p. 29. and No. 16. [s] Tho. Walsi. p. 164. n. 10. [t] Ibid.

Northumberland; and guardian of the Portre caſtles in that county, on the King's going abroad [u].

Being therefore thus inſtrumental in the great change, he obtained in 1 Edw. III. the cuſtody [w] of the caſtle of Skipton in Craven; as alſo a charter [x] for a market and fair, at his manor of Topclive, in com. Ebor. He was [y] one of the twelve Lords appointed to be of council to the young King Edward [z]; and [a] the principal perſon in commiſſion for the treaty of peace betwixt England and Scotland; alſo conſtituted [b] warden of the marches.

In 1328, 2 Edw. III. on the death of [c] Eleanor his mother, he was made conſtable [f] of Scarborough-Caſtle, the cuſtody whereof was committed [g] to her charge in 19 Ed. II. and in [h] 1 Ed. III. In the ſame year, he attended the King to Amiens, when he went to do homage to Philip VI. King of France for the dutchy of Aquitain, &c. [i]

In this ſame year, 2 Edw. III. Henry de Percy had a grant from the King of the reverſion of the barony and caſtle of WARKWORTH, &c. which had heretofore belonged to John de Clavering [k]. For the ſaid John, having no iſſue, did, in conſideration of a grant for life of certain crown lands in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Northampton, (eſtimated at 405 l. 2 s. 1 d. per annum) with the conſent of Hawiſia his wife, make over to King Edward II. the reverſion in fee of his barony and caſtle of Warkworth, with the manors of Roubury [Rothbury] Newburne, and Corbrig, all in the county of Northumberland, and then valued at 700 l. per annum, provided he ſhould die without iſſue. This reverſion King Edward III. did in his ſecond year, as is above-mentioned, (John de Clavering being then living) grant to Henry de Percy and his heirs, to be held by the accuſtomed ſervices: which grant was two years afterwards confirmed by parliament; and John de Clavering dying that year, the King directed his writ, dated January 24th, (5 Edw. III.) that the ſeveral baronies and manors ſhould be delivered to him, which was accordingly done. This grant was in lieu of a fee of 500 marks, which the King had engaged to pay to Sir Henry Percy, in conſideration of his good ſervices, &c. during life, out of the cuſtoms of Berwick: which ſti-

[u] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 158. [w] Rot. Fin. 1 Edw. III. m. 27. [x] Cart. 1 Edw. III. n. 90. [y] Lel. Coll. Vol. I. p. 685. [z] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 4. [a] Rot. Scoc. 1 Edw. III. m. 2. [b] Pat. 1 Edw. III. m. 29. [c] Rot. Fin. 2 Edw. III. m. 7. [f] Ibid. [g] Pat. 19 Edw. II. m. 14. [h] Rot. Fin. 1 Edw. III. m. 29. [i] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 35.

[k] What follows is extracted from the original deeds preſerved in the Great Chartulary of the Percy family, fol. 123, &c.

pend

pend was by agreement to ceaſe, as ſoon as he became poſſeſſed of thoſe manors, &c.

In 3 Ed. III. he attended [o] on the King, who, on May 26, 1329, embarked at Dover, in order to ſettle his affairs in Aquitain, and returned with the King on June 11 following. In 4 Edw. III. he was ſent Ambaſſador [p], with others, to the King of France, to ſettle preliminaries, in order to a peace. Alſo in the ſame year, he [q] was one of thoſe Engliſh adventurers who claimed lands in Scotland, which were forfeited for non-reſidence (according to the articles of peace at Northampton) and King Edward having eſpouſed their cauſe, tacitly gave them leave, in their own names, at their own charges, to make war in company with Lord Edward Baliol, againſt the King of Scotland, till they might have redreſs. And we find he claimed Galloway; and upon their arrival, in 1332, fortune favouring them, they drove the Scots away, and ſeized the abbey and town of Dunfermling, whereon they found great ſtore of proviſions, and warlike ſtores.

In 5 Edw. III. he was [r] conſtituted one of the Juſticiers for the counties of Cumberland and Northumberland.

In 6 Edw. III. he was again conſtituted [x] Warden of the marches towards Scotland, and Conſervator of the peace [y] in the counties of Northumberland, York, Lancaſter, Cumberland, and Weſtmoreland. In 1333, 7 Edw. III. he was with King Edward at the ſiege of Berwick; alſo in the [z] memorable battle of Hallidowne Hill, to the north of Berwick, on July 22, that year, wherein the Scots were defeated with great ſlaughter; and King Edward, the next day, having the town of Berwick delivered to him, placed therein, as Governor, this Lord Henry Percy. Afterwards on a ceſſation of arms being agreed on between England and Scotland, he [a] was one of thoſe who ſigned that agreement on the part of England. Alſo in the ſame year, being Governor [b] of the caſtle of Berwick, he was one of the commiſſioners ſent [c] to the parliament of Scotland, to approve and ratify thoſe agreements which had been made betwixt King Edward and Edward de Baliol, then King of Scotland. In that year likewiſe he had a grant [d] from the ſaid Edward de Baliol, of the inheritance of the peel of Loughmaban; as alſo of Annandale and Moffetdale; with all the Knights fees, and advowſons of churches, within thoſe

[o] Rymer, Vol. I. p. 1387 to 390.
[p] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 466.
[q] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 59.
[r] Rymer, Vol. IV. p. 470.
[x] Pat. 6 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 13.
[y] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 529.
[z] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 80.
[a] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 564.
[b] Rot. Scot. 7 Edw. III. m. 2.
[c] Ibid.
[d] MS. penes C. Fairfax, fol. 69. a.

valleys, in as full and ample manner as Thomas Randolph, ſome time Earl of Murray, ever had them; and [c] of divers lands in that realm, which belonged to other men of the Brucean party: Whereupon he [d], with others, came to the parliament held by Baliol, as Peers of Scotland, and as owing homage for their reſpective lands held of him. All thoſe caſtles, lands, &c. then valued [e] at 1000 marks a year, he did, the year following, ſurrender [f] to King Edward III. and his heirs, in exchange for the [g] caſtle and conſtablery of Jeddeworth, and towns of Jeddeworth [h], Benjeddeworth, Haſſingden, and the foreſt of Jeddeworth; with other [i] conſiderations. Likewiſe the ſame year, 8 Edw. III. he was joined in commiſſion [k] with Ralph de Nevil, in guarding all the marches.

In that year likewiſe, he intailed [l] moſt of his lordſhips and lands upon the heirs male of his body, as appears by a ſpecial feoffment [m], dated September 24. He marched [n] again into Scotland upon the King's ſervice in 1335, the 9th of Ed. III. in that party [o] commanded by Edward Baliol.

In 10 Edw. III. he attended [p] the King in another expedition made into Scotland; and there continued [q] the following year, when he was one of thoſe that had power to treat [r] with ſuch perſons as were willing to ſerve againſt the Scots.

In the ſame year he was ſtiled a Banneret [s], and repreſenting to the King, that he had, upon account, the ſum of eight hundred fifty-one pounds of wages due to him, for his ſervice in Scotland, he obtained an [t] aſſignment of two hundred pounds thereof, to be paid out the tenths due to the crown, from the archdeaconry of Cleveland.

In 12 Edw. III. the King going abroad, and having appointed Edward (the Black Prince) Regent, this Henry was conſtituted one of his council [u]. He was alſo at the ſame time commiſſioned [w], with others, to treat with the friends of John Randolph Earl of Murray, about his releaſe from priſon upon bail: and afterwards was commanded to convey [x] the ſaid Earl to Windſor, to be kept priſoner.

In 13 Edw. III. the King, being at Bruſſels, agreed, on Tueſday before St. John Baptiſt, with the Duke of Brabant, that Edward, his eldeſt ſon, ſhould marry the ſaid Duke's

[a] MS. penes C. Fairfax, fol. 69. a. [b] Rot. Scoc. 8 Edw. III. m. 12. [c] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 82. [d] Ibid. [e] Ibid. [f] In Tiviotdale, within the Realm of Scotland. [g] Ibid. [h] MS. penes C. Fairfax, fol. 69. b. [i] Ibid. [k] Clauſ. 8 Edw. III. m. 12. [l] Barnes's Hiſt. Edw. III. p. 94. [m] Rot. Scoc. 10 Edw. III. m. 13. [n] Ibid. 11 Edw. III. m. 6. [o] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. IV. p. 772. [p] Clauſ. 11 Edw. III. m. 39. [q] Ibid. [r] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. V. p. 202. [s] Ibid. p. 197. [t] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. V. p. 203. [u] [w] [x]

daughter,

daughter, who was to give her a portion of 50,000l. ſterling; and the King was to ſettle a dower on her equal to his Queen Iſabel's; when Henry de Percy was one bound, on the King's part, for the performance of this agreement [y]. Having the title of Steward of the King's houſe [z], he was a witneſs to the patent, dated at Marcyne, in France, on September 27, that year, 1339, conferring the ſtate and honour of Banneret on William de la Pole. Alſo marching further with his Sovereign into France, he was with him at Vironfoſſe, in Cambreſis [a], when both Engliſh and French armies were drawn up in battle array; but King Philip declined fighting, and ſuddenly marched off.

In 14 Edw. III. he was conſtituted one of the commiſſioners of array [b] for ſoldiers, in the counties of Weſtmoreland and Cumberland. Alſo that year he, with others, was appointed [c] to ſet forth the arrays of Yorkſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Derbyſhire, and Northumberland; and to puniſh all rebels, and determine all treſpaſſes done in Northumberland, and the King's lands in Scotland; and to receive any perſon to the King's peace or pardon; and to grant a truce. He was [d] in that grand ſea-fight in June, 1340, betwixt the Engliſh and the French, before Sluys in Flanders; and had, in conſideration [e] of his large expences in the King's ſervice, an aſſignation [f] of five hundred pounds, to be paid by the collector of the nones and fifteens, in the counties of Northumberland and Weſtmoreland. He was the ſame year at the ſiege of Dunbar Caſtle [g], which had revolted from King Edward. And in regard [h] that the caſtle and conſtablery of Jeddeworth, with thoſe other lands granted to him in lieu of the caſtle and peel of Laugh-Maban, with Anandale, in Scotland, were not an equitable exchange, he had, in 16 Edw. III. a grant [i] of 500 marks a year, out of the old cuſtoms of Berwick upon Tweed, to make it good. In the ſaid year he was [k] alſo impowered to treat with the Scots about a truce, ceſſation of arms, or peace.

In 15 Edw. III. the parliament debating upon the point, that the Nobles of England ſhould not be put to anſwer, but before their Peers in open parliament, in the caſe of John Stratford Archbiſhop of Canterbury, he was appointed [l] one of the four Barons, named with four Biſhops, and four Earls, to enquire into the crimes laid againſt the Archbiſhop.

[y] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. V. p. 115. [z] Vincent, p. 697, 698. [a] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 143, 144. [b] Ibid. p. 153. [c] Ibid. p. 180. [d] Froiſard, fol. 29, b. & 30. a. [e] Clauſ. 14 Edw. III. m. 9. [f] Ibid. [g] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edward III. p. 101. [h] Clauſ. 16 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 40. [i] Ibid. [k] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 180. [l] Barnes's Hiſtory of Edw. III. p. 233.

In 17 Edw. III. [l] he was one of the witneſſes to the King's creating Edward his ſon (called the Black Prince) Prince of Wales, by patent, dated May 12; and on the 20th following, was appointed Warden [m] of the marches in Northumberland, and other parts towards Scotland, to the eaſt, with power to redreſs ſuch grievances, as have happened contrary to the truce with Scotland, which, at the inſtance of Pope Clement VI. had been lately made between both kingdoms, after the Scots had made an attempt on the weſt marches; and by the vigilance and proweſs (as [n] Speed writes) of the Lords Percy and Neville, gallant men, they were obliged to retire. Alſo on Aug. 18, [o] he was commiſſioned to treat and agree with William Douglas, about an alliance between the King and him. After that he embarked with the King, on Oct. 4, for Bretagne, who landing near Vannes, firſt laid ſiege thereto with part of his army, and then with the reſt laid ſiege to Nantes; but after giving ſeveral aſſaults, without any great advantage [p], he again divided his army, reſolving himſelf to go before Dinant, and left the ſiege of Nantes to John de Vere Earl of Oxford, and this Lord Henry Percy, who lay before it, till the Duke of Normandy approached them with an army of 40,000 men, whereupon the King ordered them to quit the ſiege, and join his army. He continued in France till the concluſion of a truce, the year after; and then returning to England, went to his command in the north, to the aſſiſtance of Edward de Baliol, who had taken the title of King of Scotland: and the King having appointed the ſaid Edward de Baliol general of his forces [q], ſent his mandate, dated at Weſtminſter, Auguſt 25, 1344, 18 Edw. III. to this Henry Lord Percy, to be obedient to him.

In 19 Edw. III. he was again conſtituted [r] one of the commiſſioners to treat of peace, with ſuch as were in arms in the marches of Scotland, and the King's good ſubjects in thoſe parts. In that year, the Scots invaded [s] England with an army of 36,000 men, under the command of William Douglas, and burnt Carliſle [t], Penrith, and many other places; but upon the advance of this Lord Percy, with the Lords Nevil and Lucy, they retired home.

In 1346, 20 Ed. III. by the inſtigation of the French King Philip VI. the Scots invaded [u] England again, whilſt King Edward was at the ſiege of Calais: whereupon Lionel, the King's

[l] Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 2. c. 5. [m] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 267. [n] Chronicle, p. 587. [o] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 379. [p] Froiſart, fol. 48. a. and Barnes's Hiſtory of Edw. III. p. 280, 281. [q] Rymer, Vol. IV. p. 424, 425. [r] Rot. Scoc. 19 Edw. III. m. 1. [s] Ypod. Neuſtr. p. 118. n. 20. [t] Ibid. [u] Tho. Walſ. p. 157. n. 40.

ſon,

ſon, Guardian of England [w] ordered Nicholas de Cantilupe, and others, that were then marching againſt the Scots, to be obedient to the commands of this Henry Lord Percy, who was [x] the chief in command of the northern Barons that gave them battle, on October 17, at Nevill's Croſs [y], near Durham; and having vanquiſhed [z] the whole army, took David Bruce, their King, priſoner [a]. In conſideration [b] of that ſignal ſervice (the King being then abſent [c]) he had an aſſignment [d] of 200 marks out of the aids then granted for the ſupport of thoſe wars. Moreover, the King, by his [e] Guardian at the Tower of London, on the 20th of that month, ſignified to him, 'That next he acknowledges himſelf, and ſubjects, bound to him, for his approved loyalty and valour, and defence of the kingdom of England againſt the Scotch, his enemies; beſeeching him to be vigilant in thoſe parts, that no damage may happen to his ſubjects by his ſaid enemies.' Alſo on the 30th of the ſame month [f], he was in commiſſion to receive ſuch of the Scotch as were willing to return to their allegiance. On Dec. 10, 1346, 20 Ed. III. [g] he had ſummons to attend parliament, to conſult about means to put an end to the war.

On January 26, 1346-7, 21 Ed. III. by indenture at London, [h] between the King's ſon, Lionel Earl of Ulſter, Guardian of the realm, and this Henry Lord Percy, he agreed to furniſh 100 men at arms, and 100 archers on horſeback, at the accuſtomed pay in time of war, and to march with them to the aſſiſtance of Edward Baliol, King of Scots. Our hiſtorians relate, that early this year [i] King Edward Baliol, hoping to recover the kingdom of Scotland, entered therein by Carliſle, with an army of 20,000 men; and the Lord Percy, with as many more by Berwick, into Lothian and Clidiſdale, whence he brought great booty of goods and cattle, while Baliol ravaged alike in other parts; and both armies joining at Perth, the Scots made ſuch humble inſtance, that they obtained a truce for one year, on paying 9,000 l. to Baliol, who was to reſide in the caſtle of Lanerick; and the Engliſh Lords, that could be ſpared, returned to King Edward, in his camp before Calais. By the French rolls, it [k] appears, that Lord Percy was of Prince Edward's retinue in the wars of France this year.

In 24 Edw. III. he [l] was joined in commiſſion with the Biſhop of Durham, Ralph Lord Stafford, and Ralph de Nevil,

[w] Rymer, ib. 521. [x] Ypod. Neuſtr. p. 119. n. 30. [y] Lel. Coll. Vol. I. p. 675. [z] Tho. Walſ. p. 157. n. 40. [a] Ibid. [b] Rot. Scoc. 21 Edw. III. m. 2. [c] Ibid. [d] Ibid. [e] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 528. [f] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 530. [g] Ibid. p. 535. [h] Ibid. p. 545. [i] Barnes's Hiſtory of Edw. III. p. 490. [k] Rot. Franc. 21 Edw. III. m. 23. [l] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 886.

to treat of peace with the Lord Robert Stuart, presumptive heir to the crown of Scotland, and other Nobles of that nation, at York. The treaty continued till the next year, when he was [m] again commissioned to meet them at Hexham, where it was [n] agreed, that on the coming into England of John, eldest son and heir of the said Lord Robert, and several other young Noblemen, as hostages for David Bruce, King of Scotland, then prisoner in England, he should be permitted to return into Scotland, on taking an oath for his faithful return; which oath this [o] Lord Percy was impowered to administer to him; but the treaty did not then take effect. Lord Percy was [p] also impowered to keep the truce in the marches of Northumberland and Westmoreland.

On January 27, 1351-2, 26 Edw. III. he [q] was commissioned to see the Scotch (according to the treaty made with them) governed by the same laws as they were in the time of Alexander King of Scotland. Also the same year, on the [r] danger of an invasion then threatened from the French, he was constituted [s] one of the commissioners for arraying of men in the county of Northumberland.

This noble Lord had summons to parliament among the Barons from 1322 to the time of his death, (which happened on February 26, 1351-2, 26 Edw. III.) and was buried in the priory of Alnwick.

By Idonea, his wife, daughter of Robert Lord Clifford, (who survived him to the year 1365 [t];) he had issue as follows, viz.

1. Henry, his eldest son and heir, who was IIId Lord Percy of Alnwick.

2. Richard de Percy, Lord of Semar near Scarborough [u], who was summoned to parliament as a Baron [w], in 14 Ed. III. (1340.)

3. Roger de Percy, to whom his father gave the manor of Stanerbotham in Craven, of which he was possessed in or before 1335 [x].

4. Robert de Percy, to whom his father assigned in 1335 certain lands and rents in Thurstanby, Bukeden, Windosom, and Dalton, near Topcliff, all in the county of York [y].

5. Thomas de Percy, who in the same year, 1335, had from his father [z] certain assignments in Catton, Ronthewell, and Scoreburgh, near Leckenfield. He was made Bishop of

[m] Rot. Scoc. 21 Edw. III. m. 5. [n] Barnes's Hist. of Edward III. p. 454, 455. [o] Rot. Scoc. 25 Edw. III. m. 3. [p] Ibid. m. 2. [q] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 732. [r] Rot. Franc. 26 Edw. III. m. 5. [s] Ibid. [t] Drake's Hist. of York, p. 284. [u] Great Percy Chartulary, fol. 51. a. [w] Dugdale's Summons to Parl. [x] Great Chartulary, fol. 85. b. [y] Great Chartulary, fol. 83. b, fol. 74. b, [z] Ibid, fol, 83. b, fol. 78. b.

Norwich

Norwich by the Pope [z], though he was aged only twenty-two (according to hiſtorians) and was conſecrated, January 3, 1354-5 (28 Edw. III.) He died at Blofield, Auguſt 8, 1369, and was buried in his own cathedral, which he had very munificently repaired after it had been blown down by a tempeſt; contributing 400 marks himſelf [a], and procuring the reſt from his clergy. His will, which is very curious, is preſerved in the Regiſter of Archbiſhop Whytleſey at Lambeth, (fol. 105. b.) and is dated 25 May, 1368; the probat, 17 Nov. 1369.—Beſides theſe five ſons, who all occur in the Great Chartulary; the old genealogies mention another ſon, viz.

6. William de Percy, to whom his father (they ſay) gave Kirk Levington in the 9th of King Edw. III. [b] and who married Alice, ſiſter and heir of John Menyll of Caſtle Levington [c]: but he probably left no iſſue, nor did any of the younger ſons of this IId Lord of Alnwick, otherwiſe ſome notice would have been taken of them in the will of their uncle, the Biſhop of Norwich, which is very minute in this reſpect.

The daughters of this ſecond Lord Percy of Alnwick, by Idonea his wife, were,

1. Margaret, who in or before 1329 [d], was married, 1ſt, To Robert de Umfraville, ſon and heir of Gilbert Earl of Angus; and 2dly, to William Lord Ferrers of Groby [e]; ſhe was living, and wife of the latter, when her brother the Biſhop made his will.

2. Iſabel, wife of William, ſon and heir of William de Aton [f]; ſhe was dead when the Biſhop made his will; but he leaves a legacy of a gilt cup to her ſon William de Aton [g]; beſides whom ſhe had three daughters:

3. Matilda, or Maud, who about 1334 [h] was married to Lord Neville of Raby, and who was living in 1368, when the Biſhop made his will.

4. Eleanor, wife of John Lord Fitz-Walter [i], who was dead in the ſaid 1368, as ſhe is not mentioned in her brother's will.

Theſe four daughters are here arranged as they occur in the Biſhop's will, and according to the order of their reſpective eſcutcheons, ſculptured on the octagon towers, which form the entrance into the inner ward of Alnwick Caſtle; which towers were built by their father, the ſecond Lord Percy of Alnwick, about the year 1350, and are ornamented with the following arms, viz. 1. Tyſon; 2. Veſcy; 3. Clifford; 4. Percy; 5. Bohun, (Earl of Northampton, who was made warden of

z Godwin de Præſulib. a Ibid. b Litt. Ped. Roll. c Edmondon & Collins, &c. d Great Chartulary, fol. 162. a. e Dugd. Bar. f Ibid. Great Chartulary, fol. 74. fol. 94. b. g Dugd. Bar. Art. Aton. h Great Chartulary, fol. 82. b. i Dugd. Bar,

the

the marches in 1350, and ſo continued two years only) 6. Plantagenet; 7. England and France quarterly; 8. Warren; 9. Arundel; 10. Umfraville; 11. Percy, (Iſabel, the ſecond daughter, being probably not yet married;) 12. Neville; 13. Fitz-Walter.

It is remarkable, that his Grace the preſent Duke of Northumberland, who has ſo nobly repaired and reſtored Alnwick Caſtle, is himſelf lineally deſcended from the ancient Lords PERCY, through two of theſe Ladies, whoſe eſcutcheons adorn its towers above-mentioned.

1. From MATILDA, or MAUD DE PERCY, wife of John Lord NEVILLE, he is thus deſcended [k]. Their ſon and heir, Ralph, I. Earl of Weſtmoreland, by his ſecond wife Joan, daughter of John of Gaunt, had iſſue Cicilia, married to Richard Duke of York, who claimed the crown. Their daughter Anne, Ducheſs of Exeter, (ſiſter of K. Edward IV.) by her ſecond huſband, Sir Thomas St. Leger, Knt. had iſſue Anne, married to George Manners Lord Ros, whoſe ſon Thomas Manners, created Earl of Rutland by K. Henry VIII. died in 1526. His daughter, the Lady Elizabeth Manners, married Sir John Savage, Knt. and had iſſue Sir John Savage, Knt. father of Thomas Viſcount Savage, who died in 1635: his ſecond ſon was the Honourable Thomas Savage, of Beeſton Caſtle in Cheſhire, whoſe daughter Elizabeth Savage, was wife of Marmaduke ſecond Lord Langdale and mother of the Hon. Elizabeth Langdale, who married Sir Hugh Smithſon, Bart. and who was grandmother of the preſent Duke of Northumberland.

2. From ELEANOR DE PERCY, wife of John Lord FITZ-WALTER, his Grace is thus deſcended [l]. Their daughter, Alicia Fitz-Walter, married Aubrey Vere, Xth Earl of Oxford, who died in 1400; and was mother of Richard, XIth Earl, that deceaſed in 1404. Richard's ſecond ſon, Sir Robert Vere, Knt. was father of John Vere, whoſe ſon John was XVth Earl of Oxford, that died in 1539; his daughter, the Lady Elizabeth Vere, was wife of Thomas Lord Darcie of Chiche in Eſſex, and mother of John Lord Darcie of Chiche; whoſe ſon Thomas Lord Darcie, was in 1626 created Earl Rivers, with remainder to his ſon-in-law Thomas Viſcount Savage, (before-mentioned) who had married his eldeſt daughter Elizabeth, and whoſe ſecond ſon was the Honourable Thomas Savage of Beeſton Caſtle in Cheſhire, from whom the Duke is lineally deſcended in the 4th degree, as has been already ſhewn in the article immediately preceding. To return to our hiſtory of the Lord Percys,

[k] Sir Dugd. Bar. Vincent on Brook. Stemmata Chichleana, Collins's Baronage. [l] Extracted from the authors laſt-mentioned.

HENRY

HENRY DE PERCY, IIId Lord Percy of Alnwick, was eldeſt ſon and heir of the Lord Henry de Percy, laſt mentioned, by Idonea de Clifford. Doing homage the ſame year his father died, 26 Edw. III. being then thirty years of age, he had livery of his lands, ſaving to Idonea his mother her reaſonable dower [n].

In 1346, 20 Edw. III. (his father then living) he had been [o] in the great expedition then made into France, in which year enſued the famous battle of Creſſey, on Auguſt 26.

On March 28, 1352, 26 Edw. III. he [p] was commiſſioned, with the Biſhop of Durham, to receive David de Bruce, King of Scotland, into their cuſtody, on his return out of that kingdom, according to the oath he had taken. Alſo the ſame year he was conſtituted [q] one of the commiſſioners for guarding the marches againſt Scotland; and [r] was ſummoned to parliament among the Peers that year, as he was ever after during his life.

In 27 Edw. III. (14 October) he was commiſſioned, with Ralph de Nevil, to treat with Elizabeth, wife of William Douglas, about the ſurrender of Hermitage-caſtle in Scotland, and ſetting at liberty the ſons of the ſaid William and Elizabeth. Alſo the next day [s], he was commiſſioned to treat with David de Bruce, and the Nobles of Scotland, at Newcaſtle upon Tyne, about the diſcharge of the ſaid David de Bruce; and likewiſe [t] on June 14 following, on the ſame account, at the ſaid place.

On October 5, 1354, 28 Edw. III. he [u] was commiſſioned to receive from Sir John de Coupeland, Sheriff of Northumberland, the body of David de Bruce, King of Scotland, and to ſet him at liberty, according to agreement made between him and others, on the part of the King of England, for 90,000 marks, payable in nine years.

On January 20, 1356, 29 Ed. III. Edward Baliol, nominal King of Scotland, did, at Rokeſburgh, transfer his right and title in the crown of Scotland, to the King of England, his heirs and aſſigns, for ever [w], in the preſence of this Henry Lord Percy, and other Peers, who were witneſſes thereto: As alſo [x] all his right in the lordſhip of Galloway, and inheritance of Baliol, not annexed to the crown of Scotland.

On March 25, 1356, 30 Edw. III. he [y] was commiſſioned to treat with the Nobility of Scotland, about the delivery of David Bruce; and alſo about a truce. The ſame year he received command [z] to reſide on his lands in the marches of

[n] Clauſ. 26 Edw. III. m. 23.
[o] Rot. Franc. 20 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 9.
[p] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 737.
[q] Rot. Scoc. 26 Edw. III. m. 2.
[r] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 471.
[s] Rymer, Vol. V. p. 761.
[t] Ibid. p. 787.
[u] Ibid. p. 801.
[w] p. 832.
[x] Ibid. p. 833.
[y] Ibid. p. 847.
[z] Rot. Scot. 30 Edw. III. m. 2.

Scotland,

Scotland, for the better defence of thoſe parts; being [a] with Ralph, Lord Nevil, conſtituted warden of thoſe marches towards Northumberland.

On a truce between the King of England and the Scotch, concluded at London, May 8, 1357, 31 Edw. III. he [b] was one of the guarantees thereof, for the eaſt part of the marches between England and Scotland. He was afterwards impowered to treat about the releaſe of David de Bruce, whom the King ſends to Berwick upon Tweed, according to an act paſſed in the parliament at Weſtminſter, in relation to his being diſcharged from priſon; and to take [c] care of the hoſtages of David de Bruce. He [d] was alſo commiſſioned to receive the ſaid King David at Berwick; and to grant [e] letters of ſafe-conduct to Joan, the wife of the ſaid David de Bruce, and others coming to him. On October 3, 1357 [f], the Lord Percy was one of the parties to the articles of agreement finally concluded with the ſaid King David.

On June 7, 1358, 32 Edw. III. he [g] was the firſt appointed (with Ralph de Nevil, and John de Coupeland) to receive 10,000 marks, due at Midſummer, in part of the 100,000 concluded to be paid by David King of Scotland. Likewiſe the ſame year, on the [h] marriage of Henry, his eldeſt ſon and heir, to Margaret, the daughter of Ralph, Lord Nevil of Raby, he ſettled [i] the manors of Swinhow, and Tughall, in the county of Northumberland, upon them, and the iſſue of their two bodies.

In 33 Edw. III. he was made conſtable [k] of the caſtle of Berwick upon Tweed. He afterwards attended [l] King Edward into France; and in 34 Edw. III. continued [m] ſtill in thoſe parts, till the concluſion of the peace [n] ſigned at Bretagne near Chartres, in Brittany, on May 8, 1360: And the King, under the great ſeal at Paris, on October 24, 1360, confirmed the ſame [o], whereunto this Henry Lord Percy was a witneſs.

In 35 Edw. III. he [p] was again conſtituted one of the Wardens of the marches; and in 36 Edw. III. a commiſſioner to treat about a truce with David Bruce King of Scotland.

In 38 Edw. III. he was one [q] of the witneſſes to the articles or contract of marriage executed at Dover-Caſtle, on October 19, 1364, between the King and the Earl of Flanders,

[a] Rot. Scoc. 30 Edw. III. m. 4. [b] Rymer, Vol. VI. p. 15, & ſeq. [c] Rymer, Vol. VI. p. 35. [d] Ibid. [e] Ibid. 74. [f] Barnes, p. 528, 529. [g] Rymer, Vol. VI. p. 87. [h] Pat. 32 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 23. [i] Ibid. [k] Rot. Scoc. 33 Edw. III. m. 1. [l] Froiſard, fol. 100. a. [m] Rot. Franc. Edw. III. m. 3. [n] Rymer, Vol. VI. p. 178, & ſeq. [o] Ibid. p. 229. [p] Rot. Scoc. 35 Edw. III. m. 3. and Rymer, p. 375. [q] Ibid. p. 444, 445.

for

for a marriage between Edmund de Langley, the King's ſon, and Margaret Ducheſs of Burgundy, the Earl's daughter. In the ſame year, he and his ſon Henry, with others [q], were joined in commiſſion, to inſpect the condition of the marches between England and Scotland, and to agree with David Bruce, King of Scotland, about the damages done ſince the truce made at Berwick, A. D. 1357.

In 1365, 39 Ed. III. at the death of Idonea, his mother, he had livery [r] of all thoſe lands which ſhe held in dower; and the ſame year received command [s] to repair unto his lands near the marches, in regard of ſome danger, at that time impending from the Scots. In 40 Edw. III. he was again conſtituted [t] one of the commiſſioners for guarding the marches, and conſerving the peace made with the Scots.

In [u] 41 Edw. III. by indenture [w], dated at Rokeſburgh, he was appointed, with Henry his ſon, Warden of the eaſt marches; alſo to ſuperviſe the ſtate of the marches; and to treat with David King of Scotland, and his people, in order to ſome reparation of the damages done to the Engliſh by the ſubjects of that realm.

This Henry married, 1ſt, Lady Mary Plantagenet, daughter to Henry Earl of Lancaſter, ſon of Edmund Earl of Lancaſter, Leiceſter, Derby, &c. (ſecond ſon of King Hen. III. who had to wife Blanche, daughter of Robert Comte d'Artois, brother of St. Louis IX. K. of France.) By this marriage with the Lady Mary Plantagenet, the ſubſequent Lords Percy, and their iſſue, were lineally deſcended from the royal family of England; and alſo from the Kings of France of the third race ſprung from Hugh Capet. They were alſo by this line a third time ſprung from the imperial houſe of Charlemagne, and the Sovereigns of Brabant. For the wife of Robert of Artois, mentioned above, and mother of Blanche, was Mathildis, daughter of Henry IId Duke of Brabant, that died in 1247, of whom an account had been given before [x].

This Lady Mary of Lancaſter (ſo ſhe was uſually ſtiled) was married to Henry Lord Percy, at her father's caſtle of Tutbery in Staffordſhire, A. D. 1334, when ſhe was aged only fourteen [y]; and dying 1 September, 1362, was buried in Alnwick Abbey [z]; leaving iſſue two ſons, viz. 1. Henry, IVth Lord Percy of Alnwick, and Iſt Earl of Northumberland, and 2. Thomas Percy Earl of Worceſter, of whom below: as

[q] Rot. Scoc. 35 Edw. III. m. 3. and Rymer, p. 513. [r] Clauſ. 39 Edw. III. m. 16. [s] Rot. Scoc. 39 Edw. III. m. 4. [t] Rot. Scoc. 40 Edw. III. m. 2. [u] Ibid. 41 Edw. III. m. 5. [w] Rymer, Vol. VI. p. 569. [x] See above, under Joſceline de Lovain, &c. [y] Wynne's MS. Litt. Ped. Roll, &c. [z] Chron. Alnwick Abbey.

alſo,

alſo, (according to ſome writers [a]) a daughter Iſabel, wedded to Gilbert de Aton, junior, brother of William de Aton, before-mentioned, who married Iſabel her aunt [b].

By his IId wife Joan, daughter and ſole heir of John de Orbey of Lincolnſhire, who alſo was a Baron temp. Ed. III. Henry IIId Lord Percy of Alnwick, had iſſue [c] one ſon, who died in his father's life-time; and one daughter Mary, who was two years old at the death of her mother, anno 43, Edw. III. [d] She married John Lord Ros, of Hamelake, but died without iſſue in the 18th year of Richard II. [d] (1395.)

This Henry IIId Lord Percy of Alnwick, died on Thurſday, 17 June, (being Aſcenſion day) 1368, aged forty-ſix, being then ſeiſed [e] of the manors of Lekingfield, Clethorp, Setil, Gigleſwick, Nafferton, Chatton, Wharram-Percy, Walton, parcel of the manor of Spofford, Scarbotill in Craven, Spofford, Topcliffe, Semar, Tadcaſter, and Pokelington, in Yorkſhire: of the manor and caſtle of Alnwick, with the appurtenances, in the county of Northumberland: as alſo of the manor of Rok; the caſtle and manor of Werkworth; the towns of Berling, Aclington, Routhbiry, Eaſt Wetton, Threpſton, Snitter, Over-Botilſton, Teggiſden; the manors of Corbrigge, Newburne, Thraſterton, with the hamlets of Botlaw, and Walbotill, and the fiſhing in the river of Tyne: and of the inheritance of Joan his wife, the manor of Toft juxta Witham, in Lincolnſhire; as alſo part of the manor of Old Bokeham, and hundred of Shropham (parcel of the barony of Tatſhul) in Norfolk; and the manor of Cratefield in Suffolk.

Joan, his ſecond wife, had for her dowry [f] the following lands and lordſhips aſſigned unto her, viz. The manor of Semar, and third part of the manors of Scarbotill, Spofford, Topcliffe, and certain lands and tenements in Walton, Bukeden, and the city of York; as alſo two parts of the manor of Wharram-Percy, in Yorkſhire: the third part of the manor of Alnwick, with the third part of the mills of Nether-Carleton; the third part of the manor and town of Denwick; the manor and town of Leſſebiry; the manor and town of Great Houghton; the manor and town of Chatton; the manor of Thraſterſton; the manor and town of Alnham, with the third part of the paſture called Swinleſhelles; the manors of Werkworth, Routhbiry, Corbrigge, and Newburne, with its members; as alſo certain lands in Wollore: alſo thirteen pounds ſix ſhillings five pence halfpenny rent, belonging to the ward

[a] Litt. Ped. Roll. of Alnwick Abbey. 42 Edw. III. m. 11.
[b] MS. Collect. of Mr. Tho. Butler.
[c] Chron. [d] Dugdale.
[e] Eſc. 42 Edw. III. n. 48.
[f] Clauſ.

of

of Alnwick-Caſtle; eight pounds yearly rent out of the manor of Beanley; ſixty-ſix ſhillings four pence rent, out of the manor of South-Middleton, under Cheviot (all in the county of Northumberland;) eight marks yearly rent from the Prior of Sixhill, in Ludford; forty ſhillings yearly rent out of lands belonging to the priory of Thornton, in Outheby; and thirteen ſhillings four pence yearly rent, iſſuing out of certain lands belonging to the priory of Elſham, in Outhenby, in the county of Lincoln; and likewiſe the third part of certain tenements in London. She [g] died the next year after, 43 Edw. III. 1369.

His two ſons became very famous and eminent, and were both made Earls of the kingdom; Henry, the eldeſt, Earl of Northumberland; and Thomas, the youngeſt, Earl of Worceſter, of whom I ſhall firſt treat.

THOMAS PERCY (afterwards Earl of Worceſter, but then ſtyled Sir Thomas Percy, Knt.) was in 44 Edw. III. (1370.) [h] with the Black Prince at Bergerath, to defend the frontiers againſt the French; and ſhortly after marched with the Duke of Lancaſter to Mountpaon, which was then rendered [i] to him.

In 46 Edw. III. he was Seneſchal [k] of Lymoſin; and was taken [l] priſoner by the French; but the year after had his enlargement, the caſtle of Lymoſin being given up [m] for his redemption. In 50 Edw. III. in conſideration [n] of his good ſervices, he had an annuity of 100 marks given him out of the Exchequer, during his life. Alſo for [o] his ſervices to the Black Prince, he had a grant from him of 100 marks a year out of his Highneſs's Exchequer at Carnarvon.

In 2 Rich. II. being made Admiral [p] of the northern ſeas, [q] with Sir Hugh Calveley, Knt. and meeting [r] with ſeven ſhips, and one man of war, laden with wine, he brought them all into Briſtol.

In that year alſo, he was ſent into France, in aid of John Duke of Brittany; but having a great loſs [s] by ſhipwreck, and other misfortunes, moſt of that fleet were loſt [t], and the reſt diſperſed, himſelf hardly eſcaped: when being aſſailed [u] by a Spaniſh veſſel, he acquitted himſelf ſo valiantly, that after a ſharp fight of three hours, he boarded the Spaniard, and

[g] Eſc. 43 Edw. III. n. 16. [h] Froiſard, p. 17. a. [i] Ibid. p. 175. a.
[k] Ibid. p. 182. b. [l] Ibid. p. 183. b. Tho. Walſ. p. 183, n. 40. [m] Ibid.
[n] Pat. 30 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 18. [o] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 3. m. 4. per Inſpex.
[p] Rot. Franc. 2 Rich. II. m. 6. [q] Tho. Walſ. p. 224. & Ex ipſo Autog.
penes Cleric. Pel. [r] Tho. Walſ. ut ſupra. [s] Ibid. p. 238. n. 30.
[t] Ibid. p. 242. n. 20, 30 and 40. [u] Ibid.

brought the ſhip ſafe to ſhore. And having pawned [w] his prize for a hundred pounds, he ſet [z] out to ſea again, towards the caſtle of Breſt, whereof himſelf and Sir Hugh Calveley were Governors. At ſetting out on this expedition, he gave a very remarkable proof of his humanity and virtue in reſtraining the exceſſes of his ſoldiers and ſailors; while his brother commanders ſuffered the reſt under their charge to commit horrible exceſſes, which the curious reader may find related at length in Walſingham's Hiſtory, ſub anno 1379, and by T. Hearne, at the end of Gulielm. Nubrigiens. Hiſt. vol. iii. p. 798.

In 2 Rich. II. he was in [a] commiſſion for reforming of all things done contrary to the articles of peace, formerly eſtabliſhed betwixt King Edward III. and the late David de Bruce, King of Scotland [b]. He was alſo that year, with others, commiſſioned to guard the town of Scarborough [c] againſt the French, who had infeſted it for two years and upwards, and done great damages; and likewiſe to treat [d] with John Duke of Brittany about an alliance.

In 2 Rich. II. the aforeſaid year [e], he was [f] one of the chief commanders in that army, whereof Thomas Plantagenet (of Woodſtock) Earl of Buckingham was General; and landing at Calais, on July 19, marched [g] thence into Brittany, without damage; but their deſcent was rendered uſeleſs by the Duke of Brittany's making a private accommodation with Charles VI. King of France.

In July 1381, 5 Rich. II. he was employed, [h] with the ſame Earl of Buckingham, to ſuppreſs that inſurrection made by the commons in Eſſex, which were the remnant of them that roſe with Jack Straw, when Wat Tyler appeared in arms with his Kentiſh followers. After that affair was over, he was [i] ſent with Thomas de Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, to execute juſtice upon the rabble at St. Alban's. In that year alſo, he again accompanied [k] the Earl of Buckingham to Calais, where he rode with his banner diſplayed; and was with him at the ſiege of [l] Nantes in Brittany; but the Duke of Brittany not coming to their aid, he went with that Earl from thence [m] to Vannes, to refreſh their army.

In 5 Rich. II. he was made Captain [n] of the caſtle at Breſt for three years [o], and had a grant of all profits belonging

[w] Ibid. & 243. a. [z] Tho. Walſ. ut ſupra, and Rymer's Fœdera, Tom. VII. p. 332. [a] Rot. Scoc. 2 Rich. II. m. 4. [b] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 206. [c] Ibid. p. 220. [d] Ibid. 223. [e] Ibid. p. 256. [f] Rot. Franc. 3 Rich. II. m. 21. Tho. Walſ. p. 247. n. 30. [g] Ibid. [h] Tho. Walſ. p. 284. n. 40. [i] Ibid. p. 290. [k] Froiſard, p. 237. a. [l] Ibid. p. 247. & 248. [m] Ibid. [n] Rot. Franc. 5 Rich. II. m. 4. [o] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 332.

thereto;

thereto; likewise [p] in 6 Rich. II. was made Governor of the town.

In 7 Rich. II. being one of the Knights of the Garter [q], he had the robes of that most noble order given to him out of the royal wardrobe, to attend at the feast of St. George; and was joined in commission [r] with John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, and others, to treat with those from Flanders for the appeasing of certain differences betwixt the English and the Flemings. He was likewise [s] empowered to negotiate with other commissioners from the King of France, touching peace between both realms; and also to treat [t] with Scotland about a truce. Moreover, the same year, he was constituted [u] one of the commissioners for guarding the east marches; likewise [w] for receiving 24,000 marks, which were to be paid in full satisfaction of 100,000 marks, for the ransom of David de Bruce, King of Scotland, deceased; and on the departure of Sir William de Beauchamp, and those of the English who besieged Ipres, he came [x] to them from Spruce.

In 8 Rich. II. he was constituted [y] one of the Conservators of the truce made with Scotland; and also [z] Admiral of the King's fleet from the river Thames northwards. He was likewise retained, by indenture [a], to be governor of the castle of Brest, from Candlemas-day, for one whole year; receiving for that service, over and above the profits thence arising, by redemptions, rents, customs, &c. 4000 marks; as also 250 marks every quarter, for the costs and charges incident to that castle; but in case of truce, no more than 3000 marks, and 250 marks a quarter. Moreover, for the better security of what was in arrear to him for those former years that he had been Governor thereof, and for payment of those sums thus covenanted, he was [b] to receive five shillings for every sack of wool out of those parts, whence his payment was assigned. He was also appointed, with others, Receiver [c] of the arrears due to Johanna, late Dutchess of Richmond, out of the county of Richmond, of which county she had got a grant during her abode in England.

In 9 Rich. II. going into Spain in the King's service, under the command of John King of Castile, a protection [d] was granted him for one year, dated at Westminster the 5th of May. He also had a grant [e] of the King's general letters of attorney.

[p] Rot. Franc. 6 Rich. II. m. 25. [q] Anstis's Introduction to Regist. of the Garter, p. 10 and 11. [r] Rot. Franc. 7 Rich. II. m. 15. [s] Ibid. m. 16. [t] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 431. [u] Rot. Scoc. 7 Rich. II. m. 5. [w] Ibid. m. 8. [x] Froisard, p. 107. a. [y] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 446. [z] Rot. Franc. 8 Rich. II. m. 12. [a] Clauf. 8 Rich. II. m. 27. [b] Ibid. [c] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 464. [d] Ibid. p. 591. [e] Ibid. p. 508.

In 10 Rich. II. he was made [e] Admiral of the fleet, for that great army of twenty thouſand (whereof two thouſand were horſe, and eight thouſand archers) ſent into Spain, with John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter, called King of Caſtile and Leon, in right of Conſtance his wife; and then going [f] to recover her inheritance. In 13 Rich. II. he was conſtituted [g] Juſtice of South-Wales; and the ſame year, being then Vice-Chamberlain [h] to the King, had a grant of the caſtle of Emelin in South-Wales. Alſo that year, he was one of the Peers [i] who ſigned and ſent a letter to the Pope about the exorbitances and incroachments of the apoſtolical ſee. The year following, he obtained another grant [k] of Huckirk in the county of Carnarvon, with the common there.

In 1391, he was ſent, attended by two others, to conclude a final peace with King Charles VI. of France, when, (as we are aſſured by Froiſſart [l]) "the daye before that they "ſhould depart out of Parys, the Kyng came to the palais "... and there he made a dinner to the Englyſh Knightes, "and cauſed Syr THOMAS PERCY to ſytte at his borde, (i. e. "at his own table) and called hym COSYN, by reaſon of the "Northumberlande's bloud. At whych dyner ther was geven "to Syr Thomas Percy, and to the Englyſhe Knightes and "Squiers great gyftes and fayre jewels." Sir Thomas Percy, as we have ſeen before, was by his mother lineally deſcended from King Louis VIII. of France; which the French Monarch did not fail to remember on this occaſion.

In 15 Rich. II. he was made [m] one of the commiſſioners for treating, at Amiens, of peace betwixt [n] the Engliſh and the French. He was then likewiſe Juſtice [o] of South-Wales; and in 16 Rich. II. being [p] then Steward of the King's houſehold, was ſent Ambaſſador into France. In 18 Rich. II. he was ſent again [q] into France; alſo the ſame year retained [r] by indenture to ſerve the King in Ireland with twenty men at arms, and forty archers on horſeback, and ten archers on foot. In 20 Rich. II. ſurrendering his patent of 100 marks a year, formerly given to him by Edward the Black Prince [s]; he had another grant of the like ſum, to be paid during his life, out of the King's Exchequer at Caermarthen. In 21 Rich. II. bearing the title of Steward [t] of the King's houſhold, he was

[e] H. Knighton, p. 2676. n. 60. [f] Froiſard, p. 64. b. [g] Pat. 13 Rich. II. p. 3. m. 14. [h] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 3. m. 14. per Inſpex. [i] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 673. [k] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 3. m. 14. per Inſpex. [l] Froiſſart's Chronicle in Eng. Tom. II. fol. 213. chap. 175. Fr. Edit. Paris, 1574, Vol. IV. chap. 24. p. 93. [m] Rot. Franc. 15 Rich. II. m. 1. [n] Froiſard, 227. b. [o] Pat. 15 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 9. [p] Rot. Franc. 16 Rich. II. m. 5. [q] Rot. Franc. 18 Rich. II. m. 12. [r] Ex ipſo Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. [s] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 3. m. 14. per Inſpex. [t] Cart. 21 Rich. II. n. 16.

with

with John of Gaunt Duke of Acquitain and Lancaſter, nominal King of Caſtile, and Edmond Plantagenet Duke of York, the King's uncles, a witneſs to that Monarch's grant of the county, caſtle, town, and honour of Richmond, to Joan, ſiſter of John Duke of Brittany and Earl of Richmond.

And meriting further favours, on Saturday, the feaſt of St. Michael, in 1397, 21 Rich. II. he was created [u] by Patent EARL OF WORCESTER. In January following he was made Captain [w] of the town and caſtle of Calais, as alſo of the marches belonging thereto. In 1398 he was likewiſe retained [x] to ſerve the King with forty men at arms, and an hundred archers, in Ireland. He was alſo commiſſioned to reform all things done contrary to the truce [y] with Scotland and France. In [z] 1398, 22 Rich. II. he was again retained to ſerve the King with thirty-five men at arms, Knights and Eſquires, and one hundred archers on horſeback, and likewiſe conſtituted [a] Admiral of the King's fleet for the realm of Ireland. Moreover, having been [b] Admiral, as alſo Vice-chamberlain, and Steward of the King's houſhold, and employed in ſundry warlike expeditions and embaſſies, he obtained a releaſe [c] of all debts, accompts, arrearages of accompts, rents, and arrearages of rents, wherewith he then ſtood charged.

In the laſt year of King Richard's reign, upon the landing of Henry Bolingbroke, when there was a general defection from that unfortunate monarch, the Earl of Worceſter (as Carte has proved [d]) ſhewed a real concern for the King's misfortunes, but ſeeing no remedy, broke his rod of office in the great hall of Flint Caſtle, and diſſolved the houſehold, of which he was Steward. Afterward when Bolingbroke aſſuming the government by the name of Henry IV. had, among other officers, conſtituted his ſecond ſon, Thomas, (afterwards Duke of Clarence) High Steward of England, previous to his coronation, which was celebrated on October 13, 1399, he nominated the Earl of Worceſter deputy to the ſaid Thomas, who was then only about ten years of age, and conſequently not capable to determine the rights of thoſe who might claim ſervice at that ſolemnity. Henry, reſolving to let the Pope (then Boniface IX.) and divers Chriſtian Princes know, by what right and title he had attained the ſovereignty, ſent this [e] Earl, with Walter Skirlaw, Biſhop of Durham, his Ambaſſadors into France, to repreſent

[u] Tho. Walſ. p. 392. Rot. Parl. 21 Rich. II. n. . . . . Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 3. m. 14. per Inſpex. [w] Rot. Franc. 21 Rich. II. m. 6. [x] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. [y] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 32. [z] Ex Autog. penes Cleric Pell. [a] Pat. 22 Rich. II. p. 2. m. 16. [b] Ibid. p. 3. m. 19. [c] Ibid. [d] Carte's Hiſt. Eng. Vol. II. p. 634. [e] Tho. Walſ. p. 400. n. 40.

the ſame to King Charles VI. He alſo made [e] him one of the Commiſſioners to treat with the Ambaſſadors of the ſaid King of France, touching the ſending back of Iſabel his daughter (ſecond wife to the depoſed King Richard) with her jewels, whom Charles had required to be returned to him. Likewiſe, King Henry being advertiſed of the French attempts, and their covert deſigns, to foment the diſcontent of the Gaſcons, occaſioned by the depoſal of King Richard, ſent this Earl of Worceſter, with a goodly company of ſoldiers, into Guienne, to aid Sir Robert Knolles his lieutenant there; and to exhort and perſuade the people to continue quiet, and in due allegiance to the Engliſh crown. And this Earl, as my 'author ſaith [f], ſo wiſely entreated the Noble-'men, and behaved ſo gently and familiarly to the common 'people, that he not only appeaſed their fury and malice, but 'brought them to a loving ſubmiſſion, receiving of them 'oaths of obedience, and legal fealty.' Therefore, on his return into England, he was received by the King honourably, and with great thanks. The French Monarch, finding his purpoſe on Guienne defeated, determined to ſend a ſolemn ambaſſy into England, to King Henry, who, on their arrival, told them, he would ſend his commiſſioners to Calais, to conclude there, not only what they deſired, but divers other matters of great moment. The commiſſioners, being ſent over, met at ſeveral times and places. The Duke of Bourbon ſtrenuouſly inſiſted on Queen Iſabel's return; and on the other hand, the Engliſh would have her ſtay in England, to be married to Henry Prince of Wales, who was both in blood and age equal to her. King Charles refuſed that, ſaying, he would never join in affinity with England, the ſucceſs being ſo unfortunate. At length, in May, 1400, they concluded that the truce made with King Richard for thirty years ſhould be renewed, and confirmed, during the lives of both Kings. Soon after, Queen Iſabel was ſent over by the King, under the Earl of Worceſter's conduct, accompanied with many honourable and noble men and women [g]. He was the ſame year (1 Hen. IV.) one of the commiſſioners for ratifying [h] that truce, which had been made betwixt both realms in King Richard's time; and the King conſtituted him Steward [i] of his houſhold, as he had been to King Richard.

In 3 Hen. IV. he was made [k] the King's Lieutenant throughout all North-Wales, and South-Wales, for reſiſtance of Owen Glendourd, then in arms. But the next year, 1403, not-

[e] Rot. Franc. 1 Hen. IV. m. 3. [f] Hall's Chron. fol. 15. b. [g] Ibid. fol. 16. a. [h] Rot. Franc. 1 Hen. IV. m. 4. [i] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 14. [k] Pat. 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

withſtanding

withſtanding all this truſt and favour from King Henry, he in his heart commiſerated the unfortunate ſtate of his old maſter: and conſidering the many benefits and high eſteem he had from King Richard, and the duty he owed to his lawful heir, Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, he deſerted [l] the Prince's houſhold (which the King had ſpecially committed to his truſt) fled [m] to his brother the Earl of Northumberland; and combining with him, joined with his Nephew, Henry Percy, commonly called HOTSPUR, then in arms. Being ſent by him, on July 22, to the King, he is ſaid to have received very ample conceſſions; but doubting the King's ſincerity, he repreſented matters ſo, that his Nephew was more exaſperated, if poſſible, than before. A battle immediately enſued, and Hotſpur, after performing ſurpriſing feats of valour, loſt his life, with a great number of his followers, as ſhall be more fully ſhewn hereafter. The Earl of Worceſter was taken priſoner, and ſoon after was beheaded at Shrewſbury, near which place the battle had been fought. Thereupon, the King ſent a precept to the ſheriff of London [n], to receive his head, from ſuch perſon as ſhall bring it to him, and to fix it upon London-bridge. He died without iſſue, having never been married; and left a monument of his greatneſs in the fine caſtle at Wreſſil in Yorkſhire, which was built by him [o], and is now poſſeſſed by the Earl of Egremont. He is alſo commemorated annually at Cambridge, among the benefactors to the univerſity library. Let us now return to his eldeſt brother.

HENRY PERCY, IVth Lord of Alnwick, (Iſt Earl of Northumberland) was aged twenty-ſix at his father's death in 1368: but in his father's life he had already diſtinguiſhed himſelf; for in 33 Edw. III. (1359). he was [p] in that expedition then made into France: likewiſe in [q] 37 Edw. III. At his father's deceaſe, in 1368, 42 Edw. III. doing his homage, he had [r] livery of his lands; and alſo within the compaſs of that year, was [s] at Calais with King Edward, when he made peace with the French. He was likewiſe ſent [t], with three hundred men, and a thouſand archers, into Poictou, to the relief of the marches there: and was conſtituted [u] one of the wardens of the marches towards Scotland. In 43 Edw. III. he was [w] again in the wars of France; having then in his retinue [x] ſixy men at arms (whereof himſelf and twelve Knights

[l] Tho. Walſ. p. 407. n. 30. [m] Ibid. p. 408. n. 10. [n] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 321. [o] Lel. Itin. Vol. I. fol. 59. [p] Rot. Vaſcon. 33 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 16. [q] Pat. 37 Edw. III. p. 2. 26. [r] Rot. Fin. 42 Edw. III. m. 5. [s] Froiſard, fol. 146. b. [t] Ibid. fol. 150. a. [u] Rot. Scoc. 42 Edw. III. m. 4. [w] Rot. Franc. 43 Edw. III. m. 4. [x] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell.

were part of the number) forty-seven Esquires, and a hundred archers on horseback; and was sent [y], with others, to take care of the town of Abbeville. In 45 Edw. III. he was again constituted [z] one of the Commissioners for guarding of the marches towards Scotland; yet in the said year he was in France, and marched [a] with John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, out of Bourdeaux, to Monpaon, which they invested. In 1372, 46 Edw. III. he was constituted one of the Commissioners for guarding the aforesaid marches; and on August 31, embarked with [b] the King, at Sandwich, in his purposed expedition into France, in order to rescue Thouars; but being tossed with contrary winds, he returned [c] in October, without being able to land; and Thouars surrendered in the mean time on Sept. 29, according to a previous agreement.

In 47 Edw. III. he [d] gave the King seven hundred and sixty pounds, to have the custody of the castle of Mitford, and all the lands in Northumberland, and liberty of Tivedale, which did belong to David de Strabogie, Earl of Athol, deceased, during the minority of Elizabeth and Philippa, the daughters and heirs to that Earl: And in 1374, 48 Edw. III. he embarked with the Dukes of Lancaster and Bretagne [e], who, with a great army, landed at Calais about the beginning of July, and marching through the greatest part of France, made great havock, hoping thereby to force the French to engage them; but Charles V. King of France sent express orders to the Duke of Burgundy, his general, only to watch the English, and not to fight; so that nothing worth relating happened that year. The Lord Percy continued abroad with the Duke of Lancaster, until a truce was concluded; in consequence of which, the said Duke, with this Lord Percy, and others of the Peers, went on board, at Bourdeaux, on July 8, 1376, and set sail for England. John Duke of Lancaster, nominal King of Castile, &c. and this Henry favoured [f] Dr. John Wickliff, the famous reformer, by extolling his learning, and integrity of life, which emboldened him much. In 50 Edw. III. he granted [g] the hospital of St. Leonard at Alnwick (which was of his ancestor's foundation) to the abbot and convent of Alnwick, to hold for ever in pure alms. In that year, being [h] Marshal of England, he was assigned [i] to make inspection into the castle and town of Calais; as also into all the castles and forts in the marches of Calais, and to cause such repairs to be made in them, as need should require;

[y] Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 769.
[z] Rot. Scoc. 45 Edw. III. m. 2.
[a] Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 815.
[b] Froisard, fol. 185. b.
[c] Ibid.
[d] Pat. 47 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 41. Rot. Alm. 47 Edw. III. m. 17.
[e] Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 857. and
[f] Compl. Hist. of England, Vol. I. p. 233.
[g] Pat. 50 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 24.
[h] Rot. Franc. 50 Edw. III. m. 5.
[i] Ibid.

and

and to see them well victualled and manned. He was likewise constituted [i] one of the Commissioners for guarding the east marches towards Scotland; and, at the request of the commons [k] in parliament, had power to appoint able persons for the defence of the same.

In 1377, 51 Edw. III. he was made [l] General of all those forces which were sent to Calais, Ardes, Guisnes, and other places within the realm of France, then in the King's possession; having then of his own retinue [m] one hundred men at arms, and one hundred archers; and a ready supply of two hundred men at arms, and two hundred archers, all mounted on horseback.

But in that year he was in great danger of his life, by being a favourer of Dr. John Wickliff, who affirmed doctrines very disagreeable to the clergy of that age [n], as "That the "Pope had no more power to excommunicate any man than "another priest, &c. That the temporal power might and "ought to take away from the clergy what the piety of former times had bestowed upon them, if they should be "found to abuse the said goods, or to approve themselves "unworthy thereof. He also asserted the regal supremacy "against papal usurpation; and wrote against the mass, "transubstantiation, adoration of the host, indulgencies, "images, relicks, &c." Upon which being cited before the spiritual court, John Duke of Lancaster, nominal King of Castile, &c. (who had the chief government during the King's illness) fearing that Wickliff, being single, might be overcome by the number of his adversaries, helped him to four bachelors of divinity, of good learning, to join with him for his surer support.

On the day appointed, Feb. 19, he came to the cathedral of St. Paul, London; and for the countenance of his cause, the Duke of Lancaster, and the Lord Henry Percy, then Marshal of England, went with him. And there being great numbers of people, the Lord Marshal, with his officers, could hardly pass through the church, or make way for the Duke to pass. So that William Courtenay Bishop of London, seeing the stir the officers made in the church, said to the Lord Percy, "That if he had known before how he would have played "the master in his church, he would have hindered him from "coming thither." At which words the Duke made answer, "That the Marshal should play the master there as he had "begun; even although he said Nay." At length, with some difficulty, they came into our Lady's chapel, where the

[i] Rot. Scoc. 50 Edw. III. m. 2. [k] Barnes's Hist. of Edw. III. p. 890. [l] Rot. Franc. 51 Edw. III. m. 3. [m] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. [n] Barnes's History of Edward III. p. 903.

Duke,

Duke, and the Lords with him, ſat with the Archbiſhop, and other prelates; and Wickliff was ſtanding before them, ready to anſwer what ſhould be objected [o]. The Lord Percy firſt broke ſilence, deſiring Dr. Wickliff to ſit down, alleging, "That he had many things to anſwer to, and therefore he "had need of ſome repoſe." On which the Biſhop of London ſaid, "He ſhould not ſit down there, it being neither "according to law nor reaſon, that he, who was cited to ap- "pear before his ordinary, ſhould ſit during the time of his "anſwer." Theſe words brought forth more, and the Duke of Lancaſter taking the Marſhal's part, there was in both much warmth in their ſpeeches; which induced the Duke to whiſper one that ſat next him, "He had rather drag the "Biſhop out of the church by the hair of his head than take "this at his hands." Which being overheard, many of the Londoners cried out, "They would never ſee their Biſhop "ſo abuſed, &c." On this contention the court broke up, and the Duke, with the Lord Percy, returned to the parliament, then ſitting at Weſtminſter; and Wickliff was eaſily diſmiſſed.

The next day, the Londoners aſſembled in council, to conſider how far the power of the Marſhal extended, and of the affronts put on their Biſhop; and the commons hearing one of their body was priſoner in the Lord Percy's houſe, they went immediately thither, and breaking open the gates, took him out by force, and ſearched every where in the houſe to find the Lord Percy, tearing his beds and hangings in pieces, with their bills and javelins. He was happily out of the way, being, with the Duke of Lancaſter, invited to dinner, by John of Ipres [p], at his houſe called Ipres-Inn, in Knight-Rider's-ſtreet. The Duke and he being informed of this madneſs of the people, and that they were making to them, went haſtily out at a back-gate, and croſſing the Thames, went to the Princeſs of Wales at Kennington, who had with her there her ſon Richard, Prince of Wales, and on her interceſſion, matters were accommodated.

This Lord Percy being preſent [q], as Marſhal of England, at the coronation of K. Richard II. on July 16, 1377, he did his homage [r] thereupon, and was the ſame day advanced [s] to the dignity and title of EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND. In the patent of his creation, which is ſtill preſerved among the records in the Tower [t], are many remarkable peculiarities; for therein, it is not only granted that the lands, of which he then

o Barnes's Hiſtory of Edward III. p. 904. p Stow's Survey of London, p. 260. q Tho. Walſ. p. 193. n. 20. & 95. n. 40. Yp. Neuſt. p. 136. n. 20. r Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 139. s Tho. Walſ. p. 193, n. 20, & 95. n. 40. Ypod. Neuſtr. p. 136. n. 20. t Cart. 1 Rich. II. n. 3.

ſtood

ſtood ſeiſed, or which he ſhould afterwards purchaſe, ſhould be held *ſub honore comitiali*, and as parcel of his earldom; but his earldom itſelf is limited *ſibi et hæredibus ſuis in perpetuum*; that is not to his heirs male, but to his heirs general; and, like a barony in fee, tranſmiſſible, as it ſhould ſeem, to a female.

Shortly after reſigning [u] his Marſhal's rod, he retired to his command in Northumberland: And George Dunbar, eleventh Earl of March and Dunbar, committing great diſorders, and ſlaying the inhabitants of Roxborough in Scotland, (then under the power of the Engliſh) he raiſed [w] an army of ten thouſand men, and therewith marched into that kingdom; and for three days together waſted the lands of the Earl of Dunbar with fire and ſword, and then returned home. The ſame year, being joined [x] with John Gilbert Biſhop of Hereford, and Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, to treat of peace between both nations; on the concluſion thereof, he was again conſtituted [y] one of the Commiſſioners for guarding the marches.

In November, 1378, 2 Rich II. he inveſted the caſtle of Berwick (which had been ſurprized by the Scots) and recovering it on the ninth day after by ſtorm, put the garriſon to the ſword. A truce being ſoon after made, he was conſtituted [z] one of the Commiſſioners to ſee redreſs of all injuries done in the marches, contrary to the tenor thereof. In 3 Rich. II. he was again in [a] commiſſion for guarding thoſe marches towards Northumberland.

In 5 Rich. II. he was again conſtituted [b] one of the Commiſſioners for guarding the weſt marches; and about that time, having received command [c] to take ſpecial care of the caſtles and garriſons in thoſe parts, tranſmitted the ſame charge to Sir Matthew Redman, Knt. his Lieutenant at Berwick. Sir Matthew was ſo ſtrict in obſervation of the commands then laid on him, that, at the return of John Duke of Lancaſter, aforeſaid, out of Scotland, he refuſed him entrance; which cauſed ſo great an animoſity from the Duke towards this Earl, that upon a meeting of moſt of the nobles at Berkhamſted in Hertfordſhire, very ſharp words paſſed betwixt them in the King's preſence. Thereupon the [d] Earl of Northumberland was arreſted; but the Earls of Warwick and Suffolk (William Beauchamp, and William D'Ufford) undertaking for his appearance at the next parliament, he had liberty to depart.

In 7 Rich. II. having been elected [e] one of the Knights of the moſt noble order of the Garter, the King, requiring the

[u] Tho. Walſ. p. 197. n. 10. [w] Stow, p. 279. [x] Ex Autog. in Bibl. Cotton. [y] Rot. Scoc. 1 Rich. II. m. 1. [z] Rot. Scoc. 2 Rich. II. m. 4. [a] Rot. Scoc. 5 Rich. II. m. 4. [b] Rot. Scoc. 5 Rich. II. m. 2. [c] Holinſh. Chron. in eodem an. [d] Ibid. [e] Anſtis's Introduct. to the Regiſter of the Garter, p. 10, 11.

attendance

attendance of the Knights at the feaſt of St. George, beſtowed on this Earl, on John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter, aforeſaid, Edmund of Langley Earl of Cambridge, Thomas of Woodſtock Earl of Buckingham, and 16 others, the robes of the Garter out of the royal wardrobe; where in the liſt of them, the Earl of Northumberland had the precedence of Thomas Mowbray Earl of Nottingham, and Earl Marſhal. The ſame year, obſerving [f] that the Scots had done much miſchief in Northumberland, by their frequent incurſions, he marched into that realm, and repaid [g] them in like manner. But before the end of that year, the Scots [h], by corrupting the deputy-governor of the caſtle of Berwick, poſſeſſed themſelves thereof. Of that misfortune, the Duke of Lancaſter (who had then a grudge towards him) made ſuch advantage, that upon complaint of it in parliament, he ſo far prevailed, as that judgment of death, and loſs of eſtate, was pronounced againſt this Earl, in regard the truſt thereof ſtood committed to him: but the King, more favourable to him, remitted the execution of this ſevere ſentence. Thereupon, without delay, he prepared [i] for the ſiege thereof; and after he had begirt it with his forces, the Scots came to an agreement [k] with him, and in conſideration of 2000 marks rendered it to him.

He was afterwards, in that year, joined in commiſſion with [l] the Biſhop of Durham, to treat of peace with the Scots; and to require ſatisfaction for injuries done to the Engliſh; alſo conſtituted [m] one of the Commiſſioners for guarding the eaſt marches; and a Commiſſioner [n] for receiving 24,000 marks from Robert Stuart King of Scotland, in full ſatisfaction of 100,000 marks, agreed for the ranſom of David Bruce, their late King. In 8 Rich. II. he was ſummoned [o] to be at Newcaſtle upon Tyne on July 14, with horſe and arms, and his whole ſervice, which the King promiſed to acknowledge. Likewiſe he was conſtituted [p] ſole General Warden of both the eaſt and weſt marches; and this year he had [q] the Sheriffalty of Northumberland, and cuſtody of the caſtle of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, committed to his truſt; being alſo retained by indenture [r] to ſerve the King in his Scottiſh wars for forty days. About that time, having married [s] to his ſecond wife Maud, ſiſter and heir to Anthony Lord Lucy, and widow of [t] Gilbert de Umfraville Earl of Anegos (or Angus) he joined with her in ſettling [u] the caſtle

f T. Walſ. p. 336. g Ibid. h Ibid. p. 337. n. 10. & 20.
i Ibid. p. 337. n. 40. k Ibid. p. 346. n. 40. l Rot. Scoc. 7 Rich. II.
m. 2. m Ibid. m. 5. n Ibid. m. 8. o Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 478.
p Rot. Scoc. 8 Rich. II. m. 8. q Rot. Fin. 8 Rich. II. m. 16. r Ex
Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. s Clauſ. 12 Rich. II. p. 2. m. 2. t Monaſt.
Angl. Vol. II. p. 97. a. n. 60. u Clauſ. ut ſupra.

and

and honour of Cockermouth, with a large proportion beſides of her great inheritance, by a fine levied in the Octaves of St. John Baptiſt, and recorded in the Octaves of St. Michael next following, upon himſelf and her, and the heirs male of their two bodies, and for want of ſuch iſſue, to the heirs of her body; and in caſe ſhe ſhould die without iſſue, then to Henry Lord Percy, his ſon and heir (begotten on his firſt wife) and to the heirs male of his body; upon condition that he the ſaid Henry, and the heirs male of his body, ſhould bear the arms of PERCY, viz. "Or, a Lion rampant, Azure," quarterly, with the arms of LUCY, viz. "Gules, three Lucies, Argent," in all ſhields, banners, enſigns, and coats of arms, whatſoever, where and whenſoever there ſhould be occaſion of bearing, and ſhewing forth their own paternal arms. It was further ſtipulated, in caſe the ſaid Henry Lord Percy ſhould depart this life without iſſue male, that then Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. (brother to the Earl, and uncle to the ſaid Henry) and the heirs male of his body, ſhould enjoy the ſame caſtle, honour, &c. upon the like condition; and in default of ſuch iſſue, Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. ſecond ſon to the ſaid Earl, and the heirs male of his body; with remainder to Sir Ralph Percy, Knt. third ſon to the ſaid Earl, and the heirs male of his body: but in caſe theſe conditions ſhould not be performed, then to remain to the right heirs of the ſaid Maud. The agreement was made in the preſence of the King, and by his ſpecial command, as the record ſhews.

In 9 Rich. II. this Earl was again conſtituted [w] Sheriff of Northumberland; and in 10 Rich. II. was appointed Admiral of England, upon the reſignation of Richard Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel. He was, in that year, one of the Ambaſſadors [x] to treat of peace with Robert II. King of Scotland; likewiſe in another commiſſion [y] of the ſame tenor, in 11 Rich. II. In 12 Rich. II. he was [z] one of the Commiſſioners for the cuſtody of Carliſle, and guarding the weſt marches; and in that year, on May 17, was conſtituted one of the Commiſſioners to decide the controverſy in the court of chivalry, between Sir Richard le Scrope, Knt. plaintiff, and Sir Robert le Groſvenor, defendant, in relation to a coat of arms claimed by both of them. In 13 Rich. II. he was a Commiſſioner [a] (with Tho. Hatfield Biſhop of Durham, and others) to treat of peace with the French; and likewiſe [b] with the Flemings.

In 1391, 14 Rich. II. being then Governor of Calais [c], he was commiſſioned to treat with the Earl of Doſtrevant, and

[w] Rot. Fin. 9 Rich. II. m. 22. [x] Rot. Scoc. 10 Rich. II. m. 1. [y] Ibid. 11 Rich. II. m. 2. [z] Ibid. 12 Rich. II. m. 3. [a] Rot. Franc. 13 Rich. II. m. 2. [b] Ibid. m. 3. [c] Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 695.

other French deputies, about a peace and alliance: after which being recalled [d] from Calais, he was again conſtituted [e] Governor of the marches towards Scotland, and Robert de Mowbray was ſent to Calais. The ſame year, on November 14, he was one of the Commiſſioners to decide [f], in the court of chivalry, an appeal between Henry Spencer Biſhop of Norwich, and William, Baron of Hilton. In 15 Rich II. he was [g] commiſſioned to prolong the truce with Robert III. King of Scotland, and to be one of the Conſervators of the ſame. He was alſo in the like commiſſion in 17 Rich. II. and in 18 Rich. II. a Commiſſioner [h] to treat of peace with the Scots. In October 1396, 20 Rich. II. he was [i] at the interview betwixt King Richard and Charles VI. King of France, near Guiſnes, previous to King Richard's marriage with Iſabella, Charles's daughter, and was [k] one of the Engliſh Lords that conducted the French Monarch to his pavilion. In that year he founded [l] a chantry in the chapel of All-Saints at Cockermouth, for one prieſt to celebrate divine ſervice there daily, for the good eſtate of himſelf and Maud his wife, and for their ſouls, after their departure hence; alſo for the ſouls of their anceſtors, and all the faithful deceaſed; giving the ſaid prieſt for his ſupport [m] one meſſuage, lying in the city of Carliſle.

In the beginning of 1398, 21 Rich. II. he was one of the twelve Peers, whom, in conjunction with ſix Commoners, the parliament inveſted with the power of both houſes, for the more ſpeedy diſpatch of buſineſs. But about the end of April, 1399, the King having ſuſpicions inſtilled into him in prejudice of the Earl of Northumberland, and being told that his Lordſhip, and his ſon Henry (commonly called Hotſpur) had ſpoken ſome words in derogation of him, he ſent for the Earl out of the North; who neglecting to come, was proclaimed a traitor, and baniſhed the realm. Our hiſtorians relate, That King Richard, going into Ireland, ſent a purſuivant to the Earl of Northumberland, to attend him with all the forces he could get together. Thereunto the Earl returned anſwer, 'That it was not ſafe to draw away the ſtrength 'of the north to go againſt the Iriſh, whom a leſs force than 'what the King had with him was enough to ſubdue; and 'thoſe countries would, by withdrawing the men, be expoſed 'to the injuries of the Scottiſh borderers, who waited all op-'portunities, as the King well knew, to make their advantages 'of England; and were no longer friends than till they had a

[d] T. Walſ. p. 380. [e] Ibid. [f] Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 638. [g] Ibid. p. 729. [h] Rot. Scoc. 18 Rich. II. m. 3. [i] T. Walſ. p. 388. m. 40. [k] Ibid. [l] Pat. 10 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 27. [m] Ibid.

'fair

'fair occaſion to ſhew their enmity, with gain to themſelves: 'That ſince there was no guard appointed in his abſence, he 'hoped the King would be better adviſed than to require 'his attendance, which would be a greater advantage to him 'at home than his ſervice could profit him abroad.' This modeſt anſwer made no impreſſion on the King, who had information given him that he was contriving an inſurrection in his abſence; it being inſinuated, that by his not complying with his command he was guilty of the accuſation. Therefore the King confiſcated his eſtate, and proclaimed him and his aſſociates traitors, and ſo departed into Ireland.

Such cruel and arbitrary treatment ſhown to a Nobleman of his high ſpirit, and ſo long diſtinguiſhed for his public ſervices, no doubt excited him to take a very active and leading part in the revolution which followed; and he, together with his martial ſon Hotſpur, had ſo eminent a hand in fixing the crown, (which King Richard had, by his own arbitrary conduct, in a great meaſure thruſt off his head) on the baniſhed Bolingbroke, that in Fordun's Scoti-Chronicon, this revolution is called the Conſpiracy of the THREE HENRIES: i. e. of Henry Duke of Lancaſter, Henry Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Henry Percy, ſurnamed Hotſpur. — However, the Earl of Northumberland himſelf always declared (as we are aſſured by Harding the hiſtorian, who was then his ſervant [n]) that he was deceived by Bolingbroke's Oaths and proteſtations, that he had no intention to depoſe King Richard: and when the Earl was ſent to Conway Caſtle to perſuade Richard to go with him to Bolingbroke, then at Flint, a perſon [o], who was preſent, aſſures us, that Northumberland did not ſcruple to tell the King of the errors of his government; but entered into a moſt ſolemn engagement, that the differences between him and Bolingbroke, &c. ſhould be ſettled in parliament; and till the ſame ſhould be called, undertook for the ſafety of his perſon. In all which, the Earl might deal very ſincerely [p], as he afterwards profeſſed in the moſt ſolemn manner.

In the parliament, which was afterwards aſſembled, King Richard was depoſed, and the Duke of Lancaſter declared King, by the name of Henry IV. Thomas Arundel, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, having read the duties of a King, ſigned

[n] See a curious Account and Vindication of this Earl's Conduct, which has never been printed, inſerted in a MS. copy of Harding's Chronicle in the Britiſh Muſeum, at the end of his 196th chapter.

[o] The author of a very curious MS. account in French of this whole tranſaction, which is preſerved among the Harl. MSS. No. 1319, of which ſome curious extracts are given in Strutt's Regal Antiquities, p. 16, &c. 4to.

[p] See the above Narratives, which are very different from Carte's, and the printed hiſtories.

him with the ſign of the croſs, and the King kiſſed the Archbiſhop. The Earl of Northumberland, as Conſtable of England, taking the ring, with which the Kings were wedded to the realm, ſhewed it to the whole aſſembly, and then put it on the King's finger, and the King kiſſed the Conſtable.

The Duke of Lancaſter, being then proclaimed King, by the name of Henry IV. acknowledging [q] the extraordinary merits and ſervices of this Earl, advanced [r] him to that great office of Conſtable of England, to hold for term of life, and to exerciſe the ſame by himſelf, or ſuch his ſufficient deputy, as he would anſwer for. Next he gave [s] him and his heirs the Iſle of Man, to [t] hold by carrying the ſword which he wore at his landing in Holderneſſe, called Lancaſter-ſword (by themſelves, or a ſufficient and honourable deputy) at the coronation of him, the ſaid King Henry, and the ſucceeding Kings of England, on their left hands. Then he made him juſtice [u] of Cheſter; and, after that, Conſtable [w] of the Caſtles of Cheſter, Conway, Flint, and Caernarvon; and moreover [x], General-Warden of the weſt-marches towards Scotland; as alſo Governor [y] of the town and caſtle of Carliſle. Likewiſe, in 1 Hen. IV. Charles VI. King of France, upon the murder of King Richard II. in Pontefract Caſtle, wanting to have his daughter Iſabel to her native country, ſent a ſolemn ambaſſy into England for that end; when the King gave them for anſwer, he would ſend to Calais, Commiſſioners to treat about it; and thereupon this Earl was ſent [z] into the country of Guiſnes on that buſineſs. Mr. Anſtis, late Garter, in his preface to the Regiſter of the Garter, treating of badges and devices given by our Kings, &c. obſerves, that Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, was deprived of the title of Duke of Surry by act of parliament, when Henry IV. ſeized the crown; and the ſaid Earl meeting with ſome perſons wearing K. Henry's badges, plucked them from their necks; and alſo the badges of the Creſcents, given by the Earl of Northumberland to his dependants; aſſerting that Richard II. was then living.

In 1400, the Scots having invaded England, under Sir Patrick Hepburn, and Sir Thomas Halyburton, in order to make repriſals for the damage which King Henry had done that year in their country, the Earl of Northumberland, intercepting them in their retreat, ſtript them of their booty; Sir Patrick Hepburn being killed in the encounter.

[q] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 15. and Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 89. [r] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 15. and Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 89. [s] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 5. m. 35. Tho. Walſ. p. 400. Pat. 7 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 18. per Inſpex. [t] Ibid. [u] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. [w] Ibid. m. 16. [x] Rot. Scoc. 1 Hen. IV. m. 13. [y] Ibid. m. 14. [z] Hall's Chron. fol. 16.

In

In 2 Hen. IV. the Earl of Northumberland was conſtituted [a] one of the Commiſſioners to treat of a marriage for Blanch, the King's eldeſt daughter, with Lewis Duke of Bavaria, eldeſt ſon to Rupert, King of the Romans.

In 1402, 3 Hen. IV. [b] the Scots under Patrick Hepburn the Younger, having invaded England, and ravaged the borders, were in their return met with and routed, at Neſbet, on June 22, by George Earl of Dunbar and March, (who had left his country in diſguſt;) and ſome hiſtorians add, that the Earl of Northumberland and Hotſpur aſſiſted in that defeat [c]. However that be, they gained a ſtill more brilliant victory in the following autumn, when Archibald Earl of Douglas, to revenge their diſaſter, entered England with an army of 12,000 men about the middle of Auguſt, and having deſtroyed and plundered all the country as far as Newcaſtle, were intercepted by the Earl of Northumberland and his ſon [d], on his return, at Homildon, near Woller in Northumberland, on Sept. 14; when they obtained a ſignal victory, wherein Douglas loſt an eye, and was made priſoner, with ſeveral other perſons of diſtinction. Thereupon the King ordered this Earl, Warden of the weſt marches towards Scotland [e], not to ſet them at liberty for any ranſom.

In 4 Hen. IV. the King granted to him [f] and his heirs for his good ſervices in time paſt, and eſpecially for his laudable conduct in the late expedition againſt the Scots (when they were invading this kingdom) the whole county of Douglas; the vales of Eſſedale, Lydeſdale, and Lawaterdale [Lawderdale]; the lordſhip of Selkirk, and foreſt of Eteryk, late the poſſeſſions of William, James, and Archibald Douglas; and all the lordſhips and lands, which Archibald (aforeſaid) Earl of Douglas, and Joan his mother, held in Scotland, at the time of taking the ſaid Earl priſoner at Homildon-hill; except the lordſhip of Galloway, the town of Annan, the whole county and lordſhip of Teviotdale, the caſtle and town of Rokeſburgh, the town of Old Rokeſburgh, the barony of Spraweſton; and thoſe baronies, lands, tenements, and lordſhips, which belong to Ralph Nevil, late Lord Raby, John his ſon, or Ralph (ſon of the ſaid John) now Earl of Weſtmoreland, in the ſaid county of Teviotdale. But the ſame year (viz. 4 Hen. IV.) having been [g] at no ſmall charge in the King's ſervice, and requiring ſuch monies as were then due to him for the warden-

[a] Pat. 2 Hen. IV. m. 10. [b] Tho. Walſ. p. 403. n. 40. and p. 406. n. 10. [c] Ibid. [d] Ridpath's Border Hiſt. p. 370, 1. [e] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VIII. p. 278. [f] Ibid. p. 289. [g] Let. Col. Vol. I. p. 387.

ſhip of the marches, he received [h] no ſatisfactory anſwer; which, with other injuries, inflamed him with ſo much diſcontent as at length wrought his own ruin. For

King Henry, not ſatisfied with the ſtate of tranquillity which he enjoyed on the part of Scotland, after the Earl of Northumberland's conqueſts at Homildon-hill, was eager and deſirous to ſhare in the private gains of that victory [i]; and therefore not only forbade him to ranſom his priſoners (as is already taken notice of) but demanded of his Lordſhip ſuch of them whoſe redemptions would raiſe great ſums. The Earl in his anſwer obſerved, 'That as it was moſt juſt, that they, who had undergone the danger of battle, ſhould have all the advantages of prey and priſoners; ſo it had been the cuſtom of the Kings of England to allow the lords of the north all advantages of the Scotch wars, to encourage them in defending his dominions, and to make up the damages of the continual depredations of that faithleſs people.' The King, however, not only took the priſoners he had demanded, but was ſo diſpleaſed with his Lordſhip, as not to ſuffer him to come into his preſence. The Earl of Northumberland, having been ſignally inſtrumental in raiſing K. Henry to the throne, reſented this ſeverity to him, not only as a great injuſtice, but great ingratitude; and therefore reſolved to revenge his wrong upon the King himſelf; whom, as he had ſet up, ſo he thought he had power enough to pull down; commanding in his country like a petty King, as ſeveral authors write. Thereupon he is charged by hiſtorians that favoured the Houſe of Lancaſter, with concerting the rebellion, which his ſon and brother entered into in 1403, for depoſing King Henry IV. and tranſferring the crown to Mortimer Earl of March, then a boy, who was, no doubt, the true heir by lineal ſucceſſion. In purſuance of this deſign, his eldeſt ſon, Sir Henry Percy, ſurnamed Hotſpur, procured an augmentation of his forces out of Scotland, by releaſing Archibald Earl of Douglas, and others of his captives, and by levies of men out of ſeveral lordſhips adjoining to thoſe parts; by which means they raiſed a numerous and well appointed body of troops. They declared, 'That King Henry, giving encouragement to calumniators and flatterers, their enemies, had entertained ſuch an averſion to them, that they durſt not come into his preſence, but by the mediation of the Biſhops. That though he was raiſed to the throne for the good of the nation, yet he had played the tyrant, and abuſed his truſt; converting the money given by the parliament for the publick defence, to his own

[h] Lel. Col. Vol. I. p. 387, Hall, &c.

[i] Complete Hiſtory of England, Vol. I. p. 85.

[c] private

'private intereſt. Therefore, for their own ſecurity, and to 'reform the government, they had raiſed thoſe forces, to 'reduce things into better courſe, both for themſelves and the 'nation.'

The King having no ſuſpicion of their contrivances, and having no viſible enemy but the Welſh, had raiſed a powerful army to reduce the latter; which gave him opportunity, when Hotſpur's forces appeared, to be in a good condition to oppoſe them. But conſidering a civil war would endanger his poſſeſſion of the crown, he choſe to allay the diſcontents, by reply, "That he never had denied acceſs to the Earl of Northum-"berland, the Lord Percy his ſon, or any of the Lords of "their party: That the monies given by parliament were "paid to the Earl of Northumberland; ſo that their com-"plaints were groundleſs." The King was inclined to wait their anſwer, but George Dunbar Earl of March and Dunbar, before-mentioned, telling him delays were dangerous, put him upon haſtening to them, to give them battle, which proved of great advantage to K. Henry; for the Earl of Northumberland, being unfortunately indiſpoſed, was not in a condition to come to his ſon at Shrewſbury. The King, however, for the conſideration aforeſaid, offered them pardon upon their own terms; and Hotſpur is ſaid to have been ſo far wrought on, that he was willing to ſubmit to K. Henry, and ſent his uncle, Thomas Earl of Worceſter, to have a conference with the King, who was all condeſcenſion, and willing to end the matter amicably: but the Earl of Worceſter is reported to have miſrepreſented the King's offers to his nephew; who thereby was provoked to give battle immediately, and bore down upon the royal army with ſuch irreſiſtible impetuoſity, that he was apparently on the point of cauſing a new revolution, when he was ſuddenly ſlain by a random arrow, which decided the fate of this great conflict, fought at Battle-field near Shrewſbury, July 21, 1403.

The Earl of Northumberland, who is ſuſpected to have been only kept from joining his brother and ſon, by an indiſpoſition, which detained him at Berwick; hearing of their defeat, and that Ralph Neville Earl of Weſtmoreland was ready to oppoſe his march to the ſouthward, immediately retired to his caſtle at Warkworth. The King afterwards went to York, whence he ſent his commands to the Earl of Northumberland to diſband his forces, and come to him. The Earl obeyed his ſummons, and diſmiſſing his forces, attended at York, on Auguſt 11, with the beſt apology he could make. The King received him coldly, and with diffidence [m]. It was thought proper to ſecure his perſon, but not to pro-

[m] See Carte's Hiſt. Vol. II. p. 659.

ceed more harſhly, leſt all the north ſhould revolt to the Scots: He was afterwards releaſed, with no other forfeiture, except that of the Iſle of Man, which had been given him at the beginning of this reign: And which afterwards, on October 3, 1405, was conferred upon Sir John Stanley, anceſtor to the Earl of Derby.

It is ſaid that the Earl of Northumberland had urged in his defence, that his intentions in going towards his ſon at Shrewſbury had been in order to reconcile him to the King: who appears to have accepted this excuſe. However, on Friday, February 18, 1403-4, the Earl came into the parliament-houſe before the King [k], and the Lords; and there, by his petition to the King, acknowledged to have done againſt his allegiance; and, namely, by gathering power, and giving liveries: Wherefore he prayed pardon, and the rather, for that by the King's letters, he yielded himſelf, and voluntarily came to the King at York.

The King delivered the petition to the juſtices, by them to be conſidered: But thereupon the Lords made proteſtation that the order thereof belonged to them: And ſo they, as Peers of this parliament, to whom ſuch judgment belonged, weighing the ſtatute of 25 Edw. III. touching treaſons, and the ſtatutes of liveries made in this King's time, adjudged the ſame to be no treaſon, nor felony, but only a treſpaſs fineable to the King.

For which judgment, the Earl of Northumberland gave great thanks to the King and lords: And, at his own requeſt, he, the ſaid Earl, was then ſworn to be true liegeman, &c. and then the King pardoned him his fine and ranſom.

After that, Thomas Arundel, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, repreſenting that foraſmuch as he, and Richard Plantagenet Duke of York, with other Biſhops and Lords, were ſuſpected to have been of the confederacy of the ſaid Henry Percy, prayed the King, that the ſaid Earl might publiſh the truth; and the Earl, upon the King's commandment, by his oath purged them all thereof.

On Saturday, the commons gave great thanks to the King, in full parliament, for the favour ſhewed to the Earl of Northumberland. The ſame day, at the requeſt of the commons, the King commanded the Earl of Northumberland, and Ralph Neville Earl of Weſtmoreland, in token of perfect amity, to kiſs each other in open parliament, and to take each other by the hand thrice, which they did; and ſo often they kiſſed each other, and promiſed that their tenants, and men, ſhould do the like.

[k] Cotton's Abridgment of the Parliament Rolls, &c. p. 426.

On

On Friday, February 22, at the requeſt of the commons, the Earls of Northumberland and Dunbar, in token of amity, before the King and Lords, in full parliament, took each other by the hand, and kiſſed each other.

The ſame day, at the requeſt of the commons, the King, in full parliament, affirmed the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Duke of York, the Earl of Northumberland, and other Lords, which were ſuſpected to be of the confederacy of Sir Henry Percy, to be his true liegemen; and that they, nor any of them, ſhould be impeached, therefore, by the King, or his heirs at any time enſuing.

But the Earl was ſo affected with the death of his gallant ſon, and afterwards found himſelf ſo much ſlighted by the King, being alſo probably moved with remorſe in having been acceſſary to the raiſing K. Henry to the throne, that in 1405, 6 Hen. IV. he took advantage [l] of the diſcontents of Thomas Moubray Earl Marſhal, and Richard Scrope Archbiſhop of York, and entered privately into their conſpiracy; which, however, being defeated by the artful management of the Earl of Weſtmoreland; and the Archbiſhop and Earl Marſhal being beheaded, the Earl of Northumberland retired to Berwick, with the Lord Bardolph his aſſociate.

King Henry followed them, on whoſe approach the Earl of Northumberland finding that he could not ſupport Berwick, of which he was governor, did, together with Lord Bardolph, take refuge [m] in Scotland, carrying with them his grandſon and heir, young Henry Percy (only ſon of Hotſpur) then a boy of about ten years of age. In the mean time the King became maſter of Warkworth, Alnwick, and Berwick, with other caſtles in Northumberland, belonging to the Earl.

The King, upon his return to London, having called a parliament to meet at Weſtminſter, on March 1, next year (1406) told them how turbulent the Earl of Northumberland had been; that he had been the inſtrument of two rebellions; and that he could never hope for any ſecurity ſo long as he was alive; for tho' he was in Scotland, he was near his own friends in the north, and among the King's enemies, the Scots; who, if not out of love to the Earl, yet, out of hatred to him and the Engliſh, would take any opportunity to diſturb his peace. Theſe thoughts gave K. Henry ſuch uneaſineſs, that he propoſed, by his emiſſaries, to ſome Scotch Lords, whoſe friends and relations were then priſoners in England, to ſet them at liberty without ranſom, if they would procure the Earl of Northumberland, and the Lord Bardolf, to be delivered into his hands. The ſaid Lords, in compaſſion to the diſtreſſed ſituation of their

[l] Ypod. Neuſtr. p. 173. n. 50. & 174.

[m] Ibid. n. 30. 40. & 50. & 175.

friends,

friends, readily liſtened to King Henry's propoſal: but David Malcolm Lord Fleming, who had entertained the noble exiles at his own houſe, hearing of the deſign, gave them notice of it, and aſſiſted them to retire into Wales, to their friend Owen Glendour. After ſome ſtay there [m], the Earl went into France and Flanders, to collect aid againſt King Henry; but meeting with no ſucceſs, he returned again into Scotland. At length, entering England, he recovered many of his own caſtles and lordſhips, before the King could oppoſe him. Theſe proſperous beginnings encouraged the Earl to go on to Thirſk [n], where he publiſhed a proclamation, "That he came "to relieve the Engliſh nation from their many and unjuſt "oppreſſions; and required all perſons that loved the liberty "of their country, to reſort to him immediately, with their "weapons and armour to aſſiſt him." The contemporary Scottiſh hiſtorians [o], (who might have it from the Earl of Northumberland himſelf) affirm, that he received the ſtrongeſt invitations and promiſes of aſſiſtance from Rokeby, the then Sheriff of Yorkſhire, who had been one of his friends; and that, allured by this encouragement, he was induced to make this deſcent with a ſlight force haſtily collected; when he was ſuddenly aſſaulted by the Sheriff above-mentioned, armed with the Poſſe Comitatus, which in thoſe rude times was formidable: And thus on Bramham Moor [p], near Haſlewood, and not far from Weatherby, on Feb. 29th, 1407-8, after a ſharp fight, the Earl was ſlain: on which they cut [q] off his head, then white with age, and ſent it to London, with that of Lord Bardolf, who died of his wounds, after being priſoner. It was there ſet upon the bridge on a pole, and his body was divided into four parts, whereof [r] one was placed upon a gate in London, another at Lincoln, a third at Berwick upon Tweed, and the fourth at Newcaſtle upon Tyne: but in May following they were all taken down, and by the King's ſpecial precept [s] delivered to his friends, to be ſolemnly buried in conſecrated ground. As for Rokeby, the King rewarded his ſervices by a grant of the Earl's manor of Spofford, and ſeized on the reſt of his forfeited eſtate.

This great Earl had two wives; the firſt was Margaret, daughter of Ralph (and ſiſter of John) Lord Neville of Raby, whom he married at her father's caſtle at Brancepeth, July 12, 1358, when ſhe was aged only 17 [t]. She had in her infancy, about 1343, been contracted to William Lord Ros of Hamelake; but he died in 26 E. 3. (1352.) when ſhe was only

[m] Hall's Chronicle, fol. 28. b. Stow, p. 332. Speed, &c. p. 417. 419. [n] Tho. Walſ. p. 417. 419. [o] Vid. Fordun Scoti-Chronicon. [p] Ibid. n. 20. [q] Ibid. n. 40. [r] Clauſ. 9 Hen. IV. m. 10. [s] Ibid. [t] Litt. Ped.-Roll.

eleven

eleven years of age [u]. This Lady never lived to be Counteſs of Northumberland, for ſhe died on May 12, 1372 [w], in the 46th of Edw. III. five years before he was created Earl.

His ſecond wife was Maud (already taken notice of) ſiſter and heir of Anthony Lord Lucy, and widow of Gilbert Umfraville Earl of Angus; whom he married about 1385, and who died before him, without iſſue.

By his firſt Lady he had iſſue,

1. Sir Henry Percy, commonly called Hotſpur, of whom hereafter.

2. Sir Thomas Percy, Knight, who took to wife Elizabeth, the eldeſt of the two daughters and coheirs of David de Strathbogie Earl of Athol, (who, with her ſiſter, had been wards to his father;) and in 1 Rich. II. [x] had livery of that purparty of the inheritance, which Mary de St. Paul, Counteſs of Pembroke, held in dower during her life, after the death of Aymer (or Adomare) de Valence Earl of Pembroke, her huſband.

This ſecond ſon of the Iſt Earl of Northumberland, who was uſually ſtiled Sir Thomas Percy of Athol, Knight, died in Spain in or before 11 Rich. II. (1388.) and his widow about two years after, married Sir John Scrope [y], having iſſue by her firſt huſband two ſons, viz. 1. Sir Henry Percy of Athol, Knt. and 2. Thomas Percy, (called by ſome the eldeſt ſon) who died at Carliſle in his youth [z]. As for this Sir Henry Percy of Athol, Knt. he was Governor of Alnwick Caſtle under his grandfather in 1405 [a], and eſcaping the ruin of his family, lived to the 11 Henry VI. when he died 25 October 1433 [b], having iſſue, by Elizabeth his wife, (daughter of Sir Matthew Bruce of Gower [c], and widow of Robert Lord Scales) who died in 1440 [d], 18 Hen. VI. only two daughters his coheirs, viz. 1. Elizabeth Percy, married to Thomas Burgh, Eſq; (anceſtor of the Lords Burgh) and afterwards to Sir William Lucy, Knight: 2. Margaret Percy, married firſt to Henry Lord Grey of Codnor, (by whom ſhe had no iſſue) and afterwards to Sir Richard Vere, Knight [e].

3. Sir Ralph Percy, Knight, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf at the battle of Otterburn, along with his brother Hotſpur in 12 Rich. II. And in 14 Rich. II. was conſtituted [f] one of the Commiſſioners to treat with thoſe from France and Scotland, for obſervance of the truce formerly made betwixt England and thoſe two realms; laſtly, in 18 Rich. II. he had a grant [g]

[u] Dugd. Bar. I. p. 294. 550. [w] Litt. Ped. Roll. [x] Rot. Fin. 1 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 28. [y] Vincent upon Brooke, ſub Athol, Northumb. and Worceſter. [z] Wynne's MS. Genealog. [a] Harding's Chron. [b] Eſcaet. 11 Hen. VI. [c] Sandford's Geneal. Hiſt. p. 111. Ed. 1707. [d] Eſcaet. 18 Hen. VI. [e] Vincent upon Brooke, ubi ſupra. [f] Rot. Scoc. 14 Rich. II. m. 2. [g] Pat. 18 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 16.

of the cuſtody of Berwick upon Tweed, to himſelf, and the heirs male of his body. He had to wife Philippa, the youngeſt of the two daughters and coheirs of David de Strathbogie Earl of Athol; but died without iſſue, being ſlain abroad by the Saracens in 1 Hen. IV. when he was found ſeiſed of the manor of Dronfelde in com. Derb. which he had of the grant of Ralph Lord Cromwell of Tatteſhall, to him and the heirs of his body; with remainder to the ſaid Ralph Lord Cromwell [h]. His widow married Sir John Halſham, Knt. [i] To theſe three ſome genealogiſts [k] add,

4. Alan Percy, and

5. Margaret Percy, who are ſaid to have both died young. We now return to

Sir HENRY PERCY, Knight, (commonly called HOTSPUR) eldeſt ſon and heir of the I. Earl of Northumberland. He was born May 20, 1364 [l]; and very early diſplayed thoſe martial talents which have conſecrated his name in hiſtory, as one of the greateſt chieftains of this nation.

Having received knighthood on July 16, 1377 [m], at the coronation of King Richard II. when his father was created Earl of Northumberland; this young hero is ſaid to have "firſt ſpread his banner" under his father at the ſtorming of Berwick, in 2 Rich. II. when he was only fourteen, "doing "ſo valiantlie, that he deſerved ſingular commendation [n]." From that time he ſo continually exerted himſelf againſt the enemies of his country, that from the furious heat of his incurſions, the Scots called him HOTSPUR [o]; and by a very unuſual confirmation, his own friends and countrymen adopted the appellation, and made it their own. He was, indeed, what an old hiſtorian [p] ſays of him, the pattern of all virtue and martial proweſs.

In 7 Rich. II. he [q] was in commiſſion with his father to receive from Robert Stuart King of Scotland, 24,000 Engliſh marks for the balance due of King David Bruce's ranſom: And in 8 Richard II. was conſtituted [r] one of the commiſſioners for guarding the marches toward Scotland.

In 9 Rich. II. he [s] was conſtituted Governor of Berwick, and Warden of the marches toward Scotland. Having rendered himſelf truly famous for his military ſkill and valour, he was, before the end of that year, ſent to Calais, on intelligence that Charles VI. King of France had a purpoſe to beſiege it: and having ſtaid there ſome time [t], without any ac-

h Collins's 1ſt Edit. i Vincent ubi ſupra. k Vincent upon Brooke, &c. l Collectanea, Tho. Butler, Arm. m Dugd. Bar. n Holingſhed. Ed. 2. p. 421. o Knighton, Col. 2696. p Walſingh. p. 350. q Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 435. r Rot. Scot. 8 Rich. II. m. 9. s Ibid. 9 Rich. II. m. 6. t Ibid. p. 350. n. 20 & 30. Et Ypod. Neuſt. p. 143. n. 40.

tion, grew so impatient, that he made several excursions into Picardy, and the parts adjacent, whence he brought much booty. After that, seeing no likelihood of any siege there, he returned back into England.

In 11 Rich. II. having been [u] elected KNIGHT OF THE GARTER, the King, in order to his attendance on him at the feast of St. George, caused to be delivered to him out of his wardrobe, a surcoat of white cloth; and bestowed the like on 21 other Knights of the Garter; among whom were the Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Thomas Percy, Knight, afterwards Earl of Worcester. But that year, there being those at court who envied the fame he had gained by his valour against the Scots, caused [w] the King to send him to sea, there to repel the French, who threatened an invasion: which service he readily [x] undertook, and returned with much honour.

In 1388, 12 Rich. II. a party of Scots, under James second Earl of Douglas [y], invaded the east marches of England, and continued their depredations almost without resistance, until they were attacked by this gallant Lord Percy, at Otterbourne near Elsdon in Northumberland.

Of this rencounter, (of which Froissart [z] has left a very minute relation, too long to be here inserted) we shall prefer the more contracted account inserted by Carte in his history, with the remarks thereon, given in the introduction to the curious old Historical Ballad on this subject, printed in the RELIQUES OF ANCIENT ENGLISH POETRY [a], viz.

——— "The Scots taking advantage of the confusions of "this nation, and falling with a party into the west marches, "ravaged the country about Carlisle, and carried off 300 "prisoners. It was with a much greater force, headed by "some of the principal nobility, that in the beginning of "August, they invaded Northumberland: and having wasted "part of the county of Durham, advanced to the gates of "Newcastle; where, in a skirmish, they took a penon, or "colours, belonging to Henry Lord Percy, surnamed Hot-"spur, son to the Earl of Northumberland. In their retreat "home, they attacked the castle of [Elsdon, near] Otter-"bourn: and in the evening of August 9 (as the English "writers say, or rather, according to Froissart, August 15) "after an unsuccessful assault were surprized in their camp, "which was very strong, by Henry, who at the first onset "put them into a good deal of confusion. But James Earl "of Douglas rallying his men, there ensued one of the best

[u] Anstis's Regist. of the Garter, Introduc. Vol. II. p. 11, 12. [w] Tho. Walsi. p. 357. Rot. Franc. 11 Rich. II. m. 21. [x] Ibid. [y] Tho. Walsi. p. 366. n. 30 & 40. H. Knighton, p. 2728. n. 50 & 60. Ypod. Neust. p. 149. n. 30. [z] Chron. fol. 150. b. [a] Third Edit. 1775, Vol. I. p. 18.

"fought

"fought actions that happened in that age; both armies ſhewing the utmoſt bravery: the Earl of Douglas himſelf being ſlain on the ſpot; the Earl of Murray mortally wounded; and Hotſpur, with his brother Ralph Percy, taken priſoners. Theſe diſaſters on both ſides have given occaſion to the event of the engagement's being diſputed; Froiſſart (who derives his relation from a Scotch Knight, two gentlemen of the ſame country, and as many of Foix) affirming that the Scots remained maſters of the field; and the Engliſh writers inſinuating the contrary. Theſe laſt maintain that the Engliſh had the better of the day: but night coming on, ſome of the northern Lords, coming with the Biſhop of Durham to their aſſiſtance, killed many of them by miſtake, ſuppoſing them to be Scots; and the Earl of Dunbar at the ſame time falling on another ſide upon Hotſpur, took him and his brother priſoners, and carried them off while both parties were fighting. It is at leaſt certain, that immediately after this battle, the Scots engaged in it made the beſt of their way home: and the ſame party was taken by the other corps about Carliſle." The Editor of the RELIQUES, &c. ſuſpects this account as partial, and prefers Froiſſart's narrative, which aſcribes the advantage to the Scots. He likewiſe takes notice, that Froiſſart ſays, that both the parties of Scots, mentioned by Carte, entered England at the ſame time, but the greater part by way of Carliſle: and that the Engliſh, at the battle of Otterbourne, greatly exceeded the Scots in number; but that the latter had the advantage of the ground, and were alſo freſh from ſleep, while their antagoniſts were greatly fatigued with their very long previous march. He alſo remarks, the Froiſſart ſays he had his information from two Squires of England, and from a Knight and a Squire of Scotland; and obſerves, that this Henry Lord Percy was (after a very ſharp conflict) taken by John Lord Montgomery, whoſe ſon, Sir Hugh, was killed in the action.

Sir Henry Percy's captivity in Scotland was but of ſhort continuance; for he paid ſuch a ranſom to Montgomery, that the latter built therewith his caſtle at Punoon, which was taken down but very lately, and of which ſome ſmall ruins ſtill remain. It may be proper here to add, that the very ancient and reſpectable family of Douglas of Cavers (heretofore hereditary Sheriffs of Tiviotdale) have in their poſſeſſion an old ſilken flag or banner, which they believe to have been Hotſpur's penon, above-mentioned: but we have been informed, by a perſon who was admitted by the preſent moſt hoſpitable and worthy proprietor to inſpect it, that it appeared to him to be no other than an ancient ſtandard of the Earls of

Douglas themſelves: for it is inſcribed with their own motto Jamais arryere [a]; (which is only obſolete ſpelling for JAMAIS ARRIERE;) and it is adorned with their own inſignia, viz. the Bloody Heart, &c. It is true, there is alſo a White Lion introduced, which, if it has relation to any badge of the Percys, may have been inſerted in defiance of that family, as if this trophy was wreſted from them, according to the fantaſtic laws of chivalry.

Sir Henry Percy, after his redemption, was again conſtituted [b] Warden of the eaſt marches, in 12 Rich. II. and ſigned, among other great men [c], that letter, dated May 26, ſent to Pope Urban VI. concerning the exorbitances and incroachments of the apoſtolical ſee. Being again at Calais, he made ſeveral excurſions [d] towards Boulogne; and from thence went [e] to Breſt in Brittany, where he firſt raiſed [f] the ſiege of that place, and after won two baſtiles there; one of timber, which he demoliſhed, and another of ſtone, which he better fortified. Alſo the ſame year, 1389, he was made [g] General Warden of the weſt marches, and ſoon after [h] of the eaſt marches; and Governor of Carliſle. He was likewiſe, that year, retained [i] to ſerve the King, both in times of peace and war, from January 2, during his whole life: for which he had a grant [k] of 100 l. per annum out of the Exchequer.

In 16 Rich. II. he [l] was conſtituted Governor of Bourdeaux; and being [m] recalled from Calais, was again made Warden of the eaſt marches [n]; as alſo Governor of Berwick. Likewiſe the ſame year, on May 6, the King appointed him Judge of a tilting [o], that was to be at Carliſle, on June 21, between Richard de Redemane, and William de Haliburton a Scotchman.

In 17 Rich. II. he [p] was one of the Commiſſioners to treat about a peace: alſo in 18 Rich. II. was again [q] commiſſioned to treat with Robert III. King of Scotland, about a peace; and a truce was at laſt concluded for four years.

In 1396, 20 Rich. II. he went [r] with the King into France; at which time there was a moſt ſplendid and chargeable [s] interview, in October, between him and Charles VI. King of France, in the parts of Calais and Guiſnes; King Richard, on the 31ſt of that month, eſpouſing the Princeſs Iſabel,

[a] Theſe three letters have been effaced by time and wear.
[b] Rot. Scoc. 12 Rich. II. m. 5. [c] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. VII. p. 672, 674. [d] H. Knighton, p. 2678, n. 30. [e] Ibid. p. 2696. n. 10 & 20. [f] H. Knighton, p. 2696. n. 10 & 20. [g] Rot. Scoc. 13 Rich. 10. m. 1. [h] Ibid. m. 2. [i] Pat. 14 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 38. per Inſpex. [k] Ibid. [l] Walſ. p. 389. n. 10. [m] Ypod. Neuſt. p. 132. [n] Rot. Scoc. 16 Rich. II. m. 2. [o] Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 745. [p] Rot. Scot. 17 Rich. II. m. 3. [q] Rymer, Vol. VII. p. 786, 793. [r] Rot. Franc. 19 Rich. II. m. 14. [s] Speed's Chron. p. 618.

daughter

daughter of the ſaid King of France, in St. Nicholas's church at Calais.

In July, 1399, 23 Rich. II. being [s] General Warden of the eaſt marches, he and his father [t] met Henry D. of Lancaſter at his landing in Holderneſſe; and was aſſiſting in the depoſal of King Richard, and placing the crown on the Duke of Lancaſter, by the ſtile of King Henry IV. At which time Hotſpur is, by a foreigner, who has left an account of that whole tranſaction, ſaid to have been eſteemed the moſt valiant and approved Knight in England [u].

This Sir Henry Percy, having, with his father (the Earl of Northumberland) been the chief that ſettled the crown on that Prince, was in the firſt year of his reign conſtituted [w] Warden of the weſt marches, Sheriff [x] of Northumberland, Governor [y] of the town of Berwick, and caſtle of Rokeſburgh, Juſtice [z] of Cheſter, North-Wales, and Flintſhire. He alſo had a grant [a] of the caſtle and lordſhip of Bamburgh, with the fee-farm of that town, for term of life. He was likewiſe [b] made Conſtable of the caſtles of Cheſter, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon; and Sheriff of Flintſhire for life; and obtained a grant [c] of the whole county, and dominion of Angleſey: as alſo of the caſtle of Beaumarys, with the manors, lands, fee-farms, and rents thereto belonging; to hold alſo for term of his life.

In 2 Hen. IV. being Warden of the eaſt marches towards Scotland [d], the King committed to his ſafe keeping, Sir Richard Rutherford, Knight, John Tournebull, and other priſoners, taken in war.

In 3 Hen. IV. [e] he was with his father in the memorable battle with the Scots at Homildon, where the Engliſh obtained the victory before-mentioned, which is aſcribed by our hiſtorians [f] to the courage of Hotſpur, and his archers.

But ſoon after the ſcene was changed; for this ſtout [g] and high-ſpirited Lord, through the ſolicitation of his uncle Thomas Percy Earl of Worceſter, conſpiring againſt King Henry, came to a fatal end, as before recited. It is ſaid by Leland [h], that he raiſed a great part of his army in the marches towards Scotland, under colour of advancing into that realm; and that all his ſoldiers wore King Richard II's cognizance, viz. an Hart: and that Hotſpur, hearing of the King's approach to Shrewſbury, tho' inferior in numbers, reſolved to fight, ſay-

[s] Rot. Scoc. 22 Rich. II. m. 5. [t] Walſ. p. 395. n. 30. [u] Harl. MSS. 1319. 68. b. [w] Rot. Scoc. 1 Hen. IV. m. 14. [x] Rot. Fin. 1 Hen. IV. m. 31. [y] Rot. Scoc. ut ſupra. [z] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. [a] Ibid. m. 12. [b] Ibid. p. 4. m. 6. [c] Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 7. [d] Rymer, Vol. VIII p. 162. [e] Tho. Walſ. p. 405. n. 40. [f] Speed, p. 628, Stow, &c Walſ. p. 407. [g] Lel. Coll. Vol. I. p. 388. [h] Ibid.

ing

ing to his ſoldiers, "Stand to it valiantly; for this day will "either advance us all, if we conquer, or free us from the "King's power, if we be overcome; it being more honour-"able to fall in battle for the publick good, than after the "fight to die by the ſentence of an enemy." In theſe ſentiments all his army [i] (which was to the number of 14,000 choice men, who had reſolved to live and die with him) cheerfully concurred.

Both ſides being thus prepared [k], the Abbot of Shrewſbury, and Clerk of the Privy Seal, were ſent by the King to offer pardon to this ſtout Lord, in caſe he would lay down his arms.

Thereupon he ſent [l] his uncle Thomas Percy Earl of Worceſter (as is commonly believed) to the King, to let him know the cauſe of their hoſtile appearance, and to require effectual ſatisfaction. But that Earl is reported, by miſrepreſenting the King's expreſſions, to have exaſperated his nephew; ſo that the battle forthwith began, and was fought [m] with extraordinary courage on both ſides; inſomuch as, great ſlaughter enſuing, many of King Henry's partizans forſook [n] the field, ſuppoſing he was ſlain, as divers perſons, armed like him, had been; for both Hotſpur himſelf [o], and the before-mentioned Archibald Earl of Douglas, had bent their principal aim at the perſon of K. Henry, with their ſwords and lances furiouſly making towards him.

Thoſe circumſtances being diſcerned [p] by the aforeſaid Earl of March and Dunbar, he withdrew the King from his ſtation, whereby his life was then ſaved; for they ſlew his Standard-bearer, and thoſe who were with it; and miſſing the King, moſt deſperately charged into the midſt of their enemies, where Hotſpur, the beſt Captain [q] among the King's adverſaries, ſuddenly fell, although by what hand was never known. His death immediately occaſioned an utter rout of his whole party; in which the Earl of Douglas was taken; and likewiſe the Earl of Worceſter, which laſt was beheaded.

This courageous nobleman Henry Lord Percy, then called only Sir Henry Percy Knight, (ſurnamed HOTSPUR) [r] married Elizabeth, daughter [s] to Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, by Philippa [t] his wife, only daughter and heir of Lionel Plantagenet Duke of Clarence, ſecond ſurviving ſon of King Edward III. And by her left an only ſon, Henry, afterwards IId Earl of Northumberland; and one daughter, Elizabeth, firſt [u]

[i] Lel. Coll. Vol. I. p. 388. [k] Ibid. [l] Ibid. [m] Tho. Walſ. p. 409. n. 30. [n] Ibid. [o] Ibid. [p] Tho. Walſ. p. 409. *n.* 30. [q] Hall's Chron. fol. 21. [r] Deſcent of Nobility, by Henry Chiting, Lancaſter Herald, MS. [s] Monaſt. Angl. Vol. II. p. 228. a. *n.* 30. [t] Jekyl's Barones Extincti, MS. [u] Ex Autog. in Caſtro de Skipton.

married

married to John Lord Clifford, and after his death to [u] Ralph Nevil, ſecond Earl of Weſtmoreland, of that family.

On October 8, 1403, 5 Hen. IV. the King ordered the ſaid Elizabeth, wife of Sir Henry Percy, deceaſed, to be arreſted, and brought before him [w], to anſwer ſuch queſtions as ſhould be demanded of her by the ſaid King. This great Lady, who was born at Uſke, 12 February, 1371 [x], is ſaid to have married to her ſecond huſband Thomas Lord Camois [y], who figured in the wars of France in the third and fourth years of King Henry V. [z]. She was living in 5 Hen. V. when ſhe had livery of the manor of Newburn, ſettled upon her for term of life by the Iſt Earl of Northumberland [a], her late huſband's father.

HENRY PERCY, II. Earl of Northumberland, (ſon of Sir Henry Percy, ſurnamed HOTSPUR, who died before his father, the Iſt. Earl) was born Feb. 3, 1393 [b]. He, after his father's death, was carried by his grandfather into Scotland about the year 1405, and was at firſt placed along with the Prince (afterwards King James I.) in the univerſity of St. Andrew's, then newly founded [c]. Afterwards, when the Prince in his paſſage to France fell into the hands of the Engliſh, this young heir of the Percy family ſtill continued to receive his education at St. Andrews; and after the death of his grandfather, and the confiſcation of all his patrimony, (which was granted to Prince John, afterwards Duke of Bedford) he continued under the protection of the Duke of Albany, Regent of Scotland; and is ſaid to have experienced ſo much kindneſs and hoſpitality there during his nonage, that he ever afterwards ſhewed himſelf extremely favourable and grateful to the Scottiſh nation [d].

In this ſtate of exile he continued till the reign of that generous and heroic Prince King Henry V. who, ſoon after his acceſſion to the crown, was inclined to reſtore him to all the honours and patrimony of his anceſtors; being moved not only with compaſſion [e] for the hapleſs eſtate of this young nobleman, and by their being both deſcended from common anceſtors; but alſo influenced by the interceſſions of his aunt Joan, Counteſs of Weſtmoreland, whoſe daughter the Lady Eleanor Neville, young Percy had married, (as an old writer [f] expreſſes it) "in coming into England." This countenances the ſtory of this young nobleman, as given in the poem

[u] MS. penes W. Pierpoint. Rot. Pip. 5 Hen. VI. Weſtm. [w] Rymer, Vol. VIII. p. 334. [x] Mon. Ang. [y] Excaet. 9 H. 5. [z] Le Neve's MS. penes Tho. Aſtle Arm. [a] Dugd. Bar. Clauſ. 5 H. V. p. 2. m. 9. [b] Cavell's Ped. Roll. [c] Fordun Scoti-Chronicon. [d] Ibid. [e] Walſingham Hiſt. [f] Harl. MSS. No. 69. (26). Antiq. Repoſitory, II. p. 110.

intitled,

intitled, THE HERMIT OF WARKWORTH [e]; allowing only for a few poetic liberties: for whereas he is there repreſented to have married this young Lady in the chapel of the Hermitage; it is upon record, that wherever they were contracted, their marriage was indeed celebrated at Berwick upon Tweed [f].

It appears by Cotton's Abridgment of the Rolls of Parliament, p. 540, that this young Earl preſented a petition in the parliament held Nov. 11, 2 Hen. V. 1414, ſetting forth, "That "being within age, and priſoner in Scotland, the King had "enabled him to be Earl of Northumberland, notwithſtanding any the forfeiture of Henry his father, or Henry his "grandfather; he therefore prayeth a general reſtitution to "them in blood, and to all their hereditaments, which were "entailed; with free entry into all the ſame; ſaving to the "King all the lands in fee ſimple. Thereupon the King "granteth all to the ſame; ſo as he, the ſaid Henry, before "his entry into any of the ſaid lands, do firſt, by matter of "record, prove in the chancery the lands entailed; ſaving as "before."

In 3 Hen. V. the King [g] ſent the Lord Grey of Codnor, and Sir John Neville, to bring him out of Scotland into England. And in the parliament holden at Weſtminſter, March 16, in that year [h], he did his homage to the King, ſitting in his chair of ſtate, before the Biſhops, Lords, and Commons; in ſuch wiſe as other Peers do. The ſame year, the King, in regard that his brother, John Duke of Bedford, had poſſeſſion of his whole inheritance [i], gave unto that Duke, in recompence thereof, an annuity of 3000 marks; one thouſand to be paid out of his Exchequer, and the other two out of his receipt of his dutchy of Cornwall; until he ſhould ſettle other lands upon him, and his heirs, of an equivalent value.

In 1416, 4 Hen. V. [k] he ſat in the parliament holden at Weſtminſter, on October 19, as Earl of Northumberland; and the ſame year, was [l] conſtituted General Warden of the marches towards Scotland; and was [m] alſo retained to ſerve the King in his expedition that year into France. Likewiſe before the end of the year, he was, on Dec. 8, 1416, 4 Hen. V. [n] commiſſioned to receive ſufficient ſecurity for the return of James I. King of Scotland into England; or on failure thereof, for the payment of 100,000 marks, according to certain indentures, made between the King and the ſaid King James. He was alſo impowered [o] to grant letters of ſafe-conduct to ſuch perſons as ſhould come to the ſame King James.

[e] London, 4to, 1773, 3d Edit. [f] Litt. Ped. Roll. Peeris Metrical Hiſt. MS. [g] Pat. 3 Hen. V. p. 2. m. 6. [h] Cotton, p. 545. [i] Pat. 3 Hen. V. p. 2. m. 27. [k] Cotton, p. 549. [l] Rot. Scoc. 4 Hen. V. m. 8. [m] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pell. [n] Rymer, Vol. IX. p. 417. [o] Ibid. p. 418.

On

On June 7, 1417, 5 Hen. V. being then [n] Warden of the eaſt marches towards Scotland, he was commiſſioned to treat with the Scots about a truce; and afterwards, the ſame year [o], was again in the wars of France with the King, who, about the end of July, took ſhip at Portſmouth [p], and landing in Normandy, conquered the greateſt part of that province.

In 1418, 6 Hen. V. he continued in the wars of France [q], and Ralph Rocheford, and John Ferreby, were, on Auguſt 9, commiſſioned by the King in his army near the city of Roan, to review the forces, then under his command, and of John Holland Earl of Huntingdon. Likewiſe, in that year [r], he was Warden of the eaſt marches, and conſtituted Governor of Berwick.

In 7 Hen. V. he received command [s] from John Duke of Bedford, Guardian of the realm, to array, and try all men fitting to bear arms, as well hoblers as archers, in the North-Riding of the county of York; and to muſter them, and have them in readineſs to march to the ſea-coaſts, for defence thereof; and to erect beacons in proper places: an invaſion being then threatened by the King of Caſtile and Leon, who had procured a great fleet of ſhips, as the ſaid Duke ſignified to the Earl. And the King being in France, the Earl of Northumberland was eſpecially confided in for the defence of the northern parts of the realm.

On April 7, 1421, the King ſignified to this Earl [t], and to Ralph Neville Earl of Weſtmoreland, that he was preparing to go into Normandy, and other parts of France; and in confidence of their loyalty and care, commiſſioned them to ſummon ſuch perſons as they ſhould think proper, in the North and Weſt-Ridings of Yorkſhire, and to treat with them about a loan of money, to be paid before the firſt of May. Likewiſe, in conſideration of his ſpecial ſervices, he had by privy-ſeal, dated June 3, 1421, 9 Hen. V. a grant of the government of the town of Berwick upon Tweed, as alſo of the Wardenſhip of the eaſt marches towards Scotland, for two years, from the 11th of April laſt paſt; with an annual ſtipend of 5,000 l. in time of war, and 2,500 l. in time of peace. But before the expiration of that term, the [u] King died at Bois le Vincens, on Auguſt 31, 1422.

Humphrey Duke of Glouceſter, the King's uncle, being by letters of privy-ſeal, February 27, 1422-3, conſtituted Protector of the realm, the ſame were read, March 2, in the houſe of the Friers Preachers in London [w], before the Earl of

[n] Rot. Franc. 5 Hen. V. m. 13. [o] Rymer, p. 458. [p] Hall's Chron. fol. 55, & ſeq. [q] Rymer, p. 595. [r] Rot. Scoc. 6 Hen. V. m. 6. [s] Rymer, Vol. IX. p. 793. [t] Ibid. Vol. X. p. 96. [u] Ibid. p. 253. [w] Rymer, Vol. X. p. 268, & ſeq.

North-

Northumberland, and other Lords of the council; and letters patent ordered to be made thereupon. Likewiſe on March 6 following, at the ſaid Friers houſe in London, a warrant was ordered for the Treaſurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer to pay [y] (by way of advance) to Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, going Ambaſſador to the general council at Paris, the ſum of 606 l. 13 s. 4 d. being a year's ſalary, at 66 s. 8 d. per diem; the ſaid Duke of Glouceſter, and other great officers being parties thereto. In 1423, he was again conſtituted [z] General Warden of the eaſt marches towards Scotland; and one of the Commiſſioners [a] to treat with thoſe of Scotland about the ranſom, and ſetting at liberty of James I. their King, and a final peace between both realms.

On February 14, 1423-4, he [b] was commiſſioned to treat with the ſame James King of Scotland, or his Commiſſioners, about a truce; which was concluded at Durham (to hold for ſeven years, from March 28, 1424, 2 Hen. VI.) and the Earl of Northumberland was one of the Conſervators thereof, with the Duke of Glouceſter, aforeſaid, the Protector: and by commiſſion, dated the ſame day, March 28, he [c] was impowered to conduct the King of Scotland from Durham into his own kingdom.

In 3 Hen. VI. he, for the better [d] confirmation of the dignity of Earl of Northumberland, obtained a charter of creation thereunto, with the yearly fee of 20 l. "Nomine Comitis," out of the profits of that county. Likewiſe, on June 8, the ſame year (1425.) the King [e] ſignified to Henry Earl of Northumberland, Governor of the town of Berwick, That whereas, by the advice of his council, he had aſſigned to him, and to the ſoldiers of the ſaid town, and of the eaſt marches towards Scotland, the ſum of 2000 marks for their wages; and the ſaid ſum ſtill remaining unſatisfied, he grants to him the ſaid 2000 marks out of the firſt money that ſhall be paid by the ſaid King of Scotland.

In 1426, 4 Hen. VI. he was ſummoned [f], with his ſon Henry Lord Percy, among other great Peers, to attend on the King, and that his ſon might receive the order of Knighthood with his Majeſty, which was firſt conferred on the King [g] by the before-mentioned Duke of Bedford, the Regent, at a ſolemn feaſt held on Whitſunday, on account of the reconciliation effected between Humphey Duke of Glouceſter, and Henry Beaufort Biſhop of Wincheſter. The

[y] Rymer, Vol. X. p. 271. [z] Rot. Scoc. 1 Hen. VI. m. 10. [a] Ibid. m. 5 & Rymer, p. 294. [b] Rymer, p. 329, & ſeq. [c] Ibid. p. 332. [d] Cart. 3 & 4 Hen. VI. n. 6. [e] Rymer, Vol. X. p. 344. [f] Ibid. p. 356. [g] Hall's Chron. fol. 100.

ſame year [g] the Earl of Northumberland was in commiſſion to rectify all matters done contrary to the truce with Scotland.

In 5 Hen. VI. he was [h] conſtituted, with Sir Henry Percy, of Athol, Knt. and others, Commiſſioners for arraying ſoldiers in the North and Eaſt Ridings of Yorkſhire, to be ſent into France. And continuing in North, was, in 7 Hen. VI. commiſſioned [i] to treat about releaſing the hoſtages of James I. King of Scotland, and paying his ranſom; alſo, about [k] amending whatſoever had been done contrary to the truce.

In 8 Hen. VI. he [l] was commiſſioned to receive of James I. King of Scotland, ſuch ſums of money as were due, and agreed to be paid for his ranſom; and impowered to prorogue the truce.

This noble Peer, with Richard Nevil Earl of Saliſbury, and Thomas Langley Biſhop of Durham, concluded, at Edinburgh, on December 5, 1430, 9 Hen. VI. [m] a truce with the Scots, to hold from May 1, 1431, to May 1, 1436. He was alſo one of the conſervators thereof, with Humphry Duke of Glouceſter, the Regent, &c.

In 10 Hen. VI. he had command from the King to receive [n] from Thomas College (Serjeant at Arms) Sir Thomas Hay of Yeſter, and other hoſtages for James I. King of Scotland, that had been delivered to the ſaid Serjeant, by the Earl of Saliſbury Conſtable of Pontefract-Caſtle, and John Earl of Huntingdon Conſtable of the Tower of London; and on the receipt of them, to deliver to the Serjeant thoſe hoſtages that were in his cuſtody.

In 11 Hen. VI. he was one of the Commiſſioners aſſigned [o] to meet with others from James I. King of Scotland, concerning ſatisfaction for the wrongs done by the ſubjects of either kingdom, contrary to the articles of truce: and in 12 Hen. VI. he [p] obtained licence of the King to environ the town of Alnwick with an imbattelled wall of ſtone, and to erect ſuch defenſible turrets thereon, as he ſhould judge moſt expedient.

In 14 Hen. VI. on information given to the King, that the Scots intended to beſiege Berwick, he had ſpecial ſummons [q] to prepare himſelf for the defence of that place.

In this ſame year, 1436, according to Hector Boethius, was fought the battle of Pepperden, not far from the Cheviot Hills, between the Earl of Northumberland and Earl William Douglas of Angus, with a ſmall army of about four thouſand men each, in which the latter had the advantage: as this

[g] Rymer, Vol. X. p. 358. [h] Ibid. p. 372, 373. [i] Ibid. p. 410.
[k] Ibid. p. 428, 429. [l] Rymer, Vol. X. p. 447. [m] Ibid. p. 482.
[n] Ibid. p. 510, 511, 513, 521; 12 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 5. [o] Rot. Scoc. 11 Hen. VI. m. 1, [p] Pat. [q] Rot. Scoc. 14 Hen. VI. m. 1.

ſeems

ſeems to have been a private conflict between theſe two great Chieftains of the borders, rather than a national war, it has been thought to have given riſe to the celebrated old Ballad of CHEVY CHASE; which, to render it more pathetic and intereſting, has been heightened with tragical incidents wholly fictitious [r].

In 16 Hen. VI. by reaſon [s] of his good ſervice done, and to be done, he had a grant of 100 l. per annum, during his life, to be paid out of the lordſhip of Bradwell in Eſſex. Alſo the ſame year, he [t] concluded, with the Commiſſioners of James II. King of Scotland, at London, a truce, to hold to May 1, 1447; and was appointed one of the Conſervators thereof. He was likewiſe [u] commiſſioned to ſettle the bounds of the two kingdoms, betwixt the caſtles of Berwick and Rokeſburgh.

In the 21 Hen. VI. (1443.) this Earl gave the advowſon of the Rectory of Arncliffe in Craven [w] in the county of York, (with leave to impropriate the ſame) and three acres of land there, to the Maſter and Fellows of Univerſity College in Oxford, to the end that the ſaid Fellows ſhould always have and chuſe into their college Three Bachelors or Maſters of Arts of the Dioceſes of Durham, Carliſle, and York, to make proficiency in divinity among them, and be accounted as Fellows, and enjoy all privileges as themſelves do. This foundation ſtill continues to this day.

In the 28 Hen. VI. in conſideration of his good and acceptable ſervices *, this great Earl was conſtituted CONSTABLE OF ENGLAND, to execute that office by himſelf, or his ſufficient deputy, in ſuch manner as John Viſcount Beaumont held it.

In 29 Hen. VI. he [x] was one of the Conſervators of the truce with Scotland, concluded on, to laſt till Auguſt 15, 1454. In 30 Hen. VI. he was again [y] aſſigned one of the Commiſſioners to treat with others from Scotland, upon the articles ſigned by James I. King of that realm.

In 33 Hen. VI. on the breaking out of the civil wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, this Earl, gratefully remembering the good offices and favours conferred on him by K. Hen. V. continued loyal to his ſon K. Henry VI. and was a ſtout aſſerter of the Lancaſtrian intereſt. He was preſent with the King at [z] Greenwich, on Feb. 5, 1454, 33 Hen. VI. and being one of the Lords of his Council, adviſed the ſetting at

[r] Vid. Ridpath's Border Hiſt. 4to. p. 401. Reliques of ancient Poetry, Vol. I. 12mo. [s] Pat. 16 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 17. [t] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. X. p. 687, 695. [u] Ibid. [w] A. Wood's MS. Hiſt. of Oxford Univerſity, Vol. II. p. 172. Pat. 21 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 19. * Pat. 28 Hen. VI. m. 22. [x] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 293. [y] Rot. Scoc. 30 Hen. VI. m. 1. [z] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 361, 362.

liberty Edmund Beaufort D. of Somerſet, who had been impriſoned in the Tower one year and ten weeks, for his oppoſition to Richard Duke of York: Accordingly, the Duke of Somerſet was releaſed; and the Duke of York retired in diſguſt to Wales, in order to raiſe forces there, and ſoon after advanced towards London with a formidable army.

King Henry being informed of his ſucceſs, collected what forces he could, and marching with them out of Weſtminſter, on May 20[a], 1455, conducted them to St. Alban's. On the 23d of that month, both armies were in view of each other, with a plain betwixt them; Henry having his ſtandard diſplayed in St. Peter's Street, while the Duke of York was encamped in Keye-field. King Henry was attended by the Dukes of Somerſet and Buckingham, the Earl of Stafford (Buckingham's ſon) the Earl of Northumberland, Thomas Lord Clifford, &c. The Duke of York had with him John Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, Richard Nevil Earl of Saliſbury, with his ſon Richard (Earl of Warwick, called the King-maker) William Nevil Lord Fauconburg, &c. The Duke of York offered to diſmiſs his troops if the Duke of Buckingham was delivered up, in order to be acquitted if innocent, or condemned, if guilty[b]: but that propoſal being rejected, the Earl of Warwick, who commanded the van-guard of the Yorkiſts, immediately began the attack, between eleven and twelve o' the clock of that day, (May 23) and broke in by a garden into Holywell-Street. The Duke of York at the ſame time advanced with his diviſion; and the Lancaſtrians were ſo hotly preſſed, that they were totally routed in a few minutes, and King Henry made priſoner. The Duke of Somerſet was ſlain under the ſign of the caſtle[c], and near him fell the heroic Earl of Northumberland[d], who was buried in the chapel of Our Lady, in the abbey church in St. Alban's; in which church were alſo interred, on the ſame occaſion, all the other beforementioned Noblemen of the Lancaſtrian party; except the Duke of Buckingham, King Henry's general, who, receiving a wound, retired out of the action.

It was found by inquiſition, that this Earl of Northumberland was, at the time of his death, ſeiſed of the caſtle and lordſhip of[e] Alnwike, with its appurtenances, viz. the borough of Alnwike, and Alnmouth, with the towns of Alnwike, Leſbury, Houghton, Chatton, Alnham, &c. in com. Northumbr.; as[f] alſo of the caſtle and manor of Prudhow, and Birkley, with their members; of the caſtle of Werkworth, and manors of Werkworth, Corbrigge, and Newburne, in the ſame coun-

[a] Hall's Chron. fol. 168. [b] Stow, p. 398, 399. [c] Hall ut antea.
[d] Life of Hen. VI. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 412. [e] Lib. Cedul. p. 667.
[f] Ibid.

ty.

ty. Likewiſe of a certain houſe, called Percy's Inn, ſituate in the pariſh of St. Dionis, within the city of York: And of the manors of Topcliffe and Spofford, with the advowſon of the church of Donnington; of the manors of Lethlay, Shothorpe, Gigleſwike, Langſtrother, Tadcaſter, Catton, with the advowſon of the church, Pocklington, Nafferton, Hunandby, Semar, and Kirk-Levington, in com. Ebor: Of the manors of Dagenham, and Cokeral, in com. Eſſex: Of the manors of Swaby, Brinkell, Laughton, Saucethorp, Haghe, Ulſeby, Fulnetby, Horſington, Herningby, Oxcumbe, Farforth, Witherne, Gayton, Haveringham, Laſſeby, Claythorp, Malberthorp, Fedelthorp, Truſthorp, Sutton, Hotoſt, Anderby, Aſſerby, Louthford, Cobbenham, Thorp juxta Louthe, Imingham, Wickerby, Toſte, Neuton, Snelleſland, Rereſby, Dykering, Carleton, Preſton, Legburne, Welton juxta Thwayte, Urby, Athenby, Hotby, Hamore, Lowboworſby, Saxelby, Somerby, Thornton, Kathorpe, Staineton, Thorpe juxta Lathford, Garnethorpe, Louthney, Horkelaw, Riggeſby, Willingham, Weſt-Langby, Fanthorpe, Kenermond, Covenham, and Worldby, in com. Linc. Of the manor of Foſton, in com. Leiceſter: Of the caſtle and honour of Cockermouth, the manors of Papcaſtre, Aſpatrike, Wighton, Brathwait, Cameſwater, Dene, Caldbeck, Ulmedale, and moiety of the manor of Kirkbrigge; the advowſons of the churches of Dene, and Kirkbrigge, Ulmdale, and chapel of St. Leonard at Wighton in com. Cumbr. Likewiſe of the fourth part of the barony of Egremond, with its appurtenances, in the ſame county; the advowſon of the church of Wadwinch; with certain lands in Weſtward and Allerdale, parcel of the manor of Wighton, in the ſame county[f].

The ſaid Henry IId Earl of Northumberland, married (as has been mentioned above) the Lady Eleanor Neville, daughter of Ralph Iſt Earl of Weſtmoreland, by his ſecond wife Joan Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt, and half ſiſter of King Henry IV. This young Lady is called by the genealogiſts widow of Lord Richard Spencer, ſon and heir of Thomas Spencer Earl of Glouceſter; but as that young nobleman died without iſſue in 1414[g], being then but fourteen years of age, he was probably only betrothed to her, and their marriage had never been conſummated.

Of this IId Earl and his Counteſs, and their iſſue, the following account is given in a very curious manuſcript preſerved in the Britiſh Muſeum[h], and there ſaid to be extracted *Ex Regiſtro Monaſterij de Whitbye*, (to which we muſt premiſe,

[f] Cedul. p. 667. [g] Dugd. Bar. I. 281, 300, 397. [h] Harl. MSS. No. 692. (26.) fol. 235. printed in the Antiquarian Repertory, 4to. Vol. II. No. 5. p. 109.

that in this paſſage, the iſſue ſeem not to be all arranged in the order of their births,) viz.

" Henry Percy, the ſon of Sir Henry Percy, that was ſlayne " at Shreweſbery, and of Elizabeth, the daughter of the Erle " of Marche, after the death of his father and grauntſyre, " was exiled into Scotland in the time of King Henry the " Fourth: but in the time of King Henry the Fifth, by the " labour of Johanne the Countes of Weſtmerland, (whoſe " daughter Alianor he had wedded in coming into England,) " he recovered the King's grace, and the countye of Northum- " berland, ſo was the ſecond Erle of Northumberland. And " of this Alianor his wife, he begate IX ſonnes and III " daughters, whoſe names be Johanne, that is buried at " Whytbye: Thomas Lord Egremont: Katheryne Gray [of] " Rythyn: Sir Raffe Percy: William Percy, a Byſhopp: " Richard Percy: John, that dyed WITHOUT ISSUE: [another " John, called by Vincent [k] John Percy ſenior of Wark- " worth]: George Percy Clerk: Henry, that dyed WITH- " OUT ISSUE: Anne —" [beſides the eldeſt ſon and ſucceſſor here omitted, becauſe he comes in below, viz.] " Henry " Percy, the third Erle of Northumberland."

Of this illuſtrious progeny we ſhall now give a more particular account; at the ſame time obſerving, that it is very difficult to arrange them exactly in the order of their births, becauſe in the old pedigrees, drawn up near the time in which they lived, they are commonly diſtributed in a circle round their parents, in ſmall orbs iſſuing like rays from a center: we ſhall however be able to aſcertain the dates of ſome of their births from an ancient genealogical roll made by a Chaplain of this IId Earl of Northumberland, named Robert Cavell, which is ſtill preſerved among the archives of the Northumberland family.

1. Joan Percy (who was apparently the eldeſt of the children of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) is ſaid to have been a nun, and was buried in Whitby Abbey [l]: ſhe probably had taken the veil at Handale, or ſome other nunnery in Yorkſhire, though ſhe had her ſepulture in that monaſtery, which had been the chief burying-place of her family.

2. Henry Percy the elder (ſon of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) is uſually repreſented to have been the ſame that ſucceeded to the honours and eſtates of his father, and to have been IIId Earl [m]. But as the IIId Earl is mentioned in an inquiſition taken on the death of his father in 1455, (33

[k] Vincent's MS. Baronag. No. 20. in the Herald's Office. [l] Ibid.
[m] Segar's MS. geneal. penes Joſ. Edmondſon. Dug. Bar. I. p. 281.

Hen.

Hen. VI. [n]) to have been then aged thirty years and upwards: he could not have been this firſt Henry, who muſt have been about forty at that time; and it was more probably the ſecond Henry, (mentioned below) who would indeed be aged thirty-three at the time of his father's death. It is moſt probable therefore that it was this firſt Henry that deceaſed WITHOUT ISSUE; who, dying in his infancy, the name was afterwards given to another ſon.

3. John Percy (believed to be ſecond ſon of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Warkworth on St. Grimbald's day (8 July) anno MCCCCXVIII [o], and apparently died an infant.

4. John Percy (probably third ſon of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) died alſo WITHOUT ISSUE [p], and apparently in his infancy. In ſome genealogies, one of theſe two Johns is ſtyled Sir John Percy, Knight [q], but I can find no good authority for this diſtinction.

5. Henry Percy the Younger (apparently fourth ſon of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Leckenfield in Yorkſh. on St. James's day (25 July) anno MCCCCXXI [r]. It was evidently this ſecond Henry, that was afterwards IIId Earl of Northumberland, whoſe hiſtory is given at large below.

6. Sir Thomas Percy, Knight, (5th ſon of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland,) was born at Leckenfield on the day of St. Saturinus, anno MCCCCXXII [s]. He was, in conſideration of his public ſervices, created Baron Egremont by patent [t], 20 November, anno 28 Henry VI. 1449.

In 30 Hen. VI. he was one of the commiſſioners to treat with James Earl of Douglas, about certain matters contained in articles ſigned by him, and ſent to the King [u]: and in 36 Hen. VI. he obtained a grant of the caſtle and lordſhip of Wreſſil, in com. Ebor. to hold for term of life [w]. But previous to this, ſome great diſputes had ariſen in 1452, between this Lord and his brother Richard Percy, on the one party, and two ſons of Richard Neville Earl of Saliſbury (their mother's brother) on the other party; which grew to ſuch a height, that they had a pitched battle at Stayrnford Bridge near York, in 1453 [x]. This is ſaid to have been the beginning of the civil wars of York and Lancaſter in the north of England; which at laſt occaſioned the death of this Lord Egremont, who was ſlain fighting (on the ſide of Lancaſter) in the battle at North-

[n] No. 37, Cumber. Mr. Butler's MS. Collections. [o] Cavell's Roll. [p] Vide ſupra, p. 358. [q] Mr. Butler's Collections. [r] Cavell's Roll. [s] Ibid. [t] Printed at large in Madox's Baronia Anglica, fol. 1741, p. 142. [u] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 310. [w] Pat. 36 Hen. VI. [x] Harl. MSS. 692. Antiq. Repertory, II. pag. 109.

ampton, fought July 10, 1460 [x]. He is usually represented as having died unmarried: but the contrary appears from the evidences of the Percy family preserved at Sion-house; which plainly prove that he had a son living in 1480, named Sir JOHN PERCY, Knt. who in that year came of age, and signed a general release of certain tenements, &c. at North-Lambeth, which had been granted away by his father Thomas Percy Lord of Egremont, in June 1458; at which time he had no issue; for then his brother William Percy Bishop of Carlisle, signed a grant and release of the premises, as brother and heir to the said Lord Thomas [y]. In this deed of Lord Egremont's son, which is dated June 17, anno 20 Edw. IV. (1480.) he stiles himself *Johannes Percy miles filius et heres Thome Percy militis Domini dum vixit de Egremond.* It does not appear that his father was attainted; and therefore Sir John Percy might have assumed the title of Baron of Egremont, (for aught that we can find to the contrary:) but he probably abstained from taking upon him that dignity for want of estate; what grants his father enjoyed, &c. having been resumed by the crown, under King Edward IV. as we have an instance of even an Earldom being unclaimed for two or three generations, and the title dormant, on the very same account [z].

7. Katharine Percy (second daughter of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Leckenfield May 18, anno MCCCCX[X]III. [b] She was wife of Edmund Lord Grey of Ruthin, who was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Kent in the fourth year of King Edward IV [c].

8. George Percy (6th son of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Leckenfield on St. Sampson's day, anno MCCCCXXIIII [d]. He was a clergyman; yet he does not appear ever to have attained to any other preferment but to a prebend in the collegiate church of Beverley [e].

9. Sir Ralph Percy, Knight, (7th son of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Leckenfield on the day of St. Tiburcius (11 August) anno MCCCCXXV [f]. He was, like the rest of his family, a stout asserter of the Lancastrian interest, to which at last he fell a martyr: for, being Governor of Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh Castles in Northumberland, and prevailed on to make submissions to King Edward IV. in 1462, when the cause of Lancaster seemed quite abandoned both by King Henry himself, and his more martial Queen [g]: yet afterwards in 1464, when the latter made an effort to re-

x Vincent upon Brooke. y Ex Autographo penes Duc Northumbr. z The Earldom of Kent. Dugdale's Bar. I. p. 718. b Cavell's Roll, in which a numerical letter appears to have been omitted, as is signified above. c Dug. Bar. & Vincent upon Brooke. d Cavell's Roll. e Vincent upon Brooke. f Cavell's Roll. g Rapin, Eachard, Hume, &c.

vive

vive their drooping cauſe, Sir Ralph thought himſelf bound in honour and duty to fly to her aſſiſtance, and accordingly raiſed forces, which he led to Hedgley Moor (not far from Chillingham Caſtle) in Northumberland, to oppoſe King Edward's General, the Lord Montacute: When his brother partiſans, the Lords of Hungerford and Ros, fled without ſtriking a blow, Sir Ralph, unſupported, ſtill kept the field againſt ſuperior numbers, and was there ſlain fighting with great valour. As he was dying, he comforted himſelf with this reflection, "I have ſaved the bird in my boſom;" meaning his faith and allegiance to King Henry [h]. For this he was after his death attainted in parliament, anno 4 Edw. IV. Scil. "For rendering the King's Caſtles of Bamburgh, and Dunſtanburgh unto Henry VI. and for rearing war againſt the King at Hedgley Moor in Northumberland, on the feaſt of St. Mark, viz. April 25, 1464 [i]." On the ſpot, where he fell, was erected a croſs, the ſhaft of which ſtill remains enſculptured with the Fuſils, Luces, and Creſcents, known Inſignia of the Percy family.

This Sir RALPH PERCY, Knt. who was in 1450 ſeneſchal or ſteward of the Earl his father's courts [k] in Northumberland, (an honourable poſt in that age) is uſually repreſented as having died unmarried [l]; but the contrary appears from innumerable proofs, among the original evidences of the Percy family, preſerved at Sion Houſe and Alnwick Caſtle. It is there recorded, that the ſaid Sir Ralph Percy married ELEANOR, only daughter and heir of LAURENCE ACTON, Eſq; [m] who appears to have poſſeſſed lands in Haſand, Acton, Shilbottle, and Gyſands [n] (not far from Alnwick and Warkworth) part of which, viz. his lands in Haſand (or Hayſand) had been purchaſed by his anceſtor John de Acton [o], in 10 Edw. II. The ſaid Laurence Acton had been returned among the gentry named for Commiſſioners in Northumberland, in 12 Hen. VI [p]. (1433.) But he is mentioned as deceaſed in 1443, having been lately Maſter Foreſter to the Earl of Northumberland [q]; an office of great dignity, which was afterwards in 1480 enjoyed by Sir Robert Manners, Knt. [r] the ſame that married the heireſs of Ros, and was grandfather of the Iſt Earl of Rutland. MATILDA DE ACTON, who was apparently wife of the ſaid

[h] Grafton's Hiſt. [i] Parl. Rolls, Vol. V. p. 511.

[k] See Sion Evid. C. VIII. No. I. e. (7th Roll.) ſub Chatton. In the ſame record he is mentioned to have had a grant from the Earl his father of the herbage of the little park under Alnwick caſtle, in 1450. [l] Dugd. Bar. &c.

[m] Evidences at Sion Houſe: Cartington's Rental, A. II. No. 3. a. pag. 4. 38. Evidences at Alnwick Caſtle: Clarkſon's Survey, A. I. No. 1. s. [n] Evid. at Sion, D. III. No. 26. a. (1.) [o] Evid. at Alnwick, A. I. No. 2. pag. 22.

[p] Fuller's Worthies, in Northumb. p. 310. [q] Sion Evidences, C. III. No. I. a.

[r] Ibid. C. VIII. No. I. b. Item. C. VI. No. 2. c. p. 33. 36.

Laurence,

Laurence, is mentioned as already deceaſed in 1450, having poſſeſſed lands at Thriſton near Felton in Northumberland [s]. Their daughter Eleanor, after the death of her firſt huſband Sir Ralph Percy in 1464 (as is above-mentioned) was married, ſecondly to JOHN CARLYLE, Eſq; who appears in 1474 [t] to have poſſeſſed her eſtates in Shilbottle, Haſand, &c. in right of her his ſaid wife [u]; but he died before 1498, when ſhe was ſtill living a widow; as appears in a rental of the barony of Alnwick, 14 Hen. VII. In which are theſe entries [w]: viz. *Alianora Relicta Radulphi Percy militis, filia et heres Laur. Acton, tenet Hayſand per ſervitium unius feodi militis & Sect. Cur. &c. et reddit per annum pro Warda Coſtri, &c. xiij. s. iiij. d.* And again, for lands in Shilbottle, belonging to her eſtate at Hayſand, *Alianora Percy reddit Domino, &c. xxij. d.* By her, Sir Ralph Percy had iſſue three ſons, viz. 1. Sir HENRY PERCY, Knt. who married, and had iſſue, mentioned below; 2. Sir RALPH PERCY, Knt. who is ſtiled ſimply *Magiſter Radulphus Percy* in 1487 [x]; but in 1489, he had obtained the order of knighthood, being then called *Radulphus Percy Miles*, having had an annuity for life of 20 marks per annum from Henry Percy IVth Earl of Northumberland, then newly deceaſed [y]: 3. GEORGE PERCY, Eſq; who in 6 Hen. VII. [z] married ELEANOR, daughter of Sir William HYLTON, Knt. and relict of Owen IId Lord OGLE, that died in 1 Hen. VII [a]. by whom ſhe had a ſon Ralph IIId Lord Ogle; but ſhe appears to have had no iſſue by this her ſecond huſband. This George Percy, Eſq; had, in conſideration of his good and faithful ſervices, a grant from the crown of certain lands and tenements at Newton, near Bamburgh in Northumberland, (to be held *durante bene placito)* by patent dated 17 May, anno 3 Hen. VII. [b] (1488.) And alſo a further grant of one hundred marks per annum, 20 June, 5 Hen. VII. [c] (1490.) He had alſo an annuity of twenty pounds per annum [d] from the IVth Earl of Northumberland; and had the princi-

[s] Sion Evidences, C. VIII. No. 1. e. (Roll. 3d.) [t] Alnwick Court Rolls, D. III. No. 6. a. Roll. 6th. Sion Evidences, C. VI. No. 2. c. p. 19.

[u] See in 22 Edw. IV. (1482.) the accompt of the Bailiff of Alnwick. "*Joh. Carlyle Armig. pro villat de Hayſand, quam tenet de jure uxoris ſue per ſervic. unius feod. militis.* [c. s.]" Sion Evid. C. VIII. No. I. i. p. 19.

[w] Sion Evidences, A. II. No. 3. b. fol. 3, 4. Item. A. II. No. 3. a. p. 4. 38. Alnwick Evidences, A. I. No. I. s. [x] Sion Evidences, C. VI. No. 4. b. fol. 39.

[y] Ibid. C. III. No. 4. a. (back of the Roll.) yet it is not abſolutely certain but Sir Ralph may have been already knighted in 1487, when he was ſimply ſtiled *Magiſter*; for ſo his brother, Sir Henry Percy, is ſtiled in p. 105. of C. VI. No. 2. a. though in another part of the ſame record he has the addition of *Miles*.

[z] Vincent, No. 4. in the College of Arms.

[a] Ibid. He was never ſummoned to Parl. after 2 Rich. III. See Dugdale Summ. who in his Baronag. II. p. 263, has confounded him with George Ogle, a different perſon. [b] See in Rolls Chapel, Patent, 3 Hen. VII.

[c] Ibid. Pat. 5 Hen. VII. [d] Sion Evidences, C. III. No. 4. a.

pal

pal direction in managing the Earl's revenue, &c. in com. Northumberland *, of which he died greatly in arrear, in or about A. D. 1500 [c]. The Lady Ogle his wife ſurvived him many years, being ſtill living in 1525 [d]. Beſides theſe three ſons, Sir Ralph Percy appears to have had by Eleanor his wife a daughter alſo, who is ſuppoſed to have been MARGARET [e], wife of Sir RALPH HARBOTTLE, Knt. (father of Guyſcard, or Wicherd Harbottle, whoſe daughter Eleanor [f], married Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. ſon of the Vth Earl of Northumberland:) for ſo early as 1474 [g] Sir Ralph Harbottle was become poſſeſſed of thoſe very lands at Thriſton, which had been heretofore poſſeſſed by Laurence [h] and Matilda [i] de Acton, and by [their daughter] Eleanor Percy [k]; and which therefore he is ſuppoſed to have received in dower with his wife Margaret, believed to be daughter of the ſaid Eleanor.

To return to Sir HENRY PERCY, Knt. eldeſt ſon and heir of Sir Ralph Percy; his name occurs in the accompts of the Earl of Northumberland's officers ſo early as 1472 [l] (anno 12 Edw. IV.) when he was already knighted, being ſtiled *Henricus Percy Miles* [m], and *Conſanguineus Domini* [n]. He appears at that time to have been ſtationed at Bamburgh, either as having ſome command there, or as being there reſident [o]. In the accompts of 1480 [p] and 1483 [q], he is ſtiled Lieutenant or Deputy Warden of the Marches; and appears to have held very diſtinguiſhed offices both under the Earl his couſin and under the crown; being in 1484 one of the Commiſſioners that were to hold meetings with the Scotch Gentlemen, on the 18th, and 21ſt of October that year [r], to prepare matters for

* GEORGE PERCY had been Eſquire of the body to King Henry VII. in 1490; for which he had his annuity of 100 marks, mentioned above. (See Patent, 5 H. 7.)

[c] Sion Evidences, C. IX. No. 1. a. fol. 8. b. Item. C. VI. No. 4. e. paſſim, &c. [d] Ibid. C. VI. No. 5. a. paſſim. [e] Ibid. C. VI. No. 4. f. ſub Prudhowe. She was living in 1506, when Sir Ralph was dead.

[f] See below, the iſſue of the Vth Earl of Northumberland.

[g] Alnwick Evidences, D. III. No. 6. a. Roll. 9th. [h] Ibid. A. I. No. 2. p. 60. [i] Sion. Evid. C. VIII. No. 1. e. Roll. 3. [k] Alnw. Evid. A. I. No. 2. p. 60. [l] Sion Evidences, C. VI. No. 2. a. [m] Ibid, p. 29.

[n] Ibid. p. 108. There could be in 1472 no other Henry Percy that was grown up to manhood. and who could be properly ſtiled "couſin to the Lord" (ſcilt. to the then IV. Earl of Northumberland) except a ſon of Sir Ralph Percy, Knt. which ſon would indeed be the Earl's couſin german. For Sir Henry Percy of Athol, Knight, the only ſurviving ſon of Sir Thomas Percy, (Hotſpur's brother) died without iſſue male in 1433 Nor was there any ſurviving male deſcendant from any former Lord Percy ſo far back, at leaſt, as the IId Lord Percy of Alnwick, who died in 1351.—Nor again, could there have been in 1472 any ſon that was adult, of either of Sir Ralph Percy's brothers, viz. of Thomas Percy Lord Egremont, or of Sir Richard Percy, Knt. (ſuppoſing the latter to have left children:) For the ſaid Lord Egremont, as we have ſeen, had no iſſue born till after 1458, and he died in 1460. And Sir Richard Percy was not married till after 1453, as will appear in the account of him given in the next article.

[o] Sion Evidences, C. VI. No. 2. a. p. 107. [p] Ibid. C. VI. No. 2. c. paſſim. [q] Ibid. C. VIII. No. 1. i paſſim. [r] Ridpath's Border Hiſt. p. 450. Rymer, XII. p. 244, 246.

an accommodation. And on the 2d December following he was employed in a commiſſion, with ſome of the moſt eminent men on the borders, to negotiate a truce with Scotland [s]. In 1485, Sir Henry Percy, Knt. was along with his kinſman the Earl of Northumberland at the battle of Boſworth field, fought Auguſt 22 that year [t]. After which battle, Sir Henry came the next day, Auguſt 23, to Wreſſil Caſtle [u]; and the day after, viz. Auguſt 24, he repaired to York, to quiet the citizens, and to reconcile them to this new revolution [w]: For which, and for other good ſervices, he had a grant from King Henry VII. of the cuſtody of Bamburgh Caſtle in Northumberland [x], dated May 3, 1486 (1 Hen. VII.) and would probably have received other marks of the royal favour, but he died the ſame year, 1486 [y]. He left iſſue One Son, JOHN PERCY, Eſq; mentioned below; and One Daughter, MARGERY PERCY, who was married firſt to Sir HENRY WIDDRINGTON, of Widdrington Caſtle, Knt. being entered in all the genealogies of that ancient family, preſerved in the College of Arms and elſewhere, ſimply thus; "Margery, daughter "of Sir Henry Percy, Knt. [z]" and ſhe is no where repreſented as heireſs to her father or brother, &c. nor did her poſterity (for ſhe left one ſon [a] and five daughters) ever aſſume the arms of Percy, either with or without any diſtinction, or quarter the ſame in any manner with their own [b]. After the death of her firſt huſband, the ſaid Sir Henry Widdrington (who had been knighted at the creation of Henry Pr. of Wales, 18 Feb. 1503, 19 Hen. VII [c].) ſhe was married 2dly to Sir WILLIAM ELLERKER, Knight [d], who was ſheriff of Northumberland in 13 Hen. VIII. (1522.) when he was only ſtiled "*Will. Ellerker Arm* [e]." And again, in 16 Hen. VIII. (1525.) when he is called "*Will. Ellerker, Mil.*" [f] They appear to have had a ſon, Sir Robert Ellerker, Knt. who, after K. Henry VIII. had got poſſeſſion of all the eſtates of the Percy family, (circ. 1541.) held certain offices and grants under the crown in the barony of Alnwick [g]. But notwithſtanding this Sir Robert Ellerker's apparent affinity to the Earl of North-

s Border Hiſt. p. 451. Rymer, XII. p. 252. He is alſo referred to in a commiſſion iſſued after his death in 1495. See Rymer, XII. p. 569. Border Hiſt. p. 466. t Drake's Hiſt. of York, p. 120, 121. u Ibid. w Ibid.

x Rolls Chapel. Patent, anno 1 Hen. VII. 3 Pars.

y Sion Evidences, C. VI. No. 4. a. fol. 38. ſub Chatton. He had rented of the Earl one orchard and five oxgangs of land in Woller.

z See the Viſitations of Northumb. in the College of Arms, &c. Segar's Baronag. penes Edmondſon, ſub Widdrington.

a Viz. Sir John Widdrington, Knt. who died in 1551. Ibid. b Ibid.

c Ibid. d Ibid. e Fuller's Worthies in Northumb. f Ibid.

g He had ſome office in the barony, and farmed Alnwick mills in 1541. See Sion Evidences, C. VI. No. 5. d. fol. 3, 4. The arms of his father, Sir William Ellerker, differed in colour from thoſe of the family of Ellerker, of Riſeby Park, in Yorkſhire. See Fuller's Worthies, ubi ſupra.

umberland

umberland through his mother, he seems to have lived upon very ill terms with the Earl and his family [h].

As for JOHN PERCY, Esq; son and heir of Sir Henry Percy, Knt. and grandson of Sir Ralph Percy, he apparently succeeded to the estates at Hasand, &c. of his grandmother Eleanor daughter and heiress of Laurence Acton, Esq; before-mentioned; who outlived her eldest son Sir Henry Percy, many years [i]. The said John Percy also enjoyed a part of the lands at Newton by the sea (not far from Bamburgh) which should seem at a former period, (viz. in 1498.) to have belonged to Sir John Myddylton, Knt. [k] Whence it has been conjectured, that his mother was a coheiress, or at least a relation of the said Sir John. Or this John Percy may have had a grant of those lands at Newton aforesaid, which had formerly been held under the crown by his uncle George, although no such grant is now referred to in the Rolls Index. However that be, among the evidences at Sion House, is a curious paper, written in 1607 [l], by one of the Earl of Northumberland's officers, who is stiled "The Feodary of Alnwick," which contains this entry: "John le Viscount held "of William Vescy Lord of Alnwicke, as of his castle and "barony of Alnwick, the townes of Newtowne by the sea "and Yerdle, by ane whole knights fee. And afterward in "the tyme of King Henry the Seaventh, theyres of Reynold "Carnaby, Knight, [AND] John Percy sonne and heyre of "Henry Percy, held the sayd lands in Newton by the Sea "and Yerdle by Knights Service of Henry Percy Erle of "Northumberland, as of his castle and barony of Alnwick." Here it must be observed, that as this paper relates only to some feudal claims which the Earl had on the foregoing estates, the officer gives here only a general account how those estates descended, and was not obliged to be minutely particular, or to ascertain exactly the times when they came into the hands of the above-mentioned proprietors: so that, although he is accurate enough as to John Percy,

[h] Sir Robert Ellerker, after the dissolution of the monasteries, got a grant for his life of Hulne Abbey, near Alnwick: where, from its situation, in the middle of the Earl of Northumberland's park, the Earl's officers make great complaints of the hurt he did to the deer and woods, &c. Also after his death, when the said abbey had been purchased by his Lordship, they complain of the depredations committed by William Ellerker and his brethren (one of which is elsewhere named John Ellerker) who seem to have been the sons or brothers of the said Sir Robert Ellerker; as also of their enmity or "displeasure, because his Lordship did enter into his "own." See a Survey of the Barony of Alnwick, &c. in 1567, by Robert Clarkson, surveyor to Thomas Percy, VIIth Earl of Northumberland; of which a curious extract is printed in Capt. Grose's Antiquities, 4 vols. 4to. [sub tit. Hulne Abbey.]

[i] Vid. supra, p. 362, and p. 364.

[k] Sion Evid. A. II. No. 3. a. p. 2. *Johannes Myddylton miles tenet Newton juxta Mare & Yerdyll per servit. unius feod. milit. et sect. cur. & reddit per ann. &c. xiij. s. iiij. d.*

[l] C. IX. No. 2, a. (2.)

who

who certainly poſſeſſed his lands at Newton, &c. about the latter end of Henry VIIth's reign, yet, with reſpect to Carnaby, he did not acquire his eſtate there ſo early; for it appears upon record to have been for ſome time in the hands of Sir John Mordaunt, Knight, Lord Mordaunt (whoſe father had been Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaſter, and died in 1504.) [m] who ſold for the ſum of 1000 marks ſterling the manors of Newton by the Sea, and Burton (alias Burnton) in com. Northumbr. as alſo ſome hereditaments in Emildon and elſewhere in the ſame county, to Henry Whytreaſon of London, Gent. by indenture dated 10 April, 27 Hen. VIII. [n] (1535:) and that the ſaid Henry Whytreaſon ſold the premiſes for the very ſame ſum to Sir Reynold Carnaby, Knt. by indenture dated 12 May, 28 Hen. VIII. [o] (1536.) The aforeſaid John Percy is not found to have enjoyed any office or emolument of any kind under his kinſman the Earl of Northumberland, contrary to the uſual practice of this great family; whoſe offices of dignity or profit appear to have been given, with a preference, to the inferior branches of their noble houſe, as we have ſeen above particularly exemplified in this John Percy's Father, Grandfather, and Uncles. He was, however, Foreman of a jury of Northumberland gentlemen on an inquiſition poſt mortem, held at Alnwick 23 November, anno 2 Hen. VIII. (1511.) on the death of Margaret Counteſs of Richmond and Derby (mother of King Henry VII.) and of Richard [Lord] Lumley [p]. John Percy alſo occurs among the gentlemen who owed ſuit and ſervice to the Duchy of Lancaſter at the manor court of Emildon [q] in Northumberland, A. D. 1520, (12 Hen. VIII.) and Newton by the

[m] Vid. Edmondſon's Peerage, ſub Mordaunt, &c.

[n] In Rolls Chapel, Clauſ. 27 Hen. VIII. p. 1. n. 39.

[o] Ibid. Clauſ. 28 Hen. VIII. p. 2. n. 76.

In the foregoing indentures, in the covenant againſt incumbrances is excepted "Such title and intereſt as our Sovereign Lord the King doth pretend and claim of, "in, and to the ſame, by reaſon of a late ſeizure of the ſaid manors, lands, and "premiſes, with their appurtenances, into his Grace's hands, in the name of a "diſtreſs unto the time that the terre-tenants or other owners of the ſame pre-"miſes have ſaved and diſcharged the manors, &c. out of his Grace's hands, by pro-"ceſs of law or otherwiſe." &c. – After all, it may not be impoſſible but the ſeizure was made from John Percy, into the King's hands, and granted by him to Sir John Mordaunt; and as a particle ſeems wanting in the text, and has been ſupplied by conjecture with [AND]; it may poſſibly after all require a different particle, and perhaps ſhould be read thus: "th'eyres of Reynold Carnaby, Knight, [FROM, or "AFTER] John Percy, ſonne and heyre of Henry Percy, held the ſayd lands in "Newton by the Sea, &c."

[p] Of this inquiſition two ancient copies are preſerved among the Percy Evidences. Scil. one at Sion Houſe, at the end of what is called The Red Book of Alnwick, A. II. No. 2. The other at Alnwick Caſtle, in Clarkſon's Survey of the barony, &c. A. I. No. 1. part 18. But by ſome accident, the original is not referred to in the Index at the Rolls Chapel.

[q] From an extract from the Court Roll, among the MS. Collections of the late Counſellor John Craſtre, now in poſſeſſion of Dan. Craſtre, of Craſtre, in com. Northumb. Eſq;

Sea

Sea is mentioned in the list of the townships subject to that court, but whether he was still possessed of his lands there, is not ascertained; as about that time, part of Newton at least, if not the whole of it, as likewise Hasand, &c. appear to have passed into other hands: for in a roll of the Knights Court of the barony of Alnwick, anno 11 Hen. VIII. [r] (1519.) Hasand was then possessed by Christopher Thirlkeld, Esq; in whose family it continued for two generations, till it was forfeited for a murder [s]: In the same roll of 11 Hen. VIII. Newton by the Sea appears to be then held by John Mordaunt, before-mentioned; and Yerdle (now called Earle, near Woller, then connected with Newton) by Lady Woddrington [t] (i. e. Widdrington) evidently the sister of this John Percy. In a rental of the said barony of Alnwick, &c. 33 Hen. VIII. (1541.) is this entry [u]: *Heredes Reignaldi Carnabye, et Heredes Johannis Percye filij et heredis Henrici Percye Militis, tenent certas terras in Newton super Mare, et Yerdle per servitium unius feodi militis, et facient homagium et a. s. [alia servitia] et reddent Domino annuatim ultra ward. & a. s. [alia servitia]— xiij. s. iiij. d. ultra xvj. d. pro coronagio, &c.* where, in the margin, it is particularly specified who the then proprietors were, that are called here Heirs of Carnaby and Percy, and the proportions in which they were to make the above annual payment, viz. *Heredes Weitwang, iiij. s. vj. d. Heredes Carnaby, vij. s. iiij. d. Johannes Carre* [w], *xij. d. Edmund Crauster, xxij. d.* Now, as it fully appears from the Heralds Visitations for Northumberland, that none of these four families had any consanguinity or intermarriage with the Percy family, nor with the said John Percy, it is plain they are only here

[r] Alnwick Evidences, D. II. No. 5. d.

[s] Sion Evidences, D. III. No. 26. a. (2.)

[t] Although she may in 1519 have been wife of her second husband, William Ellerker, yet, as he was not then a Knight, she would retain her superior title derived from her first husband. See above, p. 364.

[u] In what is called "The Red Book of Alnwick," (Sion Evidences, A. II. No. 2. p. 48.) The same article occurs also in a rental for 1552, Sion Evidences, A. II. No. 4. fol. 22. a.—The officers have not thought it necessary here (any more than the Feodary, in his account quoted above, p. 365.) to specify exactly when Carnaby, and when Percy, possessed their estates at Newton, &c. But it is certain that Percy was prior to Carnaby. Yet Carnaby was perhaps placed first in the rental, because he had the Manor, and the greatest share of the lands at Newton: of which Percy may have had a much smaller proportion; unless the conjecture hazarded above (in p. 366. note o.) may be admitted; and then the Heirs of Carnaby may here and below be supposed to have had only a part of what Percy formerly possessed; but it being a much greater part than any other proprietor had; the others are called in general "Heirs of Percy," who enjoyed so much of the lands at Newton, formerly possessed by him, as had not then descended to the heirs of Carnaby.

[w] It appears from the purchase deeds of Newton, &c. mentioned above in p. 366, that in 1535, Ralph Carre had a lease of certain lands and tenements, parcel of the premises in Burnton and Newton, belonging to Sir John Mordaunt, &c. and a fee of 5 l. per annum, with arrears then due to him.

called

called his "Heirs;" not as any way related to him in blood, or inheriting from him by lineal or collateral deſcent, but merely as being his ſucceſſors in the property: it being ſtill cuſtomary in the Court Rolls and Call Books of the barony of Alnwick, for the officers, (who think it not neceſſary to ſpecify minutely how private eſtates deſcend, in which their Lord is not intereſted) to enter under the general deſcription of Heirs to the former Proprietors, any perſons that have ſucceeded to their eſtates, and thereby to the ſuit and ſervice owing to the Lord, whether the aforeſaid proprietors had parted with the ſame by ſale, forfeiture, or otherwiſe.

The reader will pardon this long digreſſion relating to a branch of this noble family, which has hitherto been omitted in all former Pedigrees and Genealogical Hiſtories: and yet, the ſeveral individuals of it occurring in public Records and General Hiſtory, and being there miſtaken for their relations of the elder line, have occaſioned a confuſion, which it was thought deſerving this very minute Inquiry to remove. We now return to the other iſſue of the ſecond Earl of Northumberland.

10. Sir Richard Percy, Knight, (eighth ſon of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was evidently born about 1426, or 1427, altho' the date of his birth is omitted in Cavell's Roll. He was involved in the quarrels and diſputes which his brother Lord Egremont had with the Earl of Saliſbury's family [x]; and was ſlain along with his eldeſt brother the IIId Earl of Northumberland at the battle of Towton-field, fought on Palm-Sunday, 29th March, 1461 [y]. He has commonly been thought to have died a bachelor; but he is now known to have married Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Neville, Knt. of Thornton-Bridge in Yorkſhire, and widow of William Fairfax, Eſq; of Walton in the ſame county, who died in 31 of Hen. VI. [z] (1453.) Whether Sir Richard Percy had any iſſue by her is not mentioned.

11. William Percy (ninth ſon of Henry, IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Leckenfield, April 7, anno MCCCCXXVIII.[a] He went into holy orders, and was Chancellor of the Univerſity of Cambridge in 1451 [b], 30 Hen. VI. The following year he was conſecrated Biſhop of Carliſle, and had the temporalities of his Biſhopric [c], October 24, 1452. He died in 1462, 2 Edw. IV. [d]

12. Anne Percy (probably youngeſt daughter of Henry IId Earl of Northumberland) was born at Dugnanis [ſo it

x Vid. ſupra, p. 359. y Drake's Hiſt. of York, p. 111. z Thoreſby's Antiq. of Leeds, p. 67. a Cavell's Roll. b Le Neve's Faſti Eccleſ. Angl. p. 330. c Ibid. p. 334. Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 317. Fuller's Worthies. Yorkſh. p. 196. Godwin de Preſulib. d Le Neve, p. 334. Godwin, &c.

ſeems

ſeems written in Cavell's Roll, but is thought to mean Dunganeſs in Scotland] on February 3, anno MCCCC. [e] She was married 1ſt, to Sir Thomas Hungerford, ſon of Robert Lord Hungerford and Molyns [f], and had iſſue by him one daughter, wife of Sir Edward Haſtings, Knt. and mother of the firſt Earl of Huntingdon; 2dly, to Sir Laurence Raynsford, Knt. and 3dly, to Sir Hugh Vaughan, Knt. She lived to an extreme old age, according to Dugdale [g], who ſays ſhe died 5 July, 1522, and was buried in St. Michael's Chapel, within the church of St. Margaret, Weſtminſter.

We now proceed to the next Earl.

HENRY PERCY, IIId Earl of Northumberland, eldeſt ſurviving ſon and heir of Henry Percy ſecond Earl, was found by inquiſition [h] to be at the death of his father in 1455 aged 30 years and upwards. He was indeed then in his 34th year, having been born in 1421 [i].

He received the order of knighthood along with King Henry the VIth, when they were both infants, on that ſolemn feaſt kept on Whitſunday, 1426 (4 Hen. VI.) in joy of the reconciliation of Humphrey Duke of Glouceſter and Beaufort Biſhop of Wincheſter [k]: when the Duke of Bedford firſt knighted the King, then but five years of age; and then that young Prince was made to confer the ſame honour on this Henry Lord Percy, together with ſeveral other ſons of his chief nobility.

In 20 Henry VI. he was by [l] indenture, dated March 6, retained to ſerve the King as Governor of the town and caſtle of Berwick; as alſo of the whole eaſt marches towards Scotland, for the term of ten years; taking, in the time of war, 5000l. per annum, and in times of peace, 2500 l. and for the cuſtody of the caſtle, 500 l. per annum, in time of war; and in time of peace, or truce, 100 marks. In 1445, 24 Hen. VI. by another [m] indenture dated December 5, he was again retained for ſeven years longer, for the like wages: and in 31 Hen. VI. the King came to an [n] agreement with him, thenceforth to take 2566 l. 13 s. 4 d. ſterling, per annum, as well in times of war as peace.

By means of his great uncle Cardinal Beaufort [o], he married

[e] The year of her birth is evidently wanting in the above date, copied from Cavell's Roll, which only gives the century wherein ſhe was born; but as ſhe lived to the year 1522, it is moſt credible that ſhe was one of the youngeſt of the IId Earl's children, and moſt probably born after 1428.

[f] Vincent upon Brooke, p. 379. Dugd. Bar. II. p. 211. [g] Ibid.

[h] Inquiſ. 33 Hen. VI. No. 37. Cumbr. Mr. Butler's Collections.

[i] Vid. ſupra, p. 359. [k] Hall's Chron. fol. 100. a. Rymer, X. p. 356. Anſtis Regiſt. Garter, p. 93. [l] Clauſ. 20 Hen. 6. m. 30. [m] Ibid.

[n] Ibid. [o] Harl. MSS. No. 692. (26.) fol. 239.

(before 1447) a rich heireſs, who brought with her three Baronies in fee, viz. thoſe of POYNINGS, FITZPAYNE, and BRYAN. This was Eleanor, daughter and ſole heir of Richard Poynings, that died in the life-time of his father Robert Lord Poynings, Fitzpayne, and Bryan, by which means ſhe was heir to her grandfather. And at the deceaſe of the ſaid Robert (who had [o] ſummons to parliament among the Barons, from 5 Hen. IV. to 24 Hen. VI. and [p] was ſlain at the ſiege of Orleans, on October 2, 1446, 25 Hen VI.) ſhe was 25 years of age, and then the wife of Sir Henry Percy. The ſaid Robert Lord Poynings was ſon of Richard Lord Poynings [q], and Iſabel his wife, daughter and heir of Robert Lord Fitz-Payne, as alſo [r] heir to Elizabeth her mother, daughter and heir of Sir Guy de Bryan the younger, Knt. ſon and heir of Guy Lord Bryan [s].

Sir Henry Percy thereupon [t], in 25 Hen. VI. had a ſpecial livery of all the caſtles, manors, and lands, which were of the inheritance of the Lords Poynings, Fitz-Payne, and Bryan, viz. the manors of Perching, Great Shelley, and Crawley, in Suſſex; Wrentham, in Suffolk; Wilton-Hokwold, in Norfolk; Stoke-Curſy, Radewye, Carye, Cherleton, Wyke, Cheddon, Spekyngton, Staple, and the hundred of Canyngton, in Somerſetſhire; alſo Terlingham, Newenton-Bertram, Weſtwode, Staundon, Combiſdane, Mylton, Hokyng, Rokeſle, North-Craye, Totyngton, Eklys, Horſemunden, Levelond, Peningden, Knokkyng, and Eſtwell, with the hundred of Folkeſton, in the county of Kent.

On December 14, 1446, he had ſummons to parliament, the writ being addreſſed "Henrico Percy de Poynings, Che-"valier [u]:" and was ſummoned as ſuch to all other parliaments, till he ſucceeded his father as IIId Earl of Northumberland, in the year 1455.

In 27 Hen. VI. in conſideration of his ſpecial ſervices in the marches towards Scotland, he had a [w] joint grant, with Sir Robert Manners, of all the goods and chattels of Sir Robert Ogle, Knt. then outlawed.

In 29 Hen. VI. by the title [x] of Sir Henry Percy, Knt. Lord Poynings, he was conſtituted one of the Commiſſioners to treat with the ambaſſadors of James II. King of Scotland; and alſo appointed [y] one of the Conſervators of the truce made that year, to laſt from Auguſt 15, 1451, to Auguſt 15, 1454.

[o] Clauſ. de iiſd. Ann. in dorſo. [p] Hollinſh. Chron. p. 601. [q] Eſc. 17 Rich. II. n. 46. [r] Ex Collect. R. Glover. [s] Barones Extincti, MS. [t] Pat. 25 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 13. [u] Clauſ. de iiſd. Ann. in dorſo. [w] Pat. 27 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 20. [x] Rot. Scoc. 29 Hen. VI. m. 1. [y] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 293.

In

In 30 Hen. VI. he was [y] one of the Commiſſioners to treat with James Earl of Douglas, upon certain articles ſigned by him, and ſent to the King; and in 31 Hen. VI. conſtituted [z] Governor of the town and caſtle of Berwick, and Warden of the eaſt marches, with an allowance of 1026 l. 9 s. per annum. He was alſo, that year, one [a] of the Conſervators of the truce concluded at Newcaſtle, to laſt till May 21, 1457: and employed in other important commiſſions [b].

In 1455, 33 Hen. VI. his father being ſlain, he ſucceeded him as EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.—And in conſideration of his many good ſervices, viz. "In the cuſtody of the town "of Berwick, and wardenſhip of the eaſt marches; as alſo "in repelling the Scots upon their ſiege of that town and "caſtle, at his great expence;" he, in 35 Hen. VI. [c] had further livery of all his lands, without any inquiſition taken for proof of his age, and was diſcharged of his relief. The ſame year he [d] was one of the Conſervators of the truce concluded on July 6, 1457, to laſt till July 6, 1459.

In 38 Hen. VI. he was conſtituted [e] Juſtice of all the foreſts beyond Trent; and the ſame year was one of the [f] Conſervators of the truce between England and Scotland, concluded to laſt from July 6, 1463, to July 6, 1468. He was [g] alſo preſent in the parliament held at Coventry, November 28, 1459, 38 Hen. VI. in which Richard Duke of York, and all his confederates, were attainted of high-treaſon, and their lands, &c. confiſcated: and in the bill are enumerated the Duke's oath at large, which he had falſified [h], and the loſs of the IId Earl of Northumberland at the battle of St. Alban's.

But whilſt the King and Queen continued at Coventry, the ſaid Duke of York, his ſon Edward Earl of March, and Richard Neville Earl of Warwick, landing in England, there enſued, on July 2, 1460, a bloody battle, between Towceſter and Northampton, wherein King Henry was taken priſoner; and the Duke of York ſeizing the King, the Earl of Northumberland [i] remained with the Queen in the North, where by his great influence he had got together 18,000 men. The Duke of York ſent meſſengers, inviting the Queen to London, where the King was; but being encouraged by this Earl, and the Lords with her, to engage her adverſaries and reſtore the King, ſhe refuſed to go. Whereupon the Duke, on December 21, left London, to repreſs the Queen and her northern adherents, and on Chriſtmas-eve arrived at his Caſtle

[y] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 300. [z] Rot. Scoc. 31 Hen. VI. m. 2. [a] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 326, 327. [b] Ibid. [c] Rot. Fin. 35 Hen. VI. m. 6. [d] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 389, & ſeq. [e] Pat. 38 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 7. [f] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 426. [g] Cotton's Records, p. 660. [h] Ibid. p. 662. [i] Life of Henry VI. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. I. p. 425.

of Sandal, near Wakefield in Yorkſhire, and there unadviſedly engaging with an unequal force, was ſlain [k] in the battle fought December 30, [l] 1460.

The Queen, after this victory, was encouraged to march to London with her northern army; and coming to the town of St. Alban's, there enſued another battle on Shrove-Tueſday February 17, between her forces [m] and thoſe of the York party. In this battle, wherein the Queen again prevailed, the Lords of her party diſplayed the talents of expert commanders, and gallant ſoldiers.

By this victory King Henry was again ſet free; but our hiſtorians have remarked, that wherever the King was, the enterprizes proved unfortunate. Whilſt the Queen was at St. Alban's [n], Edward Earl of March being joined by the vanquiſhed forces, had formed ſo great an army, that ſhe judged it neceſſary to retreat again into the north, the Londoners being in the intereſt of her adverſaries. Thereupon departing from St. Alban's with the King her huſband and Prince Edward her ſon, the Earl of March entered London [o], and was by his party proclaimed King, by the name of EDWARD THE FOURTH.

Queen Margaret, when ſhe came into the north, found the Lords of her ſide were daring and vigilant; and the Earl of Northumberland's intereſt ſo ſtrong there, that ſhe ſoon formed an army of 60,000 men [p], as ſome write. Of this army, the ſaid Earl and Henry Beaufort Duke of Somerſet [q] had the chief command. King Edward having alſo aſſembled a body of about 40,000 troops, left London on March 12, and by eaſy journies came to Pomfret, where he reſted, detaching the Lord Fitz-Walter to ſecure the paſs at Ferrybridge, upon the river Are. The Earl of Northumberland [r], deſirous of revenging the death of his father and brothers, was well prepared to receive his enemies; and leaving King Henry, his Queen, and ſon Prince Edward in the city of York for their better ſafety, it was reſolved, that Ferrybridge was, at any hazard, to be recovered; and the enterprize was committed to John Lord Clifford; who, with a competent number of light horſemen, departing early from the army on Saturday before Palm-Sunday, made ſuch expedition [s], that he gained the bridge and ſlew the guard. The Lord Fitz-Walter, hearing the noiſe, roſe out of his bed, as did the baſtard of Saliſbury brother to Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, who ſuſpected a mutiny among their ſoldiers, and were encountered and ſlain.

Thereupon King Edward thinking loſs of time might endanger the reſt of his forces, reſolved to bring his fortune

k Hall's Chron. folio 183. l Carte's Hiſt. m Hall's Chron. folio 184. a.
n Ibid. folio 184. b. o Ibid. folio 185. a. p Life of Edw. IV. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. I. p. 431. q Hall's Chron. folio 186. a. r Ibid. s Ibid.

immediately

immediately to the trial of a battle; and judging the paſſage of Ferrybridge impoſſible to be ſpeedily regained, he ordered William Nevil Lord Fauconburg, to paſs the river with the vanguard, three miles above it, at Caſtleford; accordingly that Nobleman, near Towton, attacking the Lord Clifford, encompaſſed him, and ſlew him.

Next day, being Palm-Sunday, March 29, 1461, both armies were in ſight of each other, between Saxton and Towton, when there enſued [t] the moſt bloody and deciſive battle fought between the houſes of Lancaſter and York [u], in which the latter was finally victorious. The Earl of Northumberland led the vanguard, and there being a ſnow in the northern mens faces, whereby they could not diſcern how they ſhot, he [w] led his forces on to charge ſword in hand; and a bloody conflict continued for ten hours, in doubtful victory; in which it may be reckoned the Earl was killed, though how he was ſlain is not mentioned. Hall ſays of him [x], That "he "was in luſty youth, and of frank courage." In the parliament held on November 4 following, he was attainted [y], with King Henry VI. Margaret his Queen, Edward called Prince of Wales; and the King conferred the Earldom of Northumberland on John Nevil, Lord Montagu [z], brother to Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick and Saliſbury, by letters patent, dated at York, May 28, 1463, 3 Edw. IV.

The ſaid Henry, IIId Earl of Northumberland, had iſſue, by Eleanor his wife, heireſs of Poynings, before mentioned [a], (who died 11 November, 12 Edw. IV. 1474.[b]) one ſon, Henry Percy, IVth Earl of Northumberland; and three daughters, who are arranged here in the order in [c] which they are mentioned in his will, which is dated November 1, 36 Hen. VI. (1458.) being at that time all three unmarried, viz. 1. Eleanor Percy, afterwards wife of Reginald Weſt, Lord Delawar; 2. Margaret Percy, wife of Sir William Gaſcoigne, Knt. of Gauthorpe in Yorkſhire, Knt. by whom ſhe had iſſue Sir William Gaſcoigne, and other children; one of whom was Anne, married to Sir Thomas Fairfax [d] of Walton in Yorkſhire, Knight of the Bath (who was grandſon to William Fairfax, by Catharine Neville, that married to her ſecond huſband Sir Richard Percy, ſon to the IId Earl of Northumberland.) This Lady Margaret appears to have married a ſecond huſband, who was grandſon or nephew of an Earl Douglas; for ſhe ſeems to be the perſon meant in the following article refer-

[t] Hall's Chron. folio 186. b. [u] Ibid. folio 187. a. [w] Ibid. [x] Chron. folio 186. a. [y] Cotton's Records, p. 669, 670. [z] Pat. 4 Edw. IV. p. 1. m. 10. [a] Vincent, p. 380, and Chiting, MS. [b] From Mr. Butler's Collections. [c] Ex Original. penes Duc. Northumbr. [d] Thoreſby's Antiq. of Leeds, p. 67, 68.

red to in Rymer's Fœdera, (in the MS. articles at the end of Tom. IX. p. 83.) Anno 2 Ric. III. (1485.) *De Margareta Percy, alias Douglas, Nepte Comit. Douglas, indigena facta.* She probably had loſt her privileges of an Engliſhwoman by marrying a foreigner: 3. Elizabeth Percy, wife of Henry Lord Scrope of Bolton.

Henry Percy, IVth Earl of Northumberland, only ſon and heir of the preceding IIId Earl, being in his minority when his father was ſlain, A. D. 1461, was kept in the Tower of London till October 27, 1469, 9 Edw. IV. [c] when the King having at length determined to reſtore him to the honours and eſtates of his illuſtrious anceſtors, cauſed him to come before him in his palace of Weſtminſter perſonally: and there this young Nobleman did, in the preſence of Thomas Bourchier Cardinal and Archbiſhop of Canterbury, Richard Duke of Glouceſter, and of many nobles and others, take the following oath:

"Soveraigne Lord, I Henry Percy becom youre ſubjette "and liegeman: and promyt to God and You, that hereafter "I Feyth and Trouth ſhall bere to You, as my ſoveraigne "liege Lorde, and to youre Heires, Kynges of England, of "Lyſe and Lymme, and of erthely Worſheppe, for to lyve "and dye, ayenſt all erthely People: And to Youe, and to "youre Commaundementes, I ſhall be obeiſaunt, as God me "help, and his hole Evangeliſtes."

Whereupon the King, by word of mouth, in the preſence of the aforeſaid Lords, diſcharged John Lord Duddeley Conſtable of the Tower, from the further cuſtody of the ſaid Henry Percy; who was ſoon after reſtored to the title and dignity of Earl of Northumberland, &c. Yet the reverſal of his father's attainder is not entered in the rolls of parliament till 12 and 13 Ed. IV. [d] (1472, and 73) where in his petition to be reſtored in blood he ſtiles himſelf only "Henry Percy, Knyght, "firſt begotten ſon of Henry Percy, late Erle of Northum-"berland." This makes it probable that the petition of this young Lord, and the reverſal of his father's attainder, are miſplaced under a wrong year, and ought to have been inſerted in the rolls of an earlier date; which the great confuſion of the kingdom, and the manifeſt defects in all public records about that time [e], will eaſily account for.

Leland informs us [f], that the King ſuſpecting the fidelity of John Lord Montagu, whom he had created Earl of Northumberland, had privately incited the people of the north to

[c] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 648. [d] Rolls of Parl. Vol. VI. p. 16. [e] Ibid. Vol. V. p. 637. [f] Collect. Vol. I. MS. p. 716.

deſire

desire the restoration of this young Henry Percy, knowing his great interest there, whereby he might be a competitor against him. But that the Lord Montagu might not complain, he created him (on resigning [g] his patent of Earl of Northumberland) Marquis of Montagu, or Montacute, by letters patent, dated March 25, 1470, 10 Edw. IV.

Nevertheless, Montagu, the same year, on the revolt of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, his brother, who had conceived an irreconcileable hatred to King Edward, having got together 6,000 men in King Edward's name, carried them to his brother, telling them, that the King having [h] restored Percy to the earldom of Northumberland, and conferred on him the title of Marquis of Montagu, had only given him "a Pie's nest."

King Edward, as aforesaid, having restored the said Henry Percy to the Earldom of Northumberland; he, the same year (10 Edw. IV.) was constituted [i] Warden of the east and middle-marches towards Scotland; also, by the title of EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND, appointed [k] one of the Commissioners to treat with others sent from James III. King of Scotland, for redressing all wrongs done to the subjects of both kingdoms.

In 11 Edw. IV. he was commissioned [l], on February 6, 1472, to meet on April 25 ensuing, at Newcastle upon Tyne, to treat with Commissioners sent by the said King of Scotland, about a peace, cessation of arms, or confederacy. The same year he was [m] constituted Justice of all the forests beyond Trent, as also Constable of Bamburgh-Castle; and was [n] sent into the north, there to reside, for the better preserving the government of those parts in peace.

In 12 Edw. IV. he was retained [o] as Warden of the east and west marches, for the term of five years from Midsummer; and was to receive 2000 marks per annum in time of peace, and in time of war 6000 marks. He was also commissioned [p] to meet persons deputed by James III. King of Scotland, on June 16 next, at Newcastle upon Tyne, or Alnewick, or such other place as he should think proper, to settle with them all matters transacted contrary to the truce. Likewise, in 13 Edw. IV. he was commissioned to [q] meet those deputed by the King of Scotland, on September 20, at Alnwick, on the same subject.

In 14 Ed. IV. 1714. he was [r] in [s] commission for guarding the east and west marches towards Scotland. And on Aug. 18,

[g] Cart. 20 Edw. IV. n. 1. [h] Leland's Collect. p. 720. [i] Rot. Scoc. 10 Edw. IV. m. 3. [k] Ibid. [l] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 733. [m] Pat. 11 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 25. [n] Ex Autog. Cleric. Pells. [o] Rot. Scoc. 12 Edw. IV. m. 24. [p] Rymer, Vol. XI. p. 778. [q] Ibid. p. 786. [r] Ibid. p. 844 to 847. Eachard's Hist. [s] Rot. Scoc. 14 Edw. IV. m. 5.

the Sovereign being in the Tower of London, proceeded to the election of two new Knights of the Garter, in his bedchamber, when the Earl of Northumberland was elected in the ſtall of John Stafford Earl of Wiltſhire, deceaſed; and at the ſame time was elected Guido Ubaldus Duke of Urbin, in the ſtall of Walter Blount Lord Mountjoy.

In 15 Edw. IV. the King on June 1, reciting [s], that by act of parliament, paſſed on October 6, in the 12th of his reign, it was enacted, That all thoſe perſons that ſhould go in the ſervice of the King beyond the ſeas, ſhould at pleaſure diſpoſe of, or ſettle their eſtates and effects on ſuch perſons as they pleaſed, without paying any fee or fine; grants [t] licence to this Henry Earl of Northumberland, who is going with him beyond the ſeas, to ſettle his lordſhips of Pokelington, Hundemanby, Semar, Thurſtanby, Raincliff, and Nafferton, in Yorkſhire, to ſuch uſes as he ſhould think fit. Being thus retained [u], he, and Robert Multon Prior of St. John's of Jeruſalem, were jointly and ſeverally conſtituted Wardens of the eaſt and middle marches towards Scotland, from June 14, for ſeven years; and for that ſervice were to receive, in groſs, in the time of war 6000 marks, and in time of peace 2000 marks; but when this Earl ſhould return from beyond ſea, the authority of the Prior to be wholly ſuperſeded.

In Auguſt 1475, 15 Edw. IV. he was preſent at the famous interview between King Edward IV. of England and King Louis XI. of France, at Pecquigny, three leagues from Amiens; when King Edward entered on his ſide the bridge, accompanied by his brother the Duke of Clarence, the Earl of Northumberland, and ten more [w]. Among other articles of accommodation, which enſued from this meeting, one of the principal [x] was, "That a truce or ceſſation of arms ſhould be "made between them for ſeven years, &c." And to theſe propoſals the Earl of Northumberland was one of the chief Noblemen that ſubſcribed their names.

In 16 Edw. IV. he was one of the Knights of the Garter that attended the King at Windſor, where he kept the feaſt of St George in a moſt royal manner, and dined in public with this Earl, and others *.

In 20 Edw. IV. [y] the King ſignified to him, that notwithſtanding the ceſſation of arms, James III. King of Scotland had invaded the towns of his liege people in the marches, burning and deſtroying their habitations, &c. and thereupon commiſſioned this Earl, and others, to muſter all able bodied men, throughout the counties of York, Northumberland, Weſt-

[s] Rymer, Vol. XII. p. 6, & ſeq. [t] Pat. 15 Edw. IV. p. 2. m. 12. [u] Clauſ. 15 Edw. IV. m. 26. [w] Eachard's Hiſt. [x] Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. XII. p. 13. * See Stow's Annals, p. 429. Anſtis's Regiſt. p. 196. [y] Rymer, Vol. XII. p. 117, & ſeq.

moreland,

moreland, and Cumberland, and to be in readineſs to march againſt them.

In 1482, 22 Edw. IV. he had the chief command, under Richard Plantagenet Duke of Glouceſter, in that army which was aſſembled in May, and came to Alnwick in Northumberland about the beginning of July, where they drew up in battle array [z]. The van was led by the Earl of Northumberland, who had under his ſtandard the Lord Scrope of Bolton, Sir John Middleton, Sir John Dichfield, and other Knights and ſoldiers, to the number of 6700; and paſſing ſuddenly the river Tweed, entered the town of Berwick; but the caſtle, which had formerly been delivered to the Scots by King Henry VI. and was then under the command of Earl Bothwell, refuſed to ſurrender, upon which they laid ſiege to it; and leaving there Thomas Lord Stanley, with a ſufficient number of men, the Duke, and the Earl of Northumberland marched towards Edinburgh; and entering therein, ſaved the town and inhabitants from fire and ſword, at the earneſt deſire of the Duke of Albany, then with them. The caſtle of Berwick, which was thereupon delivered to the Engliſh, has been ever ſince in their poſſeſſion. The Duke of Glouceſter, to celebrate this important acquiſition, made ſeveral Knights Bannerets, and ſimple Knights, in Hoton-Field near Berwick, on Auguſt 22 [a]. The Earl of Northumberland alſo being impowered to confer the honour of knighthood, did on the plain of Sefford at the ſame time make Knights Sir Marmaduke Conſtable, Sir Chriſtopher Ward, Sir Thomas Grey, Sir Ralph Widrington, and Sir Thomas Tempeſt.

On February 9, 1482-3, 22 Edw. IV. he was the firſt in commiſſion [b] to treat with the ambaſſadors of Alexander Duke of Albany, about certain matters tranſacted between the King and the Duke at Foderingay.

On October 10, 1483, 1 Rich. III. he was preſent [c] when the great ſeal was delivered into the King's own hands, who kept it till November 26 following, when he delivered the ſame at Weſtminſter to John Ruſſel Biſhop of Lincoln, Chancellor [d], the Earl of Northumberland being alſo then preſent.

This ſame year (1 Rich. III.) he had been raiſed to the great office of Lord High Chamberlain of England [e], then vacant by the attainder of John Vere Earl of Oxford, by act of parliament, 14 Edw. IV. 1475 [f].

In 1484, 2 Rich. III. [g] he was preſent with the King in the houſe of the Auguſtine Friers at York, on June 25, and

[z] Stow's Annals, p. 433. [a] Jekyll's Cat. of Knights, MS. penes meips. [b] Rymer, Vol. XII. p. 173. [c] Ibid. p. 203. [d] Ibid. p. 204. [e] Dug. Bar. I. p. 282. Pat. 1 Rich. III. p. 1. [f] Dug. Bar. I. p. 197. Rolls of Parl. VI. p. 144. [g] Rymer, Vol. XII. p. 228.

one

ne of the witneſſes, when he confirmed the league formerly made with John King of Portugal by King Richard II. Alſo, the ſame year, he [g] was commiſſioned to treat with the Earl of Argyle, and others, Ambaſſadors of James III. King of Scotland, about a truce, ceſſation of arms, and alliance: and purſuant to this commiſſion, a congreſs was held on certain days in September in the town of Nottingham, and a truce concluded to endure for three years; the Earl of Northumberland being appointed by the King one of the Conſervators thereof. At the cloſe of Richard's [h] reign, it appears by a ſcheme of the ſtalls of the Knights of the Garter, that this Earl of Northumberland was the ſeventh Knight in the Prince's ſtall.

In 1485, 3 Rich. III. on the landing of Henry Tudor Earl of Richmond, he was ſummoned by King Richard [i] to attend him, with all the force he could raiſe in the north. He was accordingly in Boſworth-field Auguſt 22, 1485 [k]; but probably diſguſted by the cruelties of that bloody monarch, he is ſaid to have acted a neutral part, and kept his forces from engaging at all in the battle [l], wherein Richard was ſlain. "Hereupon (as Hall [m] informs us) he was incontinently "received into favour, and made one of the council to King "Henry VII." When that Prince [n], after his coronation, journied towards the north, he was met by this Earl of Northumberland, in Bernſdale in Yorkſhire, attended by thirty-three Knights, beſides Eſquires; and proceeding to York, the Sheriffs and a great company met the King and the Earl there.

King Henry VII. in the firſt year of his reign, conſtituted him Warden of the weſt and middle-marches in the north; by which title [o] he was the firſt of the Conſervators of the truce with Scotland agreed at London, to commence from July 3, 1486, and to continue for three years. Alſo on January 30, 1487-8, 3 Hen. VII. he was [p] commiſſioned to treat with thoſe deputed by James III. King of Scotland about a peace and ceſſation of arms for a time certain; and on November 16 following, was preſent [q] with the King at a chapter of the Garter, held within the palace of Weſtminſter, being the third Knight in precedence.

In the following year, 1489, he fell a victim to the avarice of King Henry VII. For in that year (4 Hen. VII.) the parliament had granted the King a ſubſidy for carrying on the war in Bretagne. This tax was found ſo heavy in the north,

[g] Rymer, XII. p. 236. [h] Anſtis, Vol. II. p. 221. [i] Polydor. Virg. p. 561. n. 20. [k] Ibid. p. 564. n. 10. [l] Buck's Life of Rich. III. in Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. I. p. 512, 541, 542. [m] Chron. Life of Rich. III. fol. 57. b. [n] MS. Julius, B. 12, in Bibl. Cotton. [o] Rymer, Vol. XII. p. 285. [p] Ibid. p. 334. [q] Anſtis's Regiſt. p. 231, 232.

that

that the whole country was in a flame. The Earl of Northumberland, then Lord Lieutenant [q], wrote to inform the King of the diſcontent, and praying an abatement [r]. But nothing is ſo unrelenting as avarice: the King wrote back, that not a penny ſhould be abated [s]. This meſſage being delivered by the Earl with too little caution to the populace, who had come in a tumultuous manner to complain of the grievance; they ſuppoſed him to be the promoter of their calamity, and inſtantly breaking into his houſe, murdered him and ſeveral of his attendants, at his houſe at Cock-Lodge, near Thirſke in Yorkſhire, on the Day of St. Vitalis the Martyr, April 28, 1489. Skelton wrote an Elegy on his death, which is printed in the Reliques of Ancient Engliſh Poetry, vol. i. p. 95. 3d ed.

He had a moſt coſtly funeral in Beverly Minſter, of which Peck has printed a bill of the charges in his Deſiderata Curioſa, Lib. VII. No. VI. and though part of the expences are not ſpecified, the particulars there enumerated amount to 1510 l. 8 d. of the money of that age, which in modern valuation would now be 12,080 l. 5 s. 4 d. He had alſo a very magnificent monument erected to his memory in Beverly Minſter; ſome veſtiges of which ſtill remain: but that erected in the ſame church to his Counteſs is ſtill extant in the higheſt preſervation, and is one of the moſt beautiful ſepulchral monuments in this kingdom. Dugdale has a memorandum [t], that the grave of this Lady in the ſaid church of Beverley being on ſome occaſion opened, 15 September 1678, (near two hundred years after her death) "her body was found in a fair "coffin of ſtone, embalmed, and covered with cloth of "gold; and on her feet ſlippers embroidered with ſilke; and "therewith a wax lampe, a candle, and plate candleſtick."

By this Lady, who was Maud, daughter of William Herbert, Iſt Earl of Pembroke, the fourth Earl of Northumberland had iſſue four ſons and three daughters. The ſons were,

1. Henry Algernon Percy, who ſucceeded his father in his honors, and was Vth Earl of Northumberland.

2. Sir William Percy, Knt. who was one of the commanders at Flodden-Field, and contributed to the deciſive victory gained there over the Scots, September 9, 1513 [u]. He was afterwards appointed ſteward of the lordſhip and manors of Pocklington and Catton, &c. by grant from the Earl his brother, dated at his caſtle of Wreſſil, 23 April, 18 Hen.

[q] Polyd. Virg. p. 579. [r] Reliques of Anc. Engl. Poetry, I. p. 95. 3d Ed. [s] Compl. Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. I. p. 595. [t] MS. Additions to his Barony, in the Library of the Dean and Chapter at Worceſter. [u] Ridpath's Border Hiſt. p. 491, &c. Battle of Flodden, by Robert Lambe, 1774, 12mo. p. 71. ſt. 317. (Vid. ſt. 51, &c.)

VIII. [w] (1527.) He was alſo appointed Maſter Foreſter of the lordſhip of Leckenfield by a patent from the Earl his nephew, dated at his manor of Topcliff, 7 January, 20 Hen. VIII. [x] (1529.) The laſt mention made of him is by Speed the hiſtorian *, who gives his name among thoſe of the principal northern gentlemen that were concerned in the inſurrection under Sir Robert Aſke in 1536, called The Pilgrimage of Grace, for which his nephew Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. was afterwards executed, as we ſhall ſee below. As for Sir William Percy, whether he died during the inſurrection, or by what means he eſcaped the fate of his nephew, is not recorded; nor is it mentioned that he ever married, or had iſſue.

3. Alan Percy, Clerk; who was appointed the firſt maſter of St. John's College in Cambridge, then newly founded, July 29 1516 [z], but reſigning his charge two years afterwards, became Warden of the Holy Trinity College, at Arundel in Suſſex, which he and his brethren ſurrendered into the King's hands 12 September, 36 Hen. VIII. [a] (1545.) He was a great benefactor to the city of Norwich, where his portrait is ſtill preſerved in their Guildhall, as the Editor is informed.

4. Joſceline Percy, youngeſt ſon; who, as well as his brother Alan, was at firſt employed in ſome of the offices for managing the Earl's eſtates in Northumberland [b], but he ſoon obtained a very opulent fortune by marrying (ſoon after the death of his father) Margaret, daughter and ſole heir of Walter Froſt of Beverley and Featherſton in com. Ebor. Eſq; [c] who was ſeiſed of the manors of Newland, Walton, Fetherſton, Heke and Henſall, with their appurtenances, in com. Ebor. and of divers meſſuages, lands, &c. in Fetherſton, Aikton, Heke, Henſall, Arkeſey, Pollington, Yldſthorp, Beverley, Eſke, &c. the ſaid Joſceline died 8 September, 1532 [d], leaving iſſue by Margaret his wife (who died 15 November 1530 [e],) one ſon, named Edward Percy, who was aged eight years and upwards at his father's death.

The ſaid Edward Percy of Beverley, &c. Eſq; who was born about 1524, married Elizabeth, ſecond daughter of Sir Thomas Waterton of Walton in com. Ebor. Knt. [f] and died 22 Sept. [g], 32 Eliz. (1590.) leaving iſſue, beſides a daughter, (who was wife of John Berney, Eſq; of Dale Bank, in com. Ebor.) two ſons, viz. 1. Alan Percy, his eldeſt ſon and heir, who was found by inquiſition to be thirty years and upwards

[w] Book of Grants, B. 11. 5. fol. 36. penes Duc Northumb. [x] Ibid. * Speed's Hiſt. ſub ann. 1536. [z] Ex privat. Informat. [a] Rymer, XV. p. 68. [b] Evidences at Sion paſſim. [c] Inquiſ. Com. Ebor. 24 Hen. VIII. No. 67. Mr. Butler's Collect. Segar's Baronage. [d] Ibid. [e] Ibid. [f] Segar's Baronag. [g] Inquiſ. 32 Eliz. 34 Ebor. Edri Percy, Rolls Chapel.

at

at his father's death [i]; 2. Thomas Percy, who was auditor to the IXth Earl of Northumberland, and Conſtable of Alnwick Caſtle [k]. He is believed to be the Percy concerned in the gunpowder conſpiracy in 1605; on the detection of which he fled to the borders of Worceſterſhire, and was there ſhot dead, leaving iſſue, from whom the Percys of Cambridge (now extinct) derived their deſcent.

The eldeſt ſon of Edward, viz. Alan Percy of Beverley, Eſq; who was born in or before 1560, married circ. 1578 [l], Mary, daughter of Robert More of Bewick in Holderneſs, Eſq; and had iſſue, 1. Joſceline Percy, his eldeſt ſon and heir; 2. Edward Percy, Eſq; who died 27 Auguſt 1630, aged 32, as appears from his epitaph at Petworth in Suſſex, which mentions that he had been by profeſſion a ſoldier; alſo a daughter Frances, wife of James, ſecond ſon of Ralph Ellerker [m] of Riſby Park, in com. Ebor. Eſq; The ſaid Alan Percy, Eſq; was one of the repreſentatives of Beverley in parliament anno 1 Jam. I. [n] (1603.) and probably died ſoon after.

His eldeſt ſon and heir, Joſceline Percy of Beverley, Eſq; appears to have been reſident in the family of his kinſman the IXth Earl of Northumberland, in 1605 [o], to whom he was probably ward or page, which was thought at that time the beſt ſituation to form the manners, and complete the education of a young gentleman. He married Elizabeth, daughter of William Fitz-Williams of Cliſeby in com. Ebor. Eſq; [p] and had iſſue two ſons [q], viz. 1. Alan Percy, and 2. Charles Percy, (who both died without iſſue, as it ſhould ſeem, ſoon after the reſtoration, by which this branch of the Percy family became extinct;) and one daughter, Eleanor Percy, who was married to William Farrand of Weſt-Hall near Addingham, in the Weſt-Riding of Yorkſhire, Eſq;* But to return.

Beſides the four ſons above-mentioned, the ſaid Henry IVth Earl of Northumberland, had three daughters, viz.

1. Eleanor Percy, wife of Edward Stafford Duke of Buckingham, who was beheaded 17 May 1521 [r]; a ſhock which ſhe ſurvived but a few years, as ſhould ſeem from her will, which is dated 24 June, 1528 [s].

2. Anne Percy, who was firſt wife of William Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, whom ſhe married in or before 1511 [t]; and by whom ſhe had iſſue Henry his ſucceſſor, and two daughters.

3. Elizabeth Percy, who died young.——We now return to the eldeſt ſon.

[i] Inquiſ. a. 32 Eliz. 34 Ebor. Edri Percy, in the Rolls Chapel. [k] From the Evidences at Sion-houſe. [l] Inquiſ. a. 32 Eliz. 34 Ebor. Edri Percy. [m] Ex privat. Informat. [n] Browne Willis, a. 1 Jac. I. [o] From the Collection of Letters of Hen. IX. Earl. [p] Segar's Baronag. [q] Ibid. * Ibid. [r] Dug. Bar. I. p. 171. [s] Ibid. [t] Ibid. p. 324.

HENRY ALGERNON PERCY, Vth Earl of Northumberland, was born January 13, 1477-8 [u], and was only eleven years old at the death of his father in 1489; yet, in the preceding year, on November 21, 1488, 5 Hen. VII. [w] he was the firſt created Knight of the Bath, with Arthur Prince of Wales; the King honouring the ſolemnity with his preſence.

In 1494, 10 Hen. VII. [w] the King determining, at Alhalowyn, to make his ſecond ſon Henry Knight of the Bath, and after to create him Duke of York, the Earl of Northumberland attended the King, who viſited the young Knights in their beds; and when the King's pleaſure was, that they ſhould ariſe, he was ſent to the Prince on that occaſion.

In 1497, 12 Hen. VII. he was one of the chief commanders [y] of the King's forces in the battle of Blackheath, on June 22, againſt James Touchet Lord Audley, and his adherents; and the year after [z], had a ſpecial livery of his lands.

In 18 Hen. VII. on the marriage of the Princeſs Margaret to James IV. King of Scotland, King Henry, on June 30, brought her from Richmond [a] to Coli-Weſton, in Northamptonſhire, on her way, and then conſigned her to the Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the marches; who, with a great company of Lords, Knights, &c. accompanied her, till ſhe came to Berwick, and from thence to a village called Lamberton, in Scotland, where King James, with his Nobles, were ready to receive her, to whom the Earl delivered the Princeſs, according to his commiſſion. The Scots were very richly apparelled; but above all other, the Earl of Northumberland, as Hall writes, exceeded them, "in the richneſs of his coat, "being goldſmith's work, garniſhed with pearl and ſtones; "and for the coſtly apparel of his henxmen, and gallant trappers of their horſes, beſides four hundred tall men, well "horſed, and apparelled in his collars; he was eſteemed both "of the Scots and Engliſhmen more like a Prince than a "ſubject." He had alſo with him [b] his officer of arms, named NORTHUMBERLAND Herald, arrayed in his livery of velvet, being his ſurcoat of arms. For a more particular account of the gallant ſhow exhibited on this occaſion, one of the moſt ſplendid in that age, the reader may conſult Hall's Chronicle, where it is deſcribed at large; as alſo in the curious additions to the late new impreſſion of Leland's Collectanea, Vol. IV. and in the Appendix to Drake's Hiſtory of York, folio, p. xviii.

[u] Preface to the Earl of Northumberland's Houſhold Book, 1770, 8vo, p. xx. [w] Anſtis pred. p. 41, 42, 43. [y] Ex Autog. penes Cleric. Pells. [z] Pat. 13 Hen. VII. p. 1. [a] Bacon's Life of Hen. VII. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. I. p. 629. and Hall's Chron. fol. 56. a & b. [b] Anſtis's Hiſtory of the Garter, p. 431, 432.

In

In 23 Hen. VII. on that treaty for the marriage of the Princeſs Mary of England with Maximilian King of the Romans[c]; whereby, according to the articles, the King bound himſelf, for the performance, in a bond of 250,000 crowns; this Henry Earl of Northumberland was alſo bound in another bond of 50,000 crowns for the performance thereof. And he[d] was alſo preſent in the palace of Richmond on December 17, 1508, 24 Hen. VII. when John de Berghis, Chamberlain of the Emperor, married the ſaid Princeſs Mary, (afterwards Queen of France) in the name of the ſaid Maximilian; but the marriage did not take effect.

King Henry VII. alſo honoured him[e] with the moſt Noble Order of the Garter; and his plate is yet remaining the 5th[f] in the ſixteenth ſtall, in St. George's Chapel at Windſor. But the exact time of his election does not appear, the regiſter being imperfect from the eighth year to the fourteenth year of that King; when he attended at a chapter held at Windſor; and his name conſtantly occurs in the annals afterwards.

His Lordſhip[g], and Thomas Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, were ſupporters to Edward Stafford Duke of Buckingham, at the funeral of King Henry VII. in Weſtminſter-Abbey, May 10, 1509.

At the acceſſion of King Henry VIII. he was employed again as Warden of the marches towards Scotland; and was preſent[h] with the King, in the firſt year of his reign, at a chapter of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, held at Greenwich; alſo, in 2 Hen. VIII. at a chapter held there, the King preſent.

On May 25, 1513, 5 Hen. VIII. the King grants his protection to Henry Earl of Northumberland, going in his ſervice beyond the ſeas. And the King, two days after, publiſhed a proclamation[i], declaring his intention of paſſing over the ſea with an army royal, againſt his ancient enemy Lewis XII. the French King. Whereupon Charles Somerſet Lord Herbert, &c. (anceſtor to the Duke of Beaufort) accompanied by the[k] Earl of Northumberland, and other Lords, with about 6000 men, and George Earl of Shrewſbury, with about 8000 men, went over to Calais, to prepare for the King's coming to them. He was afterwards with the King, on Auguſt 18, engaged, in what is called, by our hiſtorians, The Battle of Spurs, from the ſwiftneſs of the French in running away. Therouene

[c] Rymer, Vol. XIII. p. 175, 176, 177. [d] Rymer, Vol. XIII. p. 236, & ſeq. [e] Aſhmole's Order of the Garter, p. 713. [f] Hiſtory of Windſor, and Chapel of St. George, p. 300. [g] Funeral Ceremonies, Not. H. 10. p. 224. & ſeq. in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis Arm. [h] Anſtis's Regiſter, p. 271, 273. [i] Rymer, Vol. XIII. p. 369. [k] Lord Herbert's Life of Hen. VIII. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 15.

having

having ſurrendered, Auguſt 22, the victorious army [i], on September 15, ſet down before Tournay; and the Lord Herbert, with the Earl of Northumberland, on the weſt of the town, began their batteries, and obliged it to ſurrender on September 22, which put an end to the campaign. In 11 Hen. VIII. he was preſent at that magnificent feaſt of St. George, kept on May 29, at Windſor Caſtle, whereof Mr. Anſtis has given a large relation in his Appendix to the Regiſter of the Garter, p. 2 & ſeq.

In June 1520, 12 Hen. VIII. he attended the King at the magnificent interview with Francis I. King of France, betwixt Guiſnes and Ardres [k], and was one of the Noblemen appointed to go with the King when their Majeſties embraced. In the year 1522 [l], his Lordſhip alſo attended K. Henry VIII. at Canterbury, on May 27, at the arrival of the Emperor Charles V.

In 14 Hen. VIII. on a ſuſpicion of an invaſion from Scotland, the King ſent for this Earl, and made him Warden of the whole marches, which he thankfully accepted, and ſo departed Lord Warden. But he ſoon after [m], for ſome reaſon or other, made ſuit to reſign his charge, for which he was cenſured by the martial inhabitants of the northern counties; and the Earl of Surry was made General-Warden.

King Henry VIII. introducing a new regulation, for the Sovereigns of the Garter to change the ſtalls at pleaſure, which before his time went in ſucceſſion, "provided the Knight "were tranſlated to a higher ſtall than that wherein he ſate "before [n]," did, in 17 Hen. VIII. remove the Earl of Northumberland to the fourth ſtall on the Prince's ſide. And on June 18, that year, he was commiſſioned with the Duke of Norfolk to inſtall Henry Fitz-Roy Duke of Richmond and Somerſet, the King's natural ſon, with William Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, and Thomas Manners Earl of Rutland.

This Earl of Northumberland appears to have been a nobleman of great magnificence and taſte; and a generous patron of learning and genius. Of the former we have ſtrong proofs, not only in the ſplendor of his equipment, abovementioned, when he attended the Queen of Scotland; but in the very noble monuments he erected in Beverley Minſter to his father and mother: theſe are executed in the fineſt ſtyle of Gothic architecture, and remain to this day laſting proofs of his love and taſte for the arts, as well as of his generoſity and filial piety. He appears alſo to have been a great promoter of learning, and was a liberal patron of ſuch genius as that

[i] Lord Herbert's Life of Hen. VIII. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 17. [k] Rymer, Vol. XIII. p. 710. [l] Ibid. p. 768. [m] Hall's Chron. fol. 105. b. [n] Aſhmole's Order of the Garter, p. 321.

age

age produced. This was the more to his honour, as perhaps at no period of time his brother Peers in general were more illiterate. He encouraged Skelton, the only profeſſed poet of that age, who wrote an Elegy on the death of his father [n]. But he gave ſtill more diſintereſted proofs of his regard for learning, by affording a ſalary to a profeſſor to teach grammar and philoſophy to the monks of Alnwick Abbey; the particulars of which eſtabliſhment may be ſeen at large in Mr. Warton's Hiſtory of Engliſh poetry, Vol. II. who has beſtowed a very juſt and high encomium on this noble Mecænas of dawning literature. The ſyſtem of his domeſtic œconomy is handed down to us in a very curious volume, which his Grace the preſent Duke of Northumberland hath had printed for the entertainment of the curious, under the following title, "The Re-"gulations and Eſtabliſhment of the Houſhold of Henry "Algernon Percy, the Fifth Earl of Northumberland, at "his Caſtles of Wreſill and Leckinfield in Yorkſhire, begun "M.D.XII. London, printed 1770, 8vo." Beſides the great merit of this book, as containing a Syſtem of Ancient Œconomics, and affording a valuable Supplement to the Chronicon Pretioſum; it is particularly intereſting, and valuable for the curious Picture it exhibits of Ancient Manners [o]. Here we ſee the great magnificence of our old nobility, who, ſeated in their caſtles, lived in a ſtate and ſplendour very much reſembling, and ſcarce inferiour, to that of the Royal Court. Their houſhold was eſtabliſhed upon the ſame plan; their officers bore the ſame titles; and their warrants ran in the ſame form and ſtile. As the King had his privy council and great council of parliament, to aſſiſt him in enacting ſtatutes and regulations for the public weal; ſo the Earl of Northumberland had his council, compoſed of his principal officers, by whoſe advice and aſſiſtance he eſtabliſhed this Code of Œconomic Laws. As the King had his Lords and Grooms of the bed-chamber, who waited in their reſpective turns; ſo the Earl of Northumberland was attended by the conſtables and bailiffs of his ſeveral caſtles, &c. who entered into waiting in regular ſucceſſion. All the head officers of his houſhold were gentlemen, both by birth and office; ſuch as the Comptroller, Clarke of the kitchen, Chamberlain, Treaſurer, &c. the table where they ſat being called the KNIGHT'S-BOARD. The number of PRIESTS that were kept in this great houſhold were not fewer than ELEVEN; at the head of whom preſided a Doctor or Batchelor of Divinity, as dean of the chapel. Under him were a complete eſtabliſhment of ſinging-men, choriſters,

[n] See Reliques of Ancient Engliſh Poetry, Vol. I. Book I. Poem IX.
[o] See the Preface to the Houſhold Book, p. vi.

&c. for his chapel ſervice. But to enter into all the particulars of the volume in queſtion, would far exceed the limits of this article; it will therefore be ſufficient juſt to mention, that the eſtabliſhment is for 223 perſons daily, and the money annually expended in houſe-keeping is 1118 l. 17 s. 8 d. which, according to the preſent value of money, would be 8951 l. 1 s. 4 d. For the Editor of the Houſhold Book hath proved to demonſtration, that the value of money then, compared to what it is at preſent, was, at leaſt, in proportion as eight to one [q]; and perhaps in ſome reſpects it ought to be eſtimated higher. But to return to our hiſtory.

The Vth Earl of Northumberland departed this life May 19, 1527, 19 Hen. VIII. [r] and was buried at Beverley in Yorkſhire. He married Catharine [s], daughter and coheir of Sir Robert Spencer, Knt. of Spencer Combe in Devonſhire, by the Lady Eleanor his wife, who was daughter, and at length coheir, of Edmund Beaufort Duke of Somerſet [t] (being ſiſter, at length coheir, to Henry and Edmund Dukes of Somerſet [u]) by Eleanor his wife, daughter and heir of Richard Beauchamp Earl of Warwick [w]. The ſaid Edmund Beaufort was great grandſon of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter. By the ſaid Catharine, Henry Vth Earl of Northumberland had iſſue three ſons and two daughters, [x] viz.

1. Henry Percy, eldeſt ſon and heir, VIth Earl of Northumberland; who was knighted circ. 1519 [y].

2. Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. who held ſeveral commiſſions under the Earl his brother, and was Receiver of his revenue in the ſouth parts of Northumberland [z]; where he lived much honoured and reſpected; ſometimes reſiding at Newburn-Hall, till the year 1536, when he unfortunately was involved in Aſke's rebellion, commonly called the Pilgrimage of Grace, being one of the principal gentlemen appointed to treat on the part of the diſaffected with the Duke of Norfolk at Doncaſter [a]: and though an accommodation took place, and the King publiſhed a general pardon *, in order to amuſe and diſperſe the inſurgents, no ſooner had they laid down their arms, but he found pretexts to ſeize on ſome of their principal leaders, and among the reſt on this Sir Thomas Percy, whom he cauſed to be arraigned at Weſtminſter, before Henry

[q] Hume, in his Hiſtory, has eſtimated it at only ſix to one, which is juſt one-fourth below its true value; and under this miſtake, endeavours to ridicule and depreciate the whole eſtabliſhment. See his Hiſtory, Vol. III. Note O. Edit. 1773.

[r] From the Inquiſition taken at his death. [s] Vincent upon Brooke, Dugdale, &c. [t] Ibid. [u] Ibid. [w] Ibid. [x] Ibid. [y] Evidences at Sion, C. III. No. 5. a. p. 15. [z] Ibid. C. VI. No. 5. b. &c. paſſim.

[a] Speed's Hiſt, &c. * Dated at Richmond, Dec. 9, 1536.

Courtney

Courtney Marquis of Exeter, then appointed High Steward [a], where, receiving ſentence of death, he was executed at Tyburn, in June 1537, along with ſeveral other gentlemen of his party, and was afterwards attainted [b].

He married Eleanor, daughter of Guiſcard, or, (as his name was written in Northumberland) Wycherd, or Wygerde Harbottle of Beamiſh in the county of Durham, Eſq; who deceaſed in 1516 [c], being ſon and heir of Sir Ralph Harbottle, Knt. by Margaret his wife, who is mentioned above [d], and appears to be daughter of Sir Ralph Percy, Knt. This Eleanor Lady Percy was, (together with her ſiſter [e], who married —— Fitton, Eſq; of Cheſhire) coheireſs to her brother George Harbottle, Eſq; [f] (who, although he married Margaret daughter of Ralph IIId Lord Ogle, left no iſſue [g], and probably died young, as he was ſtill a minor in 1525 [h].) She, after the death of her firſt huſband, was about 1541 married 2dly, to Sir Richard Holland of Denton, in com. Lancaſt. Knt. [i] who, dying (without iſſue by her) in the beginning of April 1548 [k], ſhe continued a widow till her death in 1567 [l], having had iſſue by Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. her firſt huſband, three ſons, viz. 1. Thomas Percy, born in 1528 *, who was reſtored in blood by Queen Mary, and became VIIth Earl of Northumberland; 2. Henry Percy, who ſucceeded his brother, and became VIIIth Earl of Northumberland; 3. Guiſcard Percy, who died in his infancy [m]. She had alſo by the ſaid Sir Thomas Percy, 1. daughter Mary [n], who was wife of Sir Francis Slingſby, Knt. of Scriven near Knareſborough in Yorkſhire (by whom ſhe had nine ſons and three daughters: [o]) to whom Vincent [p] adds two other daughters of Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. (although the Editor hath not found any mention of them in the writings of the Northumberland family,) viz.

[a] Herbert's Hiſtory of Henry VIII. This Marquis of Exeter was afterwards executed for high-treaſon himſelf.

[b] Ibid. Vid. alſo Stow, Speed, Carte, &c. [c] Evidences at Sion-Houſe, temp. Hen. VIII. [d] Pag. 363. [e] Mr. Butler's Collections. [f] Sion Evid. temp. Hen. VIII. [g] Ibid. [h] Ibid.

[i] From the Deed of Feofment relating to ſaid marriage, penes Duc. Northumb.

[k] From Orig. Papers relating to this Dame Eleanor Percy, penes Duc. Northumb.

[l] Ibid.

* His picture at Petworth is inſcribed thus, "*Ætatis ſuæ* 38. *Anno Dom.* 1566, *Dec.* 9."

[m] This is proved by the total ſilence concerning this Guiſcard, in the bills, &c. relating to the board and education of his two brothers, Thomas and Henry, preſerved among the papers of Dame Eleanor Percy, their mother, mentioned above, penes Duc. Northum. They had been educated at Liverpool.

[n] Ibid. Segar's Baronage, MS. penes Edmondſon, calls her Margaret, ſole daughter of Thomas Percy, &c. and refers to the Epitaph on the monument of her ſon Sir William Slingſby in Knareſborough.

[o] Collins's Baronettage, Vol. V. p. 342. [p] Baronag. No. 20. in Coll. Arm. Lond.

2. Catharine, wife of Ralph Rither; 3. Joan, married to Arthur Harris of Prittlewell in Eſſex[q]. But to return to the iſſue of the fifth Earl,

3. Sir Ingelram, or Ingram Percy, Knt. third ſon of Henry Vth Earl of Northumberland, was receiver of the revenue of the Earl his brother in the northern parts of the county of Northumberland[r]. He never married, but died about the latter end of the year 1538, leaving only an illegitimate daughter, to whom in his Will[s] he "bequethes twenty pounds, "the whiche twenty pounds he wills the lady his mother "ſhall have the uſe thereof, with the Childe, untill ſhe be "of lawful age. He alſo bequethes to the Moder of the ſaid "Childe twenty nobles[t]." This will, which is dated 7 June 1538, and the probat 21 March following[u]; and which, beſides the above, only contains legacies to his ſervants[w], plainly ſhews that he was never married, and left no legitimate iſſue; although Percy the Trunkmaker in temp. Car. II. pretended to derive his deſcent and claim to the earldom of Northumberland from this Sir Ingram Percy, Knight. His natural daughter, above-mentioned, who was named Iſabel, became wife of Henry Tempeſt of Broughton in com. Ebor[x].

4. Margaret Percy, eldeſt daughter of Henry Vth Earl of Northumberland, was wife of Henry Lord Clifford, IIc Earl of Cumberland[y], to whom ſhe was married circ. 1519 *.

5. Matilda, or Maud Percy, ſecond daughter, died young, unmarried[z].

Catherine, Counteſs to the Vth Earl of Northumberland, by her teſtament, bearing date October 14, A. D. 1542, (34 Hen. VIII.) bequeathed her body to be buried at Beverley, in the tomb of the late Earl her huſband; and likewiſe gave unto Sir Robert Gell, her Chaplain, her leaſe at Wilberfoſſe, to ſing maſs yearly for her and her huſband's ſouls[a]. She was buried Oct. 19[b]. We come now to their eldeſt ſon.

HENRY ALGERNON PERCY, VIth Earl of Northumberland, ſucceeded to all the hereditary honours and titles of his family in 1527. Previous to which, in the life-time of his father, he had been an attendant on Cardinal Wolſey, according to the uſage of that age, when the greateſt nobility were

q For this laſt, Vincent (ubi ſupra) refers to a Viſitation in Com. Eſſex, p. 125.
r Evid. at Sion, C. VI. No. 5. b, and c, paſſim.
s In Prerogative Court of Canterbury, (xxvi Dingley, 6.)
t Ex Originali. ibid. u Ibid. w Ibid.
x Segar's MS. Baronag. penes Edmondſon. Vincent, No. 20. in Coll. Arm. &c.
y Vincent upon Brooke. * Sion Evid. C. III. No. 5. a. p. 15. z Peeris Metr. Hiſt.
a Dugdale Bar. I. p. 283. b Mr. Butler's Coll.

glad

glad to place their ſons under prelates of that eminence, both for their education, and to be introduced into public life. While this young Lord was in the Cardinal's family, and frequently attended him to the court, he conceived a ſtrong paſſion for the beautiful, but unfortunate, Anne Boleyn, then one of the Maids of Honour to Queen Catharine; into whoſe ſervice ſhe entered in her 20th year, being newly come from France, where ſhe had received her education. "So that (as Lord Herbert relates) the Lord Percy, at all times when he repaired to court, in the train of the Cardinal, was continually paying his addreſſes to her, till at laſt he obtained her good-will to marriage [b];" whereupon, the ſame hiſtorian obſerves, "That in what kind ſoever the King's affection might manifeſt itſelf, ſhe was not ſo ſatisfied with it as to relinquiſh ſo advantageous an offer as the Lord Percy, nor that Lord aware, that he was oppoſed by ſo puiſſant a rival. But their courtſhip coming to the ears of the King, who found himſelf in danger of loſing a beauty whom he had contemplated ſo long, that ſhe was become his deareſt object, the Cardinal was ordered to diſſuade the Lord Percy from any further thoughts of marrying that Lady: and thereupon, Wolſey both violently dehorts the Lord Percy from the Lady, and uſed all arts to inſinuate himſelf into her favour. But Mrs. Boleyn, whether ſhe were ignorant, as yet, how much the King loved her, or howſoever had rather be that Lord's wife than a King's miſtreſs, took very ill, of the Cardinal, his unſeaſonable interruption of her marriage. The Cardinal, alſo fearing the revenges of that ſex, and being unwilling to come to ſharper terms with the Lord Percy than he had already uſed, deſires the King to write to the Earl of Northumberland to come up; alledging there was no ſuch way to preſerve the gentlewoman for himſelf, and to conceal his love, as to uſe a cunning diſſuaſion of the marriage; whereby alſo the Earl might be induced to interpoſe his fatherly authority for diſſolving of the match. Hereupon the Earl repairing to the court, he ſo checked his ſon, that fear of diſpleaſing his father became his predominant paſſion; the apprehenſion of the King's diſpleaſure having wrought that impreſſion in the Earl, that he would take no denial or excuſe on his ſon's part, till he had made him renounce all pretences to her; which alſo he urged ſo far, as at length his ſon conſented to marry the Earl of Shrewſbury's daughter. But the hatred which Mrs. Anne Boleyn conceived againſt the Cardinal concluded not ſo; nor indeed could ever end, till ſhe had procured his final ruin."

As for the Lord Percy, who, on the death of his father, became Earl of Northumberland, he in 19 Hen. VIII. had

[b] Herbert's Hiſt. of Hen. VIII. in Hiſt. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 122.

livery [b] of all the lands descended to him as heir to his said father; and in the 21st of Henry VIII. [c] was present in the parliament then held. He was also one of the Lords that [d] exhibited to the King divers articles of misdemeanors committed by Cardinal Wolsey; whom he could never pardon for having violated his first and most tender affection; and who had, indeed, in other respects, treated him with great harshness and disregard [e].

In 1530, 22 Hen. VIII. he was one of the great men [f], who, in their letter, dated July 13, represented to Pope Clement VII. That having a long time expected in vain his answer touching the marriage of the King, "They can make "no other construction of this delay, but that the care of "themselves is committed to their own hands, and that they "are left to seek remedy elsewhere." This representation drew an answer from the Pope; wherein he told them [g], "there were many expressions in their letter he could not "have thought well of, did he not wholly impute them to "the great duty and tender affection they bore to the King, "&c."

On November 4, 1530, the Earl of Northumberland [h], Warden of the marches, with Sir Walter Walsh, gentleman of the King's privy-chamber, went by his Majesty's command to Cawood-Castle, near York, to arrest Cardinal Wolsey; wherein (as Lord Herbert writes) he used such diligence and secrecy, that he had placed his guards in the hall before any escaped to advertise him thereof. Neither did the Cardinal, at the Earl's coming up stairs, receive him in other terms than those of a guest, till entering into a private chamber together, the Earl, in a low and faultering voice, arrested him for high-treason. The dismayed and pensive Cardinal stayed a while before he answered, but recovering his spirits, demanded sight of the Earl's commission, protesting, that otherwise he would not obey; urging, that he was a member of the college of Cardinals at Rome, and so exempt from all Princes jurisdiction. But the Earl refusing to shew his commission, and Sir Walter Walsh (who had arrested Dr. Augustine, the Cardinal's physician) coming in, and confirming what the Earl had said, the Cardinal yielded to Sir Walter Walsh, as the King's servant, and not to the Earl; to whom he said he would not submit himself before he was better satisfied of his authority.

Hall, who lived in Henry VIII's time, gives this account: [i]

[b] Pat. 19 Hen. VIII. p. 1. [c] Rymer, Vol. XIV. p. 302. [d] Lord Herbert's Life of Hen. VIII. in Hist. of Eng. Vol. II. p. 129.

[e] See the notes to the Vth Earl of Northumberland's Household Book, p. 429.

[f] Rymer, Vol. XIV. p. 405, & seq. [g] Lord Herbert's Life of Hen. VIII. p. 145, 146. [h] Ibid. p. 147. [i] Vide his Chronicle, fol. 194.

That

That the Earl, in diſpute with him, ſaid, "When I was "ſworn Warden of the marches, you yourſelf told me, that "I might with my ſtaff arreſt all men under the degree of a "King; and now I am ſtronger, for I have a commiſſion ſo "to do, which you have ſeen." On that the Cardinal obeyed, and was kept in his private chamber till November 6, when he was conveyed from Cawood to Sheffield-Caſtle, and delivered by the Earl of Northumberland to George Talbot Earl of Shrewſbury.

For this act of the Earl of Northumberland, Fiddes, in his Life of Cardinal Wolſey, hath taxed him with ingratitude; but the Earl was under no particular obligation to the Cardinal, who appears to have treated him in a very imperious and arbitrary manner; had ſpoke of him in very diſreſpectful terms to the gentlemen of the north; had forbid him to attend his father's funeral; had ſeized on all the books uſed in his father's chapels in Yorkſhire, and ſent for them to London for his own uſe: had threatened to audit his accounts, and even to place a governor over him, &c. [1] as appears from a curious ſeries of letters written by this Earl of Northumberland (in 1527, 8, 9, and 30.) to Thomas Arundel, Eſq; one of the gentlemen of Cardinal Wolſey's privy chamber, whom he addreſſes with the familiar appellation of Bedfellow, on account of their having been chamber-fellows in the Cardinal's ſervice. From this ſeries, we ſhall ſelect the laſt letter, as it relates to an act of public ſervice performed by this Earl.

$\overline{\text{Jhu}}$

Bedfelowe, I hertly commaunde [commend] me unto you, ſignyfying unto the ſame, that my Lord's Grace hathe written unto me, that the Kyngs Highnes' pleaſour and hys [ſc. the Cardinal's] ys, that I ſhulde denominate xxxti perſons, whiche had doone the Kyng goode & diligent ſervice in the apprehenſion of Sir William Liſle and his adherents, the King's rebells. And that they ſhulde have amongs theym a hundereth pownds of hys lands devyded amonge theym. So yt ys, I aſſure you, but the names of thes parſonages followyng, there ys none that overcomyng thies rebells, that hath doone to the Kyng any highe ſervice. Whiche be Sir Thomas Tempeſt, and Bowes, by their counſaill; and my Steward, my Couſyn Wyddryngton *; and Sir John Delavaill, with other my howſholde ſervaunts; who tooke and ſlewe all thoſe that was taken, withowt any great help of any gentlemen of the countrey. Wherefore, yf it pleas my Lord's Grace, that Sir Thomas Tempeſt myght have twenty pownds of the ſame

[1] See a very curious letter of this Earl, printed at the end of his father's HOUSHOLD BOOK, 8vo, 1770, p. 429. * Son of Margery Percy. See above, p. 364.

lands: And Bowes twenty marks: And my Couſyn Wydderington, as ſhall pleas hys Grace: Who hath ſuffered moſt indempnyties [injuries] by theym; and, ſith my commying hither hath doone to the Kyngs Highnes ſuch ſervices, as non ells hath doone. And lykewyſe to remembre Sir John Dalavaill; who in lyke caſe hath doone hys parte very well. And, yf it pleas my Lord's Grace, to be ſo goode Lorde unto me, he may do me mervailous pleaſour in a litle valour [value]; for yt is ſo, that ſir William Liſle hath a litle howſe called Felton, of the yerly value of twenty marks and no more, the whiche joynyth uppon all my parks, that I have in Northumberland; and hath bene the deſtruccion of all my gam there, ever at all tymes: And whoſo lyeth theyr, yf they be not my frends, they may evir do great hurt in deſtruccion of my ſaid game: Wherefore, yf yt wolde pleas my lords Grace to be goode Lorde unto me, to get yt of the Kyng's Highnes for me, I were mooche bounde unto hys Grace. As for Sir William Eures, I aſſure you, he hath doon no good; ne durſt not goo owt of the Caſtell of Harbottell, all the tyme I have lyen here, without I ſhulde have goone with hym myſelf. Who nowe cometh up: And yf the Kyng ſhuld rewarde hym, yt wolde be an evill example to all other in the countrey here. * * * * * * Written at the Kyng's towne of Newcaſtell uppon Tyne, the vjth day of Marche. [circ. 1530.]

Yours aſſuryd
H. Northumberland.

To my right interly beloved Couſyn Thomas Arrundell oone of the gentlemen of my lorde Legats prevey chambre.

It does not appear what the particular act of rebellion was, which Sir William Liſle had committed; but, as whatever was called in that country March-Treaſon, ſuch as murder, felony, &c. committed under certain circumſtances, expoſed the offenders to all the guilt and penalties of rebellion: Sir William Liſle and his adherents had probably committed ſome outrage of that ſort; which the ferocious ſpirit, then prevailing in the northern counties, and eſpecially on the borders, rendered but too common. Indeed, the inveterate Feuds ſubſiſting between the families of many of the Northumberland gentlemen about that time, were carried to ſuch a heighth, that they were for ever incurring the guilt of murder *, and, in conſequence, expoſed to all the horrors of outlawry, forfeitures, and capital puniſhment; which laſt, if they

* See remarkable inſtances below, ſub "Hen. IX. Earl." circ. ann. 1603.

eſcaped,

eſcaped, they were obliged to fly their country, and brought miſery and ruin on their children. And though they were often pardoned, and their eſtates reſtored either to them or their heirs, the contrary ſometimes happened; and this was the utter extinction of ſeveral of the moſt reſpectable northern families.

To return to the VIth Earl of Northumberland. On St. George's day, 1531, 23 Hen. VIII. at a chapter of the Garter held at Greenwich, the [k] Sovereign preſent, it was reſolved that an election ſhould be made of a new companion, to be ſubſtituted inſtead of Thomas Grey Marquis of Dorſet deceaſed; and the day following the Earl of Northumberland was by the general conſent elected into that moſt noble ſociety, the King ordering the Garter and George, with the other badges, to be delivered to him. After that it was declared he ſhould be inſtalled on May 7, at Windſor. Mr. Anſtis in his Appendix, Numb. 8, has given the form of his inſtallation; he being at that time Warden of the eaſt and middle marches againſt Scotland, and named Henry-Algernon VI. Earl of Northumberland. His plate is ſtill remaining in the chapel of St. George at Windſor, in the eighth ſtall on the Sovereign's ſide [l].

In 1532, 24 Hen. VIII. he was one of the Privy-Council to the King [m], and preſent in council, on May 16, when the King delivered the Great Seal to Thomas Audeley, at his manor of Pleſaunce, alias Eſt-Grenewych.

On the divorce of Queen Anne Boleyn, by act of parliament, in 28 Henry VIII. being ſent to, he denied any pre-contract with her, and wrote to Secretary Cromwell the following letter [n].

'Maſter-ſecretary, This ſhall be to ſignify unto you, that 'I perceive, by Sir Raynold Carnaby, that there is ſuppoſed a 'pre-contract to be between the Queen and me. Whereupon 'I was not only heretofore examined, upon mine oath, before 'the Archbiſhops of Canterbury and York, but alſo received 'the bleſſed Sacrament upon the ſame, before the Duke of 'Norfolk, and other, the King's Highneſs council learned 'in the ſpiritual law; aſſuring you, Mr. Secretary, by the 'ſaid oath and bleſſed body, which afore I received, and hereafter intend to receive, that the ſame may be my damnation 'if ever there were any contract, or promiſe of marriage between her and me. At Newington-green, the 13th day of 'May, in the 28th year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord 'King Henry VIIIth. Your aſſured,

'H. Northumberland.'

[k] Anſtis, Vol. II. p. 384, 5.
[l] Pote's Hiſt. of Windſor, p. 284.
[m] Rymer, Vol. XII. p. 433.
[n] Lord Herbert's Hiſt. and MS.

This

This Sir Raynold (or Reginald) Carnaby, Knt. was one of the gentlemen of the bed-chamber to this Earl of Northumberland in 1534, and in 26 Hen. VIII. had a leaſe from the Earl of the whole manor of Corbridge for 99 years at 26 l. per ann. * In 1537 he was jointly with his father, William Carnaby, Lieutenant of the middle-marches; and dying a few years after, left a large eſtate in Northumberland between three daughters, his coheirs. viz. 1. Catharine, wife of Cuthbert Lord Ogle; 2. Urſula, wife of Edward Widdrington, Eſq; (grandſon of Margery Percy, before-mentioned in pag. 364.) 3. Mabel, wife of George Lawſon, Eſq;

This Earl alſo in his letters, (above referred to) ſpeaks of Henry Whytreaſon as his menial ſervant, being the ſame that ſold the manor of Newton, &c. to the ſaid Sir Reginald Carnaby; (ſee above, p. 366.) Thus, in his ſecond letter to Thomas Arundel, Eſq; (written about midſummer 1527) the Earl ſays, "I have ſent up at this tyme unto you my ſer-"vaunt Harry Wyghtreſon, to whom I pray you give "credens." So again he mentions him as his truſty and confidential ſervant, in ſubſequent letters of 31 March, and 3 April, [circ. 1528.] Our great nobility at that period had in their ſervice gentlemen of diſtinguiſhed rank and birth, and often of the moſt reſpectable fortunes.

To return to this VIth Earl of Northumberland. He married Mary, daughter of George Talbot Earl of Shrewſbury [o], as we have ſeen above, rather in obedience to his father than from affection to the Lady. Nor did the marriage prove happy, for ſhe was delivered of a dead child [p]; nor had ever any iſſue that ſurvived [q]. And in the latter part of his life, he lived in a ſtate of ſeparation from her [r]; drooping with a broken conſtitution, till the execution of his brother, and the attainder of his family, ſeem to have put an immediate end to his life; for he died in the very ſame month in which his brother was executed; at his houſe in Hackney, near London; and was buried in the choir of Hackney church, with this Epitaph on his tomb, which was ſtill remaining in Weever's time [s].

"Here lyeth interred Henry Lord Percy, Earle of North-"umberland, Knight of the honourable Order of the Gar-"ter, who died in this towne the laſt of June 1537, the 29th "of Hen. the VIIIth."

This Earl hath been called "Henry the Unthrifty," from his having contracted debts, which, together with thoſe of his

* Sion Evid. C. VI. No. 5. c. The other facts occur in C. VI. No. 5. b. & c.

[o] Vincent upon Brooke, &c. 11. in Offic. Arm. p. 65. Chapter-Houſe, Weſtm.

[p] From his own letters, MS.

[q] MS. I.

[r] From papers relating to Aſk's rebellion, in

[s] See Weever's Funeral Monuments.

father,

father, amounted to 6000 marks [t] at his firſt entering on his eſtates, and which occaſioned him afterwards to ſell moſt of the lands in Kent, which had deſcended to him from the Lords Poynings, ſcil. the manors of Chelsfield [u], North-Cray, and Rokeſley [w], Seaton, Ulley, and Potbery [x], Otterpley [y], and Eaſtwell [z], all in the county of Kent, and probably others elſewhere. He alſo made grants and long leaſes of his other eſtates. But when he found the attainder of his brother and his family unavoidable, in the laſt moments of his life he bequeathed all his eſtates to the King, probably by the wiſe forecaſt of ſome eminent lawyers, by whom he appears to have been directed [a]; in order that the great family eſtates, being veſted in the crown, might be capable, at ſome future period, of being reſtored to his heirs; in which expectation he was not diſappointed, as we ſhall ſee hereafter. However,

ON THE DEATH of Henry Percy VIth Earl of Northumberland, without heirs of his own body, and by the attainder of his brother Sir Thomas, before-mentioned, the Peerage of the noble houſe of PERCY became extinct. They had the mortification to ſee the title of Duke of Northumberland conferred upon John Dudley Earl of Warwick, by King Edward VI. in 1551, the fifth year of his reign. But Dudley having forfeited his titles and life by treaſon againſt Queen Mary in 1553; this princeſs, by her letters patent, dated April 30, 1557, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary, "in conſideration of his "noble deſcent, conſtancy, virtue, and valour, in deeds of "arms, and other ſhining qualifications" (as the words of the patent import) was pleaſed to advance Thomas Percy (ſon of the ſaid Sir Thomas Percy, attainted) to the degree of a Baron, by the titles of Baron Percy of Cockermouth and Petworth, Baron Poynings, Lucy, Bryan, and Fitz-Payne, with entail of thoſe honours, [b] to Henry, brother of the ſaid Thomas, &c. Alſo, on the day following, ſhe promoted him to the dignity [c] of Earl of Northumberland, with limitation likewiſe of that honour to Henry his brother, &c. She alſo gave [d] him all the lands that had been his anceſtors, remaining at that time in her hands. His creation was at Whitehall, with great ceremony, eight heralds, and twelve trumpeters, going through the chamber, and through the hall. [e] Before him went the Earl of Pembroke, and the Lord Montagu, then the Earls of Arundel and Rutland, himſelf walking in the middle, in crim-

[t] From his own letters, MS. [u] Philipot's Villare Cantianum, fol. 1659. p. 110.
[w] Ibid. p. 108. [x] Ibid. p. 86. [y] Ibid. p. 97. [z] Ibid. p. 354.
[a] From his own letters, MS. [b] Pat. 3 & 4 Phil. & Mar. p. 10.
[c] Pat. ibid. & Rymer, Vol. XV. p. 462. [d] Holinſhed's Chron. p. 1133.
[e] Strype's Memorials of Queen Mary, p. 375.

ſon

ſon velvet, and wore a hat of velvet, and a coronet of gold on his head. This

THOMAS PERCY VIIth Earl of Northumberland, (eldeſt ſon of Sir Thomas Percy, Knight, who was ſecond ſon of Henry Percy Vth Earl and brother of Henry Percy VIth Earl) had recommended himſelf to Queen Mary by cruſhing a rebellion attempted by Thomas Stafford, [f] (ſecond ſon to the Lord Stafford) who, with a ſmall party, inſtigated by the French, had, in 1557, ſailed from that kingdom, and ſeized on Scarborough caſtle; but it was without delay retaken, and the rebels ſeized in it, by Sir Thomas Percy, Knt. who was immediately after created Earl of Northumberland, as is above mentioned.

This Earl, on Auguſt 2 following, viz. 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, (1557.) was conſtituted, with Thomas Lord Wharton, jointly or ſeverally, Wardens General of the marches of England towards Scotland, viz. in the eaſt march; and alſo Captain, or Captains, of the town of Berwick upon Tweed; with the ſame powers and authorities as had before been granted by Richard II. Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. Edward IV. Richard III. Henry VII. Henry VIII. and Edward VI. viz. To examine into all actions done contrary to the truce, and to puniſh delinquents according to their demerits, by impriſonment of their bodies, or diſtreſs of lands, tenements, goods, and chattels: to take cognizance of all plaints, pleas, and differenees as well in priſoners, ſpoil, and plunder, or other acts of hoſtility: to hold courts of wardenſhips, and ſeſſions, in any part of the eaſt marches; to enquire after perſons acting contrary to the truce, and to puniſh them according to the nature of the offence: to enquire after perſons holding correſpondence with the enemy of the kingdom; to hear and determine all manner of plaints, pleas, and differences, according to the law and cuſtom of the aforeſaid marches, and town of Berwick: to appoint centinels, and others: to diſcover all perſons who ſhould be enemies to them, or their ſubjects: to array and muſter all men fitting to bear arms, between the ages of ſixteen years and ſixty, within the borders of the ſaid eaſt march. They likewiſe had power jointly and ſeverally to agree to, and to make a ceſſation of arms from one week to another, or month to month, with the Scots: to appoint two deputies under them, and two other officers, called Warden Serjeants, and other Sub-officers, as they ſhould think proper: to hold and enjoy the ſaid office of Warden, and Captain of the town of Berwick aforeſaid to the ſaid Earl of

[f] Sandford's Geneal. Hiſt. p. 479. fol.

North-

Northumberland, and Lord Wharton, during pleaſure, either by themſelves or deputies. Likewiſe, on Auguſt 9 following, he was [f] appointed General Warden of the marches between England and Scotland, viz. the middle-march, and of Tynedale and Riddeſdale, with the powers before-mentioned; alſo [g] General Warden of the eaſt-march, and Captain of the town of Berwick, by himſelf, with the ſame powers as with Lord Wharton.

In the ſame year, he obtained a victory over the Scots, and many were taken priſoners [h]; whereof he advertiſed the Queen, on November 18. The Earl of Shrewſbury, Lord Preſident of the North, in his letter to the Privy-Council of the retreat of the Scots army from the Engliſh borders, ſays [i], "The "charge that the Noblemen of Scotland have been put to this "journey, the ill ſucceſs, their ſtoutneſs in ſtanding againſt "the Queen, and the diverſity that hath been among them, "may grow to ſome greater effect than can be well conjec- "tured. The Earl of Northumberland, &c. each in their "calling, yea and all the ſoldiers, have ſhewed in this preſent "ſervice a great good will, much intelligence, and a patience "in doing, and ſuffering the weather, and the want of "things."

In the firſt year of Queen Elizabeth, he [k] was conſtituted General Warden of the eaſt and middle-marches towards Scotland; and ſoon after, one of the Commiſſioners for treating of peace between England and Scotland; and concluded certain articles, wherein the boundaries of both kingdoms were ſettled, &c. as may be ſeen at large in Rymer's Fœdera, Vol. XV. p. 521, & ſeq. The treaty was ſigned at Upſetlington [l], on May 31, 1559, by this Thomas Earl of Northumberland, and others, managers for England.

In 2 Eliz. on the Proteſtants in Scotland repreſenting to Queen Elizabeth, 'That from the time the Queen of Scots 'was married to the Dauphin [Francis II.] the face of their 'government was changed; that foreign ſoldiers pillaged all 'that come to their hands; and that the beſt places in the 'kingdom were beſtowed on Frenchmen, &c. who were form- 'ing a project to ſeize on the government, ſhould things hap- 'pen amiſs with their Queen.' It was debated in council, and Sir Ralph Sadler was diſpatched to the borders of Scotland [m], to adviſe with the Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the middle-march, on that affair; and the Queen and council reſolving to drive the French out of that kingdom [n],

[f] Rymer, Vol. XV. p. 472, 473, 474.
[g] Ibid. p. 475, 476, 477.
[h] Strype's Memoirs, Vol. III. p. 386.
[i] Ex Liter. Comit. Salop in offic. Armor.
[k] Pat. 1 Eliz. p. 4.
[l] Camden's Life of Queen Elizabeth, in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 374.
[m] Ibid. p. 379.
[n] Ibid. p. 380.

William

William Lord Grey of Wilton was made Warden of the middle and eaſt-marches, which gave ſome diſtaſte to the Earl of Northumberland: but in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth, he was elected [o] one of the Knights of the moſt noble Order of the Garter; and we find no further mention of him till 1568, 10 Queen Elizabeth.

In that year, as Camden writes [p], Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk, Henry Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, this Earl of Northumberland, Charles Nevil Earl of Weſtmoreland, William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, Robert Dudley Earl of Leiceſter, with Sir Nicholas Throckmorton, and others, began to clamour againſt the Secretary Sir William Cecil, as they had done once or twice before, about the ſupplies ſent to the Proteſtants of France; though the real cauſe was, they envied the intereſt he had in the Queen, and were jealous of his favouring the houſe of Suffolk in the point of the ſucceſſion, and were contriving to get him in the Tower. But the Queen ſurpriſed them in the very inſtant, and awed them out of thoſe meaſures [q]; and likewiſe defeated another plot of theirs, more cloſely laid, to proclaim Mary Queen of Scotland undoubted heir to the Engliſh crown, ſhould Queen Elizabeth do otherwiſe than well. And this Earl being privy [r] to the intended match of Mary Queen of Scotland with the D. of Norfolk, and having [s] diſcovered to that Duke Leonard Dacre's deſign of getting the Queen out of her confinement at Whinfield, in Derbyſhire, in cuſtody of the Earl of Shrewſbury, he grew ſenſible of his danger, and [t] ſubmitted himſelf to Thomas Ratcliffe Earl of Suſſex, at that time Preſident of the North, and begged the favour of his mediation with the Queen on his behalf. Yet ſoon after, on notice of the frequent conſultations of the Earls of Northumberland, Weſtmoreland, and others, Suſſex, the Lord Preſident, ſent for them, and examined them on that head [u]. They flatly denied the guilt of any conſpiracy, and made the moſt ſolemn aſſeverations, that they were ready to venture their lives for the Queen: wherefore they were diſcharged, and commiſſioned to enquire after the ſpreaders of the report. However, jealouſy of their behaviour increaſed to ſuch a degree, that the Queen commanded the Earl of Suſſex to warn them up to London, to avoid ſuſpicion. But Suſſex ordering them to meet him, to conſult about the affairs of his province (on what deſign is hard to gueſs at, ſaith Camden) they thereupon made uſe of dilatory excuſes at firſt, and ſoon after flatly refuſed to come. The Queen, hearing of it, ſent them her peremptory orders to appear preſently before her

[o] Vincent, p. 384. [p] Camden ut ſupra, p. 417. [q] Ibid.
[r] Ibid. p. 419. [s] Ibid. p. 420. [t] Ibid. p. 421. [u] Ibid. p. 422.

all

(all excuſes and pretences apart) to the end ſhe might either awe them out of any rebellious purſuits, or elſe drive them to that extreme, before they had forces ready for ſuch a deſign.

As ſoon as the Earl of Northumberland had read the Queen's letter, 'between the ſoftneſs of his nature (ſaith Camden) and 'the conſciouſneſs of his guilt; the bigotry of his perſuaſion, 'and the violence of his reſentment for a conceived wrong 'done to him, in relation to a rich copper-mine found upon 'his eſtate, by virtue of the Queen's right to Royal mines; 'he ſeemed to labour under a very great ſuſpenſe, whether it 'were beſt to apply to her Majeſty, or to ſeek his ſafety by 'flight, or turn rebel. His friends and ſervants, who were 'ripe for miſchief and ſedition, obſerving their maſter's irre-'ſolution, alarmed him [on November 14, 1560] at mid-'night with the ſurpriſing cry, That Oſwald, Ulſtrop, and 'Vaughan, his enemies, were ready with arms and men to 'take him priſoner. They intreated him not to betray him-'ſelf, his friends, and the faith of his anceſtors; and repre-'ſented to him, that the Catholicks were ready all England 'over, to aſſert the Romiſh religion; and that the bells were 'rung backwards, almoſt in every pariſh, to encourage people 'to an inſurrection. The Earl getting out of bed, withdrew 'to a lodge in his own park, near Topcliff; and the next night 'retired to Branſpeth, a ſeat of the Earl of Weſtmoreland's, 'where he found a great number of people.' The multitude were amuſed with divers pretences, and broke out into an immediate rebellion. They publiſhed a manifeſto, "That "they took up arms with no other deſign than to reſtore the "religion of their anceſtors; to remove ill counſellors from "the Queen; and to obtain juſtice to the Duke of Norfolk, "and other Lords in priſon." They likewiſe ſent circular letters to the Roman Catholicks in the kingdom: but moſt of theſe ſent the letters addreſſed to them, together with the bearers thereof, to the Queen. However, the inſurgents in the mean time erected their banner, which diſplayed the croſs, together with the five wounds of Chriſt, and was borne by Richard Norton, of Norton Conyers, Eſq; an ancient gentleman, who on this occaſion diſtinguiſhed himſelf with his ſons, among whom Chriſtopher, Marmaduke, and Thomas, are mentioned by Camden. Having entered Durham, and cauſed maſs to be ſaid there, they marched to Clifford-moor, near Wetherby, in the Weſt-Riding of Yorkſhire, where they muſtered their forces, and found them to amount to 4000 foot and 600 horſe. Their intention was to have advanced to York, but altering their minds, they aſſaulted Barnard-Caſtle, which was ſurrendered to them by Sir George Bowes, after a ſiege

of

of eleven days. By that time the aforeſaid Earl of Suſſex was at the head of 7000 troops; Edward Lord Clinton, had collected 12,000 more; and the Earl of Cumberland, with Lord Scrope, commanded a numerous body of forces in the neighbourhood of Carliſle, which was ſecured by a ſtrong garriſon. The two inſurgent Earls, who expended their incomes in hoſpitality, and were much beloved on that account, were maſters of little ready money when they took the field. The Earl of Northumberland had only brought with him 8000 crowns, and the Earl of Weſtmoreland ſcarce any money at all for the ſupport of their forces; ſo that they were not able to advance to London, as they had at firſt propoſed. In theſe circumſtances, Weſtmoreland began ſo viſibly to deſpond, that many of his men ſlunk away; but the Earl of Northumberland ſtill kept up his reſolution, and remained maſter of the field till December 13, when the Earl of Suſſex marched out of York with his army, which was followed by a greater under Ambroſe Dudley Earl of Warwick. Northumberland and Weſtmoreland retreated northwards to the borders, and their followers diſperſing there, they continued their route to Scotland, from whence the Earl of Weſtmoreland found means to convey himſelf to the Netherlands, where he died about the year 1584, and, being attainted for this inſurrection, was the laſt of his ſurname who bore the title of Earl of Weſtmoreland.

The Earl of Northumberland had the misfortune to be plundered, and otherwiſe ill-treated by the thieviſh borderers, in his way to Scotland. However, at length he reached the houſe of Hector Graham of Harlaw, who, having been under great obligations to his Lordſhip, engaged his honour to be true to him; but, like a faithleſs wretch, for a ſum of money betrayed his noble gueſt, in January 1570, to James Stewart Earl of Murray, who then acted as Regent, ſince the dethronement of the before-mentioned Queen Mary. The ſaid Hector, who, before that act of perfidy, was rich, fell ſoon after into poverty, and became ſo infamous, that "to "take Hector's cloak," was a common proverb to expreſs a man who betrays his friend. The Earl of Northumberland was ſent to the caſtle of Lochleven by the Earl of Murray, who was ſhot at Linlithgow on the 23d of the aforeſaid month of Jan. by James Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, in revenge of the cruelties committed by Murray on his wife. Northumberland continued priſoner in that fortreſs, under the cuſtody of Sir William Douglas, uterine brother to the ſaid Earl of Murray, until July 1572, when, for a large bribe, he was delivered to Henry Carey Lord Hunſdon, Governor of Berwick, by James Douglas Earl of Morton, who, when a fugitive

fugitive in England, for rebellion about ſix years before, had been much indebted to his Lordſhip's bounty and friendſhip, was one of the moſt virulent perſecutors of his injured Sovereign, Queen Mary; and at laſt, on June 2, 1581, ſuffered death for being concerned in the murder of her huſband Lord Darnley.

This unfortunate Earl of Northumberland was, after the miſcarriage of his attempt, attainted of high-treaſon, and outlawed, together with his Counteſs, and the Earl of Weſtmoreland, Richard Norton, with his three ſons aforeſaid, Egremont Ratcliff, brother to the Earl of Suſſex, Edward Dacre of Morton, John Nevil of Leverſage, John Swinborne, Thomas Markenfield, Chriſtopher Nevil, George Stafford, Robert Tempeſt, Michael Tempeſt, with about forty others of noble extraction, who had alſo fled. The Earl of Suſſex, and Sir George Bowes, before-mentioned, Marſhal of the army, exerciſed great barbarity upon the inferior claſs of inſurgents and their abettors. The former cauſed ſixty-three conſtables to be hanged at once at Durham; and Sir George made his boaſt, that for ſixty miles in length, and forty in breadth, betwixt Newcaſtle and Wetherby, there was hardly a town or village wherein he had not executed ſome of the inhabitants.

The Earl of Northumberland, after his being given up to Lord Hunſdon, was conveyed to York, and beheaded [w] there on Auguſt 22, 1572; avowing the Pope's ſupremacy, affirming the realm to be in a ſtate of ſchiſm, and thoſe obedient to Elizabeth no better than heretics.

His Counteſs, before-mentioned, was Anne, third daughter to Henry Somerſet, ſecond Earl of Worceſter, anceſtor to the Duke of Beaufort. His Lordſhip, by that Lady, was father of an only ſon, Thomas Percy, who died young, A. D. 1560, and was buried at Leckingfield in Yorkſhire: and alſo of four daughters, 1. Lady Elizabeth Percy, married to Richard Woodroffe, of Wolley, in the county of York; 2. Lady Lucy Percy, the wife of Sir Edward Stanley of Eynſham in the county of Oxford, and of Tonge-Caſtle in Shropſhire, Knight of the Bath; 3. Lady Jane (or Joan) Percy, eſpouſed to Lord Henry Seymour, ſecond ſon of Edward firſt duke of Somerſet; and 4. Lady Mary Percy, who was Prioreſs of the Engliſh nunnery at Bruſſels in Brabant, and living in 1621 *.

By the attainder of this Thomas Percy VIIth Earl of Northumberland, his peerage would have become extinct, had it not

[w] Hollingſhed's Chron. and Speed's Chron. p. 868. and Stow, p. 672.

* Dugdale (who ſeems to be led into the miſtake by Ra. Brooke) mentions two MARIES, viz. Mary, 2d daughter, wife of Sir Thomas Gray, of Wark, Knt. and Mary, 5th daughter, Prioreſs at Bruſſels. But Vincent, who expreſsly tells us he had made inquiries on this ſubject of the family themſelves, informs us, there was but one daughter of the name of MARY, who was the Prioreſs at Bruſſels. Perhaps ſhe had in her youth been contracted to Sir Thomas Gray, Knt. who died in 1590, without iſſue; ſee below, p. 420.

been for the above-mentioned entails of April 30, and May 1, 1557, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary; but in conſequence thereof his brother Sir Henry Percy, Knt, was ſummoned to parliament [x] in 1576, 18 Eliz. as Earl of Northumberland, and Baron Percy, Lucy, Poynings, Bryan, and Fitz-Payne, &c. This

Henry Percy, VIIIth Earl of Northumberland, had, during his elder brother's life, eminently diſtinguiſhed himſelf againſt the Scots in the reign of Queen Mary; and as a letter of his to Francis Talbot fifth Earl of Shrewſbury, then Preſident of the Council of the North, tends to ſhew the ſtate of the borders at that time, a copy of it is annexed.

[y] To the Earl of Shrewſbury, Lord Preſident of the North.

I perceive both your Lordſhips [the Earls of Shrewſbury and Weſtmoreland] to accept my repair to this country [Northumberland] in ſuch good part, as I have cauſe to rejoice thereof; and further, to be deſirous to know the occurrents from time to time, happening in thoſe parts. It may pleaſe your good Lordſhip to underſtand, that upon my repair to Alnwick, the laſt of July paſt, ſundry gentlemen of this country, with many other honeſt men of the ſame, repaired thither unto me. With whom I travelled till wedneſday at night laſt, in ſuch ſort, as we were ſuffered to take very little reſt, either by night or day: but by the more part of nights and days on horſeback, attended the invaſion of the enemy. And for the better reſiſtance thereof, placed myſelf, and my company, nigh to the frontiers, as at Eſlingtone, and other places thereabouts. And yeſterday, being the fifth of this inſtant, about five of the clock in the morning, the Lord James, and Lord Robert, the late Scotch King's baſtard ſons, Lord Hewme, and others of Scotland, with all the power they could make in three days aſſembly of men from Edinburgh hitherward, and with certain pieces of ordnance, did invade on the eaſt march of this realm; minded, as I learned by credible intelligence, to have attempted to win the caſtle of Ford, and have burnt ſundry towns thereabouts, called the "Ten Towns of Glendale." Which their purpoſe, upon my repair towards them, with a good number of gentlemen, and others of this country, they did quite alter and change: And after they had burnt a houſe or two in the town of Fenton, where was taken and wounded to death, as is ſuppoſed, one of their beſt borderers and guides, Richard Davyſon; with great haſte and more fear (as by plucking off, and leaving a great number of white croſſes, and the ſmall ſpoil, or prey of

[x] Journal of parliam. 18 Eliz. Armor. repoſit.

[y] Ex Epiſtol. Com. Salop. in Offic.

cattle

cattle by them ſeized, did appear) departed home into Scotland, before we could in order come to them. Which, conſidered, by the diſcreet advice of the gentlemen (whoſe good conformity, and forwardneſs in ſervice, I cannot but of good cauſe much earneſtly commend to your Lordſhip; whom I ſhall much humbly beſeech further, to commend and advance the ſame, upon this my juſt report, as may tend to their encouragement of ſervice hereafter) I did enterprize to invade the country of the marches in Scotland, where we burnt ſixteen towns, and won a booty or ſpoil of 280 neat, and 1000 ſheep, beſides many horſes, and ſome priſoners.

This day, one aid of 600 men of the Biſhoprick is repaired towards Berwick; which being placed, as my Lord Wharton ſhall appoint, I doubt not but ſhall be able, by God's grace, to withſtand the enemy; and the ſame conſidered, upon conference therein had with my Lord Wharton, I do for ſundry, my Lord, my brothers, and mine, much neceſſary buſineſs, depart hence to-morrow towards Prudhow. And thus remaining, as I am thereto moſt bound, your Lordſhip's aſſured to command at all times, I beſeech the eternal God to conſerve your good Lordſhip, with continuance and encreaſe of much honourable eſtate. From Alnwick, the 6th of Auguſt, 1557.

Your Lordſhip's moſt bounden to command,

HENRY PERCY.

After this, on the retreat of the Scots, Sir Henry Percy [z], accompanied with Sir John Forſter, and others, in the Middle Marches, entered into Scotland, and burnt the houſes of Lynton, and ſixteen towns more; routed Sir Andrew Carr, and divers borderers, and brought off a great booty of cattle, &c.

In the ſecond year of Queen Elizabeth, he [a] was employed, by her, to ſift the intentions of the Proteſtants in Scotland, who ſtiled themſelves Congregationers, and the meaſures they intended to take; and, on condition that ſuccours ſhould be ſent them, upon what terms a good correſpondence might be ſet on foot between the two kingdoms. Alſo the ſame year, he ſignalized himſelf againſt the French, who were in Scotland, on the Queen of that realm's marriage with Francis II. King of France [b]; whereby Queen Elizabeth thought it prudent to diſplace ſuch dangerous neighbours; and thereupon raiſed an army for that purpoſe. On March 30, the Lord Grey of Wilton, Lieutenant-General [c], Sir Henry Percy, General of the light-horſe, with the forces under their com-

[z] Strype's Memorials, Vol. III. p. 436.
[a] Camden's Eliz. p. 379.
[b] Stow's Annals, p. 640, & ſeq.
[c] Ibid. p. 641.

mand,

mand, encamped at Dunglas, and marching by Dunbar, certain horſe and foot offered to ſkirmiſh, but on advance of the Engliſh, retired within the town. On April 3, Sir Henry Percy, and the principal commanders, rode to Pinkey, a houſe of the Abbot of Dumfernes, where they were met by the Earl of Arran, and divers other noblemen of Scotland; and after dinner they marched unto Salt-Preſton. On April 6, at a Cragge, called Arthur's Seat, they were met by the Duke de Chateau Herault, and many of the Scotch nobility; and after a conference, having a ſafe-conduct, departed towards Edinburgh, where the Queen was.

On April 20, the [d] Biſhop of Valence, accompanied with Sir Henry Percy, and 300 horſemen, came to Leſterick, and were met by the Lord Lieutenant of Scotland, and others; and after ſome ſalutations, being conducted to Edinburgh-Caſtle, they had a conference with the Queen-Dowager; during which time a ſkirmiſh happened, in which divers were ſlain on both ſides [e]. Afterwards ſiege being laid to Leith, this Sir Henry Percy commanded the light-horſe, betwixt the camp and the ſea, eaſtward, till peace enſued, on July 7, when Monſieur Doyſel, the commandant of the French, the Biſhop of Amiens, and other Lords of that nation, articled, "That "the French King and Queen ſhould relinquiſh the ſtile, title, "and arms of England, and Ireland:" That the fortifications of Leith ſhould be demoliſhed, and the French leave the kingdom.

In the third of Eliz. he [f], with Thomas Young Archbiſhop of York, Henry Manners Earl of Rutland, Preſident of the council in the North, and others, in confidence of their approved piety, wiſdom, prudence, and care, were commiſſioned, for the province of York, to adminiſter the oath appointed to be taken (according to act of parliament, of January 25, in the firſt year of her reign) by all eccleſiaſtics throughout the kingdom. It is thereby evident, he had conformed to the Proteſtant religion; which the Earl his brother had not, being left out of this and other commiſſions.

In 12 Eliz. on his brother's defection, he ſtood loyal to the Queen [g], and with all the forces he could raiſe, accompanied Sir John Forſter, Warden of the middle march, againſt the Earl of Weſtmoreland; and on December 7, routed his forces in the Biſhoprick of Durham; purſuing afterwards the ſcattered remains, till an end was put to the rebellion.

He ſucceeded his brother as VIIIth Earl of Northumberland, on Aug. 22, 1572, by virtue of the intail; and in 18

[d] Stow's Annals, p. 642. [e] Ibid. p. 643. [f] Rymer, Vol. XV. p. 611, 612. [g] Stow's Annals, p. 663.

Eliz.

Eliz. as already mentioned, was ſummoned to parliament as Earl of Northumberland, Baron Percy, &c.

In 27 Eliz. (as Camden [h] writes) many being friends to Mary Queen of Scots, and ſome attempting her delivery, ſubtle ways were taken to try how men ſtood affected. 'Counterfeit letters were privately ſent in the name of the Queen of Scots. Spies were ſent up and down the country to take notice of people's diſcourſe, and lay hold of their words. Reports of vain and idle ſtories were countenanced and credited. Hereupon many were brought into ſuſpicion, and among the reſt Henry Earl of Northumberland, was confined to his own houſe.'

The Earl of Northumberland was ſuſpected to have plotted ſecretly with [i] Francis Throckmorton, Thomas Lord Paget, and the Guiſes, for invading of England, and ſetting the Queen of Scots at liberty, whom he always highly favoured. Whereupon, being ſoon committed to the Tower, and there kept priſoner, he, on Monday, June 21, 1585 [k], was found dead in his bed, ſhot with three bullets near his left pap, from a dagge or piſtol, his chamber-door being barred on the inſide. The Coroner's inqueſt having viewed the body; conſidered the place; found the piſtol, with gunpowder in the chamber; and examined his man who bought the piſtol, and him that had ſold it, gave their verdict, that he had killed himſelf [l]. The third day after, there was a full meeting of the Peers of the realm in the Star-Chamber, where Sir Thomas Bromley, Lord Chancellor, briefly declared, that the Earl had been engaged in traiterous deſigns, and had lain violent hands upon himſelf, being terrified with the guilty conſcience of his offence; and the Attorney and Solicitor General ſhewed the reaſons why the Earl had been kept in priſon.

Camden recites, "Certainly many good men were much "affected, that ſo great a perſon, who was of a lively and "active ſpirit, died ſo miſerable and lamentable a death; as "well, becauſe men naturally favour nobility, as that he had "acquired ſingular commendation for his valour. What "ſuſpicions the fugitives muttered, concerning one Baliffe, "one of Hatton's ſervants, and a little before appointed to be "the Earl's keeper, I omit; as thinking not meet to inſert "any thing upon meer hearſays and reports."

By inquiſition taken at Topcliff, October 2, after the deceaſe of the ſaid Henry the VIIIth Earl of Northumberland, the jury found that he was poſſeſſed of the following manors,

[h] Life of Queen Elizabeth, in Hiſtory of England, Vol. II. p. 497.
[i] Camden's Life of Queen Eliz. in Hiſt. of Engl. Vol. II. p. 504.
[k] Stow's Annals, p. 706. [l] Camden, p. 504.

with lands, &c. thereunto belonging[1], viz. the manor of Spofforth, with the park; the manors of Linton, Whitwell, Tadcaſter, and Catton, with the park; the caſtle and manor of Wreſill, with the park; the manor of Newſham, with the park; the manors of Thornton, Brinde, Grebthorp, and Loftſome; the caſtles, lordſhip, and manor of Leckonfield, with the park; The manors of Topcliffe, Ayſtenby, Griſthayte, Kildale, Batterſby, and Thurſtenby; Percy's Fee, with the appurtenances; Gaunt's Fee, with the appurtenances; And the offices of Feodary of Spofforth, and Topcliffe, with the rights thereunto belonging; The advowſons and vicarages of the churches of Tadcaſter, Wreſill, Scarborough, Hunmanby, Nafferton, Giſborne, Linton, and Kildale: All which the ſaid Earl's lands came to him by deſcent, and were held in capite; as appears by the letters patents of the fourth and fifth of Philip and Mary; and of reſtitution in 36 Hen. VIII. And the ſaid Earl was ſeiſed in fee, and by ſpecial reverſion, of an annual rent of 172 l. 2 s. 4 d. iſſuing out of the manors and lands in Ribbleſdale, Langſtrothdale, Littondale, Giſborne, and Preſton. He was alſo ſeiſed of the manors, &c. of Perelington, [Pocklinton,] Hundemanby, Wansford, Eymlin alias Gemlin, and Nafferton; the caſtle, manor, and Lordſhip of Whorlton, with the appurtenances; which, by letters patent of July 12, 1544, 36 Hen. VIII. were granted to Matthew Stuart Earl of Lennox, and Margaret his wife. All the ſaid manors, &c. were in the county of York. And in the county of Northumberland he was ſeiſed of the caſtle, barony, lordſhip, and manor of Alnewyke, with the appurtenances and park, called Cawledge Park, Weſt Park, and Hulne Park; the lordſhips and manor of Denwyke, Leſbury, Aylemouth, Houghton, and many others. And in Suſſex, of the honour and manor of Petworth; with divers other manors and lands in the ſaid county. To all which Henry, his ſon, was found to be heir, and of the age of twenty-one years, and two months.

He married Catharine, eldeſt daughter and coheir of John Neville Lord Latimer, by Lucy his wife, ſecond daughter of Henry Somerſet Earl of Worceſter, and ſiſter of Anne Counteſs of Northumberland, before-mentioned, in p. 401. This John, who deceaſed in 1577, was ſon of John Lord Latimer, who died in 1542; and grandſon of Richard Neville Lord Latimer, who deceaſed in 1531. The ſaid Richard ſucceeded his grandfather George Neville Lord Latimer (who died in 1469, having outlived his ſon Sir Henry Neville, Knt. father of the ſaid Richard;) which George was fourth ſon of Ralph Neville Iſt Earl of Weſtmoreland, by his ſecond wife Joan

[1] Cole's Eſc. Lib. iv. MS. p. 240. Not. 61. A. 15, in Bibl. Harley.

Beaufort,

Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt, and having obtained by feoffment divers of the eſtates of his uncle John Lord Latimer, who died without iſſue 9 Hen. VI. was thereupon ſummoned to parliament as Lord Latimer in 10 Hen. VI.

After the death of Henry VIIIth Earl of Northumberland, his Counteſs Catharine was married 2dly to Francis Fitton of Binfield in the county of Berks, Eſq; who appears to have been ſon of Fitton of Cheſhire, before-mentioned in p. 387 [m], and couſin-german to the ſaid Earl, by whom he had been employed in many important commiſſions. She had no iſſue by Fitton (who ſurvived her many years) And dying October 28, 1596, (38 Eliz.) ſhe was buried in St. Paul's Chapel in Weſtminſter-Abbey: being ſeiſed at her death [n] of the manor of Kirkhameſton, and rectory; of the manors of Greenhampton, Boulton, and Baſingthwaite, and advowſon of the church; all in the county of Cumberland: alſo of the manor of Burton-Latimer, with the advowſon of the church and manor of Cranford in com. Northampton; whereunto Henry Percy IXth Earl of Northumberland, her eldeſt ſon, was found to be her heir, and then of the age of thirty-two years.

The ſaid Henry VIIIth Earl of Northumberland, had by the Lady Catharine his Counteſs iſſue eight ſons, and three daughters.

The ſons were,

1. Henry Percy [o], who was IXth Earl of Northumberland; of whom below.

2. Thomas Percy, who died unmarried in April, 1587.

3. William Percy, who being a man of learning and genius, lived retired at Oxford many years, and dying there, was buried in Chriſt-Church Cathedral [p], May 28, 1648, having never married.

4. Sir Charles Percy, Knt. who having been knighted in France by Robert Earl of Eſſex, A. D. 1591, diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the wars in the Low Countries, and in Ireland. This Sir Charles being concerned in the ſaid Earl of Eſſex's inſurrection [q], had his pardon 44 Elizabeth; and at the deceaſe of that Queen on March 24, 1602-3, was ſent by the council [r] with their letters of notification of the ſame to King James in Scotland. He married Dorothy daughter of Richard Cox of Dumbleton in com. Glouc. Eſq; and widow of Hutchins, Eſq; and dying without iſſue in June 1628, was

[m] Leland. Itin. Vol. V. p. 94. (1ſt Ed.) [n] Cole, Lib. IV. p. 206.

[o] This account of the iſſue of the VIIIth Earl of Northumberland, ſo full and accurate is chiefly given from MS. Collections of the late Thomas Butler, Eſq; agent to his Grace the Duke of Northumberland, and clerk of the peace for the county of Middleſex, who died 1777. The births, &c. are chiefly from Petworth Regiſter.

[p] See A. Wood's MSS. Aſhmol. Oxon. 8466. f. 4. [q] Rymer, XVI. p. 452.

[r] Stow's Annals, p. 816.

buried at Dumbleton, where his Lady afterwards was interred beſide him, in 1646.

5. Sir Richard Percy, Knt. born in 1575, diſtinguiſhed himſelf alſo in the wars in Ireland in 1599, 1600, 2, 3 [t]. He never married, but retiring into France, died at Angiers in 1648, or 1649 [u].

6. Sir Alan Percy, baptized 2 July 1577, was made Knight of the Bath in 1604 [w], with Charles Duke of Albany, afterwards King Charles I. He married in 1608, Mary, daughter and heir of Sir John Fitz of Fitzford in Devonſhire, but died without iſſue in 1613. His widow was married 2dly to Thomas Darcy, ſon to Thomas Earl Rivers; 3dly, to Sir Charles Howard, fourth ſon of Thomas Earl of Suffolk; and 4thly to Sir Richard Granville, General to King Charles I. in the civil wars; and ſurvived to the year 1672, when dying without iſſue, ſhe left her eſtate to Sir William Courtney of Devonſhire [x].

7. Sir Joſceline Percy, Knt. (baptized 20 November 1578,) being alſo concerned in the Earl of Eſſex's inſurrection, had, with Sir Charles his brother, his pardon in 44 Eliz. and died unmarried in 1631 [y].

8. George Percy, the youngeſt ſon, was born 4 September 1580, and baptized the ſame day. His name appears in 1620, among the adventurers for Virginia. He is ſaid to have diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the wars of the Low Countries, wherein he had one of his fingers ſhot off, as his picture ſhows at Sion-Houſe, and that he was Captain of a company in 1627. He died in March 1632, having never been married [z].

The three daughters [a] were,

1. Lady Anne Percy, who died an infant.

2. Lady Lucy Percy, married firſt to Sir John Wotton, Knt. and 2dly, to Sir Hugh Owen of Angleſey, Knt. but who died without iſſue [b].

3. Lady Eleanor Percy, baptized at Petworth 6 January 1582, and married to Sir William Herbert, Knight of the Bath, who was created 5 Charles I. Baron Powis, and died 1655, having ſurvived her, who deceaſed 1651. Their ſon and heir Percy Herbert was IId Lord Powis [c].

We come now to the eldeſt ſon,

HENRY PERCY IXth Earl of Northumberland, who ſucceeded his father Henry the VIIIth Earl, in his honours and eſtates, was born in April 1564, ſo that he was aged twenty-

[t] Moryſon's Itinerary, folio. [u] Mr. Butler's MS. Collections. [w] Anſtis's Knights of the Bath, p. 61. [x] Mr. Butler's MS. Collections. [y] Rymer, XVI. p. 452. [z] Mr. Butler's MS. Collect.—Account of Virginia. [a] From Mr. Butler's MS. Collections. [b] Ibid. [c] Ibid.

one years and two months (as is mentioned above) at the death of his father in 1585. He took the firſt opportunity to ſignalize his valour the ſame year, by embarking on December 8, 1585, with Robert Dudley Earl of Leiceſter, for the wars in the Low Countries [d].

In the year 1588, when this nation was threatened with that moſt tremendous Spaniſh invaſion, which was to annihilate its liberties, laws and religion, he was one of thoſe gallant young noblemen, who, out of love to their country (as Camden [e] informs us) hired ſhips at their own charge, and joining the Engliſh fleet, under the command of the Lord Admiral Howard, ſhared the glory of deſtroying the ſo much boaſted invincible Armada.

In 1593, 35 Eliz. his Lordſhip, Edward Somerſet Earl of Worceſter, and Edmund Lord Sheffield, were all elected Knights Companions of the moſt noble Order of the Garter; and his plate is yet remaining in the chapel of St. George at Windſor, viz. [f]

" Du tres noble et puiſſant Seigneur, Henry Comte
" de Northumberland, Baron Percy, Seigneur de Lucy,
" Poynings, Fitz Paine, et Bryan, chir du tres noble
" Ordre de la jarretierre, le 26 jour de Juine l'an 1593."

In 1599, 42 Eliz. he [g], with the Lord Chancellor, Thomas Lord Buckhurſt, Lord High-Treaſurer, and others, was commiſſioned to put certain acts of parliament in execution, within the province of York, viz.

" An acte reſtoring to the crowne, the auncient Juriſdic-
" tion over the ſtate, eccleſiaſtical and ſpiritual; and aboliſh-
" ing all foreign power repugnant to the ſame."

" An acte for the uniformitie of common prayer, and ſervice
" of the church, and adminiſtration of the ſacraments."

With divers other acts, relating to the " Queen's power;
" reforming diſorders touching miniſters in the church; re-
" ſtrayning Popiſh recuſants to ſome certain places of abode,
" &c."

After this, the Earl of Northumberland, being in 1601 at the ſiege of Oſtend, and Sir Francis Vere having been wanting in that reſpect, which he thought due to him, as well as having countenanced reports to his diſadvantage, his Lordſhip ſo far reſented this treatment, that he took the firſt opportunity of Sir Francis's arrival in England to call him to an account for it; which was in 1602, 44 Eliz. for while he was abroad, his public character protected him from the Earl's reſentment.

[d] Stow's Annals, p. 711.
[e] Annals of Queen Elizabeth, p. 547.
[f] Hiſt. of Windſor, &c. p. 282.
[g] Rymer, Vol. XVI. p. 386.

As

As this challenge, and all the proceedings relating to it, made a great noiſe at that time, and are matter of ſome curioſity now, we ſhall inſert an authentic account of this affair of honour from the original Memoirs of both the parties concerned, printed from correct copies preſerved by the Earl himſelf[h]. Previous to the peruſal, we recommend to the reader not to paſs judgment on either party, till he hath made allowances for the prejudices of the times in which they lived, and to conſider what the prevailing notions of honour (which are too often arbitrary and irrational) might exact from a gentleman of nice ſenſibility in that age. Much, indeed, is it to be lamented, that, inſtead of cool diſpaſſionate reaſon, faſhion and opinion ſhould ever preſcribe the rules of conduct; and that men in other reſpects of the nobleſt natures, ſhould be enſlaved by principles and maxims contrary to thoſe of ſound morality and pure religion.

" THE COPPYE OFF THE CHALLENGE ſent by the
" Earle of Northumberland to Sir Frauncis Veere;
" and Sir Frauncis his aunſwere, &c.
" On St. George's daye, A°. 1602.

" THE Right Honorable the Earle of Northumberland " haveinge juſt cauſe to call Sr. Frauncis Veere in queſtion for " dyvers wronges done unto him, as by the reporte of ſundrye " men of good creditt he was infformed, on Saturdaye the " ffower and twentith of Aprill, ſent him by Captayne Whit- " locke, a letter with this ſuperſcription on the outſide,

" To the vallorous and worthie Captayn, Sir Frauncis
" Veere, Lord Governour of the Bryll, and Comaun-
" der of the Engliſhe under the States.

" I tould you at Oſtend, that then was noe fitt tyme to " expoſtulate matters; nowe I thincke it proper to call you " to an accompte for thoſe wronges you have done mee. You " love to take the ayre, and to ryde abroade. Appoynte there- " fore a place and tyme to your likinge, that I may meete " you. Bringe you a friend with you; I will bee accompa- " nied with another, that ſhall beare wytneſſe of the thinges " I will laye to your chardge. If you ſatisfye mee, wee will " retourne good freindes; yf not, wee ſhall doe as God ſhall " put in our myndes. I will eſchewe all bytter words, as " unfitt for men of our occupation. Seeke not by fryvelous " ſhiftes to dyverte this courſe of ſatisfaction; for all other " meanes, then this that I have preſcribed, I ſhall call, as an

[h] Ex Originali MS. penes Duc Northumbr.

" affirmation

" affirmation of that I have heard; which will cauſe mee to " proceed in ryghtinge my ſelfe, as the wronge requires. " Make me no replyes by letter, but ſend mee your will by " this bearer directlye, that you will or you will not. Soe " from mee you ſhall have no more. Gyve no cauſe of noyſes " in the world, to hinder this courſe; leaſt you baffle your " owne reputation. Whatſoever els I ſhall doe in this juſt " cauſe of offence, fewer words I could not have uſed."

' AFTER hee [Sir Frauncis Veere] had receyved and read ' this letter, he aſked Captayne Whittlocke, Yf hee had no- ' thing to delyver him by worde of mouthe?

' Hee replyed, that in caſe Sir Frauncis Veere ſhould offerr ' to wryte an aunſwere by him, then the Earle of Northum- ' berland gave him chardge to ſaye, " That hee was forbid- " den to take any letter, Butt crave a dyrect aunſwere by " worde of mouthe;" which the Earle did aſſure himſelfe Sir ' Frauncis Veere would not reffuſe to ſend.

' Then Sir Frauncis Veere readinge the letter over once ' agayne, hee willed Captayne Whitlocke to ſignifye unto ' the Earle of Northumberland, That upon ſuch a Subjecte, ' as that was, he could not ſoe ſuddainlye gyve aunſwere, ' eyther by worde or wrytinge, Butt that he would thinke of ' it, and ſend him one.

' Whereuppon Captayne Whitlock aſked him, Yf hee ' ſhould not name to the Earle of Northumberland any pre- ' fixed tyme.

' Hee tould him agayne in theis expreſſe wordes, That hee ' could not name the tyme preciſelye; for in his reſolutions, ' when he tooke them, hee was ſuddayne; and thereffore he ' knewe not howe ſoone hee ſhould bee readye to aunſwere ' him. Thus Captayne Whitlocke parted with him.

' THE Sondaye morninge, the xxv. Captayne Ogle came to ' the Earleof Northumberlandes lodginge, and tould his Lord- ' ſhipp, that Sir Frauncis Veere, uppon the receipte of his let- ' ter, had no diſpoſition to laye himſelfe ſoe open to the bearer ' thereof, as to let him underſtand his mynde; But that he ' had adviſed ſince with himſelfe, and ſent him an aunſwere ' of his letter in another. Which Captayne Ogle intreated ' his Lordſhipp to receyve.

' To this the Earle of Northumberland replyed, That hee ' was reſolved to ſtand to that hee had ſet downe in his letter, ' ſent by Captayne Whitlocke: That hee would receyve noe ' letter, but a dyrecte aunſwere appoyntinge the tyme and ' place where they ſhould meete, And bringe eyther of them a ' friende, to be wytneſſes of that, ſhould be ſaid betwixt them ' both.

'both. His Lordſhipp aſked him withal, Whether hee had 'any thing to ſaye by worde of mouthe.

'Hee aunſwered, That Sir Frauncis Veere willed him to 'ſaye, that his Lordſhipp tyed him to conditions that were 'over hard by callinge him to any ſuch place abroade.

'To which the Earle of Northumberland aunſwered, That 'it was no diſparadgement to Sir Frauncis Veere, to ſaye a 'truthe in any place, or in any men's preſence; and yf hee 'would juſtiffye himſelfe in any thinge that ſhould bee layd to 'his chardge, there was no place fitter then ſuch as hee re-'quyred.

'Captayne Ogle aunſwered, That Sir Frauncis Veere 'would bringe noe bodye with him, but was deſirous to meete 'his Lordſhipp alone, ſoe that it mighte be in a place, for the 'reſpecte whereof there ought to bee noe ſcufflinge, or draw-'inge of ſwordes.

'To this the Earle of Northumberland replyed, That hee 'would not ſticke with him to meete him alone; Butt to ſtand 'uppon any reſpecte of place, it was to noe purpoſe; for ney-'ther his own howſe, nor Sir Frauncis Veere's, nor the courte, 'nor the markett-place, were fitt for the decydinge their 'controverſyes. And that hee might bee ſure, whereſoever 'hee ſhould meete him, hee woulde not goe without the wea-'pons hee did ordinarilye weare, neyther would barre the uſe 'of them, yf it were requiſite.

'With this, Captayne Ogle beinge uppon his departure, 'offered to delyver his letter the ſecond tyme, ſayinge, Hee 'knewe not howe to acquitt himſelfe of his duetye towards 'Sir Frauncis Veere, yf hee did not delyver it accordinge as 'hee gave him in chardge.

'The Earle of Northumberland aſked him, Whether hee 'badd him leave the letter in his chamber, yf in caſe hee 'would not receyve it? Hee aunſwered, Yes, that hee badd 'him expreſslye leave it.

'The Earle of Northumberland badd him laye it downe up-'pon the table: which hee had no ſooner done, butt the ſaid 'Earle ſteppinge to his ſworde that was hanginge uppon the 'wall, hee drewe it halfe out, and badd Captayne Ogle carrye 'backe the letter, ſayinge, with his hand uppon his ſworde, 'This is ſufficient for your diſcharge of dutye towardes Sir 'Frauncis.

'Captayne Ogle tooke the letter upp agayne, and went 'downe. When hee was gone ſoe farre as into the ſtreete, 'the Earle of Northumberland made him bee called backe 'agayne, and badd him tell Sir Frauncis Veere, That hee ſtaid 'in London expreſslye from his buſineſs elſewhere, to have 'an aunſwere, whether hee would appoynt a tyme and place, 'or not.

'Captayne

'Captayne Ogle made yet, the third tyme, an offer to 'delyver Sir Frauncis Veere's letter. The Earle badd him, 'hee ſhould not offerr it any more, unleſs he had a fantaſye, 'that they two ſhould have a thruſte together.

'And thus Captayne Ogle parted with the Earle of North-'umberland the Sondaye morninge.

'THE ſame Sondaye, after dinner, Captayne Ogle came 'to the Earle of Northumberland, with a newe diſcourſe. 'That Sir Frauncis Veere was willinge to ſatisfye his Lord-'ſhipp; butt that hee was deſirous to meete him in ſome place 'in London, each of them accompanyed with a man of gra-'vitye, and of ſome ranke in the ſtate; and named, for his 'choice, Sir Edward Stafford, or ſome ſuch lyke.

'To this the Earle of Northumberland replyed, That hee 'thought it noe fitt courſe to trouble ſuch men; for that 'Knight, and another his equall, were men like enough to 'acquaynte the Queene and Councill, yf they ſawe any diffe-'rence betwixte them that might breed further contention, and 'bringe them both under the power of her Majeſty's com-'mandmente by their information.

'Agayne, yf they ſhould not doe this, at the leaſt they 'would hinder them for goinge together into the field, yf eyther 'partye ſhould have juſt cauſe ſoe to doe; a proceedinge flatt 'againſt his meaninge, becauſe hee, deſired no noyſe, butt 'privatelye to be ſatisfyed, as in his letter did appeare; and 'becauſe hee held Sir Frauncis Veere for a gallante gentle-'man, and a worthie comaunder, hee was reſolved to deale 'with him in the ſtyle of a ſoldier; and to bee ſhorte, leſt Sir 'Frauncis Veere ſhould, in his ſcoffinge vayne, ſaye, That hee 'knewe howe to handle a Lord; hee would not accepte of 'ſtateſmen, but willed Captayne Ogle to tell him, That hee 'would be ſtedfaſt to his firſt deſigne, to bringe with him a 'gentleman and a ſoldier, over whoſe ſworde hee was aſſured 'hee had abſolute authoritye for this tyme, and in this matter 'betwixte them two; and could comaund him, in honourable 'courteſye, not to drawe butt only to be wytneſs of their con-'ference and appoyntments; leſt Sir Frauncis Veere, or him-'ſelfe, after they were parted, ſhould ſaye more or leſſe of each 'other, then indeed had been ſaid. Such another, he willed 'Sir Frauncis to bringe with him: That hee ſhould remem-'ber, once agayne, the contents of this letter, to ſend him 'an abſolute aunſwere, whether he would doe it or noe.

'THE ſame Sondaye, toward eveninge, for it was the laſt tyme 'that Captayne Ogle came to the Earle of Northumberland, 'hee brought worde, That Sir Frauncis Veere thought it not 'reaſonable to ſatisfye him after the manner he did requyre; 'and therefore hee would not do it, butt deſired to have under

'his

'his hand the particular cauſes for which he founde himſelfe 'aggrieved.

'The Earle of Northumberland replyed, That to wryte 'would be tedyous, and againſt his promiſe, and his letter; 'and that hee would not make his wronges knowne, unleſſe 'hee might bee aſſured of ſatisfaction, eyther by worde or 'ſworde, in ſuch place as was fitt for a nobleman, that pro-'feſſed armes, to receyve it in. That hee ſhould tell Sir 'Frauncis Veere, Howe by this refuſall, hee was thoroughly 'perſuaded hee had done him thoſe wronges which hee meant 'to laye to his charge; and that hee would laye upp this inju-'rious dealinge in his hearte, and right himſelfe thereafter, as 'hee ſhall thinke fitt.

'THYS matter reſtinge thus, for three dayes, on Thurſ-'daye followinge, Sir Noell Caroone (agent for the ſtates, 'and chieffe dealer for the buſineſs Sir Frauncis Veere 'hath now in hand) did acquaynte the Queene and councill 'with theis differences. And ſuddaynly it pleaſed her High-'neſs to ſend an honourable perſon to the Earle of Northum-'berland, and to laye a commaund uppon him, to forbeare 'any action againſt Sir Frauncis Veere, att that inſtant em-'ployed in her ſervice. Which hee in all humilitye did ac-'cept of, makeinge noe reckoninge of anye thinge touchinge 'his own particular, in reſpect of her Majeſty's ſervyce and 'commaundement. Hee onlye made the companye there pre-'ſent to underſtand, That hee referred himſelfe to all men of 'judgmente, that made profeſſion of honour, And that hee 'hoped they would not blame him, yf that, in attending 'his better ſatisfaction, hee proteſted, That Sir Frauncis 'Veere was a KNAVE and COWARDE, that in flearinge and 'gearinge, lyke a common BUFFOON, would wronge men 'of all conditions, and had neyther the honeſtye, nor the 'courage to ſatisfye any.'

"SIR FRAUNCIS VEERE HIS AUNSWERE to the Earle "of Northumberland's challenge.

"THE Earle of Northumberland makeing profeſſion to "hate S^r. Frauncis Veere uppon dyvers ſiniſter reportes made "by baſe and factious perſons; where hee might have drawne "from S^r. Frauncis Veere ſatisfaction in the matters hee were "to objecte eyther by worde or ſworde, WITHOUT ANY "HINDERAUNCE OR DAUNGER OF THE LAWES, never called "him to accompte, nor charged him directlye, with any "matter; though S^r. Frauncis Veere did offerr to gyve him "ſatisfaction; knoweinge himſelfe cleere ffrom wronginge the "Earle in his reputation; though he muſt and will confeſſe

"uppon

" uppon the certayne knowledge hee had, of the countenaunce " and ffavor the Earle ſhewed to certayne meane perſons, and " the contentment hee tooke in their backbyteinge of Sir " Frauncis Veere; that hee grewe into contempte of this hu- " mor of the Earles, and afforded him little reſpecte."

'THEIR firſt meetinge in England was in the courte the 'xiij° of Aprill, Sir Frauncis Veere being ſent to her Ma- 'jeſtie by the States, as a publique perſon uppon verye waigh- 'tie and important affaires; where the Earle paſſing by Sir 'Frauncis Veere, aſked ſoftlye, Yf he went to London that 'night. Whereunto Sir Frauncis Veere aunſwered, Hee 'knewe not: it beinge well knowne to a gentleman of greate 'worthe in courte, That Sir Frauncis Veere attended the 'comeinge of a councellour to courte, throughe whoſe handes, 'of neceſſitye, his buſineſſe muſt paſſe; And was determyned, 'yf hee came earlye, after ſpeeche with him, to goe to London; 'Yf late, to have ſtayed in courte that night.

'The Earle made no replye, but paſſed; whereuppon Sir 'Frauncis Veere followed him, aſkinge him, Yf hee would 'commaund him any ſervyce, yf hee went to London.

'To which the Earle made noe aunſwere at all. Sir Frauncis 'Veere, who tooke this as the Earle meant; whoe ſince confeſſed 'to Captayne Ogle, that he purpoſed to ſett uppon Sir Fraun- 'cis Veere upon the waye; ffor ſakinge his former reſolution of 'attendinge the arryval of the honorable perſonage, paſſed to- 'wardes his lodgeinge; and on the greene before the courte, 'hee ſaw the Earle of Northumberland: And ſoe ſoone as 'his coache was made readye, Sir Frauncis Veere went to 'London, and ffound noe encounter.

'Heereuppon a rumor was ſpread, both in courte and cittye, 'that the Earle of Northumberland had challenged Sir Fraun- 'cis Veere.

'The xxiij° of Aprill, in the eveninge, aboute ſix of the 'clocke, one Captayne Whittlocke came unto Sir Frauncis 'Veere's chamber; and after ſome ſpeeche of other matters, 'hee drewe a letter out of his pockett, and ſaid the Earle of 'Northumberland ſent it to him.

'Sir Frauncis Veere tooke, and read the ſame twyce; Whitt- 'lock requyring an aunſwere, Sir Frauncis Veere tould him, 'The matter was of too great moement to be ſoe ſuddenlye 'aunſwered.

'Hee aſked, when the Earle might expecte an aunſwere.

'Sir Frauncis Veere replyed, that his ſpeed would be 'more then ordinarye.

'The ſame eveninge, hee framed his aunſwere, butt want- 'inge a convenyent meſſenger, for hee was to chooſe one, to 'whome he might communicate his letter; itt was not ſent

'untill

‘ untill the next morninge, and then he gave the ſame to Cap-
‘ tayne Ogle, his Lieutenante Collonel, willinge him, yf the
‘ Earle of Northumberland refuſed the letter, to delyver by
‘ worde the contents thereof; which was as followeth.

“ Your Lordſhipp requyred, in the letter ſent mee by Cap-
“ tayne Whitlocke, that I ſhould retourne a directe aunſwere
“ by worde of mouthe to the contents; which at the inſtant
“ I forbore, the matter beinge of momente, and not to bee
“ reſolved of ſoe ſuddainly; and nowe, for good reſpects, I
“ choſe raythe to lett your Lordſhipp to knowe my mynde
“ by writinge, then by any man's reporte.

“ Yf your Lordſhipp's meaninge bee, by the meetinge you
“ appoynte, to drawe a verball ſatisfaction from mee, in the
“ objections you are to make; the manner of the meetinge,
“ in my opinyon, is not the beſt; in regard that truthe, deli-
“ vered, where ſwordes might bee drawne, is ſubjecte to hard
“ conſtruction, which I deſire to avoyde. Your Lordſhipp
“ ſhall therefore be pleaſed to nominate ſome fitt place for
“ communication, whither I will repayre with much wil-
“ lingneſs, to cleare myſelfe of havinge given your Honnour
“ the firſt cauſe of offence, for truthes ſake; for the reſpect
“ of your greatneſs requyred, and for that I deſpiſe private
“ combatinge; eſpecially att this tyme, that I am ingaged in
“ ſoe greate and important an action as your Lordſhipp know-
“ eth. This courſe rejected by your Lordſhipp, I ſhall not
“ leave to follow the occaſion that drew mee, with the poor
“ trayne attending me ordinarilye, confident, that your Lord-
“ ſhipp will attempte noethinge unfitting yourſelfe uppon
“ mee, that have alwayes lived in good reputation, and am
“ deſcended from a grandfather of your owne ranke. From
“ my lodginge in Alderſgate-Streete, this 25 of Aprill.”

“ Frauncis Veere.”

“ Whereoff the ſuperſcription is

“ To the Right Honourable the Earl of Northumberland,
“ Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter.”

‘ The Earle refuſed the letter; and Captayne Ogle layinge
‘ the ſame on the board, the Earle took his ſworde, &c. and
‘ Captayne Ogle, as I had inſtructed him, tooke the letter, and
‘ delyvered the contents by worde. The Earle replyed, That
‘ there was noe place privileged from drawinge of ſwordes,
‘ butt the Queen's chamber of preſence, the garden, or
‘ markett-place; and that theis were noe places to ſpeak in.

‘ And with this Captayne Ogle retourned to Sir Frauncis
‘ Veere: whoe ſaid to Captayne Ogle, That to him all places
‘ were alyke, yf the diſtinction therein was proper for treatye
‘ and expoſtulation: and that it was indifferent to him where

‘ it

'it were, and whatt companye on the Earle's parte were pre-
'ſent, "ſoe he might have ſome gentleman qualliffyed ſuch as
"Sir Edward Stafford," to bee a wytneſſe what ſhould paſſe.
'With this aunſwere Captayne Ogle retourned to the Earle
'of Northumberland the third tyme, to ſigniffye unto him that
'ſince his Lordſhipp would accept of noe indifferent and
'convenyent place of meetinge. ffor communication, That
'Sir Frauncis Veere was reſolved not to ſatisfye in the man-
'ner he requyred: and moreover, to let him underſtand,
'That where and whenſoever the Earle ſhould meete Sir
'Frauncis Veere, where there were noe priviledge againſt
'draweinge of ſwordes, and ſhould expoſtulate with Sir
'Frauncis Veere, hee would never aunſwere him to his de-
'mandes, butt willinglye laye his hand on his ſworde. And
'ſoe the negotiation of Captayne Ogle brake of.
'Within ſome ffew dayes, her Majeſtie had knowledge
'whatt had paſſed; it beinge divulged by the Earles ffollowers,
'That hee had ſent Sir Frauncis Veere a challenge.
'Whereuppon, the 30th of the fforeſaid month her Ma-
'jeſtie ſent commaundmentt unto the Earle of Northumber-
'land, not to have to doe with Sir Frauncis Veere.
'Then the Earle, as by circumſtances appears, having
'brought matters to the paſſe hee deſired, publiſhed the manner
'of his proceedinge in the Engliſhe, Frenche, and Italyan,
'whereof Sir Frauncis Veere could not procure any coppye tyll
'ſome ffew dayes beffore his departure, nor aunſwere the
'ſame ſoe preſentlye as he willinglye would for his affayers
'otherwyſe; and for that in the ſame, the Earle went beyond
'the true grounds of judgmente and honnour, Sir Frauncis
'Veere thought it neceſſarye to ſend to the Earle of North-
'umberland this letter followinge, which hee offereth to the
'worlde, with the reſt of his proceedinges to be judged.

"Because I refuſed to meete you, uppon your peremptorye
"and fooliſhe ſummons, you conclude mee, in a diſcourſe
"ſent abroade under your name, to bee a knave, a coward,
"and a buffoone: whereuppon you have procured mee to ſet
"aſide all reſpecte to your perſon; and to ſaye, that "You
"are a moſt lyinge and unworthy Lord." You are bounde
"by her Majeſtie's commandmente, not to aſſayle mee, and I,
"by the buſineſs committed to mee, not to ſeeke you. When
"you ſhall bee freer, as God ſhall make us meete, I will
"maintayne it with my ſworde.

"Frauncis Veere."

'Examined with the coppye which Sir Frauncis Veere
'ſent unto mee. Att the very ffirſt daye taken fforth
'of it, whych was even uppon his departure out of

'London, ffor the Lowe Countryes. Hee went all 'the waye by land ffrom London to Thames, wheere 'hee tooke ſhippinge. Mr. White his man brought it 'unto mee.'

As the health of Queen Elizabeth now declined, and both ſhe and her miniſters were thought not very well affected to her natural ſucceſſor King James of Scotland, the Earl of Northumberland entered warmly into the intereſts of that Prince, and is ſaid to have propoſed even hoſtile meaſures for aſſerting his rights, in caſe any attempts ſhould be made to defeat them. We ſhall conſider this conduct of the Earl, and the particular meaſures themſelves more fully below, when we come to ſee the returns he met with for his loyalty and zeal; and before we proceed further with his hiſtory, ſtop a while to remark, that, independent of that affectionate attachment to the Houſe of Stuart, which this Earl might naturally inherit from a father and uncle, who had both died martyrs to that attachment, he might from the wiſeſt forecaſt, and the ſoundeſt policy, wiſh to promote an Union of the two nations; which, while it gave conſummate ſtrength to them both, and promiſed to them in general the moſt ſalutary effects, offered peculiar advantages to thoſe border countries where the Earl of Northumberland had ſo wide a domain; and where he and his anceſtors muſt have long ſeen and lamented the fatal effects of a divided empire. For, not to mention the ſtate of utter deſolation, in which ſo large a tract of country lay for many ages; or the dreadful ravages which its unhappy poſſeſſors were continually exerciſing on each other of the oppoſite nation: the ferocious ſpirit, which their hoſtile ſituation inſpired at home, and the horrible effects of their own domeſtic Feuds added ſo ſeverely to their other calamities, that the Union would have proved to them the greateſt of bleſſings, if it were only for its happy influence in introducing gentler manners, and ſuch a ſpirit of friendlineſs and kindneſs, as, together with their ancient hoſpitality, now render the Inhabitants of the North a pattern to their Southern Countrymen. But that they may ſee how much happier they are, in this reſpect, than their more martial Anceſtors, it may be curious to give here a few inſtances of the dreadful effects of the Feuds[i], which prevailed in Northumberland only in the Century immediately preceding the Union of the Two Nations under One Monarch. Theſe have chiefly occurred to the Editor among the Records, which he was allowed to conſult, in order to correct this Hiſtory of the Earls of Northumberland, by permiſſion of their preſent moſt illuſtrious repreſentative.

[i] See above, p. 391, 392.

In

In a Caſe [k], drawn up ſoon after the acceſſion of King James I. concerning Haſand or Hayfand, (mentioned above in p. 367.) It is ſaid to contain "a Demeſne of ij ploughes, a "water-mylne, and x tenements: which was the inheritance "of Mr. Marmaduke Thirlkeld of Eſtrop in Yorckſheir, [ſon "of Chriſtopher, mentioned in p. 367.] He lett a Leaſe of "it to Mr. Lyſle, the now tennants father, at x. li. rent per "ann. Lyſle and his father were at the SLAUGHTER of "Hearon of Bockinfield, and ſo forfeyting their Leaſe (not "looked at by his Lordſhip's Officers then) were ſewed by "Mr. Thirlkeld, and ſo compounded with him, paying the "arrearadge of nyne yeares; provided allſo his Leaſe ſhould "determine, and Lyſle enjoy it during Mr. Thirkeld his liffe; "who died xiiijen yeares ſince without yſſue male; and left "Hayſand to one of his daughters, maried to Mr. Robert "Lacye of Folton in Yorckſheir. Lacy dieth, and ſhe ma-"ried Dent her ſervant: who, being convict, and ſhe allſo, "to conſent to the MURTHER of Harriſon of Flixton; Dent "was execute, and ſhe had her pardon ſince the King his "coming to the crowne." It appears from the Herald's Viſitations of Yorkſhire, 1584, that Catharine, daughter and coheir of Marm. Thirlkeld, Eſq; married to her firſt huſband Robert Lacy of Folkton, whoſe ſiſter Mary was wife of Anthony Harriſon of Flexton. And as for Liſle and Hearon above-mentioned, their families were of very near affinity: For a daughter of Liſle of Felton was wife of John Heron of Bockenfield [l], and probably mother of the perſon murdered; who (as appears from another record intitled "Liber "Feodar. com. Northumbr. 1590 [m]." p. 22.) was named Richard Heron; that he had been ſlain in the 3d or 4th year of Queen Eliz. and that Thomas, father of Robert Liſle, forfeited his lands at Haſand on account of the ſaid murder, and had fled for the ſame.

In the ſame "Liber Feodar. &c." p. 24. it is mentioned, that Henry, ſon of Thomas Hoppin of Hoppin, in Northumberland had loſt his eſtate; becauſe "Henry aforeſaid "comytted a MURDER upon Henry Orde, and fledde" into Flanders, where he died.

Among the earlier accounts of the Earl of Northumberland's officers in 1523 [n]. Robert Carr, Bailiff of Alnwick, is entered as xx s. in arrear anno xiij. Hen. VIII. (1521.) being "the price of 1 horſe, which he had ſeized for the lord's

[k] Evidences at Sion Houſe, D. III. No. 26. a. (2.) [l] Herald's Viſit. for Northumb. in 1615. [m] Evidences at Alnwick Caſtle, A. I. No. 2. In this record, the Entries are in Latin.

[n] Sion Evidences, C. III, No. 5. b. pag. 22. N. B. The article is in Latin here tranſlated.

'uſe, out of the goods and chattels of Richard Storey, a fugi-
'tive felon, for the MURDER of Jaſper Crawſter, and a ſer-
'vant, &c. and which the ſaid bailiff had claimed as his fee,
'when he officiated as Coroner within his Lord's liberties, for
'his trouble in ſitting upon the view of the bodies of the ſaid
'Jaſper and his ſervant.'

And, as for Amerciaments impoſed by the Earl's courts for Fray and Bloodſhed, they occur perpetually in the Officers' Accounts, being entered, for the moſt part, after the manner of the following; which is extracted from the Accompts of 17 Hen. VIII.[o] (1525.) viz. 'Alan Swynbourne, late ſer-
'vant of Ralph Woddryngton, for affray and effuſion of
'blood committed upon Edward Hearon; and Ralph Wod-
'dryngton for affray by him made upon Thomas Uſsher with-
'in the lordſhip of Barreford, anno 9 Hen. VII. as above,
'among the arrears, — xvj s.'

But to ſhow how the leading gentlemen of that country were diſpoſed to terminate their legal diſputes, I ſhall give an extract from the paper quoted above, in p. 365, written in 1607, by the Feodary of Alnwick [p], relating to a conteſt between his Lord and Sir Thomas Gray, Knt. late of Chillingham, deceaſed, concerning their claims for the wardſhips of Weetwood near Woller in Northumberland: where the officer ſets forth, That after it had been agreed by both parties, that the cauſe ſhould be tried at York aſſizes, it having been delayed by reaſon of that Knight's ſickneſs and death, Sir Ralph Gray, Knt. brother and heir to the ſaid Sir Thomas, although he had been preſent at the aforeſaid agreement, yet, "pretending to the like title to the wards of Weedwood, had "cauſed his followers to be aſſembled at Weetwood Bancke "the viijth of June 1590, with above vijth hundreth men on "horſebacke and foote, in moſt ryotous manner, with armour "and warelik weapons, contrary the late Quene's Majeſties "peace," in order to ſupport his claims. And that although the ſaid Sir Ralph "were not there in proper perſon upon the "ground, yet, by his appoyntement and aſſent his bretherine "Henry Gray, Arthur Graye, and Roger Gray, gentlemen, "were there in proper perſons."

And a little lower in the ſame paper, are the two following paragraphs, viz. "His Lordſhipp hath cauſe of ſuyte for the "goodes of Raphe Gray, and Thomas Welſby, his [Sir Ralph "Gray's] ſervaunts, who did MURDER and kylne one Jack-
"ſon, a tennant of his Lordſhipp's in Chatton, and fledd upon

[o] Sion Evid. C. VI. No. 5. a. Roll. 10. ſub Titulo, "Barreford." The entry is in Latin, here tranſlated.

[p] Sion Evidences, C. IX. No. 2. a. (2.) intitled, "A Note of Remembrance by "Robert Helme, Feodary of Alnwick." 1607.

"the

" the ſame: whoſe goodes Raphe Gray, Knight, entered " upon, and diſpoſed them; and would not ſuffer his Lord- " ſhipp's Forreyne Bailey [q], Thomas Fraunch, to take and " ſeize them; by meanes whereof, he doth what in him " lyeth, to infringe your honnour's libertyes, and to nihilate " the ſame.

" He the ſaid Raphe Gray, Knight, did alſo enter upon, " took; and diſpoſed the goodes of one Tughall of Midleton, " who did kilne and MURDER one Graye of the ſame towne, " bailiff to Sir Raphe Graye, Knight, and of his name: " And would not ſuffer his Lordſhipp's foreyne bailiff to " meddle therewith."

But to conclude this diſagreeable ſubject, and to ſhow how little the Laws operated in this hoſtile country even ſo late as the 30th year of Queen Elizabeth's reign, we ſhall give a regular Deed [r], ſolemnly executed, relating to the Termination of a Feud, and the COMPOUNDING for a MURDER.

" Where [i. e. whereas] there was a deadly Feude alledged " by the Storyes againſt the Hebborns, for the SLAUGHTER " of one John Story, late of Hebborne. It is fully agreed " by the conſents of all the Storyes, and eſpecially by Andrew " Story, and Jeffry Story, bretheren unto the ſaid John Story " deceaſed, to ſtand to the adward, arbytrament, and judge- " ment of Edmond Crawſter, of Crawſter, in the county of " Northumberland, Eſq; and Luke Ogle, of Eglingham, in " the ſaid countie, Gentleman. Therefore, We the ſaid " arbitratours, by good and ſufficient proof to us had and " made, Fynde that the ſaid ſlaughter of the ſaid Story was " fully and wholly agreed for, of a long time ſince, by Martyn " Story, called Red Martyn, late of Hebborne aforeſaid, " father of the ſaid John Story; And received ſuch certaine " ſommes of money for the ſaid agreementt with the ſaid " Hebbornes, as the Storyes att that tyme was fully contented " and agreed with: Wherefore, We adward and judge by the " full conſent of the ſaid Storyes and Hebbornes, in the con- " ſideration aforeſaid: That this ſhall ſtand, and be a full

[q] The Foreign Bailiff (Lat. *Forinſecus Balivus*) was an officer, whoſe buſineſs it was to collect the Baronial Dues ariſing from ſuch as were not the Lord's tenants: The rents of the tenants were, and are ſtill collected, by twelve Bailiffs; The eſtates belonging to the Percy family in Northumberland being divided into twelve diviſions, or Bailiwicks, each under a particular bailiff.

[r] From a ſmall 4to MS. Paper-Book, belonging to the late Counſellor John Craſter, now in poſſeſſion of Daniel Craſter, Eſq; intitled, " Collections re- " lating to the family of Craſter, of Craſter, in com. Northumb. begun about the " year 1726." See p. 70.—The extract from Emildon Court Roll, (quoted above in p. 366 of this volume) occurs in the ſame MS. p. 57.—Both theſe extracts alſo occur in another ſmall 4to Paper-Book (penes eundem) intitled on the back, " Pedi- " gree-Book of the Craſter Family," viz. in p. 49, and p. 42.

" Agreamentt between the ſaid Storyes and Hebbornes for the " ſaid Slaughter, and for all other Accions of Dyſpleaſure " from the begynning of the world to this day: And that " hereafter they the ſaid Stories and Hebbornes ſhall be " Lovers and Friends as they ought to be. Given the xxix " of Auguſt, 1588, anno Reginæ Elizabeth xxxmo."

But to return to the Hiſtory of Henry Percy IXth Earl of Northumberland.

On the death of Queen Elizabeth, he [s] was one of the Lords aſſembled in council, who ſigned, at the palace of Whitehall, on March 1603, the letter to the Lord Eure, and other commiſſioners, for the treaty at Breame; ſignifying to them, 'That the Queen departed this life on the 24th, and 'that King James of Scotland was become King of England, 'and received with univerſal acclamations, and conſent of all 'perſons, of whatſoever degree and quality.'

And his Lordſhip's brother, Sir Charles Percy, being ſent to King James in Scotland, by the council, to notify the death of the Queen; the King at Edinburgh, in anſwer to their letter [t], authoriſing the continuance in office of all the Lords, and other Counſellors to the Queen; ſignified at the ſame time, his further pleaſure, that the Earl of Northumberland ſhould be added to their number.

On May 3, his Majeſty being at Broxborne in Hertfordſhire, in his way to London from Scotland, was met by his great officers at the houſe of Sir Henry Cock [u]; where the Earl of Northumberland was preſent in council, on the King's delivery of the great ſeal to Sir Thomas Egerton. His Lordſhip [w] attended on the King from thence to the Tower of London.

In 2 Jac. I. he was in commiſſion [x], with others of the council, to put the laws in execution againſt all Jeſuits, Seminary Prieſts, or other Prieſts, made or ordained according to the order or rites of the Romiſh church, ſince the beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth. And the King authoriſes, that they ſhall be exiled or baniſhed, in ſuch manner and form, as any ſix, or more of them, ſhall think expedient. The ſame year he was [y] one of the witneſſes to the creation of the King's ſecond ſon, Charles Duke of Albany, to the title of Duke of York: and about that time he was made Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners.

On March 20, 1604-5, 2 Jac. I. he was [z] a party to that indenture, ſealed with the great ſeal of England, between the

[s] Rymer, Vol. XVI. p. 493, 494. [t] Stow's Annals, p. 816. [u] Rymer, Vol. XVI. p. 495. [w] Stow's Annals, p. 824. [x] Rymer, Vol. XVI. p. 597. [y] Ibid. p. 606, 607. [z] Ibid. p. 641, 642.

" for

King and the Lords of his council; whereby his Majesty, "for the certain supportation and amplitude of his royal successors, Kings of this nation, and for honourable jointures "to be made to the Queen for the time being; as also for "competent sustentation of the King's younger children, &c." did annex, in fourteen schedules, such honours, palaces, castles, manors, &c. as in his wisdom he thought most fit to be united, and annexed to the crown of this realm, indissolvably, and inseparably for ever. "And whereas his Majesty, "by the care and providence of his most famous progenitors "and predecessors, and partly by his own buying and acquisition, is furnished with many royal and princely diadems, "crowns, coronets, circlets, collars, borders, and other "jewels, of great estimation and value, most fit and convenient for the use of his Majesty, and his successors; therefore, intending to begin, and leave a precedent to his royal "posterity, which none of his progenitors ever attempted," doth annex to the crown the said jewels, &c. for ever. And his Majesty, in verbo Regis, doth assure the said Lords, parties to these presents, that his constant purpose is to have all the said diamonds, &c. established by authority of parliament, annexed to the crown, inseparably for ever. In witness whereof, to the one part of the indentures, remaining with the Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord Admiral, Lord Chamberlain, Earl of Northumberland, Earl of Shrewsbury, &c. the King hath caused the great seal of England to be put: and to the other part of the indentures, remaining with his Majesty, the Lords, &c. put their seals. And [a] a schedule of the jewels was annexed to the said indentures.

On Sunday, May 5, following, on the christening of the Princess Mary, at the court in Greenwich, which was performed with great solemnity [b], the Earl of Northumberland bore the bason she was christened in, and the Lady Arabella and the Countess of Northumberland were god-mothers.

In the midst of these honours and distinctions, which were shewn to the Earl of Northumberland and his family; when he seemed to be in state of prosperity beyond what any of his progenitors had experienced for many generations, he suddenly experienced a fatal reverse, and was plunged in difficulties and troubles, which clouded the remaining part of his life. This was by the discovery of the Gunpowder-plot in the very evening before the 5th of November 1605, when it was to have taken place. As one of the principal conspirators was Thomas Percy, a relation of the Earl's, (see above, in p. 381.) and one of his principal officers, the Earl became obnoxious

[a] Rymer, Vol. XVI. p. 643. [b] Stow, p. 863.

to government, and ſuffered extremely both in his perſon and fortune.

We have ſeen above, that on the decline of Queen Elizabeth's health, when apprehenſions were entertained by many of the nobility that ſhe had no good liking to King James of Scotland, and meant to defeat the ſucceſſion, none entered ſo warmly into the intereſts of King James as the Earl of Northumberland. He offered to raiſe forces in his favour[c], and is even ſaid to have ſupplied that King with money[d]. The agent of theſe negotiations was Thomas Percy, who was afterwards concerned in the Gunpowder-plot, but who was at that time ſo acceptable to King James, that Oſborn[e] ſays "he had lien "many nights in the King's chamber." Though the Earl of Northumberland was a firm proteſtant, Percy, his agent, was a papiſt, and it muſt have occurred to all that wiſhed well to King James's ſucceſſion, to ſecure the Roman catholics, a large and powerful body in that age, and who were naturally devoted to James, through his late unfortunate mother. Accordingly, Percy brought the moſt flattering promiſes from the King of toleration and indulgence in his future reign, and commands to the Earl to cultivate and ſecure an intereſt with the chiefs of that perſuaſion. Theſe hopes and theſe commands were only verbal: for James was too cautious to ſuffer any thing of this ſort to appear under his hand; but he ſent a letter to the Earl[f] in other reſpects ſufficiently encouraging, and the negotiations were carrying on, according to the plan propoſed, when Queen Elizabeth died.

Immediately on his acceſſion, King James finding himſelf received without difficulty by his proteſtant ſubjects, was eaſily induced to diſregard the hopes which had been excited in the Roman catholics: and to remove the jealouſy of the former, leſt he ſhould retain any partiality for theſe, like his unhappy mother, he was urged to begin his new reign by freſh ſeverities, and by putting the penal laws in force againſt popiſh recuſants. This brought the reproaches of the whole party on their agent Percy; who, finding he had been thus deceived by the new government, and had forfeited his credit with all the chiefs of his own perſuaſion, was driven almoſt to madneſs; and being a man of ſtrong paſſions, and a violent zealot, was provoked to concert, with a few deſperate perſons like himſelf, a plot, which promiſed at once to gratify his revenge for his own perſonal wrongs, and for the ſlight and inſult offered to his religion.

[c] Oſborn's Memoirs of King James, ſect. 19. [d] Ibid. [e] Ibid.
[f] From the Account of the Earl's Trial in the Star-Chamber. Harl. MSS. No. 389. (15.) fol. 111.

This

This was the origin of the Gunpowder Treaſon-Plot: which, while it was hatching and preparing in ſecret by his male-content kinſman, the Earl of Northumberland lived contented and happy; and though he could not but diſapprove James's conduct with reſpect to the Roman catholics, yet, as he had an eaſy fortune, an increaſing family, and enjoyed many favours under the new government, he could have had no motive for wiſhing to overturn it, in the cruel manner propoſed by the conſpirators; and being of a different religion himſelf, it is utterly incredible that he ſhould have been privy to ſo horrible a deſign for eſtabliſhing popery.

He had, however, been made by the King Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners, and he had admitted his kinſman to be one of his band, from a very natural deſire to promote and favour one of his own relations; and, knowing Percy's religious ſcruples, he had connived at his not taking the oaths: and when the plot was diſcovered, whether the attempt appeared to him incredible, he was judged not to have ſhown ſufficient vigour in trying to apprehend his kinſman, whom he probably thought to have been very ill uſed in the former negotiations. But what was the moſt cruel treatment of all, thoſe very negotiations with the Roman catholics, which the Earl had entered into in ſupport of James's intereſts, in the latter end of Queen Elizabeth's reign, at the extreme hazard of his life and fortunes, were now made the firſt article of the charge againſt him. And King James appears to have thought it the ſhorteſt and eaſieſt way to cancel the great obligations he was under to the Earl of Northumberland, by having him proſecuted for a ſuppoſed privity to his kinſman's treaſon. He was accordingly apprehended, and (as Oſborn expreſſes it [g]) "After endeavour failed to find him ſo far ſmutted with the "gunpowder-plot, as might engage his life; he was caſt "into the Star-Chamber, that den of arbitrary juſtice:" and there taxed by the Attorney-General Coke, with the above offences, ſet off and aggravated with all the virulence of perſonal abuſe, with which it was uſual in that age to inſult the accuſed. The Earl ſtood upon his defence, and gave ſufficient anſwers to all the above articles; but as Percy was killed on the firſt diſcovery of the plot, and as the King now could very ſafely deny the verbal meſſages which that negotiator had brought to the Earl and the Roman catholics, the Earl was adviſed to admit the charge, and to throw himſelf upon the King's mercy; "which was ſo great (to uſe the words of the writer [h] ſo often quoted) that when he was fined 30,000 l. with impriſonment in the Tower during his Majeſty's plea-

[g] Ubi ſupra, ſect. 19.

[h] Oſborn, ubi ſupra, ſect. 19.

ſure,

ſure, he made him pay the greateſt part of the money, and kept him in there divers years." For which Oſborn [i] gives it as a report then current, "That the King thought him too intimate with his ſon Henry, who, in vindication of this Earl's perſecution, caſt a malignant aſpect on the houſes of Suffolk and Saliſbury, thought no ways avertable but by his death."

To reſume the thread of this hiſtory, it is neceſſary to recite, That the Earl of Northumberland, only on ſuſpicion, was commanded to keep his houſe, on November 7; "and after a while," as Stow [k] informs us, "was committed to the cuſtody of the Lord Archbiſhop of Canterbury [Richard Bancroft] at Lambeth; and on the 27th of the ſame month, the ſaid Earl was ſent to the Tower."

On June 27 following [l], he was brought from the Tower into the Star-Chamber, and there convicted of the ſeveral contempts, miſpriſions, and offences following, viz.

1. 'For endeavouring to be the head of the Papiſts, and to 'procure them toleration.

2. 'For admitting Thomas Percy to be one of the King's 'Gentlemen Penſioners, without miniſtering to him the oath 'of ſupremacy, knowing the ſaid Percy to be a recuſant.

3. 'Whereas the ſaid Earl, being and ſitting in council, 'with the other Lords, and ſaw apparent inducement, that 'the ſaid Thomas Percy was a chief practiſer and contriver of 'the moſt horrible treaſon newly diſcovered; and the ſaid Earl 'being, by the good and juſt reaſon of the King and council, 'reſtrained and commanded to keep his houſe, yet the ſaid 'Earl wrote two ſeveral letters into the north parts, unto his 'friends and ſervants, to have a care of his money and revenues; ſuppoſing the ſaid Thomas Percy to be fled into thoſe 'parts; negotiating [with] them, to preſerve the ſame from the 'hands of Thomas Percy, and to bring the ſaid treaſure up 'unto him; utterly neglecting to give any commandment for 'apprehending the ſaid Thomas Percy, being known for ſo 'damnable and dangerous a traytor.

4. 'In preſuming to write, and ſend letters, after his reſtraint, without leave of his Majeſty, or his Privy-Council.

5. 'That he being a Privy-Counſellor, ſworn to preſerve 'the King's Majeſty, and the ſtate; to have more care of his 'treaſure than of the King and ſtate, without any endeavour 'to apprehend ſo dangerous a traytor, as he knew the ſaid 'Percy was.

[i] Oſborn, ubi ſupra, ſect. 20. [k] Stow, p. 880. [l] Ibid. p. 884.

6. 'Laſtly,

6. 'Laſtly, his letters into thoſe parts, where Percy was 'fled; the ſaid Earl, knowing at the council-table how the 'ſtate of all things ſtood againſt him, was to give him a 'watch-word and intelligence for his further flight and eſcape, '&c.

'For the which, the ſaid Earl was adjudged to pay a fine, 'to the uſe of his Majeſty, of thirty thouſand pounds, and to 'be diſplaced and removed from the place of a Privy-Coun-'ſellor, and from being Captain of his Majeſty's penſioners, 'and from being Lieutenant of any of his Majeſty's counties, 'and from all, and every other offices, which he held of his 'Majeſty's grace and favour; and hereafter to be diſabled to 'take upon him, or exerciſe any of the ſaid offices and places, 'and to return priſoner to the Tower of London, there to 'remain during his life.'

A more ſevere ſentence could hardly have been paſſed, without bereaving him of his life and all his eſtate; and without doubt it much induced his ſon, Algernon, Xth Earl of Northumberland, to eſpouſe that party, which in the reign of Charles I. aboliſhed the ſaid tyrannical court of Star-Chamber, the authority of which had ſubſiſted by the ancient common laws of England, and was confirmed by ſtatute in 1487, 3 Hen. VII. from which time it continued in full force until 1641, when King Charles I. conſented to its being entirely laid aſide.

In the former edition were inſerted a large ſeries of letters written by this Earl during his confinement, tending ſufficiently to clear his innocence: but as the ſeries of letters was not given complete, ſome of the moſt material and important being omitted, and as many of thoſe printed were given very incorrect and inaccurate, it hath been thought moſt adviſeable at preſent only to give extracts from them of a few of the moſt material paſſages, from more authentic copies [m].

Thus, in his letter to the Lords of the council, dated 11 Nov. 1605, the Earl urges theſe ſtrong conſiderations in his favour. "Conſider, I deſire your Lordſhips, the courſe of "my life, whether it hath not leaned more, of late years, to "private domeſticall pleaſures, than to other ambitions. "Examine but my humours in buildings, gardenings, and "private expences, theſe two years paſt. Look upon thoſe "fewe armes at Sion; my ſtable of horſes at this inſtant, the "diſperſedneſs of them, and of my ſervants; the little con-"courſe of followers; and your Lordſhips will finde they be "very conſonante one to another; and all of them to put by

[m] Penes Duc Northumbr.

"all

" all jealouſie. Weigh but a little further, that not any one " of theſe Men yet known, or that have buſied themſelves in " this action, ſo much as their faces have been noted of me " (Percy only excepted;) beſides, look but into the ſtore of " treaſure I had gathered into my purſe againſt this tyme " (which I will be aſhamed to write) but your Lordſhips may " underſtand, upon enquiry; and there will, in ſome of them, " be found certain circumſtances, that will lead on to a better " and certain knowledge of the thing in queſtion; in what " ſort, or howe, or to whome, out of theſe particulars, your " Lordſhips ſhall procede, I leave to your graver judgments."

And in a letter (dated 17 November 1605) to the Earl of Exeter, who had married his mother's ſiſter, he thus atteſts his innocence. " Becauſe I know how near you are to me, " and that I know you love me, I cannot chooſe but think, " that a proteſtation of my innocency will be welcome to " you. For your ſatisfaction, I rather undertake this letter, " then for any other ende. Before this tyme, and while mat- " ters were in heate, I did forbeare, becauſe then it was not " proper to vow and proteſt. Time I knew would clear " matters better, and therefore I will now vow and proteſt " uppon my ſalvation; and that is, that I pray the greate " God of heaven may lay all the plagues, that ever was in- " flicted uppon mortal man, upon me, and my whole poſte- " rity; and that I, nor they, may ever ſee his face, or enjoy " the bleſſing and comfort of heaven, if either in knowledge, " or conjecture, or practice, or concealment, or any kinde " elſe to me knowne, I weare privy to this horrible act: And " this keep as a memoriall from me, to the ſhame of mine " honor, and the blotte of my whole howſe, if it be not " true. . . . . Commende me to my lady my aunt, and tell " her, that I that have been an honeſt man in a tyme, that " I received no favours; cannot chooſe but be one in a tyme, " that I receaved ſome."

And in an addreſs to the King himſelf (July 2, 1606) after ſentence was paſt, he thus expreſſes himſelf, concerning his agent Percy. " I thought I had choſen an honeſt inſtrument, " and fitt, becauſe of the place he laid in, to be the carrier " of my letters; but I finde to my ſorrow, that he had craft " and poiſon laid up in his breaſt, againſt your Majeſty, the " State; and unfaithfulneſs to me. And it is moſt true, he " ever ſeemed to me to be ſo much affected with duty to " your Majeſty, as I proteſt I loved him the better for it, " and truſted him the more. But I finde he both abuſed " your Majeſty and me. Your Majeſty, in uſing my name " to you, in things he had no commiſſion for: Me, in uſing " my name amongſt thoſe of his Faction, where not ſoe much

" as

" as any one man was ever knowne to me, or negotiated with-
" all, by any man living from me." . . . " Therefore I moſt
" humbly deſire your Majeſty, that in this caſe of my Loyalty
" and Dutie towards you, you will be pleaſed to free me in
" your thoughts, and to judge of it as it is. That is, I proteſt
" before the living God, true, faithful, without ſpott or
" blemiſh, in the leaſt inward of my harte; And without
" which interpretation, I deſire not to live. And withall,
" that out of the juſtneſs of your Majeſty's nature, you will
" not conceive this long ſilence of mine hitherto, not to pro-
" cede from anie other reaſon, or humour, than that the thing
" I was ſuſpected of, and charged withall, was to have ſome
" kinde of notice of this horrible, and inhumane fact; to
" which, all this time, I could pleade but innocency, think-
" ing that time, and examinations, was the cleareſt way to
" cleare me, from that imputation, and to ſatisfy your Ma-
" jeſty. For theſe other accidents which have concurred to the
" aggrevating of the former jealouſys, and now ſhewed; for
" which I have received a cenſure, I moſt humbly crave
" your Majeſty's pardon. . . . . And I beſeech your Majeſ-
" ty, let not the weakneſs of advice, though not wholeſome,
" or the neglect of ſome dutys, or indiſcretion, and over-
" ſights, overballance the attribute you have gained, in being
" forgivefull. In theſe points I can ſay nothing, but lay my-
" ſelf at your Majeſty's feet; I can think nothing, but to at-
" tend your pleaſure; and I can pray for nothing, but that I
" have aſked before; not doubting, but if it ſhall pleaſe you
" to look uppon me with the eyes of mercy, you ſhall raiſe a
" faithfull ſubject, that willingly wilbe ready, to ſacrifice his
" life in your ſervice. And ſo moſt humbly kiſſing your
" hand, I muſt remain ever and ever, your Majeſty's Vaſſal,
" &c."

So again, in a ſubſequent petition (dated 13 September 1606.) he thus refers to the King's own private conviction of his loyalty. " Howſoever, it hath pleaſed the Lords to
" cenſure me, I doe appeale to your Majeſty, a higher judge,
" for favour, who knows MORE THAN THEM ALL in this
" caſe."

And afterwards (Lett. 24, November 1606.) he deprecates the King not to ſuffer him thus impriſoned to ſpend the better part of his life in ſorrow; " in his days, under whom I had
" more reaſon to looke for comforte than in HERS, that was
" YOUR PREDECESSOR. Since my hearte can bear a true
" teſtimony to itſelfe, that I did never, in thoughte or deede,
" willinglie, conſent to any thing, that I conceived might be
" prejudicial to your Majeſty, or yours. And as I ſpeake
" truely,

" truely, or falſely, ſoe I pray God to deale with me in the laſt " day of judgment."

And in the following year, in his addreſs to the King, (dated March 2, 1606.) he thus urges his well-known attachment to King James's intereſts. " I know your Majeſty's " noble and worthy harte cannot forgett him, that ever vowed " his faith and ſervice with that ZEALE THAT I HAVE " DONE. I ſay ſuch a zeal, as no creature, nor mine own " conſcience, can ſoe muche as laye the leaſt ſpott of unfaith- " fulneſs to my charge."

And again (16 June 1607.) he thus, with great propriety, but delicacy, reminds the King not only of the great riſques to which he himſelf had expoſed his life and fortunes in his ſervice, but of what his own father and uncle had ſuffered for the houſe of Stuart, viz. " I beſeech your Majeſty, moſt " humbly, give me leave to put you in minde, of your faith- " full and loyal ſervant's long impriſonment. I know out of " your princely minde, your Majeſty cannot but ſome tymes " thinke of me, that did ever ſtrive to wynne your favour. I " was the man that never, to my knowledge, harboured a " conceit, that mought give your Majeſty a juſt conceit of " diſpleaſure againſt me. I had long ſince devoted my " thoughts to your ſervice, following the ſtepps of MY ANCES- " TORS. That bonde, beſides now the bonde of duty I owe " your Majeſty, I can never ſhake off."

Afterwards, when he found the King obdurate, he thus expoſtulates with a favourite of his, who had been privy to his zealous offers for the King; viz. Henry Howard Earl of Northampton; in letters dated July 17, 1607, and July 13, 1608. " Neither doe I conceive any reaſon, the Kinge ſhould ſhew " his heavy hande upon him that never offended him in worde " or deede, but ever one of the forwardeſt in his ſervice, " longe, longe before this tyme; And ſhall a ſuſpicion con- " tinew ſuch an example, as will make all others that doe " follow (for want of courage or wills to remove thoſe con- " ceits out of his minde,) to bear the burden of this prece- " dent." And again; " Your Lordſhip knows how my " affections have been towards the King our maſter theſe " many years; and for that point I dare appeale to you, above " any man; for no man hath known it ſo long."

This Earl had been privy to Northumberland's correſpondence in Queen Elizabeth's time, when he was engaged in a ſimilar correſpondence with the King himſelf: but Northumberland did not know that the drift of that correſpondence had been to depreciate and blacken him with James, as we now find by the letters themſelves, lately publiſhed [n].

[n] " The Secret Correſpondence of Sir Robert Cecill with James VI. King of " Scotland. Edinburgh, 1766. 8vo."

To

To conclude this melancholy subject, when the Earl of Northumberland found how little he could hope either from his own or his ancestors former services, or from James's gratitude or humanity; he (on January 7, 1608) sent the following spirited address.

" At my last solliciting your Majesty by my wife, to " thinke of my libertie, it pleased you to saie, you would " take your owne tyme. I have not byne importunate since, " because I conceaved it disliked you; though be it a matter " almost the deerest thing Man enjoyes. Your Majesty hath " byne a King manie years, and can judge of offences. I will " not therefore dispute of myne, but must still be an intercessor " for my selfe to your Majesty, for your favour; and I be- " seech you, let the former desire of my HOUSE and SELFE, " to doe you service, move you somewhat. . . . . It pleased " your Majestie, among other speeches, uppon her urging of " my innocencie, to wish " I could prove that Percie gave " me not notice" (the verie maine pointe of my troubles.) " Your Majestie, that is SOE GREATE A SCHOLLER, and so " JUDITIOUS, cannot but know, how impossible it is to Prove " a Negative; and therefore most humblie laying at your " Majestie's feete this my humble petition, I rest your Majesty's " loyall subject," &c.

But neither petition nor remonstrance could avail this unfortunate nobleman. After various pretences to extort the money from him, as that it was to pay the Queen's debts, &c. (See a Letter, dated February 2, 1611.) the King finally insisted on his paying 20,000 l. of the fine; and when the Earl found it difficult to make good the payments, the King seized on his estates, and granted leases of them, &c. &c. a very unusual rigour even in that arbitrary age, considering the nature of the Court where the Earl had received sentence; for, as the Earl well argues, in a letter to the Lord Treasurer Cecill, then Earl of Salisbury; (dated February 2, 1611.) " The nature of censures in the Star-Chamber are *ad terro-* " *rem, non ad ruinam*; Men are put into Kings hands, that " they may use mercy, not rigour of sentence. And this " hath been your Lordship's own conceit of that court, as " unwilling to be there, farther than duty commanded; where " nothing was to be pronounced but lashings and slashings, " finings, and imprisonings."

However, the Earl made one vigorous effort to stave off the impending ruin, by causing his Countess to present her Petition to the King at Hampton-Court on his return from a progress, 30 September 1612, viz. " Most gracious Soveraigne, " Upon the last petition exhibited to your Majesty, for abating, and installing of my Lord's fine, Mr. Chancellor of " the Exchequer [o] signified your pleasure, that 20,000 l.

[o] Sir Julius Cæsar, Knt.

" should

" ſhould be paid by 3000 l. a year; a ſumme which your " Majeſty may underſtand cannot be had, without a great " hindrance to me, and my childrens preferments. And " becauſe my Lord, upon hope of your Majeſty's more gra- " cious conſideration, hath not promiſed payment thereof, " there are leaſes made of all his lands to your Majeſty's Re- " ceivers of thoſe countys, where thoſe lands lie; who have " taken poſſeſſion of them by virtue of thoſe leaſes, and do " purpoſe to receive the whole revenue to your Majeſty's uſe. " So as we are put to one of theſe extremitys, Either to pay " that, which my Lord's eſtate cannot bear, Or to run into " a greater inconveniencie, that will be no way proffitable to " your Majeſty, and ruinous to us. I humbly intreat your " Majeſty, to look into the chryſtall of your own harte, and " ſee there, whether my Lorde hath done any act that can me- " rite ſuch an enſample of proceedings for a fine in the Star- " Chamber. That no recorde, as it is conceived, can any " way equall, either in greatneſs of the fine, greatneſs of the " inſtallment, or in this rare and unknown courſe of execu- " tion. And therefore I humbly beſeech your Majeſty, to be " graciouſly pleaſed to be informed by the precedents of the " ſame court (whereof ſome are hereunto annexed) how " your Majeſty's noble progenitors, Kings and Queens of this " realm, have ſeized, abated, and inſtalled them. Neither " can I be perſuaded, that your Majeſty's wants will hinder " this grace and favour, how colourably ſoever pretended for " this proceeding. For though the levying of ſo great a fine of " money, and in this manner, is likely to prove the undoing " of me, and my children, whom your Majeſty promiſed, out " of your grace, you would never hurt with this fine, when I " was an humble ſuitor to you. Yet it wilbe ſo ſmall a ſup- " ply to your Majeſty's pretended wants, that it wilbe ſcarcely " ſeen, much leſs felte; and God forbid, that one or two " poore creatures ſhould ſuffer, becauſe your Majeſty's cof- " fers are empty. And far be it from the thought of any " good ſubject to believe, that any ſuch formall pretence will " cauſe your Majeſty to lay ſo heavy a burden upon me, and " mine, whoſe years now are at hand moſt to require it; and " who, in all our actions, have approved ourſelves dutiful and " loyal to your Majeſty.

" Humbly alſo entreating your Majeſty to revoke the ſaid " leaſes, and to make a milder Seſſation [p]; for if your Majeſty " ſhall perſevere in this courſe (which God forbidd) we are " likely to indure ſuch harme, as none in this caſe hath ever " done, in this your happy kingdom. And if it pleaſe your " Majeſty, but to remember when I was an humble ſuitor,

p Probably, Seization, i. e. Seiſure.

" ſome

" ſome ſix years ſince, for my Lord's liberty; when it had " pleaſed your Majeſty, out of your gracious diſpoſition, to " free my Lord Mordaunt, and my Lord Stourton; I then " laying open the ſmallneſs of the offences my Lord was cen- " ſured for, your Majeſty ſaid, It was not for thoſe cenſures " that he was ſo reſtrained, though his own kindred laid it " upon him; but that your Majeſty muſt have a care of the " ſafety of your own BARNES: which I hope time hath given " you underſtanding, how little thoſe fears are to be foſtered " in the harte of a King, ruling over dutiful ſubjects; and " not to fall, after ſo long time, to ſo ſevere a courſe, for " matter of proffit, &c."

In conſequence of this addreſs, the leaſes were, indeed, recalled, but the Earl was obliged to pay the whole twenty thouſand pounds; (an immenſe ſum for that age,) which he did by inſtallments, without the leaſt abatement. But although his fine was paid in 1614, it was not till July 18, 1621, that he was releaſed from the Tower, at which time the great guns were diſcharged for joy of his delivery, (as Camden writes) after a confinement of more than fifteen years: which the Earl ſpent in the wiſeſt and nobleſt manner, in the company and converſation of the moſt eminent ſcholars, to whom he allowed ſalaries for their regular attendance on him during his confinement; and in having accurate Surveys made of all his eſtates, which continue to this day the moſt uſeful legacies he could bequeath to his poſterity.

Had not this cruel impriſonment befallen him in his prime of life, ſo vigorous and active a mind in all probability would have done his country the ſervice of preventing ſeveral invaſions on the liberty of the ſubject. We have mentioned above his regard for learning: And ſo liberal an encourager was he of literature, arts, ſciences, and eſpecially the mathematics, that (as we have ſaid) he allowed penſions to ſeveral learned men. Anthony Wood relates [o], ' That ' the Reverend Mr. Nathaniel Torporley, a noted ma- ' thematician, being known to the great Earl of Northum- ' berland, Henry Percy, the generous favourer of all good ' learning, was received into his patronage, and had a pen- ' ſion paid yearly unto him, for ſeveral years, from his purſe.' The ſame author gives alſo this [p] account; ' Thomas Hariot ' went in 1584, with Sir Walter Raleigh, to Virginia, where ' he was employed in the diſcovery and ſurveying thereof, ' &c. After his return into England, Sir Walter got him into ' the acquaintance of that noble and generous Count, Henry ' Earl of Northumberland; who, finding him to be a gen- ' tleman of an affable and peaceable nature, and well read in

[o] Wood's Athenæ Oxonienſ. Vol. I. p. 566. [p] Ibid. 460, 571.

'the obſcure parts of learning, did allow him a yearly 'penſion of 120 l. About the ſame time, Robert Hues, and 'Walter Warner, two other mathematicians, who were 'known alſo to the ſaid Count, did receive from him yearly 'penſions alſo, but of leſs value; as did Torporley. So 'that when the ſaid Earl was committed priſoner to the 'Tower in 1606, Hariot, Hues, and Warner, were his con-'ſtant companions, and were uſually called the Earl of North-'umberland's THREE MAGI. They had a table at the Earl's 'charge; and the Earl himſelf did conſtantly converſe with 'them, and with Sir Walter Raleigh, then in the Tower.' Wood alſo informs us, that Nicholas Hill, another ſcholar, proficient in the ſame recondite ſtudies, was alſo 'taken into 'the retinue of that moſt noble and generous perſon, Henry 'Earl of Northumberland, with whom he continued for ſome 'time in great eſteem q.' As alſo Thomas Allen, an eminent antiquary, philoſopher, and mathematician, 'who was often 'courted to live in the family of that moſt noble and generous 'Count Henry Earl of Northumberland, a great patron of 'mathematicians: whereupon, ſpending ſome time with him, 'he was infinitely beloved and admired not only by that Count, 'but by ſuch artiſts, who then lived with, or often retired to 'him, as Tho. Harriot, John Dee, Walt. Warner, Nath. 'Torporley, &c. the ATLANTES of the mathematic world r.' From his fondneſs for ſuch ſtudies, he was called of ſome HENRY the WIZZARD.

His Lordſhip had been created Maſter of Arts of the Univerſity of Oxford, on Auguſt 30, 1605, King James being there at that time; when the ſame degree was taken by Lodowick Stuart Duke of Richmond, Henry Vere Earl of Oxford, and other noblemen. But in the liſt, this mention is made of the Earl s: "Henry Percy, the moſt generous Count of North-"umberland, a great encourager of learning, and learned men, "eſpecially mathematicians, who, as well as others, have, in "a high manner, celebrated his worth."

Wilſon, in his Life of K. James I. t relates, 'That the Lady 'Lucy Percy, the Earl's youngeſt daughter, of incomparable 'beauty, (ſolemnized in the poems of the moſt exquiſite wits 'of her time) married the Lord Haye (after Earl of Carliſle) 'againſt her father's will (who aimed at a higher extraction) 'during his impriſonment; which the old Earl's ſtubborn 'ſpirit not brooking, would never give her any thing; and 'Haye, whoſe affection was above money (ſetting only a va-'luation upon his much admired bride) ſtrove to make him-'ſelf meritorious, and prevailed ſo with the King, for his

q Wood's Athenæ Oxonienſ. Vol. I. p. 365.
r Ibid. p. 574, 575.
s Wood's Faſti, I. 172.
t Gen. Hiſt. of Eng. II. 719, 720.

father-

'father-in-law, that he got his releaſe.' [They were married on November 6, 1617 [u], and the King honoured the wedding with his preſence at ſupper; and it was not till four years after that he was freed.] 'But the old Earl would hardly be 'drawn to take a releaſe from his hand; ſo that when he had 'liberty, he reſtrained himſelf; and with importunity was 'wrought upon, by (ſuch as knew the diſtemper of his body, 'might beſt qualify thoſe of his mind) perſuading him, for 'ſome indiſpoſition, to make a journey to the Bath, which 'was one ſpecial motive to accept of his ſon-in-law's reſpects.

'The ſtout old Earl, when he was got looſe, hearing that 'the great favourite, Buckingham, was drawn about with a 'coach and ſix horſes (wondered at then, as a novelty, and 'imputed to him as a maſtering pride) thought if Buckingham had ſix, he might very well have eight in his coach; 'with which he rode through the city of London to the Bath, 'to the vulgar talk and admiration: and recovering his health 'there, he lived long after at Petworth in Suſſex.' Thus far my author Wilſon.

On his return from the Bath, he retired to his ſeat at Petworth, and was viſited there by moſt of the firſt quality, and very rarely came to town. Towards the latter end of King James's reign, in Auguſt 1620, there were, at one time with him at Petworth [w], the Marquis of Buckingham (the great favourite of that King, and his ſon Charles I.) the Earl of Suffolk, Lord Treaſurer; William Earl of Pembroke, Lord Chamberlain; his brother the Earl of Montgomery; the Lord Percy his own ſon; alſo his two ſons-in-law, the Lord Viſcount Liſle (afterwards Earl of Leiceſter) and the Viſcount Doncaſter (afterwards Earl of Carliſle) Sir George Goring (afterwards Earl of Norwich) Sir Henry Rich (afterwards Earl of Holland) and ſeveral other Knights and Gentlemen.

Henry IXth Earl of Northumberland, died on the anniverſary of the day, that had been ſo fatal to him, viz. November 5, 1632, aged 70 [x]; and was buried in the family vault in Petworth church in Suſſex.

He married Dorothy [y], widow of Sir Thomas Perrot, Knt. This Lady, who was ſiſter of Queen Elizabeth's favourite Robert II. Earl of Eſſex, was daughter of Walter Devereux Iſt Earl, by Letitia his wife, daughter of Sir Francis Knollys, Knight of the Garter, and of Catharine Carey, couſin-german of that Queen; her mother being daughter of Mary Boleyn, ſiſter of Queen Anne Boleyn, by William Carey, Eſq; anceſtor of the Lords Hunſden, &c. [z] The Devereux family were

[u] Camden's Annals. Gen. Hiſt. of Eng. II. 648. [w] Sidney's Letters of State, Vol. I. p. 124, 125. [x] His Epitaph at Petworth. [y] Vincent upon Brooke; Dugdale's Baronage, &c. [z] Ibid.

lineally deſcended from King Edward III. [z]; for Walter Iſt Earl of Eſſex was ſon of Richard, eldeſt ſon and heir of Walter Viſcount Hereford, whoſe father John Devereux Lord Ferrars of Chartley, &c. had to wife Cecilie, daughter of William eldeſt ſon of Henry Bourchier Earl of Eſſex; who was ſon of William Bourchier Earl of Ewe, and of Anne his wife, daughter of Thomas Duke of Glouceſter, VIth ſon of K. Edward III. [a] whoſe Vth ſon Edmond Duke of York was grandfather of Iſabel, wife of the ſaid Henry Bourchier Earl of Eſſex; ſhe being ſiſter of Richard Duke of York, who claimed the Crown [b]; ſo that her ſon William Bourchier (father of Cecilie above-mentioned) was lineally deſcended from the royal family both by his father and his mother.

The Devereux family, and through them the poſterity of this Dorothy Counteſs of Northumberland, were by the Bourchiers, alſo lineally ſprung from the ancient Dukes of Brabant and the Houſe of Charlemagne: Being deſcended from Godfrey de Louvain (younger brother [c] of Henry Iſt Duke of Brabant, mentioned above in p. 293.) who was the ſon of Duke Godfrey III. that died in 1190, by a ſecond wife. [d] This Godfrey de Lovain obtained the honour of Eye in Suffolk, from his brother Henry, to whoſe Ducheſs Maud (grand-daughter of King Stephen) it had deſcended, and been confirmed by King Richard I. And after Godfrey's death the ſame was committed by Duke Henry of Brabant, 9 Hen. III. to his nephew Matthew de Louvain or Loveyne, a ſon of Godfrey: which Matthew died 46 Hen. III. (1262.) being then ſeiſed of Eyſtanes, in com. Eſſex, &c. which he held by Barony, leaving iſſue Matthew de Loveyne his ſon, then aged 24, who was ſummoned to parliament in 22 Edw. I. and afterwards; (but his deſcendants did not ſit in parliament.) He died 30 Edw. I. (1302.) leaving his ſon and heir Thomas de Loveyne, aged 12, who died in 19 Edw. III. (1345.) and had iſſue John de Loveyne, who deceaſed 24 Edw. III. (1350.) and whoſe only daughter and heireſs Eleanor de Loveyne, or Louvain, was wife of Sir William Bourchier, Knt. and mother of William Earl of Ewe, before-mentioned. But to return..

The IXth Earl of Northumberland, by his ſaid Counteſs Dorothy, (who died Auguſt 3, 1619 [e], and was buried at Petworth) had iſſue four ſons and two daughters.

[z] Vincent upon Brooke. Dugdale's Baronage, &c. [a] Dugdale, Vincent, &c.
[b] Ibid. [c] Butkens Trophées de Brabant, Tom. I. fol.
[d] For what follows, ſee Vincent upon Brooke, p. 709, 710. and his MS. Baronage, No. 20. in Coll. Armor. Dugdale Bar. I. 736. II. 128. and Summons to parl. p. 7. and poſtea. Camden. Britannia (in Suffolk) alſo Extracts from original deeds belonging to Lord Viſcount Weymouth at Longleate.
[e] Epitaph at Petworth.

The

The ſons were [e],

1. Henry; 2. Henry; who both died infants, one of whom deceaſed in 1597 [f].

3. Algernon Percy; who was Xth Earl of Northumberland.

4. Henry Percy, who was created LORD PERCY of Alnwick, of whom below.

The daughters were,

1. Lady Dorothy Percy, baptized at Petworth Auguſt 20, 1598 [g], and married in 1618 to Robert Sidney [h], who was afterwards IId Earl of Leiceſter in 1626, and died in 1677, aged 81. This his Counteſs died before him, Auguſt 19, 1659 [i]; being mother of a numerous and illuſtrious iſſue; among which were Algernon Sidney the patriot, and Dorothy Counteſs of Sunderland; celebrated by Waller under the name of Sachariſſa.

2. Lady Lucy Percy, who was married (as is mentioned above p. 434, 5,) in 1617, (15 Jac. I.) when ſhe was only in her 18th year, to James Lord Hay of Salley, or Sauley, in com. Ebor. [k] who in May, 17 Jac. I. was created Viſcount Doncaſter; and September 13, 20 Jac. I. (1622.) Earl of Carliſle. He died April 25, 1636 [l]. She was his ſecond wife, and one of the moſt admired beauties of her time; [m] being celebrated by Voiture in French, and by all the contemporary poets in Engliſh, eſpecially by Waller; in the edition of whoſe works by Fenton, may be ſeen a ſtudied character of this great Lady, written by Sir Tobie Matthews. She is accuſed by Lord Clarendon [n] of perplexing the King's affairs, and is ſaid to have given notice to Pym of the King's coming to the houſe to ſeize the five members [o]. She was one of the firſt patrons of General Monk [p]; and died on the ſame day that had been ſo fatal to her family, viz. November 5, 1660 [q]. Of her two brothers, I ſhall firſt mention the youngeſt.

HENRY PERCY, afterwards Lord Percy of Alnwick, (youngeſt ſon of Henry IXth Earl of Northumberland) while he was the Honourable Mr. Percy was a great favourite of King Charles Iſt's Queen, as appears from the Earl of Leiceſter's letter to him from Paris, June 16, 1636 [r]; and his letters to that nobleman during his embaſſy in France. See the Sidney Papers, 2 vol. folio, paſſim.

[e] Mr. Butler's Collections. [f] Epitaph at Petworth. [g] Petworth Regiſter. [h] Collins Introduction to Sidney Papers, 2 vols. folio. [i] Ibid. [k] Dug. Bar. II. [l] Ibid. [m] Fenton's notes to Waller's Poems. [n] Hiſt. of Rebellion. [o] Sir Philip Warwick's Memoirs, p. 203. [p] Biogr. Britan. (Vid. Monk.) [q] From a memorandum of Earl Algern. [r] Sidney's Letters of State, p. 386.

He was alſo much favoured by the King, having a command in his army; and on June 6, 1640 [s], was conſtituted Captain and Governor of Jerſey during life. It was on June 19, 1640 [t], that he, then a Commoner, was ſitting with commiſſary Wilmot and Aſhburnham, in the houſe of commons, when they murmured at the vote for taking 10,000l. from the 50,000l. appointed for the Engliſh army, and ordering it for the Scots; and thereupon formed a plan for bringing up the army to check the factious proceedings of the enemies to monarchy and epiſcopacy. This deſign getting wind, Lord Clarendon relates [u], That Pym moved for an addreſs to the King, that he would permit none of his ſervants to go beyond the ſeas; on which ſome perſons, much truſted by him, immediately abſented themſelves; theſe were Mr. Percy and Henry Jermyn (afterwards Earl of St. Alban's;) which laſt conveyed himſelf into France; but Mr. Percy delaying his journey on ſome occaſions of his own, and concealing himſelf in an obſcure place in Suſſex, near to his brother the Earl of Northumberland's houſe, was at laſt diſcovered; and when he endeavoured to have eſcaped, was ſet upon by the country people, and not without hurt got from them; and was not heard of in ſome months. The noble author alſo relates [w], That it was generally believed he found means to return to London, and put himſelf under his brother's protection, till his hurt was cured, and the ſtrictneſs of the enquiry over. After that the Earl of Northumberland produced a letter from him, which was delivered to the houſe; and thereupon, with the evidence of Colonel Goring, 'of a meeting at Mr. Percy's chamber; 'and, of a diſcourſe of the parliament's neglect of the King, 'and favouring the Scottiſh army; the taking an oath of ſe-'crecy; and ſome envious dark glances, both in Mr. Goring's 'examination, and Mr. Percy's letter, as if they implied more 'than was expreſſed; ſo tranſported the hearers, that taking 'all that was ſaid, to be proved, they quickly voted, "That "there was a deſign to bring up the army to force the parlia-"ment;" and reſolved to accuſe Mr. Percy and Mr. Jermyn 'of high-treaſon; and gave Colonel Goring public thanks, "for preſerving the kingdom, and liberties of parliament."

'The truth is, (ſays the Earl of Clarendon [x]) that after his 'brother's being accuſed of high-treaſon, and then upon his 'hurt in Suſſex, coming directly to Northumberland-houſe to 'ſhelter himſelf, the Earl being in great trouble how to ſend 'him beyond the ſeas, after his wound was cured, adviſed

[s] Pat. 16 Car. I. p. 12, n. 46. [t] Whitlock's Memorials of Engliſh Affairs, p. 44. [u] Hiſt. of Rebellion, 8vo. Vol. I. p. 267. [w] Hiſt. of Rebellion, p. 268, 269. [x] Ibid. p. 270, 271.

'with

'with a confident friend, then in power, whose affection to 'him he doubted not, and who innocently brought Mr. Pym 'into the council; he (Mr. Pym) overwitted them both, by 'frankly consenting, "That Mr. Percy should escape into "France," which was all the care the Earl had; but then 'obliged him, "first to draw such a letter from him, as might "by the party be applied as an evidence of the reality of the "plot, after he was escaped." In this manner the Letter was 'procured: which made a lasting quarrel between the two 'brothers; and made the Earl more at the disposal of those 'persons whom he had trusted so far, than he had been 'before.' The said letter was printed under this title, "Master Henry Piercies Letter [written] to the Earle of "Northumberland, and presented to the Parliament June "16, 1641." &c. &c. (in four leaves) 4to.

On the breaking out of the rebellion, Lord Percy returned into England [y], and raised a regiment of horse for the King, and was [z] constituted General of the ordnance. He attended his Majesty through the whole course of the war; and was created, at Oxford, BARON PERCY OF ALNWICK, by patent dated June 28, 19 [a] Car. I. (1643.) In 1644, he was one [b] of those persons of honour, whom the King for the most part followed, in managing his warlike affairs. In that year the King was driven by the parliament's forces to such extremity, as to be almost encompassed by them; and obliged to leave Oxford, on June 3, in the evening, with only his son Prince Charles, the Duke of Richmond, the Lord Percy [c], and some other Lords, attended by their servants. But having given orders for his forces to follow, they joined him by break of day, and got into Yarneton, passing between both the armies of Sir William Waller, and the Earl of Essex, without being discovered. Yet those generals, with their forces, pursued his Majesty (who was only a day's march before them) to Evesham, and from thence to Worcester; when they, finding no possibility of getting the King into their power, in a council of war came to a resolution, that Waller, having the lesser ordnance, and lighter men, should follow his Majesty; and Essex, having the greater ordnance, should relieve Lyme, and reduce the West. His Majesty, having got safe to Worcester on the 6th, so disposed his forces, as they might be refreshed, and freed from duty; and equal care was taken to secure the city, by strengthening the fortifications, and increasing the city regiment. Yet soon after, his Majesty, on Waller's advance, thought proper to leave Worcester, and marched to

[y] Sir Edward Walker's Hist. Discourses, p. 33. [z] Ibid. p. 65. [a] Ex Original Pat. [b] Sir Edward Walker's Hist. Discourses, p. 14. [c] Ibid. p. 19, 20, 21.

Bewdley, where he appointed a committee of his council of war, whereof the Lord Percy [d] was one, to meet at leaſt once every day, to conſider of, act, and put in execution, ſuch things, as they ſhould find beſt for the ſafety of his army, and to give him an account of their conſultations. The committee met firſt at Bewdley, on June 13, and debated where to remove with the army; and, on the reſult (to which the King aſſented) they, by ſwift marches [e], reached Oxford on June 20; having in ſeventeen days evaded and ſevered two great armies, given the ſlip to that which followed him: and though the King was neceſſitated to leave Oxford in the manner before-mentioned, it prevented the ſiege of that city, which had certainly happened, if his Majeſty had ſtaid there: actions that were attended with much judgment and ſucceſs, wherein the Lord Percy had a principal ſhare in the council.

On the conjunction of his Majeſty's forces, many debates were in the council of war, how to employ the army, Waller being left behind in Worceſterſhire, and Eſſex far in the Weſt. One propoſition was, to march ſpeedily to London, while both the rebel generals, and their armies, were abſent: this his Majeſty ſeemed to approve of; and he being then at Buckingham, it was communicated [f] to the committee of parliament at Oxford, by the Lord Digby, who after two days returned, without the approbation of the Lords and commons there.

But on June 26, Waller rendezvouſing in Kenton-Field, the King and council concluded he meant to give them battle, and reſolved to ſeek him out, and offer it. At Cropredy-Bridge, on June 29, they came to an engagement [g], when Waller was defeated, with the loſs of all his ordnance, &c. [h] and the Lord Percy, with his regiment of horſe, &c. forced the rebels to a ſpeedy flight. After which the King marching into the Weſt, with his army, and the Lord [i] Percy's regiment being quartered at Collyton; a party of them facing Lyme, had an encounter with that garriſon in the beginning of Auguſt. And his Majeſty's forces having driven the Earl of Eſſex into Cornwall, Lord Percy was one [k] of the chief commanders that ſigned a letter to that Earl, which, on Auguſt 9, was ſent to him at Leſtwithiel; wherein they ſet forth, That having his Majeſty's leave to ſend to him, "they teſtify, they bear arms "only to defend his Majeſty's known rights; the laws of the "kingdom; the liberty of the ſubject; the privilege of par-"ment; and the true proteſtant religion, againſt popery, or "popiſh innovations. And this being the profeſſed cauſe of "his Lordſhip's taking arms, they are confident, that con-

[d] Sir Edward Walker's Hiſt. Diſcourſes, p. 23, 24. [e] Ibid. p. 25.
[f] Ibid. p. 29. [g] Ibid. p. 32. [h] Ibid. p. 33. [i] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 93. [k] Sir Edward Walker, p. 59, 60.

"curring

" curring in the ſame opinions and pretences, &c. they will,
" with their lives, maintain that which his Majeſty ſhall pub-
" lickly promiſe, in order to a bloodleſs peace, &c. And
" deſire his Lordſhip, and ſix others, may meet their general
" to-morrow (at an indifferent place) attended with as many,
" to reconcile the unhappy differences, &c. that have ſo long
" afflicted the kingdom. And for his Lordſhip's ſecurity,
" they engage their faith and honour, &c."

The Earl of Eſſex returned this anſwer.

" My Lords,

" In the beginning of your letter, you expreſs by what au-
" thority you ſend it. I having no power by the parliament
" (who have employed me) to treat, cannot give way to it,
" without breach of truſt. My Lords, I am

" Your humble ſervant,

" Leſtwithiel, Auguſt 10, 1644. " ESSEX."

Sir Edward Walker obſerves [l], that the letter of the officers was formed, and ſome hands got to it, before his Majeſty knew of it; who was pleaſed to give way to its being ſent, that he might ſatisfy the world of his deſires for peace. But the King ſhewed his diſpleaſure to ſome who promoted it, by removing, on Auguſt [m] 14, the Lord Percy from being General of the ordnance, and conferring it on the Lord Hopton. Lord Clarendon's account is [n], that Wilmot being arreſted for mutiny, Lord Percy, who had been greatly inclined to it, and was a much bolder ſpeaker, was likewiſe removed from the ordnance. That his removal added to the ill humour of the army, too much diſpoſed to diſcontent, and cenſuring all that was done: for that he had many votaries to him, who bore very ill the want of his table, and ſo murmured in his behalf. However, his Lordſhip continued with his Majeſty, who, before the end of the campaign, ruined Eſſex's army, and obliged him to make his eſcape into Plymouth.

I find by Whitlock [o], that Waller, marching againſt the King in the Weſt, adverti ſed the parliament, on March 11, that he had taken the Lord Percy, and thirty with him, at Andover. The next mention of him is in 1648; that on October 17, being with the Prince of Wales at the Hague, he was committed (as Whitlock [p] writes) for giving the LIE to the Lord Colepeper, in the preſence of his Royal Highneſs.

He was Maſter of the horſe [q] to the Prince of Wales; and when by the cruel martyrdom of his royal father, he became

[l] Sir Edward Walker, p. 59. [m] Ibid. p. 65. [n] Hiſt. of Rebellion, Vol. IV. p. 515. [o] Memorials, p. 131. [p] Ibid. p. 338.
[q] Clarendon's Hiſt. of Rebellion, Vol. VI. p. 527, 528.

titular

titular King, he was made Lord Chamberlain of his houſe-hold; and being [r] at Paris in 1652, when his Majeſty took leave of the Queen, he was directed by the King to introduce Sir Edward Hyde (afterwards Earl of Clarendon) to her Majeſty, who had not, for ſome months, preſumed to be in her preſence; ſo that (as he ſays) he himſelf knew not how to make an advance towards it; and the Lord Percy accordingly introduced him.

Lord Clarendon mentions [s], that during their exile, when the management of the King's houſhold had ſuffered exceedingly from want of œconomy, it was brought under much better regulation, by being "committed to Stephen Fox, a "young man bred under the ſevere diſcipline of the Lord "Percy, now Lord Chamberlaine of the King's houſhold:" ſo that his Lordſhip was the means of bringing that extraordinary perſon out of obſcurity: he alſo patronized Hobbes, the philoſopher, and introduced him to the King to teach him mathematics [t]. Henry Lord Percy died at Paris in April, 1659 [u], having never married.

I now return to his elder brother.

ALGERNON PERCY Xth Earl of Northumberland, was born in London, and baptized October 13, 1602 [w]. He had his [x] education in Chriſt-Church college, in Oxford; and the famous Robert Hues, the mathematician, was his tutor. In 1616, he [y] was made one of the Knights of the Bath, at the creation of Charles Prince of Wales; and was ſecond in precedency, James Lord Maltravers, eldeſt ſon to the Earl of Arundel, being the firſt.

On the acceſſion of King Charles I. he was called by WRIT to the houſe of Peers, in his father's life-time, by the title of LORD PERCY, &c. and in May 1626, the ſecond year of that reign, was one [z] of the thirty-ſix Lords who made a voluntary proteſtation, upon their honours, in parliament, That Sir Dudley Diggs did not ſpeak any thing, on delivering his charge againſt the Duke of Buckingham, "which did, or might in-"trench on the King's honour; and if he had, they would "preſently have reprehended him for it."

In 1632, 8 Car. I. he ſucceeded his father in his honours and eſtates, as Earl of Northumberland, &c. And in 1633, he [a] attended Charles I. into Scotland, in order to his Coronation; at which he was preſent, on June 18, that year; be-

[r] Clarendon's Hiſt. of Rebellion, Vol. VI. p. 527, 528. [s] Vol. III. Book 14. p. 410. (Ed. fol. 1707.) [t] Burnet's Hiſt. [u] From a memorandum of Earl Algernon's. [w] From a Bill at Sion-houſe. [x] Wood's Athenæ Oxonienſes, Vol. I. p. 490. [y] Anſtis's Eſſay on Knighthood of the Bath, p. 75. [z] Ruſhworth's Collections, Vol. I. p. 364, 365. [a] Biſhop Kennet's Life of King Charles I. in Hiſtory of England, Vol. II. p. 69.

ing

ing one of the [a] Privy-council. On May 13, 1635, 11 Car. I. he was inſtalled one of the Knights of the moſt noble order of the Garter, with great magnificence; proceeding from Dorſet-Houſe, in Saliſbury-Court, to Windſor, in great pomp and ſtate, as is obſerved by Mr. Aſhmole [b], who has given an account of the cavalcade, and that it was the laſt conducted in ſuch ſolemn manner. It appears from a Bill of the Diſburſements preſerved at Sion-Houſe, that the money expended by his Lordſhip on that occaſion was 1493 l. 11 s. 3 d. a great ſum for thoſe times.

In 1636, he had the command of a royal fleet of 60 ſail [c], and deſtroyed the Dutch buſſes that were fiſhing on our coaſts. He firſt required them to forbear, and, on their refuſal, he took ſome, and ſunk others. Thereupon the Dutch ſued to him to mediate with the King, that they might by permiſſion fiſh on our coaſt; and for that ſummer, agreed to give the King 30,000 l. which was paid accordingly. In November the ſame year, his Lordſhip was buſily employed in reforming the navy [d]. After this ſervice at ſea, he was, on [e] March 30, 1637, 13 Car. I. conſtituted Lord High-Admiral of England; and, in 15 Car. I. Captain-General of the army [f], then raiſed by the King, upon his expedition into Scotland; but was prevented from entering on his command by a dangerous illneſs [g]. The Earl of Clarendon relates [h], that then the 'bulk and burden of ſtate affairs, whereby the envy attending them likewiſe, lay principally on the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Earl of Strafford, and the Lord Cottington, the Earl of Northumberland for ornament, the Lord Biſhop of London by his place (being Lord High-Treaſurer of England) and the two Secretaries, Sir Henry Vane, and Sir Francis Windebank, for ſervice and communication of intelligence. Theſe were reproachfully called the JUNTO, and enviouſly at court, the CABINET-COUNCIL.' At the trial of the Earl of Strafford, in 1641, when Sir Henry Vane aſſerted, that the King calling on his council to know what courſe he ſhould take, was anſwered by the Earl, "You "have an army in Ireland, with which you may reduce this "kingdom;" the Earl of Northumberland, on examination, ſaid [i], he did not remember theſe words; only, "You have "done your duty, and are now abſolved from the rules of "government."

In 1639, his Lordſhip was at the head of affairs, as appears from a ſeries of his letters among the SIDNEY PAPERS, 2 vol.

[a] Clarendon, Vol. I. p. 270, Kennet ut antea, p. 84. [b] Order of the Garter, p. 340. [c] Biſhop [d] Sidney Letters, &c. II. p. 445. [e] Pat. 15 Car. I. p. 13. in dorſo. [f] Pat. 15 Car. I. in dorſo. [g] Clarendon, p. 144. [h] Hiſtory of Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 149. [i] Clarendon, p. 223.

folio.

folio. He acquaints the Earl of Leiceſter, Ambaſſador to the French King, October 24, the ſame year [k], That his Majeſty had appointed a new committee of council; the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Lord Treaſurer, the Marquis of Hamilton, Wentworth Lord Deputy of Ireland, the Lord Cottington, Sir Henry Vane, Secretary Windebank, and himſelf. On December 19, 1639, he [l] acquaints his Lordſhip, that the King had declared to him, that if he employed an army, he ſhould have the command of it as General.

On December 26, the Earl of Northumberland tells the Earl of Leiceſter [m], that many conſultations had been held on military preparations againſt next ſummer; and a mighty army was intended for the North; 'but no man knows how it will 'be paid, if the parliament ſupply not the King, of which I 'fear there is too much uncertainty; and till I ſee that well 'ſettled, I ſhall joy but little in my charge.' On Jan. 9 following, he recites [n], 'That he lent the King but 5,000 l. be-'lieving he would not expect more from him, whoſe houſe 'hath, in theſe latter ages, received little or no advantage 'from the crown.' Here he expreſſes with great tenderneſs and delicacy how ſeverely his father and family had been impoveriſhed by King James I. who had exacted the full payment 20,000 l. of the heavy and arbitrary fine impoſed by the Star-Chamber; as is mentioned above in page 433.

His Lordſhip was appointed General of the army to act againſt the Scots, before February 13, 1639; for then [o], in a letter, of that date to the Earl of Leiceſter at Paris, he acquaints him, 'That his commiſſion gives him power to 'appoint all the commanders of the army, without excepting 'any; and that no money will be taken for commiſſions, as 'was uſual heretofore in Holland.' He alſo acquaints the Earl of Leiceſter, That he had raiſed two troops of horſe-guards; one of a hundred cuiraſſiers, the other of ſixty carabiniers, and [p] that he had given out commiſſions for the preſent raiſing of 2000 horſe. In the commiſſions which his Lordſhip ſigned, his titles are as follow; "Algernon Earl of Northumberland, "Lord of the honours of Cockermouth and Petworth, Lord "Percy, Lucy, Poynings, Fitz-Payne, Bryan, and Latimer, "Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, Lord High-"Admiral of England, Ireland, and Wales, and of the "dominions and iſles of the ſame; of the town of Cales, and "marches of the ſame: of Normandy, Gaſcoigne and Aqui-"taine; Lord General of the navy and ſeas of the ſaid king-"doms of England and Ireland; one of the Lords of his

[k] Clarendon, p. 615. [l] Ibid. p. 626. [m] Ibid. p. 627. [n] Ibid. p. 629.
[o] Sidney Letters and Memorials, Vol. II. p. 637. [p] Ibid. p. 640.

"Majeſty's

" Majeſty's moſt honourable Privy council; Lord Lieutenant " of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Weſtmoreland; and " Captain-General of the army to act againſt the Scots."

On the diſſolution of the parliament that met on April 13, 1640, he writes to the Earl of Leiceſter, May 7 [q], ' Notwithſtanding this diſſolution, the King intends vigorouſly to ' purſue his former deſigns, and to levy the ſame army of ' 30,000 foot, and 3000 horſe. About three weeks hence they ' are to be drawn together; but as yet I cannot learn by what ' means we are to get one ſhilling towards defraying this great ' expence. What will the world judge of us abroad, to ſee ' us enter into ſuch an action as this, not knowing how to ' maintain it for one month! It grieves my ſoul to be involved in theſe councils; and the ſenſe I have of the miſeries ' that are like to enſue, is held by ſome a diſaffection in me; ' but I regard little what thoſe perſons ſay.' In another of July 10, he writes [r], ' We are now almoſt in the middle of ' July, and yet have I no more certainty of the time when I ' ſhall be going into the North than I had at Chriſtmas.' Likewiſe on Auguſt 6, he informs his Lordſhip [s], ' Being commanded ſuddenly into the North, and now upon the diſbanding my Lord Hamilton's regiments, I am ſo extremely ' full of buſineſs; and am ſo tired, that I am ſcarce able to ' hold up my head.'

He was immediately after ſeized with a dangerous illneſs; and the King took on himſelf to be Generaliſſimo, as Whitlock writes [t]; and that about Auguſt 20, he went out of London. Lord Clarendon relates [u], That the Earl's recovery was totally deſpaired of, or to be expected very ſlowly; whereupon he ſent to the King, to deſire he would make choice of another General.

On October 15, he writes from Sion [w], ' It will be a hard ' matter in this cauſe, to perſuade the parliament to ſupply ' the King, for maintaining a war againſt theſe rebels; and ' then a peace muſt neceſſarily enſue, which I fear will be the ' moſt diſhonourable one to the King that ever Prince gave to ' his ſubjects. Never man hath been ſo uſed as the King our ' maſter, in all the councils that have been given him this war, ' by thoſe perſons whoſe judgments he only truſted for the ' governing of theſe affairs. But I hope he now finds it, and ' will, by his wiſdom, prevent being drawn any more into ' the like miſchiefs.'

[q] Sidney Letters and Memorials, Vol. II. p. 652.
[r] Ibid. p. 655.
[s] Ibid. p. 658.
[t] Memorials, p. 33.
[u] Hiſt. Rebellion, 8vo. Vol. I. p. 144.
[w] Sidney, Memorials, p. 661.

I have

I have recited theſe paſſages from his Lordſhip's letters, as they ſhew his integrity; and diſpoſition to ſerve his country; and Clarendon aſſerts [x], "that this Earl of Northumberland "was then arrived at a wonderful general eſtimation." His Lordſhip was one of the perſons commiſſioned [y] to conclude, with the Dutch commiſſioners, the treaty of marriage between the Princeſs Mary, daughter of Charles I. and William Prince of Orange, which was ſolemnized at Whitehall, May 2, 1641.

I have, in the account of Henry Lord Percy's Letter, &c. mentioned the Earl of Northumberland's ſhare in it, which, Lord Clarendon [z] ſays, 'was the firſt viſible inſtance of 'his defection from his Majeſty's ſervice; which wrought 'ſeveral ill effects in the minds of many: for as the Earl then 'had the moſt eſteemed and unblemiſhed reputation, in court 'and country, of any perſon of his rank throughout the king-'dom; therefore many concluded, that he had ſome notable 'temptation in conſcience, and that the court was much 'worſe than it was believed to be.'

At the latter end of the year 1641 [a], both houſes of parliament ſent to the Earl of Northumberland, High-Admiral of England, 'That they had received advertiſement of extraordi-'nary preparations made by the neighbouring Princes, both 'by ſea and land; by which they apprehended, the public 'honour and ſafety of his Majeſty, and his kingdom, could 'not be ſecured, unleſs a timely courſe was taken for putting 'the kingdom into a condition of defence at ſea, as well as at 'land: and therefore ordered him to fit all the royal navy for 'the ſea; and that his Lordſhip would alſo make known to 'the maſters, and owners of ſuch other ſhips, in any of the har-'bours of the kingdom, as might be of uſe for the public de-'fence, that it would be an acceptable ſervice to the King and 'parliament, if they would do the like.' To this the Earl returned an anſwer of ſubmiſſion and obedience.

In the beginning of the ſpring, 1642, when the fleet was provided, the houſe of commons [b], after they had excepted againſt ſuch perſons to be captains of ſhips, as they thought not devoted to them, ſent a formal meſſage to the Lords, 'That the Earl of 'Northumberland, Lord High Admiral, might be moved to 'conſtitute the Earl of Warwick his Admiral of the fleet for 'that year's ſervice.' Thereupon the Lords thought fit, that the King's approbation might be firſt deſired, before it was recommended to the Earl of Northumberland; but the Commons thought it ſuperfluous, ſince the officers of the fleet were

[x] Hiſt. Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 141. [y] MS. G. XI, p. 245. in Bibl. Joh. Anſtis Arm. [z] Hiſt. Rebellion, Vol. I. p. 270. [a] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 54. and Clarendon, &c, Vol. II. p. 442. [b] Clarendon, Vol. II. p. 478.

abſolutely

abſolutely in the Earl's diſpoſal; and therefore refuſed to ſend to the King, but of themſelves ſent to both the two Earls; and Robert Rich Earl of Warwick, without waiting the King's conſent, declared, he was ready to undertake the employment. This being publicly agitated, the King ordered ſecretary Nicholas to write to the Earl of Northumberland, 'that his Majeſty expected Sir John Pennington ſhould command that fleet, as he had done two or three years before. This letter being communicated to both houſes, by the Lord Admiral; the houſe of commons, rather out of kindneſs and reſpect to the Earl than of duty to the King (as the noble author writes) condeſcended to join with the Lords, in a meſſage to his Majeſty;' which they [c] ſent to the Lord-keeper Lyttleton, on March 28, recommending the Earl of Warwick for that ſervice. But the King not complying, and thereupon the Earl of Northumberland [d], receiving the order and deſire of both lords and commons, to grant this commiſſion to the Earl of Warwick to be Admiral of that fleet, thought himſelf excuſed towards the King, and did it accordingly; the two houſes repreſenting to the King the neceſſity and conveniency of their proceeding.

The King, though diſpleaſed with the Earl of Northumberland, yet did not think it adviſeable to revoke his Lord Admiral's commiſſion, as the noble author [e] writes; and could not at that time, with conveniency or ſafety to his affairs, diſplace his Lordſhip. However, the King expreſſed ſo much diſlike to the Earl of Warwick's commanding the fleet, that he was not willing any officers he valued ſhould take employment under him. But ſoon after [f], one of the King's ſhips, in the execution of his commands, being chaſed by the ſaid fleet as an enemy; 'this made ſuch a noiſe in all places, even to his reproach and diſhonour, that he could not longer defer revoking the Earl of Northumberland's commiſſion of High-Admiral of England; or to ſend the revocation to him under the great ſeal of England.' The Earl of Clarendon writes: 'His delivering the fleet into the hands and command of the Earl of Warwick, after his Majeſty had expreſsly refuſed it to the parliament, the King could not eaſily forgive; however, he thought it not then ſeaſonable to reſent it, becauſe he had nothing to object againſt him, but his compliance with the command of the parliament, who would have owned it as their own quarrel; and muſt have obliged the Earl to put his whole intereſt into their hands, and to have run their fortunes; to which he was naturally too much inclined.'

[c] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 55. Vol. II. p. 480, 481, 482.
[d] Clarendon, p. 480.
[e] Ibid.
[f] Ibid. Vol. II. p. 674, 675.

His

His Majeſty's deſign to get the fleet into his hands did not ſucceed; but how the attempt failed, is no part of this work. The King ſent his revocation to the Earl by one of his pages, who reached London the evening after the houſes of parliament were riſen; and delivering the King's letter, and the diſcharge of his commiſſion, to his Lordſhip, 'he, with all 'ſhews of duty and ſubmiſſion (as the noble author [f] aſſerts) 'expreſſed his reſolution to obey his Majeſty; and a hearty 'ſorrow that he had, by any misfortune, incurred his diſplea-'ſure.' That being quickly known to thoſe who were more concerned in it, they were exceedingly perplexed; and earneſtly preſſed the Earl of Northumberland, 'That notwith-'ſtanding ſuch his Majeſty's revocation, he would ſtill continue 'the execution of his office of Lord High Admiral; in which 'they would aſſiſt him with their utmoſt and full power, and 'authority. But his Lordſhip alledging, That it would ill 'become him, who had received that charge from the King, 'to continue the poſſeſſion thereof againſt his expreſs pleaſure '(there being a clauſe in his grant, that it ſhould be only 'during ſuch time as his Majeſty thought fit to uſe his ſer-'vice) utterly refuſed to meddle further in it.' Thereupon the parliament paſſed an ordinance, 'appointing the Earl of 'Warwick Admiral, with as full and ample authority as he 'before had from the Earl of Northumberland.'

After the battle at Edgehill, fought October 23, 1642, the King marched about the beginning of November towards London: on which the [g] parliament voted "An addreſs to "him for peace;" and deſired a ſafe conduct for the Earl of Northumberland, and Philip Herbert Earl of Pembroke, with four commoners, to preſent their petition to his Majeſty. After ſome few days, the Earls of Northumberland and Pembroke, with three of the houſe of commons, whoſe names were in the ſafe conduct [h], met the King at Colnebrook, on November 11, and delivered their petition; 'deſiring his 'Majeſty to appoint ſome convenient place, not far from 'London, where he will pleaſe to reſide, until committees of 'both houſes of parliament may attend him with ſome pro-'poſitions for ſettling the ſtate of the kingdom, in ſuch a 'manner as may conduce to his honour, ſafety, and pro-'ſperity; and to the peace, comfort, and ſecurity of all his 'people.'

The King, within two or three hours after the receipt of the petition, delivered his anſwer to them, that he would receive their propoſitions, &c. deſired the treaty might be

[f] Clarendon, Vol. II. p. 677, 678.
[g] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 62.
[h] Clarendon, Vol. III. p. 72.

ſpeeded,

ſpeeded, and appointed his caſtle of Windſor for that purpoſe; with which they returned the ſame night to London. 'And, '(as my author [i] writes) without doubt, thoſe Lords, who 'had been with the petition, were reſolved to merit as much 'as they could of the King, by advancing an honourable 'peace; and had it in their purpoſe, to endeavour the giving 'up of Windſor to the King; but whether they would have 'been able to have prevailed, that ſo conſiderable a place 'ſhould have been quitted, whilſt there was only hope of peace, 'I much doubt.'

Afterwards new jealouſies ariſing, by the King's advancing his army to Brentford, the parliament ſent a committee to the city, November 13 [k], to move them to ſend forth their trained bands to join the Earl of Eſſex, and oppoſe the King's forces; And the order, and marſhalling of them was aſſigned to the Earl of Northumberland, and Henry Rich Earl of Holland.

Towards the end of January following, the parliament deſired a ſafe-conduct for the Earls of Northumberland, Pembroke, Saliſbury, and Holland, with eight members of the commons, to deliver a petition and propoſitions to the King [l]. Which being ſigned on January 28, 1642-3, they ſet out with a great equipage for Oxford; and had their firſt acceſs to his Majeſty in the garden of Chriſt-church, where all of them kiſſed his hand.

The Earl of Northumberland read the petition and propoſitions to the King, with a ſober and ſtout carriage, as Whitlock [m] writes; and being interrupted by the King, he ſaid, "Your Majeſty will give me leave to proceed," who anſwered, "Ay, ay," and ſo he read them all through.

The Earl of Clarendon [n] relates, 'They who brought the petition and propoſitions, ſpoke to their friends at Oxford with 'all freedom of the perſons from whom they came; inveighed againſt their tyranny and unreaſonableneſs, and eſpecially 'againſt the propoſitions themſelves had brought; but poſitively declared, that if the King would ſend a gracious anſwer, that might engage the two houſes in a treaty, it would 'not be then in the power of the violent party to deny whatſoever his Majeſty could reaſonably deſire. Whereupon the 'King, within two days, graciouſly diſmiſſed them with 'his anſwer; wherein he expreſſed his earneſt deſire to put 'an end to the unnatural war by a happy peace; and that a 'ſpeedy time and place be agreed on to diſcuſs their propoſitions, and ſuch as he would propoſe to them.'

[i] Clarendon, Vol. III. p. 73. [k] Whitlock, p. 62. [l] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 63. [m] Ibid. p. 64. [n] Hiſtory, Vol. III. p. 123.

On the laſt of February both houſes came to a reſolution of treating with the King [o]; and the Earl of Northumberland, with the Lord Say, and four commoners, were appointed; but the King refuſed a ſafe-conduct for the Lord Say, ſo that the Earl of Northumberland, and the others, went without him to Oxford, where they arrived on March 3. The Earl of Northumberland carried with him [p] his own plate, and houſhold ſtuff, wine, and proviſions, which were brought from London to Oxford; where, as Whitlock, who was preſent, relates, "he lived in as much height and nobleneſs "as the Earl of Northumberland uſed to do; and that is ſcarce "exceeded by any ſubject [q]." 'The King ſhewed them great 'favour and civility; and his General and divers of his Lords 'and officers, came frequently to their table, and had very 'friendly diſcourſes and treatment together. The King him-'ſelf did them the honour, ſometimes, of accepting part of 'their wine and proviſions, which the Earl ſent to him when 'they had any thing extraordinary. Their inſtructions were 'very ſtrict, and tied them up to treat with none but the King 'himſelf; whom they often attended at his lodgings in Chriſt-'church, and had acceſs at all times, when they deſired it; 'and were allowed a very free debate with him. They were 'often diſcuſſing ſome points of the treaty with him until 'midnight, before they could come to a concluſion. Upon 'one of the moſt material points, they preſſed his Majeſty 'with their reaſons, to grant what they deſired. The King 'ſaid, he was fully ſatisfied, and promiſed to give them his 'anſwer in writing, according to their deſire. But it being 'then too late to put into writing, he would have it drawn 'up the next morning, (when he commanded them to wait on 'him again) and then would give them his anſwer in writing, 'as agreed on. Yet on their meeting with the King, he 'gave them a paper, quite contrary to what was concluded 'the night before, and tending to a breach of the treaty. On 'which they preſſed him on his ROYAL WORD, and the ill con-'ſequences they feared would followed. But they could obtain 'no other from him, which occaſioned much ſadneſs, and 'trouble to them. Some of the King's friends (of whom the 'Earl and the other commiſſioners, enquired) informed them, 'that after they left the King, ſome of his Bedchamber hear-'ing what anſwer he had promiſed, and doubting it would 'tend to ſuch an iſſue of the treaty, as they did not wiſh, 'never left (being for continuing the war) till they had per-'ſuaded the King to change his former reſolutions, and to 'give his anſwer as delivered. And their inſtructions being

[o] Clarendon, Hiſt. Vol. III. p. 267. [p] Whitlock, p. 64. [q] Ibid. p. 65.

'ſtrict

'ſtrict, and ſuch as they could not ſhew to the King, when 'he deſired them, he ſent this meſſage to the parliament, "April 12, That as ſoon as the members of both houſes "ſhould be reſtored, and that they may be ſecured from "tumultuous aſſemblies, which he conceived could not be "done but by adjourning the parliament to ſome place (ſuch "as the houſes ſhould agree on) twenty miles from London; "he would conſent to the diſbanding of the armies, and "return ſpeedily to his parliament."

'The Earl, &c. uſed the utmoſt endeavours to diſſuade 'the King from ſending it, knowing the improbability of 'the houſes adjourning, and leaving London, their beſt 'friends and ſtrength; and that it would raiſe a jealouſy, and 'break off the treaty. Accordingly on the receipt of it, they 'preſently ſent orders to the Earl, &c. to return immediately 'to the parliament, which he obeyed.' Thus, ſays Whitlock (who was one of the commiſſioners, and by them, as he ſays, appointed to draw up all their papers to the King) this treaty, having continued from March 4 to April 15, was now diſſolved, "and all their labours of no effect; and all good "Engliſhmen, lovers of the peace of their country, troubled, "and diſappointed. The Earl of Northumberland (as he "recites) demeaned himſelf with much courage and wiſ-"dom; and was full of civility to the other commiſſioners; "and the port they lived in at Oxford, by the Earl's direc-"tion, and managed by his officers, was full of ſtate and "nobleneſs." On their return to London, they had the thanks of both houſes, with approbation of their proceedings.

Lord Clarendon gives this further account relating to the Earl of Northumberland[r]. 'Many were of opinion that the 'King was too ſevere in this treaty, and inſiſted too much 'upon what is his own by right and law; and that if he 'would have diſtributed offices and places liberally to parti-'cular men, which had been a condeſcenſion in policy to be 'ſubmitted to, he might have been repoſſeſſed of his own 'power. The committee themſelves (who at that time per-'fectly abhorred the proceedings of the parliament, or rather 'the power and ſuperiority of the Earl of Eſſex) ſeemed 'exceeding deſirous of ſuch an accommodation, as all good 'men deſired; and to believe, that if the King would have 'nominated the Earl of Northumberland to be Lord High-'Admiral, it would have made ſo great a diviſion in the 'houſes, that the treaty would have been continued; and his 'Majeſty been ſatisfied in all the other propoſitions. And 'the Earl of Northumberland, to private friends, did make

[r] Hiſtory of Rebellion, Vol. III. p. 225.

'as full profeſſions of future ſervice to his Majeſty, and as 'ample recognitions of paſſed errors and miſtakes, as could 'reaſonably be expected from a wary nature, before he could 'be ſure what reception ſuch profeſſions and vows would 'find: but the King thought the power and intereſt of that 'Committee would be able to do little, if it could not prevail 'for enlarging the time of the treaty, in which they ſeemed 'heartily to engage themſelves. And he was reſolved to 'have a probable aſſurance of the concluſion before he would 'offer ſuch conceſſion as nominating the Earl to be Admiral; 'though he would willingly have done it, as the price and 'pledge of an honourable peace.'

He ſays further [s], 'I am one of thoſe who do believe, that 'this obligation, at this time, laid upon the Earl of North-'umberland, with ſuch other circumſtances of kindneſs as 'would have been fit to accompany it, would have met real 'gratitude, and faithfulneſs in him (for as originally he had, 'I am perſuaded, no evil purpoſes againſt the King; ſo he 'had now ſufficient diſdain and indignation againſt thoſe, who 'got him to tread their ways, when he had not their ends) 'and that it would have made ſome rent and diviſion into the 'two houſes (which could not but have produced ſome benefit 'to the King) and that it might probably have procured ſome 'few days addition for the continuance of the treaty; the 'avowed ground of denying it being, becauſe the King had 'not, in the leaſt degree, conſented to any one thing pro-'poſed by them, &c. For, beſides that the ſtirring and 'active party, who carried on the war, were neither gracious 'to the Earl, nor he to them; their favourite at ſea being then 'the Earl of Warwick, whom alone they believed fit to be 'entruſted with the navy.' He alſo ſays [t], 'that at their 'return to London, ſome of them were looked upon with 'great jealouſy, as perſons engaged by the King, and diſ-'inclined to the parliament; and this jealouſy prevailed ſo far, 'that Mr. Martin opened a letter from the Earl of Northum-'berland to his own Lady, preſuming he ſhould therein have 'diſcovered ſome combination; and that this inſolence was 'not diſliked. But the Earl having diſcovered it [u], took 'him aſide, after a conference in the Painted Chamber be-'tween the two houſes, and queſtioned him upon it; and he 'giving ſome rude anſwers in juſtification of what he had 'done, the Earl CUDGELLED him in that preſence; upon 'which many ſwords were drawn, to the great reproach and 'ſcandal of the parliament.'

[s] Hiſtory of Rebellion, Vol. III. p. 225. [t] Ibid. p. 226. [u] Ibid. p. 243, 244.

The

The Earl of Clarendon has given characters of all the privy-counſellors that attended the King at the ſaid treaty; whereof he gives this account of the Earl of Northumberland [w].

'Of thoſe who were of the King's council, and who ſtayed 'and acted with the parliament, the Earl of Northumberland 'may well be reckoned the Chief; in reſpect of the antiquity 'of his family, his great fortune and eſtate, and the general 'reputation he had amongſt the greateſt men, and his great 'intereſt, by being High-Admiral of England. Tho' he was 'of a family that had lain under frequent blemiſhes of want 'of fidelity to the crown, and his father had been long a pri-'ſoner in the Tower, under ſome ſuſpicion of having ſome 'knowledge of the gunpowder-treaſon; and after he was ſet 'at liberty, by the mediation and credit of the Earl of Carliſle, 'who had, without and againſt his conſent, married his daugh-'ter, he continued to his death under ſuch a reſtraint, that 'he had not liberty to live and reſide upon his northern eſtate. [We have ſeen above how cruelly the Earl of Northumberland had been uſed in that tranſaction.] Yet this Lord's father 'was no ſooner dead, than the King poured out his favours 'upon him in a wonderful meaſure.' He elſewhere [x] ſays, that the King from that time took him "into his immediate "and eminent care, and proſecuted him with all manner and "demonſtration of reſpect and kindneſs; and (as he heard his "Majeſty himſelf ſay) courted him as his miſtreſs, and con-"verſed with him as his friend, without the leaſt interrup-"tion, or intermiſſion of any poſſible favour and kindneſs." The noble hiſtorian alſo gives an account of the Earl of Northumberland's preferments, (which I have recited in more exact order of time:) "which, proceeds he, was ſuch a quick ſuc-"ceſſion of bounties and favours, as had rarely befallen any "man, who had not been attended with the envy of a favou-"rite." 'He was, in all his deportment, a very great man, 'and that, which looked like formality, was a punctuality in 'preſerving his dignity from the invaſion and intruſion of bold 'men, which no man, of that age, ſo well preſerved himſelf 'from. Though his notions were not large, or deep, yet his 'temper, and reſervedneſs in ſpeaking, got him the reputation 'of an able and wiſe man: which he made evident in the ex-'cellent government of his family, where no man was more 'abſolutely obeyed; and no man had ever fewer idle words 'to anſwer for; and, in debates of importance, he always 'expreſſed himſelf very pertinently. If he had thought the

[w] Hiſtory of Rebellion, Vol. III. p. 198 to p. 205, & ſeq. Vol. I. p. 270.

[x] Ibid. 8vo.

'King as much above him as he thought himſelf above othe
'conſiderable men, he would have been a good ſubject; bu
'the extreme undervaluing thoſe, and not enough valuing the
'King, made him liable to the impreſſions, which they who
'approached him by thoſe addreſſes of reverence and eſteem,
'that uſually inſinuate into ſuch natures, made in him. So
'that after he was firſt prevailed on, not to do that, which in
'honour and gratitude he was obliged to (which is a very peſ-
'tilent corruption) he was, with the more facility, led to
'concur in what, in duty, and fidelity, he ought not to have
'done; and ſo concurred in all the councils which produced
'the Rebellion, and ſtayed with them to ſupport it.' To this laſt part, it ſhould be remembered, that he complied with the revocation of his commiſſion of Lord High Admiral, with all ſubmiſſive duty to the King. And here it ought to be remarked, That Lord Clarendon's Account of this, and the other great men, who took part with the parliament, ought to be received with caution. However deſerving of regard the teſtimony of that noble hiſtorian may be in what relates to Facts, yet his account of Men, eſpecially of ſuch as joined the party oppoſite to his own, muſt not be too implicitly received: In ſuch caſes a writer cannot avoid partiality. Whatever he has ſaid in favour of the Earl of Northumberland, may be received as true, being the teſtimony of an enemy; but what bears hard againſt him, may reaſonably be ſuſpected. His Lordſhip was, doubtleſs, led by the nobleſt principles of honour and conſcience to oppoſe the court party, and to join thoſe patriots, who ſtood up for the liberties of the people: and the hiſtorian himſelf allows, that the Earl by no means favoured the violent meaſures of the factious demagogues. No one can deny, but a regard for the Liberty and Conſtitution of our Country, when in imminent danger of periſhing for ever, ought to ſuperſede all private and perſonal obligations. Yet the Earl of Northumberland ſhewed all proper regard for the King's perſon during this great conteſt; of which Lord Clarendon has mentioned many inſtances; and his careful and reſpectful attendance on the King's children, when committed to his care, and his indulging his Majeſty, as much as poſſible with their company, &c. &c. ſufficiently vindicate him from the charge of ingratitude and perſonal diſreſpect.

In that loyal deſign in 1643, called "Waller's Plot," for engaging the city of London to the King [x], the Earl of Northumberland, and Weſton Earl of Portland, were apprized of it by Waller; who on his examination [y] being aſked who were acquainted with it, he cleared Whitlock and others; but ſaid [z],

[x] Hiſt. of Rebellion, Vol. III, p. 249. [y] Whitlock's Memorials, p. 66.
[z] Clarendon, p. 253.

the

the Earl of Northumberland had expreſſed very good wiſhes to any attempt that might give a ſtop to the violent proceedings of the houſes, and produce a good underſtanding with the King. He alſo informed againſt the Earl of Portland, and the Lord Conway, who were impriſoned; and great endeavours uſed to proceed againſt them with ſeverity; but, (the noble author recites [a]) as for the accuſation of the Earl of Northumberland, it was proceeded tenderly in; for though the violent party was heartily incenſed againſt him, as a man weary of them; yet his reputation was ſtill very great, ſo that they did not preſume to queſtion him. After this the Earl, with leave of the houſe, retired for his health (as then ſaid) to his ſeat at Petworth in Suſſex [b], which was near enough to be infeſted from ſome of the King's quarters, if he had not ſome aſſurance of being ſafe there.

In Auguſt 1643, the Earls of Bedford, Clare, and Holland, came to the King at Oxford; but, as Lord Clarendon writes [c], 'the Earl of Northumberland, who was naturally ſuſpicious, being at Petworth, thought he ſhewed averſion enough to the counſels at Weſtminſter (by leaving them) and would keep it in his own power to return, if he found that the reception of the other Lords at Oxford was not anſwerable to their expectation; beſides, that he would expect the reſult of the Lord Conway's negotiation, who was more truſted by him than any other.' In November following, the Earl of Northumberland [d] communicated to both houſes a paper he had from the Prince of Harcourt, Ambaſſador from France, in the name of his maſter, for an accommodation between the King and the parliament. To which they returned [e], by the Earl of Northumberland, an anſwer [f], 'That as ſoon as the Prince ſhould make it appear, that the propoſitions were by authority from the King and Queen Regent of France, the parliament will give ſuch anſwer as may ſtand with the intereſt of both kingdoms, and with the ſolemn league and covenant. And that he directs his papers to one of the ſpeakers of the houſes.' But towards the end of that year, this Earl [g], with the Earls of Pembroke, Saliſbury, and divers members of the houſe of commons, were indicted of high-treaſon at Saliſbury, for aſſiſting the parliament, before the judges Heath, Forſter, and Glanvile; but they could not perſuade the jury to find the bill.

In 1644, he was the firſt named [h] by the houſe of Lords, with three other Peers, as commiſſioners with eight common-

[a] Clarendon, p. 259. [b] Ibid. p. 324. [c] Hiſt. Rebellion, Vol. III. p. 332. [d] Whitlock, p. 73. [e] Clarendon, Vol. III. p. 400. [f] Whitlock, p. 74. And Clarendon, ibid. [g] Whitlock, p. 75. [h] Ibid. p. 118.

ers, for a treaty of peace with the King, to be negotiated at Uxbridge, with commiſſioners named by his Majeſty; the ſafe-conduct being ſigned at Oxford, on January 21, 1644-5, for theſe parliament commiſſioners. Whitlock has given an account of their accommodation at Uxbridge [k]; and that the firſt night of their being together, an intimation was given, that the Chancellor of Scotland expected, both at the table and meetings, to have precedence of all the Engliſh Lords, "as he was the prime officer of Scotland, and had preeedence "of all Dukes there, unleſs they were Dukes of the blood "royal; and both the kingdoms being united, he ought to "have the ſame precedence in England as he had in Scot-"land." 'The Earl of Northumberland ſmiled at this con-'teſt, and ſeemed to contemn it; of whoſe great honour and 'family, and the antiquity of it (as Whitlock recites) the 'Scots commiſſioners could not be ignorant, nor of the diffe-'rence between that and the family of the Earl of Loudon, 'then Chancellor. Yet Northumberland moved for ſatiſ-'faction of the Scots, that the Chancellor, and other of the 'Scots commiſſioners, might ſit at the upper end of the table '(which was not taken for the chief, but for the woman's 'place) and the reſt of the commiſſioners to ſit in their ranks, 'on either ſide; and ſo the matter was ſettled.'

The Earl of Northumberland [l] read all the papers, and delivered all particulars, on the part of the parliament, in the treaty, and propoſed ſome rules to be obſerved. And the Duke of Richmond [m] performed that part, on the behalf of the King's commiſſioners. 'The anſwer of the King's commiſſioners, in 'the great point of the militia, gave much diſſatisfaction to the 'parliament commiſſioners [n]. And the Earl of Northumber-'land, Mr. Pierpoint, Mr. Holles, and Mr. Whitlock, adviſ-'ing in private about it, endeavoured, by partieular applica-'tions to their friends of the King's commiſſioners, to get an 'anſwer from them more complying with the parliament; 'but it could not be obtained, and they hinted, They were 'bound up by their inſtructions from the King, and could go 'no further: Yet promiſed to ſend to Oxford, to prevail for a 'new eonceſſion from his Majeſty.' But the treaty proved abortive; as the King would not yield up the points in diſ-pute.

On February 23, the Earl of Northumberland and the other parliament's commiſſioners [o] reported, both to Lords and commons, all paſſages the laſt day of the treaty: whereupon they voted, 'That the eommiſſioners had diſcharged their duties 'with ſingular judgment and fidelity, and that their thanks be

[k] Whitlock, p. 122. [l] Clarendon, Vol. IV. p. 575 to 578. [m] Ibid. 582. [n] Whitlock, p. 125. [o] Ibid. p. 129.

'returned

'returned them.' It is confeſſed by both parties, that the Earl of Northumberland was ſincere in his inclinations to the King, and hearty in promoting a pacification.

Afterwards the Earl of Northumberland made a ſpeech at Guildhall, on March 4, 1644, to the Lord Mayor and corporation of London, ſhewing the failure of the treaty at Uxbridge, and the little ſatisfaction which had been given them on theſe three propoſitions; 1. in aboliſhing epiſcopacy, and receiving the directory; and in taking the ſolemn league and covenant; 2. in ſettling the militia in commiſſioners; and 3. in breaking the ceſſation with the rebels in Ireland, &c. His Lordſhip alſo required money from the city to carry on the war. His ſpeech (which is clear, pertinent, and judicious) was publiſhed, with thoſe of Lord Loudon and Sir Henry Vane junior, in 4to, March 11, 1644.

On April 15, 1645, both houſes agreed upon a committee of ſix Lords and twelve commoners, to manage the affairs of the Admiralty; and among the Lords [p], the Earl of Northumberland was named; but that he acted therein, does not appear. On May 17 following, the Lords ſent an order for the Earl of Northumberland [q], and his Counteſs, to take care of the King's children, and for the funeral of the Counteſs of Dorſet, who had been their governeſs. To which the commons concurred, and ordered money for her funeral, and for arrears to the ſervants of the children. Alſo on June 23, he [r] had 3000 l. per annum allowed him for them. The Earl of Clarendon [s] gives this account: 'That the Earl of Northumber-'land received and treated them, in all reſpects, as was ſuit-'able to their birth, and his own duty; but could give them 'no more liberty to go abroad than he was, in his inſtructions 'from the parliament, permitted to do; and they abſolutely 'refuſed to gratify the King in ſeeing them.'

At the debate about propoſitions for a treaty of peace, on December 1, 1646, the houſe of commons voted [t], That the Earl of Northumberland ſhould be made a Duke. And the King ſending letters to both houſes, that he deſired a perſonal treaty with the houſes of parliament at Weſtminſter; and that he being willing to commit the truſt of the militia for ſuch time, and with ſuch power, as expreſſed by the commiſſioners at Uxbridge, had therefore nominated ſeveral to that truſt; which, if not ſatisfactory, he offered to name one half, and the parliament to name the other half; [u] among thoſe the King nominated, was the Earl of Northumberland.

At the ſurrender of Oxford to the parliament, on articles,

[p] Whitlock, p. 137. [q] Ibid. p. 141. [r] Ibid. p. 147. [s] Hiſt. of Rebellion, Vol. V. p. 57. [t] Whitlock, p. 188. [u] Ibid. p. 191.

on

on June 20, 1646, it was ſtipulated [x], that the Duke of York, (the King's ſecond ſon) ſhould have an honourable convoy to London, where other of his Majeſty's children are; and accordingly was [y] met by the Earl of Northumberland, and conveyed in fitting ſtate to St. James's. On Auguſt 27, 1646, the houſe agreed [z], that the Earl of Northumberland might remove the King's children to Sion-houſe, by reaſon of the ſickneſs in London; and ordered the Earl to take care, and give directions, that none of the King's party ſhould be admitted to come to them, to give them ill counſel. On September 17 following, the Lords deſired the concurrence of the Commons [a], that the Earl of Northumberland be made Lord Lieutenant of Yorkſhire, in the room of the Earl of Eſſex, who died at Eſſex-houſe, in London, two days before. On October 17, the houſes ordered that the Marquis of Hertford, his Lady, or others, who had [b] ſeized money, or writings, in Eſſex-houſe, ſhould reſtore them to the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl of Warwick, and Mr. Solicitor St. John, executors to the ſaid Earl of Eſſex. On November 17, the houſes voted an allowance of 7500 pounds per annum for the maintenance of the Duke of York [c]; and that the Earl of Northumberland ſhould chuſe his ſervants: but on December 22, enſuing, he [d] informed the houſe of Peers of a deſign he had diſcovered, of ſtealing the Duke of York from him, and had apprehended two perſons, that were concerned therein. On January 19 following, he [e] had an order for ten thouſand pounds, out of the compoſitions, in recompence of his loſſes in the north, by the King's troops, during the war. It appears from an account taken the preceding Michaelmas [f], that the ſum total of his Loſſes at that time amounted to 42,554 l.

The next mention I find of the Earl, is, that on July 15, 1647, he had an order to [g] accompany the King's children to viſit his Majeſty, who earneſtly deſired to ſee them; and that they might dine with him at Maidenhead the next day. Whereupon the Earl going with them [h], great numbers of people, in their way to meet the King, flocked to ſee them, and ſtrewed the ways with green boughs and herbs. His Majeſty was then in cuſtody of the army, and was quartered only where they pleaſed; and being to ſtay ſome time at Caverſham, a houſe of the Lord Craven's, near Reading, his children (as Lord Clarendon [i] writes) 'were likewiſe ſuffered to go 'thither, and remained with him two days; which was the 'greateſt ſatisfaction the King could receive.'

[x] Whitlock, p 215. [y] Ibid. p. 222. [z] Ibid. p. 225. [a] Ibid. p. 226.
[b] Ibid. p. 229. [c] Ibid. 232. [d] Ibid. p. 235. [e] Ibid. p. 238.
[f] Northumberland Houſhold Book, p. 454. [g] Whitlock, p. 262. [h] Ibid.
[i] Hiſt. of Rebell. Vol. V. p. 57.

After-

Afterwards, when the army had prepared an impeachment againſt Denzil Holles, and marched to a general rendezvous at Hounſlow, the Earl of Northumberland went thither, with fourteen other Lords, and about one hundred members of the houſe of commons. At this period, whilſt matters were agitating between the army and the parliament, the King enjoyed himſelf at Hampton-Court; the reſpects of the officers of the army ſeeming much greater than they had been; and perſons of all conditions repaired to him, with whom he conferred without reſervation [k]. But that which pleaſed his Majeſty moſt, was, that his children were permitted to come to him, who were all at the Earl of Northumberland's houſe, at Sion. The Earl, on October 28, 1647, deſired leave [l], that he might, when he thought proper, carry the King's children to his Majeſty, which the houſes granted. And the Earl of Clarendon recites, 'They had liberty to attend his Ma-'jeſty when he pleaſed; ſo that ſometimes he ſent for them to 'come to Hampton-Court, and ſometimes he went to them at 'Sion, which gave him great ſatisfaction.' The Duke of York was then about fourteen years of age, the Princeſs Elizabeth not above a year or two younger, and the Duke of Glouceſter about ſeven years old. His Majeſty's inſtructions to them [m] are mentioned by the Earl of Clarendon.

After the King had made his eſcape from Hampton-Court, the [n] Earl of Northumberland, with four other Earls, were, on December 14, 1647, ſent to his Majeſty, as Commiſſioners from the houſe of Peers, to preſent four bills to the King, in the Iſle of Wight. On February 22 following, report was made to the houſe, of intercepting a letter from the Duke of York to his Majeſty [o]; which containing only dutiful expreſſions to the King his father; and the Earl of Northumberland ſaying, the Duke was ſorry he had tranſgreſſed the ordinance of parliament, the houſe only ordered the Earl to continue his care, in the ſafe keeping of the Duke, and the reſt of the King's children; and to place and diſplace attendants about them; and not to ſuffer delinquents to have any reſort to them.

On April 22, 1648, the Earl of Northumberland reporting to the houſe of Peers the eſcape of the Duke of York from St. James's, they had a conference with the Commons; when he acquainted them [p], 'That the Duke of York, with the Duke 'of Glouceſter, and the Lady Elizabeth, being playing in a 'room, the laſt night after ſupper, by themſelves; the Duke 'of York privately ſlipt from them down the back-ſtairs,

k Clarendon, Vol. V. p. 67. Rebell. Vol. V. p. 68, & ſeq.
l Whitlock, p. 277.
m Hiſt. of
n Whitlock, p. 285.
o Ibid. p. 293.
p Ibid. p. 301.

'without

'without coat or cloak, in his ſhoes and ſtockings, and by the 'way of the Privy-garden, having got a key of the door, he 'eſcaped through the Park, and could not be found; but that 'none of his ſervants were miſſing, who attended him.' Whereupon the houſes, on April 29, paſſed a declaration [q], 'That whereas a former endeavour of the Duke of York to 'eſcape, had been prevented; and he, by his letter to the 'houſes, had acknowledged his errors, and promiſed not 'to attempt the like for the future; they declared, that 'they conceived the Earl of Northumberland not to be further 'accountable for the Duke.' [r] Likewiſe the houſe of Commons, the ſame day, ordered the allowance of the Duke of York to be taken off; and an increaſe of allowance to the Duke of Glouceſter; and that the Earl of Northumberland may remove him, and his ſiſter to Sion-houſe.

The Earl of Clarendon gives this account [s]. 'The Duke, 'and his brother and ſiſter, were at St. James's, and had the 'liberty of the garden and park to walk and exerciſe themſelves in; and Lords and Ladies, and other perſons of condition, were not reſtrained from ſpeaking to them.' And Colonel Bamfield having concerted the manner for his eſcape, and provided a ſmall veſſel at the Cuſtom-houſe, with a paſs for Holland, the Duke went into the Park, as before mentioned; where the Colonel met him, and led him to a coach that was ready; which carried them to a private houſe, where the Duke only ſtaid, whilſt he put on woman's apparel, that was provided for him; and preſently, with Colonel Bamfield only, went into a boat with oars, paſſed the bridge, and embarked on board the veſſel appointed to receive him, which immediately hoiſted ſail, and arrived ſafe in Holland.

On September 1, 1648 [t], the Earl was one of the five commiſſioners, named by the Lords, to treat with the King in the Iſle of Wight, upon the propoſitions preſented to him at Hampton-Court; and ten Commiſſioners were nominated, on the part of the houſe of Commons. Theſe negotiated that memorable treaty in the Iſle of Wight, wherein the Earl of Northumberland laboured to bring it to a ſucceſsful end. 'The 'treaty was agreed upon, by the King and parliament, to continue forty days only, unleſs there was a further time limited [u]. The Commiſſioners arrived in the Iſle of Wight on 'Friday the 15th of September, but the treaty began not till 'Monday September 18. After ſeveral additions unto the 'forty days firſt limited for the treaty, it ended on Monday 'November 27. But the King not giving his aſſent to all the

[q] Whitlock, p. 302. [r] Ibid. [s] Hiſt. of Rebell. Vol. V. p. 129, 130.
[t] Whitlock, p. 329. [u] Journal of Occurrences in England, &c. by Robert Sydney Earl of Leiceſter, MS. apud Penſhurſt.

parlia-

'parliament demanded by their propoſitions; eſpecially con-
'cerning the government of the church; the aboliſhing of
'epiſcopacy; the taking away of the biſhops lands; the pro-
'ceedings of the Earl of Ormond in Ireland, &c. moſt of the
'Commiſſioners came away the 8th of November; the reſt
'followed, and left the King on Tueſday the 28th.'

The Earl of Northumberland [w], Mr. Pierpoint, and Mr. Holles, were the laſt that ſtaid; and on receiving freſh powers from the parliament, perſuaded his Majeſty to agree to ſuch propoſitions, that on their return, and reporting them to the parliament, it was after long debates [x], voted, on December 5, 'That his Majeſty's conceſſions to the propoſitions of the 'parliament upon the treaty, are ſufficient grounds for ſettling 'the peace of the kingdom.' But the army oppoſing this vote, and ſeizing the members as they went into the houſe of Commons, and impriſoning them [y], to the number of near one hundred; the remainder voted, 'That the anſwer the King 'had given to their propoſitions was not ſatisfactory.' They alſo voted, That none ſhould ſit in the houſe 'before they had 'firſt ſubſcribed the ſame vote, as agreeable to their judgment.'

Soon after, the officers of the army reſolved to bring the King to his trial. It appears by a MS. journal of Robert Earl of Leiceſter, remaining at Penſhurſt, 'That Tueſday, January '2, the Commons carried up ſeveral meſſages to the Lords for 'concurrence. 1. The declaration and ordinance for trial of 'the King. The Lords ordered, That they would ſend 'anſwer by meſſengers of their own. This day their Lord-'ſhips were in a full houſe; for beſides thoſe ſeven, that have 'uſually ſate of late, there were the Earl of Northumberland, 'Earl of Mancheſter, Earl of Rutland, Lord North, Lord 'Rochford, Lord Maynard, and the Lord Dacres. The Earl 'of Denbigh was Speaker: and after their Lordſhips had laid 'aſide the ordinance for the trial of the King, they adjourned 'their houſe for a week.' Sir John Temple, in a letter of January 3, writes, 'The Commons go on reſolvedly to bring 'the King to Juſtice; the ordinance is now paſſed; the Com-'miſſioners named; and though the Lords refuſe to join, yet 'without queſtion they will go on, and have made ſure of 20 'perſons, who are to be of the quorum, that will proceed to 'the trial, though all the reſt give out. The King takes yet 'no notice, that I can hear, of the proceedings; gave order, 'very lately, for ſaving the ſeeds of ſome Spaniſh melons, 'which he would have ſet at Wimbleton. He hath a ſtrange 'conceit of my Lord Ormond's working for him in Ireland.' The other proceedings, relating to the trial of the King, I paſs over, as no part of this work; only obſerving, that the Earl

[w] Whitlock, p. 342, & ſeq. [x] Ibid. p. 353. [y] Clarendon, Vol. V. p. 238, 239.

of

of Northumberland deteſted the cruel murder of his Majeſty; and did his utmoſt to obſtruct it.

In 1649 [a], the Earl of Northumberland being deſirous of ſurrendering his truſt of the cuſtody of the Duke of Glouceſter, and the Princeſs Elizabeth, procured his ſiſter, the Counteſs of Leiceſter, to have the government of them; whereupon they were removed to Penſhurſt, a houſe of the Earl of Leiceſter's in Kent; and on June 11, that year, the Earl of Northumberland moved [b], that ſhe might have the allowance for their maintenance, which was referred to the committee of the revenue.

His Lordſhip, after the murder of King Charles I. lived retired, for the moſt part, at Petworth, till the Reſtoration. In the ſpring of the year 1660, when General Monk had marched from Scotland, and taken his quarters at Whitehall, he invited him to Northumberland houſe, to a conference with him, the Earl of Manchеſter, and other Lords; and likewiſe with Holles, Sir William Waller, Lewis, and other eminent perſons; who had a truſt and confidence in each other, and who were looked upon as the heads and governors of the moderate preſbyterian party; who (as the Earl of Clarendon [c] aſſerts) 'would have been contented, their own ſecurity being provided for, that the King ſhould be reſtored to his full rights, and the church to its poſſeſſions. In this conference, the King's reſtoration was propoſed in direct terms, as abſolutely neceſſary to the peace of the kingdom, and for the ſatisfaction of the people; and the queſtion ſeemed only to be, upon what terms they ſhould admit him; ſome propoſing more moderate, others more ſevere conditions. But the General inſiſted upon the moſt rigid propoſitions; which he preſſed in ſuch a manner, that the Lords grew jealous of him; and thought it ſafeſt to acquieſce till the parliament met, that they might make ſome judgment of the temper of it.'

The Earl of Northumberland diſcovers his ſentiments to Robert Sidney Earl of Leiceſter, in a letter to him, dated April 13, 1660 [d]. 'The meeting my Lord of Southampton, in purſuance of ſome overtures that have been made for a marriage between his daughter and my ſon, was the principal occaſion that brought me to this town; where I find moſt people very buſy (or at leaſt ſeeming ſo) and the public affairs in a poſture that needs the advice of better heads than mine. All perſons here ſhew ſtrong inclinations to bring in the King, and re-eſtabliſh the government on the old foundation. Some there are who would have him reſtored to all, without any condition, only an act of oblivion, and general

[a] Clarendon, Vol. VI. p. 524, 525. [b] Whitlock, p. 392. [c] Hiſt. of Rebell. Vol. VI. p. 733. [d] Sydney's Memorials, Vol. II. p. 685.

'pardon

'pardon to be granted; but the ſoberer people will, I believe, 'expect terms of more ſecurity for themſelves, and advantage 'for the nation; and unleſs a full ſatisfaction be given in ſuch 'points, as ſhall be judged neceſſary to thoſe ends, it is 'thought the army will not be pleaſed.'

At the meeting of the parliament, the Lords, who during the uſurpation had not met in their houſe, again reſumed their ſeats there. On April 26, 1660, the Earl of Northumberland, Earl of Oxford, Earl of Rutland, Earl of Lincoln, Earl of Dorſet, Viſcount Say and Seale, the Lord Wharton, and Lord Grey of Wark, were appointed a committee to frame an ordinance, for the conſtituting a committee of ſafety of both houſes, and report the ſame to the houſe [e]. The day after, April 27, they ordered a conference with the houſe of Commons, 'to conſider of ſome ways and means to make up 'the breaches and diſtractions of the kingdom;' and alſo appointed a committee 'to conſider of the privileges of their 'own houſe.' The Earl of Northumberland was in theſe and other committees in that critical time; when their Lordſhips proceedings facilitated General Monk's intention of reſtoring the King.

On May 29, 1660, the Lords went, in a full houſe, to wait on K. Charles II. who arrived that day at Whitehall; and the day after Edward Earl of Mancheſter, their Speaker, acquainting them, that the Duke of York and Duke of Glouceſter commanded him to return thanks for their Lordſhips civility to them; and to ſignify their deſire to ſit in the houſe as members, and that places may be provided for them [f]; the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl of Dorſet, and the Earl of Bridgwater, were named to attend immediately the King, and acquaint him, that there being no precedents which ſhew THEIR proper places, they deſire his Majeſty to determine the place himſelf; and their Lordſhips were to acquaint the Duke of York and the Duke of Glouceſter with the King's anſwer.

On their return, the Earl of Northumberland reported, 'That his Majeſty ſaid, he conceived the ſeat on the right 'hand of the ſtate, where the King of Scots anciently uſed to 'ſit, will be of no more uſe now, ſeeing that title is involved 'in his Majeſty. And ſaid, he himſelf ſat in that ſeat as 'Prince of Wales; therefore deſired that ſeat might be pre-'ſerved for the Prince of Wales; and that the ſeats on the 'left hand of the ſtate may be ſpeedily fitted up for his bro-'thers, the Duke of York and Duke of Glouceſter.' And accordingly the houſe gave directions to have it done.

I find, in the Earl of Leiceſter's journal, this entry. 'Thurſ-'day, May 31, a meſſenger came to my houſe, and warned

[e] Journal Dom. Procer. 12 Car. II. [f] Ibid.

me

'me to come to Whitehall; the like he did to the Earl of 'Northumberland. We went together, not knowing for 'what; and having ſtaid a while in the King's withdrawing 'chamber, we were called into the council-chamber, and 'there, contrary to his, and my expectation, we were ſworn 'Privy-counſellors; as was likewiſe the Earl of Mancheſter, 'and others, that, and the next day.'

On Auguſt 11, 1660, he [g] was conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Suſſex; and on September 7 following [h], Lord Lieutenant of the county of Northumberland.

He was likewiſe commiſſioned with James Butler Duke of Ormond Lord Steward of the houſhold, Montague Bertie Earl of Lindſey Lord Great-chamberlain, James Howard Earl of Suffolk Earl Marſhal, and Edward Montague Earl of Mancheſter Lord Chamberlain of the houſhold, for the making of Knights of the Bath at the King's Coronation [i]; at which ſolemnity (on April 23, 1661) he performed the office of Lord High-Conſtable of England. And his Lordſhip, and Thomas Howard Earl of Berkſhire, being (except William Cecil Earl of Saliſbury) the only two Knights of the Garter, who had been inſtalled [k], and were living at the Reſtoration of the King, they were commiſſioned to inſtal his Royal Highneſs James Duke of York at Windſor, on the firſt feaſt of St. George held after the King's return. His Lordſhip was alſo preſent at all chapters relating to the inſtallation of the reſt of the Knights of the Garter; and he and the ſaid Earl of Berkſhire [l] were the two Knights who conducted them at their inſtalment.

His Lordſhip ſought for no employment in the ſtate, chuſing to retire, in the ſummer, to his ſeat at Petworth, delighting in his gardens and plantations there; but he lived in town during the winter-ſeaſon, and was conſtant in his attendance in parliament; as appears by ſome of his letters to his brother-in-law, Robert Earl of Leiceſter, who, reſiding altogether at Penſhurſt, left him his proxy in the houſe of Peers. Indeed, there was ſuch a ſympathy of affections between theſe two noblemen, and ſuch a ſincere and faithful friendſhip, as can hardly be paralleled. The Earl of Leiceſter, in a letter to him from Penſhurſt, September 26, 1659 [m], pays this compliment to the Earl of Northumberland. 'Of the few per-'ſons that I conſider in this world, your Lordſhip hath my 'greateſt eſtimation; and of the fewer things I value in this

[g] Bill ſignat. 13 Car. II. [h] Ibid. [i] Anſtis on Knighthood of the Bath, p. 85, & ſeq. [k] Aſhmole's Order of the Garter, p. 264.
[l] Sir Edward Walker's Hiſtorical Account of the Knights of the Garter, in MS.
[m] Sidney Memorials, Vol. II. p. 683.

'life,

'life, your favour is placed by me in the moſt high degree. I 'am very tender of both, and do paſſionately deſire the con-'ſervation of the one, for the good of many; and the conti-'nuation of the other for my own contentment.'

But, indeed, the Earl of Northumberland continued to be regarded with a very high reſpect by the whole Engliſh nation; of which Lord Clarendon himſelf gives a remarkable inſtance in the Hiſtory of his own Life[n]: when mentioning the Bill, that was brought into parliament againſt importing Iriſh cattle, (a few years after the Reſtoration) and which occaſioned great heats, he ſays, 'That the Lord Aſhley, (afterwards Earl 'of Shaftſbury) who next to the Duke of Buckingham ap-'peared the moſt violent ſupporter of the bill, urged it as an 'argument for proſecuting it, "That if this Bill did not "paſs, all the rents in Ireland would riſe in a vaſt proportion, "and thoſe in England fall as much; ſo that in a year or two "the Duke of Ormond would have a greater revenue than "the Earl of Northumberland;" which (adds the noble Hiſ-'torian) made a viſible impreſſion in many, as a thing not to 'be endured.'

His Lordſhip married two wives; and, what was very remarkable, they were both grandaughters of two ſucceſſive Lord Treaſurers under King James I. to whoſe ill offices Earl Henry his father attributed much of the cruel ſeverity with which he had been treated by that ungrateful Prince.

Earl Algernon's firſt wife was the Lady Anne Cecil, ſecond daughter of William IId Earl of Saliſbury, (ſon of Robert Cecil, who had been Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, and Lord High-Treaſurer to King James I. by whom he was created Earl of Saliſbury.) Her mother was Catharine Howard, youngeſt daughter of Thomas Earl of Suffolk, (ſon of Thomas IVth Duke of Norfolk, and grandſon of Henry Earl of Surrey, the POET,) who ſucceeded Cecil as Lord High-Treaſurer. This Anne Counteſs of Northumberland died on December 6, 1637[o], as we learn from a letter to the Earl of Leiceſter at Paris, written by William Hawkins, Eſq; wherein he mentions, 'that the Earl of Northumberland is a 'very ſad man for the death of his Lady; and that the Coun-'teſs of Leiceſter (his ſiſter) was gone to comfort him [p].

By this his firſt Counteſs he had iſſue,

1. Lady Catharine Percy, born Auguſt 12, 1630[q]; who died young, and was buried in the family vault at Petworth in Suſſex, January 26, 1638[r].

2. Lady Dorothy Percy, born alſo on Auguſt 12, 1632[s];

[n] Continuation of his Hiſt. folio, p. 375. [o] Sydney Memorials, Vol. II. p. 531. [p] Ibid. [q] From a Memorandum of Earl Algernon in MS. [r] Petworth Regiſter. [s] Memorand. of E. Alg.

who died young, and was buried at Petworth, February 19 1638 [s].

3. Lady Anne Percy, born December 19, 1633 [t]; who was married June 21, 1652 [u], to Philip Lord Stanhope, who was afterwards Earl of Chesterfield, but not till after her death, who died November 29, 1654 [w]; and was buried at Petworth, December the 7th following, together with her infant son Algernon [x]; and therefore she probably died in childbed, leaving no issue.

4. Lady Lucy Percy [y], who died young.

5. Lady Elizabeth Percy, born December 1, 1636 [z]; who was married May 19, 1653 [a], to Arthur Lord Capel, afterwards created Earl of Essex in 1661, by whom she had issue Algernon IId Earl of Essex, and Anne Countess of Carlisle, (grandmother of the present Earl.) This Lady Elizabeth Percy Countess of Essex, long survived the Earl her husband, (who was found murdered in the Tower July 13, 1683) and died herself on February 5, 1717-8 [b].

Earl Algernon, after continuing a widower near five years, married to his second wife a cousin-german of his first Countess, viz. the Lady Elizabeth Howard, second daughter of Theophilus IId Earl of Suffolk, (son of Thomas the Lord High-Treasurer, before-mentioned) by the Lady Elizabeth his wife, daughter of George Lord Hume Earl of Dunbar. It was in consequence of this marriage with the Lady Elizabeth Howard (which was celebrated October 1, 1642 [c]) that Earl Algernon became possessed of Northumberland-House in the Strand, which has ever since been the town-residence of this noble family. It was originally built by Henry Howard Earl of Northampton, and called by him Northampton-House; but he, having no issue, gave it to his nephew Thomas Earl of Suffolk, above-mentioned: and on the marriage of his granddaughter, it was transferred to the Earl of Northumberland [d]. As for Sion-House, their seat in Middlesex, it had been granted by the crown to Henry the IXth Earl.

By this his second Countess Earl Algernon had issue,

1. Joscelin, his only son and heir, who was born July 4, 1644 [e], and after his father was XIth Earl of Northumberland.

2. Lady Mary Percy, born July 22, 1647 [f]; who died July 3, 1652 [g], and was buried at Petworth.

Their mother, the Countess Elizabeth, survived her Lord near

[s] Petworth Register. [t] Mem. of E. Alg. [u] Ibid. [w] Ibid. [x] Petw. Reg. [y] Mem. of E. Alg. [z] Ibid. [a] Ibid. [b] Mr. Butler's Collections. [c] Memorand. of E. Alg. [d] Mr. Butler's Collections. [e] Memorand. of E. Alg. [f] Ibid. [g] Ibid. and Petworth Register.

forty

forty years; dying on March 11th, 1704-5 [h], (aged ninety-seven) and was buried at Petworth the 20th of March following [i].

The Earl her husband deceased October 13, 1668 [k], (in the 66th year of his age) and was buried at Petworth; being succeeded in his honours and estates by his only son.

Josceline Percy, XIth Earl of Northumberland, (only son and heir of Earl Algernon) had, while he was Lord Percy, been designed by his father to marry the Lady Audry, eldest daughter and coheir of Thomas Wriothesley Earl of Southampton, by his second wife Elizabeth, daughter and coheir of Francis Leigh Earl of Chichester; as appears by overtures made before April 13, 1660, which brought the Earl of Northumberland to town, as he acquaints the Earl of Leicester by a letter of that date. But in another from Petworth, of November 2d. following, to the said Earl, he says: 'The 'death of my Lady Audry did as nearly touch me as most 'accidents that could have happened; not for the conveni-'ency of her fortune, nor the hopes of her bringing an heir 'to my family, as soon as it had been fit for my son and her 'to have come together; but because I judged her to be of a 'nature, temper, and humour, likely to have made an excel-'lent wife, which would have brought me much comfort in 'the latter part of my life; but since our uncertain condition 'exposes us daily to these troubles, I shall endeavour with 'all patience to submit to them.' However, his son Josceline, then Lord Percy, about two years after, (viz. Dec. 23, 1662 [l]) married the Lady Elizabeth, sister of the said Lady Audry, and youngest daughter of the said Thomas Earl of Southampton, who was Lord High-Treasurer of England, and died on May 16, 1667 [m]: whereupon, the same year, his son-in-law, the young Lord Percy [n], was constituted in his place Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Southampton.

On the death of his father in 1668, as aforesaid, this Josceline, the XIth Earl of Northumberland, (then aged twenty-four) was on November 9, the same year, constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Sussex [o]; also, the same day, was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the county of Northumberland. But he did not long enjoy these honours; for within two years after, he and his young Countess made a tour on the continent, as it should seem, for their

[h] Annals of Queen Anne, (year 4, p. 282.) [i] Petw. Reg. [k] From his Epitaph at Petworth. [l] Memorandum in MS. of Earl Algernon his father. [m] Ibid. [n] Bill signat. 20 Car. II. [o] Ibid. 21 Car. II.

healths, being attended by the celebrated Mr. Locke, as their phyſician; and the Counteſs remaining at Paris, and Mr. Locke with her, the Earl her huſband proceeded on to Italy; and having heated himſelf with travelling poſt many days, was ſeized at Turin with a fever, which put a period to his life, on May 21, 1670 *; in the midſt of the brighteſt hopes, which this promiſing young nobleman had excited in the breaſts of all good men, that he would prove a ſhining ornament of his noble houſe, and an honour and ſupport to his country. His remains were afterwards brought to England, and interred in the vault belonging to his noble family at Petworth. His Lady continued after his death at Paris, till ſhe there entered into ſecond nuptials with Ralph Lord Montagu, then Ambaſſador from King Charles II. to the French Court; who was afterwards, by Queen Anne, (1705.) created Duke of Montagu, and had iſſue by her John late Duke of Montagu, and Anne, grandmother of the preſent Earl of Sandwich.

Joſceline the XIth and laſt Earl of Northumberland, had iſſue by his ſaid Counteſs,

1. Lady Elizabeth Percy, born January 26, 1666-7 °, who was afterwards Ducheſs of Somerſet, and tranſmitted the Barony of PERCY, &c. with a very great inheritance, to her poſterity; of whom we ſhall give account below.

2. Henry Lord Percy, born February 2, 1668; who died December 18, 1669 P, and was buried at Petworth.

3. Lady Henrietta Percy q, who died an infant.

By the premature death of this Lord Joſceline, without iſſue male, the title of Earl of Northumberland became extinct: and King Charles II. created his third natural ſon by the Ducheſs of Cleveland, George Fitz-Roy, in 1674, Earl, and afterwards (in 1682) Duke of Northumberland. In the mean time, a claim was made to the hereditary honours and poſſeſſions of the noble houſe of Percy, by one JAMES PERCY, a trunkmaker; who preſented a petition to the houſe of Peers for that purpoſe: but being unable to produce proof of his deſcent, for he firſt claimed to be deſcended from Sir Richard Percy, Knt. brother to the IXth Earl of Northumberland, (mentioned above in p. 408:) and when it was proved that he died a bachelor, then he fixed upon Sir Ingram Percy, brother of the VIth Earl (ſee p. 388.) for his anceſtor r; but it appears from his Will, ſtill extant, that he had left only an illegitimate daughter: on this his petition was diſmiſſed the houſe of Lords on March 28, 1673 s; and he tried his right in

* So Dugdale, who lived at the time; but I doubt this date.

° Memorand. of E. Alg. and Petworth Reg. P Epitaph at Petworth.

q Dugd. Bar. I.

r From James Percy's own Caſes; of which he printed ſeveral editions, with various alterations; but none that offered even probable proof. s Lords Journ. XII. p. 578.

various

various ſuits at common law, but without ſucceſs: yet he perſevered in his pretenſions for near twenty years; but being an illiterate man, and conducting his purſuit in an illiberal manner, at length, in 1689, the Lords ſentenced him to wear a paper in Weſtminſter-Hall, declaring him "A falſe and impudent pretender to the Earldom of Northumberland [r]." He had a ſon, ANTHONY PERCY, who became Lord Mayor of Dublin, and is mentioned as a ſufferer under the tyranny of King James, by Archbiſhop King, in his account of the ſufferings of the proteſtants in Ireland.

Lady ELIZABETH PERCY (only ſurviving daughter and ſole heireſs of Joſceline the XIth and laſt Earl of Northumberland) ſucceeded to the Baronial honours of her anceſtors, and was in her own right Baroneſs PERCY, LUCY, POYNINGS, FITZ-PAYNE, BRYAN, and LATIMER. Being ſo great an heireſs, ſhe was thrice married, and twice a widow, before ſhe was ſixteen. She was but four years old at her father's death; and being educated by her grandmother, the old Counteſs of Northumberland, was, about the latter end of the year 1679, married firſt to Henry Cavendiſh Earl of Ogle, only ſon and heir of Henry Duke of Newcaſtle, who, by agreement before marriage, aſſumed the name and arms of PERCY, (for which he had the Royal Licence *) but he departed this life on November 1, 1680, and was buried in the vault of the Percy family at Petworth, November 16 following [s].

She was ſecondly married, or contracted, to Thomas Thynne, Eſq; of Longleate in the county of Wilts; who was aſſaſſinated on Sunday, 12 February, 1681-2, as he was riding through Pall-Mall in his coach, by ſome ruffians on horſeback; one of whom diſcharged a blunderbuſs loaded with ſlugs, which ſhot him through the body, ſo that he died before the next morning [t]. The ruffians were apprehended, convicted and executed; being foreigners, hired by Count Coningſmarck; who had entertained preſumptuous hopes of ſucceeding with this young heireſs, if he could remove Mr. Thynne out of the way; but in this he was miſtaken, for though he himſelf eſcaped the puniſhment due for this horrible crime, he reaped no advantage from it; as

On the 30th of May 1682, ſhe was thirdly married to his Grace Charles Seymour Duke of Somerſet, being, as we have ſeen, under age: and by articles before marriage, he was to take the name, and bear the arms of PERCY [u]: but from this agreement ſhe releaſed his Grace when ſhe came of age.

[r] Lords Journals, XIV. p. 24. 38. 211. 224. 238. 240, 241. * See p. 235.
[s] Petworth Regiſter. [t] Extracted from Newſpapers of that time, and the Trial of the Aſſaſſins. [u] Dugdal. Bar.

By the Duke of Somerſet, her Grace Elizabeth, Baroneſs Percy, &c. had iſſue [w],

1. Lord Charles Seymour, who died an infant, and was buried at Petworth, Auguſt 26, 1683 [x].

2. Lady Catharine Seymour, who died an infant [y].

3. Lord Algernon Seymour, Earl of Hertford, afterwards Baron PERCY and Duke of Somerſet, who was born at Petworth November 11, 1684 [z]: of whom an account is given at large below.

4. Lady Elizabeth Seymour, who was wife of Henry Obrien Earl of Thomond in Ireland, and Viſcount Tadcaſter in England. She died without iſſue, April 6, 1734 [a]; and by a particular ſettlement, at the death of her huſband this Earl of Thomond, part of his eſtate devolved to her nephew Percy Wyndham, who was created Earl of Thomond, and took the name of Obrien [b]. He lately died without iſſue.

5. Lord Edward Seymour, born at Petworth, Auguſt 22, 1687 [c]; who died young.

6. Lady Catharine Seymour, born October 24, 1688 [d]; who on July 21, 1708, was married to Sir William Wyndham, Bart. (being his firſt wife) by whom ſhe had iſſue, 1. Charles late Earl of Egremont; 2. Percy, late Earl of Thomond; and Elizabeth, wife of the late Right Honourable George Grenville.

7 Lady Anne Seymour, born in 1691, who in 1719 was married to Peregrine Marquis of Carmarthen, ſon and heir of Peregrine Oſborne Duke of Leeds, (being his ſecond wife) by whom ſhe had iſſue one ſon, who died an infant, and deceaſed herſelf November 27, 1722 [e].

8. Lady Frances Seymour [f], who died an infant.

9, 10. Two ſons that were twins, who died as ſoon as they were born [g].

11. Lord Percy Seymour, who was born at Petworth, June 3, 1696 [h]; but died of the ſmall-pox, July 4, 1721, unmarried, being then member of parliament for Cockermouth [i].

12. Lady Frances Seymour, who died May 10, 1720, unmarried [k].

13. Lord Charles Seymour, born at Petworth, June 16, 1698 [l]; who died January 4, 1711 [m].

Her Grace was one of the greateſt ornaments of Queen Anne's court, and ſucceeded the Ducheſs of Marlborough as Groom of the Stole.

[w] The following arrangement of their iſſue is given from a paper of the late Ducheſs of Northumberland.

[x] Petworth Reg. [y] Ducheſs of Northumberland: [z] Petworth Regiſter. [a] Mr Butler's Collections. [b] Ibid. [c] Petworth Regiſter. [d] Mr. Butler's Collections. [e] Ibid. [f] Ducheſs of Northumberland's Paper. [g] Ibid. [h] Petw. Reg. [i] Mr. Butler's Collect. [k] Ibid. [l] Petw. Reg. [m] Mr. Butler.

She

She died November 23, 1722, aged 56 [n]. The Duke her husband married secondly Lady Charlotte Finch, daughter of Daniel Earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham, by whom he had issue, 1. Lady Frances Seymour, (born July 8, 1728) wife of the late Marquis of Granby, and mother of the present Duke of Rutland; 2. Lady Charlotte Seymour, wife of the late (and mother of the present) Earl of Aylesford.

On the death of her Grace Elizabeth Duchess of Somerset and Baroness PERCY, &c. her son and heir

ALGERNON SEYMOUR (then styled Earl of Hertford) succeeded to the baronies of PERCY, LUCY, POYNINGS, FITZ-PAYNE, BRYAN, and LATIMER, and took his seat accordingly in the house of Peers, being then aged 38.

But to look back to the earlier part of his life, he had, before he arrived at full age, been returned member for Marlborough to the parliament summoned to meet on June 14, 1705, being the last English parliament, and which, when the Union took place in 1707, was with the members from Scotland, the first of Great Britain. He was also elected for the same place to the parliament convened in 1708 and 1722; but being at the same time chosen one of the Knights of the shire for the county of Northumberland, as he was likewise to three intervening parliaments, he took his seat for that county.

His Grace, at the death of Charles Sackville Earl of Dorset, on January 25, 1705-6, was, in his stead constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the county of Sussex.

In 1708, he made the campaign as a volunteer in Flanders, and was present at the memorable victory obtained over the French at Oudenard, on July 11, and at the taking of Lisle that year. Upon those occasions, he so far signalized himself, that the Duke of Marlborough sent his Lordship express, with the account of his success, as published in our Gazette, N°. 4492: "St. James's, November 26. This afternoon the "Right Honourable the Earl of Hertford arrived here express "from his Grace the Duke of Marlborough, to her Majesty, "with an account, that his Grace had passed the Scheld, and "relieved the town of Brussels, which was besieged by the "late Elector of Bavaria. His Lordship was received by the "Queen with great distinction."

In 1709, he served again as a volunteer at the taking of Tournay; also in the famous battle of Blaregnies, or Malplaquet, on August 31, and at the reduction of the strong city of Mons, the capital of Hainault, which concluded that glorious campaign. Whereupon, in consideration of his valour and merit, he was constituted, on October 23, 1709, Colonel of the 15th

[n] Mr. Butler's Collections.

regiment of foot; and afterwards ſerved every campaign in the Netherlands till the concluſion of the peace at Utrecht, 1713. And Queen Anne, in regard of his ſignal ſervices, conſtituted him governor of Tinmouth-caſtle and Clifford-fort.

On February 8, 1714-15, the firſt year of George I. he was conſtituted Colonel and Captain of the ſecond troop of horſe-guards. He was alſo appointed Lord of the bed-chamber to the Prince of Wales, afterwards King George II. and continued in his government of Tinmouth-caſtle, and Clifford-fort, as alſo Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Suſſex.

In 1722, by the death of his mother Elizabeth, only daughter and heir of Joſceline XIth and laſt Earl of Northumberland, he ſucceeded to the baronies of PERCY, LUCY, POYNINGS, FITZ-PAYNE, BRYAN, and LATIMER, and accordingly took his ſeat in the houſe of Peers as a Baron of this realm.

At the deceaſe of Evelyn Pierrepont, Iſt Duke of Kingſton, on March 5, 1725-6, his Lordſhip was appointed Cuſtos Rotulorum for the county of Wilts.

On March 19, 1726-7, he was promoted to the rank of a Brigadier-General of his Majeſty's forces; and on November 11, 1735, conſtituted Major-General of the horſe.

On September 26, 1737, he was made Governor of Minorca, and of the town and garriſon of Port-Mahon. Alſo on July 2, 1739, he was declared Lieutenant-General of the horſe.

On May 6, 1740, he was made Colonel of his Majeſty's royal regiment of horſe-guards; of which he continued Commander to the time of his deceaſe: and quitting his government of Minorca, he was, on March 13, 1741-2, appointed Governor of the iſland of Guernſey and Caſtle-Cornet, and all other iſlands and forts thereunto belonging.

On March 24, 1746-7, he was conſtituted General of the horſe; and on December 2, 1748, ſucceeded his father in his titles of DUKE of SOMERSET, Earl of Hertford, Viſcount Beauchamp, &c. &c. &c.

His late Majeſty was alſo pleaſed, by letters-patent, dated October 2, 1749, 23 Geo. II. to grant unto his Grace the dignities of a Baron and Earl of the kingdom of Great Britain, by the name, ſtile, and title, of BARON WARKWORTH, of Warkworth-caſtle in the county of Northumberland, and EARL of NORTHUMBERLAND; to hold the ſame to him, and the heirs male of his body; and in default of ſuch iſſue, to Sir Hugh Smithſon, of Stanwick, in the county of York, Bart. (ſon-in-law to his Grace) and to the heirs male of his body, by the Lady Elizabeth Smithſon, his wife (daughter of the ſaid Duke of Somerſet;) and in default of ſuch iſſue, the dignities

of

of Baroneſs Warkworth, of Warkworth-caſtle, and Counteſs of Northumberland, to her Ladyſhip; and of Baron Warkworth, and Earl of Northumberland, to her heirs male [m].

His Majeſty was moreover pleaſed to grant unto his Grace, by letters-patent, dated October 3, the ſame year, the dignities of a Baron and Earl of the kingdom of Great Britain, by the name, ſtile, and title of BARON COCKERMOUTH of Cockermouth Caſtle, in the county of Cumberland, and EARL of EGREMONT in the ſaid county: to hold the ſame to him, and the heirs male of his body; and in default of ſuch iſſue, to his nephew Sir Charles Wyndham, of Orchard-Wyndham in the county of Somerſet, Bart. and the heirs male of his body; and, in default of ſuch iſſue, to Percy Wyndham Obrien, of Shortgrove in the county of Eſſex, Eſq; (brother of the ſaid Sir Charles Wyndham, and afterwards Earl of Thomond) and to the heirs male of his body [n].

His Grace was many years Preſident of the Society of Antiquaries; and having been long afflicted with the gout, departed this life at Percy-Lodge, near Colnebrook, on February 7 [o], 1749-50, without heir male; and was buried in St. Nicholas's chapel in Weſtminſter-Abbey, February 24 following [p].

His Grace married Frances, eldeſt of the two daughters and coheirs of the Honourable Henry Thynne, only ſon of Thomas Iſt Viſcount Weymouth. By that Lady (who was of the bed-chamber to Queen Caroline, and had ſerved her in the ſame place when Princeſs of Wales) he had iſſue one ſon and one daughter, viz.

1. Lady Elizabeth Seymour, born Nov. 26, 1716, O. S. who has been ſince ſo much admired and diſtinguiſhed as Ducheſs of Northumberland: of whom below.

2. George Seymour, Viſcount Beauchamp, who was born on September 11, 1725, and had King George I. and Henry Earl of Thomond, for his godfathers, and Queen Caroline, (then Princeſs of Wales) for his godmother. This young nobleman was ſo amiable in his perſon, and of ſo ſweet a diſpoſition, as endeared him to all that had the honour to know him; and, in the little time he lived, ſhewed an excellent turn of thought, far above his years, and a behaviour, in all reſpects, that could not fail of rendering him an ornament to his country, and a ſhining example to poſterity.

His Lordſhip, after a moſt accompliſhed education (having for his preceptor the ingenious Dr. Dalton, to whom the ſtage is indebted for the revival of Milton's Comus) was ſent by his noble parents to make the tour of Europe. He accordingly

[m] Ex Original. Patent. [n] Ex Original. Patent. [o] Mr. Butler's Collections. [p] Regiſter of Weſtm. Abbey.

embarked

embarked at Dover, October 14, 1742; and was every where received with the higheſt diſtinction in his paſſage through France, particularly at Toulon, (where, by order of the Marquis de Mirepoix, commandant in Provence, all the naval ſtores, &c. were ſhewn him, and he was received with great honours on board the Spaniſh Admiral.) Hence his Lordſhip proceeding to Lyons and Geneva, travelled through Switzerland into Italy, where he viſited whatever is moſt deſerving the conſideration of a perſon of taſte and judgment; till arriving at Boulogne on July 22, N. S. 1744, he was there ſeized with the ſmall-pox, and (after an illneſs of four days only) departed this life on September 11, 1744, being his BIRTHDAY, when he had juſt completed his nineteenth year. On account of the war, his body could not then be conveyed through France, and therefore was detained till the following year, when it was brought over in a King's ſhip, and interred in St. Nicholas's Chapel in Weſtminſter Abbey, on July 6, 1745 [q].

Frances Ducheſs of Somerſet, ſurviving the Duke her huſband, lived retired at her ſeat near Colnebrook, which they had purchaſed of Lord Bathurſt, and named PERCY LODGE, (its common name being Richings:) and this is the place ſo often mentioned in the works of Shenſtone, and other poets of her time; by whom ſhe was moſt deſervedly admired and celebrated for her fine taſte, diſtinguiſhed genius, amiable manners, and exalted virtues. Here this moſt excellent and accompliſhed Lady departed this life, July 7, 1754 [r]; and was interred in the ſame vault with her beloved ſpouſe and ſon, in St. Nicholas's Chapel, Weſtminſter Abbey, July 20, following [s].

On the death of her Lord, Algernon Duke of Somerſet, BARON PERCY, &c. (who was not more diſtinguiſhed for his high birth and exalted rank than for his generoſity, affability, and every amiable quality, which can render a nobleman eſteemed and beloved) his great eſtates in Middleſex and Northumberland deſcended to his only daughter and heir the Lady ELIZABETH, then wife of Sir HUGH SMITHSON, Bart. of Stanwick in Yorkſhire: which noble pair,

HUGH and ELIZABETH, became EARL and COUNTESS OF NORTHUMBERLAND: his Lordſhip was alſo Baron Warkworth of Warkworth-Caſtle; and ſhe, in her own right, Baroneſs Percy, Lucy, Poynings, Fitz-Payne, Bryan, and Latimer.

This noble Lady, who was the heir and repreſentative of ſo many great families, was ſole ſurviving iſſue of her father, the laſt Duke of Somerſet of his branch; whoſe honours therefore became extinct in that line, and the ducal title re-

[q] Regiſter of Weſtminſter-Abbey. [r] Ibid. [s] Ibid.

verted to the deſcendants of the firſt Duke of Somerſet (Lord Protector of England, and uncle of King Edward VI.) by another ſon.

By her anceſtors of the PERCY family, ſhe was deſcended (as we have ſeen) from the ancient Kings of France and England, and through them from almoſt all the Royal Families in Europe. By her progenitors, the SEYMOURS Dukes of Somerſet, ſhe was ſtill more nearly allied to the Blood Royal of England and France, being lineally deſcended from MARY Queen Dowager of France, youngeſt daughter of King HENRY VII. and of his Queen ELIZABETH, daughter and heir of King Edward IV. (in whom were united the white and red roſe, the two princely houſes of York and Lancaſter;) and King Henry VIIth's grandmother, was Queen Catharine [u], daughter of Charles VI. KING of FRANCE, of the houſe of Valois. The aforeſaid Queen Dowager MARY had (by her ſecond huſband Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk) Frances, wife of Henry Grey Duke of Suffolk, and Marquis of Dorſet, whoſe ſecond daughter, Lady Catharine Grey (ſiſter of Queen Jane) was wife of Edward Seymour Earl of Hertford, ſon and heir of the Protector Duke of Somerſet, above-mentioned; by whom he had iſſue Edward Seymour Lord Beauchamp; from whoſe two ſons, WILLIAM, that was reſtored to the Dukedom of Somerſet in 1660, and FRANCIS, that was created Baron Trowbridge in 16 Car. I. this great Lady, whoſe hiſtory we are now giving, was equally deſcended: from Francis by her father; from William by her mother.

We ſhall firſt give her deſcent through her FATHER, from Francis Seymour, Baron of Trowbridge. He had iſſue Charles Seymour, Baron of Trowbridge, whoſe ſon Charles Seymour ſucceeded to the Dukedom of Somerſet, and married the heireſs of Percy, as hath been before-mentioned; whoſe ſon and heir, Algernon Seymour Duke of Somerſet, had no other iſſue but the Lady Elizabeth, of whom we are now writing.

By her MOTHER ſhe was deſcended from William Seymour Duke of Somerſet (ſo reſtored in 1660) who by his ſecond wife [w] Lady Frances Devereux, (ſiſter and coheir of Robert Earl of Eſſex, and niece of Dorothy Counteſs of Northumberland. See p. 435, 6.) had iſſue Lady Mary Seymour, wife of Heneage Earl of Winchelſea; and their daughter Lady Frances Finch, was wife of Thomas Lord Viſcount Wey-

[u] Relict of K. Henry V. and afterwards wife of Owen Tudor, by whom ſhe had iſſue Edmund Earl of Richmond, father of King Henry VII. by Margaret, only daughter of John Beaufort Duke of Somerſet, grandſon of John of Gaunt.

[w] His firſt wife was the Lady Arbella Stuart, couſin german to King James I. whoſe misfortunes rendered them both ſo remarkable in the hiſtory of thoſe times. (See [Arbella] in the Biogr. Brit.) By this Lady he had no iſſue.

mouth,

mouth [x], whoſe eldeſt ſon, the Honourable Henry Thynne, married Grace, daughter and ſole heir of George Stroud, Eſq; and had iſſue Frances, wife of Algernon Duke of Somerſet, above-mentioned, and mother of the Lady Elizabeth, who now became COUNTESS, and was afterwards DUCHESS, of Northumberland.

The Lady Elizabeth Seymour was married at Percy-Lodge [y] (now Richings, in the pariſh of Ivor, Bucks) on July 18, 1740, to her Lord, above-mentioned, then Sir HUGH SMITHSON, Bart. who afterwards aſſumed the name and arms of PERCY, (as we ſhall ſee below) and revived the memory of that moſt illuſtrious race with additional luſtre; being himſelf a gentleman of a very ancient family, and the fourth baronet of his houſe, which, by alliance and intermarriage, was related to ſome of the greateſt families of the ancient nobility, ſo as to be Himſelf lineally deſcended from the VERES Earls of Oxford [z], the BEAUCHAMPS Earls of Warwick [a], the MORTIMERS Earls of March [b], and, (as we have ſeen above, in p. 316) from the great families of PERCY and NEVILLE: and even from the Blood Royal, through the princely Houſe of YORK [c].

But even in his own paternal line, there are few families in England that have ſo clear and well-deduced a Deſcent from the moſt remote antiquity, as that of SMITHSON, (anciently written SMYTHSON, and SMYTHTON;) as will appear from the following Account, which was drawn up many years ago by that diligent Inveſtigator, Arthur Collins, Eſq; the original Author and Compiler of this Peerage; and which is here printed from a MS. of his own [d], with ſome Additions and Corrections, that have occurred to the preſent Editor.

[x] He was couſin and heir of Thomas Thynne, Eſq; whoſe aſſaſſination is mentioned above, in p. 469.

[y] Deſcribed above, in p. 474. (From the original certificate, penes Duc Northumbr.)

[z] See above, p. 316.

[a] Eleanor Daughter of Richard Beauchamp Vth Earl of Warwick, was mother of Thomas Lord Ros of Hamelake, whoſe eldeſt daughter and coheir Eleanor was wife of Sir Robert Manners, (mentioned above, in p. 361.) and mother of George Manners in her right, Lord Ros. Vide ſupra, p. 316.

[b] Thomas Beauchamp IIId Earl of Warwick, married Catharine, daughter of Roger Mortimer Ist Earl of March; whoſe grandfather Roger was ſon of the Princeſs Gladuſe, daughter and at length heireſs of Llewellin the Great, PRINCE of WALES.

[c] See p. 316.

[d] Penes Duc. Northumbr.

SMITHTON,

SMITHTON, or SMETHTON [e], whence this family took their name, is an ancient town in the North Riding of Yorkſhire, in that part of it called Richmondſhire; and in this diſtrict they have poſſeſſed eſtates from the very æra of the conqueſt.

In Doomſday-Book the name is written SMETHTON, and MALGRUN de Smethton held a manor there [f].

RANULPH DE SMYTHTON [g] afterwards occurs; for

GALFRED or GEOFFRAY DE SMYTHTON, ſon of Ranulph, gave lands in Smythton or Smithton, to the Abbey of St. Mary's at York [g].

ALGAR DE SMYTHTON [h] had a ſon named Simon: for

SIMON DE SMYTHETON, ſon of Algar [h], gave half an oxgang of land in Smytheton to the Abbey of Roch or de Rupe in the Deanry of Doncaſter, and was buried there in the reign of King Henry III.

About the ſame time lived Gilbert de Smytheton Clerc, who is mentioned as preſent at the ſigning an inſtrument at Horncaſtle on Palm-Sunday, 1264 [i].

JOHN DE SMYTHETON held one carucate of land in Smytheton in the 15th of Edward I. [k] (1287.) as appears by an inquiſition taken concerning the fees of Richmondſhire, before John Kirby, the King's treaſurer.

ANDREW DE SMYTHETON (or Smethton, as it is here written [l]) was ſummoned to attend with horſe and arms againſt the Scots at Newcaſtle upon Tyne, on Monday the feaſt of St. Michael, anno 3 Edw. II. [l] (1309.) He had two wives; by one of whom he had poſterity; but by the other he had no iſſue. This laſt was Mary, daughter and heireſs of Euſtace Delavale, who died *ſine prole* [m], and her paternal inheritance

e It was often written by the Normans, in conformity to their defective pronunciation, Sme'ton. So Rothbury was written by them, Rou'bury: ſo Rothwell, Ro'well, &c. &c.

f So Collins, in his MS. and quotes Regiſtrum Honoris de Richmond, p. 3.

g g Drake's Hiſtory of York, p. 592, 621.

h h Burton Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of Yorkſhire, p. 322, 325.

i Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby, p. 213.

k Regiſtr. Honoris de Richmond. p. 37, 57. l l Rymer's Fœd. III. 148.

m Genealog. de Delavale de Seaton Delavale in Colleg. Armor.

reverted to her neareſt kinſman of the name of Delavale: but in her right the aforeſaid Andrew de Smythton (ſo the ſurname is ſpelt in the record) died ſeiſed of and in the manor of Black-allerton, [near adjoining to Smithton in Yorkſhire;] and of the manor of Seiton [Seaton] Delavale; and of and in the village of North-Diſſington [in Northumberland]; anno 5 Edw. II. [n] (1311 or 1312.) To him ſucceeded

ROBERT DE SMYTHTON, and THOMAS DE SMYTHTON [o], were both ſummoned to appear on a jury, in an inquiſition taken on Thurſday, the feaſt of St. Catharine, anno 7 Ed. III. (1333.) concerning the liberties of North Allerton [o]. Theſe two, Robert and Thomas, were apparently brothers, or firſt couſins; from the one of whom deſcended William Smythſon of Newſome, and from the other William Smythſon of Yafford, both mentioned below.

It appears that the family about this period removed from Smithton to Yafford, which is not far diſtant, and then firſt wrote their name SMYTHSON.

WILLIAM SMYTHSON of Newſome, in the reign of King Richard II. purchaſed lands and tenements in Newſome, as appears by deeds of his dated [p] 4 Rich. II. (1381.) 15 Rich. II. (1392.) 16 Rich. II. (1393.) He was alſo living in 9 Hen. IV. [q] (1408.) but appears to have had no iſſue, ſo that his eſtates deſcended to his couſin.

WILLIAM SMYTHSON (ſtiled William Smythſon, ſenior, of Yafford) did [r] the 4th year of King Henry IV. (1403.) purchaſe lands in Dalton Norrays [r]. And in 9 Hen. IV. [s] 1408.) he granted to WILLIAM SMYTHSON of Newſome, to William Whitby, and Richard Whitby, and to WILLIAM, ſon of the ſaid William Smythſon of Yafford, all his lands and tenements in Newſome, Warlawby, Whitwell, and Yafford, probably on the marriage of his ſaid ſon William.

WILLIAM SMYTHSON, ſon of William Smythſon, ſenior, of Yafford, appears finally to have inherited all the lands of both the William Smythſons, mentioned above. He married Matilda, (daughter of Nicholas Mowbray of Eaſby [o]) by whom

[n] Extracts from a MS. in folio, marked (1) among the Collections of the late Counſellor John Craſter, of Craſter, in com. Northumb. now in poſſeſſion of Dan. Craſter, Eſq. (Ibid. fol. 2.)

[o o] Regiſtr. Honoris de Richmond. p. 174.

[a] Ex Originalib. penes Duc. Northumbr.

[q] Vide infra.

[r] Ex Originali penes Duc Northumb.

[s] Ex Originali penes eundem.

[o] So Collins in his MS. but has omitted his authority.

he

he had iſſue his ſon and heir John Smythſon, mentioned below. His relict Matilda, after his death, married a ſecond huſband, Thomas Loneſdale of Scotterſkelf, who was dead alſo before 19 Hen. VI. (1441.) when ſhe gave her lands in Newſome and Yafford to her ſaid ſon John Smythſon, by a deed [p], to which was witneſs John Percy of Kyledale, mentioned above, in p. 299.

JOHN SMYTHSON, ſon of William, by Matilda his wife, in 1441 [q], exchanged his lands in Yafford with Robert Danby, ſerjeant at law, for his lands in Newſome, &c. He was living in 1471 [r], and made purchaſes in 1460 [s], &c. He had iſſue by Alice his wife (to whom he was already married in 1441) Thomas, his ſon and heir, and perhaps other iſſue.

Collins ſays [t], this John Smythſon married Catharine, daughter of Robert de Laton, Knt.; but either he had two wives, or our author is miſtaken in this inſtance, as to the Lady's chriſtian name; for in the deeds here referred to ſhe is expreſsly named Alice.

THOMAS SMYTHSON, ſon of John and Alice, had a grant from his father of a tenement and lands in Newſome in 1471 [u], at which time he appears as yet to have had no child. But he had afterwards iſſue, James and Robert.

JAMES SMYTHSON of Newſome (born in 1497 [w]) married Margery, daughter of Anthony Palleſer, Eſq. [x] In his laſt will and teſtament, dated January 24, 1545 [y], he writes himſelf Of Walpole St. Peter in Marſhland, and orders his body to be there buried. He leaves to Margery his wife, and Anthony his ſon, all his land, both free and copyhold: His wife to keep his houſe and all his ſervants till Lady-Day; and his ſon Anthony Smythſon to be with his brother Robert Smythſon for two years, till he comes of age. He conſtitutes his ſaid brother, Robert Smythſon, his executor, and orders him to pay all his ſervants wages and liveries. The probate bears date May 13, 1546.

ANTHONY SMYTHSON of Newſome, and of Walpole St. Peter in Marſhland, ſon and heir of James Smythſon, was born in 1526; and died in 1588 [z]. He married Mary,

[p] Ex Originali penes Duc. Northumbr. [q] Ex Originali Charta penes eundem.
[r] Vid. infra ſub Thom. Smythſon. [s] Ex Orig. Chartis penes Duc. Northumbr.
[t] In his MS. whence this account is extracted. [u] Ex Originali penes Duc Northumbr. [w] So Collins in his MS. [x] Ibid. [y] Ex Regiſtr. Vocat. Allen. (quire 3d) in Cur. Prerog. Cantuar.
[z] So Collins in his MS.

daughter

daughter of Nicholas Girlington, Esq; who was buried in the Abbey at York, where is the following epitaph on his monument [a].

"Hic jacet Magister Nicholaus Girlingtonius Hacfordien-
"sis familie Armiger preclarus, verâ pietate insignis, et
"omni splendoris genere instructissimus; qui ex hac vita mi-
"gravit decimo die Januarij, An. Dom. 1584, Etatis sue vero
"76."

Anthony Smythson had three sons [b], 1. John Smythson, who died unmarried; 2. Anthony Smythson, who became his heir; 3. George Smythson, third son, who married Jane, daughter of . . . . Swale, Esq; of Swaledale, in Richmondshire.

He had also a younger brother, Tryon Smythson [c], who had a son named Francis, that married Joyce, daughter and coheiress of Mr. Stackwood of Sevenoak in Kent, and had by her an only son Richard Smithson, a physician at Horsham in Sussex. The said Dr. Richard Smithson married Mr. Tinley's daughter, of Hampshire, by whom he had issue several sons and daughters; all or most of whom died without issue, except his second son, William Smithson, M. D. of London, who married two wives, viz. 1. Mary, only daughter of Sir Edward Walpole, of Lincolnshire, by whom he had issue, mentioned below; and 2. Frances (daughter of John Overton of Effington in Holderness, Esq;) who died without issue. But he had issue only by his first wife, one son, John Walpole Smithson, who was unmarried in 1727; and Catherine Smithson, then lately married to Thomas Davers, Esq; brother of Sir Jermyn Davers of Rushbroke, Bart.

ANTHONY SMYTHSON of Newsome, son and heir of Anthony, last mentioned, was born in 1565, and died in 1622 [d]. He married Eleanor, daughter and heir of George Catherick, Esq; who was heir of Anthony Catherick of Stanwick in com. Ebor. Esq; elder brother of the said George.

This family of CATHERICK (originally Catterick of Catterick) is one of the most ancient in Richmondshire, distinguished by their alliances with the most respectable families in that part of England; the mother of the said George being the daughter of Saltmarsh of Saltmarsh [e]; and her mother was daughter of Burgh of Burgh [f]. It is remarkable, that the Catherick family had for one of the quarters of

[a] Drake's Hist. of York, p. 500.
[b] Collins's MS.
[c] English Baronets, 1727, 3 Tom. small 4to.
[d] So Collins in his MS.
[e] Glover's Visitat. of Yorkshire in 1584 and 1585.
[f] Ibid.

their

their paternal coat the very same arms (with difference of colour only) that were borne by the great Earls of Richmond and Britanny [g] (or Bretagne.) And as both Stanwick and Catterick were part of the possessions given by the Conqueror to the ancient Earls of Richmond, (who were also sovereigns of Bretagne;) there is reason to believe that the Cattericks were either descended from a younger son of one of those great Earls, or from one of their principal officers; who having a grant from those Earls, of Catterick and Stanwick, assumed a local name from the estate so given them, and took the arms of their ancestor or benefactor, with only a difference in colour, as was anciently the usage: or else that they acquired them by marrying an heiress of one of these. In Stanwick church are ancient monuments representing the effigies of some of the Catterick family, clad in armour, and in a recumbent posture, but without inscriptions; which shews them to be of the most remote antiquity.

By this Lady, Anthony Smithson, Esq; had issue as follows [h]: 1. Richard Smithson, his eldest son, who married Jane, daughter of . . . . Brugh of Glouceſterſhire, Esq; 2. Hugh Smithson, second son, who was created a Baronet, and is mentioned in the next article; 3. Francis Smithson, third son, who married Mary, daughter of . . . . . Rawsthorne, Esq; of Lancashire, by whom he had one son, Francis, who died unmarried; Anthony Smithson had also two daughters; 1. Jane, wife of Peter Cole, Esq; of Devonshire; and 2. Anne, married to William Skinner of Lethbury in com. Hereford, Esq;

Hugh Smithson, (second son [i] of Anthony Smithson, Esq; of Newsome, or Newsham, in the parish of Kirby on the Mount, in com. Ebor.) finally became head of this ancient family; and having suffered in the cause of King Charles I. in whose support he had plentifully expended his large fortune, was, after the Restoration, created a Baronet, August 2, 1660.

Sir Hugh, who was born in 1598, died in 1670 [k], and was buried in the great vault belonging to his family in Stanwick church, where a fine marble monument is erected to his me-

[g] The Dukes of Bretagne, who were also Earls of Richmond, gave in their arms, Chequé Or, and Azure, with a border Gules, as appears from their seals in Gale's Regiſtr. Honoris de Richmond. The family of Catherick bore in their second quarter, Chequé Argent and Sable, with the same border Gules.

[h] So Collins, in his MS.

[i] So Collins, in his MS.

[k] So Collins, in his MS.

mory. He married Dorothy, daughter of Jerome Rawſthorne of Plaiſtow, in Eſſex, Eſq; by whom he left iſſue three ſons, among whom he divided his great eſtate; 1. Sir Jerome Smithſon, Bart. his eldeſt ſon, to whom he left his principal eſtates in Yorkſhire, &c. 2. Anthony Smithſon, Eſq; his ſecond ſon [l], to whom he left his eſtates at Tottenham in Middleſex, and at Armine in the Weſt Riding of Yorkſhire. He married Suſanna, daughter of Sir Edward Barkham, of Southacre in Norfolk, Bart. by whom he left one ſon, Hugh Smithſon of Armine and Tottenham, Eſq; who married Heſter, daughter of Michael Godfrey of Woodford, in Eſſex, Eſq; by whom he had iſſue three ſons and four daughters, who all died unmarried. He afterwards married the Honourable Conſtantia Hare, only daughter of Henry Lord Coleraine, by whom he had no iſſue. The ſaid Hugh Smithſon, Eſq; repreſented the county of Middleſex in five parliaments; and having ſurvived all his children, left all his eſtates to his relation and next heir, Hugh, now Duke of Northumberland; 3. Hugh Smithſon, Eſq; third ſon of Sir Hugh, to whom he left his eſtates in Suffolk, married Alice, daughter of . . . . Yeane, Eſq; and left an only daughter, Anne Smithſon, wife of Sir Henry Johnſon of Bradenham in com. Bucks, who left iſſue by her, Anne, his only daughter and heir, married to Thomas, late Earl of Strafford.

Sir JEROME SMITHSON of Stanwick, in Yorkſhire, Bart. eldeſt ſon and heir of Sir Hugh, was born in 1632, and died in 1684 [m]. He married Mary, daughter and heir of Edward Wingate of Lockley's Hall in the county of Hertford, Eſq; member for the town of St. Alban's in the laſt parliament of King Charles I. by whom he had iſſue one ſon, who was after him Sir Hugh Smithſon, Bart. and one daughter, Dorothy, married to Thomas Pulleine of Carlton in com. Ebor. Eſq. [n]

Sir HUGH SMITHSON of Stanwick, Bart. only ſon and heir of Sir Jerome, was born in 1657, and died in 1729 [o]. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Marmaduke IId Lord Langdale (whoſe illuſtrious deſcent has been already mentioned above in p. 316, and p. 476.) By this Lady he had iſſue two ſons, who lived to men's eſtates, viz. 1. Hugh, who died unmarried in the life-time of his father; and 2. Langdale Smithſon, who is mentioned below, and was father of

[l] So Collins: But in the Eng. Baronets, 1727, Sir Hugh's ſons are arranged in the following order; 1. Sir Jerome; 2. Hugh; 3. Anthony.

[m] So Collins in his MS. [n] Ibid. [o] Ibid.

the

the preſent Duke of Northumberland. He had alſo four daughters, Dorothy, Mary, Catharine, and Bridget, who all became nuns in Flanders, and died unmarried [p]: for Sir Hugh had been educated a Roman Catholic, but conformed to the church of England.

LANGDALE SMITHSON, Eſq; ſon of Sir Hugh Smithſon, Bart. died in the life-time of his father: and having married Philadelphia, daughter of William Reveley, of Newby Wiſk in com. Ebor. Eſq; left iſſue only one ſon; 1. Hugh, the preſent Duke of Northumberland, and one daughter, Dorothy, who died unmarried in the year 1732. Philadelphia, his widow, having ſurvived her huſband near forty years, lived to ſee her only ſon attain to the higheſt honours which can be conferred on a ſubject, for he was a Peer of the realm, a Knight of the Garter, and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; during whoſe Vice-royalty ſhe died at York in 1764.

Sir HUGH SMITHSON of Stanwick, Bart. ſucceeded in 1729 to the title and eſtates of his grandfather, Sir Hugh Smithſon, Bart. abovementioned. He alſo inherited the large eſtates in Yorkſhire and Middleſex of his relation Hugh Smithſon of Tottenham, Eſq; above-mentioned; and ſucceeded him in being choſen knight of the ſhire for the county of Middleſex, which he repreſented in three parliaments; when, by the death of his father-in-law, Algernon Duke of Somerſet, abovementioned, he (according to the patent above-deſcribed in p. 472.) ſucceeded to the EARLDOM OF NORTHUMBERLAND, &c. and took his ſeat in the Houſe of Peers on March 2, 1749-50.

His Lordſhip, purſuant to an act paſſed that ſeſſion, took the name and arms of the illuſtrious and noble family of PERCY. In that act, entitled, "An Act to enable the Right "Honourable Hugh, Earl of Northumberland, and Eliza-"beth, Counteſs of Northumberland, and Baroneſs Percy, "his wife, and their children, progeny, and iſſue, to take "and uſe the name of Percy; and bear and quarter the arms "of the Percys, Earls of Northumberland;" it is recited, 'That on the marriage of the moſt noble Charles, Duke of 'Somerſet, with the moſt noble Elizabeth, Ducheſs of Somer-'ſet, who was the ſole daughter and heir of the Right Honour-'able Joſcelyne Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and Baron 'Percy (and which ſaid marriage was had and ſolemnized in 'the minority of both the ſaid Duke and Ducheſs) it was ſti-'pulated, and agreed, that for the preſervation of the noble 'family, and name of the PERCYS, he, the ſaid Duke, and all,

[p] See Collins in his MS.

'and every the iſſue of his body, on her the ſaid Ducheſs begot-
'ten, ſhould, for ever, take upon him, and them, and be cal-
'led, and named, only by the name and ſurname of PERCY.
'But that the ſaid Ducheſs, under her hand and ſeal, Jan. 30,
'1687, having then attained her age of twenty-one years,
'did conſent and agree to wave and diſpenſe with the ſaid
'agreement, ſo entered into upon her marriage, for the ſaid
'Duke, and the iſſue of that marriage, to take the name and
'ſurname of PERCY, as aforeſaid.

'And as Algernon, late Duke of Somerſet, did, in his
'life-time, expreſs his deſire, that the name of PERCY ſhould
'be uſed by, and be the ſurname, and family name of the
'Earls of Northumberland, for the time being; in regard the
'ſaid honour and dignity had been held and enjoyed by per-
'ſons of that name, for many generations; Sir Hugh Smith-
'ſon, now Earl of Northumberland, and Lady Elizabeth his
'wife, Counteſs of Northumberland, and Baroneſs Percy; as
'well out of their great regard to, and in compliance with the
'deſire of the ſaid late Duke, as for preſerving the noble and
'ancient family, and name of PERCY, are willing and deſir-
'ous, that the ſaid name of Percy, and the coats of arms
'borne and quartered by the Percys Earls of Northumberland,
'ſhould be eſtabliſhed and confirmed, in, unto, and upon
'them, and their progeny and iſſue, by authority of parlia-
'ment. Wherefore it was enacted, &c.'

His Lordſhip was on December 29, 1752, ſworn one of the Lords of the Bed-chamber to K. George II.; and on March 20, 1753, conſtituted Lord Lieutenant, Cuſtos Rotulorum, and Vice-Admiral, of the county of Northumberland, and Lord Lieutenant of the town and county of Newcaſtle upon Tyne.

On March 29, 1757, his Lordſhip was inſtalled a Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter, at Windſor.

When the preſent King aſcended the throne, on October 25, 1760, his Lordſhip was appointed one of the Lords of his Bed-chamber, and continued in the offices of Lord Lieutenant, &c. of the county of Northumberland, and of the town and county of Newcaſtle upon Tyne.

In 1762, he was appointed Lord Chamberlain to the Queen, and admitted a member of the King's moſt honourable Privy-council.

On December 29, 1762, his Lordſhip took the oaths as Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Middleſex, and of the city and liberty of Weſtminſter, being ſo nominated in the room of Thomas Pelham Duke of Newcaſtle; and among his other acts of munificence, he provided a large and commodious houſe in King-Street, Weſtminſter, as a Guildhall for that city and liberty; that which had formerly been

been uſed as ſuch, adjoining to Weſtminſter-hall, being too ſmall, and otherwiſe inconvenient.

On the 20th of April, 1763, He was appointed Lord Lieutenant of the kingdom of Ireland; where his upright and moſt diſintereſted adminiſtration of public affairs, and the generoſity and magnificence, the affability and condeſcenſion of this noble Peer and his illuſtrious conſort, are ſtill remembered with reſpect and gratitude, and will diſtinguiſh His government among the moſt popular and ſplendid, recorded in the annals of that country.

In 1764, He was conſtituted Vice-Admiral of all America, being the firſt perſon that ever was nominated to that office.

In 1766, His Lordſhip was moſt deſervedly raiſed to the ducal rank, being almoſt the only inſtance after an interval of forty-ſix years of that high honour's being conferred on a ſubject. By the patent of creation, dated October 18, 1766, his Majeſty was pleaſed to grant to the Right Honourable Hugh Earl of Northumberland, and to the heirs male of his body, lawfully begotten on the body of Elizabeth Counteſs of Northumberland, his then wife, the dignities of an Earl and Duke of the kingdom of Great Britain, by the names, ſtiles and titles of EARL PERCY, and DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

On the 24th December, 1778, his Grace was appointed to the high office of Maſter of the Horſe to his Majeſty.

Having early diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his love for the fine arts, his Grace hath eminently promoted their advancement in this country; for, not to mention the conſtant encouragement and employ which he hath given to artiſts with his noble fortune in general; beſides the elegant improvements made in his paternal ſeat at Stanwick in Yorkſhire; He hath reſtored three palaces, which are executed in very different ſtiles of architecture, and will remain laſting monuments of his magnificence and taſte. 1. NORTHUMBERLAND HOUSE, which was juſt begun to be repaired before the death of Algernon late Duke of Somerſet, He completed and perfected in the nobleſt manner; ſo that it affords a moſt finiſhed model of a palace for the town reſidence of a great Nobleman; 2. SION-HOUSE, which was old, ruinous, and inconvenient, his Grace hath finely improved; and fitting it up, and finiſhing it, after the moſt perfect models of Greece and Rome, hath formed a villa, which for taſte and elegance is ſcarce to be paralleled in Europe; 3. ALNWICK CASTLE, the great Baronial Seat of the ancient Earls of Northumberland, was become quite a ruin; its roofs fallen in, its towers decayed, and its walls nearly demoliſhed. When their Graces ſucceeding to the princely eſtates, and illuſtrious titles of the PERCY family, conceived the noble

deſign of reſtoring this their great northern caſtle to its ancient ſplendour: and the deſign hath been executed with the happieſt ſucceſs; all the decorations and ornaments, though of the higheſt magnificence, being of the pureſt Gothic, ſkilfully adapted to the general ſtyle of the original building; which is every where reſtored to its ancient form and deſtination; with all the additional advantage derived from the more improved ſtate of the arts.

But it is not only for this, and other noble inſtances of his munificence, that the county of Northumberland is indebted to his Grace; he found it almoſt a deſert; and he hath already clothed it with woods, and improved it with agriculture. The Editor of this work hath been informed by the perſon whom the Duke employs in forming and protecting his infant plantations, That for more than twenty years paſt the number of trees annually planted out by his Grace in this county have been from Eleven to twelve Hundred thouſand, and upwards: and that He hath ſometimes planted in one year not leſs than three hundred acres in one incloſure.

His late conſort, Elizabeth Dutcheſs of Northumberland, who had been for many years one of the Ladies of the Bedchamber to the preſent Queen, being ſo appointed in 1761; but, who had reſigned that honour ſome years before her death, on account of her declining health; departed this life at Northumberland Houſe, December 5th, 1776, being her BIRTHDAY, on which ſhe had completed her ſixtieth year; and was interred in her family vault in St. Nicholas's Chapel, Weſtminſter, December 18th following.

This great Lady, who (as we have ſeen) was lineal heir and repreſentative of the ancient Earls of Northumberland, with a moſt princely fortune, devolved to her from her anceſtors, ſuſtained her exalted rank, through her whole life, with the greateſt dignity, generoſity, and ſpirit. Her extenſive charities to the poor; her encouragement of literature and the polite arts; and her generous patronage of every kind of merit; her warm attachment to her friends; her goodneſs to her ſervants; not to mention her tender affection for her family, made her death a public loſs, and will cauſe it to be long lamented

By a moſt happy marriage with her Grace, the Duke of Northumberland hath had iſſue,

1. HUGH Earl PERCY, born in the pariſh of St. George, Hanover-Square, Auguſt 14, 1742, who, early devoting himſelf to a military life, was in the laſt war in Germany, and then gave preſages of that ſkill and courage which have been ſince ſo nobly diſplayed in the ſervice of his country in the

the preſent war in America, and which in the important action of Lexington, and the reduction of Fort Waſhington, &c. have conſecrated his Lordſhip's name to poſterity.

Having been choſen member for Weſtminſter in ſeveral parliaments, his Lordſhip ſucceeded, on the death of his mother, to the baronies of PERCY, LUCY, POYNINGS, FITZ-PAYNE, BRYAN, and LATIMER; but being at that time abroad on the public ſervice in America, he did not take his ſeat in the Houſe of Peers till Nov. 20, 1777. His lordſhip is colonel of the 5th regiment of foot, and a Lieutenant General in the army.

Earl Percy 1ſt married on July 2d, 1764, Lady ANNE STUART, third daughter of the Right Honourable John Earl of Bute, by whom he had no iſſue; and from whom he was divorced by act of parliament in 1779. His Lordſhip, 2dly, married Miſs FRANCES JULIA BURRELL, third daughter of the late Peter Burrell of Beckenham in Kent, Eſq; by ſpecial licence, in the pariſh of St. George, Hanover-Square, May 25, 1779.

2. Lady ELIZABETH ANNE FRANCES, born April 6th, 1744, who died unmarried May 27, 1761, and was interred in St. Nicholas's Chapel, Weſtminſtner Abbey, June 5th following.

3. Lord ALGERNON PERCY, born in the aforeſaid pariſh of St. George, Hanover-Square, January 21, 1749-50. His Lordſhip, who was elected knight of the ſhire for the county of Northumberland in this preſent parliament, and is colonel of the Northumberland militia, married June 8, 1775, Miſs ISABELLA SUSANNA BURRELL, ſecond daughter of Peter Burrell, of Beckenham in Kent, Eſq; their nuptials being celebrated at Sion-Houſe in the pariſh of Iſleworth, and county of Middleſex. By this Lady his Lordſhip hath had iſſue,

1. CHARLOTTE PERCY, born in the pariſh of St. Mary-la-bonne, June 3, 1776, and baptized there the 7th July following.

2. ELIZABETH PERCY, born at Dijon in France, 31 March, 1777; who died in London April 28, 1779, and was buried in the family vault in St. Nicholas's Chapel, Weſtminſter Abbey.

3. GEORGE PERCY, born in the aforeſaid pariſh of St. Mary-la-bonne, June 22d, 1778, and baptized there July 14 following.

STYLE and TITLES.] The moſt noble and puiſſant Prince, HUGH, Duke and Earl of Northumberland, Earl Percy, Baron Warkworth of Warkworth Caſtle; Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the Counties of Middleſex and Northumberland; of the City and Liberty of Weſtminſter; and of the Town and County of the Town of Newcaſtle upon Tyne; Vice Admiral of the County of Northumberland, and of all America; Maſter of the Horſe to the King; one of the Lords of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Council; and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter.

CREATIONS.] Baronet, Auguſt 2, 1660, 12 Car. II. Baron Warkworth, of Warkworth-Caſtle in the county of Northumberland, and Earl of Northumberland, October 2, 1749, 23 Geo. II. Earl Percy, and Duke of Northumberland, October 18, 1766, 16 Geo. III.

ARMS.] Quarterly: the 1ſt and 4th quarterly, 1. Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, being the armorial bearing of the ancient Dukes of Brabant, and 2. Gules, three Lucies, or Pykes, for Lucy; the 2d and 3d, Azure, five Fuſils in Feſs, Or, for Percy.

CREST.] On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Lion paſſant, Azure, his tail extended.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter ſide, a Lion, Azure: on the ſiniſter, an Unicorn, Argent, collared Gobonè, Or and Azure, with a Chain appendant and reflecting over his back, Or.

MOTTO.] ESPERANCE EN DIEU.

CHIEF SEATS.] Sion-houſe, in the county of Middleſex; Alnwick-caſtle, Warkworth-caſtle, and Prudhoe-caſtle, in the county of Northumberland; Stanwick, and Armine, in Yorkſhire; Werrington, in Cornwall; And Northumberland-houſe, in Weſtminſter.

ADDITION to Page 303, relating to the Purchaſe of the BARONY of ALNWICK, A. D. 1295.

*** To ſhew that WILLIAM DE VESCY, the former Proprietor of the Barony of Alnwick, did not convey the ſaid Barony to Anthony Beck, Biſhop of Durham, IN TRUST for his Natural Son; but that he gave the ſame abſolutely to the ſaid Biſhop and his heirs; having firſt conveyed other Manors and Eſtates in truſt for his ſaid natural ſon, We ſhall here ſubjoin an exact Copy, in the Original French (accompanied with a Verſion, which we have endeavoured to give as literal as poſſible) of William de Veſcy's own Deed, viz. His DECLARATION of the USES of the FINES levied on that occaſion.

* *AS tous yceaux, qui ceſtes Lettres verront, ou orrount, William de Veſcy ſalutz en Dieu. Sachez, que la Fyn entre notre cher piere en Dieu Antoigne par la Grace de Dieu Eveſque de Dureſme et Nous, de Maniers de Malton, Langgeton, Wyntringham, et Brumpton en le Conte d'Eurewyk; Catthorpe en le Conte de Nychole, ſe levera en tiele forme: Ceſtaſſavoir, Que l'avandit Eveſque recounſtra les Maneirs avanditz eſtre notre Dreyt, a tenir a nous, et à nos heirs de notre Corps engendrez des chefs ſeneurages des Fes: Et ſi nous demourons ſaunz heires de notre Corps engendrez, Que les avanditz Maneirs remaignent a Williem de Veſcy de Kyldare, et a les heirs de ſon corps engendrez, de chief Seigneur de feez: Et ſi Williem de Veſcy de Kyldar, mouragt ſaunz heire de ſon Corps engendrez, Que ces avandits Manoirs remaignent a nos altiers dreiz heirs a toutz jours. Et la Fyn que ſe levera entre notre cher piere en Dieu l'Eveſque avandit et Nous, des Manoirs de Alnewyk et Tughall en le Conte de Northumbr. ſe levera en tiel forme, Ceſt aſſavoir, que l'avandit Eveſque recounſtra les avanditz Manoirs eſtre notre dreyt en courte, les nous rendra a tenir a nous & nos heirs de notre cors engendrez de chief Seigneure del fee par les ſervices dues et cuſtomez: Et ſi nous demourons ſaunz heire de notre corps, que les avanditz Manoirs de Alnewyk & de Tughall remaignent al Eveſque et a ſes heirs a touts jours. En ky teſmoigne a ceſte bille patente avons nous mys notre ſeal. Doné a Stapilford, en le Conte de Leyceſtr. Samaday prochein avaunt la feſte de toutz Seintz, L'an du Regne le Roy Edward filtz le Roy Henr. vintiſme tiertz.*

? From the Great Chartulary of the Percy Family at Sion-houſe, fol. 129. a.

"ALL thoſe, who theſe Letters ſhall ſee or hear, William de Veſcy, greeteth in God. Know ye, that the Fine between our dear Father in God, Anthony, by the Grace of God, Biſhop of Durham, and US, of the Manors of Malton, Langton, Wyntringham and Brumpton, in the County of York; [and] Catthorp in the County of Lincoln, ſhall be levied in this form; That is to ſay, That the aforeſaid Biſhop ſhall acknowledge the ſaid Manors to be our right, to hold to us and our heirs of our body begotten, of the chief Lords of the Fees: And if we dye without heirs of our body begotten, That the aforeſaid Manors remain to William de Veſcy of Kyldare, and to the heirs begotten of his body, of the chief Lord of the Fees: And if William de Veſcy of Kyldare dye without heir begotten of his body, That the ſaid Manors remain to our other right heirs for ever. And the Fine, which ſhall be levied between our dear Father in God the Biſhop aforeſaid and US, of the Manors of Alnwick and Tughall in the County of Northumberland, ſhall be levied in this Form, That is to ſay, That the aforeſaid Biſhop ſhall acknowledge the ſaid Manors to be our right in Court, [and] ſhall ſurrender them to hold to us and our heirs of our body begotten, of chief Lord of the fee, by the due and accuſtomed Services: And if we die without heirs begotten of our body, that the aforeſaid Manors of Alnwick and Tughall remain to the Biſhop and to his heirs for ever. In teſtimony whereof, to this Bill patent we have put our ſeal. Given at Stapilford in the County of Leiceſter, Saturday next before the feaſt of all Saints, in the twenty-third year of the Reign of King Edward, ſon of King Henry."

The END *of the Account of the* PERCY *Family.*

SOME CORRECTIONS in the preceding Article.

Pag. 285. *lin.* 18. *read* Walter de Percy
309. *lin.* 18. *r.* Wherein they found
386, *l.* 13, 14. *r.* May 9, 1527.
423. *l.* 39. *r.* enjoyed for many generations.

Montagu Duke of Montagu

BRUDENELL MONTAGU, Duke of Montagu.

THE firſt from whom we can, with any certainty, deduce the genealogy of this noble family is WILLIAM de Bredenhill, a perſon of conſiderable note, and large poſſeſſions (in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.) who was ſeated at Dodington in Oxfordſhire, and [a] held lands there, and in Adderbury and Bloxham, in the ſaid county; as alſo in Aynho and Sibbertoft in the county of Northampton. On June 19, 1291, [b] being outlawed, he had the King's pardon, by theſe denominations, William de Brudenell, alias William de Bredenhill, alias William de Brodenhull, alias William de Bredenhill. He left a ſon, EDMUND, who married Alice, daughter of Roger Draper of Dodington, and by her had two ſons, HENRY, or (as others vouch) Sir Hugh Brudenell of Dodington, [c] and Richard Brudenell of Aynho.

The ſaid Sir Hugh, in 1373, [d] was in that expedition into France with the Duke of Lancaſter; and the army having paſſed Soiſſons, a party of them fell into an ambuſh, and after a valiant reſiſtance, all of them were either killed or taken priſoners, and Sir Hugh Brudenell is in the liſt of thoſe priſoners.

His brother Richard had alſo iſſue two ſons, William Brudenell of Aynho, and Thomas Brudenell, mentioned in an inquiſition, anno 19 Rich. II. alſo a daughter, Iſolda, married to John Arnold of Dodington, in Glouceſterſhire.

WILLIAM Brudenell, of Aynho, [e] married Agnes, daughter and heir of Thomas de la Grove, by Alice his wife, daughter and heir of Walter de Raan, and of Margery his wife, daughter, and, at length, heir of John Blakett of Caſtleton and Saltford, in the county of Oxford. By this heireſs, the ſaid William de Brudenell added to his paternal eſtate the lordſhips of Raans, Colſhill, and divers lands in Agmondeſham, in the county of Buckingham; and other manors and lands in the counties of Oxford, Hereford, and Eſſex. He had iſſue [f] three ſons, Edmund, William, and Henry, as alſo a daughter Margaret; and lies buried with Agnes his wife, in the church of Agmondeſham, under an old monument in the ſouth aiſle, [g] whereon the arms of Brudenell and Raans are impaled, but the epitaph is long ſince defaced.

[a] Segar's Baronagium Geneal. MS. [b] Liber Brudenell. præd. p. 81. b. [c] Ex Stem. Script. p. Edm. Brudenell, in eod. Lib. [d] Barnes's Hiſt. of Edw. III. p. 857, 859. [e] MS. præd. p. 16. [f] Ex Stem. in MS. præd. [g] MS. ut antea, p. 18. b.

EDMUND

EDMUND Brudenell, eldeſt ſon of William, [h] was clerk of the parliament in the reign of Edward III. and Attorney [i] to Richard II. the ſame as *Attorney General.* He was alſo in that reign [k] Coroner of England, and by his teſtament, [l] bearing date June 21, 1425, orders his body to be buried in the church of Agmondeſham. He wills to Edmund, ſon of his brother William, his armour, X marks, and all his books, for life, remainder to his next heir male, as alſo his manor of Ranes; and to John, his natural brother, his cloak; and to Alice his wife, a piece of plate, with the cover, having thereon her arms. He appoints his executors Alice his wife, Henry his brother, and Edmund, ſon of William his brother, deceaſed. The iſſue of this Edmund and Alice was an only daughter, Alice, who took the veil in the nunnery at Burſtall.

Which HENRY [m] married Eleanor, daughter of Hugh Preſton, Eſq; ſon of Sir Thomas Preſton, of Preſton, in Northamptonſhire, Knt. and in his laſt will, dated January 22, 1430-1, is [n] written Henry Brudenell, of Agmondeſham, Eſq. He ſettles on truſtees his manor of Shardelowes in Agmondeſham, the reverſion of the manor of Stoke-Mandevile, called Oldbury, the reverſion of the manor of Brydell in Sanderigg, in com. Hertford, and other lands; appointing to John Brudenell his ſon, and the heirs of his body, all thoſe lands in the tenure of John Ruſſel, Richard Chowne, and John Preſtmere, with the wood called Denford-wood, as alſo the manor of Shardelowes, remainder to Edmund, brother to him the ſaid John. And to his ſon Robert, his manor of Oldbury, remainder to Edmund, ſon of William his brother, and the heirs of the body of the ſaid Edmund, ſon of William; remainder to Margaret, ſiſter of the ſaid Henry, and the heirs of her body; remainder to his right heirs. He moreover wills, that his lands lying ſcattered about Cheſham, Agmondeſham, Wendover, and elſewhere, be ſold to raiſe money to be diſtributed for his ſoul, the ſouls of Edmund his brother, and Alice his wife, and of his father and mother.

Of which ſons of the ſaid Henry, Edmund, the eldeſt, was anceſtor to thoſe of the name ſeated at Shardelowes, which terminated [o] in a daughter and heir, Elizabeth, married to Thomas Cheney, Eſq; in her right, Lord of the manor of Shardelowes: and from Robert deſcended the Brudenells of Stoke-Mandevile in Buckinghamſhire.

But I now come to WILLIAM, brother to the before-mentioned Edmund, and Henry, and ſecond ſon to William Brude-

[h] Liber Brud. præd. p. 81. [i] Dugd. Chron. Series, p. 53. [k] Pat. 4 R. 2. p. 1. m. 26. [l] Ex. MS. præd. p. 85. [m] Ex Stem. in MS. præd. p. 18. [n] MS. Ibid. p. 90. [o] MS. Ibid. p. 18.

nell of Aynho, and Agnes his wife. Which William married Agnes, daughter and heir of Robert Bulſtrode, Eſq; ſon of Richard Bulſtrode, of Hugeley-Bulſtrode, in com. Bucks, Eſq; by Alice his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Knyffe. And by the ſaid Agnes [p] had the manor of Chalfunt St. Peter's, in the county of Buckingham, and the manor of Hugeley.

Her firſt huſband, William Brudenell, was probably buried in the church of Hugeley; for in the windows thereof are the arms he bore, impaling Bulſtrode's, and under the name of Brudenell this motto, *Think and Thank*; and under the name Bulſtrode this motto, *Doe to pleaſe*. They had iſſue

EDMUND Brudenell, Eſq; Lord of the manors of Raans, Colſhill, Chalfunt, Burleys in Stoke, and patron of the Abbey of Miſſenden, &c. He improved his eſtate by ſeveral purchaſes; and in the reign of Henry IV. was returned one of the Knights of the ſhire in two ſeveral parliaments. He married firſt Agnes, daughter and heir of Thomas Depden, by whom he had iſſue Alice, ſole daughter and heir, married to Richard Waller, jun. Eſq; of the county of Kent, ſon of that famous Richard Waller, Eſq; who ſerved in the wars of France under Henry V. and ſignalized himſelf ſo far, that he took priſoner at Agincourt, October 24, 1415, Charles Duke of Orleans, General of the French army, and kept him in cuſtody twenty-four years, at his ſeat at Groombridge in Kent; in commemoration of which valiant action, the creſt of the family was granted, viz. on a wreath, a Walnut Tree proper, and a Shield of the ſaid Duke's Arms, pendant to one of the branches. His ſon, Richard Waller, who married the ſaid Alice, muſt be living at that time, and died on Auguſt 21, 1474, leaving iſſue John Waller, Eſq; who deceaſed July 12, 1487, 2 Hen. VII. and was anceſtor to that great refiner of our Engliſh verſification, Edmund Waller, of Beconsfield, Eſq; known to all the polite world for his wit, eloquence, and agreeable converſation.

But I now return to the ſaid EDMUND Brudenell, of Raans, &c. who married, ſecondly, Philippa, daughter of Philip Engleſield, of Finchingfield in Eſſex, Eſq; and had iſſue by her 4 ſons, Drue; Sir Robert, of whom hereafter, as continuator of the line; Edmund, and John, who are all mentioned in their father's will; as alſo two daughters, Joan, the wife of Sir John Ewerby, Knt. and Elizabeth, firſt married to John Tyringham, of Tyringham in Bucks, Eſq; and ſecondly, to John Cheney, of Cheſham in the ſame county, Eſq. The ſaid Edmund Brudenell, by the name of Edmund Brude-

[p] MS. præd. p. 103.

nell

nell of Agmondesham, sen. Esq; makes his will, on Oct. 7, 36 Hen. VI. and disposes of all his manors, lands, &c. in the counties of Bucks, Oxford, Hertford, Middlesex, and Essex; as also his goods and chattels in the manner and form following.

He gives his soul to God, and his body to be buried in Agmondesham church, near Philippa his wife; and bequeaths to Lincoln church for tithes forgotten, if any were, 6 s. 8 d. to the making of a new bell in Agmondesham church, besides 66 s. 8 d. given by Agnes Bonvalet, 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. and to the provosts of the church for the maintenance of the great light before the cross 20 s. also to the maintenance of the light before St. Catherine's cross 3 s. 4 d. and 4 l. to be distributed among the poor of Agmondesham. To the reparation of the highway to Ailesbury and Wendover 40 l. towards which he wills, that his gold cup, his two silver basons, and his great piece of gilt plate, with the cover, and three silver candlesticks, be sent to the Tower of London to be melted down. He wills to his daughter Joan towards her marriage, to be paid her at the age of fifteen years, 200 marks; and if she die before that age, to be converted to the repairs of the King's highway. To his daughter Alice, his piece of silver plate, with the cover chased with gold; also to his said daughter, wife of Richard Waller, jun. Esq; of Kent, and to the heirs of their bodies, his manor of Woodmandelse, to be settled on him and her, when Richard Waller the elder settles on the said Richard Waller the younger, and Alice his wife, and the heirs of their bodies, lands of the yearly value of 40 l. With remainder (after the said Alice) of the manor of Woodmandelse to Henry Brudenell his uncle, remainder to Peter Brudenell his uncle, remainder to Peter Brudenell of Aynho, remainder to his own right heirs. He bequeathed his lands in Chalfunt St. Peter's, Eure, Denham, and Fulmere, to John his son, at twenty years of age, in tail, remainder to Henry Brudenell his uncle in tail, remainder to William Bulstrode his brother in tail, remainder to Peter Brudenell in tail, remainder to his own right heirs for ever. To Edmund his son, at twenty years of age, the manors of Raans and Stoke, and all the lands contained in the rentals of Raans and Stoke, with remainder to Henry Brudenell his uncle, in tail; remainder to Peter Brudenell of Aynho, in tail; remainder to William Bulstrode his brother, in tail; remainder to his right heirs for ever. To Drue Brudenell his son, at twenty years of age, the manor of Hugeley, with the advowson, and all his lands, &c. in Burnham, Dorney, Farnham, Taplow, Heckam, Agmondesham, Stoke-Mandevile, Stoke-Halling, Kimbell, and Edelfburgh, and the manor and rent of seven marks out of the

manor

manor of Doderſhall, with all his lands in Tring and Cheſham in com. Hertford and Bucks, in tail; with remainder in tail as before in the lands limited to Edmund his ſon. To Sir Robert Brudenell, his ſon, all his lands in Horton and Stanwell in tail general, as before to Drue. He bequeaths his Bibles to Oxford, and his other books among his four ſons, as his executors ſhall think fit. He moreover bequeaths to the poor at his burial 40 s. and at his month's mind 4 l. and to Philippa his wife his manor of Hugeley, and all his lands, for life, in Burnham, Aſtburnham, Dorney, Taplow, and Heckam, and his lands in Farnham. He made his executors John Cheney, Philippa his wife, Richard Bulſtrode, and Robert Parſons.

DRUE Brudenell, ſon and heir of the ſaid Edmund, by his ſecond wife Philippa, was twenty-five years of age at the death of his father, [q] and took out adminiſtration to his will, Aug. 1, 1469. He [r] was juſtice of the peace anno 13 Edw. IV. and Sheriff [s] of Bedford and Bucks, in 1 Richard III. He married Helen, daughter of John Broughton, of Toddington in com. Bedford, Eſq; and by her (who died March 9, 1469) he had iſſue, which ſoon became extinct in the male line; and dying March 14, 1489, was buried in the north-aiſle of Agmondeſham church, belonging to the manor-houſe of Raans, theſe arms being on the monument; firſt, Brudenell, *a Chevron between three Morions impaling* Englefield, viz. *Barry of ſix, on a Chief a Lion paſſant*; the other, *Brudenell* impaling *Broughton*, viz. *a Chevron between three mullets.*

Sir ROBERT Brudenell, ſecond ſon of the aforeſaid Philippa and Edmund, born the laſt year of Hen. VI. was called to the degree of [t] a Serjeant at Law, 1505, in Michaelmas term; and on October 25 following, was made [u] King's Serjeant. On April 23, 22 Hen. VII. he was made one of the [w] Judges of the King's Bench; and on April 25, 1509, was made one of the [x] Judges of the Common-Pleas. On April 13, 1520, he was made Lord [y] Chief-Juſtice of the Common-Pleas. In 2 Hen. VIII. [z] he, with the conſent of Philippa his wife, granted to Harold Staunton, Eſq; all his meſſuages, lands, and tenements in Billiſden in com. Leiceſter, upon conſideration that a chauntry ſhould be founded there, for the ſouls of the ſaid Robert, and Margaret, and Philippa, his wives, and for the ſouls of Edmund Brudenell, and Philippa his wife, and Harold Staunton, and his father and mother.

This Sir Robert married to his firſt wife Margaret, daughter and coheir of Thomas Entwiſell, of Stanton-Wyvill, Eſq;

[q] MS. præd. p. 87. [r] Pat. 13 Edw. IV. p. 1. m. 21. [s] MS. p. 82.
[t] Dugd. Orig. Jurid. p. 77. [u] Ibid. [w] Ibid. p. 78. [x] Ibid.
[y] Ibid. p. 80. [z] Ex MS. præd. f. 21. b.

and couſin and coheir to the valiant Sir Bertine Entwiſell, Knight, Viſcount Brickbec in Normandy. She was relict [a] of William Wivil, of Stanton in com. Leic. Eſq; and dying in 17 Hen. VII. left iſſue, by the ſaid Sir Robert, Sir Thomas Brudenell, Knt. and Anthony Brudenell, ſecond ſon, from whom by Jane his wife, daughter to —— Elrington of Hackney, deſcended Edward Brudenell of Barton Segrave, in the county of Northampton. Sir Robert took to his ſecond wife Philippa Power, but had no iſſue by her; and dying on January 30, 1531, was buried betwixt his two ladies in a vault in the ſouth-aiſle of the church of Dean, in com. Northamp. under a beautiful alabaſter monument, with their three effiges in full proportion, and the following inſcription on the edge of the tomb.

" Of youer charite pray for the ſoules of Syr Robert Brude-
" nell, Knt. late Chief-Juſtice of the Kyngg's Common-
" Bench at Weſtm. and Margaret, and dame Phylippe his
" wyves. Syr Robert dyed the xxx daye of Januarie,
C
" Anno Domini MVXXXI, and the ſaid dame Philippe dyed
C
" the XXVIII daye of March, Anno Domini MVXXXII, and
" lye here, on whoſe ſoulles Jhu have mercy."

Sir THOMAS Brudenell, Knt. ſon and heir of Sir Robert, reſided at Dean in Northamptonſhire, ſettled on him by his father in [b] 12 Hen. VIII. on his marriage with Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter of Sir William Fitz-William, of Melton in Northamptonſhire, anceſtor to the preſent Earl Fitz-William. In 28 Hen. VIII. [c] he was made Eſcheator of the counties of Northampton and Rutland; and the [d] next year was appointed Sheriff of the laſt-mentioned county. In 36 Hen. VIII. [e] he was ſheriff of Northamptonſhire; and having married, as aboveſaid, Elizabeth Fitz-William (who died on September 2, 1558) had iſſue by her four ſons, viz. Sir Edmund, Thomas, John, and Robert; and ſix daughters, Elizabeth, firſt married to Rheſe Griffin of Braybroke, Northamptonſhire; ſecondly, to Francis Smith, Eſq; Mildred, who died young; Lucy, who died unmarried; Julian, wedded to —— Harrington, of Witham in Lincolnſhire; Mary, to Michael Hare, Eſq; of Norfolk; and Ann, who died unmarried. He lived in great reputation for his integrity, charity, and remarkable hoſpitality, and departing this life at

[a] Ex. MS. præd. f. 39. a. [b] Ibid. 21. b. [c] Pat. 28 Hen. VIII.
[d] Ex MS. præd. p. 89. b. [e] Fuller's Worthies, p. 296.

Dean,

Dean, lies interred with his Lady in a vault in the ſouth-aiſle of that church, under a tomb, cloſe to that of his father, erected by Thomas, his ſecond ſon, in December, A. D. 1586, with a Latin epitaph.

The [f] inquiſition taken at Oakham in Rutlandſhire, April 16, 1550, recites, that he died poſſeſſed of the manor of Ayſton, with the advowſon of the church, in the ſaid county, on March 14, 1548-9, and that Edmund was his ſon and heir, and then aged 23.

The ſaid EDMUND Brudenell, his eldeſt ſon, was [g] knighted by the Earl of Leiceſter, at Mr. Lucy's houſe at Charlecote in Warwickſhire, 1566. He was [h] Sheriff of Rutland in 1558, the laſt year of Queen Mary's reign, and Sheriff of the county of Northampton, in the 6th, and 20th Eliz. Camden [i] gives this character of him, *That he was an excellent improver and admirer of renowned antiquity.* He made his laſt will and teſtament on February 23, 1584-5, [k] being ſick in body. He therein orders himſelf to be buried within his own chapel, in the pariſh-church of Dean; and appoints his brother Thomas Brudenell his ſole executor, who had adminiſtration granted to him on February 26 that year: And on the deceaſe of the ſaid Thomas, without iſſue, his brothers, John and Robert Brudenell, had adminiſtration granted to them, for the performance of the ſaid will of Sir Edmund Brudenell. He had two wives, [l] firſt Agnes, daughter and heir of John Buſſey, of Hougham in com. Linc. Eſq; by his wife Agnes, daughter of Thomas Lord Burgh, and by her had the manor of Thiſsleton in Rutlandſhire, and Hougham, which remained in the family, though ſhe died iſſueleſs. By his ſecond wife Etheldred, daughter of Thomas Fernly, and widow of Anthony Roane, Eſq; he had iſſue an only daughter, [m] Etheldred, married to Sir Baſil Brooke, of Madeley in com. Salop, Knt. Sir Edmund died the day after he made his will, and was buried in the north-aiſle of Dean church, with a Latin epitaph over his grave.

THOMAS Brudenell, his ſecond brother, to whom the eſtate deſcended, was of Glapthorne in the county of Northampton; and having married Anne, daughter of Robert Topcliff, died without ſurviving iſſue in 1586, whereupon the eſtate devolved on

JOHN Brudenell, Eſq; the third ſon of Sir Thomas Brudenell, who was of Okeley and Potton in com. Bedf. and died on October 16, 1606, alſo without iſſue; ſo that the eſtate deſcended to

[f] Cole's Eſc. lib. 5. p. 16. n. 61. A. 16. in Bibl. Harley. [g] Jekyll's Cat. of Knights, MS. [h] Fuller, præd. [i] Britan. in com. Northamp. [k] Ex Regiſt. vocat. Brudenell in Cur. Prærog. Cant. [l] Ex MS. præd. p. 51. [m] Ex Stem. Com. Cardigan.

ROBERT Brudenell, Esq. the fourth son, who was seated at Dean, and became possessed of the paternal estate. He married on June 15, 1570, Catherine, daughter and heir to Geoffrey Taylard, Esq; (son and heir to Sir Laurence Taylard, of Dodington in com. Hunt. and Lord of Okeley and Bugden, Knt. and heiress to Sir Laurence, who survived her father Geoffrey [n];) who wedded Christian, daughter and heir of John Lewston of Lewston, com. Dorset Esq; and of [o] Radegund his wife, daughter and heir of — Poxwell, of Manston in the said county. Robert died on July 4, 1599, and was buried in the north-aisle of the church of Dean in the county of Northampton, and had this following epitaph on his gravestone:

Hic jacet sepultus Robertus Brudenell Armiger, Dominus de Doddington in Comitatu Huntingdoniæ, jure uxoris Catharinæ consanguineæ & hæredis Laurentii Taylarde Militis, qui obiit quarto die Julii, Anno Domini 1599.

Their issue were three sons, Sir Thomas; William, who died 12 Nov. 1606, without issue; and John Brudenell, of Okeley and Potton in com. Bedford; and a daughter Christiana, married to Alexander Thorold, Esq; son of Sir Edmund Thorold, of Hough in Lincolnshire, Knight.

THOMAS, the eldest son, on June 29, 1611, was one whom James I. then raised [p] to the degree of Baronet, in that year first instituted; and on April 9, 1612, he received the honour of knighthood [q] at Whitehall. And being a person generally learned, and otherwise excellently qualified, was by letters patent, dated at Westminster, April 26, 3 Car. I. 1627, [r] advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this kingdom, by the title of Lord Brudenell of Stanton-Wivill in com. Leicest. Unto which King, in the time of the Civil Wars, he signally manifested his loyalty, by raising soldiers, and contributing whatever he could to his aid in his garrisons of Newark, Lincoln, and Hereford; for which afterwards, on the prevailing of his adversaries, he suffered a tedious imprisonment. But during his confinement in the Tower, he spent his leisure hours in making abstracts, and other collections from the several records there deposited, great part of which are now in the library of the present Duke of Montagu at Dean, in com. Northamp. Wherefore, in consideration of these his great services and merits, he was on the happy Restoration of Charles II. by letters patent, dated April 20, 1661, the 13th year of his

[n] See Taylard's Pedigree in Visitation of Huntingdonshire, A. D. 1613.
[o] Ex Stem. præd. p. 55. [p] Pat. 9 Jac. I. p. 45. [q] MS. in Offic. Arm.
[r] Pat. 3 Car. I. p. 6.

reign

reign (three days before his coronation) advanced to the degree of an Earl, by the title of Earl of Cardigan; and departed this life on September 16, 1663, being then above 80 years of age. He was buried at Dean with his anceſtors, leaving iſſue by Mary his wife (who died on October 13, 1664) daughter of [t] Sir Thomas Treſham, of Ruſhton St. Peter in com. Northamp. Knt. three ſons; Robert, who ſucceeded him; Edmund, who died unmarried on June 15, 1692; and Edward; as alſo one daughter, Lady Mary, married to John Conſtable, of Burton-Conſtable in Holderneſs, Viſcount Dunbar in Scotland.

ROBERT, *ſecond Earl of Cardigan*, born [t] 5 March, 1607, married two wives; firſt, Mary, daughter of Henry Conſtable, Viſcount Dunbar, by whom he had iſſue a daughter, Mary, married to William Hay, third Earl of Kinnoul in Scotland. He ſecondly married Anne, daughter of Thomas, Viſcount Savage; and had by her (who died on June 16, 1696) Francis Lord Brudenell; and three other ſons who died in their infancy: as alſo three daughters, Lady Anna-Maria, who married Francis Talbot, 11th Earl of Shrewſbury, and was, ſecondly, wife to George Rodney Bridges, of Keynſham in the county of Somerſet, Eſq; ſhe died on April 20, 1702; and [u] was buried at St. Giles's in the Fields, Middleſex; Lady Catherine, to Charles Earl of Middleton, in Scotland, one of the principal Secretaries of State for that kingdom in 1684; in which office he ſerved the remainder of King Charles's reign, and through the whole of that of his ſucceſſor James II. whom he accompanied into France; and Lady Dorothy, third daughter, was firſt married to Charles Fane, Earl of Weſtmoreland, and afterwards to Robert Conſtable, Viſcount Dunbar in Scotland. She died 26 January, 1739, aged 91, and is buried with her laſt huſband, in the north-aiſle of Weſtminſter-Abbey. This Earl of Cardigan died aged more than 96, on July 16, 1703.

FRANCIS Lord Brudenell, before-mentioned, died in the life-time of his father, A. D. 1698, having married Frances, only daughter to James Savile Earl of Suſſex, and ſiſter and heireſs to James Savile, the laſt Earl of Suſſex of that name. She left him a widower in June, 1695, having had iſſue two ſons, and three daughters; George, *third Earl of Cardigan*; and James; Mary, married to Richard, Lord Viſcount Molineux of the kingdom of Ireland, anceſtor to the preſent Earl of Sefton; Anne, married, firſt, to Sir Henry Belaſyſe, ſon of John Lord Belaſyſe of Worlaby in com. Linc. and ſecondly

[t] Viſit. Hunting. A. D. 1613. [u] Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. IV. p. 50.

to Charles Lenox, Duke of Richmond, and died on December 9, 1722; Frances, married, firſt, to Charles Livingſton, ſecond Earl of Newburgh in Scotland; ſecondly, to Richard, Lord Bellew, of Ireland.

The Honourable James Brudenell, younger ſon, on March 23, 1715-16, was appointed Maſter of the Jewel-office; and at the acceſſion of his late Majeſty, was, on September 9, 1727, continued in the ſame poſt, which he reſigned in 1730; being on June 4, the ſame year, conſtituted one of the Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations; and was one of the Grooms of the Bedchamber to the King; alſo in June, 1737, was appointed Gentleman of the Horſe to his Majeſty. He was member of parliament [u] for Andover, and for the city of Chicheſter, from 1715, to the time of his deceaſe on Auguſt 9, 1746. He married Suſan, daughter of Bartholomew Burton, of North-Luffenham in com. Rutland, Eſq; by whom he had iſſue George-Bridges, his ſon and heir; and Auguſtus, who died in the 10th year of his age, in March, 1734-5; alſo two daughters, Carolina, married September 2, 1758, to Sir Samuel Fludyer, of Leigh in Kent, Alderman of London, Knight and Baronet; and Louiſa-Bridges, to Richard Weſton, Eſq. Which George-Brudenell, Eſq; ſucceeding his father, was Equery to the late King; has repreſented the county of Rutland in two former and the preſent parliament, and is one of the clerks of the Board of Green Cloth.

GEORGE, *third Earl of Cardigan*, ſucceeded his grandfather, on July 16, 1703; and took his [w] ſeat in the Houſe of Peers, on January 12, 1708-9, having the day before abjured the tenets of the church of Rome. In the reign of Queen Anne, his Lordſhip was Maſter of her Majeſty's buck-hounds; and on January 7, 1710, was appointed Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Northampton. And departing this life on July 5, 1732, left iſſue, by his wife, the Lady Elizabeth Bruce, eldeſt daughter to Thomas ſecond Earl of Aileſbury, two daughters, and three ſons, beſides George, the preſent Duke of Montagu.

The Honourable James Brudenell, ſecond ſon, having ſat in the preceding parliaments for Shafteſbury, Haſtings, and Bedwin, was choſen to ſucceed his brother Robert as member for Marlborough, which he now repreſents. In Dec. 1755, he was appointed Deputy-cofferer of the King's houſhold; and on Feb. 3, 1761, Maſter of the Robes to his preſent Majeſty (as he had been to him when Prince of Wales, as well as Privy-purſe) in which quality he ſupported the end of his train at the coronation on September 22, 1761. On

[u] Parliamentary Regiſter, No. 166. 188.

[w] Journal. Dem. Procer.

November

November 19, 1760, he wedded the Honourable Miſs Anne Legge, ſiſter to the Earl of Dartmouth, but has no iſſue.

The Honourable Robert Brudenell, third ſon, was elected to three parliaments for Marlborough; and on January 27, 1759, married Anne, daughter of Sir Cecil Biſhopp, of Parham in Suſſex, Bart. by whom he had two daughters, Auguſta, born July 8, 1760, and Charlotte, born on February 18, 1762. In February, 1765, he got the command of the 4th regiment of foot; having before had that of the 16th: and was firſt Groom of the Bedchamber to the Duke of York, whoſe train he bore at the coronation of the preſent King. He died October 20, 1768.

Thomas, the fourth ſon, is Earl of Aileſbury, of whom in his proper place.

The two daughters were, the Lady Frances, married to Oliver Tilſon, Eſq; on July 27, 1749, and Lady Mary, wedded to Richard Powis, of Hintleſham in Suffolk, Eſq; ſhe ſurviving him, was, ſecondly, married on June 20, 1754, to Thomas Bouldby of the biſhoprick of Durham, Eſq; and is now living.

Which GEORGE, *the preſent Duke of Montagu, and fourth Earl of Cardigan*, was, on July 7, 1730, married to the Lady Mary Montagu, youngeſt daughter, and one of the coheirs of John Duke of Montagu; ſince the deceaſe of his Grace on July 16, 1749, he has taken the name and arms of Montagu; and was on October 28, 1776, advanced to the dignity of Marquis of Monthermer, and Duke of Montagu. His Grace had iſſue one ſon, John, born at his houſe in Albemarle-ſtreet, on March 18, 1734-5, who was created Lord Montagu of Boughton, on May 4, 1762, and died unmarried 11 April, 1770, whereupon the Barony became extinct: Alſo three daughters, Lady Elizabeth, born 29 May, 1743, and married 20 March, 1767, to his Grace Henry the preſent Duke Buccleugh, and Earl of Doncaſter; Lady Mary, who died on June 28, 1761; and Lady Henrietta, who died 8 April, 1766; and the Ducheſs, their mother, died May 1, 1775.

His Grace on February 14, 1741-2, had a grant of the offices of Warden and Chief-Juſtice in Eyre of all his Majeſty's foreſts, parks, chaſes, and warrens, beyond Trent; which he reſigned in 1752, being on February 22, that year, appointed Conſtable of Windſor-caſtle, and Lieutenant of the ſaid caſtle, which he is now. On April 13, 1751, he was one of the aſſiſtants to the Duke of Somerſet, chief mourner at the funeral of Frederick Prince of Wales. On March 13, 1752, he was elected a Knight Companion of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, being at that time beyond the ſeas (which was the ſecond inſtance upon record of a ſubject's being elected

when abroad) and was installed at Windsor on June 4 following. His Grace on 5 June, 1776, was sworn of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, and appointed Governor to their Royal Highnesses the Prince of Wales and the Bishop of Osnabrug: His Grace is also President of St. Luke's Hospital, and F. R. S.

TITLES.] George Brudenell-Montagu, Duke of Montagu, Marquis of Monthermer, Earl of Cardigan, Baron Brudenell of Stanton-Wivill, and Baronet.

CREATIONS.] Baronet, June 29 (1611) 9 Jac. I. Baron Brudenell of Stanton-Wivill in com. Leic. by letters patent, April 26 (1627) 3 Car. I. Earl of the county of Cardigan, April 20 (1661) 13 Car. II. Marquis of Monthermer, and Duke of Montagu, Oct. 28, 1766. 7 Geo. III.

ARMS.] Quarterly; first Grand Quarters quarterly, first and fourth Argent, three Lozenges, conjoined in fess, Gules, within a Border, Sable, for Montagu; second and third, Or, an Eagle displayed vert, beaked and membered Gules, for Monthermer; second and third grand Quarters Sable, a Lion rampant Argent, and in a canton of the last a Cross, Gules, for Churchill; fourth, Grand Quarter, as the first.

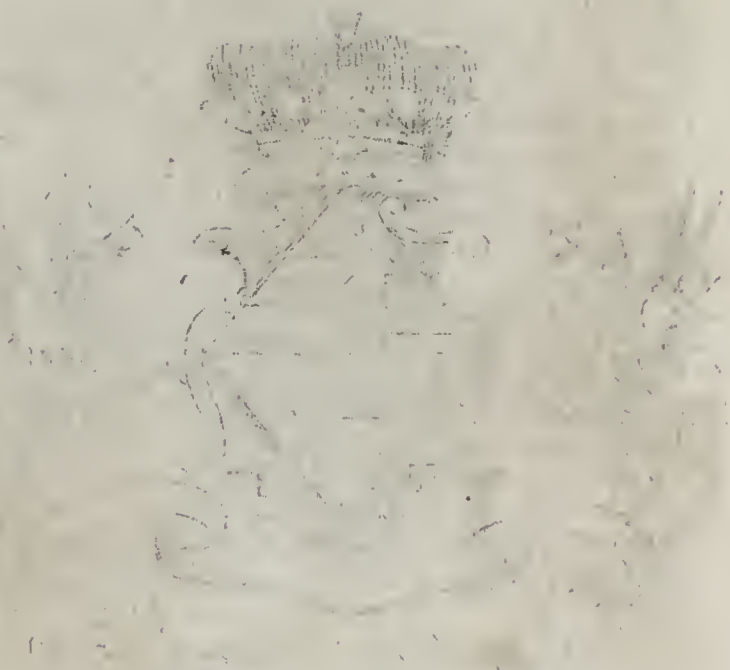
CREST] On a wreath, a Griphon's head coup'd, Or, with wings indors'd, and beak'd, Sable.

SUPPORTERS.] On the dexter side, a Griphon, Or, beak'd, wing'd, and fore legs, Sable. On the sinister, a Wyvern, Gules, collar'd, Or, wings expanded, Gules, with a Shield pendant from the collar, Azure, and charged with a St. Andrew's Cross Argent.

MOTTO] SPECTEMUR AGENDO.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Dean in the county of Northampton; at Blackheath, in the county of Kent; and Richmond in the county of Surry.

Marchioness



Campbell Marchioness Grey

Marchioneſs GREY.

FRANCIS DE BELLEFOREST, of Cominges in France, (one of very great eminence and ſkill in antiquities) in his book of Coſmography, derives the deſcent of this family from ROLLO, (or, as ſome name him, Fulbert) Chamberlain to Robert, Duke of Normandy, of whoſe gift he had the caſtle and honour of Croy in Picardy (whence his poſterity aſſumed their ſirname, afterwards written de Grey) who was father of JOHN Lord de Croy, and of Arlette, the mother to King William the Conqueror. The ſaid John Lord de Croy married Adela, daughter, and one of the heirs of William, ſirnamed Fitz Oſbert, as being ſon of Oſbert, by ſirname Creſpen, the ſon of Herfaſt, whoſe father was a noble Knight of Daniſh extraction. This John by her had iſſue Sir ARNALD de Grey, Knt. Lord of Water-Eaton, Stoke, and Rotherfield, in Oxfordſhire, who took to wife Joanna, daughter and heir of James Lord of Pontdelarche, and died 10 Will. Rufi, leaving iſſue by her, whoſe hiſtory may be ſeen in my author.

Other genealogiſts, of our own nation, conceive one Ulfcytel, the King's Miniſter, which is the ſame as Thane (a name or title of great diſtinction, equivalent to Baron) to be the progenitor of this illuſtrious houſe of De Grey. Which Ulfcytel, or Ulfkitel, was one of the many witneſſes to King Ethelred's charter, confirming the foundation of the monaſtery of Eynſham in Oxfordſhire, dated Ann. Dom. 1005, built a little before, and endowed by Ethelmere, Earl of Cornwall.

The next in order of ſucceſſion from the before-mentioned Sir Arnald, is ANSCHETIL, or ANSCITIL de Grai (for he is recorded by both thoſe names in Doomſday-book) who held three virgates of land in Ceſtreton, of the fee of Odo, Biſhop of Baieux; five hides and ſeven carrucates in Redrefield; two hides in Buretone; three hides in Radeford; four hides in Newtone, beſides lands in Wydeli; ſix hides in Briſtelmeſtone, and two hides in Cornewelle; all in Oxfordſhire, and of the fee of William Fitz-Oſborn, Earl of Hereford. He had likewiſe one manor in Tolingham; with other lands in Lavindene and Weſtone, in the county of Bucks, 1086, when the general ſurvey was made.

His ſon and ſucceſſor was RICHARD de Graio, who was a benefactor to Eynſham-abbey, by donation of the tithes of his demeſne lands in Darneford, Wideli, and Cornewell, when his ſon took upon him the habit of a monk in that monaſtery,

A. D. 1110, and ſubſcribed as a witneſs to the charter of Walter Foſſar, to Farricius, Abbot of Abingdon, in the 14th of the ſame King; but how long he lived afterwards does not appear, though Mabilia de Grai was his widow, who had her dower in Rotherfeld, as alſo in Dernford and Burton, in 17 Hen. I. as by the pipe rolls of that year (in ſeveral places of the accounts of William de Sobington, Sheriff of Oxfordſhire) manifeſtly appears.

This Richard (beſides the before-remembered Monk, his third ſon) had Anſchetil de Grai, and William de Grey, both of them witneſſes, among others, to the charter of Robert de Oyley, whereby he confirmed half a hide in land in Eſton, given by Roger D'Oyley, to the church of St. Mary of Eynſham, in the former part of the reign of King Henry II. This ANSCHETIL was, jointly with his ſon and heir Sir John, likewiſe a benefactor to the ſaid monaſtery of Eynſham, by the gift of his meadow, called Langenhurſt, in Stanlake, and Wydefordhurſt, releaſing thereto for ever the paſture of Somerford, in diſpute between him and the Abbot. He married Eva, the daughter of Baldwin de Redvers (or Rivers) ſecond Earl of Devon (if Mr. Glover, Somerſet's authority, can be relied on) who out-living him many years, became the wife of Ralph de Murdac, who was Lord of Brochton and Burton, in Oxfordſhire, of his own inheritance, and held Stanlake and Rotherfeld, in her right, in 1192. Which Eva de Grey (for, notwithſtanding her re-marriage, ſhe ſtill retained that ſirname, as our public records witneſs) ſurviving him likewiſe, took to her laſt huſband Andrew de Beauchamp, by whom ſhe had children.

That Sir John de Grai was ſon and heir of Anſchetil, has been already ſaid; but he had alſo another ſon likewiſe named John de Grey, conſecrated Biſhop of Norwich, on September 4, 1200, and elected to the Archbiſhoprick of Canterbury in 1206; but Pope Innocent III. oppoſing his advancement, he never obtained the pall. He was in the north on the King's buſineſs when that ſee became vacant; and, as Biſhop Godwin relates [a], *Being a man well ſeen in the laws of the realm, wiſe, and of great integrity, in regard thereof King John was very deſirous to have made him Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and ſent for him in all haſte.* At his firſt coming to Canterbury he was ſolemnly elected, and his election publiſhed in the church before the King, and an infinite number of people. Nevertheleſs, the Pope prevailed with the monks to chuſe Stephen Langton, a Cardinal of Rome [b]; on which the King was fired with ſuch indignation, that he baniſhed all the monks of Canterbury,

[a] Hiſtory of the Biſhops, p. 61, 344. [b] Godwin's Hiſt. of the Biſhops, p. 62.

terbury, ſeized on their goods and lands, and forbid Stephen Langton entrance into the realm. This ended in a conteſt which proved an irreparable damage to the whole kingdom; which was interdicted by the Pope, and the King excommunicated, and his kingdom given to the French. After which, in the 11th year of King John, when his Majeſty had repreſſed the rebellious Iriſh, he left this John Grey[c], at his departure, on Auguſt 13, 1210, Lord-deputy of Ireland [d], *as an hardy able man, of ſingular wiſdom and tried fidelity, that by ſuch his power and commiſſion he might keep that ſtiff-necked nation in obedience.* In whoſe commendations, Bale and Pitſeus do further agree, that he was *a man of a happy and facetious wit, in the knowledge of all good literature excellent, in counſel ready and intelligent; and howſoever in his words merry and jocund, yet, in his actions, as occaſion did require, he was ſevere and rigorous: a lover and reverencer he was of all virtues, and a deſpiſer and rooter out of all vices.* He was an hiſtoriographer, and wrote a book which he called *Scalæ chronicon*; as alſo other works, mentioned by Bale in his centuries. Cox, in his hiſtory of Ireland [e], writes, that he kept the kingdom in ſo good order, that he was able to ſpare 300 foot, beſides horſe, to aid the King in France, where they did good ſervice, and moſt of them ſafely returned to Ireland. Being ſent for to England to aid the King, he left the government, on July 23, 1213, to Henry Archbiſhop of Dublin. He died [f] on October 18, 1214, near Poitiers, in his return from Rome, and was buried in his own church of Norwich. He [g] built that goodly hall at Gaywood, near Lynn in Norfolk, and the reſt of the fabrick adjoining; being called in the Fine Rolls, A. D. 1228, uncle to Walter Archbiſhop of York.

I now return to Sir JOHN, his eldeſt brother, who confirmed his father's donation to the monaſtery of Eynſham, adding of his own gift another meadow called Cherruchesham, for the health of his ſoul, &c. according to the devotion of thoſe days; and is mentioned in the great Roll of the Pipe-office, 22 Hen. II. Oxon. In 4 Rich. I. [h] he was one of the witneſſes to a charter, by which that King confirmed to the church of Exeter their lands. Alſo in the 1ſt of King John, he was a witneſs [i] to the King's confirmation of former grants to Leakburne-abbey, in com. Lincoln; in which year [k] he was abroad with the King.

Hawis was his wife, who in the 16th year of King John [l], with the aſſent of Robert de Grey, her ſon and heir, conferred

[c] Cox's Hiſt. of Ireland, p. 51.
[d] Weever's Fun. Monum. p. 790.
[e] Ibid. p. 51, 52.
[f] Godwin, p. 344.
[g] Weever, p. 790.
[h] Mon. Angl. Tom. I. p. 231.
[i] Ibid. p. 895.
[k] Ibid. Tom. II. p. 985.
[l] Blomefield's Norfolk, Vol. II. fol. 339.

the

the church of Cornwell on the Abbey of Eynſham, for the ſoul's health of John de Grey Biſhop of Norwich, whereunto was a witneſs Walter de Grey Biſhop of Worceſter, another of her ſons. This Sir John de Grey left iſſue by the ſaid Hawis, as all antiquaries agree, Robert and Walter, before-mentioned, as alſo another ſon, Sir Henry de Grey, and two daughters, viz. Eva, married to William Britton; and Agnes, the mother of John D'Oyly, of Stoke D'Oyly in Northamptonſhire.

The ſaid Walter, Biſhop of Worceſter, was conſtituted Lord [m] Chancellor, 7 Joh. and 11 Joh. was promoted to the [n] ſee of Litchfield; as alſo in the 14th of his reign was ſent [o] with the Earl of Wincheſter, William de Cantelupe, and Robert Tregoz, on an embaſſy to Otho IV. Emperor, about certain affairs of moment. In 15 Joh. [p] he was likewiſe ſent one of the Plenipotentiaries to Ferrand Earl of Flanders; and the ſame year [q] was tranſlated to the ſee of Worceſter. In 17 Joh. he [r] was promoted to that of York, for which he was forced to pay to the Pope an exceſſive ſum of money. Matthew Weſtminſter commendeth him greatly for his wiſdom in government, and his loyalty and fidelity to his Prince. Which commendation he deſerved, in that Queen Eleanor, to whom King Henry III. her huſband, had committed the government of the kingdom on his going to France; and ſhe, having occaſions to croſs the ſeas to confer with him, appointed this Walter to be Regent of the kingdom, A. D. 1253, but being old and infirm, he was unwilling to take the charge upon himſelf. He ſat as Archbiſhop above thirty-nine years, in which time he did many things for the good and benefit both of his ſee and church. He purchaſed and gave to his ſee the manor and church of Biſhops-Thorpe in com. Ebor. He founded ſeveral chantries in different places. He gave to his church thirty-two ſumptuous copes, and left a large ſtock of cattle to his ſucceſſors, procuring the King to confirm that gift, and to order, that every Archbiſhop ſhould be bound to leave it as he found it. He bought unto his ſee the houſe now called Whitehall (and heretofore [s] York place) built by Hubert de Burgh Earl of Kent, who died A. D. 1243, and gave it to the friars preachers in London. This Archbiſhop died on May-day, 1255, at the Biſhop of London's palace at Fulham, and was buried in St. Peter's church at York.

Sir Robert de Grey, the eldeſt brother to the ſaid Archbiſhop of York, inherited the Oxfordſhire eſtate, viz. Cornwell, Wydele, &c. and was anceſtor to the Barons Grey of Rotherfield, now extinct.

[m] Cart. Antiq. BB. 22. [n] Heylin's Help to Hiſt. p. 90. [o] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. I. p. 156. [p] Ibid. p. 173. [q] Godwin of Biſhops, p. 257. [r] Ibid. p. 462, 463, 464. [s] Stow's Survey of London, p. 487.

Sir

Sir Henry de Grey, the youngeſt brother, had a grant [t] from King Richard I. in the ſixth year of his reign, of the manor of Thurrock in Eſſex, which was [u] confirmed by King John in the firſt year of his reign: and the ſame year [w], by another charter, had a ſpecial privilege to hunt the hare and fox in any lands belonging to the crown, excepting the King's demeſne parks. In 1 Hen. III. [x] he had a grant of the manor of Grinſton in com. Nott. (part of the poſſeſſions of Robert Bardolf) for his ſupport in the King's ſervice. And having married [y] Iſolda, the eldeſt of the five daughters of Hugh Bardolf, niece and coheir of the aforeſaid Robert [z], ſhared in the inheritance of all his lands in 9 Hen. III.

By the ſaid Iſolda he had iſſue, 1. Sir Richard, who had the family eſtate at Hemingford-Grey in com. Hunt. and alſo Thurrock-Grey, and was ſheriff of Northumberland in 20 Hen. III. His principal ſeat was at Codnovre in com. Derb. whoſe deſcendants were the Barons Grey of Codnovre, which terminated in Henry Lord Grey, who died in 1496, as appears by Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. I. fol. 709.

2. Sir John, ſeated at Eaton, near Fenny-Stratford in Bucks, progenitor to the Lords Grey of Ruthyn, from whom his Grace the late Duke of Kent deſcended.

3. William, of St. Diacre, alias Sandiacre, in the county of Derby; who, in 14 Hen. III. [a] was witneſs to the deed whereby the King confirmed to Ankerwyke priory, in com. Bucks, their poſſeſſions; and was [b] Sheriff of Lincolnſhire from 46 to the 51 Hen. III. And in 53 Hen. III. had [c] free warren in Landford, in com. Nott. [d]. His ſon Sir Richard de Grey (who died A. D. 1298) married Lucy, ſiſter and heir of Robert de Hareſton, Lord of Sutton in the Dale in Derbyſhire, Hareſtone in Leiceſterſhire, and Hicling in com. Nott. All which Lordſhips deſcended to the family of Leak by an heir-female, Alice de Grey, living in the reign of Hen. IV. and married to Sir John Leak, of Weſt-Leke in Nott. anceſtor to the late Earls of Scarſdale *.

I now return to Sir JOHN de Grey, ſeated at Eaton, near Fenny Stratford, in Bucks, ſecond ſon of Sir Henry. Which Sir John in 9 Hen. III. was guardian [e] to Oliver d'Aincourt; and paid [f] 70l. at that time for him upon levying the ſcutage

[t] Cart. Antiq. DD. n. 13. [u] Cart. 1 Joh. m. 29. [w] Ibid. [x] Rot. Clauſ. 1 H. III. m. 12. [y] Mon. Angl. Vol. II. p. 645. [z] Rot. Fin. 9 H. III m. 3. [a] Mon. Angl. Vol. I. p 483. [b] Rot. Pip. de iiſd. An. [c] Cart. 53 H. III. n. 5. [d] Thornton's Not. p. 73, 74, 187.

* The Reverend Mr. Blomefield in his Hiſtory of Norfolk, Vol. I. fol. 578, &c. has given an account of the De Greys of Merton in Norfolk, which he has deduced from this William, third ſon of Sir Henry de Grey; he likewiſe mentions a fourth ſon, Robert of Rotherfield, from whom the Barons Grey of Rotherfield were deſcended.

[e] Rot. Fin. 9 H. III. m. 3. [f] Rot. Pip. 9 H. III. Oxon.

of Poictou. In 18 Hen. III. he was [g] commanded by the King to be at Portſmouth, on Aſcenſion-day, with horſes and arms to go beyond the ſeas. In 23 Hen. III. he was [h] Sheriff for the counties of Bucks and Bedford; and afterwards had ſummons [i] to attend the King in his wars in France. In 30 Hen. III. he was made [k] Conſtable of the caſtle of Gannock in North-Wales; and in the 23d, being then Juſtice of Cheſter, had a [l] grant of all the King's lands in Cheſhire and North-Wales, to hold for one whole year, rendering the King 500 marks for the ſame. In 36 Hen. III. the King intending a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, [m] and cauſing the Biſhops of Wincheſter and Chicheſter to ſtir up the people to the like devotion, though few were moved, yet this John and Richard his brother aſſented, wherewith, as Matthew Paris obſerves, the King was ſo pleaſed, that embracing them in his arms, he kiſſed them, and called them brothers.

In 37 Hen. III. he was made [n] Governor of Northampton-caſtle; and in 38 Hen. III. the King being at Bourdeaux [o], conſtituted him Steward of all Gaſcoigne. But in 40 Hen. III. being (as Matt. Paris [p] writeth) an aged Knight much eſteemed for his civility and valour, as alſo chief of the King's council, and being weary of the vanities of the court, he withdrew himſelf.

Nevertheleſs, in 41 Hen. III. he was [q] made Governor of the caſtle of Shrewſbury, and the year after [r] Conſtable of Dover-caſtle; alſo in 47 Hen. III. [s] Sheriff of Herefordſhire; and [t] Governor of the caſtle of Hereford. And the year following he was [u] one of the Barons who undertook that King Henry ſhould ſtand to the determination of Lewis IX. King of France, in relation to the differences then on foot. Alſo ſtanding loyal [w] to the King, when he had that ſharp war with the Barons, he was after the battle of Eveſham, 1265, [x] made ſheriff of the counties of Derby and Nottingham: and in 50 Hen. III. [y] was one of the Lords who aſſented to the compromiſe between that King and his Barons.

This Sir John [z], dying in 50 Hen. III. left iſſue by [a] Emma his (firſt) wife, daughter and heir to Geoffrey de Glanvile, a ſon named [b] Reginald, and a daughter [c] married to Robert de Tatſhall, of Tatſhall-caſtle in Lincolnſhire, a Baron of the

[g] Rymer's Fœd. Tom. I. p. 321. [h] Rot. Pip. 23 H. III. Buck. & Bedf. [i] Rot. Vaſc. 26 H. III. in dorſ. m. 3. [k] Pat. 30 H. III. m. 2. [l] Pat. 33 H. III. m. 8. [m] M. Paris, in anno 1252, p. 834. n. 30. [n] Pat. 37 H. III. m. 10. [o] Rot. Vaſcon. 38 H. III. p. 2. m. 20. [p] In ann. 1255, p. 914. n. 20. [q] Pat. 41 H. III. m. 9. [r] Pat. 42 H. III. m. 6. [s] Pat. 47 H. III. m. 9. & m. 18. [t] Ibid. [u] Pat. 48 H. III. m. 18. [w] Pat. 49 H. III. m. 11. [x] Ibid. [y] Rymer's Fœd. T. I. p. 776. [z] Clauſ. 50 H. III. m. 5. [a] Lib. Geneal. p. 85. in Bibl. Lambeth. [b] Clauſ. 50 H. III. m. 5. [c] Clauſ. 31 H. III. m. 9.

realm,

realm. (And, according to Mr. Edmondson's Baronagium Genealogicum, he had a second wife, Joan, widow of Pauline Pyvre, by whom he had no issue.)

Which REGINALD, the same year of his father's death, was [d] appointed Sheriff of the counties of Nottingham and Derby, and governor [e] of Nottingham-castle, and the next year [f] Governor of the castle of Northampton, continuing in the same [g] offices in 53 Hen. III.

In 1277, he [h] appeared against Llewellyn Prince of Wales, and the Welsh then in arms: and that year had free-warren in his manor called Grey's manor. In 9 Edw. I. [i] he was Justice of Chester, as his father had been, as also in the 21st [k]; and merited so well from the King, that he [l] gave him part of the honour of Monmouth; and in further consideration of his services [m], granted him the castle of Ruthyn, in the county of Denbigh, with the cantred of Diffrencloyt.

In 25 Ed. I. the King going into [n] Flanders, and committing the government of the realm in his absence to Prince Edward, he joined this Reginald, Lord Grey (among others) as an assistant to him. And the same year, on the King's confirmation [o] of those two memorable charters, called Magna Charta, and Charta de Forresta, which chiefly through the potency of Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, then Constable of England, and Roger Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, Marshal, were then obtained (but contrary to the King's free liking) he was one of those who, on that accord then made betwixt the King and the other Barons, who stood for their rights and liberties, undertook on the King's behalf, for the indemnity of those two Earls. Afterwards, in 31 Ed. I. he [p] was in the King's army in Scotland; and having married [q] Maud, daughter and heir of Henry de Longchampe (a great Baron) whose principal seat was Wilton-castle in Herefordshire [r], died in 1307, leaving John his son and heir, forty years of age; and a daughter, Joan, married to Ralph, Lord Basset, of Drayton.

This JOHN, in his father's life-time, was an active man in the King's service. In 26 Edw. I. he had [s] command to be at Carlisle, on the eve of Pentecost, with horse and arms, ready to attend the King where he should think proper, to suppress the rebellion in Scotland; and in 35 Edw. I. in consideration of

[d] Pat. 50 H. III. m. 23. [e] Ibid. [f] Pat. 51 H. III. m. 15. [g] Rot. Pip. 53 H. III. Not. Derb. [h] MS. Not. B. 5. in Biblioth. Joh. Anstis Arm. [i] Pat. 9 Ed. I. m. 2. [k] Madox's Firma Burgi. [l] Claus. 9 Ed. I. n. 10. [m] Cart. 10 E. I. n. 10. Pat. 2 E. III. p. 1. m. 4. per Inspex. [n] H. Knighton 2510. n. 40. & Tho. Walsi. in anno 25 E. I. p. 39. n. 30. [o] H. Knighton 2524. n. 10. [p] Rot. Scoc. 31 E. I. m. 13. [q] Rot. Pip. 13 E. I. Heref. Plac. coram R. 20 E. I. Rot. 39, & 42. [r] Esc. 1 E. II. n. 54. [s] MS. N. B. 5. in Bibl. Joh. Anstis.

his

his ſervices [t], that King acquitted Reginald his father of 151 l. 19 s. 6 d. part of a debt of 351 l. 19 s. 6 d. and accepted the remaining part (viz. 200 l.) by 10 l. per annum. In 3 Ed. II. he had a command [u] from the King to raiſe in the parts of Diffrencloyt 200 foot for the ſervice of the nation, to be employed againſt the Scots. And the next year, being [w] appointed with other noblemen to go the general council, he was ſummoned to be at London three weeks before Midſummer, to attend the council in relation thereto.

And being in [x] the wars againſt the Scots, from the 4th to the 9th year of Edward II. he had for his ſervices in 5 Ed. II. a grant of the manors of Swanton and Sharnbrook, in the county of Bedford, late belonging to the Knights Templars; but two years after ſurrendered them to certain perſons appointed to diſpoſe of the iſſues thereof in the ſervice of the Holy Land.

In 10 Ed. II. he was [y] made Juſtice of North-Wales, and Governor of Caernarvon-caſtle: And in 12 Ed. II. the King and Thomas Earl of Lancaſter being at variance, he was one of the ſureties that the King ſhould pardon him, which he did that year in parliament.

This John, who [z] died in 1324, had two wives, 1. Anne, daughter of William, Lord Ferrers of Groby, and by her had a ſon Henry de Grey, anceſtor to the Lords Grey of Wilton; which line terminated A. D. 1614; 2. Maud, daughter of Ralph, Lord Baſſet of Drayton, by whom he had a ſon, Roger de Grey, and a daughter, Maud, married to John, Lord Moels.

ROGER de Grey, the only ſon aforeſaid of John de Grey, by his ſecond wife Maud, was, in 1319, [a] ſummoned to meet the King at Wincheſter, the ſecond Sunday in Lent, to confer with him before his departure into Aquitain; and in the ſame year [b] was in that expedition then made into Scotland, and [c] ſat in the parliament held at York, A. D. 1322. In 1324, reſiding in com. Bedf. he was [d] ſummoned to be at Portſmouth on the Sunday after Mid-lent, to go with the Earl of Warren and others into Guyenne.

In 1327, 1 Edw. III. he [e] was in another expedition into Scotland, and of the retinue to Edmund Earl of Kent, the King's uncle. In 5 Ed. III. he had the caſtle of Bergavenny committed to his truſt [f], on the death of John de Haſtings, Lord thereof. In 1335, [g] there were certain covenants ſealed

[t] Plac. Parl. 35 E. I. p. 338. [u] Rymer's Fœd. T. III. p. 157. [w] Ibid. p. 265. [x] Rot. Scoc. 4 E. II. in Dorſ. 7 E. II. m. 3 & 8 E. II. in Dorſ. m. 9. [y] Rot Fin. 17 E. II. m. 17. [z] Eſc. 17 E. II. n. 74. [a] Rymer's Fœd. T. IV. p. 117. [b] Rot. Scoc. 12 E. II. m. 13. [c] Lell. Collect. V. 1. 418. [d] Rymer's Fœd. T. IV. p. 134. [e] Rot. Scoc. 1 E. III. m. 6. [f] Rot. Fin. 5 E. III. m. 18. [g] Clauſ. 9 Ed. III. in Dorſ. m. 24.

on

on Monday next after the feaſt of the Holy Trinity, betwixt this Roger and Sir William de Montagu (afterwards Earl of Saliſbury) that John his ſon and heir apparent ſhould marry Anne, the daughter of the ſaid William, before Whitſuntide next enſuing; and that he the ſaid Roger ſhould ſettle on them lands of 100 l. per annum value, on the receipt of 1000 marks ſterling for her portion. In 11 Edw. III. the King ſent [h] to him a ſchedule of the propoſitions offered to the King of France for a peace, to ſhew it to the clergy and people in the counties of Bedford and Bucks, and at the ſame time to exhort them, if the French ſhould be for war, to exert themſelves in defence of their country. In 13 Edw. III. the King at Bruſſels, Tueſday after Midſummer-day [i], agreeing with the Duke of Brabant, that Prince Edward ſhould marry Margaret, the ſaid Duke's daughter, and in conſideration of her portion of 50,000 l. ſterling, to ſettle on her a dower equal to that of Iſabel his Queen, this Roger Lord Grey was one of the King's guarantees for the due performance thereof. In 15 Edw. III. he was [k] commanded to be at Newcaſtle upon Tyne, January 24 following, with twenty men at arms, and archers, ready to march into Scotland, or ſtay on the marches thereof, as occaſion ſhould require. The next year the King at La Roſere in Britanny, November 12, [l] ſignified to him his arrival in that country, and that he was on the march for the recovery of his rights, and that he wanted recruits; wherefore he deſired him, if he could not attend in perſon, to ſend what ſupplies he could. But the King, on his return to England, wanting freſh recruits, the better to put an end to the war, [m] deſired him to ſend to Portſmouth twenty men at arms, and as many archers, well accoutred, and if poſſible, that he would be there, and that he would ſend a perſon to London, in Hillary term, to agree for their wages. In 17 Edw. III. he was [n] charged to provide twenty men at arms, and twenty archers, for the King's ſervice in France. And in 26 Edw. III. was conſtituted [o] a Commiſſioner (among others) to arm and array all the Knights, Eſquires, and other able perſons reſiding in the counties of Bedford and Bucks, and to lead them againſt the King's enemies, an invaſion being then threatened from the French.

This Roger, Lord Ruthyn, wedded [p] Elizabeth, the daughter of John Lord Haſtings of Bergavenny, and of Iſabel his wife, one of the daughters to William de Valence, and ſiſter and co-heir of Aymer de Valence, Earls of Pembroke, whereby his poſterity became heirs to the laſt John de Haſtings, Earl

[h] Rymer's Fœd. T. IV. p. 805. [i] Ibid. T. V. p. 115. [k] Ibid. p. 291.
[l] Ibid. p. 346. [m] Ibid. p. 353. [n] Rot. Franc. 17 E. III. in Dorſ. m. 26.
[o] Ibid. 26 E. III. m. 5. [p] Eſc. 13 R. II. n. 51.

of

of Pembroke, who was killed in a tournament at Woodſtock, in December, 1390. Roger Lord Ruthyn departed [q] this life on March 6, 1352-3, leaving Reginald, his only ſurviving ſon, twenty-ſix years of age. He had alſo three daughters, viz. Joane, married to Sir William Patſhall; Julian, to.....; and Maud, to William De la Roche.

But before I proceed to treat of this Reginald, I ſhall obſerve, that John his eldeſt brother was an active man whilſt he lived; being joined in commiſſion [r] in 17 Edw. III. with Henry Earl of Lancaſter, and divers other great men, to go to Rome as Ambaſſadors from King Edward, with full power to treat, in preſence of the Pope, with Philip de Valois or his Ambaſſadors, and amicably to conclude of peace betwixt the King and him. Likewiſe that in 20 Edw. III. he [s] was in the wars of France. And that for theſe and other his faithful ſervices, in 22 Edw. III. he [t] obtained the cuſtody of the lands of Sir John Wake, Knt. deceaſed, then in the King's hands, by reaſon of the minority of his heir; but dying [u] in his father's lifetime (before he could celebrate his intended nuptials with the daughter of William de Montagu, firſt Earl of Saliſbury) Reginald his brother came to inherit (as I have already obſerved) and had livery [w] of his lands in 27 Edw. III. then doing his homage.

This REGINALD, in 28 Edw. III. [x] was one of thoſe Peers who conſtituted Richard de Wymondeſwold, and others, their proctors, to aſſent to ſuch things as ſhould be agreed on by the King's Ambaſſadors, and the Ambaſſadors of France, before Pope Innocent VI. who was not to ſit as a judge in the affair, but as a private perſon. In 29 Edw. III. he [y] was in that expedition made into Britanny. In 33 Edw. III. he was [z] again in the wars of France; as alſo in [a] 34 and [b] 43 Edw. III. In which laſt year the King gave him to underſtand [c], that the French and their adherents endeavoured to expunge the Engliſh tongue, to deſtroy the principality of Wales; and in order to bring it under their ſubjection, intended to invade it with a body of armed men; on which account, he commands him, and all other Lords in the ſaid Principality, to raiſe and muſter their men, and to put garriſons and ſtores into their forts, ſo as to be ready to march whenever they ſhould be ſummoned. And the year following the King [d] renewed his commands to him. In 51 Edw. III. the King [e] again ſigni-

[q] Eſc. 27 E. III. n. 58. Franc. 20 E. III. p. 1. m. 3. Fin. 27 E. III. m. 9. Franc. 29 E. III. m. 9. 34 E. III. m. 12.
[d] Ibid. p. 664.
[r] Rot. Franc. 17 E. III. m. 12.
[t] Clauſ. 22 E. III. p. 1. m. 7.
[w] Ibid.
[x] Rymer, T. V. p. 797.
[z] Rot. Vaſcon. 33 E. III. m. 14.
[b] Ibid. 43 E. III. m. 7.
[c] Rymer, T. VI. p. 643.
[e] Ibid. p. 142.
[s] Rot.
[u] Rot.
[y] Rot.
[a] Rot. Franc.

fied

fied to him, that the French had sent out a great navy of ships, and an army of men, with an intent to make a descent on England or Wales. Therefore, the better to obviate their intent, he constituted this Reginald commander of all the forts and castles, &c. belonging to him in that principality. On June 13, 1385, the King signified to him [f], that for the welfare of his kingdom and crown, and suppression of the rebellion of the Scots, he proposed to be at Newcastle upon Tyne on July 14 following, to march against them with horse and arms, and his whole service; therefore he commands him to be there with more than his quota, if possible, which shall be owned, and his loyalty and probity commended. And from 27 Edw. III. until 11 Rich. II. inclusive, had summons to all the parliaments of both those kings.

He died [h] on the Tuesday next before the feast of St. Peter ad vincula in 1388, seised of the castle of Ruthyn, with the cantreds of Diffren-cloyt and Englefeld in the marches of Wales; as also the manors of Wreste and Flytton in com. Bedf. together with divers other manors in the counties of Huntingdon, Northampton, and Buckingham, leaving Reginald his son and heir, twenty-six years of age, whose mother was [i] Eleanor, daughter of John Lord Strange, of Blackmere; by which Eleanor he was also father of a daughter, Eleanor, the wife of William Lucy of Charlecote in Warwickshire, Esq;

Which REGINALD, on the [k] death of John Hastings Earl of Pembroke, was found to be his next heir (viz. son of Reginald, son of Elizabeth, daughter of John de Hastings, and Isabel his wife, one of the sisters and coheirs to Adomare de Valence.) In 18 Rich. II. [l] he was in Ireland in the King's service; as also 22 Rich. II. attending [m] the King in person thither, when he had a protection for one year, and was then left there Lord Justice for the safeguard of that country.

This Reginald was famous [n] for his disputes with Owen Glendourdwy, concerning the situation of their lands, by whom, being at length overpowered, he became prisoner to the said Owen, and paid ten thousand marks for his ransom. He had also a great contest in the court of chivalry with Sir Edward de Hastings [o], concerning the titles of Lord Hastings, Weisford and Abergavenny; and bearing the entire arms of John de Hastings, late Earl of Pembroke, to whom he was heir (as hath been observed;) which cause coming to a final sentence in 1410,

[f] Rymer, T. VII. p. 475. [h] Esc. 12 R. II. n. 23. [i] Barones Extincti, MS. f. 47. a. [k] Esc. 13 R. II. n. 30. [l] Pat. 18 R. II. p. 1. m. 25. [m] Pat. 22 R. II. p. 3. m. 21 & Rym. T. VIII. p. 78. [n] Powel's Hist. of Wales, p. 386. [o] Ex. Ver. Cod. MS. penes Henr. Comit. Kanc. ann. 1640.

the right and title to the ſaid name and arms was adjudged to him and his heirs as Lord Haſtings; and Sir Edward de Haſtings thenceforth prohibited to bear them, was ſentenced to pay ſuch coſts of ſuit as ſhould be appointed by the court. That year alſo the King being informed [p] that ſeveral of his officers, without his authority, had agreed to a ceſſation of arms with the Welſh, and their adherents, he was commanded immediately to repair to his territories, for the prevention thereof.

In 1414, [q] being Admiral of England, he, with the Duke of Exeter, the Earl of Dorſet, and others, about Chriſtmas, were ſent into France with five hundred horſe, and lodged in the Temple-houſe at Paris, keeping their Chriſtmas there in a moſt ſumptuous and grand manner; after which theſe Ambaſſadors, in purſuance of their commiſſion, required of the French King to deliver up to King Henry the kingdom of France, and the duchies of Aquitain, Normandy, and Ponthieu, with the countries of Main and Poitieu, to which, if he would aſſent, then the King would marry Catherine, the ſaid King's daughter, and endow her with the ſaid duchies and counties. Whereunto the French King replied, he would ſhortly ſend Ambaſſadors into England. In 4 Hen. V. he was [r] retained by indenture to ſerve the King in his wars of France, and the ſame year ſerved [s] him in his fleet at ſea. He was likewiſe in the wars againſt the French the remainder of Henry V's reign; and in 1425 was retained [t] to ſerve the King in France, with twenty men and ſixty archers; and died in [u] 19 Hen. VI. leaving Edmund his grandſon (ſon of John, who died in his life-time) his next heir.

By his firſt [w] wife Margaret, daughter of William Lord Roos, he had iſſue the ſaid John; and by his ſecond wife Joan, daughter and heir to William Lord Aſteley, and widow of Thomas Raleigh, of Farnborough, in com. Warw. Eſq. he had three ſons; Edward, the eldeſt, anceſtor to the preſent Earl of Stamford; John, the ſecond ſon, was of Barwel, in com. Leiceſt. Robert, the third ſon, was of Enfield, on Enville, in Staffordſhire, and was father of another Robert, who was of Whittington, in Staffordſhire, by marriage with Eleanor, daughter and heir to Humphrey Lowe, [x] of Whittington, Eſq; and Alice his wife, daughter and heir to William Botener, of Withybroke in Warwickſhire, Eſq; and by her had iſſue Sir Edward Grey, and two daughters, Elizabeth, wife of Sampſon Erdeſwicke of Standon in Staffordſhire, Eſq;

[p] Rymer, T. VIII. p. 611. [q] Hall's Chron. in Vit. H. V. fol. 42. a. [r] Ex ipſo Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [s] Rot. Franc. 4 Hen. V. m. 23. [t] Ex ipſo Autog. penes Cler. Pell. [u] Pat. 19 H. VI. m. 32. [w] Ex Stem.
[x] MS. Hiſtory of Staffordſhire by Mr. Erdeſwicke.

and

and Anne, who was wedded to . . . . . St. Barbe; Sir Edward Grey, Robert's son, was father of Thomas Grey, Esq; who built the house at Enville, and had issue John Grey, Esq; who died *sine prole*, and sold the estate to Sir Henry Grey, of Pirgo and Groby, ancestor to the Marquis of Dorset, Duke of Suffolk, Earls of Stamford, &c.

Sir JOHN de Grey, Reginald's only son by the first wife, though he died in the life-time of his father, yet was he a person of great note and eminence. In 9 Hen. IV. being [y] constituted Warden of the Marches of Wales, and going thither, he [z] appointed William Stourton to be his attorney in all the courts in England. In 10 Hen. IV. he was one of the Commanders of those forces sent into France in aid of the Duke of Burgundy. In 1413, [a] the King, in consideration of his good services in the wars, granted him 110l. owing by the Prior of Lancaster; and having been in the battle of Agincourt, October 24, 1415, he [b] obtained in 1420 a grant of lands in Normandy, that were William late Earl of Tankerville's, and Philip de Harcourt's.

He was in the wars in France, and with his father Reginald, Lord Grey [c], in the battle of Verneuil, August 28, 1424, where they both shared in the honour of a signal victory. In 5 Hen. VI. he was [d] constituted Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and [e] continued there two years. He was afterwards retained to serve in those wars in France; and was Captain and Governor of Yomins; and [f] elected one of the Knights Companions of the most noble Order of the Garter, in 14 Hen. VI. when being abroad in the service of his country, he chose Sir John Lisle to take possession of his stall, and to be his proxy at the installation. His letter to him on that occasion is preserved in the Registrum Chartaceum of the Order of the Garter, and is as follows [g]:

A mon treschier & bien ame Monsieur Jehan Lisle.

Worchipful Sir,

I grete you wele, desiryng to here, &c. And wete ye, that the Kyng of his gracious Lordchippe, God yelde him, hase chosen me to be onne of his Brethrene, of the Knyghtes of the Gartier; and I hase chosen you, to be myne Attourney, to take my Stalle, in my Name, what tyme that my Lorde of Bedforde, &c. And I praye you, that ye will do so mochе for me, at this tyme; as I may do thyng to your Plesaunz in tyme coming, &c. Written before Roone, the 11th Day of November.

JOHN GREY.

[y] Par. 9 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 18. [z] Ibid. [a] Pat. 1 H. V. m. 24. [b] Rot. Norm. 7 H. VI. p. 1. [c] Hall's Chron. in Life H. V. fol. 85. [d] Cox's Hist. of Ireland, p. 156. [e] Ibid. [f] Ashmole's Ord. of the Garter, p. 277. [g] Ibid. in Append. N. 46.

He deceaſed in his father's life-time; having married [g] Conſtance, daughter of John Holland, Duke of Exeter, and widow of Thomas Lord Mowbray, ſon of Thomas Duke of Norfolk. By this Lady, who [h] died in 16 Hen. VI. and was buried at St. Catharine's near the Tower, he left iſſue two ſons, Edmund and Thomas, as alſo a daughter [i], Alice, who was married to William Knyvet, Eſq; and dying on [k] April 4, 1474, was buried in New-Buckenham church, in com. Norf.

Which Thomas, ſecond ſon, in 28 Hen. VI. was created Lord Grey of Rugemont, in the county of Bedford, and was ſo loyal to the Houſe of Lancaſter, that in 1461, he was (with many others) attainted in parliament, and died without iſſue.

EDMUND, the elder brother, in 1441, ſucceeded his grandfather; and in the third of Edward IV. was [l] appointed Lord High-Treaſurer of England; and was created Earl of Kent on May 3, 1465, and died in 1489.

He married [m] Catherine, daughter to Henry Percy, ſecond Earl of Northumberland, and by her, who died about the year 1499, had four ſons and two daughters; viz. Anthony, who died before his father, unmarried, and lies buried at Luton in Bedfordſhire; John and Edmund, who both died young; George, who continued the line; Elizabeth, married to Sir Robert Greyſtock, Knt. ſon and heir of Ralph Baron of Greyſtock; and Anne, to John Lord Grey of Wilton.

The ſaid GEORGE, the only ſurviving ſon, and ſecond Earl of Kent, was [n] one of the principal perſons in the army ſent into France; as alſo one of the leaders of thoſe forces under King Henry VII. [o] which vanquiſhed John Earl of Lincoln, at the battle of Stoke, near Newark, June 16, 1487; and in 1497, on the rebellion of the Corniſh men, under James Lord Audley, was [p] chief of the Engliſh nobility that appeared againſt them, by whoſe valour they were overcome, at Blackheath in Kent, on June 22.

This George married, [q] to his firſt wife, Anne, daughter to Richard Woodvile (or Widvile) Earl Rivers, [r] widow of William Bourchier, ſon of Henry Earl of Eſſex; by whom he had a ſon Richard; and by Catherine his ſecond wife, daughter to William Herbert Earl of Pembroke, he had Sir Henry Grey of Wreſt, in the county of Bedford, George, who died unmarried, and Anthony Grey, of Branſpeth, in the Biſhoprick of Durham; and Anne, ſecond wife of John Lord

[g] Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 425. [h] Ibid. [i] Ibid. p. 855. [k] Blomfield's Norfolk, Vol. I. p. 272. [l] Pat. 3 E. IV. p. 2. m. 16. [m] Lib. Geneal. præd. [n] Polyd. Virg. p. 584. [o] Speed's Chron. p. 744. [p] Polyd. Virg. p. 601. [q] Lib. Geneal. præd. [r] Vincent's Detection of Brook's Errors, p. 430.

Huſſey.

Huſſey. This Earl George died in 1506, and Richard, by his firſt wife, ſucceeded him.

The ſaid RICHARD, third Earl of Kent, was [s] elected Knight of the Garter [t] on April 22, in the 20th year of King Henry VII. and [u] attended King Henry VIII. at the ſiege of Therouenne in 1513. He had to wife Elizabeth, daughter to Sir William Huſſey, Knt. Chief-Juſtice of the King's Bench; and having much waſted his eſtate by gaming, and dying on [w] May 3, 1523, without iſſue, was buried in the White-Friars, Fleet-ſtreet, London; therefore the Earldom came to Sir Henry Grey, of Wreſt, his brother by the half-blood:

Which Sir HENRY, [w] fourth Earl of Kent, by birth-right, not thinking his eſtate ſufficient to ſupport the dignity, declined taking on him that title; and having married Anne, daughter of John Blennerhaſſet, of Frenſe, in Norfolk, Eſq; [x] and coheir to her brother John of Southill in Bedfordſhire, Eſq; died on [y] September 24, 1562, and was buried in the church of St. Giles, without Cripplegate, London; leaving iſſue Henry his ſon and heir, and a daughter Catherine, ſucceſſively wedded to . . . . . Spencer, and . . . . . Staynton. HENRY, the ſon, married Margaret, daughter of John, and ſiſter to Oliver St. John, of Bletſoe, in the county of Bedford, but declined the title of Earl, as his father had done; and left iſſue three ſons, Reginald, Henry, and Charles.

Which REGINALD having, by his frugality [z], much recovered the eſtate, reaſſumed the title of Earl of Kent, in 1571, being the ſixth of his family to whom that dignity belonged. In the fifteenth year of that reign [a], he was one of the Peers for the trial of Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk; and dying [b] on March 17, 1572-3, was buried in St. Giles's Cripplegate church; but leaving no iſſue by his Lady, Suſan, daughter to Richard Bertie, Eſq; by Catherine his wife, ducheſs of Suffolk, Henry his next brother became heir.

Which HENRY, ſeventh Earl of Kent, was [c] one of the Peers for the trial of Mary Queen of Scots, and was Lord Lieutenant of the county of Bedford. He married Mary, one of the daughters of Sir Geo. Cotton of Cumbermere in Cheſhire, Knt. [d] widow of Edward Stanley Earl of Derby, but died without iſſue on [d] Jan. 31, 1614-15, and lies buried under a noble monument in the chapel adjoining to Flitton church in Bedfordſhire; which chapel he himſelf founded.

[s] Aſhmole's Order of the Garter, p. 713. [t] Anſtis's Reg. of the Gart. V. I. p. 247. [u] Herb. Hiſt. H. VIII. p. 36. [w] Cat. of Nobil. by R. B. [x] Stowe's Survey of Lond. p. 314. and Blomfield's Hiſt. of Norfolk, V. I. p. 93. [y] Seymour's Survey of London, Vol. I. fol. 593. [z] Camden's Ann. of Q. Eliz. [a] Ibid. [b] Stow's Ann. p. 674. [c] Camden's Annals. [d] Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. I. p. 44.

He was ſucceeded by CHARLES, his next brother, who married Suſan, daughter to Richard Cotton, of Bedhampton, in the county of Southampton, Eſq; and by her had a ſon named Henry his heir, and a daughter Suſan, married to Sir Michael Longville (or Longueville) fourth ſon of Sir Henry Longville, of Wolverton in the county of Bucks, Knt. He lies buried by his brother, in the chapel at Flitton, with this memorial on a graveſtone of black marble;

"[b] The Right Honourable CHARLES GREY, Earle of Kent, "Lord Haſtings, Weysford, and Ruthen, brother and heir "of Earle HENRY. He died at his manor-houſe of Blon-"ham, the 26th day of September, 1625."

To him ſucceeded HENRY his ſon, who married Elizabeth, ſecond daughter and coheir of Gilbert Talbot, ſeventh Earl of Shrewſbury; but died [c] without iſſue, at his houſe in White-Fryars, London, on November 21, 1639; and was alſo buried in the chapel adjoining to Flitton church; as was his Counteſs, who [d] alſo died in White-Fryars, on December 7, 1651, aged near 70.

On the deceaſe of the ſaid Henry Earl of Kent, the title of Earl deſcended to Anthony Grey, then rector of the church of Burbache, in the county of Leiceſter, ſon of George, ſon of Anthony Grey of Branſpeth, in the county palatine of Durham, third ſon to George the ſecond Earl of Kent, as before obſerved.

This ANTHONY, who became tenth Earl of Kent, was born at Branſpeth, in the biſhoprick of Durham, his grandfather Anthony Grey, Eſq; being invited thither to enjoy the company of his friend and kinſman the Earl of Weſtmoreland, as Dr. Fuller relates in his worthies of England. And when he became rector of Burbache, he preached conſtantly, and kept an hoſpitable houſe for the poor, according to his eſtate; and after his acceſſion to the title of Earl of Kent, he did not in the leaſt degree diſdain the ſociety of the clergy, neither did he abate in the conſtancy of his preaching, ſo long as he was able to be led up into the pulpit. He was ſummoned as a Peer to parliament, but excuſed himſelf by reaſon of indiſpoſition and age. Such was his humility and ſanctity, that he was truly reverenced by all who knew him. He married Magdalen, daughter of William Purefoy, of Caldecote, in com. Warw. Eſq; by whom he had iſſue five ſons, viz. Henry, John, Job, a divine, who had a daughter Mary [e], married to Thomas Bearcroft of Coventry, Gent. whoſe widow ſhe died 29

[b] Le Neve's Mon. Angl. Vol. I. p. 84. [c] Ibid. p. 185. [d] Ibid. Vol. V. p. 6. [e] Thomas's Edit. of Dugdale's Warw. Vol. I. fol. 169.

July,

July, 1717, aged 60, and is buried in St. Michael's church, Coventry; Theophilus [g], who died 30 March 1679, aged 74, and is buried at Flitton; and Nathaniel: as alſo five daughters, Lady Grace, married to James Ward, of Huckleſcot-Grange, in com. Leiceſt. Eſq; Lady Magdalen, to John Brown of Stretton in com. Derby, Eſq; Lady Chriſtian, to the Reverend Mr. Burdet, rector of the church of Burton-Noverey, in com. Leiceſt. Lady Patience, to —— Wood, of Lubenham, in the ſaid county of Leiceſter; and Lady Priſcilla. And his Lordſhip departing this life 1643, was buried in the church of Burbache.

HENRY, his eldeſt ſon, *eleventh Earl of Kent*, was born on November 24, 1634, and by his firſt wife Mary, daughter of Sir William Courteen, Knt. had iſſue Henry Lord Grey, who was buried in St. Paul's chapel, Weſtminſter-Abbey, on June 20, 1644, near his mother, who was buried there on March 20, 1643. But this Henry, 11th Earl of Kent, by his ſecond wife, Amabella, daughter of Sir Anthony Ben, of Surry, Knt. Recorder of London (widow of Anthony Fane, Eſq; third ſon of Francis Earl of Weſtmoreland) had iſſue two ſons, Anthony, 12th Earl of Kent, and Henry, who died young; and one daughter, Lady Elizabeth, married to Baniſter Maynard, Lord Maynard, died 23 September, 1714, and was buried in the Maynard's vault, under Eaſton church in Eſſex. And the ſaid Henry departing this life A. D. 1651, [h] was buried in the ſaid chapel at Flitton in Bedfordſhire, where a monument is erected to his memory by his Counteſs, who died Auguſt 17, 1698, aged 92 years.

ANTHONY, *twelfth Earl of Kent*, married Mary, daughter and ſole heir to John Lord Lucas, Baron of Shenfield, in the county of Eſſex; who, in conſideration of her father's merits and ſervices, was created Baroneſs Lucas of Crudwell in the county of Wilts, on May 7, 1663, and to her heirs male and female by the Earl of Kent.

This noble Earl was a perſon of ſtrict honour, and in all parts of life left a ſhining example. At the funeral of Queen Mary he was one of the ſix ſupporters of the pall; and at the coronation of Queen Anne carried one of the three ſwords of ſtate. And departing this life [i] Auguſt 19, 1702, was buried at Flitton, leaving iſſue by his Counteſs (who died on 26 November, 1702, and was buried at Flitton November 1, that year, and was buried by her huſband) Henry, his only ſon and heir; and a daughter Amabel, who died unmarried.

HENRY, *thirteenth Earl, and firſt Duke of Kent*, took his ſeat

[g] Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. V. p. 140. [h] Ibid. p. 9. [i] Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. V. p. 197.

in the houſe of Peers [l] on October 20, 1702. He was conſtituted Lord Chamberlain of the houſhold to Queen Anne on April 23, 1704, as alſo on June 24 following, Lord Lieutenant of the county of Hereford; and was ſworn of her Majeſty's privy-council. On December 14, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne, he was created Viſcount Goodrich, of Goodrich-caſtle, in the county of Hereford, Earl of Harold, in the county of Bedford, and Marquis of Kent. And on April 28, 1710, was further advanced to the title of Duke of Kent. In the year 1711 Sept. 24, his Grace was conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the county of Bedford; and at a chapter held at Windſor, on October 25, 1712, being elected one of the Knights-companions of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, was inſtalled on Auguſt 4, 1713.

At the demiſe of Queen Anne, he was one of thoſe Nobles entruſted by King George I. to take on them the adminiſtration of the kingdom, till his Majeſty's arrival from Hanover; and on Oct. 1, 1714, was ſworn of his privy-council. Alſo on [m] November 8 following, he was conſtituted Lord Lieutenant of the counties of Hereford and Bedford; and on the 18th made one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's bed-chamber; three days after which he was appointed Conſtable of Windſor-caſtle, Keeper of the parks, foreſts, and warrens there, and Lord-Lieutenant of the ſaid caſtle and foreſt.

On July 6, 1716, he was declared Lord Steward of his Majeſty's houſhold; and on [n] February 6, 1718-19, made Lord Privy-Seal. Alſo on May 9 following, he was nominated one of the Lords Juſtices of Great Britain during his Majeſty's ſtay at Hanover.

On October 21, 1727, he was again conſtituted Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Bedford, having carried St. Edward's ſtaff at his Majeſty's coronation.

His Grace married to his firſt wife Jemima, eldeſt daughter of Thomas Lord Crew of Steane (by Anne his ſecond wife) and by her who died on July 27, 1728, had four ſons and ſeven daughters.

Firſt, Anthony, born on February 21, 1695-6, ſtiled Earl of Harold, who, on November 10, 1718, was called up by writ to the houſe of Peers, by the title of Lord Lucas of Crudwell, in the county of Wilts; and in July, 1720, was appointed one of the Lords of the bed-chamber to the king. His Lordſhip, on April 17, 1718, was married to the Lady Mary Tufton, fourth daughter to Thomas, ſixth Earl of Thanet, and died on July 21, 1723, without iſſue.

[l] Journal, Dom. Proceed. [m] Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. II. [n] Ibid.

Henry,

Henry, ſecond ſon, born on April 1, 1697, died on December 4, 1717.

The Lords Lucas, and George, his other ſons, died young.

Lady Amabel, eldeſt daughter, was married to John Campbel, Viſcount Glenorchy, and Earl of Breadalbane in Scotland, and died on March 2, 1726-7.

Lady Jemima, ſecond daughter, married John, firſt Earl Aſhburnham.

Lady Henrietta, third daughter, was born on October 20, 1703, and died on January 4, 1716-17.

Lady Anne, fourth daughter, married the Lord Charles Cavendiſh, third ſon to William, ſecond Duke of Devonſhire, and died 20 Sept. 1733.

Lady Mary, married to the Reverend Dr. David Gregory, Dean of Chriſt-church, and died on January 10, 1761, at Bath; Lady Jane, and Lady Caroline, died in their infancy.

On March 24, 1728-9, his Grace married the Lady Sophia Bentinck, (who died on June 14, 1748) daughter to William Earl of Portland, and by her had one daughter, Lady Anne Sophia, born Jan. 17, 1729-30, to whom Frederick Prince of Wales, and Anne, the Princeſs Royal, ſtood ſureties, and who married John Egerton, Biſhop of Bangor, eldeſt ſon of Henry, late Biſhop of Hereford, brother to the firſt Duke of Bridgewater. His Grace had alſo by the ſame Lady, one ſon George, born on Auguſt 22, 1732, who had their Majeſties, his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales, and the Princeſs Royal, for Godfathers and Godmothers, and died in February following.

His Grace having ſettled all affairs relating to the marriage of his eldeſt grand-daughter the Lady JEMIMA Campbel, with the Honourable Philip Yorke, Eſq; eldeſt ſon, and heir apparent to Philip then Lord, and afterwards Earl of Hardwicke, Chancellor of Great Britain, was created on May 9, 1740, a Marquis of the kingdom of Great Britain, by the name, ſtile, and title of Marquis Grey, to hold the ſame to him and the heirs male of his body; and in default of ſuch iſſue, to Jemima Campbel, grand-daughter of his Grace, viz. only daughter of the Lady Amabel Grey, deceaſed, his eldeſt daughter, late wife of John Campbel, Viſcount Glenorchy, with remainder of the ſaid dignity of Marquis Grey to the heirs male of the body of the ſaid Jemima Campbel.

His Grace dying on June 5, 1740, the titles of Marchioneſs Grey, and Baroneſs Lucas of Crudwell, devolved on Jemima his grand-daughter, before-mentioned, married on May 22

preceding, to the ſaid Honourable Philip Yorke, who ſucceeded his father as Earl of Hardwicke. The iſſue of her Ladyſhip (who is paternally and maternally deſcended from two of the nobleſt families in Great Britain) are two daughters, Amabella, born 22 January, 1751, married 16 July, 1772, to Alexander Hume, Lord Polwarth, of whom under his title as Baron Hume; and Mary-Jemima, born 9 February 1756.

TITLES.] Jemima, Marchioneſs Grey, and Baroneſs Lucas of Crudwell.

CREATIONS.] Baroneſs Lucas of Crudwell, in com. Wilts, May 7, 1663, 13 Car. II. and Marchioneſs Grey, by letters patent, May 9, 1740. 13 Geo. II.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1ſt. quarter quarterly, 1ſt. Girony of eight pieces, Or and Sable for Campbell; 2d. Argent, a Galley, Sable, with one maſt, ſail furled, and oars in action, for the Lordſhip of Lorn; 3d. Or, a Feſs cheque, Argent and Azure, for Stuart; 4th. as the firſt: 2d. quarter, Barry of ſix pieces, Argent and Azure, for Grey: 3d. Argent, a Feſs between ſix Annulets, Gules, for Lucas; 4th. Azure, a Lion rampant, Argent, for Crew.

CREST.] By the rules of Heraldry, women are not allowed creſts, but the Duke of Kent's was: On a Chapeau, Gules, turned up Ermine, a Wyvern ſejant, Or, laying his dexter talon on the Stock of a Tree, erected, Sable.

SUPPORTERS.] Two Wyverns, Or, their wings diſcloſed.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Wreſt-houſe in the county of Bedford, and at Burbache in the county of Leiceſter.

Watson Wentworth Marquis of Rockingham

28

WATSON-WENTWORTH,

Marquis of Rockingham.

AS the moſt noble the Marquis of Rockingham bears the firſt of his ſurnames, from his paternal anceſtors, and the latter, by adoption, as maternally deſcended from Thomas Wentworth Earl of Strafford, I ſhall here principally treat of the former, and for the latter refer to the pedigee of the preſent Earl of Strafford.

Of the noble family of Watſon (which flouriſhed for ſeveral ages in the counties of Rutland, Northampton, and Cambridge) was Edward Watſon of Lydington, in Rutlandſhire, who lived in 1460, and had fifteen children, of whom Edward, his eldeſt ſon and heir, died on October 10, 1530, and was buried at Lydington; leaving, by Emma his wife, daughter and co-heir of Anthony Smith, Eſq; an only ſon, Edward Watſon of Rockingham-caſtle, in Northamptonſhire, who died on May 12, 1584, having married Dorothy, or Dowſe, eldeſt daughter of Sir Edward Montague, Knt. Lord Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, progenitor of the Dukes of Montagu and Mancheſter, &c.

Sir Edward, his ſon and heir by the ſaid Dowſe, ſerved the office of Sheriff of Northamptonſhire, 34 Eliz. was knighted at the Charter-houſe, in London, May 1603, and died March 1, 1616, aged 67. He married Anne, daughter of Kenelm Digby, of Stoke in Rutlandſhire, Eſq; and by her, who departed this life 1611, had iſſue two ſons, Lewis, of whom hereafter; and Edward, who died in October 1658. Alſo four daughters; 1. Ann, married to Sir Charles Norwich of Brampton, in com. Northampton; 2. Emma, to John Grant, Eſq; 3. Mary, to Sir Anthony Mayney, of Linton in Kent; 4. Elizabeth, who was firſt married to Sir John Nedham, of Litchborough, in Northamptonſhire; 2dly, to Sir Edward Tyrell of Thornton, in Buckinghamſhire, Knt. and Bart.

LEWIS, his ſucceſſor, received the honour of knighthood on Auguſt 19, 1608, at Grafton, and that of Baronet on June 23, 1621. He was ſheriff of Northamptonſhire 9 Charles I. and in conſideration of his loyalty to that Prince, for whom he garriſoned his caſtle of Rockingham, was advanced to the dignity of Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham, on January 29, 1644-5. His Lordſhip had two wives. By his firſt, Cathe-

* Bridge's Northamptonſhire, Vol. I. fol. 77. and Viſit. of Bucks. A. D. 1634.

rine,

rine, daughter to Peregrine Bertie, Lord Willoughby of Ereſby; he had an only child, who died young. By Eleanor, his ſecond conſort, daughter to Sir George Manners, of Haddon, in the county of Derby, Knt. (and ſiſter to John Earl of Rutland) whom he married on October 3, 1622, he had, beſides ſix daughters, Edward, his firſt ſon, ſucceſſor in honours and eſtate, and Lewis, who died young. Of the daughters, Grace, the eldeſt, was married to Sir Edward Barkham of Southouſe, in Norfolk, Bart. Anne died unmarried; Frances was wedded to Edward Dingley of Charlton, in Worceſter, Eſq; Elizabeth died unmarried; Eleanor was the wife of Sir Charles Dymoke of Scrivelby, in Lincolnſhire, Knt. hereditary champion of England, and Catherine died young. The mother of theſe children died 7 October, 1679.

EDWARD Watſon, *ſecond Lord Rockingham*, eſpouſed Anne, eldeſt daughter of the before-mentioned Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, by Arabella his ſecond wife, daughter of John Holles, Earl of Clare: and his Lordſhip, by the ſaid Anne, who deceaſed 2 June 1695, had four ſons, of whom Lewis was his heir; Edward died young; Thomas was the continuator of the male line, of whom more fully hereafter; and George, died young. His Lordſhip had alſo four daughters, whereof Eleanor, the eldeſt, was wedded to Thomas Lord Leigh of Stoneley, and died 23 July, 1705. Arabella, the ſecond, to Sir James Oxenden, of Dene, in Wingham, in Kent, Bart. Anne, died unmarried 33 Auguſt, 1717; and Margaret died unmarried, [p] 3 February 1713, and is buried in Rockingham church.

LEWIS Watſon, *third Lord, and firſt Earl of Rockingham*, ſat for Higham Ferrers in the convention parliament in 1688-9, till he ſucceeded his father in 1689; and was Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the county of Kent, in the reigns of Queen Anne and George I. by the latter of whom he was advanced to the titles of Baron of Throwley, Viſcount Sondes, and Earl of Rockingham, on October 19, 1714, with remainder to the heirs male of his body. In conjunction with Edward Colſton, Eſq; [q] he gave, A. D. 1720, 200 l. as an addition to Queen Anne's bounty for augmenting the vicarage of Kettering in Northamptonſhire. His Lordſhip married Catherine, ſecond daughter and coheir of Sir George Sondes of Lees-Court, in Kent, Knight of the Bath, and afterwards on April 8, 1676, created Baron of Throwley, Viſcount Sondes of Lees-Court, and Earl of Feverſham, and at laſt ſole heir to her father, upon the death of her eldeſt ſiſter Mary, without iſſue, wedded to Lewis Lord Duras, who became Earl of Feverſham, on April

[p] Inſcrip. Tumuli in Eccleſ. de Rockingham.
[q] State of Queen Anne's bounty, p. 81.

16,

16, 1677, by the deceaſe of his father-in-law, Sir George, above-mentioned. By the ſaid Catherine (who died on March 24, 1695, in the thirty-eighth year of her age) the Earl of Rockingham had at his death, on March [c] 19, 1723-4, two ſons and four daughters; the latter were Mary, married to Wray Saunderſon of Glentworth, in Lincolnſhire, grandſon and heir apparent to George Viſcount Caſtleton; Anne, who died young: Arabella, the wife of Henry Furneſe, Eſq; ſon and heir of Sir Robert Furneſe of Walderſhare, in Kent, Bart. She died 5 September, 1727; and Margaret, who, on April 8, 1725, was wedded to Sir John Monſon, of Burton, in Lincolnſhire, Bart. of whom and his poſterity under the titles of Monſon and Sondes. The ſons were Edward and George. The latter died in September 1735; and the eldeſt, who was ſtiled Viſcount Sondes, and officiated as one of the Gentlemen to George II. when Prince of Wales; ſerved as one of the Barons for New Romney in parliament; from that ſummoned in 1710 to that convened in 1714, and died on March 21, 1721-2. The ſaid Edward Viſcount Sondes, on April 22, 1708, eſpouſed Lady Catherine, eldeſt of the five daughters and coheirs of Thomas Tuſton Earl of Thanet; and by her, who departed this life 13 February, 1734, was father of a daughter, Catherine, married on Auguſt 21, 1729, to Edward Southwell of King's Weſton in Glouceſterſhire, Eſq; ſome time principal Secretary of State for Ireland, anceſtor to the preſent Lord Clifford; and of three ſons, Lewis, the eldeſt, was ſecond Earl of Rockingham, and Lord Lieutenant, &c. of Kent, on the death of his grandfather; but dying on December 4, 1745, without iſſue by his Lady, Anne, daughter of Sir Henry Furneſe of Walderſhare, Bart. (afterwards married to Francis Earl of Guildford,) was ſucceeded by his only ſurviving brother, Thomas, who having never married; (and the younger brother Edward having alſo died unmarried) left at his death, February 26, 1745-6, the eſtate to his couſin Lewis Monſon, ſecond ſon of John Lord Monſon, on condition that he ſhould uſe the name and arms of Watſon. He is ſince created Lord Sondes; but the title of Baron Rockingham devolved on his kinſman Thomas Watſon-Wentworth Earl of Malton, as hereafter ſhewn.

The elder male branch of Watſon being thus extinct, we return to THOMAS Watſon, ſecond ſon of Edward, ſecond Lord Rockingham; which Thomas Watſon, on the death of his uncle, William Wentworth Earl of Strafford, in October 1695, ſucceeded to the bulk of his eſtate, and aſſumed the ſurname and arms of Wentworth, according to that nobleman's will. He ſerved for Higham Ferrers in all the parliaments of Queen Anne, except the laſt, when he was returned for Mal-

[c] Inſcrip. Tumuli in Eccleſ. de Rockingham.

ton.

ton. In 1718, he gave 200 l. to be applied, with the like ſum from Queen Anne's bounty, for augmenting the curacy of Wentworth; and in that year he alſo augmented, in like manner, the curacy of Swinton, the vicarage of Teaſly, together with the vicarages of Woollaſton and St. Peter's, Irtlingburgh, in the county of Northampton. In 1719, he augmented, in the ſame manner, the vicarage of Harrowden in the ſaid county; the vicarage of Darfield, and the rectory of Hooton-Robert in Yorkſhire. The ſame year, he moreover contributed to a further improvement of the vicarage of St. Peter's, Irtlingburgh; and gave 100 l. for augmenting the curacy of Dore in Derbyſhire; beſides his former benefactions to Bradfield and Bolſterton, before the Queen's bounty took place. He married Alice, only daughter of Sir Thomas Proby, of Elton, in the county of Huntingdon, Bart. by Frances, daughter of Sir Robert Cotton de Bruce, of Conington; he departed this life on Oct. 6, 1723, aged fifty-nine, univerſally eſteemed on account of his public and private virtues, and was buried in York Minſter. His wife ſurvived him, and died at Great Harrowden, in Northamptonſhire, after a long illneſs, in a very advanced age, on October 2, 1743, alſo greatly eſteemed for her many excellent qualities, and diffuſive charity to the poor. They left an only ſon,

THOMAS Wentworth, *firſt Marquis of Rockingham*, who ſerved in parliament for the borough of Malton during the reign of King George I. and was created a Knight of the Bath at the revival of that order, on May 27, 1725, and inſtalled in King Henry VII's chapel in Weſtminſter Abbey, on 17 June following. In 1727, the firſt year of George II. he was choſe one of the Knights for the county of York. On May 28, 1728, he was created Baron of Malton; and, on February 4, 1733, was appointed Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the Weſt-riding of the county of York, &c. and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the North-riding of the ſaid county. On November 19 following, he was created Earl of Malton, Viſcount Higham, of Higham-Ferrers, and Baron of Waith, and of Harrowden; alſo ſworn of his Majeſty's Privy Council for the kingdom of Ireland. By the death of Thomas, the laſt Earl of Rockingham, on 26 Feb. 1745-6, the honour of Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham caſtle, devolved on him, as already mentioned. Whereupon his Lordſhip, on April 19, 1746, was created a Marquis, by the ſtile and title of Marquis of Rockingham. His Lordſhip rebuilt the ancient family ſeat, now called Wentworth-houſe, in a very elegant manner, where he died on December 14, 1750, and was interred in York Miniſter.

He married, on 22 September, 1716, the Lady Mary Finch, fourth daughter to Daniel Earl of Winchelſea and Notting-

ham,

ham, by his second wife, Anne, daughter to Christopher Viscount Hatton, by the Lady Cicely Tufton, third daughter to John Earl of Thanet; and by her, who died on May 30, 1761, he had five daughters, Lady Anne, eldest daughter, married on June 22, 1744, to William Earl Fitzwilliam, &c. She died in Nov. 1769. Lady Mary, who died young; another Lady Mary married on May 31, 1764, to John Milbank, Esq; Lady Charlotte, born February 11, 1732. Lady Henrietta-Alicia, born December 7, 1737, married to William Sturgeon, Esq; and one son Charles, who was born on May 13, 1730, and became Marquis of Rockingham, &c. on the decease of his father.

The said CHARLES, second Marquis, born on 13 May, 1730, was created a Peer of the kingdom of Ireland (where he is possessed of a large estate) by the titles of Earl and Baron of Malton by privy seal, dated at St. James's, on 4 September, and by patent at Dublin, 17 of the same month, 1750. He took his seat in the English parliament 22 May, 1751; and on July 9 following was constituted Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the North and West-ridings of the county of York by the late King, to whom he was one of the Lords of the bedchamber; in which posts he was continued by his present Majesty; at whose coronation, September 22, 1761, as Deputy to the Duke of Norfolk (Lord of the manor of Worksop) he presented him with a right-hand glove before his receiving the sceptre with the cross, from the Archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards occasionally supported his Majesty's right hand. His Lordship also, after the King was enthroned, and whilst he received the homage of the Peers spiritual and temporal, held, as deputy aforesaid, the said sceptre with the cross; and which having re delivered, pronounced the words of the homage for all the Marquisses. He was elected Knight of the Garter, with Earl Temple, on February 4, 1760, and installed on May 6 following. His Lordship, in 1763, resigned his offices of Lord of the bedchamber, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the aforesaid ridings of Yorkshire; but was appointed first Lord of the Treasury in the room of the Right Honourable George Grenville, on July 10, 1765, and sworn of the Privy Council. On August 17, same year, he was again appointed Lord Lieutenant of the West Riding of Yorkshire, and city and county of the city of York, and Custos Rotulorum of the North and West Ridings, and city and county of York, and Aynstre of the same; and on August 1, 1766, resigned his place of first Lord of the Treasury. His Lordship is one of the Governors of the Charter-house, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

His Lordship married on February 26, 1752, Mary, daughter and heir of Thomas Bright of Badsworth in com. Ebor. Esq;

Eſq; uncle to Henry Liddell, Lord Ravenſworth, but has no iſſue.

TITLES.] Charles Watſon-Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, Earl of Malton, Viſcount Higham, of Higham-Ferrers, Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham, Baron of Malton, and of Waith, and Harrowden in England; alſo Earl and Baron of Malton in Ireland.

CREATIONS.] Baronet, June 23, 1621, 19 Jac. I. Baron Rockingham, of Rockingham, in the county of Northampton, January 20, 1644-5; 20 Car. I. Baron of Malton in the county of York, May 28, 1728, 1 Geo. II. Baron of Waith, in the county of York, and of Harrowden in the county of Northampton; Viſcount Higham, of Higham-Ferrers, in the ſaid county, and Earl of Malton, in the ſaid county of York, November 19, 1734, 8 Geo. II. and Marquis of Rockingham, in the county of Northampton, April 19, 1746, 19 Geo. II. alſo Baron and Earl of Malton in the county of Wicklow and kingdom of Ireland 17 Sept. 1750, 24 Geo. II.

ARMS.] Quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, Argent, on a Cheveron ingrail'd, Azure, between three Martlets, Sable, as many Creſcents, Or, for Watſon: 2d and 3d, Sable, a Cheveron, between three Leopards faces, Or, for Wentworth.

CRESTS.] On a Wreath, a Griffin's head eras'd, Argent, ducally gorg'd, Or, for Watſon. On a Wreath a Griffin paſſant, Argent, Beak, ducal collar, and fore Legs, Gules, for Wentworth.

SUPPORTERS.] Dexter, a Griffin Argent, ducally gorg'd, Or, for Watſon; ſiniſter, a Lion, Or, for Wentworth.

MOTTO.] MEA GLORIA FIDES, for Wentworth, EN DIEU EST TOUT, for Watſon.

CHIEF SEATS.] At Wentworth-houſe in the county of York; at Malton in the ſame county; and at Great Harrowden in Northamptonſhire.

THE

THE

INDEX.

ABBOT, Archbiſhop 188
Abergavenny; Lord, Edward Nevil 189, 190
——— *See* Bergavenny
Acres, Joan of 67
Acton, Laurence 361, 363, 365
Adeane, Simon 137
Aguillon, Robert de 148
Ailſbury, Earl, Thomas Bruce 139, 500
Albany, Duke, Charles Stewart; 422
——— 350, 377
Albemarle, Earl, William 299
Albeney. *See* Arundel
Aldenburgh, Count, Anthony 29
Alençon, Earl 44, 75, 76
Amherſt, Richard 189
ANCASTER, DUKE, BERTIE 1
Aneſty, Richard 142
Angus, Earl, Robert 363
——— Gilbert Umfraville 315, 332, 343
Anjou, Duke 7, 266
——— Earl, Geoffry Mertel 120, 121
Anneſlye, John 125
Anſley, John 13
Aquila, Gilbert 148
Arches, William de 243
Argentun, Walter 284
Argyle, Earl 378
Armory, Mr. 211
Arnold, John 491
Arran, Earl 404
Artois, Count, Robert 319
——— Robert 57
Arundel, Earl, Richard Fitz-Alan 52, 65, 306, 333
——— John Fitz-Alan 306
——— William Fitz-Alan 381, 384
——— Thomas Fitz-Alan 383
——— Henry Fitz-Alan 398
——— William de Albeney 287, 291, 307
——— Roger Montgomery 120
——— Thomas 202
——— Edmund 59
——— 64, 261, 307, 442
——— Thomas Archbiſhop 340
——— Thomas 391
——— of Wardour, Lord Henry 133
Aſcough, William 271
Aſhburnham, Earl, John 521
——— John 156
Aſteley, Lord William 514
Athol, Earl, David Strathbogie 328, 343, 344
Atkins, Robert 137
Aton, Gilbert 320
——— William 320
Auberie 38
Audeley, Thomas 393
Audley, Lord, Mervin 134
——— James 134
Ayleſbury. *See* Aileſbury

B.

Bacon, Francis 229, 230, 231
—— *See* St. Albans
Badlesmere, Lord, Giles 59
Bagot, Hervey 214
——— Thomas Arden 238
Baker, John 154, 190
Balfour, William 13
Baliol, Edward, King 48, 49
——— Lord Edward 309, 310
——— Bernard de 298
——— Eustace de 298
——— Ingelram de 299, 302
——— Henry de 303
Baltimore, Lord, Frederick 242
Bamfield, Col. 460
Banaster, John 77
Bangor, Bishop, John Egerton, 240, 521
Bardolf, Hugh 507
——— Robert 507
——— Lord 341
Barkham, Edward 482, 524
Barnard, Richard 14
Barns, George 162
Basset of Drayton, Lord John 510
——— Robert 510
—— Thomas 80
—— Alan 34
Bates 274
Bath, Earl, Edward Bourchier 239
Bathurst, Lord 474
Bavaria, Duke 51, 52, 60
——— Lewis 337
——— Elector of 26
Bavent 38
Baynard, Robert 91
Baynham, Thomas 128
Bearcroft, Thomas 518
Beauchamp, Richard 244
——— William 323
——— Andrew de 504
——— Viscount, George Seymour 473
——— *See* Warwick
Beaufort, Duke, Henry Somerset 214
——— 383
Beaufort, Henry, Bishop 353, 369
——— Joan 357, 407
——— *See* Somerset
Beaulieu, Lord, Henry Hussey 118
Beaumont, Viscount, John 355
Beck, Anthony, Bishop 302, 303, 489
Beckford, John 21
Bedford, Duke, Wriothesley Russell 241, *ibid.*
——— John Russell 70, 74, 75, 77, 350, 351, 352, 369
——— Earl, John Russell, 258
——— Francis Russell 114, 133, 266
——— 92, 93
Beeche, John de la 150
Belasyse of Worlaby, Lord, John 499
Belesme, Ivo 122
Bellew, Lord, Richard 500
Ben, Anthony 519
Bennet, Thomas 14
Bentinck. *See* Portland
Beresford, Simon 45, 46
Bergavenny, Lord, John Hastings 245
Berisford, John 273
Berkeley, Lord, John 29
——— George 17
——— Thomas 125, 126, 249
——— *See* Falmouth, Nottingham
Berkshire, Earl, Francis 116, 208
——— Thomas Howard 464
——— Thomas 212
——— 218
Berney, John 380
Berry, Duke 68
Bertie, Richard 517
—— *See* Ancaster, Lindsey, and Willoughby 140
Bevill, Robert 113
Bigot. *See* Norfolk
Billingsley, Henry 162
Bisege, James de 244
Bishopp, Cecil 501
Blacket, John 491

Blen-

Blennerhaſſet, John 517
Blois, Charles 51
Blount, Thomas 124
——— John 270
——— *See* Mountjoy
Bludworth, Thomas 20
Blundell, Viſcount Montague 19
——— William 21
Board, Stephen 83
Bohemia, King of, John 55
Bohun, Humphry 44
——— Edward 44
——— John 44
——— *See* Bath, Hereford
Boleyn, Ann 389, 393, 435
——— Mary 435
——— William 156
——— *See* Ormond, Wiltſhire
Bolingbroke, Earl, Oliver 97, 235
——— Henry 325, 335
Bologne, Count, Euſtace 290
Bolton, Duke, Charles 139, 239
Bond, George 162
Booth, William 233
——— George 233
——— Robert 275
Borough, Lord, William 271
Boſcawen, Hugh 274
Botener, William 514
Bothwell, Earl 377
Botreux, Lord, William 251
Boufflers, Marſhall 27
Boughton, William 80
Bouldby, Thomas 501
Bouling, Chriſtopher 80
Bourchier, Brereton 137
——— Thomas, Archbiſhop 374
——— *See* Bath, Eſſex, and Ewe
Bowes, George 399, 401
Boxhull, Alan 69, 126
Boyer, Robert 192
Boyle, Richard 223
——— *See* Broghill, Corke, Orrery, and Shannon
Brabant, Duke 51, 53, 54, 301, 311, 319, 511
——— Henry II. 319
——— Dukes 436
——— Counts 291
Bracebridge, Ralph 244
Brackley, Viſcount 241
Brandenburg, Elector 24
Brandon: *See* Suffolk
Braoſe of Gower, Lord, William 296
Braunch, Henry 77
Bray, Lord, Edmund 133
Breadalbane, Earl, John Campbell 521
Bren Lewellyn 37
Bretton, William 506
Bridges, George Rodney 499
BRIDGWATER, DUKE, EGERTON 225
Bridgwater, Earl 463
——— Duke 521
Brien: *See* March
Bright, Thomas 527
Briſtol, Earl 93, 206
Brittany, Duke, John 325, 328
Briwere, William 34, 298
Brock, Robert 144
Broghill, Lord, Roger Boyle 212
Bromley, Thomas 405
Brooke, Lord, Robert Greville 117
——— William 240
——— Edmund 146
——— Baſil 497
Brotherton, Thomas 48
——— *See* Norfolk
Broughton, John 495
Brouning, Thomas 126
Brown, Thomas 152
——— Anthony 270
——— John 519
——— *See* Montagu
Brownlow, John 20
——— William 133
Bruce, Lord 195
——— Matthew 343
——— *See* Aileſbury
Brudenell family 491
Bruges, John 159
——— *See* Chandos
Brugh 481
Brunſwick, Prince, Frederick Lewis 218
Bruce, Peter de 296
——— *See* Carrick and Skelton

Bryan, Lord, Guy 370
——— Guy 370
Brydges. *See* Chandos
Buccleugh, Duke, Henry 501
Buchan, Earl, John Stuart 76
Buckhurſt, Lord, Thomas 409
Buckingham, Duke, George Villiers 29, 88, 89
——————— Edward Staffford 381, 383
——————— 356, 465
——————— Earl, Thomas Plantagenet 322, 332
Buckinghamſhire, Earl, John Hobart 19
Bulſtrode, Robert 493
——— Richard 493
——— William 494
Burdet, Mr. 519
Burges 150
Burgh, Lord, Thomas 497
——— Thomas 343
——— Lord 343
——— de. *See* Kent
Burgherſh, Lord 19
——— Bartholomew 44
Burghley. *See* Burleigh
Burgundy, Duke 61, 71, 77
——————— William 291
——— Ducheſs, Margaret 319
Burleigh, Lord, William Cecil 6, 163
——————— 269
Burling, Chriſtopher 80
Burrell, Peter 487, *ibid.*
Burton, Bartholomew 500
Burwaſh, Henry, Biſhop of Lincoln 45, 50, 51
Buſby, John 238
Buſſey, John 497
Bute, Earl, John Stuart 487
Butler, Thomas 407, *note*
——— *See* Ormond
Buxhull, Allan 69
Byron, Lord, William 29, 241
Byng, Admiral 19
——— *See* Torrington
Byngham, Oliver 46
Byſhe, Edward 86

C.

Cadogan, Earl, William 29
Caernarvon, Earl, Charles Dormer 16
——————— Edward 149
Cæſar, Julius 188
Calveley, Hugh 322
Calvert. *See* Baltimore
Cambridge, Earl, Edmund of Langley 67, 248, 332
Camois, Lord, Thomas 350
Campbell. *See* Breadalbane
Campden, Viſcount Baptiſt Noel 16
Cantelupe, Nicholas 313
——— William 243, 506
Canterbury, Archbiſhop, St. Auſtin 1
——— Thomas, Tillotſon, 16
——— John Stratford 311
——— Thomas Arundel, 340
——— Thomas Bourchier 374
——— Richard Bancroft 426
——— John Grey 504
——————— Stephen Langton 504
——— 56, 443, 444
Capel, Lord, Arthur 210
——— Henry 86
——— *See* Eſſex
Carberry, Earl, Richard Vaughan 235
Carey, William 435
——— Catherine 435
——— *See* Hunſdon and Falkland
Carle, Peter 276
Carleol, William 37
Carliſle, Earl, James Hay 114, 434, 437
——— Counteſs, Ann 460
——— Biſhop, William Percy 360, 368
Carlyle, John 362
Carnaby, Raynold 366, 393, 394
——— William 394
Carne, William 88

Carne, Edward 136
Caroon, Noel 228, 414
Carr, Andrew 403
—— Robert, 419
Carrick, Earl, Robert Brus, 301, 306
Carrington, William 38
Carter 276
Caſey, Ann 19
—— William 127
Caſſey. *See* Caſey
Caſtile, King, Alphonſo X. 35, 58
———— John of Gaunt 64
——— 324, 352
——— *See* Lancaſter
Caſtlehaven. *See* Audley
Caſtleton, Viſcount, Nicholas Saunderſon 11
———— George Saunderſon 525
Catherick, George 480
———— Anthony 480
Cave, Richard 84
—— Henry 159
Cavendiſh. *See* Devonſhire, Newcaſtle, Ogle
———— Lord, Charles 521
Cecil, Secretary 81, 165
——— William 398
——— Robert 164, 227, 465
——— *See* Burleigh, Exeter, Saliſbury
CHANDOS, DUKE, BRYDGES 120
Chandos, Lord, Giles Bruges, 271
———————— Thomas 125
———— ——— George 92
———— John 67, 125
———— Family 125
Chaſtelon, Philip 62
Chaſtillion, Monſ. 257
Chateau, Herald, Duke 404
Chaucer, Thomas 79
Chaworth, Richard 14
Cheek, Thomas 113
Cheney, Thomas 257, 492
———— John 493
Cheſter, Earl, Hugh Lupus 281
Cheſterfield, Earl, Philip Stanhope 466
———— 212
Chicheley, Thomas 127
Chicheſter, Earl, Francis Leigh 232, 467
Churchill. *See* Marlborough
Clare, Earl, John Holles 274, 524
———— Richard 286
Clarence, Duke, Lione. Plantagenet 349
———————— Thoma 70, 72, 325
———————— 376
Clarendon, Earl, Henry Hyde 442
———————— 112
Clavering, John 108
Clermont, Lord 61
Cleves, Counteſs, Ida 292
Clifford, Lord, Roger 123, 525
———————— Robert 306, 314
———————— John, 350, 372, 373
———————— Thomas 356
———— Henry 85
———— James 126
———— Robert 301, 303, 305, 306
———— Roger de 306
Clinton, Lord, Edward 400
———————— William 45, 50
———— Family 243 & ſeq.
———— *See* Huntingdon, Lincoln
Cobham, Lord, John 248, 261
Cock, Henry 422
Cockayne, William 16
Cogan 38
Coke, Chief Juſtice 230
Cole, Peter 481
Colepeper, Thomas 156
Coleraine, Lord, Hugh Hare 91
———————— Henry Hare 482
Coling, Robert 125
College, Thomas 354
Colſton, Edward 524
Colvile, Baron 48
Colyear, Walter Philip 220
———— *See* Portmore
Compton, Henry 135, 157, 193
———— Lord, Henry 193
———— Henry, Biſhop 214
———— *See* Northampton

Coningſby, John 244
Coningſmark, Count 469
Conſtable, Marmaduke 377
——— *See* Dunbar
Conway, Lord 455
Conyers, Lord, John 388
Corbet 11
——— William 247
Cordell, Mr. 83
——— William 159
Cornwall, Earl, Robert 122
——— Piers Gaveſton 303, 305, 306
——— Ethelmere 503
Cottington, Lord 443
Cotton, George 517
——— Richard 518
——— Robert 526
Coupland, John 317, 318
Courteen, William 235, 519
Courtenay, William, Biſhop 329
——— William 408
——— *See* Exeter
Coventry, Lord, Thomas 210
——— Lord Keeper 204, 205
——— Biſhop, Roger Clinton 244
Cowper, William 272
Cox, Richard 407
Cranfield, Lionel 88
——— *See* Middleſex
Craven, Lord 209
Crawſter, Jaſper 420
——— Edmund 421
——— Daniel 421
Creſſiack, George 7
Crew, Lord, Thomas 520
Croft, James 264
Crombwell, John de 304
Cromwell, Oliver 86
Croſbie, Viſcount, John 222
Croſby, John 14
Crouch, John 92
Cullen, Viſcount 16
Culpeper, John 208
Cumberland, Earl, Henry Clifford 388
——— Geo. Clifford 194
——— 400
Cumming, John 306
Curcy, Alice 151
Curcy, Family 151, 152
Curzon, George 208
Cutler, Gervaſe 235
Cuye, Lord, Otto 54

D.

D'Abitot, John 244
Dacre, Lord, Gregory Fines 153, 159
——— Richard Fines 252
——— 461
——— Leonard 398
——— Edward 401
D'Aincourt, Oliver 507
Dalingruge, Edward 151
Dalliſon, Charles 98
Damer. *See* Milton
Danby, Robert 479
Darcy, Conyers 29
——— Thomas 388
——— of Chiche, Lord, Thomas 316
——— John 316
——— *See* Rivers
Darrell, William 127
Dartmouth, Earl 501
Davall, Thomas 139
Davers, Thomas 480
——— Jermyn 480
Davill, John 295
Davyſon, Richard 402
Dawſon, Thomas 137
De Arches, William 243
Deincourt, William 250
——— John 296
——— See D'Aincourt
Delamere, Lord, George 274
De la Pole, William 311
——— *See* Suffolk
Delavale, Euſtace 477
Delavaille, John 391, 392
Delawarr, Lord, Reginald Weſt 373
Den, Ralph de 144, 145
Denbigh, Earl 109
Denmark, King, Swain 1
——— Frederick II. 7
——— Orra 57
——— 26, 293

Dent 419
Depden, Thomas 493
Derby, Earl, Ferdinando Stanley 134, 232, 233, 234
——— Henry Plantagenet 58
——— Edward Stanley 517
——— 68
Deſpenſer, Hugh 303
Dethick, Gilbert 265
Devereux. *See* Eſſex, Ferrers, and Hereford
Deverill, John 46
Devonſhire, Earl, William Cavendiſh 31
——— 210
——— Baldwin, Rivers 504
——— Duke, William 521
——— 215
Dewar, George 21
D'Ewes, Willoughby 275
Dichfield, John 377
Digby, Lord 94, 95, 440
——— Kenelm 90, 523
Dighton, Thomas 271
Dingley, Edward 524
Dormer, Robert 16
——— *See* Carnarvon
DORSET, DUKE, SACKVILLE 142
Dorſet, Duke, John Frederick 220
——— Marquis, Tho. Grey 393
——— Earl, Charles Sackville 471
——— Thomas 125
——— Edward Sackville 16
——— 211, 463, 514
——— Counteſs 457
Dover, Earl, Henry 210
Douglas, Earl, Archibald 337, 338, 349
——— James 345, 346, 371
——— William 354
——— 75, 76, 373
——— James 19
——— Archibald 48
——— William 312, 400
——— General 25
——— Lord, William 40
Douglas of Cavers 346
——— *See* Morton
Down, Earl, Thomas Pope 18
Downton, John 157
D'Oyley, John 506
Draper, Roger 491
Dromond, Malcolm 245
Drury, Drew 10
Dublin, Archbiſhop, Henry 505
Dudley, Lord, Edmund Sutton 131
——— John 374
——— Admiral 255
——— *See* Leiceſter, Northumberland, and Warwick
Dunbar, Earl, George Hume 466
——— Lord 188
——— Viſcount, John Conſtable 499
——— Henry Conſtable 499
——— Robert Conſtable 499
——— Counteſs, Agnes 50
——— *See* March
Dunoys, Earl 78
Durham, Biſhop, John Egerton 240
——— Anthony Beck 302, 303, 489
——— William Skirlaw 325, 332
——— Thomas Hatfield 333
——— Thomas Langley 352
——— 313, 317, 346
Dutton, John 233
Duyvenvorde Mynheer 29
Dyggs, John 154
Dymock, Robert 177
——— Charles 524
Dyſart, Earl, Lionel Talmaſh 138

E.

Edwin, Samuel 115
——— Humphry 115
Egerton, Thomas 163, 422

Egerton, Randolph 239
——— Henry, Biſhop 29
——— *See* Bangor, Bridgwater, Durham, Elleſmere
Egremont, Earl, Charles Wyndham 470
——— Algernon Seymour 473
——— Lord, Thomas Percy 359, 363, *note*
Eland, William 45, 46
Ellerker, William, 364, 367, *note*
——— Robert 364
——— James 381
——— Ralph 381
——— John 267
Elleſmere, Lord, Thomas Egerton, 163, 185
Elletſon, Roger, Hope 141
Elrington 496
Eltham, John of 48
Ely, Biſhop, William Longchamp 34
——— Simon Montague 38
Emperor, Lewis V. 52
——— Charles IV. 64
——— Lothair 289
Engeyne, Viell 145
England, King William I. 285
——— Hen. I. 287, 291
——— II. 286
——— III. 319
——— VI. 373
——— Edw. I. 43
——— III. 319, 436
——— IV. 316, 372
——— Rich. II. 64
——— John 34, 300
——— Queen, Henrietta Maria 91
——— Adilicia, 287, 291, 306
——— Iſabel 326
——— Maud 285
——— Jane Grey 475
Engleſield, Philip 493
Entwiſel, Thomas 495
——— Bertram 496
Erbarg, Earl 4
Erdeſwike, Samſon 514
Eſſex, Earl, Arthur Capel 466
——— Algernon Capel 466
——— Robert Devereux 163, 164, 169, 435, 475
——— Walter Devereux 435
——— Henry Bourchier 436, 516
——— Algernon 29
——— 13, 93, 109, 118, 163, 164, 206, 226, 227, 458
Eſtington, William 124
Etheldred, King 1
Eure, Lord 165, 271, 422
Eure, William 392
Ewe, Earl, William Bourchier 436, *ibid.*
Ewer, Thomas 91
Ewerby, John 493
Exeter, Ducheſs, Anne 310
——— Duke, John Holland 69
Exeter, Marquis, Henry Courtenay 387
——— Duke, John Holland 69, 516
——— Earl, David Cecil 235
——— Thomas Cecil 133
——— 428, 514

F.

Fairfax, William 386
——— Thomas 373
Falkland, Viſcount, Lucius Cary 90
Falmouth, Earl, Charles Berkeley 214
Falveſley, John de 249
Fane, Francis 98
——— Anthony 519
——— *See* Weſtmoreland
Farrand, William 381
Farrington, William 19, 20
Fauconburg, Earl, William Nevil 356, 373
Fauconbridge, Lord 252
Fenn, Robert 210
Ferlington, Henry 298
Fernly, Thomas 497
Ferrars of Chartley, Lord, John Devereux 436

Ferrars. *See* Ferrers
Ferreby, John 352
Ferrers of Groby, Lord, William 69, 315, 510
——— Henry 53
Feversham, Earl 24
——— George Sondes 524
——— Lewis Duras 524
Fiennes. *See* Say and Sele
——— William 274
Finch. *See* Winchelsea
Fines, John 150
——— Thomas 38
——— *See* Dacre Fiennes
Fishburne, Henry 306
Fitton, Francis 407
——— 387
Fitz Alan. *See* Arundel
Fitz Gerald, Warren 151
——— *See* Kildare
Fitz Hamon. *See* Gloucester
Fitz John, Eustace 303
——— 408
Fitz Osbert, William 503
Fitz Osborne, William 120
——— *See* Hereford
Fitz Payne, Robert 50
——— Lord, Robert 370
Fitz Ralph, Ralph 298
Fitz Roy. *See* Richmond, Northumberland
Fitz Walter, Lord, Charles Mildmay 17
——— John 316
——— 372
Fitz Waryn, Fouke 251
Fitz William, William 154, 381, 496
——— Earl, William 527
Flammavilla, Agnes 296
Flanders, Earl, Baldwin 285, 290
——— Robert 291
——— 318, 319
Fleming, Lord, David Malcolm 342
Fludyer, Samuel 500
Forster, John 403, 404
Fortescue, John 162, 164
Fowkes, John 244
France, King, Robert 2
——— Philip 37, 44
France, King, Philip VI. 308, 311
——— John 61
——— Charlemagne 288
——— Hugh Capet 289
——— d'Outremer 289
——— Rodolphe 289
——— Charles V. 63
——— Charles VI. 334
——— Lewis VIII. 324
——— Lewis IX. 319
——— Lewis XII. 252
——— 263
——— Kings of 290
Francis, Adam 69
——— Robert 250
Frost, Walter 380
Furnese, Henry 525
——— Robert 525
Fynes. *See* Fines

G.

Gainsborough, Earl, Baptist 29
Gainsford, Richard 153
Gamon 140
Gardiner, Stephen, Bishop 3
Gargrave, Thomas 79
Gascoigne, William 373
Gates, Thomas 126
Gaunt, John of 80, 249, 316, 357, 407
——— Gilbert de 285
——— Walter de 285
——— *See* Lancaster and Castile
Gaveston. *See* Cornwall
Gell, Robert 388
Germaine, George 220
Gernon, Matthew 142
Gerrard, Edward 241
Giffard, George 133
Gilbert, John, Bishop 331
Girlington, Nicholas 480
Glanvil, William de 142
——— Geoffrey de 508
Glendore, Earl, William 222
Glenham, Thomas 100
——— Henry 190
Gloucester, Duke, William 215
——— Humphry 352, 353, 354, 369

Glouceſter, Duke, Richard 374
——— Richard Plantagenet 377
——— Thomas 436
——— 91, 211
——— Earl, Ralph Monthermer 67, 68, 70, 74
——— Robert Fitz-Hamon 122
——— Gilbert de Clare 304
——— Thomas Spencer 357
Gobat, John 150
Godfrey, Michael 482
Godolphin, Francis 29
Gorges, Ferdinando 227
——— Arthur 272, 275
——— John 273
Goring, Colonel 438
Gouſhil, Robert 65
Gower, Earl, John Gower 220
——— 241
Graham, Hector 400
Graby, Marquis 471
Grandiſon, Lord, Otto 60
——— William 60
——— Piers 124
Grant, John 523
Granville, Richard 408
Gray, Thomas 420
——— Ralph, 420, 421
——— Henry, 420
——— Arthur 420
——— Roger 420
——— *See* Grey
Greathee, Samuel 21
Gregory, David 521
Grencn, Reni ap 35
Grenville, George 470, 527
Grevile. *See* Brook
GREY, MARCHIONESS 503
Grey of Wilton, Lord 129, 131, 403, 501
——— William 398
——— John 516
——— of Codnor, Lord Henry 343, 351, 506
——— of Ruthin, Lord, Edmund 360
——— of Wark, Lord 463
Grey of Rotherfield, Lord 506, 507
——— Robert 249
——— of Merton 507, *note*
——— of Rougemont, Lord 516
——— Lord, Charles 210
——— Roger 59
——— Thomas 377, 401
——— *See* Gray, Canterbury, Norwich, Worceſter, York, Kent
Greyſtock, Lord, Ralph 516
Griffin, Rheſe 496
Grove, Thomas de la 491
Guelders, Earl 51, 52
Guiſcard, Count 26
Guiſe, Anſelm 126
——— Reynold 126
Guliere. *See* Verune

H.

Hacket, Hugh 124
Hainault. *See* Heinault
Hales, Edward 17
——— Chriſtopher 17
Haliburton, Thomas 336
Haliday, Leonard 92
Hallifax, Earl, Charles 115
——— Lord, Charles Montagu 217
Halſey, Robert 14
Halſham, John 344
Hamilton, Marquis 444
——— James 400
——— *See* Limerick
Hanby, Mr. 10
Handlo, John 52
Hankford, Richard 69
Harbottle, Ralph 363, 387
——— George 387
——— Guyſcard 363, 387
Harcourt, Anchitel 120
Hardeby, Daniel 13
Hardwicke, Earl, Philip Yorke 522
Hare, Hugh 91
——— John 92
——— Michael 496
——— *See* Coleraine
Hareſton, Robert 507
Haringwood, Ralph de 298

Harley. *See* Oxford
Harrington, James 85, 272
——— 496
Harris, Arthur 388
Harriſon, Anthony 419
——— 419
Hart, John 162
Harvey, William 153
Haſelrigge, Arthur 104
Haſtings, Matthew 148
——— Edward 369, 513
——— John de 510
——— Lord, John 511, 513
——— *See* Bergavenny, Huntingdon
Hatfield, Thomas, Biſhop 333
Hatton, Viſcount, Chriſtopher 85, 163, 527
Havering, John 38
Hay, Lord 180
—— Thomas 35
—— *See* Carliſle, Kinnoul
Head, Francis 238
Heidon, John 197
Heinault, Duke 288
——— Regnier 289
——— Earl, John 246
——— 51, 52
Henborough, Thomas 124
Henley, Anthony 17
Hepburn, Patrick 336, 337
Herbert, Lord, Charles Somerſet 383, 384
——— of Cherbury, Lord, Edward 135
——— Lord, Richard 235
——— Charles 118
——— *See* Pembroke, Powis, Torrington
Hereford, Duke 68
——— Viſcount, Walter Devereux 436
——— Earl, William Fitz Oſborne 503
——— Humphry Bohun 509
——— John Bohun 44
——— Biſhop, Henry Egerton 29, 240, 521
——— ——— John Gilbert 331
Heron, William 249
Heron, Richard 419
——— John 419
Hertford, Marquis 15
——— Earl, Algernon Seymour 471
——— Edward Seymour 475
——— Edward 194
——— 93, 131, 254
Heſſe, Princes of 293
Hewett, John 14
Hickman, Henry 272
Hill, John 113
Hillary, Roger 249
Hilton. *See* Hylton
Hind, John de la 35
Hobart, George 19
——— Henry 189
——— John 235
——— *See* Buckinghamſhire
Holcot, William 80
Holderneſs, Earl, John Ramſey 16
——— Robert 29
Holland, Earl, Henry Rich 449
——— Richard 387
——— *See* Huntingdon, Kent, Exeter
Holles, Denzil 459
——— *See* Clare, Newcaſtle
Hoo, Thomas 150, 152
Hoppin, Henry 419
——— Thomas 419
Hopton, Lord 441
——— Arthur 133
Horn, Count 26
Howard, Lord, Charles 135, 210
——— William 192
——— John 252
——— *See* Berkſhire, Norfolk, Northampton, Suffolk
Hudſon 272
Hume, Earl, Alexander 212, 522
——— Abraham 240
Humphreys 273
Hungerford, Lord, Robert 369
——— 361
——— Thomas 369
Hunſdon, Lord, Henry Carey 400, 401, 435
Huntingdon, Earl, William Clinton 51, 246, 247

Huntingdon, Earl, Francis Haſtings 258, 271
——— John Holland 69, 352, 354
——— 369
Huſſey, Lord, John 257, 517
——— William 261, 517
——— Edward 218
——— *See* Beaulieu
Hutchins 407
Hutton, William de 244
Hyde. *See* Clarendon
Hylton, William 362

J.

Jackſon, Mr. 211
Jacob, Alexander 137
Jefferies, John 13
Jermyn. *See* St. Albans
Jerſey, Earl, Edward Villiers 28
——— William 241
Johnſon, Iſaac 273
——— Henry 483
Jones, Samuel 17
——— Edward 136
Juliers, Marquis 52

I.

Inchiquin, Earl, William 135
Ingram. *See* Irwin
Inwood, Thomas 137
Ireland, Duke 64

K.

Karriou, Odo 146
Kearney, John 137
——— John Henry 140
Keer, Gerard 135
Kennedy, John 133
Kent, Earl, Thomas Holland 65, 336
——— Edmund Holland 75
——— Reginald Grey 5
——— Edmund Grey 360
Kent, Earl, Edmund Plantagenet 46, 65, 510
——— Hubert Burgh 506
——— Odo 122
——— 252
—— Counteſs, Suſan 9
—— Duke, Henry Grey 29, 240, 519
——— 218
—— Dukes and Earls. *See* Grey
Kighley, William 152
Kildare, Earl, Gerald Fitz Gerald 270
Killigrew, William 275
Kingſton, Duke, Evelyn Pierrepoint 472
Kinloſs, Lord 196
Kinnerſley, Mr. 211
Kinnoul, Earl, William Hay 499
Kirk, Robert 240
Kirkham, George 85
Knevitt, Henry 273
——— *See* Knyvett
Knolles, William 226
——— Robert 326
—— —— Francis 435
——— *See* Knowles
Knotting, William 80
Knowles, Robert 62
——— *See* Knolles
Knyffe, Thomas 493
Knyvett, William 516
——— *See* Knevitt

L.

Lacy, Robert 419
—— *See* Lincoln
Lake, Thomas 138
Lancaſter, Duke, John of Gaunt 62, 63, 321, 323, 324, 325, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 386
——— Henry 335, 348
——— 249
—— —— Earl, Edmund Crouchback 299
——— Thomas Plantagenet 305, 306, 307, 510
——— Henry Plantagenet 319, 512

Lane, William 83
—— John 84
—— George 212
Laneſborough, Viſcount, George 212
Langdale, Lord, Marmaduke 316, 482
Langham, John 138
Langley, Edmund de 319
—— Thomas Biſhop 354
Laſcelles, Brian 84
Latimer, Lord, John Neville 406, 407
—— Richard 406
—— George 406
—— William 248
Laton, Robert de 479
Lawley, Edward 13
—— Francis 115
Lawſon, George 394
Layard, Major 21
Leak, John 507
Lee, Henry 18, 114
Leeds, Duke, Thomas Oſborne 16
—— Peregrine 470
Leiceſter, Earl, Robert Sydney 6, 238, 437, 444
—— Simon Montfort 123, 300
—— Robert Dudley 398, 409
—— Robert 464
—— 162, 269
—— Counteſs 462
Leige, Biſhop 51
Leigh, Lord, Thomas 238
—— Edward 524
—— 233
—— Theophilus 137
—— John 139
—— Francis 232
—— Mr. 238
—— *See* Chicheſter
Lennox, Earl, Matthew 256
—— *See* Richmond
Leven, Earl 99
Leveſon, Walter 208
—— Granville 241
—— John 227
Levinz, Robert 13
Lewes, John 69
Lewes, Edward 194
Lewknor, Thomas 152
Lewſton, John 498
Leybourne, Thomas de 245
Liddell. *See* Ravenſworth
Limerick, Viſcount, James Hamilton 29
Lincoln, Earl, Edward Clinton 133
—— William Clinton 50
—— Henry Lacy 302, 303
—— John 516
—— 209, 463
—— Biſhop, Henry Burwaſh 45, 50, 51
—— John Ruſſell 377
—— Robert Saunderſon 113
Lindſey, Earl, Montagu Bertie 16, 464
—— Robert 204
Liſle, Viſcount, John Talbot 254
—— Lord 255
—— William 391, 392
—— Robert 419
—— John 515
Litchfield 240
Livingſtone. *See* Newburgh
Locke, Mr. 468
Loftus, Adam 135
London, Biſhop, Henry Compton 214
—— William Courtenay 329
—— 443
Loneſdale, Thomas 479
Longchamp, Biſhop 34
—— Henry de 509
Longeſpee, William 245
Longeville, Michael 518
Lorraine, Dukes of, 289 et ſeq.
Lovaine, Joſceline 287, 288
Lovel, Henry 34
Loveyne family 436
Loudon, Earl 456
Louvaine family 436
Lowe, Humphry 514
Lucas, Lord, John 519
—— Anthony Grey 520

Lucas, Baroneſs, Mary 519
Lucy, Lord, Anthony 332, 343
——— 312
——— Michael 272
——— William 343; 513
Lumley, Lord; Richard 366
Lunsford, Thomas 95
Lupus. *See* Cheſter
Luxemburgh, John 55
Lynde, Walter de la 151
Lynne, George 83
Lyttelton, Thomas 241
——— Ann 64

M.

Madock; Audoen ap 37
Malby, Thomas 85
Malcolm. *See* Fleming
Major, John 140
Malebois, Richard 295
Malpas, Barons 225
Maltravers, Lord, James 442
——— John 50
Malyn, Reginald 152
Malyns, Roger 148
Man, King, Fergus 36, 57
——— Orry 57
MANCHESTER, DUKE; MONTAGU 33
Mancheſter, Earl, Henry 109, 135
——— Edward 463; 464
——— 211, 461
Manley, Edmund de 305
Manners, Robert 361, 370
——— George 524
——— *See* Roos, Rutland
Mansfield, Count 273
Manſel, Lewis 88, 91
——— Rice 128
Manſuarie, Count, Giſlebert 289
March, Earl, Roger Mortimer 44, 47, 59
——— Edmund Mortimer, 257, 327, 331, 338, 349
——— Hugh le Brien 300
——— Patrick Dunbar 307
March, Earl, George Dunbar 331, 337, 339; 341; 346, 349
——— Edward, 371; 372
——— 358
Mareſchall, Gilbert 146
——— *See* Oxford; Pembroke
Markenfield; Thomas 401
Markham; William 84
——— Abraham 273
Marlborough, Duke; John 217; 241
——— Ducheſs 27; 470
Marſey, Ralph 145
Marſhall, Earl; Thomas Mowbray 341
Maſſingberd; John 17
Mathews, Captain 21
Maynard; Lord, Baniſter 519
——— 461
Mayney, Anthony 513
Mead, Dr. 17
Medicis, Catherine 263
Menteith, Earl, Walter Cumming 300
Menyll; John 315
Mertel. *See* Anjou
Meynell; Hugh 250
Middleton, Lord; Thomas Willoughby 139
——— Earl; Charles 499
——— John 377
Middleſex, Earl 212, 339
——— Lionel 213
Mildmay. *See* Fitz Walter
Miles 124
Mills; Richard 152
Milton, Lord, Joſeph Damer 222
Moels, Lord, John 510
Mohaut, Robert 52
Mohun, Lord, John 65
Molineux, Viſcount, Richard 499
Molyns, Lord; Robert 369
Monk, Henry 50
Monmouth, Duke; James 24
——— Earl, Henry 210
——— John 46
Monſon, John 525
——— Lewis 525
Montacute, Lord 361
MONTAGU, DUKE, BRUDENELL MONTAGU 491

Montagu, Duke, Ralph 468
——— John, 118, 501
——— 218
——— Marquis, John Nevile 375
——— Vifc. Anthony Brown 159, 189, 190
——— of Boughton, Lord, Edward 13
——— Lord, John 501
——— Simon, Bifhop 38
——— Edward 84, 85, 523
——— Charles 217
——— Lord, Nevile 373, 374, 375
——— *See* Manchefter, Salifbury, Hallifax
Montfort, Counteſs 57, 58
——— Peter 38
——— *See* Leiceſter
Montgomery, Earl, Hugh 120
——— Lord, John 346
——— John 77
——— *See* Arundel and Shrewſbury
Monthermer, Lord 67
Monyns, Edward 16
Mordaunt, Lord, John 366
——— 433
More, Robert 381
—— George 247
Morgan, Henry 85
——— William 85, 128
——— John 252
Morrifon, Richard 271
Mortimer, Geoffrey 46
——— Edmund 46
——— Henry 75
——— Roger 150
——— *See* March
Morton, Earl, Robert 33, 34, 122
——— James Douglas 400, 401
Mounteagle, Lord, William Stanley 193
Mountford, Baldwin 233
Mountjoy, Lord, William Blount 376
Mowbray, Lord, Thomas 65
——— Robert 234
——— Nicholas 478
——— *See* Marſhall, Norfolk, and Nottingham
Multon, Robert 376
Murdac, Ralph 504
Murray, Earl, John Randoph, 56, 310
——— Thomas Randolph 310
——— James Stuart 400
——— 346
——— William 34
——— Henry 238

N.

Namur, Count, Albert 291
Napier, Robert 235
Navarre, King 7
Nedham, John 523
Nether Loraine, Duke 287
Nevil, John 45, 150, 351, 401
—— Ralph, 49, 79, 310, 313, 318
—— Philip 151
—— Agnes 296
—— Henry 368
—— Chriſtopher 401
—— Lord 310
—— of Raby, Lord 215, 250
——— Ralph, 218, 337, 340
—— *See* Latimer, Fauconberg, Montagu, Saliſbury, Warwick, Weſtmorland, and Abergavenny
Newburgh, Earl, Charles 500
Newbury 227
NEWCASTLE, DUKE, PELHAM CLINTON 243
Newcaſtle, Duke, John Holles 31
——— Thomas Pelham, 277, 278, 484
——— Henry Cavendiſh 283, 469
——— 218, 236
——— Marquis, William 234

Newcaſtle, Marquis 99
Nichol, John 140
Nicholls, Charles Gunter 21
Noel. *See* Camden, Gainſborough
Norborne, John 17
Norfolk, Duke, Thomas Howard 191, 193, 398, 399, 465
——— John Mowbray 356, 516
——— 257, 264, 292, 384, 386
——— Earl, Thomas of Brotherton 43
——— Roger Bigot 509
Normandy, Duke 58, 312
——— Robert 283
——— Ducheſs, Gunnora 243
Norreis, Baroneſs, Bridget 208
——— Lord 271
Norris, Edward 16
North, Lord, Dudley 86
——— 461
Northampton, Earl, William Bohun 44, 61, 315
——— Henry Howard 430, 466
——— James Compton 194
——— Spencer Compton 210
——— Henry 186
——— 209, 214
NORTHUMBERLAND, DUKE, PERCY 280
Northumberland, Duke, John Dudley 395
——— George Fitz Roy 468
——— Hugh Smithſon 474, 483
——— 81
——— Earl, Goſpatrick 283
——— John Nevil 373, 374, 375
——— Algernon Seymour 472
——— Henry Percy 516
Northumberland, 109, 211, 266
Norton, Richard 399, 401
Norwich, Biſhop, Thomas Percy 315
——— John Grey 504
——— Charles 523
Nottingham, Earl, William Berkeley 127
——— Charles 164, 185
——— Thomas Mowbray 332

O.

Obrien, Piercy Wyndham 437
——— *See* Thomond, Tadcaſter
Odingſells, William de 445
Ogle, Earl, Henry Cavendiſh 469
——— Henry 283
——— Lord, Owen 362
——— Ralph 362, 387
——— George 362, *note*
——— Cuthbert 394
——— Robert 370
——— Luke 421
——— Captain 411, et ſeq.
Oldhall, William 77
Orbey, John de 320
Orde, Henry 419
Orleans, Duke 78
——— Charles 493
Ormond, Duke, James Butler 464, 465
——— Earl, Thomas Boleyn 156
Orrery, Earl 412
Oſbaſton, Francis 14
Oſborne. *See* Leeds
Overton, John 480
Owen, Hugh 408
Oxenden, James 524
Oxford, Earl, John Vere 11, 57, 312, 377
——— Aubery Vere, 145, 316
——— Henry Vere 434
——— Edward Harley 31
——— 463

Paget,

P.

Paget, Lord, William 258
——— Thomas Cateſby 241
——— Thomas 405
Palleſer, Anthony 479
Palmerſton, Viſcount, Henry Temple 29
Palmer, Thomas 154
Panton, Thomas 21
Parker, John 154
Parma, Prince of 7
Patſon, William 14
Patſhall, William 512
Paul, Daniel 30
Pauncefort, Thomas 127
Payne, Edward 17
Pearle, James 136
Pelham, Lord, Thomas 277
——— Nicholas 156
——— *See* Newcaſtle
Pembroke, Earl, William Herbert 194, 379, 398, 516
——— Philip Herbert 448
——— William Mareſchall 144
——— Aymer Valence 343, 511
——— 57, 119, 264, 305
——— William Valence 511
——— John Haſtings 511
——— Counteſs, Mary St. Paul 343
Peneceſter, Stephen 148
Pennington, John 447
Penningſton, Anthony 275
Pepper 2
Percy of Alnwick, Lord, 437, et ſeq.
——— James 468, 469
——— Anthony 469
——— *See* Northumberland
Perrot, Henry 137
——— Thomas 435
Peruſel, Mr. 3
Peſhale, Richard 127
Petre, William 258
Peyton, John 10
Phillips, John 79
——— Robert 200
Phips, James 136
Pickering, William 262
Pierrepoint. *See* Kingſton
Piers, William 19
Pitt, George Morton 21
——— George 135
Plantagenet. *See* Buckingham, Derby, Kent, Lancaſter, Warwick, and York
Plaunch, William de la 249
Pleſſet. *See* Warwick
Plymouth, Earl 272
Poland, King, Sigiſmund 4
Polwarth, Lord, Alexander Hume 522
Pontdelarche, Lord, James 503
Poole, Richard 128
Pope. *See* Downe
——— Sarah 240
Popham, John 76
——— Chief juſtice 226, 227
Port, Emma 283
PORTLAND, DUKE, BENTINCK 23
Portland, Earl, William 240, 521
——— Weſton 454, 455
Portmore, Earl, David 220
Poulett, Earl, John 16
Power, Phillippa 496
Powis, Lord, William Herbert 408
——— Richard 501
Powle, Henry 212
Powlett. *See* Bolton, Poulett, Wincheſter
Poxwell 498
Poynings, Lord, Robert 370
——— Richard 370
——— 395
——— Edward 252, 253
Prendergraſs, Thomas 27
Preſton, Hugh 492
——— Thomas 492
Princeſs, Margaret 382
——— Mary 383
Proby, Thomas 526
Pruſſia, King 24

Prussia, Prince Royal 217
Pulleine, Thomas 482
Purefoy, William 518
Pusiack, Everard de 123
Pyvre, Paul 509

R.

Raan, Walter de 491
Raleigh, Ralph 34
——— Walter 434
——— Thomas 514
Ramsey, William 50
——— David 12
——— John 16
——— *See* Holderneſſe
Randolph. *See* Murray
Ratcliffe, Egremont 401
——— *See* Suſſex
Ravenſcroft, Thomas 232
Ravenſworth, Lord, Henry Liddell 528
Rawſthorne, Jerome 482
——— 481
Raybone, Edward 11
Raymond, Lord, Robert 19
Raynsford, Laurence 369
Rea, Lord 12
Redman, Matthew 331
Redvers. *See* Devon
Revel 240
Reveley 483
Reynolds, Walter, Biſhop 304
Rhine, Prince Rupert 51
Rich, Lord, Robert 10, 210
—— *See* Holland and Warwick
Richmond, Duke, Henry Fitz Roy 384
——— Lodowick Stuart 434
——— Charles Lenox 500
——— 15, 93, 439, 456
——— Ducheſs, Johanna 323
——— Earl, Henry Tudor 378
——— Counteſs, Margaret 366
——— Earl 481
——— John 303
Rither, Ralph 387
Rivers, Earl, Thomas Savage 17
——— John Savage 135
——— Thomas Darcy 316, 408
——— Richard Woodvile 516
——— George 192, 201
——— *See* Devon
Roane, Anthony 497
Roberts, John 154
Roche, William de la 512
Rocheſter, Biſhop, Dr. Sprat 216
Rochford, Lord 461
——— Ralph 352
ROCKINGHAM, MARQUIS, WATSON WENTWORTH 523
Rockingham, Marquis 83, 392
——— Lord, Lewis Watſon 14
Roddam, Robert 276
Rogers, Francis 14
Rokeby 342
Roos, Lord, William 514
—— *See* Ros
Roper, John 83
Ros, Lord, George Manners 316
—— of Hamlake, Lord, John 320
——— William 342
——— 361
—— *See* Roos
Roſs, John 52
—— Robert de 296
Rotherham, John 85
Rothſey, Duke, David Stuart 250
Rouſe, John 83
Rowdon, Walter 127
Ruſſell, Thomas 240
——— John, Biſhop 377
——— *See* Bedford
Rutherford, Richard 348
Rutland, Earl, Thomas Manners 316, 384
——— Henry Manners 404
——— John Manners 524
——— 262, 361, 461, 463
Rutland, Duke 471

Sackville.

S.

Sackville. *See* Dorſet
Sadler, Ralph 397
St. Albans, Duke 218
——— Earl, Henry Jermyn 438
——— 91
——— Viſcount, Bacon 200
St. Amand, Lord, Almerick 36
St. Auſtin, Archbiſhop of Canterbury 1
St. Barbe 515
St. John, Mr. 229, 458
——— Lord 235
——— William 152
——— John 517
——— Oliver 517
——— *See* Bolingbroke
St. Leger, Thomas 318
——— William 146
St. Paul, Earl 62
——— *See* Pembroke
Saliſbury, Earl, William Montacute 38, 39, 43, 51, 511
——— Richard Nevil, 354, 356, 359
——— William Cecil 464, 465
——— William Longespée 245
——— 109, 455
Sambrooke, John 222
Sanders, Edward 83
Sandes, Richard 86
Sandford, William 37
Sands, Lord, William 132
Sandwich, Earl, Edward 112
——— 100, 468
Savage, John 127, 316
——— Viſcount, Thomas 316, 499
——— *See* Rivers
Savile, Lord 93
——— Thomas 272
——— *See* Suſſex
Saunders, George 240
Savoy, Duke, Emanuel 265
Saunderſon, Robert, Biſhop 113
——— Wray 525
——— *See* Caſtleton
Saxony, Elector 216
Say and Sele, Viſcount 209, 252, 274
——— Lords 252
Say, Lord 93, 450
——— William 249
——— Lords 252
——— William de 250
——— 2
——— Family 249
Scales, Lord, Robert 343
Scotland, King, Alexander III. 36, 300
——— Alexander 314
——— David II. 39
——— David Bruce 314, 317, 318, 319, 323
——— Robert Brus 301
——— Edward Baliol 48, 49, 309, 312, 313
——— James I. 351, 353, 419
——— James II. 355
——— James IV. 382
——— Queen, Mary 405
Scroope. *See* Scrope
Scrope of Bolton, Lord, Henry 373, 377
——— Lord 400
——— Richard, Archbiſhop 341
——— John 343
Scudamore, James 136
Seabright, Edward 91
Sefton, Earl 499
Segitory, William 80
Sele. *See* Say
Seton, Chriſtopher de 302
Seymour, Edward 194
——— Henry 401
——— *See* Hertford, Northumberland, Somerſet, Trowbridge, and Beauchamp
Shafteſbury, Earl 465
Shannon, Viſcount, Richard 223
Sheffield, Lord, Edmund 409
——— 9
——— Charles 9, 10
Shelley, Henry 154
Shipman, Abraham 14
Shrewſbury, Earl, George Talbot 383, 391, 394, 397

Shrewſbury, Earl, Francis Talbot 402, 499
——— ——— Gilbert Talbot 186, 518
——— ——— Robert Montgomery 123
——— ——— 423
Sidney. *See* Leiceſter
Simpſon, Lindley 137
Skelton, Envoy 24
——— Lord, Adam Brus 297
Skinner, William 481
Skirlaw, Walter, Biſhop 325
Slingſby, William 387, *note*
——— Francis 387
Smith, Thomas 133
——— Francis 496
——— Anthony 523
——— 83
Smithſon, Hugh 316, 474, 476
——— John 299
——— Family 477, et ſeq.
——— *See* Northumberland
Snelling, William 80
Sobington, William 504
Somerſet, Duke, Edmund Beaufort 356, 386
——— ——— Henry Beaufort 372
——— ——— Edward Seymour 401
——— ——— Charles Seymour 469, 482
——— ——— Algernon Seymour 470, 472, 483, 484
——— ——— 252, 255, 501
——— Ducheſs, Elizabeth 468
——— ——— ——— Frances 474
——— Earl, Robert 228
——— ——— John 250
——— *See* Beaufort, Hertford, Worceſter
Somerton, John 60
Sondes, George 524
——— *See* Feverſham
Southampton, Earl, Thomas Wriotheſley 2, 467, *ibid.*
——— ——— ——— Henry 227
——— ——— ——— 15, 164, 462
Southwell, Edward 525
Spain, Prince of 264
Spark, Richard 225
Spencer, William 90, 127, 193, 232
——— John 90
——— Robert 386
——— Lord, Richard 357
——— *See* Glouceſter
Spotſwood, Henry 205
Sprat, Biſhop 216
Stackwood, Mr. 480
Stafford, Earl, Humphry 251
——— Lord, Ralph 15, 313
——— Earl 356
——— Lord 265
——— Humphry 252
——— Thomas 396
——— George 401
——— Edward 413, 417
——— *See* Buckingham, Wiltſhire
Stamford, Earl, Henry Grey 31
Stanhope, Charles 139
Stanley, Lord, Thomas 377
——— William 193
——— Francis 333
——— Robert 225
——— John 340
——— Edward 401
——— *See* Derby, Mounteagle
Stapleton, Miles 14
Staynton 517
Stewart. *See* Stuart
Storey, Richard 420, 421
Stourton, Lord, William 130, 271, 515
——— ——— 433
——— William 515
Strafford, Earl, Thomas Wentworth 482, 523, 524
——— ——— William Wentworth 525
——— ——— 443
Strange of Blackmere, Lord, John 513
Stratford, John, Biſhop 44, 311
Strathbogie. *See* Athol
Stroud, George 476
Stuart, Lord, Robert 314
——— Robert 40

Stuart. *See* Buchan, Bute, Albany, Murray, Rothſay
Sturgeon, William 527
Suffolk, Duke, William de la Pole 79
——— Charles Brandon 3, 74, 475
——— Henry Grey 475
——— Ducheſs, Catherine 5, 6
——— Duke 252
——— Earl, William de Ufford 43, 57, 78
——— Thomas Howard 408, 465
——— Theophilus Howard 466
——— James Howard 464
——— Thomas 185, 189
——— 331
Sulley, Monſ. 35, 36
Sunderland, Counteſs, Dorothy 437
Surrey, Earl, John Warren 51
——— 384
Suſſex, Earl, Thomas Ratcliffe 6, 398, 400, 401
——— James Savile 499
Swale 480
Swinborne, John 401
——— Alan 420
Swinford, Catherine 80
Sydenham, John 128

T.

Tadcaſter, Viſcount, Henry Obrien 470
Talbot, Lord 78
——— *See* Shrewſbury
Talbois, Lord, Gilbert 270
Talmarſh. *See* Dyſert
Talvace, William 122
Tankerville, Oſbert de 243
——— Family 243
Tatſhall, Robert 508
Taylard, Geoffrey 498
——— Laurence 498
Tempeſt, Thomas 377, 391
——— Henry 388
——— Robert 401
——— Michael 401
Temple, Earl 527
Temple, John 29
Thanet, Earl, John Tufton 194, 527
——— Thomas Tufton 520, 525
Thatcher, John 154
Thirkeld, Chriſtopher 367, 419
——— Marmaduke 419
Thomond, Earl, Henry Obrien 470
——— Percy Obrien 470, 473
Thorold, Alexander 498
——— Edmund 498
Throckmorton. *See* Throgmorton
Throgmorton, John 126
——— Nicholas 398
——— Francis 405
Thynne, Thomas 469
——— *See* Weymouth
Tillotſon, Archbiſhop 26
Tilſon, Oliver 501
Tinley, Mr. 480
Tirrel, George 84
——— John 271
Topcliffe, Robert 497
Torrington, Earl, Arthur Herbert 276
——— Viſcount, Pattee Byng 117
Torteſon 134
Tournebull, John 348
Tracy, Viſcount 131
——— John 131
Tregoſe, Lord, John 60
——— Robert 506
Treſham, Thomas 499
Trowbridge, Lord, Francis Seymour 475
Tufton. *See* Thanet
Tunbridge, Alice de 286
Turplington, Henry 45, 46
Turville, Thomas 133
Tyringham, John 493
Tyrrell, Edward 523

V.

Vaghan, Madoc ap 37
Valence, Biſhop 404
Vallines, Sibilla 286

Vane, Henry 443, 444
Van Arteveld, Jacob 55
Van Engelenburgh, Baron 23
Van Hatten, Lydia Catherine 139
Van Waſſenaer, Jacob Arrant 30
Van Zandenburgh, Baron 23
Vaughan, Lord, Richard 235
——— Hugh 369
——— *See* Carberry
Venables, Thomas 233
——— *See* Kinderton
Vere, Richard 343
—— Robert 12
—— Francis 409, *et ſeq.*
—— *See* Oxford
Verney, Edward 206
Vernon, Richard 75
Verune, Lord, Peter de Guliere 275
Veſcy, William de 303, 489
—— John de 303
Veſey, William 365
Villa Tancredi, William 243
Villiers. *See* Buckingham, Jerſey
Uffleet, Gerrard 65
Ufford, Lord 44, 49
——— *See* Suffolk
Ulſter, Earl, John Courcy 152
——— Lionel 313
——— —— 56, 152
Umfraville, Robert 315
—— —— *See* Angus
Urbin, Duke of 376
Uſher, Thomas 420
Uxbridge, Earl, Henry 241

W.

Wake, John 512
Wakehurſt, Richard 152
Walcote, Charles 137
Wal s, Prince of, Lewellin 35
——— Aymon 62
——— —— Jevan 62
——— —— Edward 60, 312, 373
Waleys, John 150
Walleis, John 150
Waller, Richard 493, 494
Waller, Edmund 493
——— John 493
Walpole, Edward 480
Walſh, Walter 390
Ward, Chriſtopher 377
——— James 519
Warren, Earl, John Plantagenet 300, 301.
——— —— John 245, 246
——— —— 510
——— *See* Surrey
Warrington, Earl 233
Warwick, Earl, Robert Rich 113, 114, 447
——— —— Thomas Beauchamp 68, 248, 249, 322
——— —— Guy Beauchamp 249, 306
——— —— Richard Beauchamp 386
——— —— William de Pleſſet 287
——— —— Ambroſe Dudley 400
——— —— —— Richard Nevill 356, 371, 372, 373, 375
——— —— 61, 93, 107, 109, 458
Waryn, Thomas 60
Waſtlyn 83
Waterton, Thomas 380
Watſon, Edward 83, 523
——— *See* Rockingham
Watts, William 84
Welleſborne, William 127
Wells, John 140
Wentworth, Lord 444
——— —— *See* Rockingham, Strafford
Weſt. *See* Delawar
Weſterne 127
Weſtmorland, Earl, Ralph Nevile 79, 216, 250, 266, 337, 339, 340, 341, 350, 352, 357, 406
——— —— —— Charles Nevile 398, 400, 401, 402, 404
——— —— —— Charles Fane 19, 499
——— —— —— Francis Fane 519

Weſtmorland, Counteſs, Joan 358
Weſton, Richard 500
——— *See* Portland
Weymouth, Viſcount, Thomas Thynne 31, 220, 473, 476
Wharton, Lord, Philip 17
——— Thomas 396, 397, 403
——— 463
Whitlocke, Captain 410, 411
Whitmore, William 85
Whytreaſon, Henry 366, 394
Wickliffe, John 328, 329, 330
Widdrington, Lord, William 13
——— Lady 367
——— Henry 364
——— Edward 394
——— Ralph 377
——— 391, 392
Wild, Lord Chief Baron 209
Willoughby of Parham, Lord 3
——— Lord Hugh 238
——— Lord Charles 271
——— of Ereſby, Lord 3, 5, 7, 69
——— Lord Peregrine Bertie 524
——— *See* Middleton
Wiltſhire, Earl, John Stafford 376
——— Thomas Boleyn 156
Winchelſea, Earl, Daniel Finch 471, 526
——— Heneage Finch 475
Wincheſter, Marquis, William Paulet 125
——— Biſhop, Stephen Gardiner 3, 261
——— John Stratford 44
——— Henry Beaufort 353, 369
——— Earl 506
Wincot, William 92
Windebank, Francis 443, 444
Wingate, Edward 482
Wingfield, John 5
Wivill, William 496
Woddrington, Ralph 420
Wolley, John 232
Wolſey, Cardinal 389, 390
Wood, Robert 84
——— Henry 210
——— 519
Woodroffe, Richard 401
Woodvile. *See* Rivers
Woodward, John 244
Worceſter, Earl, William 186
——— 226
——— Thomas Percy 319, 321
——— Henry Somerſet 401, 406
——— Edward Somerſet 409
Worceſter, Biſhop, Walter Reynolds 304
——— Walter Grey 506
——— Wolſtan 122
Wortley, Richard 114
Wotton, John 408
Wray, Edward 16, 208
——— William 86, 208
Wriotheſley. *See* Southampton
Wyndham, John 129
——— Percy 470, 473
——— William 470
——— Charles 473
——— *See* Egremont, Thomond
Wynn, Richard 18

Y.

Yeane 482
Yelverton, Chriſtopher 114
York, Duke, James 23
——— Richard 316, 356, 371, 436
——— Edmund Plantagenet 324, 436
——— Richard Plantagenet 340
——— Charles Stuart 422
——— 211, 218
——— Archbiſhop, Walter Grey 505, 506

York, Archbiſhop Rich. Scroope 341
——— Thomas Young 404
Yorke, Philip 521
——— *See* Hardwick
Young, Thomas, Archbiſhop 404
——— Richard 201

Z.

Zouch, Lord, Edward 10
——— John de la 150

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.